



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

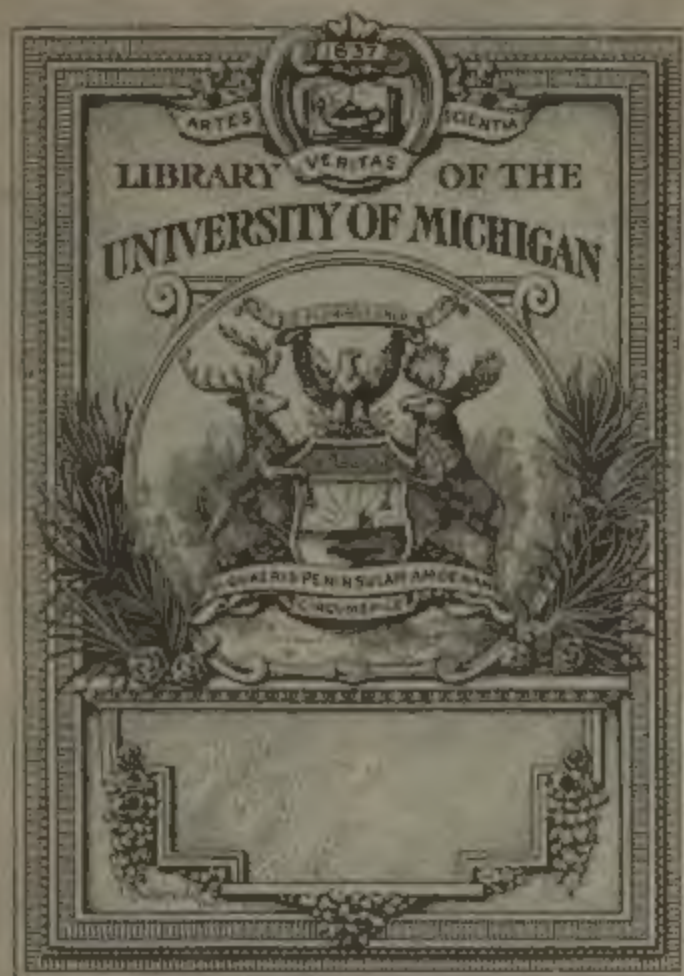
- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



**A** 3 9015 00395 930  
University of Michigan - BUIH



THE GIFT OF  
*Ray H. Burrell.*







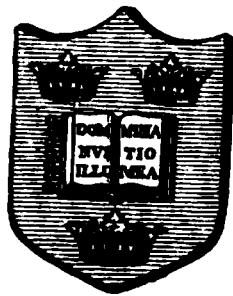
Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH  
PART I  
*MORRIS*

*London*

HENRY FROWDE

OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS WAREHOUSE  
AMEN CORNER, E.C.



*New York*

MACMILLAN AND CO.

112 FOURTH AVENUE

Clarendon Press Series

SPECIMENS  
OF  
EARLY ENGLISH

WITH

*Introductions, Notes, and Glossarial Index*

EDITED BY THE

REV. RICHARD MORRIS, LL.D.

PART I

*FROM 'OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES' TO 'KING HORN'*

A. D. 1150—A. D. 1300

Second Edition, carefully Revised

Oxford

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

M DCCC LXXXVII

[ *All rights reserved* ]





# CONTENTS OF PART I.

	PAGE
face to the First Edition . . . . .	vii
face to the Present Edition . . . . .	xvi
roduction . . . . .	xix
. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.	
An Bispel (A Parable) .. . . .	i
I. A SAXON CHRONICLE.	
The State of England in Stephen's reign (A.D. 1137-1154) . . . . .	9
I. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.	
(A) In Diebus Dominicis: Sunday the Day of Rest	17
(B) Hic dicendum est de Propheta: The Prophet Jeremiah (Jer. xxxviii. 6-12) . . . . .	21
. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.	
(A) Dominica Palmarum. (Matt. xxi. 1-9) . . . . .	26
(B) In die Paschæ. (Ps. cxvii [cxviii]. 24) . . . . .	29
(C) Dominica i. post Pascha. (Luke xxiv. 36) . . . . .	33
(D) Dominica iv. post Pascha. (James i. 17) . . . . .	36
. THE ORMULUM.	
Jewish and Christian Offerings . . . . .	39
. LAȜAMON'S BRUT.	
Hengest and Horsa . . . . .	64
. SAWLES WARDE (SOUL'S WARD).	
Sermon on Matt. xxv. 43 . . . . .	87
Description of Heaven . . . . .	89

VIII. THE LIFE OF ST. JULIANA. (Two Texts)	.	
IX. THE ANCREN RIWLE (RULE OF NUNS).		
The Seven Deadly Sins	.	
Directions how a Nun should live	.	
X. THE WOOING OF OUR LORD	.	
XI. A GOOD ORISON OF OUR LADY	.	
XII. A BESTIARY.		
Nature of the Lion	.	
Nature of the Eagle	.	
Nature of the Ant	.	
XIII. OLD KENTISH SERMONS.		
Sermo in die Epiphaniæ. (Matt. ii. 1)	.	
Dominica Secunda post Octavam Epiphaniæ.		
(John ii. 1)	.	
XIV. PROVERBS OF ALFRED. (Sections 1, 2, 4, 10, 12,		
14, 22, 23)	.	
XV. ENGLISH VERSION OF GENESIS AND EXODUS.		
Passages in the Life of Joseph	.	
XVI. NICHOLAS DE GUILDFORD.		
The Owl and the Nightingale	.	
XVII. A MORALODE	{	
JESUS MS.	.	
TRIN. MS.	.	
XVIII. STORY OF HAVELOK THE DANE.	.	
XIX. KING HORN	.	
Notes	.	
Glossarial Index	.	

# PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

(BY THE REV. PROFESSOR SKEAT.)

FEW words of explanation are necessary to explain how this volume came to take its present shape, and why this preface is not written by the author.

In 1867 a volume was published in the Clarendon Press series with the title—‘Specimens of Early English, selected from the chief English Authors, A.D. 1250—A.D. 1400, with Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary, by R. Morris,

This book soon ran out of print, and it was decided, several years ago, *not* to re-issue it in its first form, but to re-issue it by *two* volumes, or ‘parts,’ which should be still more carefully calculated to meet the wants of the increasing class of students who care to have some accurate knowledge about early literature and the gradual formation of our language. The weakest point of the work, in its first form, was that the literature of the thirteenth century was but imperfectly represented, whilst that of the twelfth century was not represented at all.

In attempting to carry out the proposed alteration, it was found that the preparation of the second part was th

easier of the two, as requiring but little new material. I was asked to assist in preparing it, and, in the end, the greater part of the work of preparation passed through my hands. The edition of 1867 contained 25 extracts, counting both extracts from Robert of Gloucester as one. It was divided very unequally, by taking the beginning of the fourteenth century as the point of division; with the result that the former portion, containing only *four* extracts, was left for Dr. Morris to deal with himself, whilst the latter portion, containing the remaining 21 extracts, all relating to the fourteenth century, was left to me. I made two alterations in the extracts, substituting a passage from Barbour's Bruce for one from Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, and Chaucer's Man of Lawes Tale for the Pardoner's and Prioress's Tales. I then revised the Notes, and rewrote the Glossary, in order to insert the references, which, in the first edition, were but seldom given. The latter work was rather heavy, but with some efficient aid from Mr. Brock, it was at last completed, and the whole volume was revised by Dr. Morris. It was published in 1872, with the title—'Specimens of Early English, &c., by the Rev. R. Morris and the Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part II: from Robert of Gloucester to Gower, A.D. 1298—1393.' My name was added to the title-page in consideration of the part which I had taken in the revision. The volume was so well received that a new edition of it, practically the third, was published in 1873. Previously to the above alterations, I had already written a volume of Specimens of English Literature, from A.D. 1394—1597, by way of supplementing Dr. Morris's work. This appeared in 1871 (second edition).

1879); and may now be considered as forming Part III of the series of Specimens.

Meanwhile, the task of providing the extracts for Part I fell upon Dr. Morris, who had before him the more serious task of first providing his material. This was no easy matter, as, for a good deal of it, he was dependent upon the Early English Text Society's publications, and was only at the beginning of some of the most important part of his work for that Society. He had, in fact, to edit his texts before he could satisfactorily make extracts from them; and the second Series of his Old English Homilies did not appear till 1873. Since that time, the continual preparation of such important texts as the Blickling Homilies and the Cursor Mundi (the latter containing more than 30,000 lines printed four times over from different MSS.), has left him but little leisure. The Glossarial Index, in particular, required a long time for its compilation, as shewn by the fact that it contains nearly 50 pages more than that to Part II. It will readily be understood that the language of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries requires more frequent explanation than that of the fourteenth century, and is at the same time more difficult to explain. It has thus come to pass, that the present part has been in course of preparation for some years, whilst Dr. Morris's opportunities of leisure were few and decreasing, so that the end of 1881 saw the work still unfinished. At that time, I had just completed my Etymological Dictionary, and, being informed of all the circumstances, was asked to assist. When the work came into my hands, I found it in a very forward state. The whole was finally revised as far as the word *Harmes* in the Glossary, and the rest of the Glossary



easier of the two, as requiring but little new material. I was asked to assist in preparing it, and, in the end, the greater part of the work of preparation passed through my hands. The edition of 1867 contained 25 extracts, counting both extracts from Robert of Gloucester as one. It was divided very unequally, by taking the beginning of the fourteenth century as the point of division; with the result that the former portion, containing only *four* extracts, was left for Dr. Morris to deal with himself, whilst the latter portion, containing the remaining 21 extracts, all relating to the fourteenth century, was left to me. I made two alterations in the extracts, substituting a passage from Barbour's Bruce for one from Sir Gawayn and the Grene Knight, and Chaucer's Man of Lawes Tale for the Pardoner's and Prioress's Tales. I then revised the Notes, and rewrote the Glossary, in order to insert the references, which, in the first edition, were but seldom given. The latter work was rather heavy, but with some efficient aid from Mr. Brock, it was at last completed, and the whole volume was revised by Dr. Morris. It was published in 1872, with the title—'Specimens of Early English, &c., by the Rev. R. Morris and the Rev. W. W. Skeat. Part II: from Robert of Gloucester to Gower, A.D. 1298—1393.' My name was added to the title-page in consideration of the part which I had taken in the revision. The volume was so well received that a new edition of it, practically the third, was published in 1873. Previously to the above alterations, I had already written a volume of Specimens of English Literature, from A.D. 1394—1597, by way of supplementing Dr. Morris's work. This appeared in 1871 (second edition,

already published, it has been explained that the object of printing these Selections from Early English writers is to render the study of Early English more easy for those who have not the means or the opportunity of consulting the books containing the complete texts.

The remarks made in that Preface have a still stronger significance when applied to the literature of the twelfth and thirteenth centuries. It is just for this important transition-period, when a considerable simplification of our grammar was taking place, that the grammars and histories of literature are most meagre and least accurate, so that it is highly desirable that the student should be able to test for himself the statements which they contain. The best guides to the vocabulary of this period are Stratmann's Old English Dictionary and the Old English Dictionary by Mätzner. The latter of these is, unfortunately, still unfinished, only a few parts having appeared. An excellent text-book, for those who are acquainted with German, is Mätzner's 'Altenenglische Sprachproben.'

Many of the texts from which extracts are here given have only recently been printed. The pieces marked I, III, IV, VII, VIII, X–XV inclusive, and XVI\*–XVIII [now marked XVII–XIX] inclusive, are all taken from various works published for the Early English Text Society, and of these all but VIII, XVII [now XVIII], and XVIII [now XIX] are from texts edited by Dr. Morris. For the convenience of readers, a list of the Early English Text Society's books quoted in the present volume is here subjoined:—

No. 7. Genesis and Exodus, ed. Morris, 1865. (Extract XV.)

- No. 14. King Horn, &c., ed. Lumby, 1866. (Extract XVIII [now XIX].)<sup>1</sup>
- No. 29. Old English Homilies, Series I, Part I; ed. Morris, 1867. (Extract III.)
- No. 34. Old English Homilies, Series I, Part II, 1868. (Extracts I, VII, X, XI.)
- No. 49. An Old English Miscellany, ed. Morris, 1872. (Extracts XII, XIII, XIV, XVI\* [now XVII; Jes. Coll. MS].)
- No. 51 The Life of St. Juliana, ed. Cockayne and Brock, 1872. (Extract VIII.)
- No. 53. Old English Homilies, Series II, 1873. (Extracts IV and XVI\* [now XVIII; Trin. Coll. MS].)
- No. IV (Extra Series.) Havelok the Dane, ed. Skeat, 1868. (Extract XVII [now XVIII].)

Other volumes quoted are these following :—

- Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, ed. Thorpe, 1861; ed. Earle, 1867; and other editions. (Extract II.)
- The Ormulum, ed. White, 1852; of which a new edition, ed. Holt, appeared in 1878. (Extract V.)
- Layamon's Brut, ed. Madden, 1847. (Extract VI.)
- Ancren Riwe, ed. Morton, 1853. (Extract IX.)
- The Owl and the Nightingale, ed. Stevenson, 1838; ed. Wright, 1843; ed. Stratmann, 1868. (Extract XVI.)

Most of these volumes are more fully described in the short headings which precede each extract.

<sup>1</sup> The Extract gives the *whole* of King Horn; but Dr. Lumby's book also contains Floriz and Blanche-flur, and the Assumption of the Virgin.

The 'Specimens' are chronologically arranged, and well illustrate the numerous changes whereby the later Anglo-Saxon of the twelfth century gradually gave place to the English of the fourteenth century, as exemplified in Part II. The gradual introduction of Anglo-Norman words into our literature is a most interesting phenomenon of this period, and it is very instructive to observe how slowly these words, now so numerous, found their way into general use at the time when they were first introduced. The whole number of French words occurring in Layamon's Brut, a poem containing more than 32,000 (short) lines, does not exceed 170, and even of these a few took no root in our speech, and were soon disused<sup>1</sup>. Or, to take an instance which the reader may test for himself, the part of the poem entitled On God Ureisun of Ure Lefdi (A Good Orison of Our Lady)<sup>2</sup>, printed at p. 129, contains 99 rather long lines. The only foreign words in it are the proper names *Cristes* (whence *Cristene*), *Marie*, *Gabriel*, *Jhesu*; the words *offrie* (line 4), *deoflene* (15), *deouel* (93), *englene* (16, 46, 70, 71), *engles* (27), *rose*, *lilie* (53), *zim* (55), previously borrowed from Latin during the Anglo-Saxon period; the Bible-words *paradise* (10, 49), *cherubine* (25), and *seraphine* (26); and finally, no more than five Anglo-Norman words, viz. *ciclatune* (51), *trone* (22), *seruise* (50), *i-kruned* (52), and *krune* (52). Of these, the first appears in Chaucer (see the explanation in the Glossary to my edition of the Prioress's Tale, and in my note on the line in which it occurs), but is now obsolete;

<sup>1</sup> See the list of Anglo-Norman words in Layamon, in Morris's *Historical Outlines of English Accidence*, p. 338.

<sup>2</sup> I.e. *to our Lady*; called 'our Lady's' because it could be suitably addressed to her. The whole poem contains 171 lines.

for the costly material which it denoted is no longer in use. But the words *throne*, *service*, *crowned*, and *crown*, as we should now spell them, are still in common use, and it is highly interesting to observe that, even in this early poem, they are introduced as easily and as naturally as if they formed a true part and parcel of the language. The word *krune*, crown, has here a corresponding verb formed on a genuine English model, and is duly furnished with the English pp. suffix *-ed* and prefix *i-* (=A.S. *ge-*) in the true native manner; thus shewing, that the admixture of the languages was one of vocabulary only, the English simply annexing such Anglo-Norman words as seemed likely to prove useful, and treating them grammatically after its own fashion. Students who will observe the manner in which foreign words were thus adopted and treated in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, will gain a much clearer idea of the origin of modern English than can otherwise be obtained.

It is observed in the Preface to Part II that no previous knowledge of oldest English (Anglo-Saxon) is required before commencing the study of the extracts contained in it; but to the present volume the remark hardly applies. A frequent reference to the Grammar in Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader will often prove of considerable advantage; and those who are best acquainted with that work will make the quickest progress with the present one. At the same time the very full Glossarial Index, with its thousands of references, occupying as it does no less than 178 [now 190] pages of the book, when used in conjunction with the Grammatical Introduction, ought to suffice for the comprehension of all the pieces here printed; and Dr. Morris




by this work of great labour, has laid all students of the subject under considerable obligation. Besides these helps, it will be found that the Notes deal with the principal difficulties of construction, and explain or illustrate most of the rarer words and forms.

The series of Specimens of English, as exhibited in the three parts now completed (Part I being the last to appear), exhibits Extracts from sixty-six different works, ranging in date from A.D. 1150 to 1579, or from the reign of Stephen to Elizabeth. If to these we add the twenty-six extracts in Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, we have specimens of as many as ninety-two different works, each in the spelling of the period to which it belongs or of a few years later, and ranging in date over seven centuries, from Ælfred to Spenser; after which we have still a noble and unequalled literature for three centuries more. Perhaps there are many who have never realised that there are but few languages whose records are so ample as to admit of this; and surely every Englishman who wishes to study, step by step, the development of a language and of a literature, and to watch the progress of human thought and expression throughout a whole millennium, had better begin at home, with the study of ENGLISH.

## PREFACE TO THE PRESENT EDITION.

IN preparing a new Edition of this work, advantage has been taken of the opportunity for making such improvements and corrections as could best be made, under the circumstances. Dr. Morris's engagements leaving him but little opportunity for the work, nearly all the alterations now found in it have been made by Mr. Mayhew and Professor Skeat, the former taking much the larger share in the work. Professor Skeat has supplied a few corrections in the text, added many notes, and revised the Introduction; but Mr. Mayhew has carefully revised the whole work, the most laborious part of his contribution being the Glossarial Index, the whole of which he has recast and rewritten from beginning to end, verifying the references, adding new words, introducing hundreds of cognate forms, and bringing into harmony the explanations in the Notes and Glossary, which in the former edition were, in several instances, at variance, generally because the statements in the Notes had often been afterwards corrected in the Glossary. We hope that the result of this considerable labour will be found to increase considerably the accuracy and usefulness of the work. In a review of the book which appeared in the American Journal



of Philology, iv. 334, and written by Professor James M. Garnett, several inaccuracies were pointed out. A similarly useful review, written by Professor E. Kölbing, appeared in *Englische Studien*, vi. 92; but some of the suggestions there made, recommending considerable alterations in the text, could not conveniently be carried out. Due regard has, in other respects, been paid to the corrections contained in these reviews, and we here record our thanks for them. Professor Garnett's review concluded with the remark that 'teachers will be grateful for the book, hoping that the Second Edition will shew a decided improvement.' To what extent this hope has been realised, we must leave it to readers to judge.

A. L. MAYHEW.

WALTER W. SKEAT.



# INTRODUCTION.

## PRELIMINARY REMARKS.

[The reader may compare these with the remarks in the Prefaces to the Second and Third Volumes of *Specimens of English*. The occasional repetition of the same statements, almost in the same words, is, from the nature of the case, inevitable.]

§ 1. *The Alphabet.* The symbols which require some explanation are the following. The additional symbols not now in use are þ, ð, and ȝ; the capitals of which are Þ, Ð, and Ȝ. Both þ and ð are used to represent *th*, with its two sounds, (1) that of *th* in *thin*, and (2) that of *th* in *thine*. Even in A.S. the use of these symbols is uncertain, and in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries no clear distinction can be made between them, though some scribes use them with more or less uniformity. In Section IV, for example, the scribe writes þ at the beginning of words, and ð in the middle or at the end. This is rather a graphic than a phonetic distinction. In Section XVI, only ð is used, and þ does not appear.

The character ȝ (= A.S. ȝ) has various powers. At the *beginning* of a word it is to be sounded as *y*, so that ȝe is our modern *ye*; in the middle of a word it had a guttural sound lost, but still represented in our *spelling* by *gh*, as in *liȝt*



for *light*; at the end of a word it either had the same sound, or (rarely) stood for *z*. The last use is French, and is hardly to be found before the fourteenth century.

The characters *u* and *v* are frequently interchanged, as noticed in the Glossarial Index. It may, however, be remarked that *v* is almost always written as *u* between two vowels, as in *haue* for *have*, *diuers* for *divers*. In the Southern dialect we find *v* for *f*, as in *vader* father, *vamen* foemen. In some words, the most complete confusion prevails, as in *vuel* = *uvel*, evil; *uueles* = *uueles*, evils; *ure* or *vre*, our; *ute* or *vte*, out; &c. We also find *uu* for initial *w*, as in *uuan* = *wan*; and *vv* for the same, as in *vve* = *we*. *V* for *u* is most common initially, as in the prefix *vn-* = *un-*, *vre* = *ure*, *vte* = *ute* (let us), &c.

The letter *j* does not occur at all in the pieces here printed, and only a few words (all French) occur, which would now be spelt with that letter<sup>1</sup>. We may notice *ioie* joy, *iuglurs* jugglers. In some words initial *i* had the sound of *y*, as in *iæde* = *yæde*, went; *iaf* = *yaf*, gave; *ieden* = *yeden*, went; *iiuen* = *yiven*, to give; *iunge* = *yunge*, young. *I* also represents the A.S. prefix *ge-*, in which case it is a short unaccented vowel, as in *ivýnde*, to find, *ivó*, foe.

Besides the above, the symbol *ȝ* was employed, in the twelfth century, to represent *and*, as at p. 10, l. 2; and the symbol *ð* sometimes occurs as an abbreviation for *ðat*, that, as in l. 11 on the same page. So also *þ* for *þat*, as at p. 65, l. 3.

§ 2. *Abbreviation*. The most usual marks of contraction employed in Early English MSS. are few, and may soon

<sup>1</sup> On p. 11, line 37 begins with *J*, but this is only a way of denoting that the capital *I* extends below the line. In fact, the letter *j* is nothing but a particular form of *i*, which came at last to have a *distinct value*.

be learnt. The commonest are these following, their 'expansions' being denoted throughout this volume by the use of italic letters.

A stroke over a vowel signifies *m* or *n*; as in *sū*, *hī*, *hoūd*, meaning *sum*, *him*, *hound*.

An upward curl, above the line, signifies *er*; as in *man<sup>o</sup>*, *s<sup>o</sup>ue*, for *maner*, *serue* (serve). But if this symbol follows the letter *p*, it means *re*; as in *p<sup>o</sup>che* for *preche*. It arose from a roughly written *e*, the letter *r* being *understood*.

A small undotted *i* above the line means *ri*, the letter *r* being *understood*, as before; hence *p<sup>i</sup>nce*, *c<sup>i</sup>st*, for *prince*, *crist* (Christ).

A roughly written *a* (a) in like manner stands for *ra*; as in *g<sup>a</sup>ce*, *p<sup>a</sup>y*, for *grace*, *pray*.

A curl, of a form which arose from a roughly written *v* (for *u*), signifies *ur*; as in *īne*, *ō*, for *turne*, *our*.

The reason for the upward curl after *p* being used for *re*, arose from the fact that there was already a way of writing *per*, viz. by drawing a stroke through the tail of the *p*: as in *pil*, for *peril*. Sometimes this sign stood for *par*; as in *p<sup>l</sup>y* for *party*.

A similar stroke, but curling, enabled the scribe to abbreviate *pro*. Thus we have *p<sup>l</sup>fit*, *p<sup>l</sup>ue*, for *profit*, *proue* (prove).

At the end of a word, the mark *ₚ* signifies *es* or *is*; and the mark *ᵑ* signifies *us*; as in *wordₚ* for *wordes* or *wordis*, and *pᵑ* for *pus*.

A rare mark of contraction is *℥*, for *com* or *con*; as in *℥fort*, *℥seil*, for *comfort*, *conseil* (counsel).

Other examples of contraction are *q* or *qd* for *quod* or *quod*, i. e. *quoth*; *p<sup>t</sup>* for *pat*; *p<sup>u</sup>* for *pou*; *ʒ* for *and*<sup>1</sup>; *ð* for *ðat*; and *þ* for *þat*. Also *iñc*, *iñm*, for *iesus*, *iesum* (Jesus,

<sup>1</sup> Sometimes *ant*, according to the dialect.

Jesum), where the *h* came from the Greek H (long *e*), and the *c* from the Greek C (Σ, *s*).

Sometimes a word is merely indicated by its initial letter or by a few letters. Examples may be found on p. 10, where *k* is for *king*, *Steph* for *Stephne*, *b* for *biscop*; and again, on p. 13, *Will*, *Willm*, for *Willelm*, *Willelm*.

On p. 96, the symbol & occurs, which arose out of a peculiar way of writing the Latin word *et*, as may easily be seen in any very early MS., such as the Lindisfarne MS. of the Gospels in the British Museum. This was transplanted into English, to denote *and*, as having the same sense. The original use is preserved to this day in the contraction &c., to be read as *etc.* = *et cetera*.

The above remarks will enable any one, after a short practice, to read early English in the original MSS.; particularly if the student will at first take care to select a piece of which a printed copy can be obtained, and will compare the MS. with the print. Latin MSS. are far more difficult, and abound in contractions, the words being much abbreviated. Take, for example, the word *f̄ce* = *facte*, p. 144, l. 87; and the sentence *Qod uobis p. d. p.* for *Quod uobis prestare dignetur per*, in l. 85 on the same page.

Sometimes the scribe omits to mark a contraction, in which case the missing letters are supplied within square brackets. Thus *she[n]de* stands for *shende*, which should have been written *shēde*; but the mark over the *e* is omitted; see p. 116, l. 177. In other cases, letters have been supplied, within square brackets, for grammatical reasons. Thus at p. 182, l. 413, the proper form is *henne*, but the scribe wrote *hen*. It is easy to tell why he did so, viz. because the final *e* is elided in the scansion of the line.

§ 3. *Pronunciation.* On this difficult subject the student

may consult Mr. Ellis's work on Early English Pronunciation, and Mr. Sweet's History of English Sounds. Owing to the great changes that have taken place in our pronunciation, it is not easy for the reader to gain any clear ideas as to how Early English *sounded* when spoken, unless he will take some pains to examine the matter for himself, first putting aside all preconceived notions evolved out of his inevitable ignorance. The pronunciation of Anglo-Saxon, as carefully explained in Mr. Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, is here of great assistance, as the pronunciation of English in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries was very similar to it, with certain modifications, for which see Sweet's Middle English Primer. The best *general* rule that can be given for approximating to the sounds of Early English vowels, is to give to *a, e, i, o, u* their present *continental* values; i. e. to pronounce them as in German or Italian, carefully avoiding being misled by the peculiar sounds which occur in our familiar modern English.

An account of the pronunciation of English in the time of Chaucer, and in the dialect used by him, will be found in the Preface to the edition of the poet's 'Man of Lawes Tale,' printed for the Clarendon Press. In Chapter V of Early English Pronunciations, by A. J. Ellis, p. 417, we find the following important remarks upon the 'Rhymed Poems of the Thirteenth Century and Earlier.'

'In approaching these earlier poems we stand already upon very secure ground. The values of *a, ai, au, e, ei, eu, i, ie, o, oi, ou* as (*aa or a, ai, au, ee or e, ei or ai, eu, ii or i, ee, oo or o, ui, oou or ou*)<sup>1</sup> have every appearance of being the

<sup>1</sup> Mr. Ellis denotes sounds by his palæotype alphabet, founded on the continental values of the letters, and always writes palæotype letters between marks of parenthesis, as here and further on. He defines (*a, e, i, o*) as having respectively the sounds of *a* in Ital. *matto*; *e* in Eng. *met*; the initial *e* in Eng. *event*; and *o* in Fr. *homme* (Ital. *o*

1. Next (*aa, ee, ii, oo*) are the same sounds lengthened, as in

most ancient possible, and the only doubtful points turn on [certain] fine distinctions. . . . There was no longer a common or recognised superior dialect, for the English language had long ceased to be that of the nobility. From the Anglo-Saxon Charters of the Conqueror down to the memorable [English] proclamation issued by Henry III, and for a century afterwards, the English language was ignored by the authorities, and was only used by or for "lewd men." But there was a certain amount of education among the priests, who were the chief writers, and who saved the dialect from falling into the helplessness of the peasant dialogue.

'The chief points of difficulty are the use of [written] *ou* for (uu, u), the use of *uu* for (yy, y) and even (i, e), and of *eu* for (yy)<sup>1</sup>. The meaning of *ea*, *eo*, *oa*, practically unused in the fourteenth century, has also to be determined . . . It will be found that *ou* was not used at all for (uu, u) till near the close of the thirteenth century, when the growing use of *u* for (yy) or (i, e), rendered the meaning of *u* uncertain. But in the pure thirteenth-century writings *u* only is employed for (uu), and becomes a test orthography. The combination *eu* or *ew* does not seem to have been used except as (eu). The combinations *ea*, *eo*, so frequently rhyme with *e*, and interchange with it orthographically, that

Eng. *father*, *mare*, *eve*, and the former *o* of Ital. *uomo*. (U) has the sound of *ou* in English *Louisa*. The diphthongs (ai, ei, au, eu, ui, ou) are compounded of (a) and (i), &c., and resemble *ai* in Ger. *hain*; Port. *ei*; *au* in Ger. *haus*; *eu* in Ital. *Europa*; French *oui*; *ou* in Dutch *ou*, not far from Eng. *ou* in *house*, especially as sounded in provincial English.

<sup>1</sup> (U) has been defined, in the last note, as having the sound of *ou* in *Louisa*; (uu) is the same sound prolonged. By (y) is meant the ordinary German dotted *u*, as in *lücke*; (yy) being the same sound prolonged, as in Ger. *gemüth*. By (i) is meant the sound of *i* in Eng. *fish* or *river*.

their meaning was probably intentionally (ea, eo), with the stress on the *first* element, and the second element obscure, so that the result scarcely differed from (ee') or even (ee)<sup>1</sup>. The combination *oa* was either (aa) or (*aa*)<sup>2</sup>. The consonants seem to have been the same as in the fourteenth century, although *ȝ* may possibly have retained more of the (gh) than the (j) character<sup>3</sup>.

### PHONOLOGY.

The following is a scheme of the *most usual* etymological values of the E. E.<sup>4</sup> vowels, chiefly according to Dr. Strattmann. The examples are all to be found in the Glossary, which gives both the meaning of the word and at least one reference to some passage where it occurs.

As the relations of the E. E. to the A.S. vowels are somewhat complex, the scheme is given in two forms. The former shews the historical descent from Anglo-Saxon downwards, whilst the latter shews, conversely, how to refer the E. E. vowels to their A.S. originals. Both schemes deal with the *symbols* only, without consideration of pronunciation.

**(A) Scheme of the A.S. vowels, with their E. E. equivalents.**

**Short Vowels.** *a*. The A.S. *a* was commonly retained, especially before a consonant followed by *e*. Before *m* and *n*

<sup>1</sup> By the (') following (ee) is meant simple voice, as in the slight sound of *e* in English *open*. The reader may simply pronounce Early English *ea* and *eo* as (ee), i.e. as Eng. *a* in *mare*.

<sup>2</sup> By (*aa*) is meant Ger. *ah* in *mahnen*; hardly differing from (aa), but a little deeper, approaching *a* in *all*.

<sup>3</sup> By (gh) is meant the guttural *g* in Ger. *wicge*; by (j) is meant the sound of *y* in Eng. *yet*.

<sup>4</sup> E. E. = Early English, is here used to denote the language of the extracts in this volume (A.D. 1150-1300). M. E. = Middle English, conveniently denotes the language from A.D. 1300-1485 (accession of Henry VII). In the Glossary the symbol M. E. is used in a wider sense, so as to include E. E. also.

it was at first retained, but was afterwards frequently (though not universally) changed into *o*. Examples: (1) *name, faren, sake; cam, fram; can, man; samnest; hand, lang*. Also (2) *from; mon; hond, long*.

æ. The A.S. *æ* was at first retained, but after awhile disappeared altogether. In its place we find E. E. *a, e*, and *ea*, the last of which is hardly ever found in the M. E. period. Examples: (1) *dæi* (from *dæg*), *mæi* (from *mæg*); *mæsse, fæstnen*. (2) *bac, baþ, fader, smal*. (3) *et* (at), *fest, gres*. (4) *þear, wear, wealer*.

ea. The A.S. *ea* was sometimes retained, but not for long. Most commonly it became *a*, but *æ* and *e* are also found for it. In the M. E. period it appears only as *a* (or *o*) and *e*, the former being much the commoner. Examples: (1) *bearn, eald* (old), *earm*. (2) *barn, cwalm, halden*. (3) *ærd, ærfeð, bærn*. (4) *eld* (old), *erd, erm*.

eo. The A.S. *eo* was at first retained, or occasionally replaced by *ie*. But its usual representative was *e*, as in M. E. Examples: (1) *eorl, eorðe, heorte*. (2) *hierte*. (3) *erl, erðe, herte*.

e. The A.S. *e* was almost always retained. It was very seldom written *eo*. The usual M. E. symbol was also *e*. Examples: (1) *sende, telle, þenche*. (2) *beoreð* (for *bered*).

i. The A.S. *i* was retained; as *bidde, binde, binne, in*.

u. The A.S. *u* was retained; as (1) *grund, under, wulfes, wund*. In M. E. we usually find *ground, wound*. But *o* also appears, chiefly before liquids; as (2) *comen, onder; wode, note* (nut).

y. The A.S. *y* was changed into *u*. In the M. E. period it was (in general) further changed into *i*, as in modern English. Examples: *cussen, dude, fulde, fulle*, verb.

**Long Vowels.** a. The A.S. *á* was commonly retained at first, but in M. E. is seldom to be found except in the *Northern dialect*, in which it is extremely common. It

usually gave place to *o* (long), which in M. E. was frequently written *oo*. The symbols *æ* and *ea* are also found, but were not of long continuance. Examples: (1) *ba, faze, gal, gast, hali*. (2) *fō*, sb. pl., *fōh, gost*; written *oo* in *hoot* = *hot*, bids, from A.S. *hátan*; written *oa* in *boa* = *bo* = A.S. *bá*. (3) *æn, gæt*, sb. pl., *særi*. (4) *heali* (for *hali*).

**æ.** The A.S. *æ* was at first retained, but soon disappeared. Its usual representatives were *a* and *e*, as in M. E.; but *ea* is also found. Examples: (1) *ær, hæðene, ræd, ræden*. (2) *late*, verb, *rade*, verb and sb., *slape*. (3) *del, leren, mel, se*. (4) *heale, leaden, meane, meast*.

**ea.** The A.S. *éa*<sup>1</sup> was at first retained, though usually replaced by *e* (long), which in M. E. was frequently written *ee*, except in some words (as *heh*). The symbol *æ* is tolerably common in Layamon and the Ormulum. A very curious substitution is *i* (also written *y* in M. E.), which occurs also in modern English. The Kentish has *ia*. Examples: (1) *deade, dream, lean, leas*. (2) *bred, drem, deð*, sb., *heh*. (3) *dæð, hæh, læn*. (4) *hiȝ*; mod. E. *high*. (5) *diath*.

**eo.** The A.S. *éo*<sup>1</sup> was at first retained, but usually gave way to long *e*, frequently written *ee* in M. E. Occasional varieties are *i* (still found), *ie* and *u*. Examples: (1) *deope, deore, leode, leof*. (2) *dep, der, lef, sek*. (3) *liht*, sb., mod. E. *light*, from A.S. *léoht*. (4) *bien, dier, lief; pieue*, dat. of *pief*. (5) *buð*, are; from A.S. *béoð*.

**e.** The A.S. *é* was retained. In modern English it commonly appears as *ee*, though the pronunciation has changed. Examples: *demen, grene, greten, seche*.

**i.** The A.S. *í* was retained. It still appears as *i* in modern English, though the pronunciation has become diphthongal. Examples: *lif*, sb., *likien, min, ðin*.

<sup>1</sup> Usually printed *ed, eo*, as in the Glossary.



o. The A.S. *ō* was retained. In modern English it is usually written *oo*, though the sound has changed. Examples: *dom*, *don*, *god* adj., *mone*.

u. The A.S. *ū* was retained. In M.E. it frequently appears as *ou*, though without a change in the pronunciation. Modern English has commonly retained *ou* (or *ow*), but has changed the sound. Examples: *buhe*, *bur*, *toun*, *out*.

y. The A.S. *ý* became *u*; but M. E. and modern English commonly employ the symbol *i* in corresponding words. Examples: *fur*, *hurede*, *tunēð*. Occasionally *ui* appears, as in *huide*, to hide.

(B) Scheme of the E. E. vowels, with their A.S. equivalents.

#### Short Vowels.

*a* (1) = A.S. *a*; chiefly before final *m* or *n*, or before *m* or *n* followed by another consonant: as *cam*, *fram*; *can*, *man*; *samnest*; *hand*, *lang*. Also before a consonant followed by *e*: as *name*, *faren*, *sake*. See also *o* (2).

*a* (2) = A.S. *æ*; as *bac*, *baþ*, *fader*, *smal*.

*a* (3) = A.S. *ea*; as *barn*, *cwalm*, *halden*.

*æ* (1) = A.S. *æ*; as *dæi* (A.S. *dæg*), *mæi* (A.S. *mæg*), *mæsse*, *fæstnen*.

*æ* (2) = A.S. *ea*; as *ærd*, *ærfeð*, *bærn*.

*e* (1) = A.S. *e*; as *sende*, *telle*, *þenche*.

*e* (2) = A.S. *æ*; as *et*, *at* (A.S. *æt*), *fest*, *gres*.

*e* (3) = A.S. *ea*; as *eld*, adj., *erd*, *erm*.

*e* (4) = A.S. *eo*; as *erl*, *erðe*, *herte*. See *eo* (1).

*ea* (1) = A.S. *ea*; as *bearn*, *eald*, adj., *earm*.

*ea* (2) = A.S. *æ*; as *þear*, *wear*, *weater*.

*eo* (1) = A.S. *eo*; as *eorl*, *eorðe*, *heorte*.

*eo* (2) = A.S. *e*; as *beoreð*. Not very common.

*i* (1) = A.S. *i*; as *bidde*, *binde*, *binne*, *in*.

*ie* (1) = A.S. *eo*; as *hierte*. Not very common.

*o* (1) = A.S. *o*; as *bord*, *for*, prep., *sorge*, *word*.

*o* (2) = A.S. *a* (being put for E. E. *a*); as *from* (in *from-mard*); *mon*; *hond*, *long*. See *a* (1).

*o* (3) = A.S. *u*, chiefly before liquids; as in *comen*, *onder*; also in *wode*, *note* (nut).

*u* (1) = A.S. *u*; as *grund*<sup>1</sup>, *under*, *wulues*, *wund*<sup>1</sup>.

*u* (2) = A.S. *y*; as *cussen*, *dude*, *fulde*, *fulle* verb.

### Long Vowels.

*a* (4) = A.S. *á*; as *ba*, *faze*, *gal*, *gast*, *hali*.

*a* (5) = A.S. *æ*; as *late*, verb, *rade*, verb and sb., *slape*.

*æ* (3) = A.S. *æ*; as *ær*, *hæðene*, *ræd*, *ræden*.

*æ* (4) = A.S. *á*; as *æn*, *gæt* sb. pl., *særi*.

*æ* (5) = A.S. *éa*, especially in Layamon; as *dæð*, *hæh*, *læn*.

*e* (5) = A.S. *é*; as *demen*, *grene*, *greten*, *seche*.

*e* (6) = A.S. *æ*; as *del*, *leren*, *mel*, *se*.

*e* (7) = A.S. *éa*; as *bred*, *drem*, *dēð* sb., *heh*.

*e* (8) = A.S. *éo*; as *dep*, *der*, *lef*, *sek*.

*ea* (3) = A.S. *éa*; as *deade*, *dream*, *lean*, *leas*.

*ea* (4) = A.S. *á*; as *heali*. Not very common.

*ea* (5) = A.S. *æ*; as *heale*, *leaden*, *meane*, *meast*.

*eo* (3) = A.S. *éo*; as *deope*, *deor*, *leode*, *leof*.

*i* (2) = A.S. *í*; as *lif* sb., *likien*, *min*, *ðin*.

*i* (3) = A.S. *éa* or *éo*; as *hiȝ* (A.S. *héah*); *liht* sb. (A.S. *léoht*).

*ie* (2) = A.S. *éo*; as *bien*, *dier*, *lief* (A.S. *béon*, *déor*, *léof*); *pieue*, dat. of *pief* (A.S. *þéof*). So also occasional *ia* = A.S. *éa*; as *diath* (A.S. *déað*).

*o* (4) = A.S. *ó*; as *dom*, *don*, *god* adj., *mone*.

*o* (5) = A.S. *á*; as *fo* sb. pl., *foh*, *gost*. Cf. *oo* in *hoot* = *hot*, bids, from A.S. *hátan*; *oa* in *boa* = *bo* = A.S. *bá*.

*u* (3) = A.S. *ú*; as *buhe*, *bur*, *tun*, *ut*. At a later period, *ou* is more usual, as in *bour*, *toun*, *out*.

<sup>1</sup> At a later period written *ground*, *wound*

*u* (4) = A.S. *y*; as *fur*, *hurede*, *tuneð*. Also written *ui*, as in *kuide*, to hide.

*u* (5) = A.S. *éo*; as *buð*, are (A.S. *béoð*).

: Some scribes affect peculiar modes of spelling, so that each piece is, in some degree, spelt in a way of its own; but the above values are the most usual. As instances of variation we may note *braed* for *bræd*, broad; *æorl* for *eorl*, earl; *æten* for *eten*, to eat. The vowel *i* is also used in place of *ɜ*, as in *dæi* = *dæɜ*, A.S. *dæg*; and the vowel *u* in place of *w*, as in *duelle*, to dwell, *suor*, swore.

As regards the **consonants**, we may briefly remark that the A.S. *f* is written as *u* (= *v*) in E. E. in the *middle* of a word, between two vowels; as *leuen*, to believe, A.S. *leáfan*, &c.

The A.S. *c* becomes *ch* before *e* and *i*; as *chald*, *chapmen*, *cheas*, *cheose*; *chid*, *child*, *chirm*, *riche*. We even find *lich* from A.S. *líc*.

The A.S. *g* becomes *y*, *ɜ*, *ɜh*, *i*, *h*, *w*, in certain positions; as *yeme*, *ɜemen*, *berrɜhen*, *dæi*, *folhin*, *sorewe*. Hence such varieties as *folewen*, *folgen*, *folhin*, *follɜhen*, *folɜen*; *sorewe*, *soreɜe*, *sorge*, *sorize*. The A.S. *h* at the end of a word or before *t* passes into a guttural sound represented by a similar variety of spellings; as *heye*, *heɜe*, *heh*, *hei* (high); *hiɜte*, *poɜte*, *pouht*, &c.

Some scribes, especially the one who wrote out the piece whence Section XV is taken, use *g* for *ɜ* initially; as *get*, *ger* for *ɜet*, *ɜer*.

In Section I we find *wrð* for *wurd*, *wrld* for *wurld*; it is not unlikely that the scribe, in pronunciation, really dropped the initial *w*, and put *w* for *u* to mark this. The habit is very common, as in Shropshire, where *wood*, *wool*, and *woman*, are 'ood, 'ool, 'ooman. So also *wrst*, 17 (Jes.) 217; *wrb*, id. 355. Note also that, after *w*, the A.S. *i* may become *o* or *u*, as in *wole*, *wule*, for A.S. *wile*; *wuste* for A.S. *wiste*.

It will be observed, from the above list, that the short

and long vowels are not distinguished in writing. Almost the only general rule for discriminating them is that a vowel followed by a doubled consonant or by two consonants is short, as in *hand, telle, under, &c.* Modern English is of some assistance here; thus *ful* = full, has the *u* short, but *ful* = foul, has the *u* long. But modern English occasionally shortens a vowel; thus A.S. *réad* is now *red*, and the words *bread, dead*, in which the *spelling* intimates that the vowel was originally long, as was the case, are now pronounced like *bred* and *ded*.

The following etymological table of equivalent vowels in Anglo-Saxon, Old Saxon, Icelandic, Gothic, and Old High German may prove useful:—

A. S.	O. S.	Icel.	Goth.	O. H. G.
a, æ, ea	a	a	a	a
e, eo	e	e, ja	a, i, ai	e
i, eo	i	i	i	i
o	o	o	u, au	o, u
u, y	u	u, y	u, au	u, o
á (æ)	é	á, æ, ei	ai	é, ei
æ	á	á, æ	e	á
é	ó, á	æ, ey, á	o, e, au	uo, ou, á, ó
í	í	í	ei	í
ó	ó	ó	ó	uo
ú, ý	ú	ú, ý	u	ú
éa		au	au	ou, ó
éo	io	jo, ju	iu	io, ie

In treating of the consonants, we may range A.S., O.S., Icel. and Goth. all under one category, which we may call Low-German; and the table is as follows:—

Low. G.	b	p	f	g	k or c	d	t	(t/h)	h	s
O. H. G.	p, b	ph, f	b <sup>1</sup>	g	ch, c	t	z	d	h	s

<sup>1</sup> At the end of a word, or in the middle; not initially.

One example of the use of the above table may suffice. The mod. E. long *o* answers to A.S. *ǫ*; so that a *stone* is A.S. *stán*. For A.S. *stán* we find O. Saxon *stén*, Icel. *steinn*, Gothic *stains*, O.H. German *stein*, in accordance with the table. The interchange of vowels in the older forms of these languages is far more regular than might be supposed.

§ 4. *Punctuation.* Marks of punctuation occur in some of the MSS., but are much less exact in value than those in present use. The punctuation of the MSS. is adhered to in sections I–IV, VI–XI, XIII, XIV, and XVII. In the poetical pieces this punctuation commonly has a *metrical*, not a *grammatical* value, so that the punctuation of the prose and poetical pieces must be considered separately.

*Prose.* In the prose MSS. a dot (·) is very common, and is used with variable value, but usually marks some break in the sense, such as would now be represented by a comma, semi-colon, or full stop. The beginning of a new sentence is usually denoted by the employment of a capital letter, but not invariably. Sometimes we must insert a stop where the MS. has none, and neglect the stop in the MS. Thus, at p. 7, l. 177, ‘þan seieð ham god þe gelty mannen 3e sene3eden · an 3eur écenesse’ means ‘then saith God to them, viz. to the guilty men, Ye sinned in your eternity.’

Besides the dot, the scribes also employ a mark resembling an inverted semi-colon (;). See p. 18, l. 25. This is usually a somewhat long pause, answering to a semi-colon or full stop. Sometimes it answers to a note of interrogation; see p. 19, l. 67. At p. 18, l. 13, the dot between square brackets is inserted by the editor to mark a pause. A comma never occurs; the comma in l. 14 (B), p. 21, should have been printed as a full stop. The commas in Section IX are inserted to assist the reader.

He is one *monne*  
*mildest mayster*; (xiv. 51.)

If we examine the metre of Anglo-Saxon poetry, or of the alliterative poetry of the fourteenth century (such as William of Palerne and Piers Plowman), we shall observe that the alliteration generally falls in such a way that *two* of the rime-letters (as they are called) come in the *former* half of the verse, and *one* in the latter; whereas, in the above examples, this arrangement is precisely reversed, as is very commonly the case. On the other hand, the old arrangement occurs in such lines as the following:

Ich *hatte* *Hengist*  
*Hors* is mi broðer; (vi. 63.)  
 He ou *wolde* *wyssye*  
*wisliche* þinges; (xiv. 29.)  
*Mildeliche* ich *munye*  
*Myne* leoue freond; (xiv. 37.)

In general, the poets of this period were quite satisfied with obtaining only *two* rime-letters.

Ut of þan *leode*  
 to uncuðe *londe*; (vi. 79.)  
 þat beoð an us *feole*,  
 þat we *færen* *scolden*; (vi. 89.)

But the most remarkable point is the frequent introduction of rimes, so that the whole line is cut up into a pair of sections of variable length, each containing sometimes *four*, but most commonly *three* accented syllables. In the following examples, the accented syllables are marked by an accent over the vowel-sound in each. The rimes are commonly *double*, as in *father*, *rather*, and are denoted by italics. In some cases we have both rime and alliteration, the alliteration being likewise denoted by italic initial letters:

þat ouer *sæ* weóren *icúmen*  
*swiðe* *sélcuðe* *gúmen*; (vi. 3.)

þreó scípen *góde*  
 cómen míd þan *flóde*; (vi. 7.)  
 3if heo gríð *sóhten*,  
 and óf his freónd-scipe *róhten*; (vi. 19.)

Many of the rimes are imperfect, being mere assonances, i. e. only alike in the vowel-sound. Such as these :

Bilæuen scúllen þa *fíue*  
 þa séxte scál forð *líðe*; (vi. 77.)  
 þér wes móni cniht *stróng*  
 heo drózen heore scípen *vppe þe lónd*; (vi. 185.)

Owing to the variable lengths of the sections or half-lines, which are sometimes treated (as shewn above) as if they were complete lines, duly furnished with rimes, the metre of Layamon's Brut admits of many variations, which it is not necessary here further to particularise. Sometimes the number of accents in the section of a poem of this character is reduced to *two*, and the number of accents in the complete line (or couplet) to *four*, of which there are several examples in the Bestiary and in the Proverbs of Alfred. A good example of a rimed couplet, with four accents, is the following :

lúde and stílle  
 his ówene wílle; (xiv. 439.)

Or the couplet may contain *five* accents :

Bétere þe wére  
 ibóren þát he nére; (xiv. 447.)

This variation of the number of accents in a line shews that the laws of metre were but imperfectly understood, as it introduces an irregularity which would now hardly be tolerated.

There are two forms of the section or half-line that deserve particular notice. These are (1) the regular section of three accents, with an accent on the penultimate syllable;

and (2) the regular section of four accents, with an accent on the ultimate syllable. Examples are these :

(1) And seiden þát heo wálden; (vi. 23.)

Ðe léun stánt on hílle; (xii. 1.)

Ne gábbe þú ne schótte; (xiv. 411.)

(2) Ah hít ilómp an óðer þá; (vi. 244.)

ðe súnne swídeð ál his flígt; (xii. 70.)

For ófte túnge brékeþ bón; (xiv. 425.)

If we prefix a section of the *latter* form to one of the *former*, we have the metre of the Ormulum (Section V):

And nú icc wíle shæwenn 3úw

summ-dél wiþþ Góðess héllpe; (v. 962.)

The great peculiarity of this poem is its remarkable regularity, to which the poet adheres throughout with the utmost care, so that we are able to gather from it many valuable hints as to accent and pronunciation. The long line thus obtained is good and forcible, but in a poem of so great a length is felt to be almost mercilessly monotonous. The author does not allow his lines to rime, but the addition of a rime gives us an excellent form of metre, of which several examples occur in the Bestiary, though the first unaccented syllable of the section is often dropped, as in the fourth below :

His hópe is ál to gódewárd

And óf his lúue he léreð;

ðat is te súnne síkerlíke,

— ðús his sígte he béteð; (xii. 104.)

A reference to p. 137 will shew that *lereð* and *beteð* are considered as forming a rime, though it is really but an assonance. At pp. 136, 137, we see the variations that can easily be introduced into this form of metre. Thus we may drop the initial unaccented syllables of each section, and introduce rimes at the end of *every* section; with a very *pleasing* result:



Ál is mán so ís tis érn  
 wúlde gé nu lísten  
 Óld in híse sínnes dérn  
 or hé bicúmeð crísten.

Excellent examples of Orm's line, but with the addition of rime, may be found in Praed's poems:

Twelve years ago I made a mock  
 Of filthy trades and traffics;  
 I wondered what they meant by stock;  
 I wrote delightful sapphics.

The metre of the Moral Ode (pp. 194-221) is practically just the same, the difference being one to the *eye* only. The two sections are, in fact, united in one long line, a perfect example being seen in l. 40, p. 196:

þe món þat wílë sýker beó  
 to hábbe gódes blýsse.

Many of the lines are, however, more or less imperfect, owing to the frequent dropping of an unaccented syllable, especially at the beginning of a line. One thing the student should, however, particularly remark, viz. that the *last* accent in every line is invariably<sup>1</sup> on the penultimate syllable, so that we obtain from it many important data for determining the use of the final *-e* in Chaucer. The only endings that occur throughout are the unaccented syllables *-e*, *-eþ*, *-en*, *-ene*, *-ye*, *-er*, *-es*, the first of these being by far the most common. Whoever, having a good ear, will ponder upon this matter, will be led to see clearly, for himself, that the full sounding of the final *-e*, on which it is so necessary for a teacher of Early English to dwell, is a real thing, and not a mere fiction of grammarians. The same conclusion may be drawn from the metre of the Ormulum.

Reverting once more to the section marked (1) on p. xxxvi.,

<sup>1</sup> In l. 125 (p. 202), the form *ilom* is, of course, for *ilome*; see l. 90, p. 200, and l. 323, p. 21

we may observe that, with the addition of rime, it is the favourite metre of the author of King Horn, as in these examples :

þat fólc hi gúnnë *quélle* .  
 And chúrchen fór to *félle*; (xix. 61.)  
 To schúpë schúlle þe *fúnde*,  
 And sínkë tó þe *grúnde*; (xix. 103.)

But the poet constantly drops the initial unaccented syllable, as in

Ínto schúpës *bórde*  
 Át þe fúrstë *wórde*; (xix. 113.)

He also allows himself numerous licenses, frequently dropping unaccented syllables in various parts of the line, altering the number of accents, and putting single rimes for double ones. The general effect is good, and the lines vigorous, but modern metre would not approve of the bringing of two *accented* syllables into close juxtaposition. Examples are :

Bí þe sé-síde; (xix. 135; cf. 203.)  
 Bí þe sé-brínke; (141.)  
 Ánd þí faír-nesse; (213.)  
 Ne nóȝt ín þe hálle; (255.)  
 þe kíng séde sóne; (483.)  
 þát his blód hátte; (608.)

Lastly, the section marked (2) on p. xxxvi., with the addition of rime, occurs both in King Horn and in Havelok; as in the examples :

Al Dénëmárk, and ál mi *fé*  
 Til thát mi sôn' of hédë *bé*; (xviii. 386.)  
 þe stúard wás in hértë *wó*,  
 — Fór he nústë whát to *dó*; (xix. 275.)  
 And láddë wíp him *Apelbrús*,  
 þe gódë stúard of his *hús*; (xix. 1539.)

It is not particularly common, because both authors greatly *preferred the double rime*. The chief difference between

these poems is in the normal length of the sections; in Horn the accents are commonly *three*, but in Havelok commonly *four*. The use of four accents, with the embellishment of a *double* rime, gives us section (2) with the addition of an unaccented syllable; which is the normal line in Havelok:

And lénē thát it mightē wónē  
In hénene-riche with gódes sónē; (xviii. 406.)

When the rime is only single, we have the familiar metre so common in Scott's 'Marmion,' as well as in the fourteenth century. Poems in a similar metre are Barbour's 'Bruce,' the 'Cursor Mundi,' Hampole's 'Pricke of Conscience,' Chaucer's 'House of Fame,' &c.

The loss of final *e* reduced the double rimes of such poems as the Moral Ode to single rimes; this gave us the familiar hymn-metre known as the common measure. Cowper's John Gilpin is also a good example of it. Both in Havelok and Horn some of the double rimes are imperfect. Examples in the former are: *bothe, rode, blode*, unless a line riming with *bothe* has been lost (430); *harde, crakede*<sup>1</sup> (567); *rede, belthe*<sup>2</sup> (694); *alle* repeated (745). Examples in the latter are much commoner, such as *biuveste, laste* (5); *sones, gomes* (21); *beste, werste* (27); *gripe, smile* (51); *more, zere* (95); *adrenche, of-pinche* (105); *zonge, tipinge* (127); *Suddene, kenne* (143); *Westernesse, blisse* (157); *gumes, i-cume* (161); &c., &c.

For further remarks upon Metre, see Specimens, Part II, p. xvi, and the Introductions to the Selections from Chaucer in the Clarendon Press Series; also Dr. Guest's History

<sup>1</sup> Dr. Morris ingeniously corrects these lines thus:

And caste the knane so harde adoun[e]  
That he crakede ther hise croune.

<sup>2</sup> Unless we read *bede*, i.e. bid, which makes good sense.

of English Rhythms, and Dr. Schipper's *Englische Metrik*, which is the latest work upon this subject.

## § 6. EARLY ENGLISH DIALECTS.

From historical testimony, and an examination of the literary records of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, we learn that the English speech was represented by three principal dialects.<sup>1</sup>

1. The Northern dialect, spoken throughout the Lowlands of Scotland, Northumberland, Durham, and nearly the whole of Yorkshire. Roughly speaking, the Humber and Ouse formed the southern boundary of this area, while the Pennine Chain determined its limits to the west.

2. The Midland dialect, spoken in the counties to the west of the Pennine Chain, in the East-Anglian counties, and in the whole of the Midland district. The Thames formed the southern boundary of this region.

3. The Southern dialect, spoken in all the counties south of the Thames; in Somersetshire, Gloucestershire, and portions of Herefordshire and Worcestershire.

There is no doubt that the Midland dialect exercised an influence upon the Southern dialect wherever it happened to be geographically connected with it, just as the Northumbrian acted upon the adjacent Midland dialects; and this enables us to understand that admixture of grammatical forms which is to be found in some of our early English manuscripts.

§ 7. These dialects<sup>2</sup> are distinguished from each other by the *uniform* employment of certain grammatical inflexions.

<sup>1</sup> See Higden's account of these dialects; *Specimens*, part ii, p. 240.

<sup>2</sup> The Northern, Midland, and Southern dialects are sometimes designated as Northumbrian, Mercian, and West-Saxon.

A convenient test is to be found in the inflexion of the *plural* number, *present* tense, *indicative* mood.

The Northern dialect commonly employs *-es* (dropped when *we*, *ye*, or *thai* actually precedes), the Midland *-en*, and the Southern *-eth*, as the inflexion for all persons of the plural present indicative.<sup>1</sup>

	NORTHERN.	MIDLAND.	SOUTHERN.
1st pers.	hop- <i>es</i> , <sup>2</sup>	hop- <i>en</i> , <sup>3</sup>	hop- <i>eth</i> , we hope.
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , ye hope.
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>en</i> ,	hop- <i>eth</i> , they hope.

The inflexions of the singular number, though no absolute test of dialect, are of value in enabling us to separate the West-Midland from the East-Midland.

The West-Midland conjugated its verb in the singular number and present tense almost like the Northern dialect.

	WEST-MIDLAND.	NORTHERN.
1st pers.	hop- <i>e</i> ,	hop- <i>es</i> .
2nd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>es</i> .
3rd „	hop- <i>es</i> ,	hop- <i>es</i> .

The West-Midland of Shropshire seems to have employed the Southern inflexion *-est* and *-eth*, as well as *-es*, in the 2nd and 3rd persons singular indicative.

The East-Midland dialect,<sup>4</sup> like the Southern, conjugated its verb in the sing. pres. indic. as follows:—

1st pers.	hop- <i>e</i> ,
2nd „	hop- <i>est</i> ,
3rd „	hop- <i>eth</i> .

Some of the East-Midland dialects geographically connected with the Northern seem to have occasionally employed

<sup>1</sup> Observe the double use; (1) *we hope*, (2) *we that hopes*.

<sup>2</sup> This *-es* occurs also in the 2nd pl. imperative instead of *-eth*.

<sup>3</sup> The *-n* is frequently dropped in all persons.

<sup>4</sup> For its two chief subdivisions and their characteristics, see Prefaces to 'Genesis and Exodus,' and 'An Old English Miscellany.'

the inflexion *-es* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. as well as *-est* and *-eth*. It is mostly found in poetical writers, who used it for the sake of obtaining an extra syllable riming with nouns pl. and adverbs in *-es*.

The West-Midland is further distinguished from the East-Midland dialect in employing the inflexion *-es* for *-est* in the 2nd pers. sing. preterite of weak verbs. We also find, in the West-Midland, the terminations *-us*, *-ud*, in place of *-es*, *-ed*.

§ 8. The following differences between the *Northern* and *Southern* dialects are worth noticing.

#### GRAMMATICAL DIFFERENCES.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
1. <i>-es</i> in all persons of the pl. pres. indic. <sup>1</sup> and	<i>-eth</i> in the same.
2. <i>-es</i> in all persons of the sing. pres. indic. <sup>2</sup>	<i>-e</i> , <i>-est</i> , <i>-eth</i> ( <i>-th</i> ) in the same.
3. No inflexion of <i>person</i> in the sing. or pl. of the preterite indic. of regular verbs <i>-ed</i> ; as 1st <i>loved</i> , 2nd <i>loved</i> , 3rd <i>loved</i> (sing. and plural).	Retention of the inflexions <i>-ede</i> , <i>-edest</i> , <i>-ede</i> , sing.; as 1st <i>lovede</i> , 2nd <i>lovedest</i> , 3rd <i>lovede</i> ; <i>-en</i> (pl.), as 1st, 2nd, 3rd <i>loveden</i> .
4. Dropping of final <i>e</i> in the pt. t. 2nd person of strong verbs, as <i>spak</i> , <i>spakest</i> ; <i>segh</i> , <i>sawest</i> .	2nd person, pt. t., of strong verbs ends in <i>-e</i> , as <i>spek-e</i> , <i>spakest</i> ; <i>sez-e</i> , <i>sawest</i> .
5. Infinitives drop the final <i>-en</i> ( <i>-e</i> ), as <i>sing</i> , to sing.	Infinitives retain the final <i>-en</i> or <i>-e</i> , as <i>sing-en</i> , <i>sing-e</i> , to sing.

<sup>1</sup> The *-es* is dropped when the pronoun *we*, *ye*, or *thai* immediately precedes.

<sup>2</sup> Dropped when *I* or *he* immediately precedes.

## NORTHERN.

6. *At* for *to*, as sign of the infinitive, e. g. *at fight*, to fight.
7. *Sal, suld*, shall, should.
8. Present or imperfect participles end in *-and* (or *-ande*).
9. Omission of the prefix *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *broken*.
10. The final *-en* in past participles is never dropped.
11. No infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, *-y*, or *-ye*.
12. No plurals in *-en*, *-n*, except *eghen*, *hosen*, *oxen*, *schoon*, *fan* (foes).
13. The plurals *brether*, *chil-der*, *kuy* (*ky*, cows), *hend* (hands).
14. The genitive of nouns feminine ends in *-es*.
15. No genitive plural in *-ene*.
16. Adjectives drop all inflexions of number and case, except *aller*, *alther*, *alder*, of all; *bather*, of both.
17. Definite article unin-

## SOUTHERN.

- At* as a sign of the infinitive is wholly unknown in this dialect.
- Schal, scholde* (*schulde*).
- Present or imperfect participles end in *-inde* (*-ing*).
- Retention of *y-* or *i-* in past participles, e. g. *y-broke*, *y-broken* (*i-broke*, *i-broken*).
- The final *-en* is often represented by *-e*, e. g. *y-broke* = *y-broken*; *i-fare* = *i-faren* (gone).
- Numerous infinitives in *-i*, *-ie*, *-y*, or *-ye*, as *hatie*, *lovie*, *ponky*, &c.
- A large number of nouns form their plurals in *-en*.
- The plurals *children*, *brethren* (*brothren*), *ken* (*kun*), *honden* (*honde*).
- The genitive of nouns feminine ends in *-e*.
- Genitive plural in *-ene* retained as late as A.D. 1387.
- Adjectives retain many inflexions of number and case.
- Definite article inflected: *þr*

## NORTHERN.

flected: *þat* a demonstrative adjective.

18. *þer, þir* (these).
19. *Ic, ik, I* (I).
20. *Sco, sho* (she).
21. *Thai, thair (thar), thaim (tham)* = they, their, them.
22. *Urs, 'zoures (yhoures), hirs, thairs* = ours, yours, hers, theirs.
23. Absence of the pronouns *ha* or *a* = he; *hine* = him (acc.); *wan* = whom, which (acc.); *his (hise, is)* = them; *his (is)* = her, it.
24. Use of *hethen* = hence; *thethen* = thence; *whethen* = whence.
25. *Sum* = as.
26. *At* = to; *fra* = from; *til* = to.
27. Conj. *at* = that.

## SOUTHERN.

(*þet*) the *neuter* of the definite article, and not a demonstrative adjective.

- þise, þes.*  
*Ich (uch).*  
*Heo (hi, hue, ho).*  
*Hii (hi, heo, hue), here (hire, heore), hem (heom, huem).*  
*Ure, eowere (zoure, ore, or), hire, here (heore).*
- Use of the pronouns *ha (a), hine, wan, his (is), his (is).*
- Unknown in Southern dialect.
- Unknown in Southern dialect.
- Unknown in Southern dialect (but *til* is in Chaucer).
- Unknown in Southern dialect.

## § 9. ORTHOGRAPHICAL DIFFERENCES.

## NORTHERN.

1. *ā*; as in *ban* (bone), *laf* (loaf).
2. *i*; as in *kin, hil* (hill), *pit*.
3. *k*; as in *bink*; so also *cloke* (clutch).

## SOUTHERN.

- ō*; as in *bon, lof, loof*.
- u*; as in *kun,<sup>1</sup> hul, put*.
- ch*; as in *bench*; so also *clouche*.

<sup>1</sup> Here *u* = A. S. *y*, pronounced as German *ü*. The Kentish dialect substitutes *e* for *u*, as *ken* (kin), *hel* (hill), *pet* (pit).



NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
<i>kirke</i> (church).	<i>chirche</i> .
<i>croke</i> (cross).	<i>crouche</i> .
<i>rike</i> (kingdom).	<i>riche</i> .
<i>skrike</i> (screech, shriek).	<i>schriche</i> ( <i>schirche</i> ).
<i>sek</i> (sack).	<i>zech</i> ( <i>sech</i> ).
<i>sk</i> ; as in <i>aske</i> (to ask).	<i>ss</i> ; as in <i>esse</i> (to ask).
4. Absence of compound vowels.	Use of the compound vowels <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> ( <i>ie</i> , <i>ue</i> ). <sup>1</sup>
5. <i>qu</i> ( <i>qw</i> , <i>quh</i> ); as in <i>quat</i> (what).	<i>hw</i> ( <i>wh</i> ); as in <i>hwat</i> .
6. <i>f</i> ; as in <i>fel</i> (fell), <i>fa</i> (foe).	<i>v</i> ; as in <i>vel</i> , <i>vo</i> . <sup>2</sup>

See also chap. iv of Morris's Historical Outlines of English Accidence.

## OUTLINES OF EARLY ENGLISH GRAMMAR.<sup>3</sup>

### § 10. SUBSTANTIVES.

**Gender.** The genders of Old English nouns are three,—Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter, agreeing in general with the Anglo-Saxon or oldest English forms.

Neut. <i>wyf</i> , <i>child</i> .	A. S. <i>wíf</i> , <i>cild</i> , woman, child.
Fem. <i>soul</i> , <i>sawel</i> , <i>heorte</i> ( <i>herte</i> ).	A. S. <i>sáwol</i> , <i>heorte</i> , soul, heart.
Masc. <i>drem</i> .	A. S. <i>dréam</i> , song.

<sup>1</sup> The Southern dialect of Kent seems to have pronounced *ea* as *y*, as we find *east*, *eald* (old), written *yeast*, *yeald*.

<sup>2</sup> The Kentish dialect of the fourteenth century, like the modern provincial dialects of the South of England, has *z* for *s*, as *zinge*, to sing; *say*, say; *zede*, said.

<sup>3</sup> These Outlines are based upon the Southern dialect.

After A.D. 1350 we find a tendency to limit the use of the neuter gender, as in the modern stage of the language.

‘The gender (says Mr. Sweet) is partly natural, partly grammatical. By the natural gender names of men are masculine, of women feminine. Names of things have a grammatical gender, which is not determined by meaning, but by form. By the natural gender, children and the young of animals are regarded as neuter, because undeveloped. On the same principle diminutives are neuter, such as *þæt mægden* (maiden). The word *wíf* (woman) is neuter.’

**Declension.** Substantives are of two kinds, strong and weak. Weak substantives are those which form the plural in *-en*, originally in *-an*; these will be considered last.<sup>1</sup> All other substantives are strong.

Strong substantives may be considered under three divisions, according as they were (originally) masculine, feminine, or neuter.

#### STRONG DECLENSION: MASCULINES.

**Class I** (*es*-plurals). Substantives (originally masculine) ending in a consonant, and forming the plural in *-es* (A.S. *-as*).

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
(a) <i>Nom. Acc.</i>	ston ( <i>stone</i> ).	<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	ston-es.
<i>Gen.</i>	ston-es.	<i>Gen.</i>	ston-ene.
<i>Dat.</i>	ston-e.	<i>Dat.</i>	ston-es.

So also are declined *day*, *del* (deal, part), *engel* (angel), *feld* (field), *muth* (mouth), *king*, *wey* (way).

*Fader* (father) drops the *-es* in the genitive case; see Sweet, A.S. Grammar (Masculines, Class V). *Winter* has

<sup>1</sup> The arrangement closely follows that in Sweet's Anglo-Saxon Reader, which should be carefully compared with the declensions here given. Much fuller details of the declensions, &c. will be found in the *Introduction to Old English Homilies*, ed. Morris, First Series.

the pl. *winter* and *winters*. *Brother*, *moder*, *dozter*, *suster* are indeclinable in the singular, but make the plural in *-en*, as *brothr-en* (also *brether-en*), *modr-en*, *doztr-en*, *sustr-en*; in which respect they resemble the substantives in Class III below. *Moder*, *dozter*, *suster* are, of course, *feminine*.

*Fend* (fiend, enemy), *frend*, *freond* (friend), are also used as plurals; see Sweet (Masculines, Class VI).

### Class II (mutation-plurals).

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	fot ( <i>foot</i> ).	<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	fet.
<i>Gen.</i>	fot-es.	<i>Gen.</i>	fot-e.
<i>Dat.</i>	fot-e.	<i>Dat.</i>	fot-e (fet-e).

So also *toð*, pl. *teð*; *man*, pl. *men*, which also has the dat. sing. *men*, formed by vowel-change, as in A. S., and the gen. and dat. pl. *menne* as well as *manne*. *Got*, *gayt* (goat), makes the pl. *geet*, Northern *gayt*; cf. Icel. *geit* (goat), pl. *geitr*.

**Class III** (*u*-nouns). Substantives (originally masculine) ending in a vowel, and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*).

SINGULAR.	
<i>Nom. and Acc.</i>	son-e, sun-e ( <i>son</i> ).
<i>Gen.</i>	son-e, sun-e, sun-es.
<i>Dat.</i>	son-e, sun-e.

PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	{ son-en, sun-en, sun-e, sun-es.
<i>Gen.</i>	son-ene, sun-ene.
<i>Dat.</i>	son-en, sun-en.
<i>Acc.</i>	{ son-e, sun-e, sun-es.

In this case, the gen. sing. *sun-es*, nom. and acc. pl. *sun-es*, are due to making the declension conform to Class I above. The proper forms are gen. sing. *sun-e* (A. S. *sun-a*), nom. and acc. pl. *sun-e* (A. S. *sun-a*); the nom. pl. form *sun-en* being due to confusion with the weak declension. So also *wude*, *wode* (wood); but the words of this class are very rare.

**Dialectal varieties.** The Northumbrian dialect employs *brether*, *brethere* (brethren), and the West-Midland has the curious pl. *dezter* (daughters). The Northumb. *gayt* (goats) has already been noticed. The plural ending *-es* is often employed, in the Northern dialects, for substantives belonging to nearly all other declensions, as well as for strong masculines; it is also written *-is* or *-ys*.

The suffix *-us* is a West-Midland variety of *-es*.

Words of Romance origin form their plurals in *-es*, *-s* (or *-z*); as if belonging to the same declension as *ston*.

### STRONG DECLENSION : FEMININES.

**Class I** (*e*-genitives). Substantives (originally feminine) ending in a *consonant* and forming the plural in *-en* (originally in *-a*). Here belong the substantives in Sweet, A. S. Grammar, Class I (*b*) and (*c*).

Moreover, substantives ending in a *vowel* may be considered as belonging to the same class, as the only difference of declension is in the nominative case singular. Here belong the substantives in Sweet, Class I (*a*), and Class V.

#### SINGULAR.

*Nom.* sawel (*soul*); dor-e (*door*).

*Gen.* sowl-e; dor-e.

*Dat. Acc.* sowl-e; dor-e.

PLURAL.

*Nom.* sowl-en; dor-en.

*Gen.* sowl-ene; dor-ene.

*Dat. Acc.* sowl-en; dor-en.

Like *sawel* are declined *ben* (prayer), pl. *ben-en*; *edder* (adder), pl. *eddr-en*; *syn* (sin), pl. *synn-en*, *sunnn-en*; *tide* (A. S. *tíd*), pl. *tid-en*. Also all nouns ending in *-ing*, *-ung*, and *-ness*.

Like *dore* are declined *denne* (den), *gife* (gift), *laze* (law). *World* often forms the gen. sing. in *-es*. *Hand*, *syn*, form the pl. also in *-e*, as *honde* (hands), *synne* (sins).

*Nizt* (night), *wizt* (wight), remain unchanged in the plural; see Sweet, fem. sbs., Class III. Compare the compounds *se'ennight*, *fortnight*. For *moder* (mother), &c., see p. xlvii.

It may be observed, further, that the final *n* of the plural inflexion sometimes drops off, as in *ben-e* = *ben-en* (prayers).

**Class II** (mutation-plurals). Some substantives which form the plural by vowel-change are of the feminine gender; see Masculines, Class II. An example is *mous*, a mouse, pl. *mys*, mice; dat. pl. *mus-e*. So also *gos*, *goos* (goose), pl. *ges*, *gees*. To this declension belonged originally *cu*, *cou*, a cow, pl. *kun*, *ken*, kine. The Northern dialect prefers the pl. *ky*, *kye* (A. S. *cý*).

**Genitive of Feminine Nouns.** It thus appears that the gen. sing. of fem. nouns is denoted by the vowel *-e*, not by *-es*. Chaucer has *herte blod*, heart's blood; *widewe sone*, widow's son; *The Prioress Tale*, the Tale of the Prioress; *The Nonne Prestes Tale*, The Tale of the Nun's Priest. This rule is well illustrated in the modern terms *Lord's day* *iv day*, the day of our Lady, the Virgin Mary.<sup>1</sup>

ally the result of confusion. The word *lesdye* or *lady*, and the genitive form properly answers to A.S.

**Dialectal Varieties.** As early as the latter part of the twelfth century we find a tendency in Northern writers to adopt *-es* as the genitive inflexion of feminine as well as of masculine nouns. See p. xlviii.

**Plurals in *-en*.** We often find the same words forming their plurals in *-es* and *-en* (or *-e*), even in Southern writers.<sup>1</sup>

### STRONG DECLENSION: NEUTERS.

**Class I (*en*-plurals).** These answer to the A. S. *u*-plurals, i. e. Class I of Neuter Nouns in Sweet, A. S. Reader.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	<i>schip</i> ( <i>ship</i> ).	<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	<i>schip-en</i> .
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>schip-es</i> .	<i>Gen.</i>	<i>schip-ene</i> .
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>schip-e</i> .	<i>Dat.</i>	<i>schip-en</i> .

So also *tree* (tree), of which the pl. *treow-en* also occurs in the contracted form *treon*, *tren*; *deouel* (devil); *fat* (vat); *heued*, *heaued* (head); *lim* (limb); *riche* (kingdom); *token*; *wonder*.

*Calf*, *child*, *ey* (egg), *lamb*, form their plurals in *-ren*, originally *-ru*; see Sweet, A. S. Reader, Class II (*ru*-plurals). Hence the forms *caluren*, *children* or *childern*, *eyren*, *lambren* (A. S. *cealfriu*, *cildru*, *ægriu*, *lambru*).

**Dialectal varieties.** The Northern dialect avoids the use of these plurals in *-ren*; all except *child* (pl. *childer*) form their plurals in *-es*, as *calues*, *egges*, *lambes*.

**Class II (plural unchanged).** See Neuters, Class III, in Sweet.

*hlæfdigan*, which became *lefdyen*, *ladye*, *lady*. It was then nat-  
referred to the feminine declension of *strong* substantives, which  
the addition of final *-es*.

<sup>1</sup> See Preface to 'O. Eng. Homilies,' 2nd Series.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	hors	<i>Nom. Acc.</i>	hors
<i>Gen.</i>	hors-es	<i>Gen.</i>	hors-e
<i>Dat.</i>	hors-e	<i>Dat.</i>	hors-e.

So also *barn*, *bern* (child); *der* (deer); *folk*; *hus* (house); *pund* (pound); *schep* (sheep); *þing*; *wif* (wife, woman); *weorc* (work); *word*; *Ʒer* (year). Hence *wilde der*, wild animals; *horse knaues*, horse-servants, grooms. In modern English, *deer*, *sheep*, *swine*, have a *collective* sense, and remain unchanged in the plural. Cf. also the expressions *five-pound-note*, *two-year-old*. Shakespeare has 'the neighs of *horse*'; *Ant. and Cleop.* iii. 6. 45.

#### WEAK DECLENSION.

In the singular, the A. S. endings *-a*, *-e*, and *-an* are all represented by final *-e* in Early English, so that the substantives *sterr-e* (star), masculine, *tung-e* (tongue), feminine, and *ez-e* (eye), neuter, are all declined alike throughout, after the following scheme:—

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>N. G. D. A.</i>	sterr-e.	<i>N. D. A.</i>	sterr-en.
		<i>Gen.</i>	sterr-ene.

In like manner are declined *bee*, pl. *been*; *chirch-e*, pl. *chirch-en*; *ear-e*, *er-e* (ear), pl. *ear-en*, *er-en*; *flo* (arrow), pl. *flo-n*; *fo* (foe), pl. *fo-n*; *gom-e*, *gum-e* (man), pl. *gom-en*, *gum-en*; *to* (toe), pl. *to-n*, *too-n*; *wis-e* (wise, manner), pl. *wis-en*; *wok-e*, *wuk-e* (week), pl. *wok-en*, *wuk-en*. The final *n* of the plural sometimes drops off, as in *myl-e* = *myl-en*, miles. *Lefdy-e* (lady), *wright-e*, wright, workman, *tim-e*, time, *eorþ-e*, earth—altho' belonging to this declension—generally form

that, with the exception

of vowel, weak sub-

stantives consist of two syllables at least, owing to the use of final *-e* in the nominative case.

### *General Remarks on the Declensions.*

**Case-endings.**—*a.* The dative singular of all the declensions is denoted by a final *-e*.

*b.* In the Northern dialect the genitive *-es* is often omitted, as *man sone* (son of man); *hefd haire* (hair of the head).

*c.* No trace of the genitive plural *-ene* or *-en* is to be found in the Northern dialects. The genitive in *-ene* (*-en*, *-yn*), in the other dialects, is often superseded by the dative with the preposition *of*.

*d.* The A. S. dative pl. *-um*, in some few cases, is denoted by *-e*; in the majority of instances it is the same as the nominative.

**Plurals in *-en*.**—*a.* The plurals *son-en* (sons), *dor-en* (doors), *schip-en* (ships), show a tendency to change the A. S. suffixes *-a*, *-u*, first to *-e*, and afterwards to *-en*.

*b.* The Northern dialect seems to avoid the use of this inflexion, and the only instances that occur are *eghen* (eyes), *oxen*, *hosen*, *shoon* (shoes), and *fan* (foes).

*c.* *Brether* (brothers), *childer* (children), *hend* (hands), *hern* (brains), *ky* (cows) are properly Northern plurals, but are occasionally found in Midland dialects having Northern tendencies.

## § II. ADJECTIVES.

Adjectives have a Definite (or Weak) and an Indefinite (or Strong) form; the former is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, a demonstrative pronoun, or a possessive pronoun; the latter in all other cases.



Examples: *þe god-e* (the good); *god* (good).

## I. DEFINITE DECLENSION.

### SINGULAR.

<i>Nom.</i>	god-e (of all genders).
<i>G. D.</i>	{ god-en (of all genders). god-e (later form).
<i>Acc.</i>	{ god-en (masculine only). god-e (of all genders).

### PLURAL.

<i>Nom. Dat.</i>	{ god-en (of all genders). god-e (later form).
<i>Acc.</i>	{ god-ene (till A. D. 1200). god-e (later form).
<i>Gen.</i>	{ god-ene (till A. D. 1200). god-e (later form).

## II. INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

### SINGULAR.

### PLURAL.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	All genders.
<i>Nom.</i>	god,	god,	god.	god-e.
<i>Gen.</i>	god-es,	god-re,	god-es.	god-re.
<i>Dat.</i>	god-e,	god-re,	god-e.	god-e.
<i>Acc.</i>	god-ne,	god-e,	god.	god-e.

### *Remarks on the Declension of the Adjective.*

*a.* The vocative of adjectives takes the definite inflexion of the strong declension, and terminates in *-e*; as, 'O *stronge* god,' 'O *þonge* (young) Hughe.'

*b.* The genitive singular of the indefinite declension is more often expressed by the *dative* form with the preposition *of* than by the inflexion *-es*.

every kind), *noskynnes* (of no  
*alles* (of all) and *nos=*

The Northern dialect frequently employs the contracted forms *alkin*, *nankin* or *nakin*, *ilkin* (of each kind), *sumkin*, *whatkin*.

c. The genitive plural *-re* is retained in but few cases; *beye* (both) makes gen. pl. *bei-re* (Northern *bather*); the latest example is *al-re* (of all), later *all-er*, *ald-er*, *alth-er*.

d. Adjectives of Romance origin form their plural in *-es* or *-s*, as *wateres principales* (chief rivers); *thinges espirituels* (spiritual things); *lettres capitals* (capital letters).

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

The comparative and superlative of adjectives are regularly formed by adding *-ere*, *-re*, *-er*, and *-este*, *est* to the indefinite form. The Southern dialect often employs *-ore*, *-or*, and *-oste*, *-ost*; and the Northern *-are*, *-ar*, and *-aste*, *-ast*, instead of *-ere* and *-este*.

Adjectives and adverbs ending in *-lich*, *-liche*, have *-laker* or *-loker* in the comparative, and *-lakest* or *-lokest* in the superlative; which became *-lyer*, *-lyest* in the fourteenth century. Adjectives and adverbs in the Northern dialect end in *-lic*, *-like*, or *-ly*, instead of *-lich*, *-liche*.

### IRREGULAR COMPARISONS.

The following adjectives are irregularly compared:—

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
ald, old ( <i>old</i> ).	aldre, eldre.	eldest.
{ bad.	{ badder.	werst.
{ ille ( <i>ill</i> ).	{ wers, wors.	worst.
{ uvel ( <i>evil</i> ).	{ werre, warre, <sup>1</sup> war. <sup>1</sup>	
{ er, ere,	erur.	erst,
{ ar, or ( <i>early</i> ).		arst, orest.

<sup>1</sup> *Warre*, *war*, are not found in the Southern dialect.

POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
fer ( <i>far</i> ).	ferre, fer.	ferrest.
god ( <i>good</i> ).	betre, bet.	best. [hest.
heh, hez ( <i>high</i> ).	herre, hirre.	hezest, hext,
lang, long ( <i>long</i> ).	{ lenger, leng, lengre.	lengest.
lyte ( <i>little</i> ).	lasse, lesse, les.	lest.
{ mikel, michel, muchel, miche, moche, muche.	mor, mo.	most, mest. [nest.
neh, nez ( <i>nigh</i> ).	nerre, ner.	nezest, next,
sare, sore ( <i>sore</i> ).	sarre, sorre.	sarrest, sorest.
strang, strong.	strengre, stronger.	strengest.

*Eldre, lengre, strengre* have vowel-change as well as the inflexion of comparison; later forms are *older, longer, stronger*.

Corresponding with the above comparative forms, we have the adverbial forms *wers* or *wurs* (*worse*); *fer*, sometimes *ferre* (*farther*); *bet* (*better*); *leng* (*longer*): *les* (*less*); *mo* (*more*); *ner, neor* (*nearer*). The usual adverbial comparative suffix is *-er*. The superlative forms can be declined both as definite and indefinite; as *þe eldest-e* (*the eldest*), *eldest* (*eldest*). The adverbial form ends in *-est*. Comparative forms in A. S. follow the definite declension only, to which they properly belong.

## NUMERALS.

NUMERALS.	ORDINALS.
on, oon.	þe forme, þe fyrste.
twā, tweie.	þe oþer, þat oþer.
þreo, þri.	þe ( <i>or</i> þat) þridde.
foure, fower.	þe ferþe.
fif, fife.	þe fifte.
sexe, sixe.	þe sexte, sixte.
seue.	þe seueþe, seofeþe.

## NUMERALS.

ehte, eihte.

nizen.

ten, tene.

## ORDINALS.

þe eiȝteþe.

þe nieþe, niþe.

þe teoþe, teþe, tiþe.

The forms *þe ton*, *þe toþer*, stand for *þet on*, *þet oþer*, where *þet* is a weakened form of *þat*. The E. E. *oþer* went out of use as an ordinal, its place being supplied by the French word *second*. The E. E. *tiþe* (tenth) gives us Mod. E. *tithe*.

**Dialectal Varieties.** *Twin* (two), *thrin* (three), are Northern forms. Cf. Northern *fone*, *few*<sup>1</sup>.

The Southern numerals answering to *seventh*, *eighth*, &c. end in *-þe*, *-the*; the corresponding Northern numerals end in *-end* (or *-and*), as *sevend*, *aghtend* (or *achtand*), *neghend*, *tend*, and are due to Norse influence. The Kentish dialect prefers *-ende* to *-þe*, agreeing with the Old Frisian forms in *-nd*. Many Midland works have examples of forms in *-nþe*.

## § 12. PRONOUNS.

## PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

The personal pronouns are *ich*, I; *þu*, thou; *he*, he; *heo*, she; *hit*, it. There are also some traces of *dual* forms, as *unk*, us two; *unker*, of us two; *inc*, you two: see the Glossary.

## SINGULAR.

## PLURAL.

Nom. ich, uch.

we.

(Northern ik, ic, I).

Gen. min.

ure, ur, our.

Dat. Acc. me.

us, ous.

<sup>1</sup> The forms *twin* and *thrin* were originally distributive. The form *fon* (or *fone*) however, as shewn by the Northern texts of the Cursor Mundi, is a variant of *quon* or *quone* = *hwon*, produced by Celtic influence (cf. the use of *f* for *wh* in Aberdeen); A.S. *hwón*, *hwðne*, a little.

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
<i>Nom.</i>	þu, þou.	3e, 3he, ge, ye.	
<i>Gen.</i>	þin.	eower, 3ure.	
<i>Dat. Acc.</i>	þe.	eow, ow, ou, 3ou, yow.	
Masc.		Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	he, ha, a,	heo, hi, hue, ho, he, ge,	hit, it.
		( <i>Northern</i> scho, sco, <i>Midl.</i> sche.)	
<i>Gen.</i>	his,	hire, hir,	his, hit.
<i>Dat.</i>	him,	hire, hir,	him, hit.
<i>Acc.</i>	hine, him,	hi, hire; hes, his, es, is,	hit, it.

## Plural.

*Nom.* hi, heo, hue; *Northern* þai; *Midland* þei.

*Gen.* hire, here, heore, hare, hir.

*Dat.* heom, huem, ham, hem, hom; þaim, þam, þeim.

*Acc.* hi, heo, hue; *also as dat.*; *also* hes, his, is.

*Min*, *þin*, *his*, are sometimes used as genitives, but in most instances they are merely possessive pronouns. *Ure*, *eower*, *hire* are genitives when used with an indefinite pronoun; as *ure non*, none of us. The personal pronouns are often used reflexively, as *ich me reste*, I rest myself.

**Dialectal varieties.** *Ich*, *uch*, are Southern forms; *uch*, Midland; *ik*, *ic*, *I*, Northern. *I* is used in the Southern dialect before *n*, as *I nere* = *I ne were*, I were not.

*Ha*, *a*, *he*, is peculiar to the Southern dialect.

*His* (*is*) = them, her (sometimes it), occurs in *Southern* writers, but is unknown to the Northern dialect. *Es* (*is*) = them, &c., is found in *Genesis and Exodus* (East-Midland), where it coalesces with verbs and pronouns; as *caldes* = *calde es*, called them; *dedis* = *dede is*, did (placed) them; *hes* = *he + is*, he them; *wes* = *we + is*, we them. In the *Moral Ode*, *hes* = *he + is*, he it; see the Glossarial Index.

*Hit* or *it* similarly coalesces with verbs and pronouns in.

the same dialect ; as *sagt* = *sag it*, saw it ; *wast* = *was it*, it was ; *get* = *ge + it*, she it.

*Hine*, him, is not found in the Northern dialect.

*Scho*, *sco*, she ; *pai*, they ; *paim*, *pam*, them, are Northern forms only ; *sche*, *pei*, are Midland varieties.

*Ho*, *hit* (gen.) are West-Midland forms.

The above list of variant forms must not be considered as an exhaustive one.

The pronouns are often agglutinated to verbs ; as *ichot* = *ich wot*, I know ; *icham*, I am ; *icholle* = *ich wolle*, I will. *Nuly* = *ne wule y*, I will not. *Mosti* = *moste i*, I must.

#### REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

The reflexive use of the personal pronouns has been noticed above ; p. lvii. *Self* is added to the personal pronouns (1) in the nominative, as *ich self*, *pou self* ; (2) in the dative, as *ich me self*, *pou þe self*, *he him self*. But the genitive often replaces the dative ; as *I mi self*, *we ure self*, &c.

*Self*, when used as a demonstrative, signifies ‘same,’ or ‘very.’

#### POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

The possessive pronouns were originally identical in form with the gen. case of the personal pronouns, as *min*, *þin*, *his*, *hire*, *his* (its), *ure*, *zure*, *hire*. *Min*, *þin* are commonly shortened to *mi* and *þi* ; the rest appear in several varieties of form. *Hise* appears as the plural of *his*. The Northern forms for our, your, their, are *urs*, *zoures*, *thairs* ; in some Midland dialects we find *ouren*, *zouren*, *heren*.

#### DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

The definite article *þe*, originally a demonstrative pronoun, was at first fully declined.

	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Plural.
<i>Nom.</i>	pe,	pa, peo, po,	pat, pet,	pa, po.
<i>Gen.</i>	pes,	pare, pere,	pes,	pare, pere.
<i>Dat.</i>	pan,	pare(par), pere,	pan,	pan.
<i>Acc.</i>	{ pane, pan, pene, pen,	po, pe,	pat, pet,	pan.

The following is the declension of *pis*, this.

<i>Nom.</i>	pis, pes,	peos, pues,	pis,	{ peos, pues, pes, pos, pise, pis.
<i>Gen.</i>	pises,	pisse,	pises,	pisse, pise.
<i>Dat.</i>	pisen, pise,	pisse,	pise,	pisen, pise.
<i>Acc.</i>	pisne,	pos, pas, pise,	pis,	<i>as nom.</i>

**Dialectal Varieties.** In the Northern dialect the def. article is indeclinable in the singular number. The plural is *pa*.

In the Southern dialect *pat* (*pet*) is the neut. article; in the Northern it is used as a demonstrative pronoun, with the pl. *pas* = those.

*pisser* (see Glossary) occurs as the dat. fem. sing. in the Kentish dialect.

*pir*, these, *swilc* (*slike*, *sic*), such, *ilka*, each, are Northern forms; *bulli*, *bilke*, are Southern.

#### INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

	Masc. and Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	hua, huo,	huat, huet, wat.
<i>Gen.</i>	huas, huos, wos,	<i>same as masc.</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	huam, hwom, wom,	<i>same as masc.</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	huan, wan, huam,	huat, huet, wat.

**Dialectal varieties.** The Northern forms are *wha*, *qua*, *quha*, who; gen. *quas*, *quhas*; dat. *quam*, *quham*; acc. *quam*, *quham*, *quhat*.

*Wheper* = which of two ; Northern *quhether*.

*Whilc, which, wich* = which ; Northern *quhilk*.

### RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

The ordinary relatives are *ðe, ðat*, indeclinable. The genitive, dative, and accusative of *who* are used as relatives, but not the nominative.

### INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

1. *Sum, som, some* ; *sum—sum*, the one—the other ; pl. *sume, some*.

2. *Ouht, ouct, ozt*, aught ; *nouht, nouzt, nouct, nowt, naht*, naught, nought.

3. *Man, men*, usually shortened to *me* = one, used with a singular verb ; as *me seith*, one says. See *Me* in the Glossarial Index.

4. *Wha*, one, any one ; *wha-so*, whosoever ; *eiðer*, either ; *naðer, noðer*, neither.

5. *Ech, uche, ulche*, each ; *euerech, euerich, euerilc*, every, each.

### § 13. VERBS.

There are two classes of verbs, strong and weak. The conjugation of strong verbs is effected by vowel-gradation ; the past tense of weak verbs is formed by adding *-ede* (*-de, -te*) to the root-syllable, the passive participle being formed by adding *-ed* (*-d, -t*). Some weak verbs exhibit vowel-change, but they must be carefully distinguished from strong verbs. Thus the mod. E. *hold*, pt. t. *held*, is a strong verb ; but the mod. E. *tell*, pt. t. *tol-d*, is a weak one, as shewn at once by the added *-d*. Some verbs which are now weak, were once strong ; and the verb to *wear*, now strong, was formerly weak.

**Moods.** There are four moods ; Indicative, Subjunctive,



Imperative, and Infinitive. The infinitive ends in *-en* or *-ien*. There is also a gerund, used with *to* or *for to*, and expressive of purpose; but the distinction between the infinitive and gerund is not always observed.

**Tenses.** Only two tenses are formed by inflexion, the Present and the Past. The Present is often used as a Future.

**Participles.** The present participle ends in *-inde* (also *-inge*, Northern *-and*). The past participle often has the prefix *i-* or *y-*, as *i-seid*, said; except in the Northern dialect. The same prefix *i-* (A. S. *ge-*) appears also occasionally (as in A. S.) in *any* part of the verb; as *i-scilde*, may shield; *i-seh*, saw; *i-seon*, to see; *i-sihð*, he sees.

#### I. WEAK VERBS.

Weak verbs may be divided into three classes, of which *love*, *hear*, and *tell* may be taken as the types.

##### (a) 'Love'-class (*-ien* verbs).

The original ending of the infinitive mood was *-ien* (A. S. *-ian*), also appearing as *-ie*, *-en*, *-e*.

INFINITIVE. lov-ien,<sup>1</sup> lov-ie, lov-en, lov-e.

GERUND. to lov-iene, to lov-ene.

PRES. PART. lov-inde (*Northern* luf-and).

PAST PART. i-lov-ed, y-lov-ed.

#### INDICATIVE MOOD.

##### PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. lov-ie; lov-e.	lov-ieth, lov-eth; lov-en; lov-es. <sup>2</sup>
2. lov-est; lov-es.	lov-ieth, lov-eth; lov-en; lov-es.
3. lov-eth; lov-es.	lov-ieth, lov-eth; lov-en; lov-es.

<sup>1</sup> Almost always written *louien*, with *u*, not *v*; but *v* is used, for clearness, throughout this account of the verbs.

<sup>2</sup> Also *lov-e* (with *we*, *ye*, *thai*). See remarks on the Dialects; p. xli.

PAST TENSE.

Singular.	Plural.
1. lov-e <del>e</del> ; lov-ed.	lov-eden ; lov-e <del>e</del> ; lov-ed.
2. lov-e <del>e</del> st ; lov-ed.	lov-eden ; lov-e <del>e</del> ; lov-ed.
3. lov-e <del>e</del> ; lov-ed.	lov-eden ; lov-e <del>e</del> ; lov-ed.

SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

*Sing.* lov-ie ; lov-e.      *Plural.* lov-ien ; lov-en.

PAST TENSE.

*Sing.* lov-e~~e~~.      *Plural.* lov-eden.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

*Sing.*      lov-e.

*Plural.* { *a.* lov-ie~~p~~ ; lov-e~~p~~.  
              *b.* lov-ie ; lov-e (when followed by the pronoun).

So also *clep-ien*, to call ; *her-ien*, to praise ; *hop-ien*, to hope ; *mak-ien*, to make ; *schun-ien*, to shun ; *bol-ien*, to suffer. The *i* is often dropped.

(*b*) 'Hear'-class (*-en* verbs).

INFINITIVE.    her-en ; her-e.

GERUND.      to her-enne, to her-en.

PRES. PART. her-inde.

PAST PART. i-her-d, y-her-d.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

PRESENT TENSE.

(For various dialectal forms compare *lov-ien* above.)

*Sing.* her-e, her-est (her-st), her-eth (her-th).      *Plural.* her-eth.

PAST TENSE.

*Sing.* her-de, herd-est, her-de.      *Plural.* her-den, her-de.

SUBJUNCTIVE.	<i>Pres. Sing.</i> her-e.	<i>Plural.</i> her-en.
	<i>Past Sing.</i> her-de.	<i>Plural.</i> her-den.
IMPERATIVE.	<i>Sing.</i> her.	<i>Plural.</i> { <i>a.</i> her-eth.
		<i>b.</i> her-e.

The third person singular of the present tense is frequently contracted to a monosyllabic form. Ex.: *gret* for *gred-eð* (cries); *hit* = *hideð* (hides); *let* = *letteð* (hinders); *let* = *ledeð* (leads); *sent* = *send-eð* (sends); *went* = *wendeð* (wends, turns).

(c) 'Tell'-class (with vowel-change).

INFINITIVE. tell-en, tell-e.

GERUND. to tell-enne, to tell-en.

PRES. PART.	tell-inde.	PAST PART.	{ i-teal-d,
			{ i-tol-d.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### PRESENT TENSE.

(For various dialectal forms, compare *lov-ien* above.)

*Sing.* tell-e, tell-est (tel-st), tell-eth (tel-th).    *Plur.* tell-eth.

#### PAST TENSE.

<i>Sing.</i> {	teal-de, teal-dest, teal-de.	<i>Plur.</i> {	teal-den.
	tol-de, tol-dest, tol-de.		tol-den.

### SUBJUNCTIVE.

<i>Pres. Sing.</i>	tell-e.	<i>Plur.</i>	tell-en.
<i>Past Sing.</i> {	teal-de.	<i>Plur.</i> {	teal-den.
	tol-de.		tol-den.

### IMPERATIVE.

<i>Sing.</i>	tell-e.	<i>Plur.</i>	tell-eth.
--------------	---------	--------------	-----------

If the base of the verb ends in a double consonant, the

2nd pers. sing. imperative ends in *-e*, as *sull-en*, to sell, imp. *sull-e*. Otherwise, the final *-e* is here dropped.

To this class belong the following verbs.

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE.	PAST PART.
begg-en, bigg-en (buy),	boʒ-te,	i-boʒ-t.
bring-en (bring),	broʒ-te,	i-broʒ-t.
rech-en (reck),	roʒ-te,	i-roʒ-t.
sech-en, (seek),	soʒ-te,	i-soʒ-t.
sull-en, sell-en (sell),	{ seal-de,	i-seal-d.
	{ sol-de,	i-sol-d.
pench-en (think),	poʒ-te,	i-poʒ-t.
pinch-en (seem),	puh-te,	i-puh-t.
werch-en, worch-en (work),	wroʒ-te,	i-wroʒ-t.

*Seggen, seien* (say), makes the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. indic. *sei-st*, *sei-ð*; pt. t. *sei-de*. *Leggen* (lay), makes the pt. t. *lei-de*. *Will-en* (will), makes the pres. tense *will-e* (*wil-e*, *wol-e*, *wul-e*); 2 p. *wil-t* (*wol-t*, *wul-t*); 3 p. *will-e* (*wil-e*, *wol-e*, *wul-e*); pl. *will-eð* (*woll-eð*, *wull-eð*). Past tense *wol-de*, *wul-de*. Pres. subj. *wil-e*, pl. *will-en*. Similarly *nyll-en* (will not, Lat. *nolle*); pt. t. *nol-de*.

**On the Formation of the Past Tense of Weak Verbs.** Properly speaking, the preterite is formed only by the suffix *-de*, *e* in *-e-de* being due to a suffix (often causal) added to the base. The pp. suffix is *-d*.

1. In verbs with a long radical vowel or base ending in a double consonant this *-e-* disappears, and *-de* only is added to the base. Moreover, *-de* becomes *-te* after a 'voiceless' consonant, or (frequently) after *l*. Examples are the following.

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE.	PAST PART.
a. call-en (call),	cal-de,	i-cal-d.
dem-en (judge),	dem-de,	i-dem-d.
gred-en (cry),	gred-de,	i-gred.

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE.	PAST PART.
hid-en, hud-en (hide),	hid-de, hud-de,	i-hud.
ler-en (teach),	ler-de,	i-ler-d.
met-en (meet),	met-te,	i-met.
schrud-en (clothe),	schrud-de,	i-schrud.
<i>b.</i> dipp-en (dip),	dip-te,	i-dip-t.
kep-en (keep),	kep-te,	i-kep-t.

2. When the base ends in *ld*, *nd*, *rt*, *st*, *ht*, *tt*, &c., then *-de* or *-te* stands for *d-de* or *t-te*, as in the following :

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE.	PAST PART.
<i>c.</i> buld-en (build,	bul-de,	i-buld.
lend-en (lend),	len-de,	i-lend, i-lent.
lett-en (hinder),	let-te,	i-let.
send-en (send),	sen-de,	i-send, i-sent.
rest-en (rest),	res-te,	i-rest.

In *kyth-en* (shew), the pt. t. *kyth-de* becomes *kyd-de* (also *kud-de*), pp. *i-kyd*, *i-kid*, *i-kud*. Some few verbs have double forms in the pt. t. and pp., *a* being put for *e*, as *del-en* (deal), pt. t. *del-te*, *dal-te*, pp. *del-t*, *dal-t*. So also *led-en* (lead); *leu-en* (leave, pt. t. *lef-te*, *laf-te*); *red-en* (advise); *spred-en* (spread); *swelt-en* (die); *swelt-en* (sweat); *thrett-en* (threat). *Clothen*, *clethen* (clothe), has pt. t. *cled-de*, *clad-de*.

*Cacch-en* (catch), *lacch-en* (seize), *tech-en* (teach) have the past tenses *ca3-te*, *la3-te*, *ta3-te*, also spelt *cau3-te*, *lau3-te*, *tau3-te*.

*Drench-en* (make drink), has the past tense *drey3-te*.

*Meng-en* (mingle) has the past tense *mey3-te*.

*Habb-en* (have) is thus conjugated—

*Indic. Pres. Sing.* habb-e (hav-e), haf-st (ha-st), haf-th (hav-eth, ha-th). *Plur.* habb-eth (hav-eth).

*Indic. Past. Sing.* haf-de (hav-ed, had-de); &c.

## II. STRONG VERBS.

Strong verbs make the pt. t. by vowel-change, without the addition of the suffix *-de* (*-te*). This distinguishes them from verbs such as *tell*, discussed in the conjugation last given. The characteristic ending of the pp. is *-en*, sometimes shortened to *-e*. The tense-endings will be sufficiently clear from the following paradigm of the verb *bind-en*, to bind.

**INFINITIVE.** bind-en, bind-e.

**GERUND.** to bind-*enne*, to bind-*en*.

**PRES. PART. bind-inde.**

PAST PART. i-bund-en.

## INDICATIVE MOOD.

### PRESENT TENSE.

*Sing.* bind-e, bind-est, bint (bind-eď). *Plur.* bind-eď.

## PAST TENSE.

*Sing.* band'(bond); bund-e (bond-e); band (bond).

*Plur.* bund-en.

**SUBJUNCTIVE.** *Pres. Sing.* bind-e.

*Plur.* bind-en.

*Past Sing.* bund-e.

*Plur.* bund-en.

[illegible]

Observe that, in this verb, the characteristic vowel of the past tense plural appears also in the 2nd pers. sing. of the same tense, and in the whole of the pt. t. subjunctive; and that this rule is invariable. The vowel of the pp. happens, in this verb, to be the same, but in many verbs is different; and again, some words preserve the *same* vowel throughout the past tenses indicative and subjunctive. In order to conjugate a strong verb, we must know the characteristic vowels (1) of the infinitive, (2) of the 1st and 3rd person of the past tense singular, (3) of the past tense plural (including also

the 2nd person singular), and (4) of the pp. Strong verbs (if we follow the arrangement in Sweet's A. S. Grammar<sup>1</sup>) may be divided into *seven* conjugations according to their characteristic vowels. As exemplifying the various conjugations, the following verbs may be chosen, viz. *fall*, *shake*, *bear*, *give*, *drink*, *drive*, *choose*.<sup>2</sup>

In the following list, the forms given are the most regular, generally the earliest forms; they should be compared with the A. S. forms throughout. Owing to occasional confusion, and from other causes (chiefly phonetic), the regular forms are sometimes supplanted by others. In some cases dots are used to signify that there is no authority, in Early English, for the form to be used; but it can generally be inferred.

Strong verbs can be divided into two sets; those which, like *fall* and *shake*, keep the *same* vowel throughout the past tense, and those which, like the other five verbs, have a *different* vowel in the 2nd pers. sing. and in the plural.

The following paradigm exhibits the vowel-changes in these conjugations.

1. *fall*. Present: *a* (or *e*, or *o*). Past: *e*. Past part.: *a* (or *e*, or *o*).
2. *shake*. Present: *a*. Past: *ø*.<sup>3</sup> Past part.: *a*.
3. *bear*. Present: *e* (or *i*). Past sing.: *a*; pl. *é* (or *o*). Past part.: *o* (or *u*).

<sup>1</sup> Except in the mere *order* of the conjugations, which are somewhat shifted for convenience, as explained below.

<sup>2</sup> These may be remembered by help of the following doggerel couplet—

If e'er thou *fall*, the *shake* with patience *bear*;  
*Give*; seldom *drink*; *drive* slowly; *choose* with care.

The order of weak verbs, viz. *love*, *hear*, *tell*, may be similarly remembered by the lines—

Of *Love*'s soft spell  
*Hear* poets *tell*.

<sup>3</sup> The mark over the *o* denotes that the vowel is essentially long.

4. *give*. Present: *i* (or *e*). Past sing.: *a*; pl. *ē*. Past part.: *i* (or *e*).
5. *drink*. Present: *i* (or *e*). Past sing.: *a*; pl. *u*. Past part.: *u* (or *o*).
6. *drive*. Present: *ī*. Past: *ȳ* (or *ð*); pl. *i*. Past part.: *i*.
7. *choose*. Present: *eo* = *ē* (or *u*). Past: *ea* = *ē*; pl. *u*. Past part.: *o*.

Many of the above vowel-changes may be remembered by help of modern English. The following notes will be of use in this respect.

1. *fall, fell, fallen*. The pt. t. vowel is *e*; the pp. vowel is that of the infinitive.

2. *shake, shook, shaken*. The pt. t. vowel is *ø* (= *oo*); the pp. vowel is that of the infinitive.

3. *bear, bare, borne*. The pt. t. vowel is *a* [plural *ē*]; the pp. vowel is commonly *o*.

4. *give, gave, given*. The pt. t. vowel is *a* [plural *ē*, as in 3]; the pp. vowel is that of the infinitive.

Here belongs *get, gat, gotten*; where the pt. t. vowel is *a* [plural *ē*, as before]; and the pp. vowel is, properly, that of the infinitive, the E. E. pp. being *geten*.

5. *drink, drank, drunk*. Vowels *i, a, u*; but the *u*-vowel is used in the pt. t. plural as well as in the pp. Here belongs the E. E. *delven*, pt. t. *dalf*, pl. *dulven*, pp. *dolven*; see p. lxxvi.

6. *drive, drove, driven*. The long *o* represents an original *ȳ*, later *ø*. The short *i* of the pp. is used also in the pt. t. plural. Cf. conj. 5.

7. *choose, chose, chosen*. E. E. *cheosen* (= *chēsen*); pt. t. *cheas* (= *chēs*), pl. *curon*; pp. *coren*.

The following is a list of the principal strong verbs occurring in Early English.



## I. 'Fall'-conjugation.

(a.)

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE, SING. & PL.	PAST PART.
1. behald-en, behold-en ( <i>behold</i> )	beheld, beheold	behold-en, behold-en <sup>1</sup>
2. fald-en, fold-en ( <i>fold</i> )	.....	fold-en
3. fall-en ( <i>fall</i> )	fel, feol, (fil, vil, ful)	fall-en
4. fang-en, fong-en ( <i>take</i> ); <i>contracted</i> <i>form fon.</i>	feng (veng)	fang-en, fong-en
5. hald-en, hold-en ( <i>hold</i> )	held, heold	hald-en, hold-en
6. hang-en, hong-en ( <i>hang</i> )	heng (hing)	hong-en
7. wald-en, wold-en, weld-en ( <i>wield</i> )	weld (wield),	wold-en
8. walk-en ( <i>walk</i> )	welk	walk-en
9. wall-en ( <i>well, boil</i> )	wel, weol	.....

(e.)

10. bet-en ( <i>beat</i> )	bet, beot (beet)	bet-en
11. gret-en ( <i>weep</i> )	gret	gret-en
12. hew-en ( <i>hew</i> )	hew, heow (heu)	hew-en
13. let-en ( <i>let, cause</i> )	let (leet)	let-en
14. slep-en ( <i>sleep</i> )	slep (sleep)	slep-en

(o.)

15. bihot-en ( <i>promise</i> )	bihet,	bihot-en
16. blow-en ( <i>blow, as the</i> <i>wind</i> ), blaw-en	blew (bleu)	blow-en, blaw-en
17. blow-en ( <i>blow, as a</i> <i>flower</i> )	bleou	blow-en
18. crow-en ( <i>crow</i> )	crew, creu	crow-en

<sup>1</sup> The prefix *i-* or *y-* is omitted in this list throughout, though in common use in the *Southern dialect*, especially in the pp.

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE, SING. & PL.	PAST PART.
19. flow-en ( <i>flow</i> )	flew, fleaw	flow-en
20. grow-en ( <i>grow</i> )	grew	grow-en
21. hot-en ( <i>command</i> )	het (heet)	hot-en, hat-en
22. know-en, knaw-en ( <i>know</i> ),	knew (kneow)	know-en, kna-w-en
23. mow-en ( <i>mow</i> )	mew	mow-en
24. row-en ( <i>row</i> )	rew (reu)	.....
25. sow-en, saw-en ( <i>sow</i> )	sew (seow),	sow-en, saw-en
26. swop-en ( <i>sweep</i> )	swep	swop-en
27. þrow-en, þraw-en ( <i>throw</i> )	þrew (þreu)	þrow-en

In the two verbs following, the pp. has no longer the same vowel as the present tense, as was the case in the earliest period.

28. lep-en ( <i>leap</i> )	lep (leep, leop)	lop-en
29. wep-en ( <i>weep</i> )	wep (weep, weop)	wop-en

To the same class belongs *gan* or *gangen*, to go, the pt. t. of which is borrowed from another root.

30. gang-en, gong-en ( <i>go</i> ); <i>contracted</i> <i>forms</i> gan, gon	[eode, ȝede]	gan, gon
---	--------------	----------

The verb *laken*, to sacrifice, originally strong, is weak in E. E. and M. E.

## II. 'Shake'-conjugation.

31. ak-en ( <i>ache</i> )	ok (ook)	.....
32. awak-en ( <i>awake</i> )	awok	awak-en
33. bak-en ( <i>bake</i> )	bok (book)	bak-en
34. draȝ-en, draw-en ( <i>draw</i> )	droh, droȝ (drouȝ, dreuȝ, drew)	draw-en

INFINITIVE.	PAST TENSE, SING. & PL.	PAST PART.
35. far-en ( <i>fare, go</i> )	for	far-en
36. forsak-en ( <i>forsake</i> )	forsok	forsak-en
37. gnaw-en ( <i>gnaw</i> )	gnow (gnew)	gnaw-en
38. grav-en ( <i>bury</i> )	grof	grav-en
39. lad-en ( <i>lade</i> )	lod	lad-en
40. lagh-en ( <i>laugh</i> ),	loh, logh	lagh-en (laugh-en)
41. schak-en ( <i>shake</i> )	schok, schook	schak-en
42. schav-en ( <i>shave</i> )	schof, schoof	schav-en
43. stand-en ( <i>stand</i> )	stod, stood	stand-en
44. stap-en <sup>1</sup> ( <i>step, go</i> )	stop	stap-en
45. tak-en ( <i>take</i> )	tok, took	tak-en
46. wad-en ( <i>wade</i> )	wod	.....
47. wak-en ( <i>wake</i> )	wok	wak-en
48. wasch-en ( <i>wash</i> )	wosch (wesch)	wasch-en
49. wax-en, wexen ( <i>wax, grow</i> )	weox <sup>2</sup> (wex)	wax-en

Some verbs belonging to this conjugation have a *weak* form for the infinitive; thus *hebben*, to heave, stands for an original *haf-ian*\*, base *haf-*; *scheppen*, to shape, create, stands for *schap-ian*\*; *swerien*, to swear, is from the base *swar-*. *Slen, sleen, sle*, to slay, is a contracted form from a base *slah-* or *slag-*. Thus we may add to the above the following.

50. hebb-en ( <i>heave</i> )	hof, heof (haf)	hov-en <sup>3</sup>
51. schepp-en ( <i>create</i> )	schop, schoop	schap-en
52. sleen, slen ( <i>slay</i> )	sloh (slou)	slaw-en, slaz-en
53. swer-ien ( <i>swear</i> )	swor, swoor	swor-en <sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The weak form *steppan* is more common.

<sup>2</sup> Originally *wóx*, which became *wéóx* even in A.S.

<sup>3</sup> A.S. *haf-en*.

<sup>4</sup> Put for *swar-en*, by the influence of the preceding *w*.

## III. 'Bear'-conjugation.

(e.)

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
54. ber-en ( <i>bear</i> )	bar (ber)	ber-en <sup>1</sup>	bor-en
55. brek-en ( <i>break</i> )	brak (brek)	brek-en	brok-en
56. cwel-en ( <i>die</i> )	. . .	cwel-en	. . . .
57. hel-en ( <i>hide</i> )	hal	hel-en	hol-en
58. scher-en ( <i>shear</i> )	schar	scher-en	schor-en
59. stel-en ( <i>steal</i> )	stal	stel-en	stol-en
60. ter-en ( <i>tear</i> )	tar	ter-en	tor-en

To this conjugation belongs *nim-en*, to take, with a similar pt. t. singular; thus:—

(i.)

61. nim-en ( <i>take</i> )	nam	nom-en	num-en (nom-en)
-------------------------------	-----	--------	--------------------

So also *cum-en*, to come, of which the original form was *cwim-an*; as thus:—

(i.)

62. cum-en ( <i>come</i> )	cam(com)	com-en	cum-en
-------------------------------	----------	--------	--------

*Spek-en*, to speak, at first made the pp. *spek-en*, for which *spok-en* was afterwards substituted, by analogy with verbs of this conjugation. See *spek-en* in Conjugation IV. The same remark applies to *tred-en* (tread), *wev-en* (weave).

<sup>1</sup> The vowel was not originally the same as that of the infinitive mood, being essentially *long*. *Ber-en* (infin.) = A.S. *ber-an*; but *ber-en*, pt. t. pl. = A.S. *bræ-on*. The compound *forberen* is similarly conjugated.

## IV. 'Give'-conjugation.

(i.)

	INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
63.	ziv-en (zev-en, <i>give</i> )	zaf	zev-en	ziv-en (zev-en, zov-en)

In other verbs the infinitive has *e*, including *get-en* (to get), of which the A. S. form was *gitan*; so also *forgeten*.

(e.)

64.	drop-en ( <i>kill</i> )	drap	drop-en (drap-en)	drop-en (drop-en)
65.	et-en ( <i>eat</i> )	at (et)	et-en <sup>1</sup>	et-en
66.	forget-en ( <i>forget</i> )	fogat	forget-en	forget-en
67.	fret-en ( <i>devour</i> )	frat (fret)	fret-en	fret-en
68.	get-en ( <i>get</i> )	gat	get-en	get-en
69.	kned-en ( <i>knead</i> )	.....	.....	kned-en
70.	met-en ( <i>mete</i> )	mat	met-en	met-en
71.	queð-en ( <i>speak</i> )	quað (quoð)	queð-en	queð-en
72.	spek-en ( <i>speak</i> )	spak	spek-en	spek-en (spok-en) <sup>2</sup>
73.	stek-en ( <i>stick</i> , <i>pierce</i> )	stak	steken	stek-en (stok-en)
74.	tred-en ( <i>tread</i> )	trad	tred-en	tred-en (trod-en)
75.	wev-en ( <i>weave</i> )	waf	wev-en	wev-en (wov-en)

<sup>1</sup> The vowel was not originally the same as that of the infinitive mood, being essentially *long*. *Et-en* (infin.) = A.S. *et-an*: but *et-en*, pt. pl. = A.S. *æton*.

<sup>2</sup> Most commonly *spok-en*; see remark upon the preceding conjugation. So also *troden*, *woven*.

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
76. weȝ-en ( <i>weigh</i> )	way ( <i>wey</i> )	. . . . .	wey-en
77. wreȝ-en ( <i>wreak</i> )	wrak	wrek-en	wrek-en ( <i>wrok-en</i> )

The following verbs have a weak form in the present tense. Otherwise, they agree with the verbs above.

78. bidd-en ( <i>pray</i> )	bad (bed)	bed-en	bed-en
79. ligg-en ( <i>lie</i> ( <i>down</i> ))	ai (lei)	leȝ-en	leȝ-en (lein)
80. sitt-en ( <i>sit</i> )	sat	set-en	set-en

The infinitive *seen*, *sen* (to see), is a contracted form, from an original *sehwan*. The verb belongs to this conjugation.

81. seen, sen ( <i>see</i> )	{ sah, sag, sau, seiȝ, sei, seȝ	seȝ-en	seȝ-en, sei-en, sein, sen.
---------------------------------	---------------------------------------	--------	----------------------------------

## V. 'Drink'-conjugation.

(i.)

82. biginn-en ( <i>begin</i> )	{ bigan bigon	bigunn-en bigonn-en	bigunn-en bigonn-en <sup>1</sup>
83. bind-en ( <i>bind</i> )	{ band bond	bund-en bond-en	bund-en bond-en
84. climb-en ( <i>climb</i> )	{ clamb clomb	clumb-en clomb-en	clumb-en clomb-en
85. cling-en ( <i>cling</i> )	clang	clung-en	clung-en
86. ding-en ( <i>strike</i> )	{ dang dong	dung-en dong-en	dung-en dong-en

<sup>1</sup> Both *a* and *u* frequently become *o* before a following *n*. Hence the forms *bigan*, *bigunnen* frequently appear as *bigon*, *bigonnen*.

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
87. drink-en ( <i>drink</i> )	{drank dronk	drunk-en dronk-en	drunk-en dronk-en
88. find-en ( <i>find</i> )	{fand fond	fund-en fond-en	fund-en fond-en
89. ginn-en ( <i>begin</i> )	{gan <sup>1</sup> gon	gunn-en gonn-en	gunn-en gonn-en
90. grind-en ( <i>grind</i> )	grond	grund-en	grund-en (ground-en)
91. limp-en ( <i>happen</i> )	{lamp lomp	.....	.....
92. linn-en ( <i>cease</i> )	lan	.....	.....
93. ring-en ( <i>ring</i> )	rang	{rung-en rong-en	rung-en
94. rinn-en } ( <i>run</i> ) } irn-en }	ran	runn-en	runn-en
	orn	urn-en	ronn-en
95. shrink-en ( <i>shrink</i> )	schränk	.....	schrunk-en
96. sing-en ( <i>sing</i> )	{sang song	sung-en song-en	sung-en
97. sink-en ( <i>sink</i> )	{sank sonk	sunk-en sonk-en	sunk-en sonk-en
98. sling-en ( <i>sling</i> )	{slang slong	slung-en slong-en	slung-en slong-en
99. spinn-en ( <i>spin</i> )	span	sponn-en	sponn-en
100. spring-en ( <i>spring</i> )	{sprang sprong	sprung-en sprong-en	sprung-en sprong-en
101. sting-en ( <i>sting</i> )	{stang stong	stung-en stong-en	stung-en stong-en
102. stink-en ( <i>stink</i> )	{stank stonk	stunk-en stonk-en	stunk-en stonk-un

<sup>1</sup> *Gan*, pl. *gunnen*, is often used as an auxiliary verb, like mod. E. *did*.

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
103. swimm-en ( <i>swim</i> )	swam	{swumm-en swomm-en	.....
104. swing-en ( <i>swing</i> )	{swang swong	swung-en swong-en	swung-en swong-en
105. swink-en ( <i>toil</i> )	{swank swonk	swunk-en swonk-en	swunk-en swonk-en
106. pring-en ( <i>press</i> )	{prang prong	prung-en prong-en	prung-en prong-en
107. wind-en ( <i>wind</i> )	{wand wond	wund-en wond-en	wund-en wond-en
108. winn-en ( <i>win</i> )	{wan won	wunn-en wonn-en	wunn-en wonn-en
109. wring-en ( <i>wring</i> )	{wrang wrong	wrung-en wrong-en	wrung-en wrong-en

(e.)

110. bern-en ( <i>burn</i> )	{barn born	burn-en	.....
111. berst-en ( <i>burst</i> )	{brast barst	burst-en brost-en	brost-en
112. berz-en ( <i>protect</i> )	{barh barg	burg-en	borg-en
113. breid-en ( <i>draw</i> )	braid	brozd-en	broid-en
114. delv-en ( <i>dig</i> )	dalf	{dolv-en dolv-en	dolv-en
115. feht-en } ( <i>fight</i> ) } fiht-en }	{faht fauzt	fuht-en	fozt-en
116. help-en ( <i>help</i> )	halp (help)	{hulp-en holp-en	holp-en
117. kerv-en ( <i>carve</i> )	karf (kerf)	{kurv-en korv-en	korv-en
118. melt-en ( <i>melt</i> )	malt	.....	molt-en



INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
119. sterv-en ( <i>die</i> )	starf (sterf)	{ sturv-en storv-en	storv-en
120. swell-en ( <i>swell</i> )	swal	.....	swoll-en
121. swelt-en ( <i>die</i> )	swalt	swult-en	.....
122. swelȝ-en ( <i>swallow</i> )	swalh	.....	swolg-en
123. þresch-en ( <i>thrash</i> )	.....	.....	þrosch-en
124. werp-en ( <i>throw</i> )	warp (werp)	wurp-en	worp-en
125. wurð-en <sup>1</sup> ( <i>become</i> ) worð-en }	warð (werð)	wurð-en.	worð-en
126. ȝeld-en ( <i>yield</i> )	{ ȝald ȝeald	ȝuld-en ȝold-en	ȝold-en
127. ȝell-en ( <i>yell</i> )	ȝal	{ ȝull-en ȝoll-en	.....

## VI. 'Drive'-conjugation.

(i.)

128. abid-en <sup>2</sup> ( <i>abide</i> )	{ abad, abod <sup>3</sup>	abid-en <sup>2</sup>	abid-en <sup>2</sup>
129. aris-en ( <i>arise</i> )	{ aras, aros	aris-en	aris-en
130. bid-en ( <i>wait</i> )	bad, bod	bid-en	bid-en

<sup>1</sup> Put for *werð-en* = A.S. *weorðan*, *e* turning into *u* or *o* by the influence of the preceding *w*.

<sup>2</sup> In the pt. pl. and pp. the vowel *i* is *short*, but in the infinitive it is *long*; see next note.

<sup>3</sup> In *abad*, *abod*, both *a* and *o* are long, so that we also find *abood*. Comparing the note above, we see that the verb is *abīd-en*, pt. s. *abād*, *abód*, pt. pl. and pp. *abid-en* (*abīd-en*); compare mod. E. *drive*, *drove*, *driven*; *ride*, *rode*, *ridden*, &c.

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
131. biliv-en ( <i>remain</i> )	bilaf (bilef)	.....	.....
132. biswik-en ( <i>deceive</i> )	{ biswak, biswok	.....	biswik-en
133. bit-en ( <i>bite</i> )	bat, bot	bit-en	bit-en
134. driv-en ( <i>drive</i> )	draf, drof	driv-en	driv-en
135. flit-en ( <i>dispute</i> )	flot	flit-en	flit-en
136. glid-en ( <i>glide</i> )	glad, glod	glid-en	glid-en
137. grip-en ( <i>grip</i> )	{ grap, grop	grip-en	grip-en
138. lið-en ( <i>travel</i> )	lað	.....	lið-en
139. rid-en ( <i>ride</i> )	rad, rod	rid-en	rid-en
140. rin-en ( <i>touch</i> )	ran	.....	.....
141. ris-en ( <i>rise</i> )	ras, ros	ris-en	ris-en
142. riv-en ( <i>rive</i> )	raf, rof	riv-en	riv-en
143. schin-en ( <i>shine</i> )	{ schan, schon	schin-en	schin-en
144. schriv-en ( <i>shrive</i> )	{ schraf, schrof	schriv-en	schriv-en
145. sih-en ( <i>trickle</i> )	seh	.....	.....
146. siʒ-en ( <i>fall</i> )	sah	sih-en	.....
147. slid-en ( <i>slide</i> )	slad, slod	slid-en	slid-en
148. slit-en ( <i>slit</i> )	slat	.....	slit-en
149. smit-en ( <i>smile</i> )	{ smat, smot	smit-en (smet-en)	smit-en
150. snið-en ( <i>cut</i> )	snað	.....	.....
151. stiʒ-en ( <i>mount</i> )	stah, steʒ	stiʒ-en	stig-en

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
152. strid-en ( <i>stride</i> )	{strad, strod	.....	.....
153. strik-en ( <i>strike</i> )	{strak, strok	strik-en	strik-en
154. swik-en ( <i>deceive</i> )	swak	.....	swic-en
155. þriv-en ( <i>thrive</i> )	þraf, þrof	.....	þriv-en
156. wrih-en <sup>1</sup> ( <i>cover</i> )	.....	wriȝ-en	wriȝ-en
157. writ-en ( <i>write</i> )	wrat, wrot	writ-en	writ-en
158. wrið-en ( <i>wriðhe</i> )	{wræð, wroð	wrið-en	wrið-en (wreð-en)

In Chaucer we find *strof* as the pt. t. of *striv-en*, to strive; but the verb was originally weak, pt. t. *striv-ede*.

In Sect. I. l. 196, we find the pt. pl. *repen*, as if from an infinitive *ripen* (A. S. *ripan*), to reap; cf. p. 197, l. 22.

## VII. 'Choose'-conjugation.

(eo, é.)

159. beod-en ( <i>offer</i> ) bed-en	}	bead bed	bud-en	bod-en
160. breow-en ( <i>brew</i> ) brew-en	}	brew	brow-en <sup>2</sup>	brow-en
161. cheos-en ( <i>choose</i> ) ches-en	}	cheas ches	cur-en <sup>3</sup> chos-en	cor-en <sup>3</sup> chos-en

<sup>1</sup> Another form is *wreon*; see Conj. VII.

<sup>2</sup> *Brow-en* is for *bruw-en*, by the influence of the *w*.

<sup>3</sup> The A.S. forms are *cur-on*, *cor-en*, with *r* for *s*.

	INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
162.	cleov-en ( <i>cleave, slit</i> ) clev-en	clef cleef)	.....	cløv-en
163.	creop-en ( <i>creep</i> ) crep-en	creap crep	crup-en crop-en	crop-en
164.	dreoz-en ( <i>endure</i> ) dreȝ-en	dreȝ	druh-en	drog-en
165.	fleo-n( <i>flee</i> ) fle-n	fleh flew	fluw-en flow-en	flog-en <sup>1</sup>
166.	fleot-en ( <i>swim</i> ) flet-en	flæt flet	flut-en flot-en	flot-en
167.	fleoȝ-en ( <i>fly</i> ) fleȝ-en fleen	fleh fleȝ	fluw-en flow-en	flow-en <sup>1</sup>
168.	freos-en ( <i>freeze</i> ) fres-en	fres (frees)	.....	fror-en <sup>2</sup>
169.	leos-en ( <i>lose</i> ) les-en	leas les (lees)	lur-en <sup>3</sup> lor-en	lor-en <sup>3</sup> •
170.	leoȝ-en( <i>lie</i> ) leȝ-en	læh leh	luȝ-en low-en	low-en
171.	reos-en ( <i>fall down</i> )	reas res (rees)	rur-on <sup>4</sup>	.....
172.	reow-en ( <i>rue</i> ) rew-en	ræw rew	.....	.....

<sup>1</sup> These two verbs are hardly distinguishable; see Stratmann, s. v. *fleoȝen*, *fleon*, and *fleobgan*, *fleobhan* in Sweet, Conj. VII.

<sup>2</sup> A.S. *froren*; Milton has *frore*; cf. Prov. E. *frorn*.

<sup>3</sup> A.S. *luron*, *loren*, in the compound verb *for-leōsan*; with *r* for *s*. Hence Mod. E. *forlorn*. The M. E. *forleosen* is conjugated like *leosen*.

<sup>4</sup> A.S. *hruron*, pt. pl. of *hreoȝan*; with *r* for *s*.

INFINITIVE.	PAST SING.	PAST PLURAL.	PAST PART.
173. scheot-en ( <i>shoot</i> ) schet-en	scheat schet	schut-en schot-en	schot-en
174. seoð-en ( <i>seethe</i> ) seð-en	seð (seeð)	sud-en sod-en	sod-en
175. teon <sup>1</sup> ( <i>draw</i> )	teah, teh	tuȝ-en	tog-en
176. ðeon <sup>2</sup> ( <i>flourish</i> ) ðen	ðeaz ðeg	..... ðog-en	ðow-en
177. wreon <sup>3</sup> ( <i>cover</i> ) (u.)	wreih	wrug-en	wroȝ-en
178. buȝ-en ( <i>bow</i> )	beah, beh	buȝ-en	boȝ-en
179. duv-en ( <i>dive</i> )	deæf, def	.....	.....
180. luk-en ( <i>lock</i> ).	{ leac lek	luk-en lok-en	lok-en
181. lut-en ( <i>bow</i> <i>down</i> )	leat	lut-en	.....
182. schuv-en ( <i>shove</i> )	{ schef schof	schuv-en schov-en	schov-en
183. suk-en ( <i>suck</i> )	sek (sok)	sok-en	sok-en

The past tense and past participle of *bruken* (A. S. *brúcan*), to use, enjoy, nowhere occur in E. E. or M. E.

## ALPHABETICAL INDEX TO THE LIST OF STRONG VERBS.

[In the case of uncontracted verbs, the final *-en* is denoted by a hyphen only. The numbers refer to the list above.]

abid-, 128.	awak-, 32.	beod-, 159.	berst-, 111.
ak-, 31.	bak-, 33.	ber-, 54.	berȝ-, 112.
aris-, 129.	behalð-, 1.	bern-, 110.	bet-, 10.

<sup>1</sup> A.S. *teōn*, contracted form from *tīhan*.

<sup>2</sup> A.S. *ðeón*, contracted form from *ðīhan*.

<sup>3</sup> A.S. *wreón*, contracted form from *wrihan*; see *wrihen* above, in Conj. VI, no. 156.

- |                |                |               |               |
|----------------|----------------|---------------|---------------|
| bid-, 130.     | forleos-, 169. | rid-, 139.    | strik-, 153.  |
| bidd-, 78.     | forsak-, 36.   | rin-, 140.    | suk-, 183.    |
| biginn-, 82.   | freos-, 168.   | ring-, 93.    | swell-, 120.  |
| bihot-, 15.    | fret-, 67.     | rinn-, 94.    | swelt-, 121.  |
| biliv-, 131.   | gang-, 30.     | ris-, 141.    | swel3-, 122.  |
| bind-, 83.     | get-, 68.      | riv-, 142.    | swer-, 53.    |
| biswik-, 132.  | ginn-, 89.     | row-, 24.     | swik-, 154.   |
| bit-, 133.     | glid-, 136.    | schak-, 41.   | swimm-, 103.  |
| blow-, 16, 17. | gnaw-, 37.     | schav-, 42.   | swing-, 104.  |
| breid-, 113.   | grav-, 38.     | scheot-, 173. | swink-, 105.  |
| brek-, 55.     | gret-, 11.     | schepp-, 51.  | swop-, 26.    |
| breow-, 160.   | grind-, 90.    | scher-, 58.   | tak-, 45.     |
| bu3-, 178.     | grip-, 137.    | schin-, 143.  | teon, 175.    |
| cheos-, 161.   | grow-, 20.     | schrink-, 95. | ter-, 60.     |
| cleov-, 162.   | hald-, 5.      | schriv-, 144. | tred-, 74.    |
| climb-, 84.    | hang-, 6.      | schuv-, 182.  | ðeon, 176.    |
| cling-, 85.    | hebb-, 50.     | seen, 81.     | presch-, 123. |
| creop-, 163.   | hel-, 57.      | seoð-, 174.   | þring-, 106.  |
| crow-, 18.     | help-, 116.    | sih-, 145.    | þriv-, 155.   |
| cum-, 62.      | hew-, 12.      | sing-, 96.    | þrow-, 27.    |
| cwel-, 56.     | hot-, 21.      | sink-, 97.    | wad-, 46.     |
| delv-, 114.    | kerv-, 117.    | sitt-, 80.    | wak-, 47.     |
| ding-, 86.     | kned-, 69.     | si3-, 146.    | wald-, 7.     |
| dra3-, 34.     | know-, 22.     | sleen, 52.    | walk-, 8.     |
| dreoz-, 164.   | lad-, 39.      | slep-, 14.    | wall-, 9.     |
| drep-, 64.     | lagh-, 40.     | slid-, 147.   | wasch-, 48.   |
| drink-, 87.    | leos-, 169.    | sling-, 98.   | wax-, 49.     |
| driv-, 134.    | leo3-, 170.    | slit-, 148.   | wep-, 29.     |
| duv-, 179.     | lep-, 28.      | smit-, 149.   | werp-, 124.   |
| et-, 65.       | let-, 13.      | snið-, 150.   | wev-, 75.     |
| fald-, 2.      | ligg-, 79.     | sow-, 24.     | we3-, 76.     |
| fall-, 3.      | limp-, 91.     | spek-, 72.    | wind-, 107.   |
| fang-, 4.      | linn-, 92.     | spinn-, 99.   | winn-, 108.   |
| far-, 35.      | lið-, 138.     | spring-, 100. | wrek-, 77.    |
| feht-, 115.    | luk-, 180.     | stand-, 43.   | wreon, 177.   |
| find-, 88.     | lut-, 181.     | stap-, 44.    | wrih-, 156.   |
| fleon-, 165.   | melt-, 118.    | stek-, 73.    | wring-, 109.  |
| fleot-, 166.   | met-, 70.      | stel-, 59.    | writ-, 157.   |
| fleo3-, 167.   | mow-, 23.      | sterv-, 119.  | wrið-, 158.   |
| flit-, 135.    | nim-, 61.      | sting-, 101.  | wurð-, 125.   |
| flow-, 19.     | queð-, 71.     | stink-, 102.  | 3eld-, 126.   |
| forber-, 54.   | reos-, 171.    | sti3-, 151.   | 3ell-, 127.   |
| forget-, 66.   | reow-, 172.    | strid-, 152.  | 3iv-, 63.     |

*General Remarks on the Strong Conjugations.*

1. If the base of a verb ends in *-e* or *-eo*, the *-e* or *-eo* is the *-e* of the inflexions in the present indicative and imperative, as *flep* = flees; *sep* = sees.

2. Verbs having *-d* or *-t* as the final letter of the root-syllable, take *-t* instead of *-deð* or *-teð* as the inflexion of the 3 pers. pres. sing., as *bint* = bindeth, binds; *et* = eateth, eats; *grint* = grindeth, grinds; *halt* = holdeth, holds; *rit* = rideth, rides; *stont*, *stent* = standeth, stands.

3. The 2nd and 3rd pers. are frequently contracted thus: *est* = eatest; *binst* = bindest; *drinkþ* = drinks; *drifþ* = drives.

4. Verbs whose base originally terminated in *g* often retain it under the form *3* in the 2nd and 3rd pers. sing. indic.: as *drawen*, to draw, *drazst*, drawest, *drazth*, draws; *fleon*, to fly, *flizst*, fliest, *flizþ*, flies; *wrien*, to cover, *wrizþ*, covers.

5. In some verbs the vowel is changed in the 3rd sing. pres. indic., as *hoten*, to command, *hat*, commands; *standen*, to stand, *stent*, stands.

## ANOMALOUS VERBS.

Some verbs originally strong sometimes follow the weak conjugation:

<i>leten</i> , to let,	pt. t. <i>lette</i>	(for <i>let</i> ).
<i>gripen</i> , to seize,	„ <i>grapte</i>	(for <i>grap</i> or <i>grop</i> ).
<i>slepen</i> , to sleep,	„ <i>slepte</i>	(for <i>slep</i> ).
<i>treden</i> , to tread,	„ <i>trodde</i>	(for <i>trad</i> ).

1. *Azen*, *awen*, *ozen*, *owen*, to own; 1st and 3rd sing. pres. indic. *ah* (*agh*, *auh*, *awh*, *a3*, *ouh*, *og*, *ow*); 2nd, *awe* (*owe*); pl. *azen* (*ozen*, *ogen*, *owen*, *owe*); pt. t. *ahle* (*aghte*, *auhte*, *azte*, *ogte*, *oughte*).

2. *Am* is the 1st pers. sing. of the old infinitive *wesan*, to be. The other persons are as follows:—2nd pers. pres. indic. *ert*, *art*; 3rd, *is*; pt. t. 1st, *was*, *wes*; 2nd, *were*; pl. *weren*, *were*.<sup>1</sup>

For *an*, see *unnen*, to grant; no. 13, p. lxxxv.

3. *Beon*, *ben*, to be; ger. *beonne*, *byenne*. 1st pers. pres. indic. *be*, *bi*, *beo*; 2nd, *bist*, *best*; 3rd, *bith*, *beth*, *beeth*, *beoth*, *buth*; 1st, 2nd and 3rd pers. pl. *beth*, *beoth*, *buth*; imp. pl. *beth*, *buth*.

4. *Cunnen*, to be able, to know; 1st sing. pres. indic. *can*, *con*; 2nd, *cunne*, *const*, *canst*; 3rd, *can*, *con*; pl. *cunnen*, *connen*; pt. t. *cuthe*, *couthe*, *coude* (Eng. could); pp. *cuth*, *couth*, known.

5. *Dar*, I dare. 1st sing. pres. indic. *dar*, *der*; 2nd *darst*, *derst*; 3rd, *dar*; pl. *durren*, *dorren*, *dorre*; pt. t. *dorsle*, *durste*.

6. *Don*, to do; ger. *donne*, *doenne*, *done*. 1st. sing. pres. indic. *do*; 2nd, *dest*, *dost*; 3rd, *deth*; pl. *doth*; pt. t. *dude*, *dide*, *dede*; imp. pl. *doth*.

7. *Duzen*, *dowen*, *dowe*, to be good, to be worth; 1st and 3rd pres. *dow*; pl. *dowen*, *dowe*. *Deih* (properly a present) is sometimes used for *dohste*, *doughte* (pt. tense).

8. *Gon*, to go; ger. *gonne*, *gone*. 1st sing. pres. indic. *go*; 2nd, *gest*, *gost*; 3rd, *geth*; pl. *goth*; pt. t. *eode*, *zeode*, *zede*, *yode*; imp. pl. *goth*; pp. *igon*.

9. *Mugen*, *mogen*, *mozen*, *mowen*, to be able, may; 1st sing. pres. indic. *may*, *mai*, *mey*; 2nd, *mizt*, *migt*; 3rd, *may*, *mai*; pl. *muwen*, *mowen*, *mouen*; pt. t. *mizte*, *mighite*, *moghite*, *moughite*.

10. *Mot*. 1st sing. pres. indic. *mot*<sup>2</sup>, *may*, *must*; 2nd, *most*; 3rd, *mot*, *mut*; pl. *moten*; pt. t. *moste*, *muste*<sup>2</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> *Sind* or *sinden* (are) occasionally occurs, but is not used after 1250.

<sup>2</sup> Cp. Ger. *muss*, *musste*.



11. *Schal*. 1st sing. pres. indic. *schal* (*ssel*), shall; 2nd *schalt* (*sselt*); 3rd, *schal* (*ssel*); pl. *schulen* (*ssollen*, *ssolle*, *ssule*, *sule*); pt. t. *schulde*, *scholde* (*ssolde*).

12. *Parf*. 1st and 3rd sing. pres. indic. *parf* (*therf*, *par*, *ther*), need; 2nd, *thurfe*; pl. *thurfen*; pt. t. *purfle*, *therfle* (*thurte*).<sup>1</sup>

13. *Unnen*, to grant. 1st sing. *an*, *on*; pl. *unnen*. We also find 1st sing. *unne*; pt. t. *uðe*; pp. *unnen*.

14. *Wilen*, to know. 1st sing. pres. indic. *wat* (*woot*, *wot*); 2nd, *wost*; 3rd, *wat* (*woot*, *wot*); pl. *wileth* (*witen*); pt. t. *wiste*, *wuste*; imp. sing. *wile*, pl. *wileth*.

15. *Willen*, to wish. 1st sing. pres. indic. *wille* (*wolle*, *wulle*, *wile*, *wole*, *wule*); 2nd, *wilt*, *wolt*, *wult*; 3rd, *wille*, *wile*, *wole*, *wule*; pl. *willeth*, *wolleth*, *wulleth*. Pt. t. *wolde*, *wulde*. See p. lxiv.

**Negative Forms.** *Am*, *have*, *wille*, *wilen* (know), take negative forms, as *nam* (= *ne am*), am not; *nis*, is not; *nas*, was not; *nadde*, had not; *nile*, will not; *not* (= *ne wot*), knows not; *nuste*, knew not.

## Dialectal Varieties.

### INDICATIVE MOOD.

#### *Weak Verbs.*

*a. Present Tense.* (1) For the inflexions of the Northern and Midland dialects in the indic. pres. tense, see § 7, p. xli. (2) The East-Midland dialect has a tendency to omit *-t* in the 2nd pers. sing., as *findes* = *findest*.

*b. Past Tense.* (1) The Northern dialect drops *all* the inflexions of persons in the sing. and pl. of weak (and strong) verbs, as 1st, 2nd, 3rd sing. *loved*, *spak*; 1st, 2nd,

<sup>1</sup> *Thurste* is sometimes written for *durste*, taking the signification belonging to *purfle*.

3rd pl. *loved*, *spak*. (2) The West-Midland dialect has *-es* (also *-e3* = *-es*) as the inflexion of the 2nd pers. pt. tense of weak verbs, as *lovedes* = lovedest.

The Southern and Midland dialects frequently drop the *-n* in all persons of the plural, as *lovede* = *loveden*, loved.

The Northern dialect prefers the forms *ledde*, *lefte*, *redde*, to *ladde*, *lafte*, *radde* (see p. lxxv).

### Strong Verbs.

1. The Northern dialect employs the past tenses *bar*, *brak*, *gaf*, *spak*, instead of *ber*, *brek*, *gef* (*3ef*), *spek*.

2. The Northern dialect retains the *a* in the pt. t. of verbs conjugated like *drink* and *drive*.

NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.	NORTHERN.	SOUTHERN.
band,	bond.	glad,	glod.
fand,	fond.	ras,	ros (roos).
stang,	stong.	smat,	smot (smoot).

### IMPERATIVE MOOD.

The Northern and West-Midland dialects (and occasionally the East-Midland) employ *-es* instead of *-eth* in the 2nd pers. pl. imperative of weak and strong verbs, e.g. *loves*, love ye.

### INFINITIVE MOOD.

1. The Northern dialect drops the infinitive ending *-en* or *-e*, as well as the gerundial *-enne*<sup>1</sup>.

2. The Southern dialect abounds in infinitives in *-ie*<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The gerundial inflection is often corrupted by Southern and Midland writers into *-inge*, as *to sellinge* = *to sellenne*, to sell. As early as the twelfth century we find such forms as *to doende* = *to doenne*, to do; *to delende* = *to delenne*, to divide.

<sup>2</sup> The dialects of the Southern counties still retain some of these infinitives, as *sowy*, to sow; *milky*, to milk.

(-ye, -y), remnants of older forms in -ian, as *hatie*, to hate (A.S. *hat-i-an*; *herye*, to praise (A.S. *her-i-an*); *makie*, to make (A.S. *mac-i-an*). These forms are *never* employed by any Northern writers.

### PARTICIPLES.

a. The pres. participle in the Southern dialect ends in -*inde*, in the Northern in -*and*, and in the Midland in -*ende* (-*end*)<sup>1</sup>.

b. The passive participle of strong verbs ends in -*en*, but the *n* is often dropped in the Southern and Midland dialects (never in the Northern), as *ibroke* = *ibroken*; *icorve* = *icorven* (cut).

The Northern dialect always omits the prefix *i-* (y-), as *bunden* for *ibunden*, *corven* for *icorven*.

### Anomalous Verbs.

The Northern dialect has the following peculiar forms:—

1. *Sal* (= Southern *schal*, *ssal*), shall, takes *no* inflexion of person in the indic. mood, e. g. present tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing. *sal*, pl. *sal*; past tense, 1st, 2nd, 3rd, sing. *suld*, *sulde* (= Southern *schulde*, *scholde*, *ssolde*), should.
2. *Wil* (pt. t. *wald*, *walde*) = will, follows the same rule.
3. The verb *to be* is thus conjugated:—1st sing. pres. indic. *is*, *es*; 2nd, *is* (occasionally *ert*); 3rd, *is*, *es*; pl. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *ar*, *er* (occasionally *es*); pt. t. sing. 1st, 2nd, 3rd, *was* (occasionally *war*); pl. *ware* (*war*).
4. The following contracted forms are of frequent occurrence:—*bus* = behoves; *bud* = behoved; *ha* = to have; *ma* = to make; *mas*, *mase* = makes; *ta* = to take; *tas*, *tase* = takes; *tan* = taken; *slan* = slain.
5. *Mun*, *mon*, shall, never occurs in any Southern dialect.

<sup>1</sup> Present participles in -*inge* (-*ing*) are not uncommon in the Southern dialect, and the corruption commenced before A.D. 1300.

II. The West-Midland dialect contracts *schullen* or *schuln* (the pl. of *schal*) into *schin* (*schyn*) or *schun*, e.g. *þay schin knawe* = they shall know.

## § 14. ADVERBS.

### COMPARISON.

Adverbs are compared by the affixes *-er* (positive) and *-est* (superlative). Adverbs ending in *-liche* often form the comparative in *-luker* (*-loker*), and the superlative in *-lukest* (*-lokest*).

See also the table of Irregular Comparison of Adjectives.

### PREFIXES.

Some adverbs have the prefix *an* (= *an*, *on*, prep. *on*), written *a-* (before a consonant), *an-* (before a vowel); as *aʒen*, again; *anihte*, by night; *aʒer*, yearly; *anende*, lastly; *anunder*, under.

Occasionally we find *of* instead of *a*, as *of-buʒe*, above; *of-newe*, newly; *adown* = *of dune*, downwards (lit. off the hill).

The prepositions *bi*, *be* (by), *for*, *in*, *on*, *to*, *umbe* (about), also occur as adverbial prefixes.

### TERMINATIONS.

1. Adverbs that now end in *-ly* formerly ended in *-liche*. (The adjectival affix sing. is *-lich*.)

2. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding a final *-e*. Thus *soth*, *sooth*, true; *sothe*, *soothe*, truly.<sup>1</sup>

3. Other adverbial suffixes are: *-es* (genitive). Hence *all-es*, altogether, of necessity, needs; *aʒen-es*, against; *amidd-es*, amidst; *among-es*, amongst; *bisid-es*, besides;

<sup>1</sup> The loss of the final *-e* explains the modern use of *adjectives* for adverbs, as *right* = rightly; *long* = long (time).

*death-es*, at death, dead; *day-es*, by day; *liv-es*, alive; *ned-es*, of necessity; *new-es*, anew; *nizt-es*, by night; *togeder-es*, together. *En-es*, *on-es*, once, *henn-es*, hence, *neod-es*, needs, *twi-es*, twice, *thri-es*, thrice,—are later forms for *en-e*, *henn-e* (*henn-en*, *heon-an*), *neod-e*, *twi-e* (A.S. *twíwa*), *thri-e* (A.S. *þrýwa*).

4. *-en* (*-e*); as *about-en*, about; *befor-en*, *befor-n*, before; *buw-en*, *buw-e*, above; *bin-n-en*, *bin-n-e*, within; *with-out-en*, without.

5. *-linge*; as *all-inge*, altogether; *hed-linge*, headlong; *groo-linge*, on the face, prone; *trif-linge*, playfully. Cf. Mod. E. *dark-ling*, in the dark.

6. *-der*, motion to; as *hi-der*, *thi-der*, *whi-der*, hither, thither, whither.

7. *-en* (*-e*), motion from; as *henn-en*, *henn-e*, hence; *thenn-en*, *thenn-e*, thence; *whenn-en*, *whenn-e*, whence, which gave rise to later forms with genitive affix *-es*, as *henn-es*, *thenn-es*, *whenn-es* (Mod. E. *hence*, *thence*, *whence*).

8. *-um*, *-om* (dat. pl.); as *whil-om*, *seld-um*.

**Dialectal Varieties.** The Scandinavian forms *hethen*, hence, *quethen* (*whethen*), whence, *thethen*, thence, *sum*, as,—are not used in the Southern dialect.

The Northern dialect prefers the prefix *on-* (*o-*) to *a-*; as *on-slepe*, asleep; *o-bak*, aback; *on-rounde*, around.

In the West-Midland dialect we find *in-* as an adverbial prefix, as *in-blande*, together, mixedly; *in-lyche*, alike; *in-mydd*, amidst; *in-monge*, amongst.<sup>1</sup> Chaucer uses *in-fere*, together.

The Southern suffix *-linge* becomes *-linges* (Sc. *-lins*) in the Northern dialect; as *grove-linges*, on the face, prone; *hand-linges*, hand to hand; *hed-linges*, headlong.

<sup>1</sup> *Alike*, *along* (on account of), *among*, are corruptions of A.S. *gellice*, *gelong*, *gemang*. Cp. *enough* = A.S. *genóh*.

The Northern dialect employs *-gate* or *-gat* (way) as a suffix ; as *al-gate*, always ; *how-gate*, how-so ; *thus-gate*, thus-wise ; *swa-gate*, so-wise, in such a manner.

*In-with*, within, *ut-with*, without, *forwit*, before — are peculiar to the Northern dialect.

### § 15. PREPOSITIONS.

The Northern dialect employs *fra* for the Southern *fram* (*vram*), Midland *fro*, from ; *at*, *til*, for the Southern *to* ; *amel*, *emel*, for the Southern *amiddes*, amid. *Mide*, *mid*, with, *toppe*, above (= *at oppe* = *at uppe*, lit. at up), are unknown to the Northern dialect.

### § 16. CONJUNCTIONS.

*If* takes a negative form in the West-Midland dialect, as *nif* = if not.

*No-but* occurs in the Midland dialect for *only*.

*Warn*, *warne* = unless, *thofquether* = nevertheless, are unknown in the Southern dialect.

*Ac*, but, is not found in the Northern dialect.

### § 17. INTERJECTIONS.

*Quine*, *quin* (= *whi-ne*, why not) occurs in the Northern dialect for *O that!*

## SELECTED EXAMPLES.

1. Plurals in *-e* (for *-en*); *-en*; *-es* (for *-en*).

þar were abute *blosme* i-noȝe; 16. 16.

þeȝ *crowe* bi-grede him bi þe mershe; 16. 304.

Horn let [sone] wurchē

Chapeles and *chirche*; 19. 1408.

þat folc hi gunne quelle,

And *churche*n for to felle; 19. 62.

þah we hit nusten, heo weren vre *i-fere*; 17 (Jes.) 102.

(Here the Trinity MS. has *iferen*).

Twelf *feren* he hadde; 19. 19.

And bad him nimen him *feres* mide; 15. 2478.

2 (a). Genitives feminine in *-e*; strong declension.

þu ert mire *soule* liht; 11. 5.

Ne brekeþ nouht Crist eft *helle* dure; 17 (Jes.) 180.

Ah *helle* kyng is oreles; 17 (Jes.) 216.

þe word bigan to springe

Of *Rymenhilde* weddinge; 19. 1029.

2 (b). Genitives in *-e*; weak declension (usually feminine).

Al min *heorte* blod to ðe ich offrie; 11. 4.

And nime ȝeme of *chirche* stevene; 16. 727.

þereuore ich ðe bidde holi *heouene* kwene; 11. 83.

3. Genitives plural in *-ene* (*-en*); *-e*; *-es*.

In *Ænglene* londe; 6. 524.

*Cnihtene* alre fæirest; 6. 110.

*Cnihten* alre hendest; 6. 154.

Vor ðu ham hauest aled of *deoflene* honde; 11. 15.

To *englene* londe; 11. 16; in *englene* reste; 11. 70.

Ðe him bar to *manne* frame; 12. 39.

Ðe moyses, ðurg godes red,

Wrot for lefful *soules* ned; 15. 2523.

4. Neuters plural: (a) unchanged; (b) in *-en*; (c) in *-es*.

þo heo hadde þeos *word* i-cwede; 16. 1653.

Vmbe fiftene *3er*; 6. 71.

Heo drozen heore *scipen* uppe þe lond; 6. 186.

Alle þine *wordes* beoþ i-slied; 16. 841.

5. Various cases of the definite article.

Comen to *þan* kinge; 6. 208.

And Hengest swiðe fæire

Herede *þane* king; 6. 277.

Summe bi *þa* honden; summe bi *þe* tunge;

... summe bi *þer* heorte; 3 a. 16.

þe forme was snaw, *þat* oðer is, *þet* þridde fur; 3 a. 28.

Biforen *þam* ilke stude; 3 a. 46.

God 3escop *þa* niht; 1. 62.

þa engles of heofene; 3 a. 5.

We eow wulleð seggen of *þa* fredome; 3 a. 2.

þe ancre *þene* ilke gult ne upbreide hire; 9. 276.

Hit was *þare* ule earding-stowe; 16. 28.

A þas hælf *þere* Humbre; 6. 234.

Si sterre yede to-for hem; 13. 11.

6. Adjectives: (a) definite; (b) indefinite.

þis weoren þa *færeste* men; 6. 13.

Swa þe deor *wilde*; 6. 86.

Hire *fleschliche* feder; 8 a. 2.

To luuien þene *liuiende* lauerd; 8 a. 6.



Mine *leoue* sustren; 9. 1.

Helpeð mid ower *owune* swinke; 9. 201.

To sechen lond and *godne* lauerd; 6. 98.

Cnihtene *alre feirest*; 6. 178.

An *rice* king wes, *strang* and *mihti*; 1. 1.

He wolde ȝearceon anæ *grate* laðienge; 1. 6.

And itt bitacneþþ *clene* lif

And *alle clene* þæwess; 5. 1592.

Seofe leies [seven flames] of *seolcuðre* heowe, þe *alle*  
weren *eateliche* to bihaldene and muchele *strengre*  
þen eani þing to þolien; 3 a. 19.

7. Pronouns: personal, possessive, relative, indefinite.

*Eouwer* wille *ich* wulle driȝen; 6. 49.

*He* *heom* wes leof

Æfne al swa *heore* lif; 6. 139.

Heh *heo* is and hali,

Hired-men *heo* luuieð for-þi; 6. 131.

Ȝeo his i-hote Frea;

Heredmen *hire* louieð; 6. 133 (later text).

Ah war mihte *we* *hine* finde? 16. 1749.

þer-efter arerde god þas lage, . . . and wrate *his him-*  
*self* in stanene wax-bredene; 1. 91.

þeþe godes milche secð, iwis *he* mai *hes* [it] finden;  
17 (Tr.) 219.

Se þe aihte wile holde wel þe hwile *hes* muȝe wealden,  
Ȝieue *hes* for Godes luue, þanne doð *hes* wel ihealden;<sup>1</sup>  
17 (Tr.) 55.

<sup>1</sup> *Hes*=it; also *hes*=*he* *hes*, he it. 'He who desires to keep his property well whilst *he* may use *it*, let him give *it* away for the love of God, then doth *he* well keep *it*.' So also *is*=them; 15. 2130, 2404.

Ah *hit* was *unker* voreward; 16. 1689

*Unk* schal i-tide harm and schonde; 16. 1733.

Ne *zeue ich* for *inc* nowðer, þat *ze me* mahen harmen;  
8 a. 113.

Ærndraces of *bisser* lage were Abel, Seth, Enoc,  
Noe; 1. 85.

*þu* ert *mire* soule liht, and *mine* heorte blisse; 11. 5.

Of *ælchen* vfel he wæs wær; 6. 156.

Nu *we* sculen *eow* sceawen *hwilc hit* is *heom* for to  
heren and nawiht for to ethalden [i. e. to retain  
or remember them]; 3 b. 22.

þat *ha* leare *ham* mete [moderation], þat *me* meosure  
hat; 7. 50. (*Me hat* = one calls, is called.)

Wostu *to wan* man was i-bore? 16. 716.

*Hwet* is *he þes* were þat *tu* art to iweddeth, þat *tu* hauest  
wið-uten *me þine* luue ilenet, for *hwam þu* letest  
lutel of þat *tu* schuldest luuien? 8 a. 81.

De corn *ðat ge* to caue bereð,  
Al *get* bit otwinne; 12. 268.

(*Ge* = she; *get* = *ge it*, she it; *bit*, biteth.)

## 8. Weak verbs.

(a) Like *love*.

*þu makedest* me fleme; 19. 1291.

Alle þat pouerte wilfulliche *þolien*; 10. 22.

Ich *hopie* þet hit schal beon ou swuðe biheue; 9. 350.

(b) Like *hear*.

Nouhwuder elles ne go heo, bute þider ase me *sent*  
hire; 9. 243. (Pres. s. indic.)

Hi *ledden* him to Rouecestre; 2. 133.

þanne is mi þralhod  
*Iwent* in-to kniȝthod; 19. 439.

(c) Like *tell*.

Cloðes warme and wel *i-wrouhte*; 9. 153.  
 Ne *roȝte* he (he would not reck); 16. 427.  
 He wel trowede þat he *seyde*,  
 And on Godard handes *leyde*; 18. 382.

1. Strong verbs.

(a) Like *fall*.

He *feng* on to tellen him; 8 a. 44.  
 Ic am . . *holden* in bond; 15. 2076.  
 Here lif hi *lete* þere; 19. 1262.  
 Heo tweien eoden . . into helle, alswa heom drihten  
*het*; 3 a. 9.  
 All men sulle ripen þat hie ar *sewen*; 17 (Tr.) 22.

(b) Like *shake*.

Bulted bræd

þatt *bakenn* wass inn ofne; 5. 992.  
 To him his swerd he *droȝ*; 19. 882.  
 He wit and wald alle þing, and *schop* alle schafte;  
 17 (Jes.) 83.

(c) Like *bear*.

Al schal beon þer þeonne ikud, þat er [*here*] men  
 lowen and *stelen*; 17 (Jes.) 165.  
 Hi *nomen* conseil betuene hem; 13. 8.

(d) Like *give*.

Ðe lene hauen ðe fette *freten*; 15. 2101.  
 Al þis þat tu hauest *ispeken* of; 7. 194.  
 He *sag* hise breðere misfaren; 15. 1911.

Ich wille *speke* toward þe  
Also þu *speke* toward me; 16. 553.

(e) Like *drink*.

Hi *gonne* me assaile; 19. 637.  
Heo *swunken* sore; 17 (Jes.) 354; he *swanc* sore;  
17 (Tr.) 362.

Wilde der

Hauen min sune *swolgen* her; 15. 1975.  
Elewsius *warð* wod ut of his witte; 8 a. 127.

(f) Like *drive*.

Hi *strike* (pt. pl.) seil and maste; 19. 1025.  
I *smot* hem alle to grunde; 19. 639.  
þe sarazins he *smat* [miswritten *smatte*]; 19. 607.

(g) Like *choose*.

Ic þe bidde . . for þine *icorene*; 3 a. 77.  
Scæ [she] *fleh* and *forles* þar micel; 2. 122.  
Al schal beon þer þeonne ikud, þat er men *lowen* and  
stelen; 17 (Jes.) 165.  
Prest [priest] with *loken* kope; 18. 429.

#### 10. Anomalous Verbs.

þus *aħ* mon *te* þenchen; 7. 222.  
He binam him al ðat he *ahte* to hauen; 2. 112.  
Cristus him *unne* gode endinge; 2. 204.  
He iaf him al ðat he *cuthe* axen him; 2. 109.  
Vor nis of ow non so kene  
þat *durre* abide mine onsene; 16. 1705.  
Nabbe 3e no swuch þing þet ou ne *deiħ* forto habben;  
9. 189.  
He *mot* mid me holde mid rihte; 16. 1680.

þer ne þarf he beon adred of fure ne of þeue; 17  
(Jes.) 44.

Whi *nehtu* fleon into þe bare? 16. 150.

## II. Adverbs.

He hæp giled þe *twie*; 19. 1488.

Do hit [let her do it] *allunge* ut of hire heorte; 9.  
278.

For further examples of the use of adverbs, see, in the Glossary, *ær, among, ayen, eft, elles, faste, henne, heonene, hwer, hwi, hwu, hwylem, ichwer, iliche, ilome, inow, iwis, ma, mid-iwisse, misliche, muchel, na, nafre, nede, ofte, oðerluker, seld, sone, summesweis, swiðe, þankes, þar, þarfore, þarin, þaron, þarto, þaruore, þarwið, þenne, þer-on, þeruppe, þider, unþances, whane, whanene, whar, willes, &c.*

## CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE.

	DATE
ACCESSION OF STEPHEN (Dec. 26) . . . . .	1135
Stephen passes over to Normandy . . . . .	1137
Battle of the Standard (Aug. 22) . . . . .	1138
Stephen taken prisoner at Lincoln (Feb. 2) . . . . .	1141
The Empress Maud escapes from Oxford (Dec. 20) . . . . .	1142
History of British Kings; by Geoffrey of Monmouth . . . . .	1147
I. <i>Old English Homilies</i> (MS. Cotton, Vesp. A. 22) . . . . .	before 1150
The Earl of Chester is imprisoned . . . . .	1151
Henry, son of Maud, lands in England . . . . .	1152
DEATH OF STEPHEN (Oct. 25); ACCESSION OF HENRY II . . . . .	1154
II. <i>A Saxon Chronicle</i> (1137—1154) . . . . .	after 1154
The Brut (in French); by Wace . . . . .	1155
Romance of the Holy Graal; by Robert de Borron . . . . .	about 1170
Romance of Merlin; by Robert de Borron . . . . .	about 1170
ACCESSION OF RICHARD I . . . . .	1189
Romances of Lancelot, Quest of the Holy Graal, and Mort Artus; by Walter Map . . . . .	before 1196
ACCESSION OF JOHN . . . . .	1199
III. <i>Old English Homilies</i> (MS. Lambeth 487) . . . . .	before 1200
XVII. <i>A Moral Ode</i> (earlier version) . . . . .	before 1200
IV. <i>Old English Homilies</i> (MS. Trin. Coll. Cam.) . . . . .	before 1200
V. <i>The Ormulum</i> . . . . .	about 1200
VI. <i>Layamon's translation of Wace's Brut</i> . . . . .	about 1205
VII. <i>Soul's Ward</i> . . . . .	about 1210
VIII. <i>Life of Saint Juliana</i> . . . . .	about 1210
IX. <i>The Ancren Riwele</i> . . . . .	about 1210
X. <i>Wooing of our Lord</i> . . . . .	about 1210
XI. <i>An Orison of our Lady</i> . . . . .	about 1210
Life of St. Margaret (ed. Cockayne) . . . . .	about 1210
Life of St. Katharine (ed. Morton) . . . . .	about 1210
ACCESSION OF HENRY III . . . . .	1216
Cuckoo Song (ed. Ellis) . . . . .	before 1240
XII. <i>A Bestiary</i> . . . . .	before 1250
Miscellaneous Poems in Jesus Coll. MS., Oxford (in Old Eng. Miscellany, ed. Morris) . . . . .	before 1250

	DATE
XIII. <i>Old Kentish Sermons</i> . . . . .	before 1250
XIV. <i>Proverbs of Alfred</i> . . . . .	1246-1250
XV. <i>English Version of Genesis and Exodus</i> . . . . .	about 1250
XVI. <i>The Owl and the Nightingale</i> . . . . .	1246-1250
XVII. <i>A Moral Ode</i> (Jesus Coll. MS.) . . . . .	about 1250
Chastel d'Amour; by Robert Grosseteste . . . . .	before 1253
Only English Proclamation of Henry III (Oct. 18) . . . . .	1258
Song against the King of Almaigne . . . . .	1264
Birth of Dante . . . . .	1265
ACCESSION OF EDWARD I . . . . .	1272
Prisoner's Prayer (ed. Ellis) . . . . .	before 1274
Debate of the Body and the Soul, Land of Cockayne, and other pieces . . . . .	before 1300
XVIII. <i>Havelok the Dane</i> . . . . .	before 1300
XIX. <i>King Horn</i> . . . . .	before 1300
DEATH OF EDWARD I . . . . .	1307





# I.

## OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

BEFORE A.D. 1150.

THE following extract, in one of the dialects of the south-east of England, is taken from the Cotton MS. Vespasian, A 22, which contains also a twelfth-century transcript of Ælfric's Homily entitled 'Sermo de Initio Creaturae, ad populum, quando volueris,' together with a fragment of another of Ælfric's discourses by an unknown transcriber. These pieces are printed in 'Old English Homilies and Homiletic Treatises' (pp. 216-245), edited by Dr. Morris for the Early English Text Society, 1867-1868.

### *An Bispel (or Parable).*

[Dr. Morris's Old English Homilies, pp. 230-241.]

[H]IT ȝelamp þat an rice king wes. strang *and* mihti. his land gēlest wide *and* side. his folc was swiðe ærfeð-telle. his under-þeoden ȝēweſ on his cyne-rice wuneden. Þa befel hit swa þat him ā þance befēll to underȝeite wá an alle his cyne-rice him were frend oðer fend. hold oðer fā. *and* he nam him tō reðe þat heom wolde ȝearceon anæ grate laŋcenge. *and* þider ȝeclepīen all his underþeōd. þat hi bi éne fēce to his curt [berie] come sceolde *and* sette ænne dēȝie<sup>1</sup>. þat hi alle be þe látst to þa dēȝie<sup>1</sup>. þer were. Ac þis ȝesceod he hadde isētt bi-tweone frend *and* fend. þat þan hi come 10

<sup>1</sup> Read 'deȝe' or 'deie.'

mistlice to berie. 3ef he frend wére. me hine sceolde dere-  
w[u]r[ð]lice forð-clepien. *and* do hine wasse. *and* 3íefe him his  
formemete. þat him to lang ne þuhte to abiden oð<sup>1</sup> laford  
to þe none inn-come. Gief he fend wére. me sceolden anon  
15 eter gat 3emete mid gode repples *and* stiarne swépen. *and*  
stiarne hine besié. *and* binde him hand *and* fêtt. *and* do hine  
into þiesternesse. *and* þer abide oð<sup>2</sup> all[e] his 3eferen were  
3egadered. þat hi alle clene<sup>3</sup>. sîmle belócen were. Ða sende  
se king his ærndraches of fif ceðen to alle his underþeoden. to  
20 3elaðie þis folc. hwet bute, ~~þæt~~ icome sum cófer sum láter sum  
frend sum fend. *and* was idon bi ham al swá ær cweðe [we]  
þat isett was. Ða hit (þer-to com,) þat se hlaford into þar halle  
come. mid his dierewurð<sup>4</sup> 3eferede. mid ærlen and aldren.  
mid cnihten mid þeinen. þa cweð se hlafor[d] to his. Æér  
25 þanne we mid ure frienden toðe mete gó. scewie<sup>5</sup> we þes  
uncoðe mæn ur 3efó. þa hi to-for him cóme. þa wénte he hin  
to ham *and* þus cweð. Unwraste man wat macede<sup>6</sup> 3éu an  
alle mire rice þat 3íe hatrede *and* widerwardnesse a3énes me  
3e-win[ne] sceolde. *and* to mine fá 3ebugon. Swá ibrúce ic  
30 mine rice ne scule 3íe mine mete ibite. ac scule þa þe hit mid  
mire lufe 3earnede. Ða þis was iségd. þa were cofe abruden into  
þesternesse. þe hi sturfe hungre. *and* se hlaford nam hit him  
to [h]is frenden *and* et *and* dranc *and* macede hine wel bliðe  
mid his *and* þer hi hadden brad *and* win. *and* vii. sandon.  
35 [N]u gode menn understandeð þis bispel. Ðes king is ure  
hlaford almihti god þe is kíng ofer alle kingen. *and* hlaford  
ofer alle hlaforden. S[t]rang he is<sup>7</sup> *and* michti. for he  
3esceop alle þing of nahte. *and* na þing ne mázi<sup>8</sup> á3enes his  
wille. ne him wiðstande. for-þan him seígd se wítize. *Qui*  
40 *celorum contines tronos et cetera.* þat is. hlaford of mihte þe

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'of fe.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'of.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'clone.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'dierewurd.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'scepie.'<sup>6</sup> MS. 'lacede.'<sup>7</sup> MS. 'his.'<sup>8</sup> Read 'maiz' or 'mai.'

halst<sup>1</sup> hefenen þrimsettles. *and* thó<sup>2</sup> neowelnesse þe under  
 eorðe is be-locēst. þe dunan<sup>3</sup> þu awiðhst mid<sup>4</sup> þina hand;  
 he is íwiss mihti for-þan þe non mihte nis buton fram  
 him. His land is all þes middenard. for he alle ȝesceop. *and*  
 all[e] dihte wið-ute swince. He us is. king. *and* sceppend. 45  
*and* fader. *and* hlaford. King for he mid rihtwisnesse diht  
 man *and* engel god *and* euel. sceppende. for he us machede  
 ichame *and* sawle ableow. feder for he us fett *and* scred. *and*  
 ðorðteh al-se [h]is cyldren. hlaford for-þan þe [h]is ȝeie<sup>5</sup> *and*  
 lrednesse is ofer us<sup>6</sup>. *and* [vel as] áh to bienne. He is ure<sup>7</sup> 50  
 fader. he lenð us his eorðe tó tolie. his<sup>8</sup> corn to sawe. his  
 eorðe us werpð corn *and* westm. níatt. *and* dierchin. his loht  
 ðóem *and* lif. his wáter drench *and* fiscýnn. his fêr manifeald  
 benínges. his sônne. mone. sterren. rien. dāw. wind. wude.  
 wírtald fultume al þat we habbeð of þése feder we habbeð. 55  
 of wam we alle *and* us sielfe<sup>9</sup> habbeð. Múze we aht  
 slepeien hine moder wene we. ȝíe muze we. hwat deð si  
 moder hire bearn. formes[t] hi hit chereð<sup>10</sup> *and* blissið be þe  
 lichte. *and* seþe hi dieð under hire árme oðer his hafed heleð  
 to don him slepe. *and* reste. Þis deð all ȝíure drihte. he 60  
 blisseð us<sup>6</sup> mid dȝeies licht. h[e] sweueð us<sup>6</sup> mid þiestre  
 nicht. Gíet for an oðre þing god ȝescop þa niht. He wat  
 wel þat maníze men bieð sa ful of ȝéscung. mihti efre ísī  
 Ná ȝewóld ham selfe. to bigeten w[u]rldlic échte. þer-for god  
 hafð<sup>11</sup> ȝescepe ham reste. sūme wile hares unþances. ȝeiet he 65  
 sweð a wonder worden<sup>12</sup> to þar saw'e bi þa witíe ysaíam.  
*Numquid potest mulier obliuisci infantem suum ut non*  
*misereatur filii uteri sui.* þat is la líef mazíe wíman forȝeten  
 his oge cild. þat hi ne milsi. hire bárn of hire ogen innoð.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'alste.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'tó.'<sup>3</sup> MS. has 'inpon þe dunan.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'eorðe belucst mid.'<sup>5</sup> Read 'eje' or 'eie.'<sup>6</sup> MS. 'hus.'<sup>7</sup> MS. 'hure.'<sup>8</sup> MS. 'he.'<sup>9</sup> MS. 'siele.'e.'<sup>10</sup> MS. 'cheteð.'<sup>11</sup> MS. 'háfd.'<sup>12</sup> MS. 'worder.'

70 *and* 3ief hi for3iet þah-hwēðer nell ic for3ete þe cweð drihten.  
 be þam þe he fader is *and* lafōrd he him self cweð<sup>1</sup> be þe  
 witie. *Si ego pater ubi est honor meus. si dominus ubi est timor*  
*meus.* þat is. gif ic fader am<sup>2</sup>. wer is<sup>3</sup> mi manscipe. 3if ic.  
 hlaford wer is<sup>3</sup> mine a3ēie? þer-fore. G. m. ure king. we o3eð  
 75 w[u]r[t]hmint. hur sceappend al þat we bieð. ure fader soðe  
 lufe. ur hlaford drednesse. *And* þis is sé<sup>4</sup> king þe wile wite  
 an alle his underþeode wá hine lufeð *and* hwa hine hateð. hwá  
 him is frend oðer fend. *And* þer-for he hað 3elaðed alle  
 fol[c]. to ane d3eie. þat is domes d3eie. þat hi alle þer beon  
 80 be þe latst. wē<sup>5</sup> seden ærst þat þes ærndraces wer isent of fif  
 cheðen. swa ibeoð. þas fif cheðen beoð fif lágan. for-þan þe  
 god is þurh þesen 3ecnōwē. Si forme lage þat is si 3écēnde  
 láge. þe god sett formest an þes mannes heorte. þat is þat  
 non man ne don oðere. buton þat þe he wolde þat me ded[e]  
 85 him. Wið-ute þeser láge nis man þe 3escod habbe. Ærn-  
 draces of þisser lage wer[en] abel. Seth. enoc. Nōe. *and* swice  
 gode man. Seðe þes middenard was 3estapeled fram þa  
 forme man to þa latst þe w[u]rð ét þes w[u]rldes ende. nas  
 tid ne týme ne ne w[u]rð. þat god ne send gode mænn his  
 90 folc forte 3elaðie to his rice. Ac si láge sōne adiligde. þurh  
 unwreaste leahtrum *and* manifald sēne. Þer-ester arerde god  
 þas lage þurh moýsen þe heretoche of his folce þe hé þa 3ecás.  
*and* wráte his him self in stanene wax bredene. *and* si 3eleste  
 sume wile. *and* þer-of were larþawes *and* 3elaðieres Moises  
 95 *and* aaron. *and* samuel. *and* fele oðre. Swa lange þat si alswa  
 swið[e] abreað. *and* adilizede. þurh unhersamnesse. wat hit  
 com to þa time þe god sende þe halie witige. *and* hi þa arērd-  
 on mid hare wite þurh þes halie gastes gife þa god lage.  
*and* rihtleceden þat folc swa se hi mihten. *and* bodeden ure  
 100 hlafordes to-cýme þes<sup>6</sup> helendes ihesu cristes. þe sceolde his

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'selþ cwed.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'ham.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'his.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'sēo.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'hwē.'<sup>6</sup> MS. 'ses.'

a<sup>2</sup>zēn wille. þurh his gastes ȝife in ure heorte w<sup>1</sup>rite. *and* don  
 ūs mid his mihte þat stef-creft ne mihte. *and* an þesser lāȝe  
 of þe witȝin. wer laȝieres mōche. Eft bine fece *and* þes lare  
*and* lage swiȝe acoledede þurh manifea[l]d sēne<sup>1</sup>. *and* hur *and*  
 hur þurh false gōdes þe ælc þiode ham selfe mācedede. sume of 105  
 golde. sūm of sīlure. of treowe. of stane. *and* a~~ff~~ente godes lof  
*and* w[ur]t<sup>3</sup>hminte fram þe sceappende to þare ȝesceafte. swa  
 þat þa ure halende wes accenned of þam unwemmede mede  
 sante Marie. al se middennard was mid senne begripe. *and*  
 al folc ȝede in-to þes diefles muȝe. buton wel feāwe of wam 110  
 his lefe moder wes istriened. he þa arerd alle godnisse. *and*  
 sette his halie lāȝe. *and* þat þe mōre is. ȝiaf miht *and*  
 strenȝe þurh<sup>2</sup> þe gief of his gaste his hesne to fulforðie. þat  
 non oðre laȝe ne mihte. *and* understandeð hwu. Þri ampres  
 were an mancyn. ær his to-cyme. Ure acenneng wes ful. 115  
 ur<sup>3</sup> lif unwreast. ur deað grislic. he com *and* brochte þri þin[g]  
 þer-a<sup>2</sup>zēn. he wes acēnde of þe clene mede. þe efer þurh-lefede  
 mede. his lif was halīȝe. his deað ful of milce. his clene  
 acennende clēnsēde ure fule acennende. his hali lif rihtlecede  
 ure unwreaste lif. his admoded deað ofer-com. *and* fordede 120  
 ure sorīȝe *and* ȝelice deað. þis is si fierȝe lāȝe. An þisser were  
 ærndraces *and* ȝelaȝieres þa apostles *and* þe leorninch[n]ihtes.  
 þer-efter ures helendes upstīȝe to heuene. [comen] þa apostles  
*and* hare iunglenges þe[r] after come halie men *and* þe hafed-  
 men þe nu beoð in halie cyrce. *and* w[ur]ðeð oð<sup>4</sup> domes dēȝe. 125  
 þurh þes hali gastes ȝife. *and* al-swa ure helende ham leorde  
 [and] manīȝe þing [t]ehten þa folce to freme. *and* þis is si fīfte  
 lage. An þisser beoð bedeles *and* laȝieres to berie archebi-  
 scopes. *and* biscopes. prestes. *and* hare ȝegeng. Ac þah we fīf  
 næm<sup>2</sup>mīe. alle hit [is] on godes wille. *and* ēlc of ham ȝestrenð 130  
*and* fulfellþ oðre. \Of þeses fīf cepeñ *and* of hare bedeles we

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'manifead fenne.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'þurl.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'ua.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'of.'

habbeð 3ēu 3ēséd. Of þe folce we siggeð *þat* hit cumþ fast-  
 lice. fram middenardes anginn also fele also deade beoð  
 also fele beoð to berie icóme. wat frend. wat fá. *and* elce  
 135 de3ie þícce þringeð. Ac 3ief 3ē habbeð *understande þat* we  
 3iu er sēde. eter gate me his scýft. *and* þer me hi to 3esceodeð.  
 Si gate *þat* is elces mannes endedeie. *þat* he stepð ut of þese  
 life into þan oðre. Ac we sede 3ew<sup>1</sup>. *þat* 3ief he frend were  
 me sceolde 3ief him his mór3e mete *þat* he þe bet mihte abide  
 140 þane more mete. Swa hit is here. *þat* se gode man þe godes  
 lufe hað 3efolged to [h]is ende cumþ. witerlice<sup>2</sup> wið-ut uuan-  
 truce<sup>3</sup> þer cumeð þe hali engles him tó. *and* 3éf [he] hað ahte  
 uniwasse oðer hit w[u]rð 3ewasse iþer pine of þe deaðe þe he  
 her þáleð. oðer efter mid eðelice lette. *and* þan lat me þa sawle  
 145 to merchestowé. *þat* is<sup>4</sup> se mor3emetete si blisse þe he hað an  
 þar sawle. *þat* wite 3e wel. nan halege nað his fulle blisse er  
 he underfó adomes deie his licame. *þat* w[u]rð se fulle mete.  
 þan se mann mid sawle *and* mid licame *underfangð* sicer-  
 nesse of écer blisse. *And* wat belimpð hit 3ief he fend is<sup>4</sup> þe  
 150 to þare gate cumþ? God þurh his mucele milce ne letes us  
 nefer fandie. Ac napeles 3ief he fend is<sup>4</sup> an unwreast mann  
 þer beoð anú 3erédie. þe weregede gastes þe hine uniredlice  
*underfangeð* mid stiarne swupen. Also fele unþeawes also [he]  
 hade upe him *and* sennenn. al swa fendes he þer 3emet. hine  
 155 to *underfó*. *and* to don hine into þiesternesse. oð<sup>5</sup> a domes  
 d3ei alle godes fend simle fram his 3esecðe abroden bienn  
*and* hi [habbeð] to hare lean ham þe lange scel 3eleste. Þus  
 hit hað íbí *and* ís. *and* w[u]rð oð<sup>5</sup> domesdei. Ac þanne hit  
 þer-to cumþ *þat* se hlaford a þe mucele deie. cumþ forté ísí *and*  
 160 frend *and* fend. þann cumþ all his *underþiede* him to-fore. þer  
 he sit mid his derew[u]rþe 3efered mid nizen anglene had.

<sup>1</sup> MS. '3ehw.'    <sup>2</sup> MS. 'witelice.'    <sup>3</sup> Looks at first like 'míantruce' in MS.

<sup>4</sup> MS. 'his.'    <sup>5</sup> MS. 'oft.'

mid þer unwēmmēd meide his moder. mid his apostlen. mid  
þa hāgefaderen. *and* þo halize wítien. mid martiren. mi[d] hali  
*confessoren* mid halie meiden. mid al þan þe þer midenarde  
for his lufe werpeð abéc. *and* lagelice her him þenið. wic 165  
3eíe. wic drednesse wurð þer. þan þat fer to-for him abernð  
þat middenard. þan si eorðe alle cwáced<sup>1</sup> þan þe sterren falleð.  
si sunne *and* se mone apestreð for godes brictnesse. þe  
w[o]lcne to gað. *and* si hali rode tacne mid þe spere *and* mid  
þe neiles þurh angles beoð forð ibrocht. þanne þe angles cwa- 170  
ciað. *and* t[h]ó richtwíse ham adredeð. wat sceol se senfulle  
don. þe isecgð þer his richtwíse deme. þe non ne maie bechece.  
non beswice. he is<sup>2</sup> him self<sup>3</sup> witniße *and* deme. Wat sceol  
se wrecce don. þe bufon isēzð his hlaford þe he 3egremed  
[h]áfeð. under him helle muð open. abuuten him all folc. him 175  
selfe bi s[c]andlice senne beswapen. þer ne mái non frend  
oðre helpe. ælc had innóh to dōne an him selfe. þan seieð<sup>4</sup>  
ham god þe geltý mannen 3e senezeden. an 3eur écenesse. *and*  
3e scule birne an mire écenisse. 3e senezden also lange also  
3ē lefede *and* 3e scule birne also longe as íc lefie. Witeð 180  
into éce fer. þe is 3æarced mine fō *and* his 3egen[g] Son[e] hi  
w[u]rðeð abroden of his 3esecþe. *And* þan sone geð se hlaford  
mid his frenden to his mete. þat his to [h]is esten. þe seið an  
þan hali write *Delicie mēē sunt esse cum filiis hominum*. þat  
is. Mine esten beoð wunian mid mannen bearnen. Ac we 185  
[h]abbeð 3e-] sed 3íu litl her þat hi sceolden [h]abben god brad  
*and* uuin<sup>5</sup>. *and* vii. sonden. hi sculen habe þat brad þe seið  
iþe godspel. *Ego sum panis uiuus qui de celo descendit*. Þet is.  
Ic ám cwuce bread þe astah fram hefene. sezð ure helende.  
Se þe of þese brad ett. ne sterfeð he nefer. Þis bread was 190  
ímaced of ane hwete corne. al-swa se he cweð iðe<sup>6</sup> god-

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'cwáced.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'his.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'selþ.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'seied.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'uin.'<sup>6</sup> MS. '3eðe.'

spelle. *Nisi granum frumenti.* et cetera. þis corn was  
 3esawen þurh þes ængles muð into ʒes meidenes ære Marie.  
 in þare burh of nazareth. þis corn com ferst inne bethleem.  
 195 þat cweð us of breade. hit wex *and* bleówu<sup>1</sup>. in iudea. hit  
 rípede in ierusalem. Iudas *and* þat leoðre folc hit répén. *and*  
 deden hit an þar rode alswa alse betwenen melstanent.  
 Seðe<sup>2</sup> hit was idon into þer berien. alswa into ófne<sup>3</sup>. þanen  
 hit was ibroht up into heofene to þes hahes hlafordes borde.  
 200 þer hit fet. *and* engles. *and* mancinn in écenisse. *and* þis is  
 hare bread. hwer scule we win finden? Al swa se he cweð.  
*Ego sum uitis uera.* et cetera.

<sup>1</sup> Read 'bleóuw.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Sede.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'hófne.'



## II.

### A SAXON CHRONICLE.

A.D. 1137-1154.

THE Old English Chronicle, sometimes called the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, contains the history of Britain from the time of Cæsar's invasion to the reign of Henry II, 1154. Some suppose, without much probability, that the establishment of this early national record is due to Alfred the Great. There are several MSS. of the Chronicle; the earliest of which ends with the year 891, and is in the handwriting of the ninth century. It was first edited, with a Latin translation, by Abraham Wheloc, and published at Cambridge in 1644. It was next edited in 1692, at Oxford, by Edmund Gibson, with a new Latin translation. In 1823 it was edited by the Rev. James Ingram, with an English translation. An edition containing the texts of all the MSS. was edited, with an English translation, in 1861, by Benjamin Thorpe, in the series '*Rerum Britannicarum Medii Aevi Scriptores, or Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages*,' published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls. A further edition was published in 1867 by Mr. Earle, the Professor of Anglo-Saxon at Oxford, accompanied by a very full Glossary, but without a translation. An edition of the Chronicle, down to the Norman Conquest, with an English translation by Mr. Richard Price, was published in 1848 among the '*Monumenta Historica Britannica*.'

The following extract from the Chronicle illustrates the changes that took place in our language during the first half of the twelfth century. It has some Midland peculiarities of dialect, and is supposed to have been written in the neighbourhood of Peterborough.

*The State of England in Stephen's Reign.*

[Mr. Earle's edition, pp. 261-266; Thorpe's, pp. 382-385.]

1137. Ðis gære for þe king *Stephne* ofer sæ to Nor-  
 mandi 7 ther wes under-fangen for-þi Ƿ<sup>1</sup> hi uuenden<sup>2</sup> Ƿ  
 he sculde ben alsuic alse the eom wes. 7 for he hadde get  
 his tresor. ac he to-deld it 7 scatered sotlice. Micel hadde  
 5 Henri king gadered gold 7 syluer. 7 na god ne dide me for  
 his saule thar-of.

þa þe king *Stephne* to Engleland com þa macod he his  
 gadering æt Oxeneford. 7 þar he nam þe *biscop* Roger of  
 Sereberi 7 Alex. *biscop* of Lincol 7 te Canceler Roger hise  
 10 neues. 7 dide ælle in *prisun*. til hi iafen up here castles. þa  
 the suikes under-gæton Ƿ he milde man was 7 softe 7 god.  
 7 na justise ne dide. þa dide[n] hi alle wunder. Hi had-  
 den him manred maked 7 athes suoren. ac hi nan treuthe  
 ne heolden. alle he wæron for-sworen and here treotnes  
 15 for-loren. for æuric rice man his castles makede 7 agænes  
 him heolden. 7 fyldeþe land ful of castles. Hi suencten  
 suyðe þe uurecce men of þe land mid castel weorces. þa  
 þe castles uuaren maked þa fyldeþe hi mid deoules 7 yuele  
 men. þa namen hi þa men þe hi wenden Ƿ ani god hefden.  
 20 bathe be nihtes 7 be dæies. carl-men and wimmen. 7 diden  
 heom in *prisun* efter gold 7 syluer. 7 pined heom untellend-  
 lice pining. for ne uuæren næure nan martyrs swa pined alse  
 hi wæron. Me henged up bi the fet 7 smoked heom mid ful  
 smoke. Me henged bi the þumbes. other bi the hefed.  
 25 7 hengen bryniges on [her] fet. Me dide cnotted strenges  
 abuton here hæued. 7 uurythen to Ƿ it gæde to þe hærnas.

<sup>1</sup> Ƿ = Ƿæt = that.

<sup>2</sup> In this and other words uu = w.

Hi dyden heom in quarterne þar nadres 7 snakes 7 pades wæron inne. 7 drapen heom swa. Sume hi diden in crucet-hus 7 is in an cæste þat was scort 7 nareu. 7 un-dep. 7 dide scærpe stanes þer-inne. 7 þrengde þe man þær-inne. 7 him 30 bræcon alle þe limes. In mani of þe castles wæron lof 7 grin 7 wæron rachenteges 7 twa oþer thre men hadden onoh to bæron onne. þat was sua maced. 7 is fæstned to an beom. 7 diden an scærp iren abuton þa mannes throte and his hals. 7 he ne myhte nowiderwardes. ne sitten ne lien 35 ne slepen. oc bæron al 7 iren. Mani þusen[de] hi drapen mid hungær.

J ne can ne í ne mai tellen alle þe wunder ne alle þe pines 7 hi diden wrecce men on þis land. 7 7 lastede þa xix wintre wile Stephne was king 7 æure it was uuerse 7 uuerse. 40 Hi læiden gæildes o[n] the tunes æure umwile 7 clepeden it tcnserie. þa þe uurecce men ne hadden nan more to gyuen. þa ræueden hi 7 brendon alle the tunes. 7 wel þu myhtes faren all a dæis fare sculdest thu neure finden man in tune sittende. ne land tiled. þa was corn dære. 7 fle[s]c 7 cæse 7 45 butere. for nan ne wæs o þe land. Wrecce men sturuen of hungær. sume ieden on ælmes þe waren sum wile rice men. sume flugen ut of lande.

Wes næure gæt mare wrecce-hed on land. ne næure hethen men werse ne diden þan hi diden. for ouer<sup>1</sup> sithon 50 ne for-baren [hi] nouthen circe ne cyrce-iærd. oc namen al þe god 7 þær-inne was. 7 brenden sythen þe cyrce 7 al te gædere. Ne hi ne for-baren bīscopes land ne abbotes ne preostes. ac ræueden munekes 7 clerekes. 7 æuric man other þe ouer<sup>1</sup> myhte. Gif twa men oþer iii coman ridend to an 55 tun. al þe tuncipe flugæn for heom. wenden 7 hi wæron ræueres. þe bīscopes and lered men heom cursede æure.

<sup>1</sup> ? ouer = owher.

oc was heom naht þar-of. for hi uueron al for-cursæd 7 for-suoren 7 for-loren.

60 War-sæ me tilede. þe erthe ne bar nan corn. for þe land was al for-don. mid suilce dædes. 7 hi sæden openlice 8 *Christ* slep. 7 his halechen. Suilc 7 mare þanne we cunnen sæin. we þolenden xix wintre for ure sinnes.

On al þis yuele time heold Martin abbot his abbot-rice  
65 xx wintre 7 half gær 7 viii dæis. mid micel suinc, 7 fand þe munekes 7 te gastes al þat heom be-houed 7 heold mycel carited in the hus. 7 þoþ-wethere wrohte on þe circe 7 sette þar-to landes 7 rentes. 7 goded it suythe 7 læt it refen 7 brohte heom into þe neuuæ mynstre on S' PETRES mæsse dæi mid  
70 micel wurtscipe. 8 *was anno ab incarnatione Dom. Mcxk a combustione loci xxiii.* And he for to Rome. 7 þær wæs wæl under-fangen fram þe pape Eugenie. and be-gæt thare priuilegies. an of alle þe landes of þabbot-rice. 7 an oþer of þe landes þe lien to þe circe-wican. 7 gif he leng moste liuen  
75 also he mint to-don of þe horder-wycan. And he begæt in landes þat rice men hefden mid strengthe. of Willelm Malduit þe heold Rogingham þæ castel. he wan Cotingham 7 Estun. and of Hugo of Walteuile he uuan Hyrtlingburch. and Stanewig. 7 lx sol. of Aldewingle [ælc gær]. And he  
80 makede manie munekes 7 plantede winiærd. 7 makede mani weorkes. 7 wende þe tun betere þan it ær wæs. 7 wæs god munec 7 god man. 7 forþi him luueden God 7 gode men.

Nu we willen sægen sum del wat belamp on Stephnes kinges  
85 time. On his time þe Judeus of Noruic bohton an *Christen* cild beforen Estren 7 pineden him alle þe ilce pining 8 *ure Drihten* was pined. 7 on lang fridæi him on rode hengen for ure Drihtines luue. 7 sythen byrieden him. Wenden 8 *it* sculde ben for-holen. oc ure Dryhtin atywede 8 *he* was hali martyr. 7  
90 *t[h]o* munekes him namen. and bebyried[en] him heglice in

þe minstre. and he maket þur[h] ure Drihtin wunderlice 7  
manifældlice miracles. 7 hatte he *Sanct Willelm*.

1138. On þis gær com Daudid king of Scotland mid ormete  
færd to þis land. wolde winnan þis lande. and him com to-  
gænes Willelm eorl of Albamar þe þe king [h]adde beteht 95  
Euorwic 7 to other æuez men mid fæu men and fuhten wid  
heom. 7 flemden þe king æt te Standard. 7 sloghen suite  
micel of his genge.

1140. On þis gær wolde þe king Stephne tæcen Rodbert  
eorl of Gloucestre þe kinges sune Henries. ac he ne myhte 100  
for he wart it war.

Per-*after* in þe lengten þestrede þe sunne 7 te dæi. abuton  
non tid dæies. þa men eten. 8 me lihtede candles to æten bi.  
and þat was xiii kalend. April. wæron men suythe of-wundred.

Per-*after* fordfeorde Willelm ærcebiscop of Cantwarburch. 105  
7 te king makede Teodbald ærcebiscop þe was abbot in  
the Bec.

Per-*after* wæx suythe micel uerre betuyx þe king 7 Randolf  
eorl of Cæstre noht for-þi 8 he ne iaf him al 8 he cuthe axen  
him. also he dide alle othre. oc æfre þe mare he iaf heom. þe 110  
wærse hi wæron him. þe eorl heold Lincol agænes þe king.  
7 benam him al 8 he ahte to hauen. 7 te king for þider 7 be-  
sætte him 7 his brother Willelm de R[om]are in þe castel.  
7 te æorl stæl ut 7 ferde *after* Rodbert eorl of Gloucestre.  
7 brohte him þider mid micel ferd. 7 fuhten suythe on 115  
Candel masse dæi agenes heore laurd. 7 namen him for  
his men him suyken 7 flugæn. 7 læd him to Bristowe 7 diden  
þar in prisun. 7 [in fe]teres. þa was al Engleland styred  
mar þan ær wæs. 7 al yuel wæs in lande.

Per-*after* com þe kinges dohter Henries þe hefde ben Em- 120  
perice in Alamanie. 7 nu wæs cuntesse in Angou. 7 com to  
Lundene 7 te Lundenissce folc hire wolde tæcen. 7 scæ flic  
7 forles þar micel.

Þer-efter þe biscop of Wincestre Henri þe kinges brother  
 125 Stephnes spac wid Rodbert eorl 7 wyd þemperice 7 suor heom  
 athas 8 he neure ma mid te king his brother wolde halden.  
 7 cursede alle 7 e men þe mid him heoldon. 7 sæde heom 8 he  
 uuolde fīuen heom up Wincestre. 7 dide heom cumen þider.  
 Þa hi þær-inne wæren. þa com þe kinges cuen [mid al] hire  
 130 strengthe. 7 besæt heom. 8 þer wæs inne micel hungær. Þa  
 hi ne leng ne muhten þolen þa stal[en]<sup>1</sup> hi ut 7 flugen. 7 hi  
 wurthen war widuten 7 folecheden heom. 7 namen Rodbert  
 eorl of Gloucestre. 7 ledden him to Rouecestre. 7 diden him  
 þare in prisun. 7 te emperice fleh into an minstre. Þa feorden  
 135 þe wise men be-twyx þe kinges freond 7 te eorles freond. 7  
 sahtlede sua 8 me sculde leten ut þe king of prisun for þe  
 eorl. 7 te eorl for þe king. 7 sua diden.

Sithen þer-efter sahtleden þe king 7 Randolf eorl at Stan-  
 ford. 7 athes suoren 7 treuthes fæston 8 her nouper sculde  
 140 be-suiken other. 7 it ne for-stod naht. for þe king him sithen  
 nam in Hamtun. þurch wicce<sup>2</sup> ræd. 7 dide him in prisun. 7  
 ef[t] sonas he let him ut þurch<sup>3</sup> wærese red. to 8 forewarde 8  
 he suor on halidom 7 gysles fand. þat he alle his castles  
 sculde fīuen up. Sume he iaf up 7 sume ne iaf he noht.  
 145 7 dide þanne wærese þanne he hær sculde.

Þa was Engle land suythe to-deled. sume helden mid te  
 king. 7 sume mid þemperice. for þa þe king was in prisun þa  
 wenden þe eorles 7 te rice men þat he neure mare sculde  
 cumen ut. 7 sæhtleden wyd þemperice. 7 brohten hire into  
 150 Oxen-ford. 7 iauen hire þe burch. Þa þe king was ute þa  
 herde 8 sægen. 7 toc his feord 7 be-sæt hire in þe tur.  
 7 me læt hire dun on niht of þe tur mid rapes. 7 stal ut.  
 7 scæ fleh 7 iæde on fote to Walingford.

Þær-efter scæ ferde ouer sæ. 7 hi of Normandi wenden alle

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'stali.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'þurhc wicci.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'þurhc.'

fra þe king. to þe eorl of Angæu. sume here þankes 7 sume 155  
here un-þankes. for he be-sæt heom til hi a-iauen up here  
castles. 7 hi nan helpe ne hæfden of þe kinge.

Ða ferde Eustace þe kinges sune to France 7 nam þe kinges  
suster of France to wife. wende to bigæton Normandi þær-  
þurh. oc he spedde litel. 7 be gode rihte for he was an yuel 160  
man. for ware-se he [com he] dide mare yuel þanne god.  
he reuede þe landes 7 læide mic[ele gilde]s on. he brohte  
his wif to Engleland. 7 dide hire in þe caste[le of]. . . . .  
teb. . . . god wimman scæ wæs. oc scæ hedde litel blisse mid  
him. 7 *Christ* ne wolde 8 he sculde lange rixan. 7 wærd ded 165  
7 his moder beien.

7 te eorl of Angæu wærd ded. 7 his sune Henri toc to  
þe rice. 7 te cuen of France to-dælde fra þe king. 7 scæ com  
to þe iunge eorl Henri. 7 he toc hire to wiue. 7 al Peitou  
mid hire. Ða ferde he mid micel færd into Engleland. 7 170  
wan castles. 7 te king ferde agenes him mid micel mare ferd.  
7 þopwæthere fuhtten hi noht. oc ferdæn þe ærcebiscop 7 te  
wise me[n] betwux heom. 7 makede 8 sahte 8 te king sculde  
ben lauerd 7 king wile he liuede. 7 æfter his dæi ware Henri  
king. 7 he helde him for fader 7 he him for sune. 7 sib 7 sæhte 175  
sculde ben betwyx heom. 7 on al Engleland. Ðis 7 te othre  
foruuardes þet hi makeden. suoren to halden þe king 7 te  
eorl 7 te *biscope*s & te eorles 7 rice men alle. Ða was þe  
eorl under-fangen æt Wincestre 7 æt Lundene mid micel  
wurtscipe. 7 alle diden him man-red. 7 suoren þe pais to 180  
halden. 7 hit ward sone suythe god pais. sua 8 neure was  
here. Ða was þe king strengere þanne he æuert[e] her was.  
7 te eorl ferde ouer sæ. 7 al folc him luuede for he dide god  
iustise 7 makede pais.

1154. On þis gær wærd þe king *Stephne* ded 7 bebyried 185  
þer his wif 7 his sune wæron bebyried æt Fauresfeld. þæt  
minstre hi makeden. Ða þe king was ded. þa was þe eorl

beionde sæ. 7 ne durste nan man don oþer bute god for þe micel eie of him. þa he to Engle land com. þa was he under-  
 190 fangen mid micel wurtscipe. and to king bletcæd in Lunden on þe Sunnen dæi be-foren midwinter dæi. and held þær micel curt.

þat ilce dæi þat Martin abbot of Burch sculde þider faren. þa sæclede he 7 ward ded iv non. Jañ. 7 te munekes innen  
 195 dæis cusen oþer of heom sælf. Wilhelm de Walteuile is gehaten. god clerc 7 god man. 7 wæl luued of þe kinge 7 of alle gode men. and o[n cyric]en byrieden þabbot hehlice 7 sone þe cosan abbot ferde 7 te muneces [mid him to] Oxen ford to þe king [and he] iaf him þat abbot-rice. 7 he ferde *him sone*  
 200 [to Linc]ol 7 was þær bletcæd to abbot ær he ham come. 7 *sithen* was under fangen *mid micel wurtscipe* at Burch. mid *micel* processiu. 7 *sua* he was alsua at Ramesæie. 7 at Torney. 7 at ... 7 Spallding 7 at *S. l.* bares. 7 ... 7 [he] *nu* is abbot. 7 *faire* haued begunnon. *Christus him unne*  
 205 [gode endinge].



### III.

#### OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

BEFORE A.D. 1200.

THE two Homilies entitled 'In Diebus Dominicis' and 'Hic dicendum est de Propheta' are part of an incomplete series of discourses for the Christian year, contained in the Lambeth MS. 487. They have all been edited by Dr. Morris in 'Old English Homilies' (pp. 1-182). The compiler of this collection is unknown; he was probably the author of the first six discourses in the series, and translated and modernised the remainder from older English Homilies of the eleventh century. Those numbered nine and ten in Dr. Morris's edition were written by Ælfric, and bear the titles he gave them. The dialect is that of the south of England, in which many provincial elements now make their first appearance in the *written* language.

#### (A) *In Diebus Dominicis.*

[Dr. Morris's Old English Homilies, First Series, pp. 40-53.]

[L]EOFEMEN 3ef 3e lusten wuleð. *and* 3e willeliche hit understonðen we eow wulleð suteliche seggen of þa fredome þe limpeð to þan deie þe is iclepeð sunedei. Sunedei is ihaten þes lauerdes dei *and* ec þe dei of blisse *and* of lisse *and* of alle irest. On þon deie þa engles of heofene ham 5 iblissieð. forði þe þa erming saulen habbeð rest of heore pine. Gif hwa wule witen hwa erest bi-won reste þam wrecche saule to-soþe ic eow segge. þet wes *sancte* paul þe apostel and mihhal þe archangel heo tweien eoden et sume time in-to helle alswa heom drihten het for to lokien -

hu hit þer ferde. Mihhal eode bi-foren *and* paul com efter  
*and* þa scawede mihhal to *sancte* paul þa wrecche sunfulle þe  
 þer were wuniende[.] þer-efter he him sceawede heze treon  
 eisliche beorninde et-foren helle ȝete. and uppon þan treon  
 15 he him sceawede þe wrecche saulen a-honge. Summe bi þa  
 fet. summe bi þa honden. summe bi þe tunge. summe bi þe  
 ezen. summe bi þe hefede. summe bi þer heorte. Seodȝan  
 he him sceauðe an ouen on berninde fure he warp ut of him  
 seofe leies uwil[c]an of seolcuðre heowe þe alle weren eateliche  
 20 to bihaldene *and* muchele strengre þen eani þing<sup>1</sup> to þolien.  
*and* þer wið-innen weren swiðe feole saule a-honge. ȝette he  
 him sceawede ane welle of fure *and* alle hire stremes urnen  
 fur berninde. *and* þa welle bi-wisten .xii. meister deoflen  
 swilc ha weren kinges to pinen þer-wið-innen þa earming  
 25 saulen þe for-gult weren : *and* heore azene pine neure nere  
 þe lesse þah heo meistes weren. Efter þon he him sceaw-  
 ede þe sea of helle *and* innan þan sea weren .vii. bittere  
 upe. þe forme was snaw<sup>2</sup>. þat oðer is. þet þridde fur. þet  
 feorðe blod. þe fifte neddren. þe siste smorðer. the seofeþe  
 30 ful stunch. heo wes wurse to þolien þenne efreni of alle þa  
 oðre pine. Innan þan ilke sea weren un-aneomned deor  
 summe feðer-foted<sup>3</sup>. Summe al bute fet, *and* heore ezen  
 weren al swilc swa fur. *and* heore eþem scean swa deð þe  
 leit a-monge þunre. þas ilke nefre ne swiken ne dei ne niht  
 35 to brekene þa erming licome of þa ilca men þe on þisse liuc  
 her hare scrift enden nalden. Summe of þan monne sare  
 wepeð. Summe swa deor lude remeð. summe þer graninde  
 sikeð. summe þer reowliche gneȝeð his azene tunge. Summe  
 þer wepeð. *and* alle heore teres beoð berninde gleden gli-  
 40 dende ouer heore azene nebbe. *and* swiðe reowliche ilome  
 ȝeiȝeð *and* ȝeorne bisecheð þat me ham ibureȝe. from þam

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þurg.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'swnan.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'fotetd.'

uuele pinan[.] of þas pinan speked *dauid* þe halie witeze. *and* þus seið. *Miserere nostri domine quia penas inferni sustinere non possumus.* Lauerd haue merci of us forðon þa pinen of helle we ham ne mazen iðolien. Seoð-þan he him sceawede 45 ane<sup>1</sup> stude inne-midde-warde<sup>2</sup> helle. *and* bi-foren þam ilke stude weren seofen clusterlokan þar neh ne mihte nan liuiende mon gan for þan ufele breðe *and* þer wið-inna he him sceawede gan on ald mon þet .iiii. deoflen ledden abuten. þa escade paul to mihhal hwet þe alde mon were. þa cweð mih- 50 hal heh-engel he wes an biscop on oðre<sup>3</sup> liue þe nefre nalde cristes lazen lokien ne halden. ofter he walde anuppon his underlinges mid wohe motien *and* longe dringan þenne he walde salmes singen oðer eani oðer god don. Herefter iseh paul hwer .iii. deoflen ledden an meiden swiðe unbisorze- 55 liche : 3eorne escade to mihhal hwi me heo swa ledde. þa cweð mihhal. heo wes an meiden on oðer liue þet wel wiste hire licome in alle clenesse. ah heo nalde nefre nan oðer god don. Elmes3eorn nes heo nefre. ah prud heo wes swiðe *and* modi. *and* lizere *and* swikel. *and* wreðful *and* ontful. *and* 60 forði heo bið wuniende inne þisse pine. Nu bi-gon paul to wepen wunderliche. *and* mihhal heh-engel þer weop forð mid him. þa com ure drihten of heueneriche to heom on þunres<sup>4</sup> liche *and* þus cweð. A hwi wepest þu paul. paul him onswerde. Lauerd<sup>5</sup> ic biwepe þas monifolde pine ðe ic her 65 in helle iseo. þa cweð ure lauerd. A hwi nalden heo witen mine laze þe hwile heo weren on<sup>6</sup> eorðe : þa seide paul him mildeliche to-3eines. Louerd nu ic bidde þe 3ef þin wille is þet þu heom 3efe rest la hwure þen sunne-dei a þet cume domes-dei. þa cweð drihten to him. paul wel ic wat hwer ic 70 sceal milcien. Ic heom wulle milcien þe weren efterward

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'and.'<sup>2</sup> MS. '-warðe.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'eoðre.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'wunres.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'Lauerð.'<sup>6</sup> MS. 'en.'

mine milce þa hwile heo on liue weren. þa wes *sancle* paul swiðe wa. *and* abeh him redliche to his lauerdes fet *and* on-halsien hine gon mid þas ilke weord þe 3e mazen iheren.  
 75 Lauerd he cweð þa. Nu ic þe bidde for þine kinedome *and* for þine engles. *and* for þine muchele milce. *and* for alle þine weorkes. *and* for alle þine halezen. *and* ec þine icorene. þat þu heom milcie þes þe redþer þe*t* ic to heom com *and* reste 3efe þen sunne-dei a þe*t* cume þin heh domes dei. þa on-  
 80 swerede him drihten mildere steuene. Aris nu paul aris. Ic ham 3eue reste alswa þu ibeden hauest from non on saterdei a þa[t] cume monedeis lihting. þe*t* [bið] efre forð to domes dei. Nu leofe breðre 3e habbed iherd<sup>1</sup> hwa erest biwon reste þam forgulte saule. Nu bi-cumeð hit þerfore to  
 85 uwilche *cristene* monne mucheles þe mare to halizen *and* to wurðien þenne dei þe is icleped sunne-dei. for of þam deie ure lauerd seolf seið. *Dies dominicus est dies leticie & requiei.* Sunne-dei is dei of blisse *and* of alle ireste. *Non facietur in ea aliquid nisi deum orare manducare & bibere cum pace et leti-*  
 90 *cia.* Ne beo in hire naþing iwra[h]t bute chirche bisocnie *and* beode to criste *and* eoten *and* drinken mid griðe *and* mid gledscipe. *Sicut dicitur. pax in terra. pax in celo. pax inter homines.* for swa is iset. grið on eorðe. *and* grið on hefene. *and* grið bitwenen uwilc *cristene* monne. eft ure lauerd seolf  
 95 seit. *Maledictus homo qui non custodit sabbatum.* Amansed beo þe mon þe sunne-dei nulle iloken. And for-þi leofemen uwilc sunne-dei is to locan alswa ester-dei for heo is mune3ing of his halie ariste from deðe to liue. *and* mune3eing of þam hali gast þe he sende in his apostles on þon dei þe is  
 100 icleped wit-sunne-dei. ec we understondeð þe*t* on sunne-dei drihten cumeð to demene al mon-cun; we a3en þene sunne-dei swiþeliche wel to wurþien. *and* on alle clenesse to locan.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'iherð.'

for heo hafð mid hire þreo wurdliche mihte þe 3e iheren  
 mazen. Ʒet forme mihte is þet heo on eorðe 3eueð reste  
 to alle eorðe þrelles wepmen *and* wifmen of heore þrel- 105  
 weorkes. þet oðer mihte is on heouene. for-þi þa engles heom  
 resteð<sup>1</sup> mare þenn on sum oðer dei. þet þridde mihte is þet þa  
 erming saule habbeð ireste inne helle of heore muchele pine.  
 Hwa efre þenne ilokie wel þene sunne-dei. oðer þa oðre halie  
 dazes þe mon beot in chirche to loken swa þe sunne-dei. 110  
 beo heo dal-neominde of heofene riches blisse: mid þan  
 feder<sup>2</sup>. *and* mid þan sunne. *and* mid þan halie gast abuten  
 ende. amen. *Quod ipse prestare dignetur qui uiuit & regnat*  
*deus. per omnia secula seculorum.* Amen.

(B) *Hic dicendum est de Propheta.*

[*M*]issus est ieremias in puteum et stetit ibi usque ad os. Qui  
 cum aliquandiu ibi stetisset: debilitatum est corpus eius. & tan-  
 dem dimissis funibus subtractus est. Et cum eorum duriciam.  
 quia debilis erat sustinere non posset. allati sunt panni de domo  
 regia et circumpositi sunt funibus ne [e]orum duricia lederetur. 5  
 Leofemen we uindeð in halie boc. þet ieremie þe prophete  
 stod in ane putte. *and* þet in þe uenne up to his muðe *and*  
 þa he hefede þer ane hwile istonde. þa bi-com his licome  
 swiðe feble. *and* me nom rapes *and* caste in to him for<sup>3</sup> to  
 drazen hine ut of þisse putte. Ah his licome wes se swiðe 10  
 feble: þet he ne mihte noht ipolie þe herdnesse of þe rapes.  
 þa sende me claðes ut of þes kinges huse for to bi-winden þe  
 rapes. þet his licome þe feble wes ne sceolde noht wursien.  
 Leofemen þeos ilke weord þe ic habbe her iseid<sup>4</sup>, habbeð  
 muchele bi-tacnunge *and* god ha beoð to heren *and* muchele 15  
 betere to et-halden. Is hit god for to hiheren godes weordes

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'hem heom rested.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'ferde.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'fro.'

<sup>4</sup> MS. 'iseit.'

and heom athalden : 3e fuliwis. for ure lauerd godalmihtin  
 seið in þan halie godspelle. *Beati qui audiunt uerbum &*  
*custodiunt illud.* Ædie and blessed beon alle þeo þe ihereð  
 20 godes weordes and heom athaldeð. Nu 3e habbeð iherd  
 wulc hit is for to iheren godes weordes and heom ethalden.  
 Nu we sculen eow<sup>1</sup> sceawen hwilc hit is heom for to heren  
 and nawiht for to ethalden. for saint gregori seið. *Melius*  
*est uiam ueritatis non agnoscere : quam post agnitam retroire.*  
 25 Betre hit is þet mon ne iknawe noht þe wei to godalmihtin  
 þe he hine icnawe and seodðe hine for-hozie ; and on oðer  
 stude he seið. *Qui obturat aures suas ne audiat legem dei :*  
*oratio eius erit execrabilis.* Þe mon þe tuneð his eren in halie  
 chirche to3eines godes laze and nule noht iheren þe weordes  
 30 þe of him beoð. his beoden beoð aweriede and unwurðe  
 gode. *Puteus est peccati profunditas. quia quam diu stas in*  
*luto : tam diu iaces in mortali peccato.* Þes put bitacneð deop-  
 nesse of sunne. for also longe also we liggeð in heued<sup>2</sup>  
 sunnen : al þa hwile we sto[n]deð in the putte. and þet in þe  
 35 uenne up to þe muðe also þeos men doð þe liggeð inne  
 eubruche and ine glutenerie and ine manačas. and ine prude.  
 and ine oðre fule sunnen. and þet beoð riche men alremest  
 þe habbeð þes muchele prude in þis worlde. þe habbeð feire  
 huses. and feire hames. feire wifes. and feire children. feire  
 40 hors and feire clapes. heauekes and hundes. castles and  
 tunes. her-uppon heo þencheð muchele mare þen uppon  
 godalmihtin þe al þis heom haueð isend þa þe liggeð inne  
 swilc sunne. and ne þencheð noht for to arisen : heo delueð  
 deihwamliche heore put deoppre and deoppre. *unde propheta.*  
 45 *Non claudit super te puteus os suum nisi cluseris os tuum.* þe  
 prophete seið. þet þe put ne tuneð noht lihtliche his muð ouer  
 us bute we tunen ure muð. ah 3if we tuneð ure muð : þenne

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'heow.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'heueð.'

do we<sup>1</sup> also þe mon þe delueð ene put feower dazes oðer fiue  
*and* þenne he haueð hine alra lengest idoluen : þenne ualleð he  
 þer-inne. *þet* him brekeð þe sweore. *þet*. is *þet* he ualleð in to 50  
 helle pine þer neuer eft ne cumeð of bote. Ah leofemen  
 godalmihtin haueð isceawed<sup>2</sup> us wel muchele *grace*. þenne  
 he haueð geuen us to beon muð<sup>3</sup> freo. *þet* we mazen mid ure  
 muðe bringen us ut of þisse putte : þe bitacneð þeo deop-  
 nesse of sunne. *and* *þet* þurh þreo herde weies þe þus beoð 55  
 ihaten. *Cordis contricione. Oris confessione. Operis satis-*  
*factione.* þurð heorte bireusunge<sup>4</sup>. þurh muðes openunge.  
 þurh dede wel endinge. *Cordis contritione moritur peccatum.*  
*oris confessione defertur ad tumultum. operis satisfactione tumu-*  
*latur in perpetuum.* þe[nne] we beoð sari in ure heorte *þet* we 60  
 isuneged habbeð þenne slage we ure sunne : þene we to sun-  
 bote cumeð. þenne do we bi ure sunne al swa me deað bi þe  
 deade. for efterþan *þet* þe mon bið dead me leið þene licome  
 in þere þruh. Al swa þu leist þine sunne in þare þruh :  
 hwenne þu scrift underuongest of þe sunnen þe þu idon 65  
 hauest to-geines godes wille. þenne þu hauest þine sunnen  
 ibet : efter þines scriftes wissunge. þenne buriest þu þine  
 sunnen *and* bringest heom ut of þine on-walde. *Per iere-*  
*miam notatur quilibet peccator qui in suo peccato moram facit.*  
 Bi ieremie þe prophete we azen to understonden ulcne mon 70  
 sunfulle. *þet* lið in heuie sunne *and* þurh soðe scrift his sun-  
 bendes nule slakien. *funiculi amaritudines penitencie signifi-*  
*cant.* Þe rapes þe weren icast to him : bitacneð þe herdnesse  
 of scrifte. for nis nan of us se strong þe hefde idon þre hef[ed]  
 sunnen *þet* his licome nere swiðe feble er he hefde idrezen 75  
 þet scrift þe þer to bilimpeð. *panni circumpositi funibus : ecclesie*  
*sacramenta significant quibus penitencie duricia mitigatur.* þas

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þe.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'isceaweð.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'mud.'

<sup>4</sup> MS. 'bireusunke.'

kinges hus bitacneð hali chirch[e. þa] claðes þet weren isende  
 ut of þ[es kinges huse] for to binden þe rapes mid : bitacnet  
 80 þe halie ureisuns þe me singeð in halie chirche. *and* þe halie  
 sacramens þe me sacreð in alesnesse of alla sunfulle. Leofe-  
 men nu 3e habbeð iherd<sup>1</sup> of þis putte þe bitacninge þe ic  
 habbe embe ispeken. *and* þe bitacninge of þe *prophete*. *and*  
 þet þe rapes bitacneð. *and* hwat þa claðes bi-tacneð þe þe  
 85 rapes weren mide biwunden. Thereð nuðe whulche þinges  
 wunieð in þisse putte. þer wunieð fower cunnes wurmes  
 inne. þet fordoð nuðe al þeos midelerd. þer wunieð in-ne  
 faze neddren. *and* beoreð atter under heore tunge. Blake  
 tadden *and* habbeð atter uppon heore heorte. 3eluwe frog-  
 90 gen. *and* crabben. Crabbe is an manere of fissce in þere  
 sea. þis fis is of swulc cunde. þet. euer se he mare strengþeð<sup>2</sup>  
 him to sw[i]mminde mid þe watere : se he mare swimmeð  
 abac. *and* þe alde crabbe seide to þe 3unge. hwi ne swimmet  
 þu forðward<sup>3</sup> in þere sea also oðer fisses doð. *and* heo seide.  
 95 Leofe moder swim þu foren me *and* tech me hu ic scal  
 swimmen forðward *and* [heo] bi-gon to swimmen forðward  
 mid þe streme. *and* swam hire þer-a3en. þas faze neddre  
 bitacneð þis faze folc þe wuneð in þisse weorlde. þe speket  
 also feire bi-foren heore euencristene also heo heom walde  
 100 in to heore bosme puten. *and* swa sone se hi beoð iturnd  
 away from heom : heom to-twiccheð *and* to-drazeð mid ufele  
 weordes. *Hii eciam sunt doctores & falsi christiani*. þos  
 men þe þus to-drazeð<sup>4</sup> heore euencristene bi-hinden heo hab-  
 beð þe nome of cristene ah þah heo beoð cristes unwines  
 105 *and* beoð monslazen for heo slazeð heore a3ene saule. *and*  
 bringeð heom<sup>5</sup> in to þare eche pine of helle. þos blaca tadden  
 þet habbeð þet atter uppon heore heorte. bi-tacneð þes riche

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'iherð.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'strengðeð.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'forðwarð.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'drajed.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'heon.'



men þe habbeð þes mucheles weorlde ehte *and* na mazen  
 noht itimien þar-of to eten ne to drinken ne na god don þer-  
 of for þe luue of godalmihtin þe haueð hit heom al geuen. ah  
 liggeð þer-uppon alse þe tadde deð in þere eorðe þet neure <sup>110</sup>  
 ne mei itimien to eten hire fulle : swa heo is afered leste þeo  
 eorðe hire trukie. þeos ilke ehte þe þeos þus ouerliggeð heom  
 turneð to swart atter for heo falleð þer-þurh in to þer stronge  
 pine þet na mon ne mei tellen. Þeos 3eolewe clapes. [bi-  
 tacneð þo þet feireð heom seoluen.] for þe 3eolewe clað is <sup>115</sup>  
 þes deofles helfter<sup>1</sup>. þeos wimmen þe þus liuieð<sup>2</sup> beoð þes  
 deofles musestoch iclepede. for þenne þe mon wule tilden  
 his musestoch he bindeð uppon þa swike chese *and* bret  
 hine for þon þet he scolde swote smelle. and þurh þe <sup>120</sup>  
 sweote smel of þe chese : he bicherreð monie mus to þe  
 stoke. Alswa doð monie of þas wimmen heo smurieð  
 heom mid blanchet þet is þes deofles sape *and* clapeð heom  
 mid 3eoluwe clape þet is þes deofles helfter<sup>1</sup>. *and* seodðan  
 heo lokieð in þe scawere. þet is þes deofles hindene. þus  
 heo doð for to feiren heom seoluen. *and* to drazen lechurs <sup>125</sup>  
 to ham. ah heo fuleð heom soluen þer-mide. Nu leofemen  
 for godes lufe witeð eow<sup>3</sup> wið þes deofles musestoch *and*  
 witeð eow þet 3e ne beo noht þe foaze neddre. ne þe blake  
 tadde. ne þe 3olewe frogge. þe feder. *and* þe sune. *and* þe  
 halie gast. isilde us þer-wið. *and* wið alle sunnen a buten  
 ende. *per omnia secula seculorum.* Amen.

<sup>1</sup> *So in MS.*

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'luuieð.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'how.'

## IV.

### OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

BEFORE A.D. 1200.

THE following Homilies are from a tolerably complete collection by an unknown compiler, contained in the Trinity College Cambridge MS. marked B 14. 52. None of them, as far as I have been able to ascertain, appear to be later transcripts of Ælfric's Homilies. Four discourses are copies of older English versions, and others are probably free<sup>1</sup> translations from Latin originals. The whole of this series has been edited by Dr. Morris for the Early English Text Society, under the title 'Old English Homilies, Second Series.' The dialect in which they are written is Southern, with an East-Midland element closely resembling that found in the 'Story of Genesis and Exodus.' To the *locality* where these Homilies were written, and not to their *date*, must be ascribed the remarkable simplicity of their grammatical forms and syntactical structure.

#### (A) *Dominica Palmarum.*

[Dr. Morris's Old English Homilies, Second Series, pp. 89-109.]

*Turbe que precedebant dominum. et que sequebantur clamabant dicentes. osanna filio dauid: benedictus qui uenit in nomine domini.* It is custume þat ech chirchsocne goð þis dai a procession. and þis wune haueð þe biginni[n]gge of þe holie

<sup>1</sup> Some of the Homilies in this collection contain a play upon native words that could scarcely be suggested by the Latin Homilies.

procession þe ure helende makede to-ward te stede þer he 5  
 wolde deð þolen. *Et cum uenisset bethfage ad montem oliua-*  
*rum. Mittens [duos] de discipulis iussit adduci asinam et sedit*  
*super eam.* þo þe com to bethfage Swo hatte þe þrop þe  
 preste one wunien. bi-sides ierusalem on þe fot of þe dune  
 þe men clepen munt oliuete. þo sende tweien of hise diciples 10  
 into þe bureh of ierusalem. *and* bed hem bringen á wig one  
 te riden. noðer stede. ne palefrei. ne fair mule. ac þeh he [were]  
 alre louerdas louerd. *and* alre kingene ki[n]g. naþeles he  
 sende after þe alre unwurþeste wig one to riden. *and* þat is  
 asse. *and* gaf us forbisne of admodnesse on his dede. also 15  
 he doð on oðre stede on his speche þus queðinde. *Discite*  
*a me : quia mitis sum et humilis corde.* lerneð of me for þat  
 ich am milde *and* admod on herte. *and* þo tweien sanderbodes  
 ferdan *and* cudden in þe bureh. þat þe helende was þiderward.  
*and* funden an asse mid fole. *and* ledden hit to-genes him. *and* 20  
 þe holie apostles leiden here cloþes þeruppe *and* ure helende  
 rod þerone : into þe holie burh. *and* þat burh folc hihten þe  
 hege strete *and* bihengen it mid palmes. *and* mid oðre riche  
 wedes. þer he wolde þurh-faren to þe holi temple. *and* wen-  
 den ut togenes him. *and* beren on here honde blostme sum 25  
 palm twig. *and* sum boh of oliue also þe holie boc seið.  
*Occurrunt turbe cum floribus et palmis redemptori o[b]uiam. et*  
*cetera.* Ðet folc com togenes him. mid blostmen. *and* mid  
 palmes. *and* understoden him mid procession. swo me  
 ki[n]g shal. *and* þo þe ferdan bi foren him. *and* 30 þe after  
 him comen. remden lude stefne þus queðinde. [O]sanna  
*filio dauid benedictus qui uenit in nomine domini.* Silof dauides  
 bern blesced bie he þe cumeð a godes name. *and* þo children  
 þe weren bi foren diden also þe godspel seið. *Pueri hebre-*  
*orum viam pro et cetera.* þe children briggeden þe wei bi- 35  
 foren ure drihten. sume mid here cloðes. *and* sume mid  
 boges þe hie breken of þe trewes *and* swo him brohten into

þe holie temple. also in his eorðliche<sup>1</sup> heg settle. þus  
 makede ure helende his holie procession. fro betfage to  
 40 ierusalem. and elhc cristene man makeþ ðis dai procession  
 fro chirche to chirche. and eft agen. and bitocneð þe holie pro-  
 cession þe he makede þis dai. and þat mai ech man under-  
 stonden. þe wot wat bitocneð þese tweie names. betfage. and  
 ierusalem. *Betfage interpretatur domus bucce. uel buccarum*  
 45 *siue maxillarum. et significat ecclesiam in qua bucce funguntur*  
*officio suo peccata confitendo ueniam postulando. deum laudando.*  
*Carnem christi manducando. et sanguinem eius bibendo. gratias*  
*agendo.* Betfage is cleped on englisse muðene hus. and  
 bitocneð holie chirche. þat men noten inne here muðes wike.  
 50 þanne hie seien here sinnes. and forgiuenesse bidden. and  
 ure louerd ihesu christ herien. and bruken his fles and his  
 blod. þat is<sup>2</sup> þe holi husel. and him þanken. *Ierusalem in-*  
*terpretatur uisio pacis et item significat ecclesiam in qua pax*  
*uera uidetur dum passio christi recolitur. et pacis osculum*  
 55 *datur.* Ierusalem is cleped soð of sahtnesse. and bitocneð  
 holie chirche þer bileffulle men inne beð sehte. þenne prest  
 cristes þroweinge minegeð. and of þe calice understondeð  
 tocne of sehtnesse. þat is messe cos. and þe folc sent. and  
 þermide bitocneð þat ure drihten is þureh þe holie loc wið  
 60 bileffulle men maked sehte. and þerfore chirche haueð þe  
 tocninge of bethphage þenne þe procession ut goð of ieru-  
 salem. and eft þenne it in cumeð. Nime we þenne geme gif  
 ure procession bi maked after ure helendes procession. On  
 his procession ferde sume biforn him and makede his weie  
 65 toward ierusalem. and sume briggeden þe asse mid here  
 cloðes. and sume mid boges þe hie breken of þe trewes. Ðo  
 þe þe weie makeden biforn him. bien folkes lorþeawes.  
 bisshopes and prestes. þe mid here wise lore rideð. and

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'heorðliche.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'his.'

makeð<sup>1</sup> godes weie in to mannes heorte. Ðo þe briggeden  
 þe asse mid here cloþes. ben þo þe wisseð þe folc mid faire 70  
 forbisne of here weldede. Ðo þe briggeden þe asse mid þe  
 brokene boges. ben þo þe leren þe folc to understonden god  
 noht mid weldede. ac mid wise speche. þo þe after him  
 comen ben þo þe here lif [leden] alse here lorðeawes hem  
 lereð. þo þe bisides weren on his riht half. ben þo þe clene 75  
 lif leden to quemende gode : noht for hereworde. þo þe on  
 his lift hond comen ben þo þe clenliche liuen noht forto  
 quemende gode : ac for hereword to hauen. Ðe asse þe ure  
 helende uppe set. ben þo forsinegede þe hauen al here þonc  
 uppen eorðliche richeise. and sinne hem is loð to leten. and 80  
 unwill[i]che to bete. for hem þincheð þat godes hese heuie-  
 liche semeð. and naðeles gif hie ful don hie shulen on  
 heuene endelese mede fon. Ure louerd ihesu christ þe  
 makede into ierusalem þis dai his holie procession. þe ech  
 chirche to-dai minegeð. wisse and fulste us swo to folgen his 85  
 holi eor[þ]liche procession þat we mo ben on þe holie pro-  
 cession þe he wile maken a domes dai mid hise chosene :  
 fro þe dome in to heuene. *Quod nobis prestat qui secula per  
 omnia regnat.*

## (B) In Die Pasche.

*Hec est dies quam fecit dominus exullemus et letemur in ea.*  
 Þis dai haueð ure drihten maked to gladien. and to blissen  
 us þonked wurðe him. and giarked þat holie gestninge. þe he  
 offe specð þus queðinde. *Ecce prandium meum paratum.*  
 Mi bord is maked. and us biddeð<sup>2</sup> alle þerto þus seggende. 5  
*Venite prandium* Cumeð to borde and understondeð bred. ac  
 er þenne we<sup>3</sup> holie bord bugen. and þat bred understonde do

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'maked.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'bidded.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'þe.'

we also þe apostel bad. seiende þus. *Probet autem se ipsum  
 homo. et sic de pane illo edat et de calice bibat.* Proue ech man  
 10 him seluen. and gif he feleð þat he is wurðe þer-to : þenne  
 understonde he þat husel. and drinke of þe calice. þe man  
 hit understondeð wurðliche þe cumeð þerto on bicumeliche  
 wise. and mid bicumeliche wede. and on bicumeliche time.  
 On bicumeliche wise cumeð þe man þe Erest sheweð preste  
 15 his sinnes and forleteð and bimurneð and nimeð þerof god  
 wissinge. and oðer siðe þe holie acxen uppen his heued. and  
 þe six pinen þe þerto bilien. *scilicet vigilias. labores. saccum.  
 inedia. sitim.* þat is wecche and swinch. harde cloðes. smerte  
 dintes. selde eten and lesse drinken. Þridde siðe palm  
 20 sunedeies procession. feorðe siðes shereðuresdaies absolu-  
 cio[n] þe liðe þe sinne bendes. þe fifte siðe crepe to cruche  
 on lange fridai sixte siðe on ester euen gon abuten þe fant-  
 ston. þe bitocneð þe holie sepulcre. and þe seueðe siðe þat  
 holie bord bugen and þat bred bruken. bicumeliche wede  
 25 ben tweire kinne. lichamliche and gostliche. þe lichamliche  
 wedes ben manie kinnes. ac of hem ne speke ich noht ac do  
 of þe gostliche. þe ben ec fele kinnes. and alle hie bien faire  
 him þe þe husel underfoð. ac two þeroffe ben swiche þat no  
 man ne mai underfo. him seluen to hele bute he haue here  
 30 oðer on him. þe ben þus clepede. *Vestis innocencie. Vestis  
 misericordie.* an is loðlesnesse oðer sinbote. *Vestis inno-  
 cencie restituitur in baptismo dicente sacerdote Accipe uestem  
 candidam et immaculatam.* loðlesnesse understondeð þe man  
 at his folcninge. and þat bitocneð þe crisme cloð. þe þe prest  
 35 biwindeð þat child mide. and þus seið. Underfo shrud wit  
 and clene. þis shrud haueð ech man on him after his fulc-  
 ninge. alle þe wile þe he him beregeð þat he ne do ne ne  
 queðe. ne ne ðenche no þing for þat he bie unwurðere gode :  
 ne loðere men : þe iuele is soule : þis wede is wel bicume-  
 40 liche and biheue ech man to hauen þenne he husel underfoð.

Ðet oðer gostliche shrud ich embe spece : is mildhertnesse.  
 þe is nemed ec armhertnesse : armheorted is þe man. þe  
 swiðere reoweð his sinne. *and* he hem forlet *and* bet. *and*  
 milce bit. also ure drihten bad seien þus. *Miserere anime*  
*tue placens deo.* haue reoðe of þin ogen sove. þenne likeste 45  
 gode. Mildheorted beð þe man þe reouð his nehgebures  
 unselðe. *and* likeð here alre selðe *and* ofþin[c]ð sore wrecche  
 mannes wanrede. *and* freureð hem mid his weldede. No  
 man þe sineged haueð ne mai wiðuten þese<sup>1</sup> wedes holi husel  
 underfon : bute to eche harme his soule *and* lichame *and* 50  
 ech man þe hit underfoð wiðuten eiðer þese wedes şal ben  
 shameliche driuen ut of þis holi gestninge. *and* bunden toge-  
 dere his honden. *and* his fet. *and* worpen in to þe ateliche  
 pit of helle bi ure drihtenes word þe seið to swiche men.  
*Amice quomodo huc intrasti non habens uestem nupcialem et* 55  
*cetera* hwu come þu [h]ider in mid unbicumliche weden. þis  
 dai is bicumelich time husel to underfon. *Quia hec dies quam*  
*fecit dominus. non quod magis hanc quam alias. sed quia*  
*maiora quam in aliis á morte resurgendo. et nos á morte resus-*  
*citando.* for þat þis makede ure drihten þe makede alle oðre. 60  
 ac he kidde oðerluker his mihte. *and* mankin more milce  
 dide on þis dai : þanne on ani oðre. Ðo he aros of deaðe  
 [*and*] rerde us mid him. *Vnde exullemus et letemur in ea,* he  
 us fette ut of helle wowe. *and* þermide us gledede. *and* gif we  
 him folgieð he gifð us heuene wele *and* þermide us blisseð to 65  
 dai þonked. wurðe him. forþi þis dai is cleped estrene dai.  
 þat is aristes dai. for þat þe he þis dai aros of deaðe. *and* we  
 alle don : þanne we holi husel undernimen. gif we ben þe[r]  
 togenes on clene liflode. *and* on rihte leue. *and* wið alle men  
 sehte. Ure louerd þe us bit to þis gestninge. *and* bringe us 70  
 to his holi fleis *and* to his holi blod *and* leue us hem to

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þus.'

bruken. *and þus queþinde. Accipite et comedite ex hoc omnes*  
*hic est e. c. s. m. n. et cetera.* Understondeð þis *and* brukeð  
 it alle. for it is mi lichame þe giu shal alle lesen. he bet us  
 75 ec his holi blod þe shal ben shad giu to lesende *and* seið þat  
 þese two þing bien ure bileue. *Caro mea uere est cibus et*  
*sanguis meus uere est potus.* Mi fleis is wis mete. *and* mi  
 blod iwis drinke *and* after þat he seið. *Nisi manducaueritis*  
*carnem filii hominis et biberitis eius sanguinem non habebitis*  
 80 *uitam in uobis.* Ne muge hauen no lif on giu bute ge liuen  
 bi mi fleis *and* bi mi blod. þat husel þe ge understonden : is  
 his holi fleis *and* his blod. Erest it beð ouelete *and* win. *and*  
 þureh þe holi word þe ure helende him self seide mid his holi  
 muð : *and* efter him prest hem seið atte swimesse turneð þe  
 85 bred to fleis *and* þe win to blod. *Set in carne remanet forma*  
*color et sapor.* ac on þe holi fleis bileueð þe shap *and* hiu.  
*and* smul of ouelete. *and* on þe holi blod hēw *and* smul of  
 win. More mihte doð ure helende þenne þe holi word þe  
 he þurh his muð spec. þanne he giueth mannes cunde<sup>1</sup>  
 90 [his flesc *and* blod] *and* Napeles þanne man eteð *and*  
 drinkeð þureh þe lichames cunde þat bred wurð to fleis.  
*and* þe drinke to blod. for-þi mai godes word turnen þe  
 ouelete to fleis. *and* þat win to blod. *and* swo doð. *and* þat  
 is þe felefolde heste. þe is alre hestene heste þat alle  
 95 cristene men agen to dai to noten. for þat þis dai is cleped  
 estre dai þat is estene da[i]. *and* te este is husel. *and* no  
 man ne mai seien husel : wu god it is. *Quia est precium*  
*mundi.* for it is wurð al þe wereld. *and* betere þene al þe  
 wereld. þis is þe holi manné þe ure drihten sende alse snow  
 100 sleðrende alse þe prophete seið. *Pluit ille manna ad man-*  
*ducandum et panem celi dedit eis. Panem angelorum mandu-*  
*cavit homo.* he let hem reine manné to bi-liue. *and* gef hem

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'cuinde.'



bred of heuene. *and* men eten englene [bred]. *Manna interpretatur. quid est hoc?* Manné bitocneð wat is tis: *and* þo ure drihten sende þis mete fro heuene þe israelisse folke: 105 it warð on eches muð wat mete se he mest luuede. *and* bitocneð holi husel: þe ech cristeman understont nuðe. þe is þe manne hegeste sweteste este þe is of sinne clensed. oðer bigunne to clensende. *and* alre bitere biterest eches mannes soule þe ne haueð alle michele sinnes forleten. *and* 110 bet. oðer bigunnen alse þe<sup>1</sup> apostel seið. *Qui manducat corpus domini et bibit et cetera.* Ech þe understandeð þat holi husel unwurðliche he understant him seluen eche pine. *and* endelese wowe. Nime we nu geme ure ech agen him seluen. gif we bien cumen on bicumeliche wise. þat is to soð shrifte. 115 to holi axen a palm sunedai: to procession. a shereðursdai to absoluciu. a langefridai to holi cruche. an ester euen to procession [abuten þe fanstone]. *and* gif we ben cumene mid bicumeliche wede. of lodlesnesse þat is clensinge. swo þat we hauen ure sinnes forleten. *and* bi shriftes wissenge 120 bet. oðer bigunnen to beten. *and* milce bidden. þanne muge we bicumeliche to godes bord: bugen. *and* his bode wurðliche bruken. *and* þureh þe holi este cumen to ariste. *Quod nobis prestat qui hodie surrexit et uiuit cum deo patre in unitate spiritus sancti.*

(C) [*Dominica i. post Pascha.*]

*Stetit ihesus in medio discipulorum suorum & dixit eis. pax uobis. legitur in ewangelio quod dominus ante passionem sedit dum discipulos docuit inter passionem et resurrectionem iacuit et quieuit. post passionem uero stetit. pacem eis opt[a]uit.* we reden on þe holi godspel boc. þat ure helende þrowede on 5 þe holi rode. *and* deað þolede. *and* mid his eðeliche deaðe

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'þa.'

lesde us of eche deaðe. *and* on þe þridde dai aros of deaðe. *and* arerde us mid him. *and* bihet us eche lif on blisse. gif we lede ure lif nu swo he us wisseð. We nime geme of  
 10 þre þing on þis tale. on is þat biforen his þroweunge he sat ofte *and* tahte wisdom þan þe him folgeden. oðer is þat bitwenen his þroweunge *and* his ariste he lai on his sepulcre *and* swiede. *and* for þat ben þe þre dage biforen estre cleped swidages. Ðe þridde is þat he stod among hise diciples.  
 15 *and* bed hem frið also seint lucas seið on his godspelle þus queðinde<sup>1</sup>. [*S*] *telit ihesus et cetera*. Ure louerd stod among his diciples: *and* bed hem frið. *and* sehtnesse. Frið: for þat he hadde maked hem fre: of þe deules þralsipe. þe hie hadden *and* al ofspri[n]g one wuned. fro þe time þe adam  
 20 ure forme fader gilte forte þat ure helende mid his deaðe hem alesde. Sehtnesse: for þat þe he makede sehte þe heuenliche fader wið ma[n]kin. *and* opene[de] togenes hem þe giate of paradis. þe þurh eue gilte wið hem was er tined. *His tribus modis ponimur in huius exilii miseria quod alii*  
 25 *sedent. alii iacent. alii stant*. On þese þre wise we wuneden on þis wreche wereld. sume sitteð. *and* sume ligeð. *and* sume we stondeð. Ðanne we hauen ure sinnes forleten. *and* bireused. *and* bet. *and* ben huseled. we ben hege. ac also wat se we sinegen. we ben fro hege to loge. *and* þeh us ure  
 30 sinnes rewe. *and* imint hauen þat we hem wile forleten. naðeles we sitteð forð þat we hem forleten. *and* beten also ure drihten us minegeð bi þe prophete þus queðinde. *Surgite postquam sedistis q. m. p. d.* Ariseð þanne ge hauen seten. ac we ne mугen þat don: wiðuten his [h]elpe. seie we  
 35 þanne to him. *Domine tu cognouisti sessionem meam et resurrectionem meam*. louerd þu wost wu ich habbe seten. *and* þat ich ne mai wið-uten þin [h]elp risen. *Exurge domine adiuua me. id est fac me exurgere*. aris louerd: *and* [h]elp me up. Ðus

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'quediinde.'

sit man on his sinne swo ich seid haue. *and* þus lið swo ich nu  
 seie wile. Ðanne man sinegeð gretliche. *and* him þincheð þe 40  
 sinne swete. *and* ne wile noht forleten hit. for þat it him on  
 sume wise likeð. *and* þeh þe hem forlete ne wile noht bi  
 shriftes wissinge bete. he beð neðer þanne he er was. also  
 fro sete to leire *and* demd to deaðe. *and* þerto bunden. swo  
 is þe maan þe halt faste his sinne. he is demd fro heuene 45  
 to helle. fro ure louerd ihesu *christ* to alle deules. fro eche  
 liue: to eche pine. bute<sup>1</sup> he þe bendes breke. *and* berege  
 him mid bote. *and* alle þe wile þe he þus lið on his sinne:  
 þe rihte bileue *and* þe soðe luue. þe he ah<sup>2</sup> to hauen to  
 gode: ben leirede. *and* slaine on his heorte *and* þer-þurh 50  
 he swike to undernimende alle holsum lore. *Et sic ihesus  
 iacet in sepulcro cordis illius. et quiescit apud illum a doctrina  
 usque in diem tercium scilicet mentis illuminacionem. Primus  
 enim dies est lux boni operis. Secundus clarificacio sermonis.  
 Tercius illuminacio mentis.* *and* on þat wise lið ure helende on 55  
 his heorte. also on sepulcre. *and* swigeð of holsumnesse lore  
 togenes him: forte þat on þen þridde dai: þat [h]is heorte  
 be liht for þeh he do edie dede. þe is nemned to oðer dai.  
 boðe him helpeð litel oðer noht. bute he haue god þonk þe  
 is euened to þe þridde dai. ac also wat swo þe þridde dageð. 60  
 þat beð þanne his heorte understant þe liht of rihte bileue.  
*and* of soðe luue. þenne riseð ure helend on his heorte. *and*  
 techeð him holsum lore. *and* þus seið. *Cur iaces pronus in  
 terra: Surge.* Wi list þu turnd on þe eorðe: aris. þat is to  
 seien hwi luuest þu þine fule sunnes. forlet hem. *and* 65  
 bireuse hem. *and* bet hem. *and* bide milce: þerof *and* gif he  
 þis lore understondeð: he arist *and* stant. *and* ure helende  
 stant on [h]is heorte. *and* bedeð him þanne frið. *and* sehtnesse  
*and* þus queð. *Pax uobis.* frið: for þat he ben þanne fried  
 of þe deueles þralshipe: also ich er seide. Sehtnesse: for --

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'bote.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'hah.'

þat hie ben þenne sahtnede wið þe heuenliche fader. *and* is þe giate of paradis opened to-genes hem. *Per quam nos introducat. Qui uiuit et regnat per omnia secula seculorum amen.*

(D) [*Dominica iv. post Pascha.*]

*Omne datum optimum et omne donum perfectum desursum est: descendens a patre luminum.* Seint iacob þe holie apostel. þe ure drihten sette to lorþeawe. þe folc of ierusalem. he nam geme of þe wune: þe weren þo: *and* get bien mid  
 5 mannen: fewe gode: *and* fele iuele. *and* bigan to turnen þe iuele to gode. mid his wise wordes. þe he wið hem spec muð wið muðe. þe hwile he wunede lichamliche among hem. *and* agen þe time þe ure drihten wolde him fechen fro þis wreche  
 10 word þe he spec. *and* þat writ sende into chirchen. *and* hit is cumen into þis holi minstre to dai. *and* biforen giu rad þeh ge it ne understonden. ac we wilen bi godes wissinge *and* bi his helpe. þerof cuþen giu þese lit word. *Omne datum optimum et cetera.* Ech god giue *and* ful giue cumeð of  
 15 heuene dunward. *and* ech idel. *and* unnit. *and* iuel: neðen uppard. þeh þe unbileffulle swo ne lete. ac<sup>1</sup> þanne he haueð sinaged. on þonke oðer on speche. oðer on dede. Werpeð þat gilt uppen ure drihten. *and* seið. gif god hit ne wolde: swo hit ne were. *and* oðer while werpeð it uppen  
 20 sheppendes þe none ben. bute god self þe alle þing shop: *and* seið. ne was me no bet shapen. *and* oðer hwile uppen hwate. *and* seið. nahte ich no betere wate. *and* wile uppe þe deuel: *and* seið. he me drof þerto þe ne sholde. *and* ligeð eches wordes. for þeh þe deuel muge man bi-charre: he ne

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ac lat.'

mai no man neden. *and* on þis wise werpeð þe unbileffulle 25  
 man his agen gilt uppe þe giltlese. *Omnis autem praua  
 cogitacio in corde ascendit, tam innata quam illata unde dicitur  
 in ewangelio. Ut quid ascendunt cogitationes in cordibus uestris.*  
 ech unnit speche *and* þonc astighð in þe mannes heorte.  
 be swo it beo. also þis writ seið. *Unus quisque tra[h]itur á 30  
 concupiscencia sua. abstractus. et illectus.* ech man beoð [for-  
 tuht] bi sleht of his agene lichames luste also þe boc seið.  
*[D]iabolus per sugestionem inmittet homini malam cogitationem.*  
 þe deuel mid his for-tihting<sup>1</sup> bringeð unnut þonc on mannes  
 heorte. *and* teð him swo to iuele speche *and* to werse dede. 35  
*and* on þis wis cumeð ech iuel þonc. *and* speche. *and* dede.  
 neðen uppard. sam it haue angun of þe mannes lichames wille  
 sam it haue þe biginning of the deules fortuhting. *and* for to  
 bileande þat no man werpe þe gilt of his sinne anuppen god:  
*and* þerfore seið<sup>2</sup> seint iacob þos word. *Omne datum optimum 40  
 et cetera.* ech god giue: *and* ful giue: cumeð of heuene send  
 of lemene fader. *Datum aliud est bonum ut quod fouet corpus  
 Aliud est melius ut quod ornat cor. Aliud est optimum ut quod  
 sanctificat hominem.* Þat godes giue is god þe fet *and* shrut  
 þe lichame also þe blostme þe cumeð of coren of eorðe. *and* 45  
 of treuwe. þe ben cleped werldes winne. *and* þat godes giue  
 is betere. þe alimeð þe man of fiffolde mihte. his egen to sen  
 his earen to listen his nose to smellen. his muð to runien.  
*and* his lichame al mid to friðende *and* þat godes giue is  
 best. þe clenseð þe man. of alle sinnes. *and* leseð of helle: 50  
*and* to-genes him openeð heuene *and* þat is fulcning erest  
*and* siðen husel. *Bonum autem aliud incoatum ut fides. Aliud  
 prouectum ut spes. Aliud perfectum ut caritas.* Eft-sone sum  
 godes giue is bigunnen also rihte leue. *and* furðreð also  
 trust. *and* longenge to godes bihese *and* sum mid alle ful 55

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'tihtingt.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'seid.'

also soð luue to gode *and* to mannen. *and* swiche ben þe  
 seuene. þe ben cleped *Carismatum dona. scilicet sapientie et*  
*intellectus et cetera. Item remissio peccatorum que datur in*  
*baptismo est datum optimum. Bonum uite eterne est donum*  
 60 *perfectum.* Eftsone þe giuenesse of sinne is þe beste giue.  
*and* þie giue he giueð ech man in þe fulluht. þe giue of eche  
 [lif] on blisse. is te fulle giue. *and* þeo giue he giueð mid þe  
 holi husel. þanne man it understondeð rihtliche. *and*  
 holsumliche. Swiche giues. *and* none iuele sendeð lemene  
 65 fader mankin. Leomene fader we clepeð ure drihten  
 for þan þe he sunne atend þe steores of hire leome. *and* te  
 mone of hire leome. *and* al þis middelerd<sup>1</sup> alemeð. *and* ure  
 ihesu *christi* alemeð þe selue sunne. þe alle oðre. þing  
 aleomeð. *and* ec þe man. *Lumine intellectus et fidei* alemeð  
 70 of understondi[ng]nesse. *and* of rihte bileue. *Angelorum*  
*autem et omnium mortalium* and brin[neð] on englen *and* on  
 mannen þe hete of soðe luve to *him* seluen. He send us  
 þe gode giue þe alle sinnes forgifð. *and* þe fulle giue þe  
 giueð ech lif on blisse. *Qui. uiuit et regnat per omnia [secula*  
 75 *seculorum].*

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'middelherd.'

## V.

### ORMULUM.

ABOUT A.D. 1200.

THE Ormulum consists of an <sup>incomplete</sup> ~~imperfect~~ series of Homilies, in alternate verses of eight and seven syllables, or in iambic verse of fifteen syllables, with a metrical point in the MS. after the eighth. It is wanting in alliteration and rhyme, and was probably written in imitation of some mediæval Latin poems with which the writer was acquainted. The author was Orm, or Ormin, a canon regular of the Order of St. Augustine, and he called the poem after his own name, as he himself tells us in the opening—

‘Piss boc iss nemnedd Orrmulum,  
Forrþi þatt Orm itt wrohhte.’

Orm was a purist in orthography, and for the right pronunciation of his vowels he adopts a method of his own, and directs his readers to observe that the consonant is always *doubled* after a *short* vowel, and there only. In ~~some few cases~~ a semicircular mark over the vowel denotes its quantity. Other marks are used to denote contraction.

The date of the Ormulum is not quite fixed. By most writers it is ascribed to a later date than Lazamon's Brut. From the absence of Norman-French words, it seems to be much earlier. The simplicity of its language, almost as flexionless as Chaucer's, is due to its locality, being probably written in the neighbourhood of Lincoln, where the East-Midland dialect was spoken, with a tolerably strong infusion of the Danish element.

The Ormulum was edited in 1852 by Dr. White, from the original MS. (Junius 1) in the Bodleian Library. The extract here given is from this edition, corrected by the manuscript.

*Jewish and Christian Offerings.*

[White's edition, pp. 31-57.]

7 nu icc wile shæwenn 3uw *in some lines*  
 summ-del wiþþ Godess hellpe *me to - e*  
 Off þatt Judisskenn follkess lac  
 þatt Drihhtin wass full cweme, 965  
 7 mikell hellpe to þe folc,  
 to læredd 7 to læwedd,  
 Biforenn þatt te Laferrd Crist  
 was borenn her to manne.  
 Acc nu ne ge33neþþ itt hemm nohht 970  
 to winnenn eche blisse  
 Þohh þatt te33 standenn daz3 7 nihht  
 to þeowwtenn Godd 7 lakenn;  
 Forr all itt iss onn3ænness Godd  
 þohh þatt te33 swa ne wenenn, 975  
 Forrþi þatt te33 ne kepenn nohht  
 noff Crist, noff Cristess moderr.  
 7 tohh-swa-þehh nu wile icc 3uw  
 off þe33re lakess awwnenn,  
 Hu mikell god te33 tacnenn uss 980  
 off ure sawle nede;  
 Forr all þatt lac wass sett þurh Godd,  
 forr þatt itt shollde tacnenn  
 Hu Cristess þeoww birrþ lakenn Crist  
 gastlike i gode þæwess, 985  
 Wiþþ all þatt tatt bitacnedd wass  
 þurh alle þe33re lakess.  
 Þatt follkes lac wass shep, 7 gāt,  
 7 oxe, 7 cullfre, and turrle,  
 7 te33re lac wass bule, 7 lamb, 990  
 7 buckess twa togeddre,



7 recles smec, 7 bulltedd bræd  
 þatt bakenn wass inn ofne,  
 7 smeredd wel wiþþ elesæw  
 7 makedd fatt 7 nesshe; 995  
 7 operr stund tatt lac wass bræd  
 all þeorrf wiþþutenn berrme;  
 7 operr stund itt bakenn wass  
 full harrd 7 starrc inn ofne;  
 7 operr stund tatt lac wass brennd 1000  
 7 turredd all till asskess.  
 7 a33 wass saltt wiþþ iwhillc lac  
 bifo­renn Drihhtin offredd;  
 7 tatt wass don, þatt witt tu wel,  
 forr mikell þing to tacnenn. 1005  
 All þe33re lac wass swillc 7 swillc,  
 forr operr þing to tacnenn,  
 þatt uss iss swiþe mikell ned  
 to foll3henn 7 to trowwenn;  
 Forr uss birrþ nu bifo­renn Godd 1010  
 offrenn þa lakess alle  
 Rihht o þatt wise þatt uss iss  
 bitacnedd þurh þa lakess;  
 7 witt tu þatt an wazherifft  
 wass spredd fra wah to wazhe, 1015  
 Bifo­renn an allterr þatt wass  
 innresst i þe33re minnstre.  
 þatt wazherifft wass henngedd tær  
 forr þatt itt hidenn sholde  
 All þatt tatt tær wiþþinnenn wass 1020  
 fra læredd folc 7 læwedd,  
 Wiþþutenn þatt te bisscopp self  
 wiþþ blod 7 éc wiþþ recless  
 þær sholde cumenn o þe 3er

ann siþe, 7 all himm áne. 1025  
 7 enngless comenn offte þær  
 7 wiþþ þe bisscopp spækenn  
 O Godess hallfe off maniȝ-whatt,  
 himm 7 hiss folc to frofrenn.  
 7 bi þatt allterr stodenn aȝȝ 1030  
 þatt follkess halizdomess,  
 Þatt wærenn inn an arrke þær  
 wel 7 wurþlike ȝemmede.  
 7 tær oferr þatt arrke wass  
 an oferrwerrc wel timmbredd, 1035  
 Þatt wass Propitiatoriumm  
 O Latin spæche nemmedd,  
 Off þatt word tatt o Latin iss  
 nemmedd Propitiari,  
 Þatt maȝȝ onn Ennglissh nemmedd ben 1040  
 millcenn, 7 shæwenn are,  
 Forr whase doþ hiss are o þe  
 tibi propitiatur,  
 Affterr þatt itt maȝȝ wel inoh  
 ben seȝȝd o Latin spæche. 1045  
 7 tær uppo þatt oferrwerrc<sup>1</sup>  
 þeȝȝ haȝȝdenn liccness metedd  
 Off Cherubyn, 7 haȝȝdenn itt  
 o tweȝȝenn stokess metedd.  
 All ennglepeod to-dæledd iss 1050  
 o niȝhenn kinne þeode;  
 7 Cherubyn 7 Seraphyn  
 sinndenn þa tweȝȝenn þeode  
 Þatt sinndenn Drihhtin allre nest  
 7 heȝȝhesst upp inn heoffne. 1055  
 7 off þatt an, off Cherubyn  
 þeȝȝ haȝȝdenn liccness metedd

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'offerwerrc.'

Uppo þatt oferrwerre þatt wass  
 abufenn þarrke timmbredd.  
 7 att te minnstre-dure wass 1060  
 an allterr þær wiþþ-utenn;  
 7 bi þatt allterr wass þe lac  
 o fele wise 3arrkedd  
 Þurh preostess, alls uss se33þ soþ boc,  
 off Aaroness childre. 1065  
 7 o þatt allterr haſſdenn þe33  
 glowennde gledess 3arrkedd.  
 7 off þatt errfe þatt tær wass  
 Drihhtin to lake 3arrkedd,  
 Himm toc þe biſſcopp off þe blod, 1070  
 swa summ hiſſ boc himm tahte.  
 7 gledess inn hiſſ reclefatt  
 he toc þær o þatt allterr,  
 7 dide recless inn inoh  
 Drihhtin þærwiþþ to þeow[w]tenn, 1075  
 A33 whann he ſholde ganngenn inn  
 upp to þatt operr allterr,  
 Þatt wass a33 æneſſ o þe 3er,  
 7 a33 himm ſelf himm ane,  
 Forr mikell þing to tacnenn uss 1080  
 þatt uss birrþ alle trowwenn.  
 He toc þe recless 7 te blod  
 7 3ede upp to þatt allterr  
 Þatt wass wiþþinnenn wa3heriſſt,  
 swa summ icc habbe ſhæwedð, 1085  
 7 tanne brennde he recless þær,  
 to þeowwtenn Godd tocweme,  
 Swa-þatt tær wass swa mikell smec  
 off recless att tatt allterr  
 Þatt all he wass himm-ſelf þær hidd 1090

7 lokenn þær-wiþþinnenn;  
 7 toc himm þa þatt illke blod  
 þatt he þær hæfde grezzþedd,  
 þatt blod tatt he þær hæfde brohht,  
 7 warrp itt tær wiþþ strenncless, 1095  
 Ez3whær uppo þatt hall3he bord,  
 7 ez3whær o þatt allterr.  
 7 siþþenn 3ede he þeþenn ūt  
 to strennkenn i þe kirrke  
 Wiþþutenn þe33re wazherifft, 1100  
 swa summ hiss boc himm tahhte.  
 7 siþþenn comm he till þe folc  
 7 wessh himm hise clapess,  
 Acc þohh-swa-þehh he wass all daz3  
 unncleane anan till efenn. 1105  
 Nu habbe icc shæwedd 3uw summ-del  
 off þa Judisskenn lakess  
 þatt Drihhtin toc full ædmodli3  
 biforenn Crístess cóme,  
 7 off þatt preost tatt tanne wass, 1110  
 7 off þatt bisscopp baþe.  
 7 ec icc habbe shæwedd 3uw  
 summ del off þe33re wikenn.  
 7 nu icc wile shæwenn 3uw  
 all þatt whatt itt bitacneþþ, 1115  
 7 hu itt maz3 3uw turrnenn all  
 till 3ure sawless hellpe,  
 7 hu 3e mu3henn lakenn Godd  
 gastlike i gode þæwess  
 Wiþþ all þatt Judewisshe lac 1120  
 þatt icc 3uw habbe shæwedd;  
 Forr 3uw birrþ nu biforenn Godd  
 offrenn þa lakess alle,

All o þatt wise þatt 3uw iss  
bitacnedd þurh þa lakess. 1125

þa lakess mihhtenn clennsenn hemm  
off sakess 7 off sinness,

7 gladenn Godd, 3iff þatt he wass  
hemm wrap forr heore gillte.

7 witt tu wel þatt Latin boc 1130  
full witerrlike uss kiþeþþ

Whillec lac wass offredd forr þe preost,  
whillec forr þe bisscopp offredd,

7 whillec wass offredd forr þe folc,  
to clennsenn hemm off sinne. 1135

þe ramm wass offredd forr þe preost  
to clennsenn himm off sinne,

7 forr þe bisscopp wass þe callf  
offredd o þe33re wise,

7 forr þe folc wass offredd bucc, 1140  
Drihhtin to lofe 7 wurrþe,

þatt he þe33m þurh hiss mildherrtle33c  
forr3æfe þe33re gilltess.

Her habbe icc shæwedd þrinne lac  
forr þrinne kinne leode, 1145

Forr bisscopp 7 forr unnderrpreost,  
7 forr þe follkess nede.

7 ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
badd hise bedess þri3ess,

Biforenn þatt he takenn wass 1150  
7 naz3ledd uppo rode.

7 tær he badd forr alle þa  
þatt onn himm sholldenn lefenn,

Forr bisscopp 7 forr unnderrpreost,  
7 ec forr læwedd leode; 1155

7 mare wass hiss bede wurrþ  
 þann alle þezze lakess,  
 To lesenn 7 to clennsenn menn  
 off alle kinne gillte,  
 7 tohh-swa-þehh wass þezze lac 1160  
 biforenn Cristess come  
 Drihhtin full cweme inn alle þa  
 þatt Godess lazhess heldenn.  
 7 nu icc wile shæwenn zuw  
 wiþþ min Drihhtiness hellpe 1165  
 All hu 3e muzhenn lakenn Godd  
 gastlike i gode þæwess  
 Wiþþ all þatt Judewisshe lac  
 þatt zuw her uppe iss shæwedd;  
 3iff þatt tu follzhesst soþ meoclezzc 1170  
 7 soþ unnskaþiznesse<sup>1</sup>,  
 þa lakesst tu Drihhtin wiþþ shep  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Swa þatt itt mazz wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are; 1175  
 Forr shep iss all unnskaþefull  
 7 stille der 7 liþe,  
 7 makeþþ itt nan mikell bracc  
 3iff mann itt wile bindenn,  
 Ne forrþenn þær mann cwelleþþ itt 1180  
 ne wiþþreþþ itt nohht swiþe.  
 7 forrþi sezzþ þatt Latin boc,  
 þatt þwerret-ūt nohht ne lezheþþ,  
 þatt ure Laferrd Jesu Crist  
 inn ure mennisscnesse 1185  
 Toc þildiliz wiþþutenn bracc  
 þatt mann himm band wiþþ wo3he,  
 Rihht all swa summ þe shep onnfop

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'unnskaþiznesse.'

Meocli3 þatt mann itt clippeþþ;  
 7 3iff þu cwennkesst i þe self, 1190  
 7 læresst me to cwennkenn  
 Inn me galnessess fule stinnch  
 7 hire fule lusstess,  
 7 foll3hesst a33 clænnessess sloþ,  
 7 læresst me to foll3henn, 1195  
 Þa lakesst tu Drihhtin wiþþ gæt  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Swa-þatt itt ma33 wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are;  
 Forr gæt iss, þatt witt tu full wel, 1200  
 gal deor, 7 stinnkeþþ fule  
 7 forrþi tacneþþ itt full wel  
 galnessess hāte stinnchess.  
 7 forrþi sinndenn alle þa  
 þatt shulenn inntill helle 1205  
 Effnedd wiþþ gæt 7 nemmedd gæt,  
 o Goddspellbokess lare,  
 Forrþi þatt sinness fule stinnch  
 shall shædenn hemm fra Criste.  
 7 3iff þu foll3hesst skill 7 shæd 1210  
 7 witt i gode þæwess,  
 7 hafesst gēt, tohh þu be 3ung,  
 elldernemanness lāte,  
 7 ha3herrlike ledesst te  
 7 dafftelike 7 fa33re, 1215  
 7 ummbepennkesst a33 occ a33  
 hu þu mihht Drihhtin cwemenn,  
 7 lufenn himm 7 dredenn himm  
 7 hise la3hess haldenn,  
 Wiþþ oxe lakesst tu Drihhtin 1220  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,

Swa-þatt itt maʒʒ wel hellpenn þe  
to winnenn Godess are.

Forr oxe gaþ o clofenn fōt

ʒ shædeþþ hise clawwess, 1225

Þurh whatt he tacneþþ skill ʒ shæd

ʒ witt i gode þæwess.

ʒ oxe ganngæþþ haʒheliʒ

ʒ aldelike lāteþþ,

ʒ ʒifeþþ bisne off þatt te birrþ 1230

all haʒheliike ʒ faʒʒre

ʒ dafftelike ledenn þe,

wiþþutenn bracc ʒ braþþe,

ʒ shæwenn ʒēt, tohh þu be ʒung,

elldernemanness late. 1235

ʒ oxe chewweþþ þær he gaþ

hiss cūde, ʒ tær he stanndeþþ,

ʒ chewweþþ forrþenn þær he liþ,

forr þe to ʒifenn bisne,

þatt te birrþ ummbæþennkenn aʒʒ 1240

ʒ chewwenn i þin heorrtē

Hu þu mihht cwemenn þin Drihhtin,

ʒ winnenn eche blisse.

Þuss þu mihht lakenn Drihhtin Godd

wiþþ oxe i gode þæwess, 1245

ʒiff þu þe ledesst all wiþþ skill,

ʒ haʒheliike ʒ faʒʒre,

ʒ ummbæþennkesst nihht ʒ daʒʒ

hu þu mihht Drihhtin cwemenn.

ʒ ʒiff þu firrþresst fremmde menn 1250

aʒʒ affterr þine fēre,

ʒ arrt te sellf aʒʒ milde ʒ meoc,

ʒ all wiþþutenn galle,

Wiþþ cullfre lakesst tu Drihhtin



gastlike i þine þæwess, 1255  
 Swa þatt itt maʒʒ wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are.  
 Forr cullfre iss milde, ʒ meoc, ʒ swēt,  
 ʒ all wiþþutenn galle,  
 ʒ fedeþþ oþerr cullfress bridd 1260  
 all alls itt wære hire aʒhenn.  
 ʒ ʒiff þu ledesst clene lif,  
 ʒ murrnesst i þin heorrtē  
 þatt tu swa lanngē dwellesst her  
 swa ferr fra Godess riche, 1265  
 ʒ ʒeornesst tatt tu mote skēt  
 uppcumenn inntill heoffne,  
 Upp till þi Laferrd Jesu Crist,  
 to lofenn himm ʒ lutenn,  
 Wiþþ turttle lakesst tu þin Godd 1270  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Swa þatt itt maʒʒ wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are.  
 Forr turttle ledeþþ chariʒ lif,  
 þatt witt tu wel to soþe, 1275  
 Forr fra þatt hire make iss dæd  
 ne kepeþþ ʒho nan oþerr,  
 Acc serrʒheþþ aʒʒ forrþi þatt ʒho  
 ne maʒʒ himm nowwhar findenn.  
 ʒ ʒiff þatt tu forrlangedd arrt 1280  
 to cumenn upp till Criste,  
 ʒ nohht ne chesesst oþerr Godd  
 to follʒhenn ne to þeowwtenn,  
 Wiþþutenn Crist tatt wass ʒ iss  
 þin Drihhtin ʒ tin hæfedd, 1285  
 þa lakesst tu gastlike Godd  
 wiþþ turttle i þine þæwess.

- 7 3iff þu cwenkesst i þe sellf  
 all þwerret-ūt modiznesse,  
 7 lærest oþre all-swa to don 1290  
 þurh lare 7 ec þurh bisne,  
 Wiþþ bule lakesst tu þin Godd  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Swa þatt itt ma33 well hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are. 1295  
 Forr bule láteþþ modiliz,  
 7 bereþþ upp hiss hæfedd,  
 7 drifeþþ oþre nowwt himm fra  
 7 hallt himm all forr laferd.  
 7 3iff þu cnawesst rihht tin Godd 1300  
 7 herrcnesst hise spelless,  
 7 le33esst all þin herrte onn himm,  
 7 foll3hesst himm 7 bu3hesst,  
 7 forr þe lufe off himm forrsest  
 hæþene Goddess alle, 1305  
 7 arrt te sellf a33 milde 7 meoc,  
 7 soffte, 7 stille, 7 liþe,  
 Wiþþ lamb þu lakesst tin Drihhtin  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Swa þatt itt ma33 wel hellpenn þe 1310  
 to winnenn Godess are.  
 Forr lamb is soffte 7 stille deor,  
 7 meoc, 7 milde, 7 liþe,  
 7 itt cann cnawenn swiþe wel  
 hiss moderr þær 3ho blæteþþ 1315  
 Bitwenenn an þusennde shep,  
 þohh þatt te33 blætenn alle.  
 7 all swa birrþ þe cnawenn wel  
 þin Godd 7 all hiss lare,  
 7 all forrwerppenn hæþenndom 1320

7 opre Goddess alle,  
 Swa summ þe lamb fleþ opre shep,  
 7 follzheþþ azz hiss moderr.

Þe Judewisshe follkess boc  
 hemm sezze, þatt hemm birrde 1325

Twa bukkess samenn, to þe preost  
 att kirrkedure brinngenn;

7 tezz þa didenn bliþeliz,  
 swa summ þe boc hemm tahhte,  
 7 brohhtenn twezzenn bukkess þær 1330  
 Drihhtin þærwiþþ to lakenn.

7 att te kirrkedure toc  
 þe preost ta twezzenn bukkess,  
 7 o þatt an he lezze þær  
 all þezze sake 7 sinne, 1335

7 lēt itt eornenn forþwiþþ all  
 ūt inntill wilde wesste;

7 toc 7 snap þatt operr bucc  
 Drihhtin þærwiþþ to lakenn.

All þiss wass don forr here ned, 1340  
 7 ec forr ure nēde;

Forr hemm itt hallp biforenn Godd  
 to clennsenn hemm off sinne,

7 all swa mazz itt hellpenn þe,  
 ziff þatt tu wiltt [itt] follzhenn. 1345

Ziff þatt tu wiltt full innwarrdliþ  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lefenn

All þatt tatt wass bitacnedd tær,  
 to lefenn 7 to trowwenn,

Þa mazz þatt trowwþe furrþrenn<sup>1</sup> þe 1350

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'frirrþrenn.'

to winnenn Godess are.  
 Þa tvezzenn bukkess tacnenn uss  
 an Godd off twinne kinde,  
 þatt iss þe Laferrd Jesu Crist,  
 þatt iss off twinne kinde. 1355  
 Forr Jesu Crist iss ful iwiss  
 soþ Godd i Goddcunndnesse,  
 7 he iss ec to fulle soþ  
 soþ mann i mennnisscnesse<sup>1</sup>;  
 Forr Crist iss baþe Godd 7 mann, 1360  
 an had off twinne kinde,  
 7 tiss birrþ trowwenn iwhillec mann  
 þatt 3eorneþþ Godess are.  
 An bucc rann þær awezz all cwicc  
 wiþþ all þe follkess sinne, 1365  
 7 Cristess Goddcunndnesse wass  
 all cwicc 7 all unnpinedd  
 þær Crist wass uppo rodetreo  
 naz3ledd forr ure nede.  
 7 Cristess Goddcunndnesse all cwicc 1370  
 7 all wiþþutenn pine  
 Barr ure sinnes þær awezz  
 þær Cristess mennisscnesse  
 Drannc dæþess drinnch o rodetre  
 forr ure wo3he dedess. 1375  
 7 all swa summ þatt oþerr bucc  
 toc þær wiþþ dæþess pine,  
 To wurrþenn þær Drihhtin to lac  
 forr all þe follkess sinne,  
 All swa toc Cristess mennisscle33c 1380  
 wiþþ dæþess pine o rode,

<sup>n</sup>  
<sup>1</sup> MS. 'men-nisscnesse.'

Forr þatt he wolde würrpenn þær  
 offredd Drihhtin to lake,  
 Forr uss to clennsenn þurh hiss dæp  
 off sinness unncænnesse. 1385  
 7 all swa summ þatt cwike bucc  
 comm inntill wilde wesste,  
 All swa comm Cristess Goddcunndle33c  
 all cwiçc upp inntill heoffne  
 þatt wass bforenn Cristess dæp 1390  
 swa summ itt wesste wære,  
 Forrþi þatt baþe enngless 7 menn  
 itt hæfdenn ær forrworppenn.  
 Forr enngless hæfdenn heoffness ærd  
 forloreenn all wiþþ rihhte; 1395  
 Forr þatt te33 wolddenn effnenn hemm  
 3æn Godd þurh modiznesse;  
 Forr whatt te33 fellenn sone dun  
 off heoffne 7 inntill helle  
 Till eche wa, forrþi þatt te33 1400  
 forrwurppenn eche blisse.  
 7 alle þa þatt fellenn swa  
 þe33 sinndenn laþe deofless,  
 7 stanndenn inn þurh hēte 7 niþ  
 to scrennkenn menness sawless. 1405  
 Acc þu mihht werenn þe fra þe33m  
 þurh rihhte læfe o Criste,  
 7 þurh þatt weorrc þatt tær toliþ  
 wiþþ Jesu Cristess hellpe.  
 7 ure twe33enn forrme menn 1410  
 þatt Drihhtin shop off eorþe  
 Forrlurenn ec forr heore gillt  
 wiþþ rihht dom heoffness blisse,  
 þurh þatt te33 forr þe deofless rap

Drihhtiness rap forrwurppenn ; 1415  
 7 all forrþi wass heoffness ærd  
 swa summ itt wesste wære,  
 Forrþi þatt baþe enngless 7 menn  
 itt haffdenn ær forrworppenn.  
 7 Cristess Goddcunndnesse comm 1420  
 cwicc inntill heoffness wesste  
 Wiþþ ure sinne i þatt tatt Crist  
 toc dæp forr ure sinne,  
 All all swa summ þatt bucc attrann  
 ūt inntill wilde wesste 1425  
 All cwicc, 7 barr awe33 wiþþ himm  
 þe follkess sake 7 sinne.  
 7 3iff þatt iss þatt tu willt nu  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lefenn  
 þatt Crist iss baþe Godd 7 mann, 1430  
 an had off twinne kinde;  
 7 3iff þatt iss þatt tu willt nu  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lefenn  
 þatt Cristess Goddcunndnese wass  
 all cwicc 7 all unnpinedd 1435  
 þær Crist wass dæd o rodetre  
 forr all mannkinne nede;  
 7 3iff þatt iss þatt tu willt nu  
 wiþþ fulle trowwþe lefenn  
 þatt Crist, tær he wass o þe treo 1440  
 naz3ledd forr ure nede,  
 Drahh harrd 7 hefi3 pine inoh  
 þurh fife grimme wundess,  
 þa mihht tu lakenn þin Drihhtin  
 gastlike i soþfasst læfe, 1445  
 Wiþþ all þatt te to trowwenn wass  
 þurh þa twa bukkess tacnedd.

7 3iff þu cwemesst tin Drihhtin  
 bi da33ess, 7 bi nihhtess,  
 Wipþ fasstinng, 7 wipþ bedesang, 1450  
 wipþ cnelinng, 7 wipþ wæcche,  
 þa lakesst tu wipþ recless swa  
 þin Godd i þine þæwess,  
 Swa þatt itt ma33 wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are. 1455  
 Forr all all swa summ recless smec  
 iss swēt biforenn manne,  
 All all se iss swēt biforenn Godd  
 þe gode manness bene.  
 7 3iff þin herrte iss arefull, 1460  
 7 milde, 7 soffte, 7 nesshe,  
 Swa þatt tu mihht wel ārenn himm  
 þatt iss 3æn þe forrgilltedd,  
 7 all forr3ifenn himm full neh ✓  
 þe rihhte domess wræche, 1465  
 A33 whannse þu forr3ifesst tuss  
 þin wrappe 7 ec þin wræche,  
 A33 þanne lakesst tu þin Godd  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Wipþ laf þatt iss wipþ elesæw 1470  
 all smeredd wel 7 nesshedd.  
 Þe rihhte dom iss starrc 7 harrd  
 7 all þe rihhte wræche,  
 Swa summ itt wære scorcnedd laf  
 þatt iss wipþutenn cruðmess. 1475  
 7 are 7 millce 7 mildherrtle33c  
 7 rihht forr3ifenesse,  
 Þatt iss þatt laf þatt smeredd iss  
 wipþ elesæw 7 nesshedd.  
 7 3iff þatt tu wilt makenn laf, 1480

þu þresshesst tine shæfess,  
 7 siþþenn winnðwesst tu þin corn,  
 7 fra þe chaff itt shædesst,  
 7 gaddresst swa þe clene corn,  
 all fra þe chaff togeddre, 1485  
 7 grindesst itt, 7 cnēdesst itt,  
 7 harrdnesst itt wiþþ hæte;  
 7 tanne mahht tu þin Drihhtin  
 lakenn þærwiþþ tōcweme,  
 3iff þatt tu ledesst haliz lif 1490  
 I þohht, i word, i dede.  
 7 tu mihht ec gastlike laf  
 onn operr wise 3arrkenn,  
 7 lakenn þin Drihhtin þærwiþþ  
 well swiþe wel tocweme. 1495  
 3iff þatt iss þatt tu þurh þin spell  
 till rihhte læfe turrnesst  
 þatt flocc þatt wass toskezredd ær  
 þurh fele kinne dwilde,  
 Þa þresshesst tu þin corn wiþþ fle33l, 1500  
 I þatt tatt tu þe33m shæwesst  
 Hu sinnfull lif þe33 leddenn ær,  
 7 hu þe33 cwemmdenn deofell,  
 7 hu þe33 haffdenn addledd wel  
 to dre3henn eche pine, 1505  
 7 hu þe33m haffde Drihhtin all  
 forr heore woh forrworrpenn;  
 Wiþþ swillc þu þresshesst wel þe folc,  
 3iff þatt tu þuss hemm tælesst;  
 Forr 3iff þu shæwesst me min woh 1510  
 7 tælesst mine weorrkess,  
 7 seggesst swillc 7 swillc wass þu,  
 þu þresshesst me wiþþ wordess.



7 3iff þu shæwesst hemm off Godd  
 7 off hiss æddmodnesse, 1515  
 Hu wel he takeþþ a33 wiþþ þa  
 þatt sekenn Godess are,  
 7 3iff þu shæwesst hemm whatt læn  
 iss 3arrkedd hemm inn heoffne,  
 3iff þatt te33 takenn Crisstenndom 1520  
 7 Cristess la3hess haldenn,  
 7 spedesst wiþþ þin spell swa wel  
 þatt te33 itt unnderrfanngenn,  
 7 turrnenn till þe Crisstenndom  
 7 till þe rihhte læfe, 1525  
 7 shædenn fra þatt hæþenn folc  
 þatt Godd iss all unncweme,  
 Forr þatt itt iss þatt illke chaff  
 þatt helle fir shall bærnenn,  
 Þa winndwesst tu þin þrosshenn corn, 1530  
 7 fra þe chaff itt shædesst,  
 7 gaddresst swa þe clene corn  
 all fra þe chaff togeddre.  
 Forr þurh þatt tatt tu læresst hemm  
 to ben sammtale 7 sahhte 1535  
 To þeowwtenn an Allmahhti3 Godd  
 wiþþ anfald rihhte lafe,  
 7 a33 to ben ummbenn þatt an  
 to winnenn eche blisse,  
 Þurh þatt tu sammnesst hemm i Godd, 1540  
 þu gaddresst corn togeddre.  
 Annd þurh þatt tu primmse33nesst hemm,  
 7 spellesst hemm, 7 læresst  
 All to forrwerppenn modizle33c,  
 7 harrd 7 grammcund herrte, 1545  
 7 a33 to foll3henn soþ meocle33c

wiþþ luffsumm æddmodnesse,  
 þær þurh þatt tu brekesst wel þin corn,  
 7 grindesst itt 7 nesshesst.  
 7 þurh þatt tatt tu fullhtnesst hemm 1550  
 7 unnderr waterr dippesst,  
 þu sammnesst all þin mele inn an  
 7 cnedesst itt togeddre,  
 Swa þatt teʒʒ shulenn alle ben  
 an bodiʒ 7 an sawle. 1555  
 7 Jesu Crist himm sellf shall ben  
 uppo þatt bodiʒ hæfedd,  
 To fedenn 7 to fosstrenn hemm,  
 to steorenn 7 to berrʒhenn.  
 7 þurh þatt tatt tu læresst hemm 1560  
 to þolenn ilc unnsellþe  
 Wiþþ innwarrd heorhte 7 soþfasst þild,  
 all forr þe lufe off Criste,  
 All forr þatt lufe þatt iss hāt  
 I Cristess þeowwess heorhte, 1565  
 þær þurh þatt tu bakesst Godess laf  
 7 harrdnesst itt þurh hæte,  
 þurh þatt tu harrdnesst hemm wiþþ spell  
 to þolenn ilc unnseollþe  
 Wiþþ soþfasst þild, all forr þatt fir 1570  
 þatt soþfasst lufe follʒheþþ.  
 Forr soþfasst lufe bærneþþ aʒʒ,  
 loc ʒiff þūt mihht ohht findenn,  
 7 whærsitt iss itt harrdneþþ all  
 þe gode manness heorhte, 1575  
 To þolenn wiþþ fullfremedd þild  
 all þatt tatt iss unnsellþe.  
 7 sone summ þin laf beþ wel  
 all greþpedd tuss 7 ʒarrkedd,

þa mahht tu lakenn Godd wiþþ all 1580  
 gastlike wel tocweme.  
 Forr Drihhtin takeþþ ædmodliȝ  
 Wiþþ þa þatt till himm turrnenn.  
 ȝ ȝiff þu ledesst clene lif  
 onn alle kinne wise, 1585  
 þa lakesst tu ðin Drihhtin swa  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Wiþþ þerrflinng<sup>1</sup> bræd swa þatt tu mihht  
 Drihhtiness are winnenn.  
 Forr þerrflinng bræd iss clene bræd, 1590  
 Forr þatt itt iss unnberrmedd,  
 ȝ itt bitacneþþ clene lif,  
 ȝ alle clene þæwess,  
 ȝ clene þohht, ȝ clene word,  
 ȝ alle clene dedess. 1595  
 ȝ ȝiff þin heorrte iss harrd ȝ starrc,  
 ȝ stēdefasst o Crīste  
 To þolenn forr þe lufe off himm  
 all þatt tatt is to dreȝhenn,  
 þa lakesst tu þin Drihhtin swa 1600  
 gastlike i þine þæwess,  
 Wiþþ fasst ȝ findiȝ laf ȝ harrd  
 wiþþinnenn ȝ wiþþutenn,  
 Swa þatt itt maȝȝ wel hellpenn þe  
 to winnenn Godess are. 1605  
 ȝ ȝiff þu mihht forrwerrpenn her  
 þi faderr, ȝ ti moderr,  
 ȝ wif, ȝ child, ȝ hus, ȝ ham,  
 ȝ freond, ȝ land, ȝ ahhte,  
 ȝ all forrwerrpenn her þwerrt-ūt 1610

<sup>r</sup> <sup>n</sup>  
 1 MS. 'þerrfling.'

bitwenenn menn to biggenn,  
 7 ledenn harrd 7 haliz lif  
 all ane i wilde wesste,  
 7 pinenn þær þi bodiz a  
 wiþþ chēle 7 þrisst 7 hunngerr, 1615  
 Wiþþ fasstinng, 7 wiþþ swinnc 7 swāt,  
 wiþþ bedess, 7 wiþþ wecchess,  
 þa mihht tu lakenn swa þin Godd  
 gastlike i þine þæwess  
 Wiþþ lac, þatt all þwerret-ūt beoþ brennd 1620  
 Drihhtin to lōfe 7 wurrþe,  
 Swa þatt itt beoþ þe rihht inoh  
 to winnenn Godess are.  
 Forr þu ne mihht nohht ledenn her  
 na bettere lif onn eorþe 1625  
 þann iss þatt tu þweorrt-ūt forrse  
 7 all þwerret-ūt forrwerrþe  
 All weorelldlike lif 7 lusst,  
 7 fle fra menn till wesste,  
 7 tær wiþþ harrd 7 haliz lif 1630  
 beo 3eornnfull Crist to cwemenn.  
 Forr swillc lif iss all þwerret-út dæd  
 Fra weorelldshipess lusstess,  
 7 itt iss turnedd all þurh fir  
 off soþfasst lufe o Criste 1635  
 Till dusst, forrþi þatt swillke menn  
 soþfasst meocnesse foll3henn.  
 7 a33 wass sallt wiþþ iwhillc lac,  
 Forr þatt itt sholde tacnenn  
 þatt all þatt tu wilt offrenn Godd, 1640  
 3iff þatt itt shall himm cwemenn,  
 All birrþ itt offredd ben wiþþ skill,  
 7 all wiþþ luffsumm heorrtē,

Swa þatt itt be clennlike don,  
off rihht-bizetenn ahhte, 1645

Swa þatt te Laferrd Jesu Crist  
swētlike itt unnderrfanngē.

Þiss wass bitacnedd þurh þe sallt.  
þatt ure mēte swēteþþ,

Þiff þatt iss þatt mann wile itt don 1650  
wiþþ witt 7 skill þærinne.

Forr witt 7 skill iss wel inoh  
þurh salltess smacc bitacnedd,  
7 tatt forrþi þatt witt 7 skill  
iss god inn alle þinge, 1655

All swa summ sallt iss swiþe god  
þær þær itt tobilimmpeþþ;

7 all forrþi wass æfre sallt  
wiþþ alle lakess offredd,

Forrþi þatt nohht ne maʒʒ ben don 1660  
allmahhtiʒ Godd tocweme,

Būt iff itt be wiþþ witt 7 skill  
7 luffsummlike forþedd.

All þuss þu mahht nu lakenn Godd  
gastlike i þine þæwess, 1665

Wiþþ all þatt lac þatt offredd wass  
biforenn Cristess come.

Icc seʒʒde guw nu littlær her  
biforenn o þiss lare

Summ del off—þatt an waʒheriff 1670  
was spredd fra wah to waʒhe,

Biforenn an allterr þatt wass  
innresst i þeʒʒre minnstre,

Amang þe Judewisshe folc,  
biforenn Cristess come; 1675

7 ec icc sez3de þatt itt wass  
 þær henngedd i þatt hírne,  
 Forr þatt itt hidenn shollde þær  
 all þatt tær wass wiþþinnenn  
 Fra læredd 7 fra læwedd folc, 1680  
 annd all fra þe33re sihhþe,  
 Wiþputenn þatt te bisscopp self  
 wiþþ blod 7 ec wiþþ recless  
 Þær shollde þeowwtenn o þe 3er  
 ann siþe 7 all himm āne; 1685  
 7 ec icc sez3de littlær her  
 biforenn o þiss lare,  
 Þatt bi þatt allterr stodenn a  
 þatt follkess halizdomess,  
 Þatt wærenn inn an arrke þær 1690  
 wel 7 wurrþlike 3emedd;  
 7 tatt tær wass an oferrwerre  
 oferr þatt arrke timmbredd;  
 7 tatt te33 ec abufenn þatt  
 hemm haffdenn liccness metedd 1695  
 Off Cherubyn 7 Seraphyn,  
 off twez3enn enngleþeode;  
 7 tatt te bisscopp o þe 3er  
 ann siþe 7 all himm ane  
 Comm þiderr inn to þeowwtenn Godd 1700  
 wiþþ blod 7 ec wiþþ recless;  
 7 tatt he brennde recless þær  
 swa mikell att tatt allterr,  
 Þatt all he wass hidd wiþþ þe smec,  
 forr mikell þing to tacnenn; 1705  
 7 tatt he warrp siþþenn þe blod  
 wiþþ strenncless o þatt allterr,  
 7 o þatt bord, 7 siþþenn þær

wiþþutenn iþe minnstre;  
ꝥ tatt he comm himm siþþenn ūt 1710  
ꝥ wessh himm hise clāþess;  
ꝥ tatt he wass unncle ne þohh  
þatt dazꝥ anan till efenn;  
All þiss icc sezꝥde zuw littlær  
her uferr mar a litell; 1715  
ꝥ tiss me birrþ nu shæwenn zuw  
whatt itt zuw mazz bitacnenn,  
ꝥ whærwiþþ itt mazz fesstnenn zuw  
inn zure rihhte læfe.

## VI.

### LAȜAMON'S BRUT.

ABOUT A.D. 1205.

THE 'Brut' is a versified chronicle of the legendary history of Britain. It begins with the destruction of Troy and the flight of Æneas, from whom came Brut, or Brutus, who laid the foundation of the British monarchy, and goes down to the reign of Athelstan.

The author of this Chronicle is LaȜamon, or Lawcman, a priest residing at Ernely (now called Areley), on the Severn, near Redstone in Worcestershire. His authorities, as he himself tells us, were three:—'The English book that St. Bede made' (that is, Bede's Ecclesiastical History); a Latin work by St. Albin and Austin, of whose historical writings nothing is known; and a 'book that a Frence clerk hight Wace made.'

Wace's Brut is in Norman-French, and was translated in 1155 from Geoffrey of Monmouth's Latin History of the Britons. It contains 15,300 lines, which LaȜamon has expanded into 32,250.

The Englishman's additions are, says Mr. Marsh, 'the finest parts of the work, almost the only parts, in fact, which can be held to possess any poetical merit.'

LaȜamon preserves the old unrhymed alliterative versification, falling occasionally into the use of rhyme, which is, of course, due to Norman-French influence.

There are two manuscripts of LaȜamon's Brut, the one written early in the thirteenth century, the other about half a century later. The earlier version is in the *Southern* dialect, while the later has many *Midland* peculiarities. Both texts were edited by Sir Frederick Madden in 1847, from the Cottonian MSS., for the Society of Antiquaries, under the title of 'LaȜamons



Brut, or Chronicle of Britain; a Poetical Semi-Saxon Paraphrase of the Brut of Wace.'

The following extract from this edition has been collated with the MSS., and all contractions have been expanded.

*Hengest and Horsa.*

[Verses 13,785 to 14,387.]

TEXT A.

TEXT B.

MS. Cott. Calig. A. ix.

MS. Otho, C. xiii.

1 Vnder þan 1comen tiðende.  
 to Vortiger þan kinge.  
 þ̅ ouer sæ weoren icumen!  
 swiðe selcuðe gumen.  
 5 inne þere Temese!  
 to lōpde heo weoren icummen.  
 þreo scipen gode!  
 comen mid þan flode.  
 þreo hundred cnihten!  
 10 alse hit weoren kinges.  
 wið-uten þan scipen-mōnne!  
 þe weoren þer wið-inne.  
 Þis weoren þa færeste men!  
 þat auere her comen.  
 15 ah heo weore hæðene!  
 þ̅ wes hærm þa mare.  
 Uortiger heom sende to!  
 and axede hu heo weoren  
 idon.  
 3if heo grið sohten!  
 20 & of his freond-scipe rohten.  
 Heo wislice andswerden!  
 swa heo wel cuðen.  
 & seiden þ̅ heo walden!  
 speken wið þan kinge.

70  
 Vnder þan com tydinge.  
 to Vortiger þan kinge.  
 þat ouer sée weren icome!  
 swiþe selliche gomes.  
 þreo sipes gode!  
 i-come were mid þan flode.  
 þar-on þreo hundred cnihtes  
 alse hit were kempes.  
 Þes weren þe faireste men!  
 þat euere come here.  
 ac hii weren heþene!  
 þat was har[m] þe more.

25 & leofliche him heren!  
 & hælden hine for hærre.  
 and swa heo gunnen wenden!  
 forð to þan kinge.

þa wes Uortigerne þa king!  
 30 in Cantuarie-buri.

þer he mid his hirede!  
 hæhliche spilede.

þer þas cnihtes comen!  
 bi-foren þan folc-kinge.

35 Sone swa heo hine imetten!  
 fæire heo hine igrætten.  
 & seiden þat heo him wolden!  
 hæren i þisse londe.  
 3if he heom wolde!

40 mid rihten at-hælden.

þa andswerede Vortiger!  
 of elchen vuele he wes war.  
 An alle mine iliuē!  
 þe ich iluued hadde.

45 bi dæie no bi nihtes!  
 ne sæh ich nauere ær swulche  
 cnihtes.

for eouwer cumen ich æm  
 bliþe!

& mid me 3e scullen bilæfu-  
 en.

& eouwer wille ich wulle  
 driȝen!

50 bi mine quicke liuen.

Ah of eou ich wulle iwiten!  
 þurh soþen eouwer wurð-  
 scipen.

þeos comen to þan king  
 and faire hine grette.  
 and seide þat hii wolde!  
 him sarui in his londe.

3if vs þou wolle!

mid rihte at-holde.

þo answerede Vortiger!  
 þat of eche vuele he was  
 In al mine lifue!

þat ich ileued hadde!

bi dai no bi nihte!

ne seh ich soche cnihtes

for 3ou ich am bliþe!

and mid me 3e solle bile

Ac forst ich wolle wite!  
 for 3oure mochele worsiȝ

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>whæt<sup>1</sup> cnihten 3e seon :<br/>       &amp; whænnenen 3e icumen<br/>       beon.</p> <p>55 &amp; whar 3e wullen beon treowe :<br/>       alde &amp; æc neowe.<br/>       þa answerede þe oðer :<br/>       þat wes þe aldeste broðer.<br/>       Lust me nu lauerd king :</p> <p>60 &amp; ich þe wullen cuðen.<br/>       what cnihtes we beoð :<br/>       &amp; whanene we icumen seoð.<br/>       Ich hatte, Henges[t] :<br/>       Hors is mi broðer.</p> <p>65 we beoð of Alemaïne :<br/>       aðelest alre londe.<br/>       of þat ilken ænde :<br/>       þe Angles is ihaten.<br/>       Beoð in ure londe :<br/>       70 selcuðe tiðende.<br/>       vmbe fiftene 3er :<br/>       þat folc is<sup>2</sup> isomned.<br/>       al ure iledene folc :<br/>       &amp; heore loðen werpeð.<br/>       75 vppen þan þe hit falleð<sup>3</sup> :<br/>       he scal uaren of londe.<br/>       bilæuen scullen þa fíue :<br/>       þa sexte scal forð liðe.<br/>       ut of þan leode :<br/>       80 to u[n]cuðe londe.<br/>       ne beo he na swa leof mon :<br/>       uorð he scal liðen.</p> | <p>wat cnihtes beo 3eo :<br/>       and wanene 3eo i-comen<br/>       beo.</p> <p>þo answerede þe oþer :<br/>       þat was þe elder broþer.</p> <p>Ich hatte Hengeft :<br/>       Hors hatte min broþer.<br/>       we beoþ of Alemaine :<br/>       of one riche londe.<br/>       of þan ilke hende :<br/>       þat Englis his ihote.<br/>       Beoþ in vre londe :<br/>       wonder þenges gonde.<br/>       bi eche fiftene 3er ;<br/>       þat folk his i-somned.<br/>       and werpeþ þare hire lotes :<br/>       fo[r] to londes seche :<br/>       vp<sup>4</sup> wan þat lot falleþ :<br/>       he mot neod wende.</p> <p>ne beo he noht so riche :<br/>       he mot lond seche.</p> |
|--|--|

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'whahæt.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'him.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'faled.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'vt.'

For þer is folc swiðe muçhel:  
mære þene heo walden.

85 þa wif fareð mid childe:  
swa þe deor wilde.

æueralche ȝere:

heo bereð child þere.

þ̅ beoð an us feole:

90 þat we færen scolden.

ne mihte we bilæue:

for liue ne for dæce.

ne for nauer nane þinge:

for þan folc-kinge.

95 þus we uerden þere:

& for-þi beoð nu here.

to sechen vnder luste<sup>1</sup>:

lond and godne lauerd.

Nu þu hæfuest iherd lauerd  
ki[n]g:

100 soð of us þurh alle þi[n]g.

þa answærede Vortiger:

of alc an vfele he wes war.

Ich ileue þe cniht:

þ̅ þu me sugge soð-riht.

105 & wulche beoð æoure i-  
leuen:

þ̅ ȝe on ileueð.

& eoure leofue godd:

þe ȝe to luteð<sup>2</sup>.

þa andswarede Hænges[t]:

110 cnihtene alre fæirest.

nis in al þis kine-lond:

Forþe wifues goþ þare mid  
alse þe deor wilde. [childe:

bi euereche ȝere:

hii goþ mid childe þere.

þat lot on vs ful;

þat we faren solde.

ne moste we bi-lefue:

for life ne for deaþe.

þus hit fareþ þere:

þar-fore we beoþ nou here.

Nou þou hauest ihord louerd  
king:

soþ of vs and no lesing.

þo saide Vortiger:

þat was wis and swiþe war.

And woche beoþ ȝoure bi-  
léue:

þat ȝeo an bi-léseþ.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'luste.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'luted.'

cniht swa muchel ne swa  
strong.

We habbeð godes gode;  
þe we luuieð an ure mode.  
15 þa we habbeð hope to:  
& heoreð heom mid<sup>1</sup> mihte.  
þe an hæhte Phebus:  
þe oðer Saturnus.  
þe þridde hæhte Woden:  
20 þ is an weoli godd.  
þe feorðe hæh[te] Jupiter:  
of alle þinge he is war<sup>2</sup>.  
þe fifte hæhte Mercurius:  
þat is<sup>3</sup> þe hæhste ouer us.  
25 þæ sæxte hæhte Appollin:  
þ is a godd wel idon.  
þe seoueðe<sup>4</sup> hatte Teruagant:  
an hæh godd in ure lon[d].  
3et we habbeð anne læuedi:  
30 þe hæh is & mæhti.  
heh heo is & hali:  
hired-men heo luuieð for-þi.  
heo is ihate Fræa:  
wel heo heom dihteð.  
35 Ah for alle ure goden deore:  
þa we scullen hæren.  
Woden hehde þa hæhste laze:  
an ure ælderne dæzen.  
he heom wes leof:  
40 æfne al swa heore lif.  
he wes heore walden:

We habbeþ godes gode:  
þat we louieð in mode.  
þe on hatte Phebus:  
þe oþer Saturnus.  
þe þri[d]de hatte Woden:  
þat was a mihti þing.  
þe feorþe hatte Jubiter:  
of alle þinges he his war.  
þe fifþe hatte Merchurius:  
þat his þe hehest ouer vs.  
þe sixte hatte Appolin:  
þat his a god of gret win.  
þe soueþe hatte Teruagant:  
an heh god in vre lond.  
3et we habbeþ an leafdi:  
þat heh his and mihti.  
3eo his i-hote Frea:  
heredmen hire louieþ.  
To alle þeos godes;  
we worsipe wercheþ.  
and for hire loue:  
þeos dazes we heom 3efue.  
Mone we 3efue moneday:  
Týdea we 3efue tisdei.  
Woden we 3efue wendesdei:

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'mid mid.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'whar.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'us.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'seoðueðe.'

- and heom wurðscipe duden. þane þonre we ȝefue þorisdai.  
 þene feorðe dæi i þere wike : Frea þane fridaȝ :  
 heo ȝifuen him to wurðscipe. Saturnus þan sateresdai.
- 145 þa þunre heo ȝiuen þunres  
 dæi :  
 for-þi þat heo heom helpen  
 mæi.  
 Freon heore læfdi :  
 heo ȝiuen hire fridæi.  
 Saturnus heo ȝiuen sætter-  
 dæi :
- 150 þene Sunne heo ȝiuen sone-  
 dæi.  
 Monenen heo ȝifuenen mo-  
 nedæi :  
 Tidea heo ȝeuen tisdæi.  
 þus seide Hæ[n]gest : þus saide Hengest :  
 cnihten alre hendest. cniht alre hendest.
- 155 þa answerede Vortiger : þo answerede Vortiger :  
 of ælchen vfel he wæs wær. of alle harme he was war.  
 Cnihtes ȝe beoð me leofue : Cnihtes ȝeo beoþ me leofue :  
 ah þas tiðende me beoð ac ȝoure bilefues me beoþ  
 laðe. loþe.
- eouwer ileuen beoð vnwraste :  
 160 ȝe ne ileoueð noht an criste<sup>1</sup>.  
 ah ȝe ileoueð a þene wurse :  
 þe godd seolf awariede.  
 eoure godes ne beoð nohtes :  
 in helle heo niðer liggeð.
- 165 Ah neoðeles ich wulle eou Ac ich wolle ou at-holde :  
 at-hælde :

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'cristre.'

an mine anwalde.  
 for norð beoð þa Peohtes :  
 swiðe ohte cnihtes.  
 þe ofte ledeð in mine londe :  
 70 ferde swiðe stronge.  
 & ofte doð<sup>1</sup> me muchele  
 scome :  
 & þerfore ich habbe grome.  
 & 3if 3e me wulleð wræken :  
 & heore hæfden me bi3eten.  
 75 ich eou wullen 3euen lond :  
 muchel seoluer & gold.  
 þa andswerede Hængest :  
 cnihtene alre feirest.  
 3if hit wulle Saturnus :  
 80 al hit scal iwurðe þus.  
 & Woden ure lauerd :  
 þe we on bi-liueð.  
 Hengest nom læue :  
 & to scipen gon liðe.  
 85 þer wes moni cniht strong :  
 heo dro3en heore scipen  
 uppe þe lond.  
 Forð wenden dringches ;  
 to Vortigerne þan kenge.  
 biuoren wende Hengest :  
 90 & Hors him alre hændest.  
 seoððen þa Alemainisce men :  
 þa aðele weoreꝝ an deden.  
 & seoððen heo senden him  
 to :

in min anwolde.  
 for norþ beoþ þe Peutes :  
 swiþe ohte cnihtes.  
 þat ofte doþ me same :  
 and þar-vore ich habbe grame.  
 And 3ef 3e wollep me wreke :  
 of [hire] wiþere dedes.  
 ich 3ou wolle 3eue :  
 3eftes swiþe deore.  
 þo saide Hengest :  
 al hit sal iworþe þus.  
 Hengest nam lefue :  
 and to sipe gan wende.  
 and al hire godes :  
 hii beore to londe.  
 Forþ hii wende alle :  
 to Vortiger his halle.

heore Sæxisce cnihtes wel  
idon.

195 Hengestes cūnnesmen :  
of his aldene cudðen.  
Heo comen in to halle :  
hændeliche alle.

bet<sup>1</sup> weoren iscrudde :  
200 & bet<sup>2</sup> weoren iuædde.  
Hængest swaine :  
þene Vortigernes þeines.  
þa wes Vortigernes hired :  
for hehne ihalden.

205 Bruttes weoren særi :  
for swulchere isihðe.  
Nes hit nawiht longe :  
þat ne comen to þan kinge,  
cnihtes sunen uiue :

210 þa ifaren hafden biliue.  
heo sæiden to þan kinge :  
neowe tūðenden.

Nu forð-rihtes :  
icumen beoð þa Peohtes.  
215 þurh þi lond heo ærneð :  
& hærzieð & berneð.  
& al þene norð ænde :  
iuæld to þan grunde.  
her-of þu most ræden :

220 oðer alle we beoð dæden.  
þe king hine bi-þohte :  
whæt he don mihte.  
he sende to þan innen :

bet<sup>2</sup> weren i-scrud :  
and bet weren ived.  
Hengestes sweines :  
þane Vortiger his cnihtes.

Bruttes weren sori :  
for þan ilke sihte.  
Nas noht longe :  
þat ne come tȳdinge.

þat þo forþ-rihtes :  
icomen were þe Peutes.  
Oueral þin lond hii erneþ :  
and sleaþ þin folk and bearneþ.  
and alle þane norþ ende :  
hii falleþ to þan grunde.  
her-of þou most reade :  
oþer alle we beoþ deade.  
þe king sende his sonde :  
to þeos cnihtes inne<sup>3</sup>.  
þat hii swiþe sone :

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'bett.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'bed.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'hinne.'



- after al his monnen. to him seolue come.  
 25 þer com Hengest þer com þar com Hengest and his  
 Hors : broþer :  
 þer com mani<sup>1</sup> mon ful oht. and manian oþer.  
 þer comen þa Saxisce men :  
 Hengestes cunnes-men.  
 & þa Alemainisce cnihtes :  
 30 þe beoð gode to fihte.  
 þis isæh þe king Vortiger : þat þe king Vortiger :  
 bliðe wes he þa<sup>2</sup> þer. bliþe was þo þer.  
 þa Peohtes duden heore þe Peutes dude hire wone :  
 iwune ;  
 a þas hælf þere Humbre a þis half Vmbre hii were  
 heo weoren icume. icome.  
 35 & þe king Vortiger : And þe king Vortiger :  
 of heore cume wes ful war. of hire come was war.  
 to-gadere heo comen : to-gadere hii comen :  
 & feole þer of-slozen. and manie þar of-slozen.  
 þer wes feht swiðe<sup>3</sup> strong :  
 40 comp swiðe sturne.  
 þe Peohtes weoren ofte þe Peutes weren ofte i-  
 iwuned : woned :  
 Vortigerne to ouer-cumen. Vortiger to ouercome.  
 & þa heo þohten a[l]swa : and þo iþohten al so :  
 ah hit ilomp an oðer þa. ac hit bi-ful oþerweies þo.  
 45 for hit wes heom al hele : for hii hadde mochel care :  
 þat Hængest wes þere. for Hengest was þare.  
 & þa cnihtes stronge :  
 þe comen of Saxelonde.  
 & þa ohte Alemanisce :  
 50 þe þider comen mid Horse.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'mini.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'þa þa.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'swide.'



herede þane king.  
 Ða ilomp hit in ane time :  
 80 þ þe king wes swiðe bliþe.  
 an ane hæze dæie :  
 imong his duzeþe monnen.  
 Hengest hine bi-pohte :  
 what he don mihte.  
 85 for he wolde wið þan kinge :  
 holden runinge.  
 þan kinge he eode to-foren :  
 & fæire hine gon greten.  
 þe king sone up stod :  
 90 & sætte hine bi him seoluen.  
 heo drunken heo dremden :  
 blisse wes among heom.  
 Ða queð Hengest to þan  
 kinge :  
 Lauerd hærcne tiþende.  
 95 & ich þe wulle ræcchen :  
 deorne runen.  
 3if þu mine lare :  
 wel wult lusten.  
 & noht halden to wraþþe :  
 00 þat ich wel leare.  
 þe king answarede :  
 swa Henges[t] hit wolde.  
 Ða sæide Hængest :  
 cnihten alre fæirest.  
 05 Lauerd ich habbe moni a  
 dæi :  
 þine monscipe ihæzed.  
 & þin holde mon ibeon :  
 i richen þine hirede.

cwemde þan kinge.  
 Ðo hit bi-ful in on time :  
 þat þe king was swiþe bliþe.  
 Hengest wolde wiþ þan kinge :  
 holde rou[n]ging.  
 þane kinge he come bi-vore :  
 and faire hine grette.  
 Ðo saide Hengest to þan  
 kinge :  
 Louerd hercne tydinge.  
 and ich þe wolle telle :  
 of deorne rouniges.  
 3ef þou mine lore :  
 wel wolt i-hure.  
 and noht holde to wraþþe :  
 3ef ich þe wel leore.  
 And þe king answerede :  
 also Hengest hit wolde.

- & in ælche fæhte :  
 310 hæfst of þine cnihten.  
 & ich habbe ofte ihærd :      Louerd ofte ich habbe ihord :  
 hohfulle ronenen.  
 imong þine hired-monnen :      among þine cnihtes.  
 heo hatieð þe swiðe.      þat hii þe hatieþ swiþe :  
 315 in to þan bare dæðe :      into þare bare deathe.  
 ȝif heo hit dursten cuðe.  
 Ofte heo stilleliche<sup>1</sup> spækeð :      Ofte hii stille spekeþ.  
 & spilieð mid runen.  
 of twam ȝunge monnen :      of two ȝonge cheldren.  
 320 þat feor wunieð hennen.  
 þe an hæhte Vther :      þe on hatte Vther :  
 þe oðer Ambrosie.      þe oþer Aurelie.  
 þe þridde hæhte Co[n]stance :      þe þridde hehte Constance :  
 þes wes king i þisse lond.  
 325 & he her wes of-slaȝen :      þat þou dedest to deaþe.  
 þurh swicfulle laȝen.  
 Nu wulleð cume þa oðere :      Nou wollep come þe oþer :  
 & wræken heore broðer.      and wreken hire broþer.  
 al forbærnen þi lond :      al for-bearne þi lond :  
 330 & slæn þine leoden.      and slean þine leode.  
 þe seoluen & þine duȝeðen :  
 driuen ut of londe.  
 & þus suggeð þine men :      and þus seggeþ þine men :  
 þer heo somned sitteð.      stille bi-twine heom.  
 335 for þa twene broðere :  
 beoð beyne kine-borne.  
 of Androeinnes kunne :  
 þas aðele Bruttes.  
 & þus þine duȝeðe :

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'stilledliche.'

40 stille þe fordemeð<sup>1</sup>.

Ah ich þe wulle ræde:  
of muchele þine neode.

þ þu biȝite cnihtes<sup>2</sup>:  
þa gode beoð to fihte.

45 & bi-tache me ænne castel:  
oðer ane kineliche burh.

þat ich mai inne ligge:  
þa while þa ich libbe.

Ic am uor þe iuaid:

50 þærfore ic wene beon dæd.  
fare þer ic auer fare:

næm ich næuere bute care.  
buten ich ligge faste:  
bi-clused inne castle.

55 Ȝif þu þis me wult don:  
ich hit wulle mid luue a-fon.

& ich wulle biliue;  
senden after mine wiue.  
þat is a Sexisc wimmon:

60 of wisdomes wel idon.

& after Rouwenne: mire  
dohter:

þe me is swiðe deore.  
þenne ich habbe mi wif:  
& mine wine-maies.

65 & ich beo i þine londe:  
fulliche at-stonde.

þa bet ich wullen hiren þe:  
ȝif þu þis ȝettest me.  
þa answerede Vortiger:

Ac ich þe wolle reade:  
of mochele þine neode.  
þat þou bi-ȝete cnihtes:  
þat gode beon to fihte:  
and bi-tak me one castel:

þat ich mai on wonie.

For ich ham for þe i-veipod:

þat ich wene beo dead.  
þare ware ich euere vare:  
nam ich neuere houte care.  
bote iħc ligge faste:  
bi-clused in on castle.

Ȝef þou þis woldes don:

mi wif solde come sone.

and mi dohter Rowenne:

and moche of mine cunne.

Wan we þos beoþ in londe:  
folliche at-stonde.

þe bet we wollep cweme þe:  
ȝef þou þis wolt granti me.  
þo answerede Vortiger:

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'fordemed.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'cnihtest.'

370 of ælchen vuele he wes war.  
 Nim cnihtes biliue!  
 & send æfter þine wiue.  
 & æfter þine children!  
 þan ȝungen & þan olden.  
 375 & æfter þine cunnen!  
 & afeoh heom mid wunne.  
 þenne heo to þe cumeð!  
 þu sca[l]t habben gærsume.  
 hæhliche heom to ueden!  
 380 & wurðliche scruden.  
 Ah nulle ich castel na burh!  
 nane þe bi-techen.  
 for men me wolden scenden!  
 i mine kine-lond<sup>1</sup>.  
 385 for ȝe haldeð þa hæcene  
 laȝe!  
 þat stod on eoure ælderen  
 dæȝe.  
 & we haldeð cristes laȝe!  
 & wulleð auere an ure dæȝe.  
 Ða ȝet spæc Hængest!  
 390 cnihten alre hendest.  
 Lauerd ich wulle þin iwil!  
 driȝen her & ouer-al.  
 & don al mine dæde!  
 æfter þine ræde.  
 395 Nu ic wulle biliue!  
 sende after mine wiue.  
 & æfter mire dohter!  
 þe me is swa deore.

þat of ech vuele was war.  
 Nim cnihtes swiȝe!  
 and send after þine wifue.  
 and after þine children!  
 þe ȝong and þe heoldre.  
 and after þine cunne! [ne.  
 and onderfang heom mid win-  
 wane hii to þe comeþ!  
 þou salt habbe gærisome.  
 hehliche heom to fede!  
 and worþliche to scrude.  
 Ac nelle ich castel ne borh!  
 nanne þe bi-take.  
 for men me wolde sende!  
 in mine kinelonde.  
 ȝef ich heȝene men!  
 londes bi-toke.  
 Ðe ȝet spæc Hengest!  
 cniht alre hendest.  
 Louerd nou ich wolle!  
 don al þine wille.  
 Nou ich wolle bliue!  
 sende after mine wifue.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'kinc kinc-lond.'

& æfter ohte moʒnen :  
 þa bezste of mine cunne.  
 and þu ʒif me swa muchel  
 lond :  
 to stonden a mire aʒere  
 hond.

swa wule anes bule hude :  
 ælches weies ouer-spræden.  
 feor from ælche castle :  
 amidden ane ualde.  
 Þenne ne mai þe atwite :  
 þe hæne ne þe riche.  
 ꝥ þu æi hæhne burhʒe :  
 hæcene monne habbe bi-  
 tæht.

Þe king him izette :  
 swa Hengest ʒirnde.  
 Hengest nom læue :  
 & forð he gon liçe.  
 & æfter his wiue sende  
 sonde :  
 to his aʒene londe.  
 & he seolf wende ʒeond þis  
 lond :  
 to sechen ænne bræ[d]ne  
 fæld.

þer he mihte wel spræde :  
 on his feire hude.  
 He com æn enne ende :  
 in enne fæire uelde.  
 he hafde ane hude :  
 biʒite to his neode.  
 o ane wilde bule :

and þou ʒef me so mochel  
 lond :  
 to stonde on min owe hond.

ase wole a bole hude :  
 in grene ouer-sprede.  
 for fram eche castle :  
 a-midde one felde.  
 Þanne ne mai þe atwite :  
 þe pore no þe riche.  
 þat þou eni heh borh :  
 heþene man bi-takeſt.

And þe king him ʒaf :  
 þat lutel þat he ʒornde.  
 Hengest nam lefue :  
 and forþ he gan wende.  
 and after his wifue he sende  
 sonde :  
 to his owene londe.  
 and him seolf wende :  
 oueral to bi-holde.

ware he mihte wel sprede :  
 his bole hude.

- þe wes wunder ane strong.  
 He hæfden ænne wisne mon.  
 þe wel cuðe a craften.  
 þe nom þas hude.  
 430 & a bord leide.  
 and whætte his særes.  
 also he schæren wolde.  
 Of þere hude he kærfe enne  
 þwong.  
 swiðe smal<sup>1</sup> & swiðe long.  
 435 nes þe þwong noht swiðe  
 bræd.  
 buten swulc a twines præd.  
 þa al islit wes þe þong.  
 he wes wunder ane long.  
 a-buten he bilæde.  
 440 muche del of londe.  
 He bigon to deluen.  
 dic swiðe muchele.  
 þer-uppe stenene wal.  
 þe wes strong ouer al.  
 445 ane burh he arerde.  
 muchele & mare.  
 þa þe burh wes<sup>2</sup> al ȝare.  
 þa scop he hire nome.  
 he hæhte heo ful iwis.  
 450 Kaer-Carrai an Bruttisc.  
 & Ænglisc cnihtes.  
 heo cleopeden þwong-Chas-  
 tre.
- Hengest hadde one wisne  
 man.  
 þat wel coupe of crafte.  
 he nam þeos bole hude.  
 and a borde laide.  
 Þar-of he makede ane þwang.  
 swiþe smal and swiþe lang.  
 nas þe þwang noht brod.  
 bote ase hit were a twined  
 [pred.  
 a-boute þar-mid he leide.  
 moche deal of londe.  
 He lette þo delue.  
 on euerich halue.  
 þar vppe stonene wal.  
 swiþe strong oueral.  
 ane castel he arerde.  
 fair to bi-holde.  
 Þo þe borh was al ȝaru.  
 þo sette he hire name.  
 he hehte hire foliwis.  
 Cayr-Karri in Bruttisse.  
 and Englisse cnihtes.  
 þwangchestre.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'swal.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'wel.'



nu and auere mare:  
 þe nome sto[n]deð þere.  
 155 & for nan oðere<sup>1</sup> gome:  
 næueden þæ burh þene nome.  
 a þet come Densce men:  
 and driuen ut þa Brattes.  
 þene þridde nome heo þer  
 sætte:

160 & Lane-castel hine hæhten.  
 & for swulche gomen:  
 þæ tun hafde þas þreo no-  
 men.

Vnder þan com liæn hider:  
 Hengesteswif mid hire scipen.

165 heo hæfde to iueren:  
 fiftene hundred<sup>2</sup> rider[e]n.  
 mid hire comen to iwiten:  
 muchele æhtene scipen.  
 þer comen inne:

170 muchel of Hengestes cunne.

& Rouwen his dohter:  
 þe him wes swiçe<sup>3</sup> deore.  
 Hit wes umbe-while:  
 þ com þe ilke time.

175 þ izarked wes þa burh:  
 mid þan alre bezste.

Hengest com to þan kinge:  
 & bad him gistninge.

& seide þ he hafde an in:

80 izarked to-zeines him.

& bad þat he come þer-to:

nou, and euere more:  
 þe name stondeþ þare.

forte þat Den[s]ce men:  
 driuen vt þe cnihtes.

þane þridde name þar sette:  
 [ede.

and Leane-castel hine cleop-  
*ten*  
*sum gaur = h...*

Vnder þan com lipe hider:  
 Hengestes wif mid hire sipes.

3eo hadde to ivere:  
 fiftene hundred riders.

and Rowen his dohter:  
 þat was him swiþe deore.

Hit was bi on wile:

þat com þe ilke time.

þat i-3arked was þe borh:  
 mid þan alre beste. [kinge:

and Hengest wende to þan  
 and bad hine to gýstninge.

and seide þat he hadde on in:

hi-makede to-3enes him.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'odcre.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'hundēd.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'swiçe.'

& he scolde beon fæire  
under-fon.

& þe king him ȝette :  
swa Hengest hit wolde.

485 Hit com to þan time :  
þ̅ þe king gon forð līȝe.  
mid þan deoreste monnen :  
of alle his duȝeȝe.

forð he gon buȝen :

490 þ̅ he to burh com.  
he bi-heold þene wal :  
up and dun ouer-al.  
al him wel likede :  
þ̅ he on lokede.

495 He wende in to halle :  
& his heleȝes mid him alle.  
bemen heo bleowen :  
gomen men gunnen cleopien.  
bord heo hetten bređen :

500 cnihtes setten þer to.  
heo æten heo drunken :  
dræm wes i burhȝen.  
þa þe duȝeȝe hafde iȝeten :

þa wes heom þa bet iloten.

505 Hængest eode in to þan  
inne :

þer wunede Rouwenne.  
he heo lette scruden :  
mid vnimete prude.

al þ̅ scrud þe heo hafde on :

510 heo weoren swiȝe wel ibon.

And þe king him grantede :  
alse Hengest wolde.

Forþ hii gonne wende :  
þat hii come to þan ende.  
þe king bi-heold þane wal :  
vp and dun oueral.  
al him wel likede :  
þat he on lokede.

He wende in to halle :  
'and his cnihtes mid him alle.

bordes hii lette sprede :  
cnihtes þar to sete.  
hii eoten hii drongken :  
blisse was a-mang heom.

Hengest wende to þe inne :

þar Rowenne was inne<sup>1</sup>.  
he hire lette scrude :  
mid onimete prude.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'hinne.'

heo weoren mid þan bezste:  
 ibrusted mid golde.  
 Heo bar an hire honde:  
 ane guldene bolle.  
 15 i-uulled mid wine:  
 þe wes wunder ane god.  
 Hæȝe iborene men:  
 heo lædden to hallen.  
 biuoren þan kinge:  
 20 fairest<sup>1</sup> alre þinge.  
 Reowen sæt a cneowe:  
 & cleopede to þan kinge.  
 & þus ærest sæide:  
 in Ænglene londe.  
 25 Lauerd king wæs hæl:  
 for þine kime ich æm uæin.  
 Þe king þis ihærde:  
 & nuste what heo seide.  
 þe king Vortigerne:  
 30 fræinede his cnihtes sone.  
 what weoren þat speche:  
 þe þ̅ maide spiled.  
 Ða andswerede Keredic:  
 a cniht swiðe sellic.  
 35 he wes þe bezste latimer:  
 þat ær com her.  
 Lust me nu lauerd king:  
 & ich þe wulle cuðen.  
 whæt seið Rouwenne:  
 40 fæirest wimmonnen.  
 Hit beoð tiðende:

ȝeo bar in hire hond:  
 ane goldene bolle.  
 hi-fulled mid wine:  
 ne mihte non be richere.  
 Hehȝe ibore men:  
 hire ladde in to halle.  
 bi-vore þan kinge:  
 fairest alle þing.  
 Rowenne sat a cnouwe:  
 and seide to þan kinge.  
 þus erest ȝeo spac:  
 in Englene lond.  
 Louerd king wassayl:  
 for þine comes me beoþ hail.  
 Þe king hit ihorde:  
 and nuste wat ȝeo saide.  
 þe king Vortigerne:  
 haxede his cnihtes.  
 wat were þe speche:  
 þat þe maide speke.  
 Ðo answerede Kepereh:  
 cniht mid þe wisest.  
 he was þe beste latimer:  
 þat euere wone[de] her.  
 Lust nou mi louerd king:  
 and ich þe wolle cuðen.  
 wat seiþ Rowenne:  
 fairest of al wommanne.  
 Hit is<sup>2</sup> þe wone:

inne Sæxe-londe.

whær swa æi duȝeðe:

gladieð of drenchen.

545 þat freond sæiðe to freonde:  
mid fære loten hende.

Leofue freond wæs hail:

þe oðer sæið drinc hail.

þe ilke þat halt þene nap:

550 he hine drinkeð up.

oðer<sup>3</sup> uul me þider fareð:

& bi-techeð<sup>4</sup> his iueren.

þenne þat uul beoð icumen:

þenne cusseoð heo þreoien.

555 þis beoð sele laȝen:

inne Saxe-londe.

& inne Alemaine:

heo beoð ihalden aȝele.

þis iherde Uortiger:

560 of alchen<sup>5</sup> uuele he wes war.

& seide hit an Bruttisc:

ne cuȝe he nan Ænglisc.

Maiden Rouwenne:

drinc bluȝeliche þenne.

565 þat maide dronc up þat win:

& lette don oðer þer-in.

& bi-tæhten þan kinge:

& þrien hine custe.

& þurh þa ilke leoden:

570 þa laȝen comen to þissen  
londe.

ine Saxe-londe.

þat freond saiþ to his freond:  
wane he sal drinke<sup>1</sup>.

Leofue freond wassail:

þe oþer saiþ dringhail.

þe ilke þat halt þane nap:

þane drinke drinkþ<sup>2</sup> vp.

and aȝeo me hine fulþ:

and takeþ his iwere.

þis bcoþ þe lawes:

ine Saxlonde.

þis ihorde Vortiger:

of eche vuele he was war.

and saide hit on Bruttisse:

ne coupe he noht on Englisse.

Mayde Rowenne:

dring bloȝeliche þanne.

þat maide dronk<sup>6</sup> vt þat win:

and lette don oþer þar-in.

and bi-tahte þan kinge:

and he hit vp swipte.

And þorh þisne ilke game:

þe lawe come to londe.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'dringe.'

<sup>4</sup> MS. 'bi-thecheð.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dringe dringþ.'

<sup>5</sup> MS. 'alchel.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'oðer.'

<sup>6</sup> MS. 'drong.'

hail & drinc-hæil :

mon þer-of is fain.

venne þe hende :

i þan kinge.

ng heo 3eorne biheold :

was him an heorte leof.

he heo custe :

he heo clupte.

s mod & his main :

: to þan mæidene.

nurse wes þer ful neh :

ælc he gomene is ful

h.

nurse ne dude næucere

d :

mæingde þas kinges

od.

urnede ful swiþe :

abben þat mæiden to

ue.

ves swiþe<sup>2</sup> ladlic þing :

he cristine king.

le þat hæene maide :

en to hæme.

aiden wes þan kinge

of :

alse his a3ene lif.

ad Hengest his dring :

him þat maide-child.

gest funde an his ræd :

on þ þe king him bed ;

wassayl and drink<sup>1</sup>-hayl :

þat mani men lofuieþ.

þe faire Rowenne :

sat bi þan kinge.

þe king hire 3eorne bi-heold :

3eo was him leof on heorte.

ofte he hire custe :

and ofte he hire clupte.

þe worse was þare wel neh :

þat to soche game his wel

sleh.

þe worse þat neuere ne doþ

god :

he meynde þare þes kinges

mod.

þe king mornede swiþe :

for habbe hire to wifue.

þat was swiþe loþlich þing :

þat þe cristene king.

louede þat maide heapene :

folk to hæme.

To Hengest bad þe king :

þat he þat maide 3efue him.

Hengest funde on his reade :

don þat þe king him beade.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'dring-hayl.

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'swide.'

he ȝef him Rouwenne :

wimmon swiðe hende.

þan kinge hit was [icweme] :

600 he makede heo to quene.

al after þan laȝen :

þe stoden an hæðe[ne] dæȝen.

he ȝef him Rowenne :

womman swiþe hende.

þane king hit was icweme :

he makede hire to cwene.

al after þe lawes :

þat stode in heaðene daiȝe.

## VII.

### SOUL'S WARD.

ABOUT 1210.

'SAWLES WARDE' is the title of a Homiletic treatise contained in several MSS. (Bodleian 34; Royal 17 A 27; Titus D. 18). It has been ascribed to the author of the 'Ancren Riwe,' 'Hali Meidenhad' (Bodleian MS. 34; Cott. MS. Titus D. 18), 'þe Wohunge of Ure Lauerd' (Cott. MS. Titus D. 18); and the Lives of St. Juliana, St. Marharete, and St. Katherine (Bodl. MS. 34; Royal MS. 17 A 27).

The author of all these productions, which belong to a period not much later than Laȝamon's Brut, is unknown. The dialect is Southern, with a slight admixture of Midland forms.

For a fourteenth-century version of this piece by Dan Michel of Canterbury, see 'Specimens of Early English,' Part II. p. 98.

The following extract is taken from 'Old English Homilies,' First Series, pp. 245 to 249, l. 3; and p. 259, l. 2, to p. 267.

#### HER BIGINED SAWLES WARDE.

*Si sciret paterfamilias qua hora fur uenturus esset: vigilaret utique et non sineret perfodi domum suam. Ure lauerd i þe godspel teacheð us þurh abisne. hu we ahen wearliche to biwiten us seoluen wið þe unwiht of helle. ant wið his wrenches<sup>1</sup>. ȝef þes lauerd<sup>2</sup> wiste he seið hwenne ant hwuch 5 time. þe þeof walde cume to his hus: he walde wakien. ne nalde he nawt þolien þe þeof forte breoken hire. Þis hus þe*

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wernches.'

<sup>2</sup> Royal and T. 'þe husebonde.'

ure lauerd<sup>1</sup> spekeð of: is seolf þe mon inwið þe monnes wit.  
 I þis hus. is þe huse lauerd. ant te fulitohe wif: mei beon wil  
 10 ihaten. þat ga þe hus efter hire: ha diht hit al to wundre.  
 bute wit ase lauerd chasti hire þe betere. ant bi-neome hire  
 muchel of<sup>2</sup> þat ha walde. ant tah walde al hire hird folhin  
 hire ouer-al: gef wit ne forbude ham. for alle hit<sup>3</sup> beoð  
 untohene. ant rechelese hinen: bute 3ef he ham rihte. Ant  
 15 hwucche beoð þeos hinen; Summe beoð wið-vten. ant  
 summe wið-in-nen. þeo<sup>4</sup> wið-vten beoð. þe monnes fif wittes.  
 Sihðe. ant herunge. smechnge. ant smeallunge. ant euch  
 limes felunge. þeos beoð hinen vnder wit. as under huse  
 lauerd. ant hwer-se he is 3emeles: nis hare nan þe ne feareð  
 20 ofte untoheliche. ant gulteð ilome. oðer ifol semblant: oðer<sup>5</sup>  
 in vuel dede. In-wið beoð his hinen. in se moni mislich  
 þonc to cwemen wel þe husewif: a3ein godes wille. ant  
 swerieð somet reaðliche. þat efter hire hit schal gan. þah we  
 hit ne here nawt: we mahen ifelen hare nurhð. ant hare  
 25 untohe bere. a-þet<sup>6</sup> hit cume forð. ant ba wið eie. ant wið  
 luue tuhte ham þe betere. Ne bið neauer his hus for þeos  
 hinen wel iwist. for hwon þat he slepe. oðer ohwider [fare]<sup>7</sup>  
 from hame. þat is hwen mon for3et his wit. ant let ham  
 iwurðen. ah ne bihoueð hit nawt. þat tis hus beo irobbet. for  
 30 þer is inne þe tre[sur] þat godd 3ef him seolf fore. þat is  
 monnes sawle. forte breoke þis hus efter þis tresor. þat godd  
 bohte mid his deað. ant lette lif o rode: is moni þeof a-buten  
 ba bi dei ant bi niht. vnseheliche gasttes wið alle unwreaste  
 þeawes. ant a3ein euch god þeaw. þe biwiteð ipis hus godes  
 35 deore castel<sup>8</sup>. vnder wittes wissunge þat is huse lauerd. is  
 eauer hire unþeaw forte sechen in-3ong abute þe wahes to a-  
 murðrin hire þrinne. þat heaued þrof is þe feont. þe meistreð

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'lauerd.'<sup>4</sup> R. 'þeos.'<sup>7</sup> From R. and T.<sup>2</sup> R. 'ofte of.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'oder.'<sup>8</sup> R. 'chatel.'<sup>3</sup> R. 'ha.'<sup>6</sup> Titus 'til þat.'



ham alle azeines him *ant* his keis. þe husebonde þat is wit.  
 warneð his hus þus. vre lauerd haueð ileanett him fowre<sup>1</sup>  
 of his dehtren. þat beoð to vnderstonden þe fowr heaued 40  
 þeawes. þe earste is warschipe icleopet. ant te oþer is ihaten  
 gastelich strengþe. *ant* te þridde is meað. rihtwisnesse þe feorþe.  
 Wit þe husbonde godes cunestable cleopeð war-schipe forð.  
*ant* makið hire durewart. þe warliche loki hwam ha leote in  
*ant* ut. *ant* of feor bihalde alle þe cuminde. hwuch beo wurþe 45  
 inþong to habben: oðer beon bisteken þrute. Strengþe  
 stont nest hire. þat ȝef ei wule in: warschipes vn-þonkes.  
 warni strengþe fore. þat is hire suster: *ant* heo hit ut warpe.  
 þe þridde suster þat is meað. hire he makeð meistre ouer  
 his willesfule hirde<sup>2</sup> þat we ear of speken. þat ha leare ham 50  
 mete. þat me meosure hat. þe middel of twa uueles<sup>3</sup>. for þat  
 is þeaw in euch stude *ant* tuht forte halden. *ant* hateð ham  
 alle þat nan of ham azein hire: nohwer wið vnmeoð: ne ga  
 ouer mete. þe feorþe suster rihtwisnesse. sit hom nest<sup>4</sup> as  
 deme. *ant* beateð þeo þe azulteð. *ant* cruneð þeo þe wel doð. 55  
*ant* demeð euchan his dom efter his rihte. for dred<sup>5</sup> of hire  
 nimeð þis<sup>6</sup> hirde<sup>7</sup> euch efter þat he is warde to witene. þe  
 ehnen hare. þe muð his. þe earen hare. þe hondon hare. *ant*  
 euch alswa of þe oþre wit[es]<sup>8</sup> þat onont him ne schal nan  
 un-þeaw cumen in. . . .

60

### *Description of Heaven.*

Hercnið nu þenne he seið. *ant* ȝeornliche understondeð.  
 [I]ch am murþes sonde. *ant* munegunge of eche lif. ant  
 liues luue i-haten *ant* cume riht from heouene þat ich habbe  
 isehen nu ant ofte ear þe blisse þat na monnes tunge ne mei

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'froure.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'hirð.'<sup>3</sup> R. 'þing.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'on hest'; T. 'hom nest.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'dret.'<sup>6</sup> MS. 'his'; R. 'þis.'<sup>7</sup> MS. 'hirð.'<sup>8</sup> MS. 'wit'; T. 'wites'; R. 'wið þat wit.'

65 of tellen. þe iblescede godd iseh ow offruhte. *ant* sumdel  
 drupnin<sup>1</sup> of þat fearlac talde of deað. *ant* of helle. *ant* sende  
 me to gleadien ow. nawt for-þi þat hit ne beo al soð þat he  
 seide. *ant* þat schulen alle uuele fondin. *ant* ifinden. Ah 3e  
 wið þe fulst of godd ne þurue na þing dreden for he sit on  
 70 heh þat is ow on helpe. *ant* is al-wealdent þat haueð ow to  
 witene. A seið warschipe welcume liues. luue. *ant* for þe  
 luue of godd seolf 3ef þu eauer sehe him: tele us sumhwet  
 of him. *ant* of his eche blisse. 3e iseoð *quod* liues luue:  
 Murðdes<sup>2</sup> sonde. Ich habbe isehen him ofte nawt tah alswa  
 75 as he is: for a3ein þe brihtnesse *ant* te liht of his leor. þe  
 sunne gleam is dosc. *ant* þuncheð a schadewe. *ant* for-þi ne  
 mahte ich nawt a3ein þe leome of his wlite lokin ne bihalden:  
 bute þurh a schene schawere<sup>3</sup> bituhhe me *ant* him þat schilde  
 mine ehnen. Swa ich habbe ofte isehen þe hali þrunnesse.  
 80 feader *ant* sune. *ant* hali gast. þreo an[t] unto-dealet. ah lute  
 hwile ich mahte þolie þe leome. ah summes weis ich mahte  
 bihalden ure lauerd ihesu crist godes sune þat bohte us o  
 rode. Hu he sit blisful on his feader riht half þat is al-  
 wealdent rixleð i þat eche lif bute linnunge. se unimete  
 85 feier: þat te engles ne beoð neauer ful on him to bihalden.  
*ant* 3et ich iseh etscene<sup>4</sup> þe studen of his wunden. *ant* hu he  
 schaweð ham his feader to cuðen hu he luuede us *ant* hu  
 he wes buhsum to him þe sende him swa to alesen us *ant*  
 bisecheð him a for moncunnes heale. Efter him ich iseh on  
 90 heh ouer alle heouenliche [weordes]<sup>5</sup> þe eadi meiden his  
 moder marie i-nempnet sitten in a trone se swiðe briht wið<sup>6</sup>  
 3immes i-stirret. *ant* hire wlite se weoleful.<sup>7</sup> þat euch eorðlich  
 liht: is þeoster þe[r]-o-3eines. þear ich iseh as ha bit hire  
 deore-wurðe sune se 3eornliche. *ant* se inwardliche for þeo þat

<sup>1</sup> R. 'durcnin.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Murhdes.'<sup>3</sup> R. 'schadewe.'<sup>4</sup> R. 'eðsene.'<sup>5</sup> From T.<sup>6</sup> MS. 'wid.'<sup>7</sup> R. 'meiful.'

hire seruið. *ant* he hire ȝetteð. bliðeliche<sup>1</sup> al þat ha bi-secheð. 95  
 Þet liht þa ich ne mahte lengre þolien : Ich biseh to þe engles  
*ant* to þe archangles and to the oðre : þe beoð buuen ham.  
 iblescede gastes þe beoð a biuore godd *ant* seruið him eauer.  
*ant* singeð a unwerȝeð. Nihe wordes þer beoð. ah hu ha  
 beoð i-ordret *ant* sunderliche isette. þe an buue þe oðre. *ant* 100  
 euchanes meoster were long to tellen. Se muche murhðe  
 ich hefde on hare on sihðe : þat ne mahte ich longe hwile  
 elles hwider lokin. Efter ham ich iseh towart te patriarches  
*ant* te prophetes þe makieð<sup>2</sup> swuch murhðe þat ha aren nuðe  
 i þat ilke lont of blisse þat ha hefden of feor igre[iðe]t ear 105  
 on eorðe *ant* seoð nu al þat isoðet. þat ha hefden longe ear  
 icwiddet of ure lauerd as he hefde ischawed ham i gastelich  
 sihðe. Ich iseh þe apostles [þat weren] poure. *ant* lah on  
 eorðe. ifullet *ant* biȝoten al of unimete blisse sitten i trones.  
 ant al under hare uet þat heh is i þe worlde. ȝarowe forte de- 110  
 men i þe dei of dome kinges *ant* keiseres. *ant* alle cunreadnes  
 of alle cunnes ledenes. Ich biheolt te Martyrs. *ant* hare uni-  
 mete murhðe þe þoleden her pinen. *ant* deað for ure lauerd.  
*ant* lihtliche talden to alles cunnes neowcins. *ant* eorðliche  
 tintreohen aȝeines þe blisse þat godd in hare heorte schawede 115  
 ham to cumene. Efter ham ich biheolt þe cunfessurs hird  
 þe liueden igod lif. *ant* haliche deiden. þe schineð as doð  
 steorren iþe eche blissen. *ant* seoð godd in his wlite þat  
 haueð alle teares iwipet of hare ehnen. Ich iseh þat schene.  
*ant* þat brihte ferreden of þe eadi meidnes ilikest towart 120  
 engles. ant feolohlukest wið ham blissin *ant* gleadien. þe  
 libbinde iflesche ouergað flesches lahe ant ouercumeð cunde  
 þe leadeð heouenlich lif in eorðe as ha wunieð hare murhðe.  
*ant* hare blisse. þe feierlec of hare wlite. þe swetnesse of  
 hare song : ne mei na tunge tellen. Alle ha singeð þe þer 125

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'blideliche.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'makied.'

beoð. Ah hare song ne mahe nane buten heo singen. Se  
 swote smul ham folheð. hwider se ha wendeð. *þat* me mahte  
 libben aa bi þe swotnesse. hwam se heo bisecheð fore: is  
 sikerliche iborhen. for aȝein hare bisocnen: godd him seolf  
 130 ariseð *þat* alle þe oðre halhen sittende ihereð. Swiçe wel  
*quod* warschipe likeð us *þat* tu seist. Ah nu þu hauest se wel  
 iseid<sup>1</sup> of euch a setnesse: of þe seli sunder-lepes sumhwet  
 sei us nu hwuch blisse is to alle iliche meane: *ant* liues luue  
 hire ondswereð. Þe imeane blisse is seouenfald. lengðe of lif.  
 135 wit. *ant* luue. *ant* of þe luue a gleadunge. wið-ute met murie.  
 loft-song. *ant* lihtschipe. ant sikernesse. is þe seoueðe. þah  
 ich þis seið warschipe sumdel understonde: þu most unwreo  
 þis witerluker *ant* openin to þeos oðre. ant hit schal beon  
 seið liues luue warschipe as þu wilnest. Ha liuieð *ā* in  
 140 a wlite. *þat* is brihtre seoueualde. *ant* schenre þen þe sunne.  
 ant eauer in a strengðe to don buten euch swinc al *þat* ha  
 wulleð. *ant* eauer mare in a steal in al *þat* eauer god is wið-  
 ute wonunge. wið-uten euch þing *þat* mahe hearmin oðer  
 eilin. in al *þat* eauer is. softe oðer swote. *ant* hare lif is godes  
 145 sihðe. *ant* godes cnawlechunges as ure lauerd seide. *þat*  
 is quod he eche lif to seon *ant* cnawen soð<sup>2</sup> godd. *ant*  
 him *þat* he sende ihesu crist ure lauerd to ure alesnesse *ant*  
 beoð for-þi ilich him ipe ilke wlite *þat* he is. for ha seoð him  
 as he is. nebbe to nebbe. Ha beoð se wise *þat* ha witen  
 150 alle godes reades. his runes *ant* his domes þe derne beoð.  
*ant* deopre þen eni sea dingle. ha seoð i godd alle þing. *ant*  
 witen of al *þat* is *ant* wes *ant* eauer schal iwurden. hwet  
 hit beo. hwi. *ant* hwerto *ant* hwer of hit bigunne<sup>3</sup>. Ha luuieð  
 god wið-ute met. for *þat* ha understondeð hu he haueð bi  
 155 ham idon þurh his muchele godlec *ant* hwet ha ahen his  
 deorewurðe<sup>4</sup> milce to ȝelden. ant euch an luueð oðer ase

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'iseið.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'sod.'<sup>3</sup> R. 'biginne.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'deorewurdc.'

muchel as him seoluen. Se gleade ha beoð of godd: þat  
 al is hare blisse. se muchel þat ne mei hit munne na muð.  
 ne spealie na speche for-þi þat euchan luueð oðer as him  
 seoluen. Euchan haueð of oðres<sup>1</sup> god ase muche murhðe 160  
 as of his ahne. bi þis 3e mahen seon *ant* witen. þat euchan  
 haueð sunderlepes ase feole gleadschipes: as ha beoð<sup>2</sup> monie  
 alle. *ant* each of þe ilke gleadschipes is to eauer-euch-an ase  
 muche gleadunge: as his ahne sunderliche. 3et ouer al þis.  
 hwen euchan luueð godd mare þen him seoluen. *ant* þen 165  
 alle þe oðre<sup>3</sup>: mare he gleadeð of godd wið-uten ei etlunge  
 þen of his ahne gleadunge. *ant* of alle þe oðres. Neomeð  
 nu þenne 3eme 3ef neauer anes heorte ne mei in hire und-  
 eruon hire ahne gleadunge sunderliche iseide. so unimete  
 muchel is þe[n]<sup>4</sup> anlepi blisse. þat ha nimeð in hire þus 170  
 monie. *ant* þus muchele. for-þi seide ure lauerd to þeo þe him  
 hefden icwemet. *Intra in gaudium. et cetera.* Ga quoð he  
 in-to þi lauerdes blisse<sup>5</sup>. þu most al gan þrin. *ant* al beon  
 bigotten þrin for in þe ne mei hit nanesweis neomen in. her-  
 of ha herieð godd *ant* singeð a un-werget eauer iliche lusti 175  
 in þis loft-songes. as hit iwriten is. *Beati qui habitant. et cetera.*  
 Eadi beoð þeo lauerd. þe ipin hus wunieð ha schulen herien  
 þe from worlde into worlde. Ha beoð alle ase lihte *ant*  
 as swifte as þe sunne gleam þe scheot from est into west.  
 ase þin ehe-lid tuneð *ant* openeð for hwer-se-eauer þe gast 180  
 wule þe bodi is anan-riht wið-ute lettunge. for ne mei ham  
 na þing azeines etstonden. for each an is al<sup>6</sup> mihti to don al  
 þat he wule. 3e makie to cwakien heouene ba *ant* eorðe wið  
 his an finger. Sikere ha beoð of al þis of þulli lif. of þulli  
 wit. of þulli luue *ant*<sup>7</sup> gleadunge þrof. *ant* of þulli blisse. þat 185  
 hit ne mei<sup>8</sup> neauer mare lutlin ne wursin. ne neome nan

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'odres.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'beod.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'odre.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'þe'; R. 'þen.'<sup>5</sup> R. 'hus.'<sup>6</sup> R. 'as.'<sup>7</sup> R. 'a.'<sup>8</sup> MS. 'me.'

ende. þis lutle ich habbe iseid of þat ich iseh in heouene ah  
 nower neh ne seh<sup>1</sup> ich al. ne þat 3et þat ich iseh. ne ne con  
 ich half tellen. Witerliche quoð warschipe. wel we under-  
 190 stondeð þat tu hauest ibeo þear *ant* soð hauest iseid trof.  
 efter þi sihðe. *ant* wel is him þat is war. *ant* bisið him hu he  
 mahe beast halden his hus þat godes tresor is in azeines  
 godes unwine þe weorreð þer towart a wið unþeawes. for þet.  
 schal bringen him þider as he schal. al þis þat tu hauest  
 195 ispeken of an[t] hundret siðe mare of blisse buten euch bale<sup>2</sup>  
 folhin *ant* ifinden. Quoð strengðe hwen hit swa is: hwet  
 mei tweamen us from godd *ant* halden us þeonne. ih am  
 siker ine godd. þat ne schal lif ne deð: ne wa ne wunne  
 nowðer to dealen us *ant* his luue. ah al þis us haueð igarck-  
 200 et 3ef we as treowe tresures witeð wel his tresor þat is  
 bitaht us to halden. as we schulen ful wel under his wengen.  
 Warpeð ut quoð warschipe: farlac ure fa. nis nawt riht þat  
 an hus halde þeos tweien. for þer as murðes sonde is: *ant*  
 soð luue of eche lif. farlac is fleme. nu ut quoð strenðe farlac  
 205 ne schaltu na lengere leuen in ure ende. nu quoð [farlac] ich  
 seide for god al þat ich seide. *ant* þah hit muri nere nes na  
 lessere mi tale þen wes murhðes sondes ne unbihefre to ow.  
 þah hit ne beo so licwurðe ne icweme. Eiðer of ow haueð  
 his stunde to speokene. ne nis incker noðres tale to schunien  
 210 in his time. þu warnest of wa. he telleð of wunne. mucche neod  
 is þat me ow ba 3eornliche hercni. Flute nu farlac þah. hwil  
 liues luue is herinne. *ant* þole wið efne heorte þe dom of  
 rihtwisnesse. for þu schal[t]. ful bliðeliche beon under-fon in  
 as ofte as liues luue stinteð<sup>3</sup> forto spekene. Nv is wil þat  
 215 husewif al stille. þat er wes so willesful. Al ituht efter  
 wittes wissunge þat is husebonde. *ant* Al þat hird halt him  
 stille. þat wes i-wunet to beon fulitohen *ant* don efter wil hare

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'neh.'<sup>2</sup> R. 'balesið.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'stutteð.'

lefdi. Ant nawt efter wit: lustneð nu his lare. *ant* fondeð  
 euer euchan efter *þat* him limpeð to. *þurh* þeos twa sonden.  
*þat* ha i-herd habbeð. *ant* *þat* fowr sustren lerden þruppe for 220  
 euch unþeawes inþong his warde te witene. ant te warden  
 treowliche. Þvs ah mon te þenchen ofte ant ilome. Ant wið  
 þulliche þohtes awecchen his heorte. þe i slep of ȝemeles  
 for-ȝet hire sawle heale. efter þeos twa sonden. From helle  
 sihðe biseon: to þe blisse of heouene. To habben farlac of 225  
*þat* an: luue toward *þat* oðer. ant leaden him ant hinen. *þat*  
 beoð his limen alle. nawt efter wil þe untohe lefdi *ant* his  
 lust leareð. ah efter *þat* wit wule *þat* is husebonde tuhten *ant*  
 teachen *þat* wit ga euer biuore ant teache wil efter him.  
 to al *þat* he dihteð *ant* demeð to donne. ant wið þe fowr 230  
 sustren: þer fore þe fowr heued þeawes. Warschipe. Strençðe  
 in godd. ant Með. ant Rihtwisnesse. witen godes treosor  
*þat* is his ahne sawle. iþe hus of þe bodi: from þe þeof of  
 helle. þulli þoht makeð mon te fleon alle unþeawes ant  
 ontent his heorte toward þe blisse of heouene. *þat* ure lauerd 235  
 ȝeue us *þurh* his hali milce *þat* wið þe feder. ant [t]e sune  
 ant [t]e hali gast rixleð in þreo had á buten ende. AMEN.

Par seinte charite biddeð a pater noster for iohan *þat* þeos  
 boc *wrat*.

Hwa se þis writ haueð ired. 240  
 Ant crist him haueð swa isped.  
 Ich bidde *par* seinte charite.  
 Þet ȝe bidden ofte for me.  
 Aa *pater noster*. ant aue marie.  
 Þet ich mote *þat* lif her drehen. 245  
 Ant ure lauerd wel icwemen.  
 I mi ȝuheðe *ant* in min elde.  
 Þet ich mot ihesu crist mi sawle ȝelden.

AMEN.

## VIII.

### THE LIFE OF ST. JULIANA.

ABOUT A.D. 1210.

Two versions of this saint's life have been carefully edited for the Early English Text Society (1872) by the Rev. Oswald Cockayne and Mr. E. Brock, from whose edition the following extract is taken (pp. 4 to 21, l. 9; p. 30, l. 1 to p. 35, l. 9).

The Latin story of St. Juliana may be read in the *Acta Sanctorum*, Feb. 16. There is a very early English metrical version in the *Codex Exoniensis* (ed. Thorpe), p. 242.

#### *Text A.*

[Royal MS. 17 A. 27.]

Ʒeos meiden. ant tis martir. wes iuliane inempnet. in  
nichomedes burh. & of hečene cun icumen. ant hire flesch-  
liche feder wes affrican ihaten. of Ʒe hečene mest Ʒeo Ʒat  
cristene weren : derfliche droh ham to deače. ah heo as Ʒeo  
5 Ʒat te heouenlich feder luuede. leafde al hire aldrene lahen.  
& bigon to luuien Ʒene liuiende lauerd Ʒe lufsum godd. Ʒat  
wisseð ant weldeð al Ʒat is on worlde : & al Ʒat iwraht is.  
Ʒa wes biƷon time as redegunge telleð. Maximian Ʒe modi  
keiser ine rome heinde ant heriende hečene mawmez. wið  
10 unmeð muchel hird & unduhti duheče. & fordemde alle Ʒeo :  
Ʒe on drihtin bilefden. Ʒes Maximian luuede an heh mon of  
cunne ant eke riche of rente elewsius wes ihaten. ant weren  
as feolahes Ʒurh mucche freontschipe. Ʒis meidenes feder &



## VIII.

### THE LIFE OF ST. JULIANA.

ABOUT A.D. 1210.

#### *Text B.*

[Bodl. MS. 34.]

Þeos meiden & teos martyr þat ich of munne ; wes Juliene  
inempnet. i Nichomedese burh. Al of heaðene cun icumen  
& akennet. & hire fleshliche feader affrican hehte. þe heande  
& heascede mest men þe weren cristene. & droh ham þurh  
derue pinen to deaðe. Ah heo as þeo þat te hehe heouen- 5  
liche lauerd hefde his luue ilenet. leafde hire ealdrene lahen  
& bigon to luuien þen aa liuiende goð þe lufsume lauerd. þat  
schupte alle schaftes & wealdeð & wisseð efter þet his wil is.  
al þat ischeapen is.

Wes ipon time as þe redunge telleð. þe modi Maximien 10  
keiser irome. heriende. & heiende heaðene maumez. wið  
unimeað muchel hird. and wið heh duheðe. & fordemde alle  
þeo þe o drihtin bilefden. Þes mihti maximien luuede an  
eleusium biuoren monie of his men. Akennet of heh cun.  
& swiðe riche of rente. & 3unge mon of 3eres. þes 3unge mon 15

he. weren swiðe wel togederes. as he sumchere iseh hire ut-  
 15 nume feir. ant freoliche. he felde him iwundet. þat wið-uten  
 lechnunge of hire libben he ne mahtc. Affrican wiste wel  
 þat he wes freo boren. & þat him walde bicumen a freo boren  
 burde. ant ȝettede him his dohter. & wes sone ihondsald al  
 hire unwilles. ah heo truste on him þat ne trukeneð namon:  
 20 þat trusteð treowliche on him. ant euch deis dei eode to  
 chirche to leornen godes lare. ȝeornliche to witen hu ha  
 mahte best witen hire unweommet. . . . .  
 . . . . . ah as ha wende hire  
 summes weis to witene. sende him to seggen. þat nalde  
 25 ha lihten swa lahe ne nehlechen him for nan liuiende  
 mon. er þen he were under Maximian hehest in rome þat  
 is heh reue. Sone so he iherde þis. he bi-ȝet et te keiser  
 þat he ȝettede him reue to beonne as þat he ȝirnd hefde.  
 ant he as me þa luuede. lette leaden him into cure<sup>1</sup>. & te.  
 30 riche riden in. & tuhen him ȝont te tun : from strete to.  
 strete. ant al þe tur wes bitild. þat he wes in. wið purple.  
 wið pal. & wið ciclatun. & deorewurðe claðes. as þe þat heh-  
 ping hefde to heden. ant þa he hefde þis idon : he sende hire  
 to seggen. þat he hefde hire wil iwraht. & heo schulde his-  
 35 wurchen.

Iuliane þe edie ihesu cristes leouemon of his blisfule luue  
 balde hire seoluen. sende him to onswere. bi an of hire son-

eleusius. þat þus wes wel wið þe king. hefde iunne<sup>1</sup> feolah-  
schipe to affrican. & wes iwunet ofte to cumen wið him to  
his in. & iseon his dohter.

As he hefde en chere bihalden swiðe ȝeorne hire utnumne  
feire. & freoliche ȝuheðe; felde him iwundet in-wið in his 20  
heorte wið þe flan þe of luue fleoð. swa þat him þuhte þet ne  
mahte he nanes weis wið-ute. þe lechnunge of hire luue libben.  
Ant efter lutle stounde wið-ute long steuene. wes him seolf  
sonde to Affrican hire feader. & bisohte him ȝeorne þat he  
hire ȝeue him. & he hire walde menskin wið al þat he mahte. 25  
As þe þing i þe world þat he meast luuede. Affrican wiste þat  
he wes swiðe freo iboren. Ant walde wel bicumen him a  
freo iboren burde. & ȝetede him his bone. Ha wes him  
sone ihondsald þah hit hire unwil were. Ah ha truste upon  
him þat ne truked na mon. ha trewliche him truste on. 30  
& eode to chirche euche daheðes dei. to leornin godes lare.  
biddinde ȝeorne wið reowfule reames. þat he wissede hire o  
hwuche wise ha mahte witen hire meiðhað. . . . .

Ah heo forte werien hire wið him summe hwile: sende 35  
him to seggen. þat nalde ha nawt lihten se lahe to luuien.  
Ne nalde ha neolechin him for na liuiende mon. ear þen he  
were under Maximien. hehest i Rome. þat is heh reue. He  
ase timliche as he hefde iherd þis. biȝet ed te Keiser þet he  
ȝette him al þat he walde. & lette as me luuede þa leaden 40  
him i cure up of fowr hweoles. & teon him ȝeon te tun  
þron from strete to strete. Al þe cure ouertild þat he wes  
itohen on: wið purpres & pelles. wið ciclatuns & cendals  
& deorewurðe claðes. As þe þat se heh þing hefde to heden.  
ant se riche refschipe to rihten & to readen. þa he hefde þus 45  
idon. sende hire þus to seggen hire wil he hefde iwraht  
Nu his ha schulde wurchen. Juliene þe eadie ihesu cristes  
leofmon of his blisfule luue balde hire seoluen, & sende him

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'inune.'

den. Elewsius wite þu hit wel ireadi. wraðði so þu wraðði.  
no lengre nulich hit heolen þe. 3ef þu wult leauen þe lahen  
40 þat tu list in. ant leuen in godd feder. & in his deorewurðe  
sune. & iþe hali gast. ichulle wel neomen þe. 3ef þu nult no :  
þu art wundi of me. & oðer luue sech þe. Þa þe reue iherde  
þis : he wreððede him swiðe. & hire feder cleopede, ant  
feng on to tellen him. hu his dohter droh him from deie to  
45 deie. ant efter þat he wende to habben his iwil so ha him þis  
word sulliche sende. Bi þat ilke godd quoth hire feder þat  
me is lað to gremien beo hit soð þat tu seist to wraðer heale.  
seide ha hit. ant nu ichulle o great grome al biteachen hire.  
þe. to wurchen þi wil. & al þat te wel likeð as mit tin ahne.  
50 & me cleopede hire forð biuoren hire feder. & he feng feire  
to fondin his dohter Mi deorewurðe dohter hwer-fore uor-  
sakestu þi sy. ant ti selhðe. þe weolen ant te wummen þat  
walden awakenin ant waxen of þi wedlac. þat ich þe to reade.  
for he is inoh lauerd elewsius ine rome. & tu maht beon  
55 leafdi dohter 3ef þu wel wult. Iuliane þe eadie onswerede him  
& seide as þeo þat ine godd hire hope hefde. 3ef he wule  
leuen an god al mihti. þenne mei he spoken þrof & inoh-raðe  
speden. ant 3ef þat he nule nawt. ne schal wiuen on me.  
wiue þer his wil is. þa hire feder iherde þis : þa feng he to  
60 swerien. Bi mi kinewurðe lauerd apollo. ant bi mi deore leafdi  
diane. þat ich mucche luuie. 3ef þu haldest heron. ichulle  
leoten deor to-teoren ant to-luken þe. & 3eouen þi flesch :  
[to] fuheles of þe luste. Iuliane him onswerede & softeliche  
seide. ne wen þu nawiht leoue feder. þat tu affeare me swa.  
65 for ihesu crist godes sune þat ich on leue & luuie as lauerd.

al openliche bi sonde to seggen. þis word ha send te for  
 nawt þu hauest iswechte. wreaðe se þu wreaðe. Do þat tu 50  
 do wult nule ich ne ne mei ich lengre heolen hit te 3ef þu  
 wult leauen. þe lahen þet tu liuest in ant leuen i godd feader.  
 & in his deorwurðe sune. & i þe hali gast folkene froure. an  
 godd þat is igret wið euches cunnes gode: Ich chule wel  
 neome þe. & 3ef þat tu nult no: þu art windi of me: & 55  
 oðer luue sech þe. Þa þe hehe reue iherde þis ondsware:  
 bigon to wreðen swiðe: & cleopede hire feder forð. & feng  
 on to tellen. hwuch word ha sende him. Efter þat he wende  
 forte hebben idon al þat he wilnede. Affrican hire feader  
 wundrede him swiðe. & bigon to swerien. bi þe ilke godes 60  
 þat me is lað to gremien. beo hit soð þat tu seiist: to wraðer  
 heale. ha sehð hit. ant ich wulle o great grome al biteachen  
 hire þe: & tu do hire. al þat tu wult. He þonkede him. &  
 heo wes icleopet forð. & Affrican hire feader feng on earst  
 feire on; to lokin 3ef he mahte wið eani luue speden. Juli- 65  
 ene quod he mi deorewurðe dohter. sei me hwi þu forsakest.  
 þi sy & ti selhðe: þe weolen & te wunnen. þe walden awak-  
 enen. & waxen of þe wedlac þat ich reade þe to: hit nis  
 nan eðelich þing. þe refschipe of rome. ant tu maht 3ef þu  
 wult. beon burhene leafdi. & of alle þe londes þe þerto liggeð. 70  
 Juliene þe eadie onswerede him & seide. [as þeo þat ine  
 godd hire hope hefde.] 3ef he wule luuien. & leuen godd. al  
 mihti; þenne mei he [spoken] þrof. & speden inoh reaðe.  
 for 3ef he þat nule no; ich segge þe þat soð is. ne schal he  
 wiuen on me. Sei nu hwet ti wil is. affrican wreaðede & 75  
 swor swiðe deopliche. for þe drihtfule godd apollo mi lauerd.  
 & mi deore leafdi þe deorewurðe diane þat ich muche luuie.  
 3ef þu haldest her-on; ich schal leote wilde deor to-luken &  
 to-teore þe & 3eoue þi flesch fode to fuheles of þe luste.  
 Juliene him onswerede. & softeliche seide. Ne lef þu nawt 80  
 leoue feader þat tu offeare me swa; ich swerie a3ein. þe ihesu

lufsumest on liue. þah ich beo forbernd. & to-loken limel.  
 nulich heronont buhen þe nawiht þa feng eft hire [feder] on  
 wið olhnunge to fondin 3ef he mahte eisweis wenden hire  
 heorte. & seide hire lufsumliche. þat ne schulde ha nane  
 70 wunne lihtliche wilnin : þat he ne schulde welden. wið þat ha  
 walde hire þonc wenden Nai quoð þat meiden schuldich don  
 me to him þat is alle deoulen bitaht. & to eche deð idemet.  
 to furwurčen wið him world abuten ende. for his wedlakes  
 weole oðer for eni wunne. for soð ich hit segge unwurð is hit  
 75 me. ichulle þat he hit wite wel. ant tu eke mid him þat ich  
 am iweddēt to an þat ichulle treowliche to halden ant wið-  
 uten les luuien. þe is unlich him. & alle worldlich men. ne  
 nullich him nowðer leauen. ne lihen for weole ne for wunne.  
 for wa. ne for wunne þet 3e mahen don me. þa feng hire  
 80 feder te wreðčen swiðe ferlich & swiðe hokerliche freinede.  
 Me hwet is he þes were þat tu art to iweddēt. þat tu hauest  
 wið-uten me þine luue ilene[t] for hwam þu letest lutel of þat  
 tu schuldest luuien. ne ich neuer þat ich wite nes wið him  
 icnawen. For gode quoð þet maiden þin harm is þe mare  
 85 nawt forþi þet tu nauest ofte iherd of him 3are. þat is iesu  
 godes sune. þe forto lesen moncun þat forloren schulden  
 beon : lette his deorwurðe lif on rode. ne ich ne seh him  
 neuer þat me sare forþuncheð. ah ichim luue ant leue as  
 on lauerde. ne schal me firsin him from : nowðer deouel ne  
 90 mon. For mi lif quoð hire feder þe schal lačīn his luue for  
 þu schalt beon ibeaten. mid besmes swa bittre þat tu wum-  
 mon were schal to wraðer heale iwurčen. Swa mucche quoð

crist godes sune. þat ich on leue. & luuie as leofluket. & lufsumest lauerd. þat ich cwic beo forbearnd baðe lim & lið ileitinde leie. Nulle ich þe her onont þreate se þu þreate buhe ne beien.

85

Affrican feng eft on. & to fondin ongon 3ef he mahte eanis weis olhnunge wenden hire heorte: & leoftede luueliche. & seide hire sikerliche. þat ne schulde ha lihtliche wilni na wunne; þat ha ne schulde wealden. wið þerean þat ha walde hire wil wenden. Nai quoth ha þat nis nawt. schulde 90 ich do me to him. þat alle deoflen is bitaht. & to eche deað fordemet. to forwurðe wið him worlt buten ende ipe putte of helle: for his wedlackes weole oðer for ei wunne. To soðe ich hit segge þe. Vnwurð hit is me. Ich chulle þat he wite hit ful wel. & tu eke mid al; ich am to an iweddēt þat ich 95 chulle treowliche wiðute leas luuien. þat is unlich him & alle wortliche men. ne nulle ich neauer mare him lihen ne leauen. for weole ne for wunne. for wa ne for wontreaðe þat 3e me mahen wurchen.

Hire feader feng on to wreaððin swiðe ferliche & easkede 100 hire hokerliche. Ant hwet is he þes were þat tu art to iweddēt. þat tu hauest wiðute me se forð þi luue ilenet.<sup>1</sup> þat tu letest lutel. of al þat tu schuldest luuien. Ne ich nes neauer þat ich wite 3et. wið him icnawen. for gode quoth þe meiden þin hearm is þe mare. Nawt for-þi þat tu nauest iherd of 105 him 3are. þat is ihesu godes sune. þat forte alesen moncun þat schulde beon forloren al; lette lif o rode. Ich ne seh him neauer & þat me of þuncheð. Ah ich him luuie & wulle don. & leue on as o lauerd. Ne schal me firsen him from. Nowðer deouel ne mon. for mi lif quoth hire feader þe schal 110 laðin his luue. for þu schalt habbe þrof hearm & scheome baðe & nu þu schalt on alre earst. as on ernesse swa beon ibeaten wið bittere besmen. þat tu were wummon of wum-mone bosum to wraðerheale eauer iboren ipe worlde.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ileuet.'

ha ich iwurðe him þe leouere: So ich derure þing for his  
 luue drehe. þat ti wil is: wurch nu. & he het hatterliche  
 95 strupen hire steortnaket. & beten hire swa luðere þat hire  
 leofliche lich: liðeri al oblode. & swa ha duden so luðere  
 þat te blod 3et adun of þe 3erden. & heo bigon to 3eien.  
 Beaten so 3e beaten 3e beliales budeles. ne mahe 3e nowðer  
 mi luue ne min bileaue lutlen toward him mi lufsum leof mi  
 100 leowinde lauere ne nulloch leauen ower read þat forreadeð  
 ow seoluen. ne ower mix mawmex þat beoð þes feondes  
 fetles heien ne herien. for teone ne for tintreow þat 3e mahen  
 timbrin. Na quoð he is hit swa hit schal sutelin sone. for  
 ichulle biteachen mislich þi bodi to elewsium þe riche reue  
 105 irome ant he schal forswelten ant forreden þe efter es wille  
 wið alles cunnes pinen. 3e quoð þis meiden þat mei crist  
 welden. for ne mahe 3e nawt don me bute hwet he wule þeauien  
 ow to muchelin mi mede & te murðe þat lið to meiðhades  
 menske for euer so 3e mare merrið me her: so mi crune  
 110 bið brihtre & fehere. for ichulle bliðeliche drehen euereuch  
 derf for mi deore lauere luue. ant softe me bið euch derf  
 hwen ich him serui þah þu me to elewsium willes biteache:  
 ne 3eue ich for inc nowðer. þat 3e me mahen harmen. for so  
 3e mare me her harmeð. so mare 3e me helpeð seoueward to  
 115 heouene. & 3ef 3e me doð to deaðe hit bið me deorewurðe  
 ant ich schal þer-þurh bliðe bicumen into endelese blissen ant  
 3e schulen wrecches áwei ower wurðes þat 3e iboren weren  
 sinken to wraðer heale ow to þe bale bitter deope into helle.  
 Hire feder affrican þurh þis bittre teone bitahte hire to elew-



Swa muche *quoð* þat meiden ich beo him þe leouere. se 115  
 ich derfre þing for his luue drehe. [wurch] þu þat ti wil is.  
 3e *quoð* he bliðeliche. ant swiðe heatterliche. strupen hire  
 steort naket. & leggeð se luðerliche on hire leofliche lich :  
 [þat] hit liðeri o blode. Me nom hire & dude swa þat hit  
 3eat adun of þe 3erden. ant heo bigon to 3eien. Beaten se 120  
 3e beaten 3e beliales budeles. ne mahe 3e nowðer mi luue ne  
 mi bileaue lutlin towart te liuiende godd mi leofsume leof-  
 mon. þe luuewurðe lauerd. ne nulle ich leuen ower read þe  
 forreadeð ow seolf. ne þe mix maumez þe beoð þes feondes  
 fetles ; heien ne herien. for teone ne for tintreohe þat 3e me 125  
 mahe timbrin. Na nult tu *quoð* affrican. hit schal sone sutel-  
 in. for ich chulle sende þe nu & biteache þi bodi to eleusium  
 þe riche þat reue is ouer rome. ant he schal þe forreaden. &  
 makie to forswelten. as his ahne wil is þurh al þet eauer  
 sar is. 130

3e *quoð* þis meiden þat mei godd welden. ne mahe 3e nawt  
 do me bute þet he wule þeauien & þolien ow to donne to  
 mucli mi mede & te murhðe þat lið to meiðhades menske. for  
 eauer se 3e nu her mearreð me mare : se mi crune schal  
 beon brihttre ba & fehere. for-þi ich chulle bliðeliche & wið 135  
 bliðe heorte drehen eauer euch derf. for mi leofmones luue  
 þe lufsume lauerd & softe me bið euch sar in his seruise. þu  
 wult þu seist a3eoue me to eleusium þe luðere. a-3ef me for  
 nawiht ne 3eoue ich for inc nowðer. Þet 3e mahen ane pine  
 me here. Ah hit ne hearmeð me nawt ah helpeð & heueð 140  
 up & makeð mine murhðes monifalde in heouene. ant 3ef 3e  
 doð me to deað. hit bið deore to godd. & ich schal bliðe  
 bicumen to endelese blissen. ant 3e schulen wrecches wei  
 ower wurðes. þat 3e weren i þe worlt iboren & i-broht forð  
 se wraðer heale 3e schule sinken adun to sar & to eche sorhe 145  
 to bitternesse ant to bale deope into helle.

Affrican hire feader bitterliche iteonet bitahtte hire eleu-

120 sium þe luðere reue. ant he lette bringen hire biuoren him to  
his heh seotel as he set in dome as reue of þe burhe . . .

þa elewsius iseh þis þaþ ha þus feng on to festnen hire  
seoluen þohte þaþ he walde anan don hire ut of dahene &  
bed swiðe bringen hire brune of wallinde breas ant healden  
125 on hire heauet þaþ hit urne endelong hire leofliche bodi dun  
to þe helen ant swa me dude sone. ah hire hende healent  
wiste hire unweommet. elewsius warð wod ut of his witte.  
ant nuste hwet seggen & het swiðe don hire ut of his  
ehsihðe. & dreihen hire into darc hus & prisunes pine. ant  
130 he duden sone. Heo as ha þrinne wes in þeosternesse hire  
ane feng te cleopien to crist ant bidden þeos bone.

Lauerd godd al mihti. mi murhðe ant mi mede mi sy ant  
mi selhðe þu isist hu ich am bistaðet ant bistonden festne  
mi bileaue steor me ant streng me. for al mi strençðe is  
135 uppon þe. mi feder. & mi moder for ich nulle forsaken þe :  
habbeð forsaken me & al mi nest-falde cun me heaneð þet  
schulden mine freond beon : beoð me mest feondes ant  
mine hinen me beoð mest heanen ah habbich þin anes help  
ich am wil cweme ne leaf þu me neuer liuende lauerd as þu  
140 wistest daniel bimong þe wode leuns ant te þreo children  
ananie zacharie misael inempnet. biwistest unweommet from  
þe ferliche fur of þe furneise swa þu wite ant witen me to  
witen me from sunne. lauerd þurh þis lease lif : lead me to  
lestinde to þe hauene of heale as þu leddest israeles folc þurh

sium þe lučere reue of rome & lette bringen hire biuoren his ehsihče. as he set & demde. þe hehe burh domes. . . . .

þa eleusius seh þat ha þus feng on to festnin hire seoluen 150  
isoče bileaue; þohte he walde don hire anan ut of dahene:  
& bed biliue bringen forð brune wallinde bres. & healden  
hit se wal hat hehe up on hire heaued. þat hit urne endde-  
long hire leofliche lich adun to hire healen. Me dude al as  
he het. Ah þe worldes wealdent þat wiste sein iuhan his 155  
ewanigeliste unhurt iþe ueat of wallinde eoli þer he wes idon  
in. þat ase hal com up þrof; as he wes hal meiden. þe ilke  
liues lauerd. wiste him unwemmet. his brud of þe bres þat  
wes wallinde. swa þat ne þuhte hit hire buten ase wlech  
weater al þat ha felde. Eleusius wod þa nuste hwet segen. 160  
Ah hehte swiče don hire ut of his ehsihče. & dreaen in to  
dorc hus to prisunes pine ant swa ha wes idon sone.

Heo as ha þrinne wes i þeosternesse hire ane. feng to  
cleopien to crist & bidde þeos bone. lauerd godd almihti mi  
murhče & mi mede. mi sy & al þe selhče. þat ich efter 165  
seche þu sist al hu ich am bistaðet & bistonden. festne mi  
bileaue. Riht me & read me. for al mi trust is on þe. Steor  
me & streng me for al mi strengče is of þe. mi feader &  
mi moder for-þi þat ich nule þe forsaken; habbe forsake me.  
& al mi nestfalde cun. þat schulde beo me best freond; beoð 170  
me meast feondes. & mine inhinen; alre meast hea[r]men.  
herewurče healent. habbe ich þin anes help. ich am wilcweme  
ne forleaf þu me nawt luuiende lauerd. as þu biwistest daniel  
bimong þe wode liuns ilatet se lučere. & te þreo children þe  
chearre nalden from þe lahen þat ha schulden luuien. Ana- 175  
nie & Azarie & Misahel inempnet. Al þu al wealdent bi-  
wistest ham unwemmet. wið<sup>1</sup> þat ferliche fur i þe furneise.  
swa þu wunne of þe worlt wite me & were & witere. & wisse  
þurh þi wisdom to wite me wið sunne. lauerd liues lattow.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wid.'

145 þe reade sea buten schip druifot ant hare fan senchtest þat  
ham efter sohten afal þu mine famen ant to-drif drihtin þen  
deouel þat me derueð. for ne mei na mon wið-uten þi  
strencðe stonden him aȝeines lef me þat ich mote iseon him  
ȝet schent: þat weneð me to schrenchen ant schunchen of  
150 þe weie: þat leadeð to eche lif. wite me from his lað ant wið  
his crefti crokes. wite me wið mine unwines þat tu beo euer  
iheret ante iheiet in heouene ant in eorðe beo þu áá iblescet  
as þu were ant art. ant euer schalt beon in eche blisse.  
amen.

lead me þurh þis lease. þis lute leastinde lif; to þe hauene 180  
 of heale. As þu leaddest israeles leode of egipte bute schip  
 dru fot þurh þe reade sea. & asenchttest hare uan þe ferden  
 ham efter. & tu folkes feader. aual mine vamen. & tu  
 drihtin to-drif þe deouel *þat* me derueð. for ne mei na mon-  
 nes strengðe wiðuten þin stonden him to ȝeines. lef me *þat* 185  
 ich mote mihti meinfule godd iseon him ischeomet ȝet þe  
 weneð me to schrenchen. & schunchen of þe nearowe wei  
*þat* leadeð to eche lif. loke me from his lað liuiende lauerð.  
 Make me war & wite me wið his crefti crokes. *þat* ha me ne  
 crechen. were me swa wið þen vnwine. helpleses heale. *þat* 190  
 tu beo iheiet & iheret eaure in eorðe. as in heouene. Beo.  
 þu aa iblescet lauerd as þu were ant art & schalt beon in  
 eche.

## IX.

### THE ANCREN RIWLE.

ABOUT A.D. 1210.

THE 'Ancren Riwle,' or Rule of Nuns, was written for a society of three pious anchoresses at Tarente (Tarrant-Kaines, or Kingston, near Crayford Bridge) in Dorsetshire.

Richard Poor, a native of Tarente, and successively bishop of Chichester, Salisbury, and Durham, rebuilt or enlarged the little monastery of nuns founded by Ralph de Kahaines (a son of one of the first William's Norman barons), and died at Tarente in 1237. Mr. Morton, the editor of the Ancren Riwle, thinks it probable that Poor was the author of this Rule of Nuns; but this is mere conjecture.

The following selection is from Morton's edition of the Ancren Riwle (pp. 208-216; 416-430), published for the Camden Society, 1853, collated with MS. Nero A. xiv., Cleop. C. vi., Titus D. xviii.

Þus, mine leoue sustren, iðe wildernessse ase 3e goð inne,  
mid Godes folke, toward Ierusalemes lond, þet is, þe riche of  
heouene, beoð swuche bestes, & swuche wurmes: ne not ich  
none sunne þet ne mei beon iled to one of ham seouene,  
5 oðer to hore streones. Vnstaðeluest bileaue a3ean holi lore,  
nis hit of prude? Inobedience her-to ualleð. Sigaldren<sup>1</sup>,  
& false teolunges: leuunge on ore & o swefnes: & alle wichchc-  
creftes: niminge of husel ine [ani] heaued sunne, oðer ei

<sup>1</sup> T. 'Sigaldric.'

oðer sacrament, nis hit þe spece of prude þet ich cleopede  
 presumciun, 3if me wot hwuch sunne hit is: & 3if me not 10  
 nout, þeonne is hit 3emeleste, under accidie, þet ich cleopede  
 slouhðe; þe þet ne warneð oðer of his vuel, oðer of his lure,  
 nis hit slouh 3emeleste, oðer attri onde? Mis-iteoðeget,  
 etholden cwide, oðer fundles, oðer lone, nis hit 3iscunge  
 oðer þeofte? Etholden oðres hure, ouer his rihte terme, 15  
 nis hit strong reflac? þet is under 3iscunge. Oðer 3if me  
 3emeð wurse ei þing ileaned oðer biteih[t] to witene, þen he  
 wene þet hit ouh, nis hit tricherie, oðer 3emeleaste of slouhðe?  
 —also is dusi biheste, oðer folliche ipluht tróuðe: & longe  
 beon unbishped: & falsliche igon to schrifte: oðer to longe 20  
 abiden uorte techen godchilde pater noster & credo? þeos  
 & alle swuche, beoð iled to slouhðe: þet is þe ueorðe moder  
 of þe seouen heaued sunnen. þeo þet dronc eni drunch,  
 oðer ei þing dude hwarðuruh no childe ne schulde beon of  
 hire istreoned: oðer þet istreoned schulde uorwurðen, nis 25  
 þis strong monsleht, of golnesse awakened? Alle sunnen  
 sunderliche, bi hore owune nomeliche nomen, he muhte no  
 mon rikenen: auh ine þeos þet ich habbe iseid, alle þe oðre  
 beoð bilokene: & nis, ich wene, no mon þet ne mei under-  
 stonden him of his sunnen nomeliche, under summe of þen 30  
 ilke imene, þet beoð her iwritene. Of þeos seoue bestes,  
 & of hore streones iðe wilderness, & of onliche liue, is iseid  
 hiderto,—þet alle þe uorðfarinde uondeð to uordonne. þe  
 Liun of Prude sleað alle þe prude, & alle þeo þet beoð heie,  
 & ouer heie iheorted. þe attri neddre alle þeo ontfule, & 35  
 alle þeo luðere iðoncked. [þat beon malicius & liðere azain  
 oðere<sup>1</sup>.] þe vnicorne alle þeo wreðfule; & al-so of þe oðre  
 areawe. Ase to God heo beoð isleiene<sup>2</sup>: auh heo libbeð to  
 þe ueonde, & beoð alle ine his hirde, & serueð him ine his  
 kurt, euerichon, of þet mester, þet him to ualleð. 40

<sup>1</sup> From C.<sup>2</sup> MS. 'isseine.'

þe prude beoð his bemares, draweð wind inward of world-  
lich[e] hereword, & eft, mid idel ȝelpe, pufteð hit outward, ase  
þe bemare deð, uorte makien noise [and] lud dream to schēau-  
wen hore orhel<sup>1</sup>. Auh ȝif heo wel þouhten of Godes bemares,  
45 & of þe englene bemen of heouene, þet schulen a uour<sup>2</sup> halūe  
þe worlde, biuoren þe grureful[e]<sup>3</sup> dome grisliche bloaʷen,  
Ariseð, deade, ariseð! cumeð to Drihtenes dome, uorte  
beon idemed: þer no prud bemare ne mei beon iboruwen.  
ȝif heo þouhten þis wel, heo wolden inouh-reaðe iðe deofles  
50 seruisse dimluker bemen. Of þeos bemares seið [Seint]  
Jeremie, *Onager solitarius, in desiderio anime sue, attraxit*  
*uentum amoris*. Of þeo þet draweð wind inward, uor luue  
of hereword, seið Jeremie, ase ich er seide<sup>4</sup>.

Summe iuglurs beoð þet ne kunnen seruen of non oðer  
55 gleo, buten makien cheres, & wrenchen mis hore muð, &  
schulen mid hore eien. Of þis mestere serueð þeo uniselie  
ontfule iðe deofles kurt, to bringen o leihtr̥e hore ontfule  
louerd. Uor ȝif ei seið wel oðer deð wel, nonesweis ne  
muwen heo loken þiderward mid riht eie of gode heorte:  
60 auh winckeð oðere half, & biholdeð o luft & asquint: & ȝif  
þer is out to eadwiten, oðer [loken] lodlich, þiderward heo  
schuleð<sup>5</sup> mid eiðer eien; & hwon heo ihereð þet god, heo  
sleateð adun boā two hore earen: auh þet lust aȝean þet vuel  
is euer wid open. Þeonne heo wrencheð hore muð mis,  
65 hwon heo turneð god to vuel: & ȝif hit is sumdel vuel  
þuruh more lastunge heo wrencheð hit to wurse. Þeos beoð<sup>6</sup>  
hore owune prophetes forcwiddares. Þeos bodieð biuoren  
hwu þe ateliche<sup>7</sup> deouel schal ȝet agesten<sup>8</sup> ham mid his

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'horel'; T. 'orhel'; C. 'oreȝel.'

<sup>2</sup> Morton wrongly has 'an our.'

<sup>3</sup> R. 'grimfule.'

<sup>4</sup> For 'Of . . . . . seide,' C. has 'Of þe prud drahinge in for luue of here-  
ward seið (Jeremie) as ich seide.'

<sup>5</sup> T. 'sculeð.'

<sup>6</sup> T. has 'þase arn.'

<sup>7</sup> T. 'atterluche.'

<sup>8</sup> T. 'glopn̥en.'



grimme grennunge, & hu heo schulen ham sulf grennen & niuelen, & makien sur semblaunt uor þe muchele angoise, 70 iðe pine of helle. Auh for-þui heo beoð þe lesse te menen, þet heo biuorenhond leorneð hore meister to makien grimme chere.

Þe wreðfule biuoren þe ueonde skirmeð mid kniues, & he is his knif-worpare<sup>1</sup>, & pleieð mid sweordes, & bereð ham bi 75 þe scherpe orde uppen his tunge. Sweord & knif eiðer beoð scherpe & keoruinde wordes þet he worpeð frommard him, & skirmeð touward oðre. Auh heo bodieð hwu þe deoflen schulen pleien mid ham, mid hore scherpe aules, & skirmen mid ham abuten, & dvsten ase enne pilcheclut, euchon 80 touward oðer, & mid helle sweordes al snesien<sup>2</sup> ham þuruhut, þet beoð kene & keoruinde, & ateliche pinen.

Þe slowe lið & slepeð iðe deofles berme, ase his deore deorling: & te deouel leið his tutel adun to his earen, & tuteleð him al þet he euer wule. Uor, so hit is sikerliche to 85 hwamso is idel of god: þe ueond maðeleð zeorne, & te idele underuoð luueliche his lore. Þe þet is idel & zemeleas, he is [wel] þes deofles bermes slep: auh he schal a domesdei grimliche abreiden mid te dredfule dreame of þe englene bemen: & ine helle wondrede<sup>3</sup> ateliche<sup>4</sup> awakien. *Surgite, 90 mortui qui jacetis in sepulchris: surgite, et venite ad iudicium Saluatoris.*

Þe ziscare is þes feondes askebaðie<sup>5</sup>, & lið euer iðen asken, & fareð abuten asken & bisiliche stureð him uorte rukelen muchele & monie ruken togedere, & bloweð þerinne, & ablent 95 him sulf: padereð<sup>6</sup> & makeð þerinne figures of augrim, ase þeos rikenares doð þ habbeð muchel uorto rikenen. Þis is al þes canges<sup>7</sup> blisse, & te ueond bihalt al þis gomen, &

<sup>1</sup> T. 'castere.'<sup>2</sup> C. 'snesen'; T. 'sneasın.'<sup>3</sup> C. 'wandreðe.'<sup>4</sup> C. 'echeliche.'<sup>5</sup> C. 'askebath.'<sup>6</sup> C. 'paðereð'; T. 'puðercs.'<sup>7</sup> C. 'askebaðes.'

lauhweð þet he to-bersteð. Wel understond euerich wis mon  
 100 [ð wummon] þis : þet gold & seoluer boðe, & euerich  
 eorðlich eihte, nis buten eorðe & asken, þet ablent euerichne  
 mon þet bloaweð in ham : þet is, þet boluweð him ine  
 ham : þuruh ham ine heorte prude : & al þet he rukeleð  
 & gedereð togedere, & ethalt of eni þinge þet nis buten  
 105 asken, more þen hit beo neðd, al schal ine helle iwurðen  
 to him tadden & neddren, & boðe, ase Isaie seið, schulen  
 beon of wurmes his kùrtel<sup>1</sup> & his kuuertur, þet nolde her  
 þe neodfule ueden ne schruden. *Subter te sternetur tineas, et  
 operimentum tuum vermīs.*

110 Þe ȝiure glutun is þes feondes manciple. Uor he stikeð  
 euer iðe celere, oðer iðe kuchene. His heorte is iðe disches :  
 his þouht is al iðe neppe : his lif iðe tunne : his soule iðe  
 crocke. Kumeð forð biuoren his louerde bismitted & bi-  
 smeoruwed, a disch<sup>2</sup> ine his one hond, & a sçoale<sup>3</sup> in his  
 115 oðer : maðeleð mis<sup>4</sup> wordes, & wigeleð ase uordrunken mon  
 þet haueð imunt to uallen : bihalt his greate wombe, & te  
 ueond lauhweð þet he to-bersteð. God þreateð þeos þus þuruh  
 Isaie. *Servi mei comedent, et vos esurietis, &c.* : 'Mine men,' he  
 seið, 'Schulen eten, & ou schal euer hungren : ' & ȝe schulen  
 120 beon ueondes fode, world a buten ende !' *Quantum glori-  
 ficavit se et in deliciis fuit, tantum date ei luctum et tormentum.*  
 In Apocalipsi : *Contra unum poculum quod miscuit, miscete ei  
 duo.* ȝif þe gulchecuppe<sup>5</sup> weallinde bres to drincken, & ȝeot  
 in his wide þrote þet he aswelte wiðinnen<sup>6</sup>. Aȝean one, ȝif  
 125 him two. Lo ! swuch is Godes dom aȝcan þe ȝiure<sup>7</sup>, & aȝean  
 þe drinckares<sup>8</sup> iðe Apocalipse. . . . .

<sup>1</sup> C. and T. 'hwitel.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'dischs.'<sup>3</sup> T. 'skale' ; C. 'schale.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'mid' ; T. and C. 'mis.'<sup>5</sup> T. 'kelchecuppe' ; C. 'keachecuppe.'<sup>6</sup> T. 'inewið' ; C. 'inwið.'<sup>7</sup> C. 'glutuns.'<sup>8</sup> C. 'druncwile' ; T. 'drunkensome.'

[pp. 416-430.]

3e, mine leoue sustren, ne schulen hebben no best, bute  
 kát one. Ancre þet haueð eihte þuncheð bet husewif, ase  
 Marthe was, þen ancre: ne none wise ne mei heo beon  
 Marie, mid griðfulnesse of heorte. Vor þeonne mot heo 130  
 þenchen of þe kues foddre, and of heorde-monne huire,  
 oluhnen þene heiward, warien hwon me punt hire, & 3elden,  
 þauh, þe hermes. Wat Crist, þis is lodlich þing hwon me  
 makeð mone in tune of ancre eihte. Þauh, 3if eni mot nede  
 hebben ku<sup>1</sup>, loke þet heo none monne ne eilie, ne ne hermie: 135  
 ne þet hire þouht ne beo nout þeron i-uestned. Ancre ne  
 ouh nout to hebben no þing þet drawe utward hire heorte.  
 None cheffare ne driue 3e. Ancre þet is cheapild [þe  
 buð for te sullen efter bi3ete], heo cheapeð hire soule þe  
 chepmon of helle. [Þing, þauh, þat ha wurcheð ha mei wel, 140  
 þurh hire meistres read, for hire neod sullen, þah swa dern-  
 liche as ha mei, for misliche monne wordes.] Ne wite 3e nout  
 in oure huse of oðer monnes þinges, ne eihte, ne cloðes: ne  
 nout ne underuo 3e þe chirche uestimenz, ne þene caliz, bute  
 3if [neod oðer] strençðe hit makie, oðer muchel eie: vor of 145  
 swuche witunge is i-kumen muchel vuel oftesiðen. Wiðinnen  
 ower woanes<sup>2</sup> ne lete 3e nenne mon slepen. 3if muchel  
 neode mid alle makeð breken ower hus, þe hwule þet hit  
 euer is i-broken, loke þet 3e hebben þerinne mid ou one  
 wummon of clene liue deies & nihtes. 150

Uorði þet no mon ne i-sihð ou, ne 3e i-seoð nenne mon,  
 wel mei don<sup>3</sup> of ower cloðes, beon heo hwite, beon heo blake:  
 bute þet heo beon unorne & warme, & wel i-wrouhte—uelles  
 wel i-tauwed; & habbeð ase monie ase ou to neodeð, to  
 bedde and eke to rugge. 155

<sup>1</sup> C. 'hit.'<sup>2</sup> T. 'wahes'; C. 'wanes.'<sup>3</sup> T. 'duhen'; C. 'don.'

Nexst fleshe ne schal mon werien no linene cloð, bute ȝif  
hit beo of herde and of greate heorden. Stamin habbe  
hwose wule; and hwose wule mei beon buten. Ȝe schulen  
liggen in on heater, and i-gurd. Ne bere Ȝe non iren, ne  
160 here, ne ilespiles<sup>1</sup> felles: ne ne beate ou þer mide, ne mid  
schurge i-leðered ne i-leaded: ne mid holie<sup>2</sup>, ne mid breres  
ne ne biblodge<sup>3</sup> hire sulf wiðuten schriftes leaue: ne ne  
nime, et enes, te ueole disceplines. Ower schone beon  
greate and warme. Ine sumer Ȝe habbeð leaue uorto gon  
165 and sitten baruot: and hosen wiðuten uaumpez: and ligge  
ine ham hwo so likeð<sup>4</sup>. Sum wummon inouh reaðe wereð þe  
brech of heare ful wel i-knotted, and þe strapeles adun to  
hire uet, i-laced ful ueste. Ȝif Ȝe muwen beon wimpel-leas,  
beoð bi warme keppen and þeruppon [oðer hwite oðer] blake  
170 ueiles. [Ancren sume sungið in hare wimlunge na lesse  
þene lefdi. Sum seið þat hit limpeð to ei wummon cunde-  
liche forte weri[en] wimpel. Nai: wimpel ne hef[de] nouðer  
ne nemneð hali write: ah wriheles of heuet. Ad Corinth.  
*Mulier uelet caput suum.* Wummon seið þe apostel schal  
175 wrihen hire heauet. Wrihen, he seið. naut wimplin. wrihen  
ha schal hire scheome, as sunfule Eue dohter: i mungunge  
of þe sunne þat she[n]de us erst alle: & naut drah þat  
wriheles te tiffung & te prude. Eft wule Seinte Pael þat  
wummon wreo i chirche hire neb ȝette, leste vuel þoht arise  
180 þurh hire on-sihðe, & *hoc est propter angelos.* Hwi, þenne, þu  
chirche ancren, al beo þu iwimplet, openest þah þi neb to  
weopmones ehe? To-ȝeines þe. þe isist men, spekeð Seinte  
Pael. Ah ȝef ei þing wriheð þi neb from monnes ehe—  
beo hit wah, beo hit clað iði parlures þurl, wel mei duhen ancre  
185 of oðer wimplunge<sup>5</sup>.] Hwose wule beon i-seien, þauh heo

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'irspiles'; T. 'yleslipes'; C. 'ylespilles.'

<sup>2</sup> T. 'holin'; C. 'holine.'

<sup>3</sup> T. 'blodeke'; C. 'bibloðgi.'

<sup>4</sup> C. 'wule.'

<sup>5</sup> MS. 'wimplumpe.'

atiffe<sup>1</sup> hire nis nout muchel wunder: auh to Godes eien heo  
 is lufsumere, þet is, uor þe luue of him, untiffed wiðuten.  
 Ring, ne broche nabbe 3e: ne gurdel i-membred<sup>2</sup>, ne glouen,  
 ne no swuch þing þet ou ne deihs<sup>3</sup> forto habben. [Under-  
 stondeð þat of alle þeose þinges nis nan hest ne forbot: for 190  
 alle ha beoð of þe uttere riwle, þat is lute strence of. For  
 hwon þat te inre beo wel iwist, as ic seide iðe frumce, &  
 mei beon i-changet hwerse-euer ei neod beoð oðer eni skile  
 hit askeð, efter þat ha mei, ase þuften, best seruin þe leafdi  
 riwle.] 195

Euer me is leouere so 3e don grette werkes. Ne makie  
 none purses, uorte ureonden ou mide [bute te þeo þat ower  
 meistre 3eueð ow his leaue]: ne blodbendes<sup>4</sup> of seolke [ne  
 laz bute leaue]: auh schepieð, and seouweð, and amendeð  
 chirche cloðes, and poure monne cloðes<sup>5</sup>. No þing<sup>6</sup> ne 200  
 schule 3e 3iuen wiðuten schriftes leaue. Helpeð mid ower  
 owune swinke, so uorð so 3e muwen, to schruden ou suluen  
 and [feden 3ef neod is] þeo þet ou serueð, ase Seint Jerome  
 lereð. Ne beo 3e neuer<sup>7</sup> idel: uor anonrihtes þe ueond  
 beot<sup>8</sup> hire his werc þet ine Godes werke ne wurcheð<sup>9</sup>: and 205  
 he tuteleð anonrihtes toward hire. Uor, þeo hwule þet he  
 isihð hire bisi, [he] þencheð þus: vor nout ich schulde nu  
 kumen neih hire: ne mei heo nout i-hwulen<sup>10</sup> uorto hercnen<sup>11</sup>  
 mine lore. Of idelnesse awakeneð muchel flessches fondunge,  
*Iniquitas Sodome saturitas panis et ocium*: þet is, al Sodomes 210  
 cweadschipe com of idelnesse & of ful wombe. Iren þet lið  
 stille gedereð sone<sup>12</sup> rust: and water þet ne stureð nout  
 readliche<sup>13</sup> stinkeð. Ancre ne schal nout forwurčen scol-

<sup>1</sup> T. 'atiffen'; C. 'atifi.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'i menbred'; C. 'membret.'<sup>3</sup> T. 'deah'; C. 'i-burð'.<sup>4</sup> C. 'blod-bindend.'<sup>5</sup> C. 'hettren.'<sup>6</sup> C. 'nan swuc þing.'<sup>7</sup> C. 'allunge.'<sup>8</sup> T. 'bedes.'<sup>9</sup> T. 'swinkes.'<sup>10</sup> C. '3emen'; T. '3eme.'<sup>11</sup> C. 'lustni.'<sup>12</sup> C. 'muche.'<sup>13</sup> T. 'raðliche'; C. 'readiliche.'

meistre, ne turnen hire ancre hus to childrene scole. Hire  
 215 meiden mei, þauh, techen<sup>1</sup> sum lutel meiden, þet were dute  
 of forto leornen among<sup>2</sup> gromes: auh ancre ne ouh<sup>3</sup> forto  
 3emen bute God one. [þah, bi hire meistres read ha mei  
 sum rihten and helpe te leren.]

3e ne schulen senden lettres, ne underuon lettres, ne writen  
 220 buten leaue. 3e schulen beon i-dodded four siðen iðe 3ere,  
 uorto lihten ower heaued [oðer 3ef 3e wulleð i-schauen hwase  
 wule ieveset. Ah ha mot oftere weschen & kembern hire  
 heauet]: and ase ofte i-leten blod: and oftere 3if neod is:  
 and hwošo mei beon þer wiðuten, ich hit mei wel i-ðolien.  
 225 Hwon 3e beoð i-leten blod, 3e ne schulen don no þing, þeo  
 þreo dawes, þet ou greue: auh talkeð mid ouer meidenes  
 and mid þeaufule talen schurteð ou to-gederes. 3e muwen  
 don so ofte hwon ou þuncheð heuie, oðer beoð uor sume  
 worldliche þinge sorie oðer seke. So wisliche witeð ou  
 230 in our blod-letunge: and holdeð ou ine swuche reste þet  
 3e longe þerefter muwen ine Godes seruise þe monluker  
 swinken<sup>4</sup>: and also hwon 3e i-ueleð eni secnesse: vor  
 muchel sotschipe hit is uorto uorleosen, uor one deie, tene  
 oðer tweolue. Wascheð ou hwarse 3e habbeð neode, ase  
 235 ofte ase 3e wulleð.

Ancre þet naueð nout neihhond hire uode, beoð bisie two  
 wummen: one þet bileaue euer et hom, on oðer þet wende  
 ut hwon hit is neod: and þeo beo ful unorne [oðer a lute  
 þuhten], oðer of feir elde: and bi þe weie ase heo geð go  
 240 singinde<sup>5</sup> hire beoden: ne ne holde heo nout none tale mid  
 mon ne mid wummon: ne ne sitte ne ne stonde, bute þet  
 leste þet heo mei, er þen heo kume hom. Nouhwuder elles  
 ne go heo bute þider ase me sent hire. Wiðute leaue ne ete

<sup>1</sup> C. 'learen.'<sup>2</sup> C. 'bimong.'<sup>3</sup> For 'ne ouh' C. has 'nach.'<sup>4</sup> C. 'wurchen.'<sup>5</sup> C. 'segginde.'

heo ne ne drinke ute. þe oðer beo euer inne, ne wiðute þe  
 zeate ne go heo wiðute leaue. Boðe beon obedient to hore 245  
 dame in alle þinges, bute ine sunne one. No þing nabben  
 heo þet hore dame hit nute: ne ne underuon no þing, ne  
 ne ȝiuen wiðuten hire leaue. Nenne mon ne leten heo in:  
 ne þe ȝurðgre ne speke mid none monne bute leaue: ne ne  
 go nout ut of tune wiðuten siker uere: ne ne ligge ute. 250  
 ȝif heo ne con o boke, sigge bi Paternostres and bi auez hire  
 vres: and wurche þet me hat hire wiðuten grucchunge.  
 Habbe euer hire earen opene touward hire dame. Nouðer  
 of þe wummen ne beren urom hore dame, ne ne bringen to  
 hire none idele talen, ne neowe tiðinges: ne bitweonen 255  
 hamsulf ne singen: ne ne speken none worldliche spechen:  
 ne lauhwen, ne ne pleien so þet ei mon þet hit iseie muhte  
 hit to vuel turnen. Ouer alle þing leasunge and luðere<sup>1</sup>  
 wordes hatien. Hore her beo i-koruen: hore heued cloð  
 sitte lowe. Eiðer ligge one. Hore hesmel<sup>2</sup> beo heie istihd: 260  
 al wiðute bröche. No mon ne i-seo ham unweawed<sup>3</sup>, ne  
 open heaued. [Inwið þe wanes ha muhe werie scapeloris  
 hwen mantel ham heuegeð, ute gan i-mantlet: þe heaued  
 i-hudeket.] Louh lokunge habben. Heo ne schulen cussen  
 nenne mon, [ne cuðmon ne cunes mon ne for nan cuððe 265  
 cluppen,] ne uor luue cluppen ne kuð ne unkuð: ne wasshen  
 hore heaued: ne loken ueste o none monne: ne toggen<sup>4</sup>  
 mid him, ne pleien. Hore weaden beon of swuche scheape,  
 & alle hore aturn swuch þet hit beo eðcene hwarto heo  
 beoð i-turnde. Hore lates loken warliche, þet non ne edwite 270  
 ham ne ine huse, ne ut of huse. On alle wise uorberen to  
 wreððen hore dame: and ase ofte ase heo hit doð, er heo  
 drinken oðer eten, makien hore uenie akneon adun to þer

<sup>1</sup> C. 'uecle.'<sup>3</sup> C. 'unlepped.'<sup>2</sup> C. 'Hare cop beo hecȝe isticched.'<sup>4</sup> T. 'toggle'; C. 'taggi.'

eorðe biuoren hire, & sigge *Mea culpa*! and underuon þe  
 275 penitence þet heo leið upon hire, lutende hire loðwe. Þe  
 ancre neuer more þer efter þene ilke gult ne upbreide hire,  
 uor none wreððe, bute 3if heo eft sone ualle iðet ilke: auh  
 do hit allunge ut of hire heorte. And 3if eni strif ariseð  
 bitweonen þe wummen, þe ancre makie eiðer of ham to-  
 280 makien oðer venie akneon to þer eorðe, and eiðer rihte up-  
 oðer, & kussen ham on ende: and þe ancre legge on  
 eiðer sum penitence: more upon þe ilke þet gretlucker-  
 haucð agult. Þis is o þing, wute 3e wel to soð, þet is  
 God leouest—seih[t]nesse & some<sup>1</sup>—& þe ueonde loðest:  
 285 and forði he is euer umbe to arearen sume wreððe<sup>2</sup>. Nu  
 isihð þe deouel<sup>3</sup> wel þet hwon þet fur is wel o brune, &  
 me wule þet hit go ut, me sundreð þe brondes: and he deð  
 al so onond<sup>4</sup> þet ilke. Luue is Jesu Cristes fur þet he wule  
 þet blasie in vre heorte: and þe deouel bloweð forto puffen  
 290 hit ut: and hwon his blowinge ne geineð nout, þeonne  
 bringeð he up sum luðer word, oðer sum [oðer] nouhtunge  
 hwar þuruh heo to-hurreð<sup>5</sup> eiðer uommard oðer: and þe  
 Holi Gostes fur acwencheð hwon þe brondes, þuruh wreððe,  
 beoð i-sundred. And forði, holden ham ine luue ueste to-  
 295 gederes, and ne beo ham nout of hwon þe ueond blowe;  
 and nomeliche, 3if monie beoð i-ueied somed<sup>6</sup>, and wel mid  
 luue ontende.

Þauh þe ancre on hire meidenes uor openliche gultes legge  
 penitence, neuer-þe-later<sup>7</sup> to þe preoste schriuen ham ofte:  
 300 auh euer þauh mid leaue. And 3if heo ne kunnen nout þe  
 mete graces, siggen in hore stude Pater noster & Aue Maria  
 biuoren mete, and efter mete also, & Credo moare: and

<sup>1</sup> T. 'somentale.'<sup>2</sup> T. and C. 'laððe.'<sup>3</sup> C. 'sweoke'; T. 'swike.'<sup>4</sup> T. 'he dos hond to þet ilke.'<sup>5</sup> MS. 'hurteð'; C. and T. 'hurren.'<sup>6</sup> T. 'i fest togedere.'<sup>7</sup> C. 'noðelatre.'



siggen þus on ende, "Veder & Sune & Holi Gost & on  
 Almihti God, he ȝiue ure dame his grace, so lengre so more :  
 & leue hire & us boðe nimen god endinge : & forȝelde alle 305  
 þet us god doð, & milce hore soulen þet us god i-don habbeð  
 —hore soulen & alle cristene soulen. Amen." Bitweonen-  
 mele ne gruslie<sup>1</sup> ȝe nout nouȝer frut, ne oȝerhwat : ne ne  
 drinken wiðuten leaue : auh þe leaue beo liht in alle þeo-  
 þinges þer nis sunne. Ette mete no word, oȝer lut, & þeo 310  
 beon stille. Al so efter þe ancre cumplie [aðet prime] uort  
 mid-morwen ne don no þing, ne ne siggen, hware þuruh hire  
 silence muwe beon i-sturbed. Non ancre seruant ne ouhte,  
 mid rihte, uorto asken i-sette huire, bute mete & cloð þet  
 heo mei vlutten bi, & Godes milce. Ne misleue non god, 315  
 hwat so bitide, of þe ancre, þet he hire trukie<sup>2</sup>. Þe meidenes  
 wiðuten, ȝif heo serueð þe ancre al so ase heo owen, hore  
 hure schal beon þe eche blisse of heouene. Hwoso haueð  
 eie hope touward so heie hure, gledliche wule heo seruen,  
 & lihtliche alle wo and alle teone þolien. Mid eise ne mid 320  
 este ne kumeð me nout to þer heouene<sup>3</sup>.

ȝe ancren owen þis lutle laste stucchen reden to our  
 wummen eueriche wike enes, uort þet heo hit kunnen. And  
 mucche neod is ou beoðe þet ȝe nimen to ham gode ȝeme ;  
 vor ȝe muwen muchel þuruh ham beon i-goded, and i-wursed<sup>4</sup> 325  
 on oȝer halue. ȝif heo sunegeð þuruh ower ȝemeleaste, ȝe  
 schulen beon bicleoped þerof biuoren þe heie demare<sup>5</sup> : and  
 forȝi, ase ou is mucche neod, & ham is ȝete more, ȝeorneliche  
 techeð ham to holden hore riulen, boðe uor ou & for ham  
 suluen : liðeliche þauh, & luueliche : uor swuch ouh wum- 330  
 mone lore to beon—luuelich & liȝe, and seldhwonne<sup>6</sup> sturne.

<sup>1</sup> T. 'gruse'; C. 'gruuesi.'<sup>2</sup> 'truckie' with 'faile' as gloss.<sup>3</sup> T. 'ne bueð mon nawt blisse'; C. 'ne buð me naut blisse.'<sup>4</sup> T. 'wursnet.'<sup>5</sup> T. 'deme'; C. 'dom.'<sup>6</sup> C. 'selthwenne.'

Boðe hit is riht þet heo ou dreden & luuien: auh þer beo-  
 more euer of luue þen of drede. þeonne schal hit wel uaren.  
 Me schal helden eoli and win beoðe ine wunden, eftere  
 335 godere lore: auh more of þe softe eolie þen of þe bitinde  
 wine; þet is, more of liðe wordes þen of suinde<sup>1</sup>: vor þerof  
 kumeð þinge best—þet is luue-eie. Lihtliche & sweteliche  
 uorziueð ham hore gultes hwon heo ham i-knoweð and bi-  
 hoteð bote.

340 Se uorð ase 3e muwen of drunch and of mete and of cloð,  
 and of oðer þinges þet neode of flesche askeð, beoð large  
 touward ham, þauh 3e þe neruwure beon and te herdure to  
 ou suluen: vor so deð he þe wel bloweð—went þe neruwe  
 ende of þe horne to his owune muðe, & utward þene wide.  
 345 And 3e don al so, ase 3e wulleð þet ower beoden bemen &  
 dreamen wel ine Drihtenes earen; and nout one to ower  
 ones<sup>2</sup>, auh to alle uolkes heale: ase ure Louerd leue, þuruh  
 þe grace of himsulf, þet hit so mote beon. Amen!

O þisse boc redeð eueriche deie hwon 3e beoð eise—  
 350 eueriche deie lesse oðer more. Uor ich hopie þet hit schal  
 beon ou, 3if se 3e redeð ofte, swuðe biheue þuruh Godes  
 grace: and elles ich heuede vuele bitowen muchel of mine  
 hwule. God hit wot<sup>3</sup>, me were leouere uorto don me touward  
 Rome þen uorto biginnen hit eft forto donne. And 3if 3e  
 355 iuindeð þet 3e doð al so ase 3e redeð, þonkeð God 3eorne:  
 and 3if 3e ne doð nout, biddeð Godes ore, and beoð umbe  
 þer abuten þet 3e hit bet hol holden, efter ower mihte. Veder  
 and Sune and Holi Gost, and on Almihti God, he wite ou  
 in his warde! He gledie ou, and froure ou, mine leoue  
 360 sustren! and, for al þet 3e uor him drieð and suffreð, he ne  
 3iue ou neuer lesse huire þen al-togedere him suluen! He

<sup>1</sup> C. 'sturne'; T. 'suhiende.'<sup>2</sup> T. 'anres.'<sup>3</sup> C. and T. 'Deu le set.'

beo euer i-heied from worlde to worlde, euer on ecchenesse!  
Amen.

Ase ofte ase 3e readeð out<sup>1</sup> o þisse boc, greteð þe lefdi  
mid one Aue Marie, uor him þet maked[e] þeos riwle, and for 365  
him þet hire wrot and swonc hēr abuten. Inouh meðful ich  
am, þet bidde so lutel.

<sup>1</sup> T. 'oht'; C. 'eawet.'

## X.

### ÞE WOYHUNGE OF URE LAUERD.

ABOUT A.D. 1210.

THE 'Wooing of Our Lord' is a lengthy paraphrase of a portion of the seventh part of the Ancren Riwe (pp. 397-401). See 'A Luue Ron' in 'An Old English Miscellany' (ed. Morris), for a poetical version of the 'Wooing.'

The selection here given, for the sake of the West Midland peculiarities introduced by a later transcriber, is taken from Old English Homilies, First Series, pp. 277-283.

Ihesu mi liues luue riche ar-tu as lauerd *in* heuene *and in*  
 eorþe. *and* tah poure þu bicom for me. westi *and* wrecched.  
 Poure þu born was of þe meiden þi moder. for þenne iþi  
 burð tid in al þe burh of belleem ne fant tu hus lewe þer þine  
 5 nesche childes limes *inne* mihte reste. Bot *in* a waeles hus  
 imiddes þe strete. Poure þu wunden was irattes *and* i clutes  
*and* caldeliche dennet *in* a beastes cribbe. Bote swa þu  
 eldere wex: swa þu pourere was. For i þi childhad hafdes  
 tu þe pappe to þi fode. *and* ti moder readi hwen þu pappe  
 10 3erndes. Bote hwen þu eldere was. þu þat fuhel ofluht.  
 fisch iflod folc on eorþe fedes: þoledes for wone of mete  
 moni hat hungre as clerkes witerliche *in* godspel reden. *and*  
 tu þat heuene *and* eorþe *and* al þis world wrahtes. nauedes  
*in* al þis world hwer þu o þin ahen þi heaued mihtes reste.  
 15 Bote baðe 3ung *and* eldre alle-gate þu hafdes hwer þu mihtes

wrihe þine banes. Ah atte laste of þi lif hwen þu for me  
 swa rewliche hengedes on rode. ne hafdes in al þis world  
 hwer-wið þat blisfule blodi bodi þu mihtes hule *and* huide.  
*and* swa mi swete lefmon poure þu þe self was. *and* te poure  
 þu raðeste cheas. pouerte þu luuedes. pouerte þu tahtes. *and* 20  
 3iuen þu haues echeliche þin endelese blisse. til alle þat clenli  
 for þi luue mesaise *and* pouerte wilfulliche þolien. A hu  
 schulde i beo riche. *and* tu mi leof swa poure! for-þi swete  
 ihesu crist wile i beo poure for þe; as tu was for þe luue of  
 me. for to beo riche wið þe i þin eche blisse. for wið pouerte 25  
*and* wið wa schal mon wele buggen. A ihesu swete ihesu leue  
 þat te [luue of þe beo al mi likinge]. Bote pouerte wið menske  
 is eað for to þolien. Ah þu mi lef for mi luue wið al þi pouerte  
 was schomeliche heaned. for hu mon þe ofte seide schome-  
 liche wordes *and* laðfule<sup>1</sup> hokerses. long weren hit al to tellen. 30  
 Bote muche schome þu þoledes. hwen þu þat neauer sunne  
 dides! was taken as untreowe. Broht biforen sinfule men  
 þa heaðene hundes of ham to beo demet. þat demere art of  
 werlde. þer þu bote of mon-kin schomeliche was demed.  
*and* te monquellere fra deðes dom was lesed. For as i þe 35  
 godspel is writen. alle þai crieden o wode wulves wise Heng  
 heng þat treitur ihesus on rode. Heng him o rode. *and* lese  
 us Baraban. was tat barabas a þeof þat wið tresun i þe burh  
 hafde a mon cwelled. bote mare schome þu þoledes hwen þat  
 te sunefule men i þi neb spitted. A ihesu hwa mihte mare 40  
 þolen cristen oðer heaðen! þen mon him for schendlac i þe  
 beard spitted. And tu i þi welefulle wlite. i þat lufsume leor  
 swuche schome þoledes. And al þe menske þuhte for þe luue  
 of me. þat tu mihtes wið þat spatel þat swa biclarted ti leor  
 wasche mi sawle. *and* make hit hwit *and* schene *and* semlike 45  
 i þi sihte. *and* for-þi þu biddes me her-up-on þenche. *Scito,*  
*quoniam propter te sustinui opprobrium operuit confusio faciem*

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'haðfule.'

And tu þat al þe world fore mihte drede *and* diuere: was  
unwreste folk of world to hoker lahter. A þat luuelike bodi  
þat henges swa rewli swa blodi *and* swa kalde. A hu schal  
115 i nu liue for nu deies mi lef for me up o þe deore rode?  
Henges dun his heaued *and* sendes his sawle. Bote ne  
pinche ham nawt zet þat he is ful pinet. ne þat rewfulde deade  
bodi nulen ha nawt friðie. Bringen forð longis wið þat  
brade scharpe spere. He þurles his side cleues tat herte.  
120 *and* cumes flowinde ut of þat wide wunde. þe blod þat bohte.  
þe water þat te world wesch of sake *and* of sunne.

## XI.

### ON GOD UREISUN OF URE LEFDI.

ABOUT A.D. 1210.

THE 'Orison of our Lady' is a short rhyming poem of 171 lines, which the writer speaks of as an 'English lay.' It is probably a translation of a Latin poem by a monk named John. See Preface to 'Old English Homilies,' First Series, p. ix.

The whole poem is printed in 'Old English Homilies,' First Series, from Cott. MS. Nero A ix. (pp. 191-199).

CRISTES milde moder seynte marie.

Mines liues lcome mi leoue lefdi.

To þe ich buwe *and* mine kneon ich beie.

And al min heorte blod to ðe ich offrie.

þu ert mire soule liht. *and* mine heorte blisse.

5

Mi lif *and* mi tohope min heale mid iwise.

Ich ouh wurðie ðe mid alle mine mihte.

And singge þe lofsong bi daie *and* bi nihte.

Vor þu me hauest iholpen aueole kunne wise.

And ibrouht [me] of helle in-to paradise.

10

Ich hit þonkie ðe mi leoue lefdi.

And þonkie wulle þe hwule ðet ich liuie.

Alle cristene men owen don ðe wurschipe.

And singen ðe lofsong mid swuðe muchele gledschipe.

Vor ðu ham hauest alesed of deoflene honde.

15

And i-send mid blisse to englene londe.

Wel owe[n] we þe luuien mi swete lefdi.

Wel owen we uor þine luue ure heorte beien.

þu ert briht *and* blisful ouer alle wummen.  
 And god ƿu ert *and* gode leof ouer alle wepmen. 20  
 Alle meidene were wurðeð þe one.  
 Vor þu ert hore blostme biuoren godes trone.  
 Nis no wummon iboren þet ƿe beo iliche.  
 Ne non þer nis þin efning wið-inne heoueriche.  
 Heih is þi kinestol onuppe cherubine. 25  
 Biuoren ƿine leoue sune wið-innen seraphine.  
 Murie dreameð engles biuoren þin onsene.  
 Pleieð. *and* sweieð. *and* singeð. bitweonen.  
 Swuðe wel ham likeð biuoren þe to beonne.  
 Vor heo neuƿer ne beoð sead þi ueir to iseonne. 30  
 þine blisse ne mei nowiht understonden.  
 Vor al is godes riche an-under þine honden.  
 Alle þine ureondes þu makest riche kinges.  
 þu ham ƿiuest kinescrud beies *and* gold ringes.  
 þu ƿiuest eche reste ful of swete blisse. 35  
 þer ƿe neure deað ne côm : ne herm ne sorinesse  
 þer bloweð inne blisse blostmen. hwite *and* reade.  
 þer ham neuƿer ne mei. snou. ne uorst iureden.  
 þer ne mei non ualuwen. uor þer is eche sumer.  
 Ne non liuiinde þing woc þer nis ne ƿeomer. 40  
 þer heo schulen resten þe her ƿe doð wurschipe.  
 ƿif heo ƿemeð hore lif cleane urom alle queadschipe.  
 þer ne schulen heo neuƿer karien ne swinken.  
 Ne weopen ne murnen ne helle stenchies stinken.  
 þer me schal ham steoren mid guldene chelle. 45  
 And schenchen ham eche lif mid englene wille.  
 Ne mei non heorte þenchen ne nowiht arechen.  
 Ne no muð imelen ne no tunge techen<sup>1</sup>.  
 Hu muchel god ƿu ƿeirkest wið-inne paradise.  
 Ham þet swinkeð dei *and* niht iðine seruise. 50

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'tegen.'



Al þin hird is i-schrud mid hwite ciclatune.  
 And alle heo beoð ikruned mid guldene krune.  
 Heo beoð so read so rose so hwit so þe lilie.  
 And euer more heo beoð gled *and* singeð þuruhut murie.  
 Mid brihte ȝimstones hore krune is al biset. 55  
 And al heo doð þet ham likeð. so þet no þing ham ne let.  
 Ði leoue sune is hore king *and* þu ert hore kwene.  
 Ne beoð heo neuer i-dreaued mid winde ne mid reine.  
 Mid ham is euer more dei wið-ute nihte.  
 Song wið-ute seoruwe *and* sib wið-ute uihte. 60  
 Mid ham is muruhðe moniuold wið-ute teone *and* treie:  
 Gleobeames *and* gome inouh liues wil *and* eche pleie.  
 Ðereuore leoue lefdi long hit þuncheð us wrecchen.  
 Vort þu of þisse erme liue to ðe suluen us fecche.  
 We ne muwen neuer hebben fulle gledschipe. 65  
 Er we to þe suluen kumen to þine heie wurschipe.  
 Swete Godes moder softe meiden *and* wel icoren.  
 Ðin iliche neuer nes ne neuermore ne wurð iboren.  
 Moder þu ert *and* meiden cleane of alle laste.  
 Ðuruhtut hei *and* holi in englene reste. 70  
 Al englene were *and* alle holie þing.  
 Siggeð *and* singeð þet tu ert liues welsprung.  
 And heo siggeð alle þet ðe ne wonteð neuer ore.  
 Ne no mon þet ðe wurðeð ne mei neuer beon uorloren.  
 Þu ert mire soule [leome] wið-ute leasunge. 75  
 Efter þine leoue sune! leouest alre þinge.  
 Al is þe heouene ful of þine blisse.  
 And so is al þes middeleard of þine mildheortnesse  
 So muchel is þi milce *and* þin edmodnesse.  
 Ðet no mon þet ðe ȝeorne bit of helpe ne mei missen. 80  
 Ilch mon þet to þe bisihð þu ȝiuest milce *and* ore.  
 Ðauh he ðe habbe swuðe agult *and* i-dreaued sore.  
 Ðereuore ich ðe bidde holi heouene kwene.

Þet tu 3if þi wille is iher mine bene.

Ich ƿe bidde lefdi uor þere gretunge.

85

Þet Gabriel ƿe brouhte urom ure heouen kinge.

And ek ich ƿe biseche uor iheru cristes blode.

Þet for ure note was i-sched oðere rode.

Vor ƿe muchele seoruwe ƿet was oðine mode.

Þo þu et ƿe deaðe him bi-uore stode.

90

Þet þu me makie cleane wið-uten *and* eke wið-innen.

So þet me ne schende none kunnes sunne.

Þene loðe deouel *and* alle kunnes dweoluhƿe.

Aulem urom me ueor awei mid hore fule fulƿe.

Mi leoue lif urom þine luue ne schal me no þing to-dealen.

Vor oðe is al ilong mi lif *and* eke min heale.

96

Vor þine luue i swinke *and* sike wel ilome.

Vor þine luue ich ham ibrouht in to þeoudome.

Vor þine luue ich uorsoc al þet me leof was.

## XII.

### A BESTIARY.

BEFORE A.D. 1250.

THE Old English Bestiary is a free translation of the Physiologus of Thetbaldus, in Latin verse. (See Old English Miscellany, p. 201.)

It has been frequently printed: twice by Mr. Thomas Wright, in (1) 'Altdeutsche Blätter,' vol. ii. Leipzig, 1837; (2) in 'Reliquiæ Antiquæ,' vol. i. p. 208; by Mätzner, in his 'Altenglische Sprachproben'; and by myself in 'An Old English Miscellany,' p. 1, from the Arundel MS. 292.

In the Codex Exoniensis (ed. Thorpe) there are two very curious descriptions of the panther (p. 355), and of the whale (p. 360), which may have formed part of an Old English poetical Bestiary. Mr. Wright has printed Philippe de Thaun's 'Livres des Créatures' and 'Le Bestiaire' in his 'Popular Treatises on Science written during the Middle Ages' (1841).

The dialect in the Old English Bestiary is East-Midland.

#### *Natura leonis ja.*

Ðe leun stant on hille,  
and he man huntēn here,  
Oðer ðurg his nese smel  
Smake ðat he negge,  
Bi wilc weie so he wile  
To dēle niðer wenden,  
Alle hise fet-steppes

After him he filleð,  
 Drageð dust wið his stert  
 ðer he [dun] steppeð,  
 Oðer dust oðer deu,  
 ðat he ne cunne is finden,  
 driueð dun to his den  
 ðar he him bergen wille.

10

ij<sup>a</sup>.

An oðer kinde he haueð;  
 wanne he is ikindled,  
 Stille lið ðe leun,  
 ne stireð he nout of slepe  
 Til ðe sunne haueð sinen  
 ðries him abuten,  
 ðanne reiseð his fader him  
 mit te rem ðat he makeð.

15

20

iij<sup>a</sup>.

De ðridde lage haueð ðe leun;  
 ðanne he lieð to slepen,  
 Sal he neure luken  
 ðe lides of hise egen.

25

*Significacio prime nature.*

Welle heg is tat hil,  
 ðat is heuen-riche,  
 vre louerd is te leun,  
 ðe liueð ðer abuuen;  
 wu ðo him likede  
 to ligten her on erðe,

30

Migte neure diuel witen,  
 ʒog he be derne hunte,  
 hu he dun come,  
 Ne wu he dennede him  
 in ʒat defte meiden,  
 Marie bi name,  
 ʒe him bar to manne frame,

35

*ij<sup>a</sup> et iij<sup>a</sup>.*

Do ure drigten ded was,  
*and* doluen, also his wille was,  
 In a ston stille he lai  
 til it kam ʒe ʒridde<sup>1</sup> dai,  
 His fader him filstnede swo  
 ʒat he ros fro dede ʒo,  
 vs to lif holden,  
 wakeʒ so his wille is,  
 So hirde for his folde;  
 He is hirde, we ben sep;  
 Silden he us wille,  
 If we heren to his word  
 ʒat we ne gon nowor wille.

40

45

50

*Natura aquile.*

Kiʒen i wille ʒe ernes kinde,  
 Also ic it o boke rede,  
 wu he neweʒ his guʒhede,  
 hu he cumeʒ ut of elde,  
 Siʒen hise limes arn unwelde,  
 Siʒen his bec is al to-wrong,  
 Siʒen his fligt is al unstrong,

55

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'dridde.'

*and* his egen dimme; 60  
 Hereð wu he neweð him.  
 A welle he sekeð ðat springeð ai  
 boðe bi nigt *and* bi dai,  
 ðer-ouer he flegeð, *and* up he teð,  
 til ðat he ðe heuene seð, 65  
 ðurg skies sexe *and* seuene  
 til he cumeð to heuene;  
 So rigt so he cunne  
 he houeð in ðe sunne;  
 ðe sunne swideð al his fligt, 70  
*and* oc it makeð his egen brigt,  
 Hise feðres fallen for ðe hete,  
*and* he dun mide to ðe wete<sup>wei</sup>  
 Falleð in ðat welle grund,  
 ðer he wurdeð heil *and* sund, 75  
*and* cumeð ut al newe,  
 Ne were his bec untrewē.  
 His bec is get biforn wrong,  
 ðog hise limes senden strong,  
 Ne maig he tilen him non fode 80  
 him self to none gode,  
 ðanne goð he to a ston,  
*and* he billeð ðer-on,  
 Billeð til his bec biforn  
 haueð ðe wrengeðe forlören, 85  
 Siðen wið his rigte bile  
 takeð mete ðat he wile.

*Significatio.*

Al is man so is tis ern,  
 wulde ge nu listen,

Old in hise sinnes dern, 90  
 Or he bicumeð cristen;  
*and* tus he neweð him ðis man,  
 ðanne he nimeð to kirke,  
 Or he it biðenken can,  
 his egen weren mirke; 95  
 Forsaket ðore satanas,  
*and* ilk sinful dede;  
 Takeð him to ihesu crist,  
 for he sal ben his mede;  
 Leueð on ure loue[r]d crist, 100  
*and* lereð prestes lore;  
 Of hise egen wereð ðe mist,  
 wiles he dreccheð ðore.  
 his hope is al to gode-ward,  
*and* of his luue he lereð, 105  
 ðat is te sunne sikerlike,  
 ðus his sigte he beteð;  
 Naked falleð in ðe funt-fat,  
*and* cumeð ut al newe,  
 buten a litel; wat is tat? 110  
 his muð is get untrewe;  
 his muð is get wel unkuð  
 wið *pater noster and* crede;  
 Fare he norð, er fare he suð,  
 leren he sal his nede; 115  
 bidden bone to gode,  
*and* tus his muð rigten;  
 tilen him so ðe sowles fode,  
 ðurg *grace* off ure drigtin.

*Natura formice.*

De mire is magti,  
 mikel ge swinkeð 235  
 In *sumer and in* softe weder,  
 So we ofte sen hauen;  
 In ðe heruest  
 hardilike gangeð,  
*and* renneð rapelike, 240  
*and* resteð hire seldum,  
*and* fecheð hire fode  
 ðer ge it mai finden,  
 gaddreð ilkines sed  
 boðen of wude *and* of wcd, 245  
 Of corn *and* of gres,  
 ðat [h]ire to hauen es,  
 haleð to hire hole,  
 ðat siðen hire helpeð  
 ðar ge wile ben winter agen; 250  
 caue ge haueð to crepen in,  
 ðat winter hire ne derie;  
 Mete *in* hire hule ðat  
 ðat ge muge biliuen.  
 ðus ge tileð ðar, 255  
 wiles ge time haueð,  
 so it her telleð;  
 oc finde ge ðe wete,  
 corn ðat hire qwemeð,  
 Al ge forleteð ðis oðer seð 260  
 ðat ic her seide;  
 Ne bit ge nowt ðe<sup>1</sup> barlic  
 beren abuten;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'de.'



oc suneð it *and* sakeð forð,  
 so it same were. 265  
 geṭ is wunder of ðis wirm  
 more ðanne man weneð,  
 ðe corn ðat ge to caue bereð  
 al geṭ bit otwinne,  
 ðat it ne forwurðe 270  
 ne waxe hire fro,  
 er ge it eten wille.

*Significacio.*

De mire muneð us  
 mete to tilen,  
 Long liuenoðe, 275  
 ðis little wile  
 ðe we on ðis werld wunen:  
 for ðanne we of wenden,  
 ðanne is ure winter;  
 we sulen hunger hauen 280  
*and* harde sures,  
 buten we ben war here.  
 do we forði so doð ðis der,  
 ðanne be we derue  
 On ðat dai ðat dom sal ben, 285  
 ðat it ne us harde rewe:  
 Seke we ure liues fod,  
 ðat we ben siker ðere<sup>1</sup>,  
 So ðis wirm in winter is,  
 ðan ge ne tileð nummore. 290  
 ðe mire suneð ðe barlic,  
 ðanne ge fint te wete;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'dere.'

þe olde lage we ogen to sunen, .

þe newe we hauen moten.

þe corn þat ge to caue bereþ,

295

all ge it bit otwinne,

þe lage us lereþ to don god,

*and* forbedeþ us sinne.

It bet us erþliche bodes,

*and* bekueþ<sup>1</sup> [h]euelike;

300

It fet þe licham *and* te gost

oc nowt o geuelike;

vre louerd crist it leue us

þat his lage us fede,

nu *and* o domesdei,

305

*and* tanne we hauen nede.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'bekued.'

# XIII.

## OLD KENTISH SERMONS.

BEFORE A.D. 1250.

M. PAUL MEYER found five short sermons in the Kentish dialect in Laud MS. 471 (Bodleian Library), along with their original in French, by Maurice de Sully.

These five sermons are printed in 'An Old English Miscellany,' pp. 26-36.

### *Sermo in Die Epiphanie.*

CvM natus esset ihesus in betleem iude in diebus herodis regis ecce magi ab oriente uenerunt ierosolimam dicentes. Vbi est qui natus est rex iudeorum. ¶ We redeth i þo holi godespelle of te dai ase ure louerd god almichti i-bore was of ure lauedi seinte Marie i þe cite of bethleem. þet si sterre 5 was seauinge of his beringe. swo apierede te þo þrie kinges of heþenesse. to-janes þo sunne risindde. And al swo hi bi-knewe his beringe bi þo sterre. swo hi nomen conseil be-tuene hem þet hi wolden gon for to hyne an-uri. and þet hi wolden offri him. gold. and stor. and Mirre. And al swo 10 hi hedden aparailed here offrendes swo kam si sterre þet yede to-for hem in-to ierusalem. þere hi speken to herodes and hym askede. wer was se king of gyus þet was i-bore. And herodes i-herde þet o king was i-bore þet solde bi king of geus. swo was michel anud. and alle hise men. for þet 15 he was of-dred for to liese his king-riche of ierusalem. þo dede he somoni alle þo wyse clerekes þet kuþe þe laghe and

hem askede wer crist solde bien i-bore. Hi answerden þet  
 ine ierusalem. for hit was swo i-seid and be-hote hwilem bi  
 20 þo profetes. And al-swo herodes i-herde þis. swo spac te  
 þo þrie kinges. and hem seide. Gop ha seide into bethleem  
 and secheþ þet child. and wanne ye hit habbeth hi-funde swo  
 an-uret hit. and efter þet cometh to me. and hic wille go  
 and an-uri hit. Þet ne seide he nocht herodes for þet he hit  
 25 wolde on-uri: ac for þet he hit wolde slon. yef he hit michte  
 finde. Þo kinges hem wenten and hi seghen þo sterre þet  
 yede bi-fore hem. al-wat hi kam over þo huse. war ure  
 louerd was. and al swo hi hedden i-fonden ure louerd: swo  
 hin an-urede. and him offrede hire offrendes. Gold. and.  
 30 stor. and Mirre. Þo nicht efter þet aperede an ongel of  
 heuene in here slepe ine metinge and hem seide and het.  
 þet hi ne solde a-yen wende be herodes. ac be an oþer weye  
 wende into hire londes. ¶ Lordinges and leuedis þis is si  
 glorius miracle. and si glorius seywinge of ure lordes beringe.  
 35 þet us telp þet holi godespel of te day. and ye muee wel  
 under-stonde be þo speche of þe godspelle þet me sal to dai  
 mor makie offrinke þan an oþren dai. and þer-of us yeft  
 ensample þo þrie kinges of heþenesse. þet comen fram ver-  
 rene londes ure louerd to seche. and him makie offrinke.  
 40 And be þet hi offrede gold. þet is cuenable yeftte to kinge:  
 seawede þet he was sothfast king<sup>1</sup>. and be þet hi offrede Stor.  
 þet me offrede wylem be þo ialde laghe to here godes sacre-  
 fise: seawede þe[t] he was verray prest. And be þet hi  
 offrede Mirre. þet is biter þing. signefieth þet hi hedde bi-  
 45 liaue þet he was diadlich. þet diath solde suffri for man-ken.  
 Nu i-hiereth wet signefieth þet Gold. þet. Stor. þet Mirre.  
 And offre we Gostliche to ure lorde. þet [h]i offrede fles-  
 liche. Þet Gold þet is bricht and glareth ine þo brichtnesse  
 of þo sunne. signefieth the gode beleaue. þet is bricht ine þe

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'kink.'

gode cristenemannes herte. Si gode beleaue licht and is 50  
 bricht ine þo herte of þo gode Manne ase gold. Offre we  
 þanne god almichti god gold. Be-leue we stede-fast-liche.  
 þet he is fader and sune. and holy gost. is on-lepi god.  
 Wo so hath beleaue ine gode swo offreth him god gold. þet  
 Stor signefied gode werkes. for ase se smech of þe store 55  
 wanne hit is i-do into þe uerée and goth upward to þo heuene  
 and to gode ward swo amuntet si gode biddinge to gode of  
 þo herte of þo gode cristenemanne. Swo we mowe sigge  
 þet stor signefieth þe herte. and se smech luue of gode. Bi<sup>1</sup>  
 þet Mirre þat is biter. and be þo biternesse defendet þet Cors 60  
 þet is mide i-smered. þet no werm nel comme i-hende : sig-  
 nefiet þo gode werkes þet is biter to þo yemernesse of ure  
 flesce. Si Mirre signefiet uastinge. for þo luue of gode  
 wakie. go ine pelrimage. uisiti þe poure. and to sike. and  
 to do alle þe gode þet he may do for godes luue. þo ilke 65  
 þinges so bieth bitere to þo wrichede flessce. Ac al-so si  
 mirre loket þet bodi þet no werm ne may þer i-hende come :  
 so us defendet þo ilke þinges fram senne. and fram þe amon-  
 estement of þo dieule þet ha ne may us mis-do. Lordinges  
 nu ye habbet i-herd þo signefiance of þo offringes þet maden 70  
 þo þrie kinges of hepenesse to gode. ye<sup>2</sup> habbet to gode  
 i-offred of yure selure. and of yure erþliche godes. Ne ne  
 offreth him nacht on-lepiliche to day. ac alle þo daies i þo  
 yere gostliche. Gold. and Stor. and Mirre. ase hic habbe  
 i-told. Gold : fore Gode belaue. Stor : for holy urisun. 75  
 Mirre. for gode werkes. þet bieth þo offringes. þet ure  
 louerd be-sekep aueriche daye þo cristenemanne. and were-  
 fore se *christenman* yef has dep : of-seruet þo blisce of heuene.  
 And ihesu crist þet for us wolde an erþe bi [i]-bore. and  
 anured of þo þrie kinges of painime : he yeu[e] us his grace 80  
 of þo holi gost in ure hertes wer-bi we moue hatie þo ileke

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Li.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'hye.'

þinges þet he hatedh. and lete þo ilke<sup>1</sup> þinges þat he for-biet.  
 and luuie þo ilke þinges<sup>2</sup> þat he luued. and do þo ilke<sup>3</sup> þinges  
 þat he hóót. ine him so bileue and bidde and serui. þet we  
 85 mowe habbe þo blisce of heueriche. *Quod uobis prestare  
 dignetur per. [&c.]*

*Domini[ca] secunda post octavam epiphanie. Sermo Euan.*

Nuptie facte sunt in chana galiléé. *et erat mater ihesu ibi.*  
*Vocatus est autem ihesus ad nuptias et discipuli eius.* ¶ Þet  
 holi godspel of to day us telþ. þet a bredale was i-maked ine  
 90 þo londe of ierusalem. in ane cite þat was i-cleped Cane in  
 þa time þat godes sune yede in erþe fles[ch]liche ac. To þa  
 bredale was ure leuedi seinte Marie. and ure louerd ihesus  
 crist and hise deciples. so iuel auenture þet wyn failede. at  
 þise bredale. þo seide ure leuedi seinte Marie. to here sune.  
 95 hi ne habbet no wyn. And ure louerd answerde and sede to  
 hire. Wat be-longeth hit to me oþer to þe wyman. Nu ne  
 dorste hi namore sigge. ure lauedi. Hac hye spac to þo  
 serganz þet seruede of þo wyne. and hem seyde. al þet he  
 hot yu do : so doþ. And ure louerd clepede þe serganz and  
 100 seyde to him. Fol-vellet ha seyde. þos Ydres. þet is to  
 sigge þos Cróós. oþer þos faten of watere. for þer were.  
 vi. Ydres of stone. þet ware i-clepede bapieres wer þo gius  
 hem wesse for clennesse. and for religiun. Ase þe custome  
 was ine þo time. þo serganz uuluelden þo faten of watere  
 105 and hasteliche was i-went into wyne. bie þo wille of ure  
 louerde. þo seide ure lord. to þo serganz. Moveth to-gidere  
 and bereth to Architriclin. þat was se þet ferst was i-serued.  
 And al-so hedde i-drunke of þise wyne þet ure louerd hedde  
 i-maked of þe watere : ha niste nocht þe miracle. ac þo  
 110 serganz wel hit wiste. þet hedde þet water i-brocht. þo seide

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ileke.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'ilek þinkes.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'ilek.'

Architriclin to þo bredgume. Oþer men seyde he doþ forþ  
 þet beste wyn þet hi habbeþ ferst at here bredale. and þu  
 hest ido þe contrarie þet þu hest i-hialde þet beste wyn wat  
 nu: þis was þe commencement of þo miracles of ure louerde  
 þet he made flesliche in erþe. and þo beleuede on him: his 115  
 deciples. Ine sigge nacht þet hi ne hedden þer before ine  
 him beliaue: ac fore þe miracle þet hi seghe: was here  
 beliaue þe more i-strengþed. Nu ye habbeþ i-herd þe Mira-  
 cle. nu i-hereþ þe signefiance. Þet water bitockned se euele  
 christeneman. for al-so þet water is natureliche chald and 120  
 a-kelp alle þo þet hit drinkeþ: so is se euele christeman  
 chald of þo luue of Gode. for þo euele werkes þet hi doþ.  
 Ase so is Lecherie. spusbreche. Roberie. Manslechtes. Hus-  
 berners. Bakbiteres. and alle oþre euele deden. þurch wyche  
 þinkes man ofserueth þet fer of helle. Ase godes oghe 125  
 mudh hit seid. and alle þo signefied þet water: þet þurch.  
 yemere werkes. oþer þurch yemer i-wil liesed þo blisce of  
 heuene. þet wyn þat is naturelliche hot ine him-selue: and  
 an-het alle þo þet hit drinked: be-tokned alle þo þet bied  
 an-heét of þe luue of ure lorde. Nu lordinges ure lord god 130  
 almichti. þat hwylem in one stede. and ine one time flesliche  
 makede of watere wyn: yet habbeþ manitime maked of  
 watere wyn: gostliche. wanne þurch his grace maked of þo  
 euele manne good man. of þe orgeilus umble. of þe lechur  
 chaste. of þe nipinge large. and of alle oþre folies: so ha 135  
 maket of þo watere wyn. þis his si signefiance of þe miracle.  
 Nu loke euerich man toward him-seluen. yef he is win: þet  
 is to siggen yef he is an-heet of þo luue of gode. oþer yef he  
 is water. þet is yef þu art chold of godes luue. yef þu art  
 euel man: besech ure lorde þet he do ine þe his uertu. þet 140  
 ha þe wende of euele into gode. and þet he do þe do swiche  
 werkes þet þu mote habbe þo blisce of heuene. *Quod uobis.*  
*prestare dignetur [&c.]*

XIV.

PROVERBS OF ALFRED.

A.D. 1246-1250.

THE poem containing the Proverbs of Alfred was once very popular in England. It professes to contain the wise sayings delivered by Alfred to his Witenagemôt at Seaford. Allusions are made to these Proverbs in the poem of the Owl and Nightingale.

There is a MS. of this poem in Jesus College, Oxford (29), and another in Lincoln College, Oxford. There were copies in Trinity College, Cambridge, and Cotton Collection, Galba A xix, which are now lost.

The present selection, in the Southern dialect, is taken from 'An Old English Miscellany' (edited for the Early English Text Society by Dr. Morris, 1872), pp. 102-130.

*Incipiunt documenta Regis Aluredi.*

I.

At Seuorde  
sête þeynes monye.  
fele Biscopes.  
and feole bok-ilêred.  
Eorles prute.  
knyhtes egleche.



þar wes .þe eorl Alurich.  
 of þare lawe swiþe wis.  
 And ek Ealured  
 englene hurde. 10  
 Englene durlyng:  
 on englene londe he wes kyng.  
 Heom he bi-gon lére.  
 so ye mawe i-hure.  
 hw hi heore lif 15  
 lede scholden.  
 Alured. he wes in englene lond.  
 and king. wel swiþe strong.  
 He wes king. and he wes clerek.  
 wel he luuede godes werk. 20  
 He wes wis on his word.  
 and war. on his werke.  
 he wes þe wysuste mon:  
 þat wes engle-londe on.

## 2.

Þvs queþ Alured 25  
 englene frouer.  
 wolde .ye. mi leode  
 lusten éure louerde.  
 he óu wolde .wyssye.  
 wisliche þinges. 30  
 hw ye myhte worldes.  
 w[u]rþsipes welde.  
 and ek eure saule.  
 somnen to criste.  
 wyse were þe wordes. 35  
 þe seyde þe king Alured.

Mildeliche ich Munye.  
 myne leoue freond.  
 poure and riche.  
 lcode myne  
 þat ye alle a-drede.  
 vre dryhten crist.  
 luuyen hine and lykyen.  
 for he is louerd of lyf.  
 He is one. god.  
 ouer alle godnesse.  
 He is one gleaw.  
 ouer alle glednesse.  
 He is one. blisse.  
 ouer alle blissen.  
 He is one monne.  
 Mildest mayster.  
 He is one. folkes fader.  
 and frouer.  
 He is one. rihtwis.  
 and so riche king.  
 þat him ne schal beo wone.  
 nouht of his wille.  
 þe<sup>1</sup> hine her on worlde.  
 w[u]rþie þencheþ. . . .

40

45

50

55

60

4.

þus queþ Alured.  
 þe eorl and þe eþelyng.  
 ibureþ vnder gódne king.  
 þat lond to leden.  
 myd lawelyche deden.

75

And þe clerek and þe knyht.  
 he schulle démen euelyche riht.  
 þe poure. and þe ryche. 80  
 démen ilyche.  
 Hwych so þe mon soweþ.  
 al swuch he schal mowe.  
 And eueruyches monnes dom.  
 to his owere dure churreþ. . . .

## 10.

þus queþ Alured.  
 Monymon wenep 160  
 þat he wene ne þarf.  
 longes lyues.  
 ac him lyep þe wrench.  
 for þanne his lyues  
 alre best luuede. 165  
 þenne he schal léten.  
 lyf his owe.  
 for nys no w[u]rt wexynde<sup>1</sup>  
 a wude. ne a velde.  
 þat euer mwé þas feye 170  
 furþ vp-hólde.  
 Not no mon þene tyme.  
 hwanne he schal. heonne turne.  
 Ne nomon þene ende.  
 hwenne he schal heonne wende. 175  
 Dryhten hit one wot.  
 doweþes louerd.  
 hwanne vre lif  
 leten schule. . . .

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'uexynde.'

## 12.

þus queþ Alured. 195  
 Ne ilef þu nouht to fele.  
 uppe þe sée þat floweþ.  
 If þu hafst madmes  
 monye and inowe.  
 gold and seoluer. 200  
 hit schal gnyde to nouht.  
 to duste hit schal dryuen.  
 Dryhten schal libben euere.  
 Monymon for his gold.  
 haueþ godes vrre. 205  
 And for his seoluer.  
 hym seolue for-yemeþ.  
 for-yeteþ and forleseþ.  
 Betere him by-come  
 iboren þat he nére. . . . 210

## 14.

þus queþ Alured.  
 If þu hauest seorewe.  
 ne seye þu hit nouht þan arewe.  
 seye hit þine sadelbowe.  
 and ryd þe singinde forþ. *dat is vif mē* 230  
 þenne wile wene.  
 þet þine wise ne con:  
 þat þe þine wise wel lyke.  
 serewe if þu hauest.  
 and þe erewe hit wot:  
 by-fore. he þe menep:  
 ande he þe te'

þu hit myht segge swyhc mon.  
 þat þe ful wel on.  
 wyþ-vte echere ore. 240  
 he on þe Muchele more.  
 By-hud hit on þire heorte:  
 þat þe eft ne smeorte.  
 Ne let þu hyne wite.  
 al þat þin heorte by-wite. . . . 245

## 22.

þus queþ Alured. 410  
 Nē gabbe þu ne schotte.  
 ne chid þu wyþ none sotte.  
 ne myd manyes cunnes tales.  
 ne chid þu wiþ nenne dwales.  
 Ne neuer þu ne bi-gynne. 415  
 to telle þine tyþinges.  
 At nones fremannes borde.  
 ne haue þu to vale worde.  
 Mid fewe worde. wismon  
 fele biluken wel con. 420  
 And sottes bolt is sone i-scohte.  
 for-þi ich holde hine for [a] dote.  
 þat sayþ al his wille.  
 þanne he scholde beon stille.  
 For ofte tunge brēkeþ bon: 425  
 þeyh heo seolf nabbe non.

## 23.

þus queþ Alured.  
 Wis child is fader blisse.  
 If hit so bi-tydeþ

þat þu bern ibidest. 430  
 þe hwile hit is lutel.  
 ler him mon-þewes.  
 þanne hit is wexynde!  
 hit schal wende þar-to.  
 þe betere hit schal iwurþe 435  
 euer buuen eorþe.  
 Ac if þu him lest welde.  
 werende<sup>1</sup> on worlde.  
 lude and stille.  
 his owene wille. 440  
 hwanne cumeþ ealde.  
 ne myht þu hyne awelde.  
 þanne deþ hit sone.  
 þat þe biþ vnyqueme.  
 Ofer-howeþ þin ibod. 445  
 and makeþ þe ofte sory-mod.  
 Betere þe were.  
 iboren þat he nere.  
 for betere is child vnborne.  
 þane vnbussum. 450  
 þe mon þe spareþ yeorde.  
 and yonge childe.  
 and let hit arixlye.  
 þat he hit areche ne may.  
 þat him schal on ealde!  
 sore reowe. Amen. 455

*Expliciunt dicta Regis Aluredi.*

<sup>1</sup> Read wexende ; see l. 433.

## XV.

### ENGLISH VERSION OF GENESIS AND EXODUS.

ABOUT A.D. 1250.

THE following passages in the life of Joseph are taken from 'The Story of Genesis and Exodus,' an Early English song, edited for the Early English Text Society by R. Morris, 1865.

Nothing is known of the author of this interesting version; the MS. from which it is edited was written shortly before A.D. 1300, and the dialect is most probably the East-Midland of South Suffolk.

FOR sextene ger ioseph was old,  
Quane he was in-to egipte sold;  
He was iacobes gunkeste sune,  
Brickest of wastme<sup>1</sup>, and of witter wune, 1910  
If he sag hise breðere mis-faren,  
His fader he it gan vn-hillen & baren;  
He wulde ðat he sulde hem ten  
ðat he wel ðewed sulde ben;  
for-ði wexem wið [him] gret nið 1915  
And hate, for it in ille lið.  
ðo wex her hertes niðful & bold  
Quanne he hem adde is dremes told,  
ðat his handful stod rigt up soren,  
And here it leigen alle hem bi-foren; 1920

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'waspene.'

And sunne, & mone, & sterres .xi<sup>o</sup>.  
 wurðeden him wið frigti luue;  
 Ʒo seide his fader, 'hu mai Ʒis sen  
 Ʒat Ʒu salt Ʒus wurðed ben,  
 Ʒat Ʒine breðere, and ic, and she 1925  
 Ʒat Ʒe bar, sulen luten Ʒe?'  
 Ʒus he chidden hem bi-twen,  
 Ʒoge Ʒhogte iacob siðe it sulde ben.  
 Hise breðere kepten at sichem  
 Hirdnesse, & iacob to sen hem 1930  
 sente ioseph to dalen ebron;  
 And he was redi his wil to don.  
 In sichem feld ne fonde hem nogt,  
 In dotayin he fond hem sogt;  
 He knewen him fro feren kumen, 1935  
 Hate hem on ros, in herte numen;  
 Swilc nið & hate ros hem on,  
 He redden alle him for to slon.  
 'Nai,' quað ruben, 'slo we him nogt,  
 Oðer sinne may ben wrogt, 1940  
 Quat-so him drempte Ʒor quiles he slep,  
 In Ʒis cisternes<sup>1</sup>, old and dep,  
 Get wurð [h]e worpen naked and cold,  
 Quat-so his dremes owen a-wold.'  
 Ʒis dede was don wid herte sor, 1945  
 Ne wulde ruben nogt drechen Ʒor;  
 He gede and sogte an oðer stede,  
 His erue in better lewse he dede;  
 Vdas dor quiles gaf hem red,  
 Ʒat was fulfilt of derne sped; 1950  
 fro galaad men wið chafare

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Ʒisternesse.'



Sag he þor kumen wid spices ware;  
To-warde egipte he gunne ten.

Iudas tagte hu it sulde ben,

Ioseph solde ðe breðere ten,

1955

for .xxx. plates to ðe chapmen;

Get wast better he þus was sold,

dan he þor storue in here wold.

**D**an ruben cam ðider a-gen,

to ðat cisternesse he ran to sen;

1960

He missed Ioseph and ðhogte swem,

wende him slagen, set up an rem;

Nile he blinnen, swilc sorwe him<sup>1</sup> cliued,

Til him he sweren ðat he liued.

þo nomen he ðe childes srud,

1965

þe iacob hadde madim in prud;

In kides blod he wenten it,

þo was þor-on an rewli lit.

Sondere men he it leiden on,

And senten it iacob in-to ebron,

1970

And shewed it him, and boden him sen

If his childes wede it migte ben;

Senten him bode he funden it.

þo iacob sag dat sori writ,

He gret, and seide ðat 'wilde der

1975

Hauen min sune swolgen her.'

His cloðes rent, in haigre srid,

Long grot and sorge is him bi-tid.

His sunes comen him to sen,

And hertedin him if it migte ben;

1980

'Nai! nai!' quat he, 'helped it nogt,

Mai non herting on me ben wrogt;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'he.'

ic sal ligten till helle dale;  
 And groten ȝor min sunes bale.  
 (ȝor was in helle a sundri stede, 1985  
 wor ȝe seli folc reste dede;  
 ȝor he stunden til helpe cam,  
 Til ihesu crist fro ȝeȝen hem<sup>1</sup> nam.)  
 ȝe chapmen skinden<sup>2</sup> here fare,  
 In-to egipte ledden ȝat ware; 1990  
 wiȝ putifar ȝe kinges stiward,  
 He maden swiȝe bigetel forward,  
 So michel fe ȝor is hem told,  
 He hauen him bogt, he hauen sold.

P<sup>u</sup>tifar trewiȝ hise wiwes tale,  
 And haued dempt iosep to bale;  
 He bad [him] ben sperd fast[e] dun,  
 And holden harde in prisun. 2040  
 An litel stund, quile he was ȝer,  
 So gan him luuen ȝe prisuner,  
 And him de chartre haueȝ bi-tagt,  
 wiȝ ȝo prisunes to liuen in hagt.  
 Or for misdede, or for on-sagen, 2045  
 ȝor woren to ȝat prisun dragen,  
 On ȝat ȝe kinges kuppe bed,  
 And on ȝe made ȝe kinges bred;  
 Hem drempte dremes boȝen onigt,  
 And he wurȝen swiȝe sore o-frigt; 2050  
 Ioseph hem seruede ȝor on sel,  
 At here drink and at here mel,  
 He herde hem murnen, he hem freinde for-quāt;  
 Harde dremes ogen awold ȝat.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ȝeden he.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'skiuden.'

þo seide he to þe butuler, 2055

‘Tel me þin drem, mi broþer her.

Queþer-sò it wurþe softe or strong,

þe reching wurð on god bi-long.’

‘**M**e drempte, ic stod at a win-tre,  
þat adde waxen buges þre, 2060

Orest it blomede, and siþen bar

þe beries ripe, wurð ic war;

þe kinges [kuppe] ic hadde on hond,

þe beries þor-inne me þhugte ic wrong;

And bar it drinken to pharaon, 2065

Me drempte, als ic was wune to don.’

‘**G**ood is,’ quað Ioseph, ‘to dremen of win,  
heilnesse an blisse is þer-in;

þre daies ben get for to cumen,

þu salt ben ut of prisun numen, 2070

And on þin offiz set agen;

Of me þu þhenke þan it sal ben,

Bed min herdne to pharaon,

þa[t] ic ut of prisun wurþe don,

for ic am stolen of kinde lond, 2075

and her wrigteleslike holden in bond.’

**Q**uað þis bred-wrigte, ‘liþeð nu me,  
me drempte ic bar bread-lepes þre,

And þor-in bread and oþer meten,

Quilke ben wune þe kinges to eten; 2080

And fugeles hauen þor-on lagt,

þor-fore ic am in sorge and hagt,

for ic ne migte me nogt weren,

Ne þat mete fro hem beren.’

‘**M**e wore leuere,’ quað Ioseph, 2085

‘Of eddi dremes rechen swep;

þu salt, after þe þridde dei,

ben do on rode, weila-weī!

And fugeles sulen ȝi fleis to-teren,  
ȝat sal non agte mugen ȝe weren.

2090

Soȝ wurð so ioseph seide ȝat,  
ȝis buteler Ioseph sone for-gat.

Two ger siȝen was Ioseph sperd  
ȝor in prisun wið-uten erd;

**D**o dremppte pharaon king a drem,  
ȝat he stod bi ȝe flodes strem,

2095

And ȝeden ut-comen .vii. neet,

Euerilc wel swiȝe fet and gret,

And .vii. lene after ȝo,

ȝe deden ȝe .vii. fette wo,

2100

ȝe lene hauen ȝe fette freten;

ȝis drem ne mai ȝe king for-geten.

An oȝer drem cam him bi-foren,

.vii. eares wexen fette of coren,

On an busk, ranc and wel tidi,

2105

And .vii. lene rigt ȝor-bi,

welkede, and smale, and drugte numen,

ȝe ranc he hauen ȝo ouer-cumen,

To-samen it smiten and, on a stund,

ȝe fette ȝrist hem to ȝo grund.

2110

ȝe king abraid and woc in ȝhogt,

ȝes dremes swep ne wot he nogt,

Ne was non so wis man in al his lond,

ȝe kude vn-don ȝis dremes bond;

ȝo him bi-ȝhogte ȝat buteler

2115

Of ȝat him dremppte in prisun ȝer,

And of ioseph in ȝe prisun,

And he it tolde ȝe king pharaun.

Ioseph was sone in prisun ȝo sogt<sup>1</sup>,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'hogt.'

And shauen, & clad, & to him brogt; 2120  
 ðe king him bad ben hardi & bold,  
 If he can rechen ðis dremes wold;  
 He told him quat him dremppte o nigt,  
 And iosep rechede his drem wel rigt.  
 ‘ ðis two dremes bočen ben on, 2125  
 God wile ðe tawnen, king pharaon;  
 ðo .vij. ger ben get to cumen,  
 In al fulsum-hed sulen it ben numen,  
 And .vij. oðere sulen after ben,  
 Sori and nedful men sulen is sen; 2130  
 Al ðat ðise first .vii. maken,  
 Sulen ðis oðere vii. rospen & raken;  
 Ic rede ðe king, nu her bi-foren,  
 To maken laðes and gaderen coren,  
 ðat ðin folc ne wurð vnder-numen, 2135  
 Quan ðo hungri gere ben forð-cumen.’  
 King pharaon listnede hise red,  
 ðat wurð him sičen seli sped.  
 He bi-tagte iosep his ring,  
 And his bege of gold for wurðing, 2140  
 And bad him al his lond bi-sen,  
 And under him hegest for to ben,  
 And bad him welden in his hond  
 His folc, and agte, & al his lond;  
 ðo was vnder him ðanne putifar, 2145  
 And his wif ðat hem<sup>1</sup> so to-bar.  
 Iosep to wiue his dowter nam,  
 Oðer is nu ðan<sup>2</sup> ear bi-cam;  
 And ghe ðer him two childer bar,  
 Or men wurð of ðat hunger war, 2150  
 first manassen and effraym;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ him.

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘ quan.’

He luueden god, he geld it hem.  
 Ʒe .vii. fulsum geres faren,  
 Iosep cuƷe him bi-foren waren;  
 Ʒan coren wantede in oƷer lond, 2155  
 Ʒo ynug [was] vnder his hond.  
**H**vnger wex in lond chanaan,  
 And his .x. sunes iacob for-Ʒan  
 Sente in to egipt to bringen coren;  
 He bilef at hom Ʒe was gungest boren. 2160  
 Ʒe .x. comen, for nede sogt,  
 To Iosep, and he ne knewen him nogt;  
 And Ʒog he lutten him frigitlike,  
 Anð seiden to him mildelike,  
 ‘We ben sondes for nede driuen 2165  
 To bigen coren Ʒor-bi to liuen.’  
 (Iosep hem knew al in his Ʒhogt  
 Als he let he knew hem nogt.)  
 ‘It semet wel Ʒat ge spies ben,  
 And in to Ʒis lond cumen to sen, 2170  
 And cume ge for non oƷer Ʒing,  
 but for to spien ur lord Ʒe king.’  
 ‘Nai,’ he seiden euerilc on,  
 ‘Spies were we neuer non,  
 Oc alle we ben on faderes sunen, 2175  
 For hunger doƷes hider cumen.’  
 ‘Oc nu ic wot ge spies ben,  
 for bi gure bering men mai it sen;  
 Hu sulde oni man, poure for-geten,  
 swilke and so manige sunes bigeten? 2180  
 for seldum bi-tid self ani king  
 swilc men to sen of hise ofspring.’  
 ‘**A**louerd, merci! get is Ʒor on,  
 .migt he nogt fro his fader gon;

He is gungest, hoten beniamin,  
for we ben alle of ebrisse kin.' 2185

'Nu, bi ðe feið ic og to king pharaon,  
sule ge nogt alle eðen gon,  
Til ge me bringen beniamin,  
ða[t] gungeste broðer of gure kin.' 2190

For ðo was Iosep sore for-dred  
ðat he wore oc ðhurg hem for-red;  
He dede hem binden, and leden dun,  
And speren faste in his prisun;  
ðe ðridde dai he let hem gon, 2195

Al but ðe ton broðer symeon;  
ðis symeon bi-lef ðor in bond,  
To wedde under Iosepes hond.  
ðes oðere breðere, sone on-on,  
Token leue and wenten hom; 2200

And sone he weren ðeden went,  
Wel sore he hauen hem bi-ment,  
And seiden hem ðan ðor bi-twen,  
'Wrigtful we in sorwe ben,  
for we sinigeden *quilum* or 2205

On hure broðer michil mor,  
for we werneden him merci,  
Nu drege we sorge al for-ði.'  
Wende here non it on his mod,  
Oc Iosep al it under-stod. 2210

Iosepes men ðor *quiles* deden  
I Al-so Iosep hem adde beden;  
ðo breðere seckes hauen he filt,  
And in *euerilc* ðe *siluer* pilt  
ðat ðor was paid for ðe coren, 2215  
And bunden ðe muðes ðor bi-foren;  
Oc ðe breðere ne wisten it nogt

Hu ʒis dede wurðe wrogt;  
 Oc alle he weren ouer-ʒogt,  
 And hauen it so to iacob brogt, 2220  
 And tolden him so of here sped,  
 And al he it listnede in frigtihed;  
 And quan men ʒo seckes ʒor un-bond,  
 And in ʒe coren ʒo agtes fond,  
 Alle he wornen ʒanne sori ofrigt. 2225  
 Iacob ʒus him bi-meneð o-rigt,  
 ‘Wel michel sorge is me bi-cumen,  
 ʒat min two childre aren me for-numen;  
 Of Iosep wot ic ending non,  
 And bondes ben leid on symeon; 2230  
 If ge beniamin fro me don,  
 Dead and sorge me segeð on;  
 Ai sal beniamin wið me bi-lewen  
 ʒor quiles ic sal on werlde liuen.’  
 ʒo quað iudas, ‘us sal ben hard, 2235  
 If we no holden him non forward.’  
 Wex derðe, ʒis coren is gon,  
 Iacob eft bit hem faren agon,  
 Oc he ne duren ʒe weie cumen in,  
 ‘but ge wið us senden beniamin;’ 2240  
 ʒo quað he, ‘quan it is ned,  
 And [I] ne can no bettre red,  
 Bereð dat siluer hol agon,  
 ʒat hem ʒor-of ne wante non,  
 And oðer siluer ʒor bi-foren, 2245  
 for to bigen wið oðer coren;  
 fruit and spices of dere pris,  
 Bereð ʒat man ʒat is so wis;  
 God hunne him eðemoded<sup>1</sup> ben,

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘eðimodes.’



And sende me min childre 'agen.' 2250  
 So nomen he forð weie rigt,  
 Til he ben cumen in-to egypte ligt;  
 And quanne Iosep hem alle sag,  
 'Kinde socht in his herte was.  
 He bad his stiward gerken is meten, 2255  
 He seide he sulden wið him alle eten;  
 He ledde hem alle to Iosepes biri,  
 Her non hadden so loten miri.  
 'Louerd,' he seiden so euerilc on,  
 'Gur siluer is gu brogt a-gon, 2260  
 It was in ure seckes don,  
 Ne wiste ur non gilt for-on.'  
 'Beð nu stille,' quad stiward,  
 'for ic nu haue min forward.'  
 For cam that broðer symeon 2265  
 And kiste is breðere on and on;  
 Wel fagen he was of here come,  
 for he was numen for to nome.  
 It was vndren time or more,  
 Om cam that riche louerd fore; 2270  
 And al so briðere, of frigti mod,  
 fellen bi-forn that louerd-is fot,  
 And bedden him riche present  
 that here fader hi[m] adde sent;  
 And he leuelike it under-stod, 2275  
 for alle he weren of kinde blod.  
 'Lueð,' quad he, 'that fader get,  
 L that ðus manige sunes bi-gat?'  
 'louerd,' he seiden, 'get he lueð':—  
 Wot ic for non that he ne biueð:— 2280  
 'And ðis is gunge beniamin,

'? Kind socht was in his herte sag,

Hider brogt after bode-word 'in.  
 So Iosep sag him for bi-foren,  
 Bi fader & moder broder boren,  
 Him ouer-wente his herte on-on, 2285  
 Kinde luue gan him ouer-gon;  
 Sone he gede ut and stille he gret,  
 That al his wlite wurð teres wet.  
 After that grot, he weis is wlitén,  
 And cam than in and bad hem eten; 2290  
 He dede hem wassen and him bi-foren,  
 And sette hem as he weren boren;  
 Get he thoghte of his faderes wunes  
 Hu he sette at þe mete hise sunes;  
 Of euerilc sonde, of euerilc win, 2295  
 most and best he gaf beniamin.  
 In fulsum-hed he wurðen glaðe,  
 Iosep ne thoht for-of no scaðe,  
 Oc it him likede swiðe wel,  
 And hem lerede and tagte wel, 2300  
 And hu he sulden hem best leden,  
 Quene he comen in vnkinde ðeden;  
 'And al ðe bettere sule ge speden,  
 If ge wilen gu wið treweiðe leden.'  
 Eft on morwen quan it was dai, 2305  
 Or or ðe breðere ferdén a-wei,  
 Here seckes woren alle filt wið coren,  
 And ðe siluer for-in bi-foren;  
 And ðe seck that agte beniamin  
 Iosepes cuppe hid was for-in; 2310  
 And quan he weren ut tune went,  
 Iosep haueð hem after sent.  
 This sonde hem ouertakeð raðe,  
 And bi-calleð of harme and scaðe;

‘Vn-seli men, quat haue ge don? 2315  
 Gret vn-selche is gu cumen on,  
 for is it nogt min lord for-holen,  
 þa[t] gure on haueð is cuppe stolen.’  
 þ[o] seiden ðe breðere sikerlike,  
 ‘Vp quam þu it findes witterlike, 2320  
 He [be] slagen and we agen driuen  
 In-to ðraldom, euermor to liuen.’  
 He gan hem ransaken on and on,  
 And fond it ðor sone a-non,  
 And nam ðo breðere euerilk on, 2325  
 And ledde hem sorful a-gon,  
 And brogte hem bi-for iosep  
 Wid reweli lote, and sorwe, and wep.  
 ðo quat iosep, ‘ne wiste ge nogt  
 þat ic am o wol witter ðogt? 2330  
 Mai nogt longe mé ben for-holen  
 Quat-so-euere on londe wurð stolen.’  
 ‘Louerd!’ quad Iudas, ‘do wið me  
 Quat-so ði wille on werlde be,  
 Wið-ðan-ðat þu friðe beniamin; 2335  
 ic ledde [him] ut on trewthe min,  
 þat he sulde ef[t] cumen a-gen  
 to hise fader, and wið him ben.’  
 ðo cam iosep swilc rewðe up-on,  
 he dede halle ut ðe toðere gon, 2340  
 And spac un-eðes, so e gret,  
 þat alle hise wlite wurð teres wet.  
 ‘Ic am iosep, dredeð gu nogt,  
 for gure helðe or hider brogt;  
 To ger ben nu þat derðe is cumen, 2345  
 Get sulen .v. fulle ben numen,  
 þat men ne sulen sowen ne sheren,

So sal drugte ðe feldes deren.  
 Rapeð gu to min fader a-gen,  
 And seið him qwilke min blisses ben, 2350  
 And doð him to me cumen hider,  
 And ge and gure orf al to-gider;  
 Of lewse god in lond gersen  
 sulen ge sundri riche ben.  
 Euerilc he kiste, on ilc he gret, 2355  
 Ilc here was of is teres wet.  
 Sone it was king pharaon kid  
 S Hu ðis newe tiding wurð bi-tid;  
 And he was bliðe, in herte fagen,  
 ðat Iosep wulde him ðider dragen, 2360  
 for luue of Iosep migte he timen.  
 He bad cartes and waines nimen,  
 And fechen wiues, and childre, and men,  
 And gaf hem ðor al lond gersen,  
 And het hem ðat he sulden hauen 2365  
 More and bet ðan he kude crauen.  
 Iosep gaf ilc here twinne srud,  
 Benjamin most he made prud;  
 fif weden best bar beniamin,  
 ðre hundred plates of siluer fin, 2370  
 Al-so fele oðre ðor-til,  
 He bad ben in is faderes wil,  
 And .x. asses wið semes fest;  
 Of alle egiptes welðhe best  
 Gaf he is breðere, wið herte bliðe, 2375  
 And bad hem rapen hem homward swiðe;  
 And he so deden wið herte fagen.  
 Toward here fader he gunen dragen,  
 And qwane he comen him bi-foren,  
 Ne wiste he nogt qwat he woren. 2380

‘Louerd,’ he seiden, ‘israel,  
Iosep ðin sune greteð ðe wel,  
And sendeð ðe bode ðat he liueth,  
Al egipte in his wil cliueð.’

Iacob a-braid, and tewed it nogt, 2385  
Til he sag al ðat welðe brogt.

‘Wel me,’ quað he, ‘wel is me wel,  
ðat ic aue abiden ðus swil[c] sel!

And ic sal to min sune fare  
And sen [him], or ic of werlde chare.’ 2390

Acob<sup>1</sup> wente ut of lond chanaan,  
And of is kinde wel manie a man;

Iosep wel faire him vnder-stod,  
And pharaon ðogte it ful good;  
for ðat he weren hirde-men, 2395

He bad hem ben in lond gersen.  
Iacob was brogt bi-foren ðe king  
for to geuen him his bliscing.

‘fader dere,’ quað pharaon,  
‘hu fele ger be ðe on?’ 2400

‘An hundred ger and .xxx. mo  
Haue ic her drogen in werlde wo,  
ðog ðinkeð me ðor-offen fo,  
ðog ic is haue drogen in wo,  
siðen ic gan on werlde ben, 2405

Her vten erd, man-kin bi-twen;  
So ðinked euerilc wis[e] man,  
ðe wot quor-of man-kin bi-gan,  
And ðe of adames gilte muneð,  
ðat he her uten herdes wuneð.’ 2410

**P**haraon bad him wurðen wel  
in softe reste and seli mel;  
Him<sup>2</sup> and hise sunes in reste dede

<sup>1</sup> *Read Jacob.*

<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘he.’

In lond gersen, on sundri stede;  
 Siðen ðor was mad on scité, 2415  
 ðe was y-oten Ramesé.  
 Iacob on liue wunede ðor  
 In reste fulle .xiiij. ger;  
 And god him let bi-foren sen  
 Quilc time hise ending sulde ben; 2420  
 He bad iosep his leue sune  
 On ðhing ðat [he] offe wel mune,  
 ðat q<sup>u</sup>an it wurð mid him don,  
 He sulde him birien in ebron;  
 And witterlike he it aueð him seid, 2425  
 ðe stede ðor abraham was leid;  
 So was him lif to wurðen leid,  
 Qu<sup>u</sup>or ali gast stille hadde seid  
 Him and hise eldere(.) fer ear bi-foren,  
 Qu<sup>u</sup>or iesu crist wulde ben boren, 2430  
 And q<sup>u</sup>or ben dead, and q<sup>u</sup>or ben grauen;  
 He ðogt wið hem reste to hauen.  
 Iosep swor him al-so he bad,  
 And he ðor-of wurð bliðe & glad.  
 Or ðan he wiste off werlde faren, 2435  
 He bade hise kinde to him charen,  
 And seide quat of hem sulde ben,  
 Hali gast dede it him seen;  
 In clene ending and ali lif,  
 So he for-let ðis werldes strif. 2440  
 Osep<sup>1</sup> dede hise lich faire geren,  
 Wassen, and riche-like smeren,  
 And spice-like swete smaken;  
 And egipte folc him bi-waken  
 xl. nigtes and .xl. daiges, 2445  
 swilc wornen egipte lages. . . . .

<sup>1</sup> Read Josep.

And pharaon king cam bode bi-foren, 2475  
 þat Iosep haueð his fader sworn;  
 And he it him gatte þor he wel dede,  
 And bad him nimen him feres mide,  
 Wel wopnede men and wis of here[n],  
 dat noman hem bi weie deren; 2480  
 þat bere is led, þis folc is rad,  
 he foren a-buten bi adad;  
 ful seuene nigt he þer abiden,  
 And bi-mening for iacob deden;  
 So longe he hauen ðeðen numen, 2485  
 To flum iurdon þat he ben cumen,  
 And ouer pharan til ebron;  
 þor is þat liche in biriele don,  
 And Iosep in to egipte went,  
 Wid al is folc ut wið him [s]ent. 2490  
**H**ise breðere comen him þanne to,  
 And gunnen him bi-seken alle so;  
 ‘Vre fader,’ he seiden, ‘or he was dead,  
 Vs he þis bodewurd seigen bead,  
 Hure sinne þu him for-giue, 2495  
 Wið-þanne-þat we vnder ðe liuen.’  
 Alle he fellen him þor to fot,  
 To beðen meðe and bedden ot<sup>1</sup>;  
 And he it for-gaf hem mildelike,  
 And luuede hem alle kinde-like. 2500  
 Osep an hundred ger was hold,  
 And his kin wexen manige-fold;  
 He bad sibbe cumen him bi-foren,  
 Or he was ut of werlde boren;  
 ‘It sal,’ quað he, ‘ben soð, bi-foren 2505  
 þat god hað ure eldere sworn;

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘oc.’

He sal gu leden *in* his hond  
 Heſen to ſat hotene lond;  
 for godes luue get bid ic gu,  
 Lesteð<sup>1</sup> it ſanne, hoteð it nu, 2510  
 ſat mine bene ne be for-loren,  
 wið gu ben mine bones boren.  
 He it him gatten and wurð he dead,  
 God do ðe soule seli red!  
 Hiſe liche was spice-like maked, 2515  
 And longe egipte-like waked,  
 And ſo biried hem bi-foren,  
 And ſiðen late of londe boren.  
 Hiſe oðre breðere, on and on,  
 Woren ybiried at ebron. 2520  
 An her endede, to ful in wiſ,  
 ðe boc ðe is hoten genesis,  
 ðe moyses, ſurg godes red,  
 Wrot for lefful soules ned.  
 God ſchilde hiſe sowle fro helle bale, 2525  
 ðe made it ſus on engel tale!  
 And he ſat ðiſe lettres wrot,  
 God him helpe weli mot,  
 And berge is sowle fro ſorge & grot  
 Of helle pine, cold & hot! 2530  
 And alle men, ðe it heren wilen,  
 God leue hem *in* hiſ blisse ſpilen  
 Among engeles & seli men,  
 Wiſuten ende in reſte ben,  
 And luue & pais us bi-twen, 2535  
 And god ſo graunte, amen, amen!

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Lested.'



## XVI.

NICHOLAS DE GUILDFORD.

6/p

A.D. 1246-1250.

THE poem entitled 'The Owl and the Nightingale' (edited for the Roxburghe Society by the Rev. J. Stevenson, 1838; for the Percy Society by Thomas Wright, M.A., F.S.A., 1843; and by Francis Henry Stratmann, of Krefeld, 1868) is attributed to Nicholas de Guildford, who is mentioned in the poem itself as living at Portesham in Dorsetshire.

The precise date of the piece is a matter of dispute, some critics ascribing it to the reign of Henry III, and others to that of Edward I, but it is certainly not later than the time of Henry III. For proofs of date see 'An Old English Miscellany,' Preface, p. xi.

The poem is written in the dialect of the south of England, but is free from any of those broad provincialisms which characterise a particular county.

### *The Owl and the Nightingale.*

[Collated with Cotton MS. Calig. A. ix, and Jesus College MS., Oxford, 29.]

ICH was in one sumere dale,  
In one swipe dizele hale,  
I-herde ich holde grete tale  
An ule and one niztingale.

Line 2 C. 'supe'; J. 'swipe.'

4 C. 'hule'; J. 'ule.'

þat plait was stif and starc and strong, 5  
 Sum wile softe, and lud among;  
 An[d] aīper aȝen oþer swal,  
 And let þat vule mod ut al.  
 And eīper seide of oþeres custe  
 þat alre-worste þat hi wuste; 10  
 And hure and hure of oþere[s] songe  
 Hi heolde plaiding swīpe stronge.  
 Þe nīȝtingale bi-gon þe speche,  
 In one hurne of one beche;  
 And sat up one vaire boȝe, 15  
 þar were abute blosme i-noȝe,  
 In ore waste picke hegge,  
 I-meind mid spire and grene segge.  
 Heo was þe gladur vor þe rise,  
 And song a vele cunne wise: 20  
 Bet þuȝte þe drem þat he were  
 Of harpe and pipe, þan he nere,  
 Bet þuȝte þat he were i-shote  
 Of harpe and pipe þan of þrote.  
 Þo stod on old stoc þar bi-side, 25  
 þar þo ule song hire tide,  
 And was mid iui al bi-growe,  
 Hit was þare ule earding-stowe.  
 Þe nīȝtingale hi i-seȝ,  
 And hi bi-heold and over-seȝ, 30  
 And þuȝte wel vule of þare ule,  
 For me hi halt loplich and fule:  
 ‘Unwiȝt,’ heo sede, ‘awei þu fleo!’

7 J. ‘eyþer.’ C. ‘sual’; J. ‘swal.’ 8 C. ‘wole.’ 12 C. ‘holde’;  
 C. ‘suþe.’ 14 C. ‘breche’; J. ‘beche.’ 19 C. ‘Ho.’ J. ‘gladdre.’  
 20 J. ‘veole.’ 21 C. ‘Het.’ 30 C. ‘bi-hold.’ 31 C. ‘wl.’  
 33 C. ‘ho’; C. ‘flo.’

Me is the w[e]rs þat ich þe seo;  
I-wis for þine vule lete 35  
Wel oft ich mine song for-lete;  
Min heorte at-flip, and falt mi tunge,  
Wonne þu art to me i-þrunge.  
Me luste bet speten, þane singe  
Of þine fule 303elinge.' 40

þeos ule abod fort hit was eve,  
Heo ne miȝte no leng bileve,  
Vor hire heorte was so gret,  
þat wel neȝ hire fnast at-schet;  
And warp a word þar-after longe: 45

' Hu þincþe nu bi mine songe?  
We[n]st þu þat ich ne cunne singe,  
þeȝ ich ne cunne of writelinge?  
I-lome þu dest me grame,  
And seist me boþe teone and schāme; 50  
ȝif ich þe heolde on mine uote,  
So hit bi-tide þat ich mote!

And þu were ut of þine rise,  
þu scholdest singe an oþer wise.'  
' þe niȝtingale ȝaf answare: 55

'ȝif ich me loki wit þe bare,  
And me schilde wiþ þe blete,  
Ne recche ich noȝt of þine þrete;  
ȝif ich me holde in mine hegge,  
Ne recche ich never what þu segge. 60  
Ich wot þat þu art un-milde  
Wiþ heom þat ne muȝe from þe schilde;

34 C. 'so'; J. 'iseo.' 35 C. 'wle.' 37 C. 'horte.' C. 'tonge.'  
41 C. 'þos hule.' 42 C. 'Ho.' 43 C. 'horte.' 50 C. 'tone.'  
51 C. 'holde.' 57 C. 'wit.' 62 C. 'hom.' C. 'æ.'

And þu tukest wroþe and uvele  
 Whar þu miȝt over smale fuȝele;  
 Vor-þi þu art loþ al fuȝel-kunne, 65  
 And alle heo þe driveþ heonne,  
 And þe bi-schricheþ and bi-gredet,  
 And wel narewe þe bi-ledet;  
 And ek forþe þe sulve mose  
 Hire þonkes wolde þe to-tose. 70  
 Þu art lodlich to bi-holde,  
 And þu art loþ in monie volde;  
 Þi bodi is short, þi sweore is smal,  
 Grettere is þin heved þan þu al;  
 Þin eȝen beoþ col-blake and brode, 75  
 Riȝt swo heo weren i-peint mid wode;  
 Þu starest so þu wille abiten  
 Al þat þu miȝt mid clivre smiten;  
 Þi bile is stif and scharp and hoked,  
 Riȝt so an owel þat is croked, 80  
 Þar-mid þu clackes[t] oft and longe,  
 And þat is on of þine songe,  
 Ac þu pretest to mine fleshe,  
 Mid þine clivres woldest me meshe;  
 Þe were i-cundur to one frogge, 85  
 [Þat sit at mulne under cogge],  
 Snailles, mus, and fule wiȝte,  
 Beoþ þine cunde and þine riȝte.  
 Þu sittest adai, and flizst aniȝt,  
 Þu cuþest þat þu art on un-wiȝt; 90  
 Þu art lodlich and un-clene,  
 Bi þine neste ich hit mene,

65 C. 'fuel-kunne.'

66 C. 'ho.' C. 'honne.'

73 C. 'swore.'

75 C. 'boþ.'

78 C. 'mist.'

86 From J.

And ek bi þine fule brode,  
 þu fedest on heom a wel ful fode.'

. . . . .

      þeos word aʒaf þe niʒtingale,  
 And after þare longe tale 140  
 Heo song so lude and so scharpe,  
 Riʒt so me grulde schille harpe.  
 þeos ule luste þider-ward,  
 And heold hire eʒe neoþer-ward,  
 And sat to-swolle and i-bolʒe, 145  
 Also heo hadde on frogge i-swolʒe.  
 For heo wel wiste and was i-war  
 þat heo song hire a bisemar;  
 And nopeles heo ʒaf andsware,  
 'Whi neltu fleon into þe bare, 150  
 And schewi wheþer unker beo  
 Of briʒter heowe, of vairur bleo?'  
 'No, þu havest wel scharpe clawe,  
 Ne kepich noʒt þat þu me clawe,  
 þu havest clivers swiþe stronge, 155  
 þu twengst þar-mid so doþ a tonge.  
 þu þoʒtest, so doþ þin i-like,  
 Mid faire worde me bi-swike;  
 Ich nolde don þat þu me raddest  
 Ich wiste wel þat þu me misraddest; 160  
 Schamie þe for þin un-rede!  
 Un-wroʒen is þi swikel-hede;

94 C. 'hom.'	139 C. 'pos.'	141 C. 'He.'	143 C. 'pos hule.'
144 C. 'hold.'	C. 'noþerwad.'	145 C. 'i-suolle.'	146-151
C. 'ho.'	146 C. 'i-suolʒe.'	148 C. 'andsuare.'	150 C. 'flon.'
151 C. 'Sewi'; J. 'schewi.'		152 C. 'howe.'	C. 'blo.'
155 C. 'suþe.'	156 C. 'tuengst.'	162 C. 'suikel-hede.'	

Schild þine swikeldom vram þe lihte,  
 And hud þat ~~wote~~ amon[g] þe rihte.  
 Þane þu wilt þin un-riht spene, 165  
 Loke þat hit ne beo i-sene;  
 Vor swikedom haveþ schome and hete,  
 3if hit is ope and under-3ete.  
 Ne speddestu noht mid þine un-wrenche,  
 For ich am war, and can wel blenche; 170  
 Ne helpþ noht þat þu beo to þriste;  
 Ich wolde vihte bet mid liste,  
 Þan þu mid al þine strengþe;  
 Ich habbe on brede, and ek on lengþe  
 Castel god on mine rise; 175  
 "Wel fiht þat wel fiht," seiþ þe wise.  
 Ac lete we awei þeos cheste,  
 Vor swiche wordes beoþ un-wreste;  
 And fo we on mid rihte dome,  
 Mid faire worde and mid isome<sup>perle</sup> 180  
 Þez we ne beon at one acorde,  
 We muze bet mid fayre worde,  
 Wit-ute cheste, and bute fihte,  
 Plaidi mid foze and mid rihte;  
 And mai ure eiper wat he wile 185  
 Mid rihte segge and mid skile.'  
 Þo quap þe ule, 'wo schal us seme,  
 Þat kunne and wille riht us deme.'  
 'Ich wot wel,' quap þe nihtingale,  
 'Ne þarf þarof beo no tale. 190  
 Maister Nichole of Guldeforde,

163 C. 'suikeldom.'	166, 181, 190 C. 'bo.'	167 C. 'haved.'
174 C. 'ech.'	178 C. 'suiche.'	C. 'bob.'
185 C. 'hure.'	C. 'hi.'	187 C. 'hule.'
		C. 'pu.'
		180 C. 'wsdome.'

He is wis and war of worde;  
 He is of dome swiþe gleu,  
 And him is loþ evrich unþeu;  
 He wot insiȝt in eche songe, 195  
 Wo singet wel, wo singet wronge;  
 And he can schede vrom þe riȝte  
 Þat woȝe, þat þuster from þe liȝte.  
 Þo ule one wile hi bi-þoȝte,  
 And after þan þis word up-broȝte: 200  
 ‘Ich granti wel þat he us deme,  
 Vor þeȝ he were wile breme,  
 And leof him were niȝtingale,  
 And oþer wiȝte, gente and smale,  
 Ich wot he is nu swiþe acoled, 205  
 Nis he vor þe poȝt afoled,  
 Þat he for þine olde luve  
 Me adun legge and þe buve;  
 Ne schaltu nevre so him queme,  
 Þat he for þe fals dom deme. 210  
 He is nu ripe and fastrede,  
 Ne lust him nu to none un-rede;  
 Nu him ne lust na more pleie,  
 He wile gon a riȝte weie.’  
 Þe niȝtingale was al ȝare 215  
 Heo hadde i-leorned wel aiware:  
 ‘Ule,’ heo sede, ‘seie me soþ,  
 Wi dostu þat un-wiȝtes doþ?  
 Þu singest aniȝt, and noȝt adai,  
 And al þi song is wailawai; 220  
 Þu miȝt mid þine songe afere

193-205 C. ‘suþe.’      199 C. ‘hule.’      203 C. ‘lof.’      211 C. ‘him.’  
 216 C. ‘Ho.’      C. ‘ilorned.’      217 C. ‘Hule.’      C. ‘ho.’

Alle þat i-hereþ þine i-bere;  
 Þu schirchest and 3ollest to þine fere,  
 Þat hit is grislich to i-here,  
 Hit þinchest boþe wise and snepe 225  
 Nozt þat þu singe, ac þat þu wēpe.  
 Þu flizst anizt, and nozt adai;  
 Þarof ich w[u]ndri, and wel mai:  
 Vor evrich þing þat schuniet rizt,  
 Hit luveþ þuster and hatiet lizt; 230  
 And evrich þing þat luveþ misdede,  
 Hit luveþ þuster to his dede.'

. . . . .

Þeos hule luste swiþe longe,  
 And was of-teoned swiþe stronge;  
 Heo quap, 'Þu hattest niztingale, 255  
 Þu miȝtest bet hoten galegale,  
 Vor þu havest to monie tale.  
 Lat þine tunge habbe spale!  
 Þu wenest þat þes dai beo þin oȝe:  
 Lat me nu habbe mine þroȝe; 260  
 Beo nu stille, and lat me speke,  
 Ich wille beon of þe a-wreke,  
 And lust hu ich con me bi-telle  
 Mid rizte soþe wiþ-ute spelle.  
 Þu seist þat ich me hude adai, 265  
 Þar-to ne segge ich nich ne nai;  
 And lust ich telle þe ware-vore  
 Al wi hit is and ware-vore;  
 Ich habbe bile stif and stronge,

223 J. 'scrichest.'	231 C. 'is lof.'	253 C. 'þos.' C. 'snepe.'
254 C. 'of-toned suþe.'	255 C. 'Ho.'	259, 261 C. 'bo.'
262 C. 'bon.'	264 C. 'wit-ute.'	266 J. 'nik no.'



And gode clivers scharp[e] and longe, 270  
 So hit bi-cumeþ to havekes cunne;  
 Hit is min hizte, hit is mi wune,  
 þat ich me draze to mine cunde,  
 Ne mai noman þare-vore [me] schende;  
 On me hit is [ful] wel i-sene, 275  
 Vor rizte cunde ich am so kene,  
 Vor-þi ich am loþ smale foʒle,  
 þat fleoþ bi grunde and bi þuuele,  
 Hi me bi-chermet and bi-gredeþ,  
 And heore flockes to me ledeþ; 280  
 Me is leof to habbe reste,  
 And sitte stille in mine neste.

. . . . .

Wenestu þat havec beo þe worse,  
 Þeʒ crowe bi-grede him bi þe mershe,  
 And goþ to him mid heore chirme, 305  
 Rizt so hi wille wiþ him schirme?  
 Þe havec folzeþ gode rede,  
 He flizt his wei, and lat hem grede.  
 ʒet þu me seist of oþer þinge,  
 And telst þat ich ne can noʒt singe, 310  
 Ac al mi reorde is woning,  
 And to i-here grislich þing.  
 þat nis noʒt soþ, ich singe efne  
 Mid fulle dreme and lude stefne.  
 þu wenist þat ech song beo grislich 315  
 þat þine pipinge nis i-lich:  
 Mi stefne is bold and noʒt un-orne,

78 C. 'floþ.'  
 103, 315 C. 'bo.'  
 112 C. 'i-hire.'

280, 305 C. 'hore.'  
 308 C. 'And.'

281 C. 'lof.'  
 311 C. 'torde.'

Heo is i-lich one grete horne,  
 And þin is i-lich one pipe  
 Of one smale weode un-ripe. 320  
 Ich singe bet þan þu dest:  
 Þu chaterest so doþ on Irish prest;  
 Ich singe an eve ariȝt[e] time,  
 And seopþe won hit is bed-time,  
 Þe þridde siþe at middelnȝte, 325  
 And so ich mine song adiȝte  
 Wone ich i-seo arise veorre  
 Oper dai-rim oper dai-sterre,  
 Ich do god mid mine þrote,  
 And warni men to heore note. 330  
 Ac þu singest alle longe niȝt,  
 From eve fort hit is dai-liȝt,  
 And evre lesteþ þin o song  
 So longe so þe niȝt is long,  
 And evre croweþ þi wrecche crei, 335  
 Þat he ne swikeþ niȝt ne dai;  
 Mid þine pipinge þu adunest  
 Þas monnes earen þar þu wunest,  
 And makest þine song so un-wiȝt  
 Þat me ne telþ of þe nowiȝt. 340  
 Evrich murȝþe mai so longe i-leste,  
 Þat heo shal liki wel un-wreste;  
 Vor harpe and pipe and fuȝeles songe  
 Mislikeþ, ȝif hit is to longe,  
 Ne beo þe song never so murie, 345  
 Þat he ne shal þinche wel un-murie,

318, 342 C. 'ho.'

325 'ad.'

333 C. 'seist.'

345 C. 'bo.'

322 C. 'preost.'

327 C. 'i-so'; 'vorre.'

339 C. 'un-wrþ.'

324 C. 'soþþe.'

330 C. 'hore.'

340 C. 'þar noȝt wrþ.'

3ef he i-lesteþ over un-wille;  
 So þu miȝt þine song aspille.  
 Vor hit is soþ, Alvred hit seide,  
 And me hit mai in boke rede, 350  
 “Evrich þing mai leosen his godhede  
 Mid unmeþe and mid over-dede.”

. . . . .

Þe niȝtingale in hire þoȝte  
 At-heold al þis, and longe þoȝte  
 Wat heo þar-after miȝte segge;  
 Vor heo nee miȝte noȝt alegge  
 Þat þe ule hadde hire i-sed; 395  
 Vor heo spac boþe riȝt an[d] red.  
 An[d] hire of-þuȝte þat heo hadde  
 Þe speche so feor-vorþ i-ladde,  
 An[d] was oferd þat hire answare  
 Ne w[u]rþe noȝt ariȝt i-fare. 400  
 Ac noþeles heo spac boldeliche,  
 Vor he is wis þat hardeliche  
 Wiþ his vo berþ grete i-lete,  
 Þat he vor areȝþe hit ne for-lete;  
 Vor swich worþ bold ȝif þu fliȝst, 405  
 Þat wile fleo ȝif þu niswicst.  
 ȝif he isiþ þat þu nart areȝ,  
 He wile of bore w[u]rthen bareȝ.  
 And forþi þeȝ þe niȝtingale  
 Were aferd, heo spac bolde tale. 410

. . . . .

350 C. ‘ine.’

393, 394, 397, 410 C. ‘ho.’

398 C. ‘for.’

406 C. ‘wle flo’; ‘iswicst.’

351 C. ‘losen.’

395 C. ‘hule.’

401 C. ‘he.’

392 C. ‘At-holde.’

396 C. ‘he.’

405 C. ‘suich.’

'Ule,' heo seide, 'wi dostu so?  
 þu singest awinter wolawo;  
 þu singest so doþ hen[ne] a snowe,  
 Al þat heo singeþ hit is for wowe;  
 Awintere þu singest wroþe and 3omere, 415  
 An[d] evre þu art dumb asumere;  
 Hit is for þine fule niþe,  
 þat þu ne miȝt mid us beo bliþe,  
 Vor þu forbernest wel neȝ for onde  
 Wane ure blisse cumeþ to londe. 420  
 þu farest so doþ þe ille,  
 Evrich blisse him is un-wille;  
 Grucching and luring him beoþ rade,  
 ȝif he i-seoþ þat men beoþ glade;  
 He wolde þat he i-seȝe 425  
 Teres in evrich monnes eȝe:  
 Ne roȝte he þeȝ flockes were  
 I-meind bi toppes and bi here.  
 Al-so þu dost on þire side;  
 Vor wanne snou liþ þicke and wide, 430  
 And alle wiȝtes habbeþ sorȝe,  
 þu singest from eve fort amorȝe.  
 Ac ich alle blisse mid me bringe;  
 Ech wiȝt is glad for mine þinge,  
 And blisseþ hit wanne ich cume, 435  
 And hiȝteþ aȝen mine kume.  
 þe blostme ginneþ springe and sprede  
 Beoþe ine treo and ek on mede;  
 þe lilie mid hire faire wlite  
 Wol-cumeþ me, þat þu hit w[i]te, 440

412 C. 'Hule ho.'

423 C. 'boþ.'

414 C. 'ho.'

424 C. 'boþ'; 'isob.'

418 C. 'bo.'

438 C. 'tro.'

Bit me mid hire faire bleo  
 þat ich schulle to hire fleo;  
 þe rose also mid hire rude,  
 þat cumeþ ut of þe þorne wude,  
 Bit me þat ich shulle singe 445  
 Vor hire luvē one skentinge.'

. . . . .  
 . . . . . þe ule sede,  
 'þu havest bi-cleoped, also þu bede, 550  
 An[d] ich þe habbe i-ʒive answare;  
 Ac ar we to unker dome fare  
 Ich wille speke toward þe,  
 Al-so þu speke toward me,  
 An[d] þu me answere ʒif þu miʒt.' 555

. . . þu atwitest me mine mete,  
 And seist þat ich fule wiʒtes ete:  
 Ac wat etestu, þat þu ne liʒe,  
 Bute attercoppe and fule vlize? 600  
 And wormes, ʒif þu miʒt finde  
 Among þe volde of harde rinde?  
 ʒet ich can do wel gode wike,  
 Vor ich can loki manne wike;  
 And mine wike beoþ wel gode, 605  
 Vor ich helpe to manne vode;  
 Ich can nimen mus at berne,  
 And ek at chirche in þe derne;

441 C. 'Bid'; 'blo.'

445 C. 'Bid.'

551 C. 'answare.'

601 J. 'myht.'

442 C. 'flo.'

549 C. 'hule.'

597 C. 'atuitest.'

605 C. 'An'; 'boþ.'

444 C. 'wode.'

550 C. '-cloped.'

598, 601 C. 'An.'

608 C. 'An'; 'ine.'

Vor me is leof to Cristes huse,  
 To clansi hit wiþ fule muse; 610  
 Ne schal þar nevre come to  
 Ful wiȝt, ȝif ich hit mai i-vo.  
 And ȝif me lust on mi skentinge  
 To wernen oþer w[u]nienge,  
 Ich habbe at wude treon wel grete, 615  
 Mit þicke boȝe noþing blete,  
 Mid ivi grene al bi-growe,  
 Þat evre stont i-liche i-blowe,  
 And his heou never ne vor-leost,  
 Wan hit sniup ne wan hit freost; 620  
 Þar-in ich habbe god i-hold,  
 Awintre warm, asumere cold.  
 Wane min hus stont briȝt and grene,  
 Of þine nis noþing i-sene.'

. . . . .

Þe niȝtingale at þisse worde  
 Was wel neȝ ut of rede i-worþe, 660  
 And þoȝte ȝeorne on hire mode,  
 ȝif heo oȝt elles understode,  
 ȝif heo kuþe oȝt bute singe,  
 Þat miȝte helpe to oþer þinge,  
 Her-to heo moste andswere vinde, 665  
 Oþer mid alle beon bi-hinde.  
 And hit is suþe strong to fiȝte  
 Aȝen soþ and aȝen riȝte.

. . . . .

609 C. 'lof.'

613 C. 'An'; 'on.'

615 C. 'tron.'

619 C. 'hou'; '-lost.'

620 C. 'frost.'

661 C. 'An'; 'ȝorne.'

662, 663, 665 C. 'ho.'

666 C. 'bon.'

667 C. 'An.'

'Ule, þu axest me,' heo seide,  
 'ʒif ich kon eni oþer dede,  
 Bute singen in sume tide,  
 And bringe blisse feor and wide. 710  
 Wi axestu of craftes mine?  
 Betere is min on þan alle þine;  
 Betere is o song of mine muþe,  
 þan al þat evre þi kun kuþe.  
 And lust, ich telle þe ware-vore: 715  
 Wostu to wan man was i-bore?  
 To þare blisse of heoveneriche,  
 þar ever is song and murþe i-liche.  
 Þider fundeþ evrich man  
 þat eniþing of gode kan. 720  
 Vor-þi me singþ in holi chirche,  
 And clerkes ginneþ songes wirche,  
 þat man i-þenche bi þe songe  
 Wider he shal, and þar beon longe;  
 þat he þe murþe ne vor-ʒete, 725  
 Ac þar-of þenche and bi-ʒete,  
 And nime ʒeme of chirche stevene,  
 Hu murie is þe blisse of heovene.  
 Clerkes, munekes, and kanunes,  
 þar beoþ þeos gode wike-tunes, 730  
 Ariseþ up to middelnizte,  
 And singeþ of þe heovene lizte;  
 And preostes upe londe singeþ,  
 Wane þe lizt of daie springeþ;  
 An ich hom helpe wat I mai, 735

707 C. 'Hule'; 'ho.'

715, 722, 727 C. 'An.'

730 C. 'boþ þos'; 'wicke.'

732 C. 'An.'

710 C. 'An'; 'for.'

717 C. 'hoveneriche.'

728, 732 C. 'hovene.'

733 C. 'An prostes.'

Ich singe mid hom niȝt and dai;  
 An[d] heo beoþ alle for me þe gladdere,  
 An[d] to þe songe beoþ þe raddere.  
 Ich warni men to heore gode,  
 Ðat hi beon bliþe on heore mode, 740  
 And bidde þat hi moten i-seche  
 Ðan ilke song þat ever is eche.  
 Nu þu miȝt, ule, sitte and clinge;  
 Her among nis no chateringe.  
 Ich graunti þat we go to dome 745  
 To-fore þe sulve pope of Rome.  
 Ac abid ȝete noþeles,  
 Ðu shalt i-here an oþer wes;  
 Ne shaltu for [al] Engelerde  
 At þisse worde me at-stonde.' 750

. . . . .  
 'Abid! abid!' þe ule seide,  
 'Ðu gest al to mid swikelede;  
 Alle þine wordes þu bi-leist,  
 Ðat hit þincþ soþ al þat þu seist; 840  
 Alle þine wordes beoþ i-sliked,  
 And so bi-semed and bi-liked,  
 Ðat alle þeo þat hi avoþ,  
 Hi weneþ þat þu segge soth.  
 Abid! abid! me schal þe ȝene, 845  
 Wu hit shal w[u]rþe wel i-sene,  
 Ðat þu havest muchel i-loȝe  
 Wone þi lesing boþ unwroȝe.  
 Ðu seist þat þu singist mankunne,  
 And techest heom þat hi fundieþ heonne 850

737 C. 'ho boþ.'

738, 841 C. 'boþ.'

740 C. 'bon'; 'hore.'

743 C. 'hule.'

842 C. 'An.'

843 C. 'þo.'

850 C. 'hom'; 'honne.'



Up to þe songe þat evre i-læst:  
 Ac hit is alre w[u]nder mest,  
 Þat þu darst lize so opeliche.  
 Wenest þu hi bringe so liztliche  
 To Godes riche al singinde? 855

. . . . .

Wi nultu singe an oþer þeode, 905  
 War hit is muchele more neode?  
 Þu neaver ne singst in Irlonde,  
 Ne þu ne cument noȝt in Scotlonde:  
 Hwi nultu fare to Noreweie?  
 And singen men of Galeweie? 910  
 Þar beoð men þat lutel kunne  
 Of songe þat is bineoðe þe sunne;  
 Wi nultu þare preoste singe,  
 And teche of þire writelinge?  
 And wisi heom mid þire stevene, 915  
 Hu engeles singeþ in heovene?  
 Þu farest so doð an ydel wel,  
 Þat springeþ bi burne þat is snel,  
 And let for-druze þe dune,  
 And flohþ on idel þar a-dune. 920

. . . . .

Þe nihtegale i-h[e]rde this, 1635  
 And hupte uppon on blowe ris,  
 And herre sat þan heo dūde ear;  
 'Ule,' heo seide, 'beo nu wear,  
 Nulle ich wiþ þe plaidi na more,

910 C. 'singinge.'  
 918 C. 'þar.'  
 1636, 7 C. 'An.'

915 C. 'hom.'  
 919 C. '-druē.'  
 1638 C. 'Hule.'

916 C. 'ine.'  
 920 C. 'floh.'

For her þu mist þi rihte lore; 1640  
 Þu 3elpest þat þu art manne loþ,  
 And ever-euch wiht is wið þe wroþ;  
 And mid 3ollinge and mid i-grede,  
 Þu wanst wel þat þu art un-lede.  
 Þu seist þat gromes þe i-foð, 1645  
 And heie on rodde þe an-hoð,  
 And þe to-twichet and to-schakeð,  
 And summe of þe schawles makeð;  
 Me þunchþ þat þu for-leost þat game,  
 Þu 3elpest of þire o3e schame; 1650  
 Me þunchþ þat þu me gest an honde,  
 Þu 3elpest of þire o3ene schonde.  
 Þo heo hadde þeos word i-cwede,  
 Heo sat in one faire stede,  
 And þar-after hire stevene dihte, 1655  
 And song so schille and so brihte,  
 Þat feor and ner me hit i-herde.  
 Þar-vore anan to hire cherde  
 Þrusche, and þrostle, and wudewale,  
 And fuheles boþe grete and smale; 1660  
 For-þan heom þuhte þat heo hadde  
 Þe ule over-come, vor-þan heo gradde  
 And sungen alswa veale wise,  
 And blisse was among þe rise;  
 Ri3t swa me gret þe manne a schame, 1665  
 Þat taveleþ and for-leost þat game.

- |                          |                       |                       |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------|
| 1640 C. 'þe.'            | 1641 C. '3eilpest.'   | 1642 C. 'An'; 'worþ.' |
| 1643 C. 'An'; '3ulinge.' |                       | 1646, 7, 8 C. 'An.'   |
| 1648 J. 'scheules.'      | 1649, 51 C. 'þunch.'  | 1650, 2 C. '3ulpest.' |
| 1654 C. 'stude.'         | 1656, 60, 63 C. 'An.' | 1662 C. 'houle.'      |
| 1663 C. 'vale.'          | 1664 'An'; ? 'þat.'   | 1665 C. 'gred.'       |
| 1666 C. 'gome.'          |                       |                       |

þeos ule þo heo þis i-herde,  
 'Havestu,' heo seide, 'i-banned ferde?  
 An wultu, wrecche, wið me fize?  
 Nai, nai, navestu none mize. 1670  
 Hwat gredeþ þeo þat hider come?  
 Me þuncþ þu ledest ferde to me.  
 3e schule wite ar 3e fleo heonne,  
 Hwuch is þe strenþe of mine kunne;  
 For þeo þe haveþ bile i-hoked, 1675  
 And clivres scharpe and wel i-croked,  
 Alle heo beoþ of mine kunrede,  
 And walde come, 3if ich bede;  
 Þe seolfe coc, þat wel can fize,  
 He mot mid me holde mid rize, 1680  
 For boþe we habbeþ stevene brize,  
 And sitteþ under weolcne bi nize.'

. . . . .

'Ah hit was unker foreward,  
 þo we come[n] hider-ward, 1690  
 þat we þar-to holde scholde,  
 þar riht[ne] dom us 3ive wolde.  
 Wultu nu breke foreward?  
 Ich wene dom þe þinkþ to hard;  
 For þu ne darst domes abide, 1695  
 þu wult nu, wrecche, fize and chide.  
 3et ich ow alle wolde rede,  
 Ar ihc utheste uppon ow grede,  
 þat [3e] oþer fiht-lac leteþ beo,  
 And ginneþ rape awei fleo. 1700

1667 C. 'hule.'  
1692 Read þat.

1676 C. 'An'; 'charpe.'  
1694 C. 'þing.'

1678 C. 'An'; 'come.'  
1699 Read ower.

For, bi þe clivres þat ich bere,  
 3ef 3e abideþ mine here,  
 3e schule on oþer wise singe,  
 And acursi alle fizinge;  
 Vor niȝ of ow non so kene, 1705  
 þat durre abide mine onsene.  
 þeos ule spac wel baldeliche;  
 For þah heo nadde swo hwatliche  
 I-fare after hire here,  
 Heo walde noþeles 3efe answe1710  
 þe niȝtegale mid swucche worde.  
 For moni man mid spères orde,  
 Haveþ lute strence, and mid his schelde,  
 Ah noþeles in one felde  
 þurh belde worde and mid i-lete, 1715  
 Deþ his i-vo for arehþe swete.  
 þe wrañne, for heo cuþe singe,  
 þar com in þare moreȝening,  
 To helpe þare niȝtegale:  
 For þah heo hadde stevene smale, 1720  
 Heo hadde gode þrote and schille,  
 And feale manne song a wille;  
 þe wranne was wel wiȝis i-holde,  
 Vor þeȝ heo nere i-bred a wolde,  
 Heo was i-toȝen among monne, 1725  
 And hire wisdom brohte þonne;  
 Heo miȝte speke hwar heo walde,  
 To-vore þe king þah heo scholde.  
 ‘Lustep,’ heo cwap, ‘lateþ me speke:

1704 J. ‘cursi.’

1707 C. ‘hule.’

1713 C. ‘chelde.’

1710, 1714 C. ‘noþeles.’

1718 C. ‘moreȝenngē.’

1721 C. ‘þorte.’

1722 C. ‘An fale.’

1725 C. ‘mannenne’; J. ‘mankunne.’

1726 C. ‘þenne.’

Hwat! wulle 3e þis pes to-breke, 1730  
 And do þan kinge swuche schame?  
 3et nis he nouþer ded ne lame,  
 Unk schal i-tide harm and schonde,  
 3ef 3e doþ griþ-bruche on his londe.  
 Lateþ beo, and beoþ i-some, 1735  
 An[d] fareþ riht to ower dome,  
 An[d] lateþ dom þis plaid to-breke,  
 Al-swo hit was erur bi-speke.’  
 ‘Ich an wel,’ cwaþ þe niztegale;  
 ‘Ah, wranne, nawt for þire tale, 1740  
 Ah do for mire lahfulnesse:  
 Ich nolde þat un-rihtfulnesse  
 Me at þen ende over-kome;  
 Ich nam of-drad of none dome.  
 Bi-hote ich habbe, soþ hit is, 1745  
 þat maister Nichole, þat is wis,  
 Bi-twixen us deme schulde;  
 And 3et ich wene þat he wule,  
 Ah war mihte we hine finde?’  
 þe wranne sat in ore linde, 1750  
 ‘Hwat, nute 3e,’ cwaþ heo, ‘his hom?  
 He wuneþ at Portes-hom,  
 At one tune ine Dorsete,  
 Bi þare see in ore ut-lete;  
 þar he demep manie ri3te dom, 1755  
 And diht and writ mani wisdom,  
 And þurh his muþe and þurh his honde  
 Hit is þe betere into Scotlonde.  
 To seche hine is lihtlich þing,

1731 C. ‘An do þanne swuch.’

1732 C. ‘3e’; J. ‘yet.’

1733 C. ‘Hunke.’

1747 C. ‘Bi-tuxen.’

1748 C. ‘An 3ef’; J. ‘yet.’

1751 C. ‘nu3te.’

1756, 7 C. ‘An.’

He naveþ bute one woning : 1760

þat is bischopen muchel schame ;

And alle þan þat of his nome

Habbep i-herd and of his dede,

Hwi nulleþ hi nimen heom to rede,

þat he were mid heom i-lome 1765

For [to] teche heom of his wisdom,

And 3ive him rente a veale stude,

þat he miȝte heom i-lome be mide ?

‘ Certes,’ cwap þe ule, ‘ þat is soð :

þeos riche men wel muche mis-doð, 1770

þat leteþ þane gode mon,

þat of so feole þinge con,

And 3iveþ rente wel mis-liche,

And of him leteþ wel lihtliche ;

Wið heore cunne heo beoþ mildre, 1775

And 3eveþ rente litle childre,

Swo heore wit hi demþ adwole,

þat ever abid maister Nichole.

Ah ute we þah to him fare,

For þar is unker dom al 3are.’ 1780

‘ Do we,’ the niȝtegale seide :

‘ Ah wa schal unker speche rede,

And telle to-vore unker deme ?’

‘ þar-of ich schal þe wel i-cweme,’

Cwap þe ule, ‘ for al ende of orde, 1785

Telle ich con word after worde ;

And 3ef þe þincþ þat ich mis-rempe,

þu stond aȝein and do me crempe.’

Mid þisse worde forþ hi ferdan,

1761 C. ‘ his.’

1763 C. ‘ ihert.’

1767 C. ‘ An’ ; ‘ vale.’

1769 C. ‘ hule.’

1773, 4, 6 C. ‘ An.’

1785 C. ‘ houle.’

Al bute here and bute verde[n], 1790  
To Portesham þat heo bi-come;  
Ah hu heo spedde of heore dome  
Ne can ich eu namore telle;  
Her nis na more of þis[se] spelle.

1793 C. 'chan.'

## XVII.

### A MORAL ODE.

A. D. 1250.

THE oldest version of the 'Moral Ode' is found in the Lambeth MS. 487, from which it was printed by the present editor in 'Old English Homilies,' First Series. This poem was first printed by Hickes in his 'Thesaurus,' vol. i. p. 222, from one of the Digby MSS.; it was afterwards edited by Mr. Furnivall in 1858 from the Egerton MS. 613, for the Philological Society. I have added another and later version from a Jesus MS. in 'An Old English Miscellany' (Early English Text Society, 1872). These are all in the Southern dialect; but an early copy with

#### *Text A.*

[Jesus MS.]

Ich am eldre þan ich wes a winter and ek on lore.  
Ich welde more þan ich dude. my wyt auhte beo more.  
Wel longe ich habbe child ibeo. a werke and eke on dede.  
þah ich beo of wynter old. to yong ich am on rede.  
Vneð lif ich habbe ilad. and yet me þinkþ ich lede. 5  
Hwenne ich me biþenche. ful sore ich me adrede.  
Mest al þat ich habbe idon. is idelnesse and chilce.  
Wel late ich habbe me biþouht. bute god do me mylce.  
Veole idel word ich habbe ispeke. seopþe ich speke cuþe.  
And feole yonge deden ido. þat me of-þincheþ nuþe. 10

5 MS. 'Unned.'



## XVII.

### A MORAL ODE.

BEFORE A. D. 1200.

East Midland varieties is printed in my Second Series of Old English Homilies, from the Trinity College MS. B 14. 52.

The poem in its present form seems to have been copied and modernized from a version much older than the later half of the twelfth century.

For the sake of comparing the language at two different periods and in two different dialects, the whole poem is given from the Jesus MS. (as printed in 'An Old English Miscellany,' p. 58) and from the Trinity MS. B. 14. 52 ('Old English Homilies,' Second Series, p. 220).

#### *Text B.*

[Trinity MS.]

Ich am nu elder þan ich was a wintre *and* a lore.  
Ich wealde more þan idude mi wit oh to be more  
To longe ich habbe child iben a worde *and* a dade.  
Þeih ibie a winter eald to jung ich am on rade.  
Vnnet lif ich habbe ilad. *and* 3iet me þincheð ilade. 5  
Þan ibiðenche me þar-on wel sore ime adrade.  
Mast al ich habbe idon is idelnesse *and* chilce.  
Wel late ich habbe me biþoht bute me God do milce.  
Fele idel word ich habbe ispeken seðen ich speken cuðe.  
*And* fele 3eunge dade idon þe me ofðinkeð nuðe.

Al to lóme ich habbe agult. on werke and on worde.  
 Al to muchel ich habbe i-spend. to lutel i-leyd an horde.  
 Best al þat me likede er. nv hit me mys-lykeþ.  
 Þe muchel foleweþ his wil. him seolue he bi-swikeyþ.  
 Mon let þi fol lust ouer-go. and eft hit þe likeþ. 15  
 Ich myhte habbe bet i-doð heuede ich eny selhþe.  
 Nv ich wolde and i ne may. for elde. ne for vnhelhþe.  
 Elde is me bi-stolen on. er þan ich hit wiste.  
 Ne may ich bi-seo me bi-fore. for smoke ne for myste.  
 Erewe we beoþ to donne gód. vuel al to þriste. 20  
 More eye stondeþ mon of mon. þan him to cryste.  
 Þe wel ne doþ hwile he may. hit schal him sore reowe.  
 Hwenne alle men repen schule. þat heo ear seowe.  
 Doð to gode þat ye muwen. þe hwile ye beoþ alyue.  
 Ne lipne no mon to muchel. to childe. ne to wyue. 25  
 Þe him seolue for-yet. for wiue. oþer for childe.  
 He schal cumen on vuele stude. bute god him beo milde.  
 Sende vch sum god bivoren him. þe hwile he may to heouene.  
 Betere is on almes bi-uoren. þane beoþ after seouene.  
 Ne beo þe leouere þan þi seolf. þi mey ne þi mowe. 30  
 Sot is þat is oþer mannes freond. more þan his owe.  
 Ne lipne no wif to hire were. ne were to his wyue.  
 Beo vor him seolue vch mon. þe hwile he beoþ alyue.  
 Wis is þat him seolue biþenkþ. þe hwile he mot libbe.  
 Vor sone willeþ him for-yete þe fremede and þe sibbe. 35  
 Þe wel nule do hwile he may. ne schal he hwenne he wolde.  
 Mony monnes sore iswynk. ofte habbeþ vnholde.  
 Ne scholde nomon don a virst. ne slakien wel to donne.  
 Vor mony mon bihoteþ wel. þat hit for-yeteþ sone.  
 Þe mon þat wile syker beo. to habbe godes blysse. 40  
 Do wel him seolf þe hwile he may. þenne haueþ he hit myd  
 iwisse.

Alto lome ich hadde igult a werke *and* a worde.  
 Alto muchel ic hadde ispend to litel ileid on horde.  
 Mast al þat me likede ar nu hit me mislicað.  
 Þe muchel folžeð his iwil him selfen he biswicað.

Ich mihte hebben bet idon. hadde ich þo iselþe. 15  
 Nu ich wolde ac ine mai for elde *and* for unhalþe  
 Elde me is bistolen on ar ich hit iwiste.  
 Ne mai ich isien bifore me for smeche ne for miste  
 Arþe we beð to don god to juel al to þriste  
 More eie stondeð man of man þan him do of criste. 20  
 Þe wel ne deð þe hwile he mai wel ofte hit sal him rewen.  
 Þan alle men sulle ripen þat hie ar sewen.  
 Do al to gode þat he muþe ech þe hwile he beð aliue.  
 Ne lipne noman to muchel to childe ne to wiue.  
 Þe þe him selfe forþiet for wiue oðer for childe 25  
 He sal cumen on euel stede bute him God be milde.  
 Sende god biforen him man þe hwile he mai to heuene  
 For betre is on almesse biforen þan ben after seuene.  
 Ne bie þe leuere þan þe self ne þi mæi ne þi mowe  
 Sot is þe is oðer mannes frend betere þan his owen. 30  
 Ne hople wif to hire were ne were to his wiue  
 Be for him self afric man þe hwile he beð aliue.  
 Wis [is] þe him selue biþencheð þe hwile he mót libben  
 For sone willeð him forþiete þe fremde *and* þe sibbe.  
 Þe wel ne doð þe hwile he mai ne sal he þan he wolde.  
 For mani mannes sore iswinc haddeð ofte unholde. 36  
 Ne solde noman don a furst ne laten wel to done  
 For mani man bihoteð wel þat hi forþieteð sone.  
 Þe man þe wile siker ben to hebben godes blisse.  
 Do wel him self þe hwile he mai þanne haueð hes mid  
 iwise. 40

Þeos riche men wenep to beon syker. þurh walles *and* þurh  
diche. [heoue-riche.

Ah heo doþ heore ayhte in siker stude. þat sendep hit to  
Vor þer ne þarf. he beon adred. of fure ne of þeue.

þar ne may hit bynyme. þe loþe ne þe leoue. 45

þer ne þarf he beon of-dred. of yeste. ne of yelde.

þider we sendep and seolf bereþ. to lutel and to selde.

þider we schulde drawen and don. wel ofte and ilóme.

Ne may þer non hit vs bynymen. myd wrongwise dome.

þider we schulden drawen and don. wolde ye me ileue. 50

Vor þer ne may hit vs by-nyme. þe king. ne þe schirréue.

Al þe beste þat we habbeþ. þider we schulde sende.

Vor þer we hit myhte vinden eft. *and* habben .o. buten ende

He. þat her doþ eny god. to habbe godes ore.

Al he schal vynde þer. an hundred folde more. 55

þe þat ayhte wile holde wel. þe hwile he may him wolde.

Yeue hit for godes luue. þenne doþ he hit wel iholde.

Vre swynk *and* vre tylehþe. is iwuned to swynde.

Ah heo þat hit yeueþ for godes luue. eft hit mowen ivynde.

Ne schal non vuel beon vn-bouht. ne no god vn-vor-gulde.

Vuel we doþ al to muchel. god! lasse þane we scholde.

þe þat mest doþ nu to góde. *and* te þe leste to laþe.

Eyþer to lutel and to muchel. schal þunchen heom ef[t] baþe.

þer me schal vre werkes weyen by-vore heouene kinge.

And yeuen vs vre swynkes lean. after vre earnynge. 65

Everuych mon myd þat he haueþ. may bugge heoueriche.

þe riche and þe poure boþe. ah nouht alle ilyche.

þe poure. myd his penye. þe riche myd his punde.

þat is þe wunderlichesta ware. þat euer was ifunde.

. . . . .  
. . . . .

*And* ofte god con more þonk. þe þat yueþ him lasse. 70  
*Alle* his werkes. *and* his yestes. is in ryhtwisnesse.

þe riche men weneð siker ben þurch wallen *and* thurh  
dichen.

He deð his aihte an siker stede þe hit sent to heueriche.  
For þarf he ben of-drad of fure ne of þieue.

þar ne mai hit him binime þe loðe ne þe lieue.

þar ne þarf he hebben care of here ne of ȝielde. 45

þider we sendeð *and* eç bereð to litel *and* to selde.

þider we solden drawen *and* don wel ofte *and* ilome.

For þar ne sal me us naht binime mid wrongwise dome.

þider we solde ȝierne drawen wolde ȝie me ileuen.

For ne mai hit us binime no king ne no sýrreue. 50

Al þat beste þat we haddeð her þider we solde sende.

For þar we mihte finden eft. *and* hebben abuten ende.

Se þe her doð ani god forto haben godes ore.

Al he hit sal eft finde þar *and* hundredfealde more.

Se þe aihte wile holde wel þe hwile hes muȝe wealden. 55

ȝieue hes for godes luue þanne doð hes wel ihealden.

For ure swinch *and* ure tilðe is ofte wuned to swinde

Ac al þat we ȝieueð for godes luue al we hit sulen eft finden.

Nè sal þar non euel ben unboht ne god unforȝolden.

Euel we doð al to muchel *and* god lasse þan we solden. 60

Se þe mast doð nu to gode *and* se last to lothe.

Eiðer to litel *and* to muchel hem sal þunche boðe.

þar me sal ure werkes weiȝen bifore þan heuen kinge

*And* ȝieuen us ure werkes lean after ure erninge.

Africh man mid þat he haueð mai bugge heueriche. 65

þe þe more haueð *and* þe þe lasse boðe iliche.

Alse on mid his peni se oðer mid his punde.

þis is þet wunderlukeste ware þat ani man funde.

*And* se þe more ne mai don mid his gode iþanke.

Alse wel se þe þe haueð goldes fele manke. 70

And ofte god can more þanc þan þe him ȝieueð lasse.

Al his werkes *and* his weles is milce *and* rihtwi[s]nesse.

Lvtel lok is gode leof. þat cumeþ of gode wille.  
*And* lutel he let on muchel wowe. þer þe heorte is ille.  
 Heouene *and* eorþe he ouer-syhp. his eyen beoþ so brihte. 75  
 Sunne. *and* mone. heuene. *and* fur. beoþ þeostre. ayeyn his lyhte.  
 Nis him for-hole nowiht. ne ihud. so muchele beoþ his myhte.  
 Nis no so derne dede idon. in so þeostre nyhte.  
 He wot hwat þencheþ. *and* hwat doþ. alle quyke wyhte.  
 Nis no louerd such is crist. ne king. such vre dryhte. 79

Heouene *and* eorþe. and al þat is. biloken is. in his honde.  
 He doþ al þat his wille is. a watere. and eke on londe.  
 He makede fysses in þe sea. and fuweles in the luste.  
 He wit and wald alle þing. and schop alle schafte.  
 He wes erest of alle þing. and euer byþ buten ende.  
 He is on ewiche stude. wende hwer þu wende. 85  
 He is buuen and bi-neþen. bi-voren vs and bi-hinde.  
 Þe þat godes wille doþ. ichwer may him fynde.  
 Hvy ch rune he iherþ. þe wot alle dede.  
 He þurh-syhp. vych monnes þonk. wy hwat schal vs to rede.  
 Þe þat brekeþ godes hes. and gulteþ so ilóme. 90  
 Hwat schulle we seggen oþer don. at þe muchele dome.  
 Þe þat luueþ vnryht. and heore lif. vuele ledeþ.  
 We þat neuer god ne duden. þen heueneliche demeþ.  
 Hwat schulle seggen oþer don. þer engles heom drede.  
 Crist for his muchele myhte. us helpe þenne and rede.  
 Hwat schulle we beren vs bi-voren. mid hwan schulle we

[queme.  
 Þe[r] schule beon deoulen so veole. þat wulleþ vs forwreye.  
 Nabbep heo nowiht for-yete. of al þat heo iseyen.  
 Al þat we mysduden here. heo hit wulleþ cuþe þere.  
 Bute we habben hit ibet. þe hwile we her were. 100  
 Al heo habbeþ in heore wryte. þat we mysduden here.

Litel lóc is gode lef þe cumeð of gode wille.  
*And* eðlate muchel ȝieue þan his herte is ille.  
 Heuene and erðe he ouer sihð his eien beð ful brihte. 75

. . . . .  
 Nis him no þing forholen swo muchel is his mihte  
 Ne bie hit no swo derne idon ne on swo þuster nihte.  
 He wot hwat þencheð *and* hwat doð alle quike wihte  
 Nis louerd swilch is crist ne king swilch ure drihte.  
 Boðe ȝiemeð þe his bien bi daie *and* bi nihte. 80  
 Heuene *and* erðe *and* al þat is biloken is in his honden  
 He doð al þat his wille is awatere *and* alonde  
 He makeð þe fisses in þe sa þe fueles on þe lofte.  
 He wit *and* wealdeð alle þing *and* he sop alle safte.  
 He is ord abuten ord *and* ende abuten ende. 85  
 He is one afre on eche stede wende þar þu wende.  
 He is buuen us *and* bineðen biforen *and* bihinde  
 Þe godes wille doð aihware he maiȝ him finde  
 Elche rune he hereð *and* he wot alle dade  
 He þurh-sihð elches mannes þanc wi hwat sal us to rade.  
 We þe brekeð godes has *and* gulteð swo ilome 91  
 Hwat sulle we seggen oðer don ate muchele dome  
 We þe luueden unriht *and* euel lif ladden.

. . . . .  
 Hwat sulle we seggen oðer don þar ængles beð ofdradde.

. . . . .  
 Hwat sulle we beren us biforen mid hwan sulle we iqueme  
 We þe nafre god ne duden þan heuenliche deme. 96  
 Þar sulle ben deflen swo fele þat willeð us forwreien.  
 Nabbeð hie no þing forȝieten of þat hie her iseien.  
 Al þat hie iseien her hie willeð cuðen þare  
 Bute we haben hit ibet þe hwile we here waren. 100  
 Al hie habbeð on here write þat we misduden here.

þah we hit nusten, heo weren vre i-fere.  
 Hwat schulleþ horlinges don. þe swiken. and the forsworene.  
 Swiþe veole beoþ icleped, and fewe beoþ icorene.  
 Way hwi were heo bi-yete. hwi weren heo iborene. 105  
 þat schulle beo to deþe idemed. and euer-more forlorene.  
 Huych mon him seolue schal her. bi-cleopien. and ek deme.  
 His owene werkes and his þouht. to witnesse hit schal teme.  
 Ne may him nomon deme so wel. iwis. ne al so ryhte.  
 For non ne knoweþ so wel his þonk. bute vre dryhte. 110  
 Vych mon wot him seolue best. his werkes and his wille.  
 þat lest wot he seyþ ofte mest. *and* he þat al wot is stille.  
 Nis no witnesse al so muchel. so monnes owe heorte.  
 For so seyþ þat vnhol is him seolue hwat him smeorteþ.  
 Vych mon schal him seolue deme. to deþe oþer to lyue.  
 þe witnesse of his owe werk. þer-to him schal dryue. 116  
*And* al þat euer mon haþ idon. seþþen heo com to monne.  
 Al so he hit iseye on boke iwryten. hit schal him þinche  
 þenne.  
 Ne schal nomon beon ydemed. after his bigynnyng.  
 Ah dom schal þolyen vych mon. after his endinge 120  
 If þe ende is vuel. al hit is vuel. god yef vs god ende.  
 God yef vs vre ende gód. hwider þat he vs lende.  
 þe mon þat neuer nule do god. ne neuer god lif lede.  
 þat deþe cume to his dure. he may sore a-drede.  
 þat he ne muwe bidden ore. for þat i-tyt ilóm. 125  
 Vor-þi is wis þat bit ore. and bet. bi-vore þe dome.  
 Hwenne deþe is at þe dure. wel late he bit ore.  
 Wel late he leteþ þat vuel. þenne he ne may do na more.  
 Bilef sunne hwil þu myht. and do bi godes lore.  
 And do to gode hwat þu myht. if þu wilt habben ore. 130  
 For we hit ileueþ wel. and dryhten seolf hit seyde.  
 On hwiche tyme so euer þe mon. of-þincheþ his mysdede.  
 Oþer raper oþer later. milce he schal y-mete.



Peih we hes ne niseien hie waren ure iferen.  
 Hwat sullen horlinges don þes wichen *and* þe forsworene  
 Wi swo fele beð icleped swo fewe beð icorene  
 Wi hwi waren hie biþiete to hwan waren hie iborene. 105  
 Þe sulle ben to deaþe idemd *and* afremo forlorene  
 Elch man sal þar biclepien himselfen *and* ec demen.  
 His ozen werc *and* his þanc to witnesse he sal temen.  
 Ne mai him noman else wel demen ne else rihte  
 For non ne cnoweð hine else wel buten one drihte. 110  
 Man wot him self best his werkes *and* his wille.  
 Se þe last wot he seið ofte mast se þit al wot is stille  
 Nis no witnesse else muchel se mannes ozen hierte  
 Hwo se seið þat hie beð hol him self wot his smierte.  
 Elch man sal him selfen demen to deaþe oðer to liue.  
 Þe witnesse of his ozen werc to oðer þan hine sal driue. 116  
 Al þat afri man haueð idon seþen he cam to manne  
 Swo he hit iseie abóc iwrite he sal hit þenche þanne  
 Ac drihte ne demeð noman after his biginninge  
 Ac al his lif sal ben teald after his endinge 120  
 Zief þe endinge is god al hit is god *and* euel zief euel is  
 þe ende.  
 God zieue þat ure ende be god *and* zieue þat he us lende.  
 Se man þe nafre nele don god ne nafre god lif lade.  
 Are deaþ *and* dom cumeð to his dure he maiþ him sore adrade  
 Þat he ne muþe þanne bidden ore for þat itit ilome 125  
 For-þi he wis þe bit *and* biþiet *and* bet bifore dome  
 Þanne þe deaþ is ate dure wel late he biddeð ore  
 Wel late he lateð euel werc þan he hit ne mai don no more.  
 Senne lat þe *and* þu nah him þan þu hit ne miht do no more;  
 For-þi he is sot þe swo abit to hebben godes ore. 130  
 Peih hweðere we hit leueð wel for drihte self hit sade.  
 Elche time sal þe man of-þunche his misdade  
 Oðer raðer oðer later milce he sal imete.

Ah he þat nouht naueþ ibét. muchel he haueþ to bete.  
 Mony mon seyþ hwo rekeþ of pyne. þat schal habben ende.  
 Ne bidde ich no bet. bute ich beo. ilesed a domes day  
 of bende. 136

Lutel wot he hwat is pyne. *and* lutel he hit iknoweþ. .  
 Hwiche hete is þar þe soule wuneþ. hw bitter wynd þer bloweþ.  
 Hedde he iwuned þer enne day. oþer vnneþe one tyde.  
 Nolde he for al þe middelerd. an oþer þer abyde. 140  
 Swiþe grimlych stench þer is. *and* wurþ wyþ-vten ende  
*And* hwo þe enes cumeþ þer. vt may he neuere þenne wende.  
 Neuere ich in helle ne com. ne þer to cume ne recche.  
 þah ich al þes worldes weole. þer wende to vecche.  
 þat seyden þeo þat weren þer. heo hit wisten myd iwisse.  
 þer wurð seorewe of seoue yer. for souenyhtes blysse. 146  
*And* for þe blysse þat ende haueþ: endeles is þe pyne.  
 Beter is worie wateres drunc. þane atter meynd myd wyne.  
 Swynes brede is swete. so is of þe wilde deore.  
 Al to deore he hit buþ. þat yeueþ þar-vore his sweore. 150  
 Ful wombe may lihtliche speken. of hunger and of festen.  
 So may of pyne. þat not hwat hit is. þat euer-mo schal lesten.  
 Hedde he ifonded summe stunde. he wolde seggen al oþer.  
*And* lete for crist. beo wif *and* child. fader. suster. and broþer.  
 Al he wolde oþer don. *and* oþerluker þenche. 155  
 Hwenne he biþouhte on helle fur. þat noþing ne may quenche.  
 Eure he wolde in bonen beon. *and* in godnesse wunye.  
 Wiþ þat he myhte helle fur. euer fleon *and* schonye.  
*And* lete sker al þes worldes weole. *and* þes worldes blysse.  
 Wiþ þat he myhte to heouene cumen. *and* beo þer myd iwisse.  
 Ich wile eu seggen of þe dome. as ich eu er seyde. 161  
 On þe day and on þe dome. vs helpe cryst and rede.  
 þer we muwen beon aferd. and sore vs of-drede.  
 þer vych schal seon him bi-fore. his word and ek his dede.

Ac þe þe her naueð ibet muchel he haueð to bete  
 Mani man seið hwo reche pine þe sal hebben ende 135  
 Ne bidde ich no bet bie ich alesed a domesdai of  
 bende.

Litel wot he hwat is pine *and* litel he cnoweð  
 Hwilch hit is þar sowle wunieð hwu biter wind þar bloweð.  
 Hadde he ben þar on oðer two bare tiden.  
 Nolde he for al midden-eard þe þridde þar abiden. 140

. . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

þat habbeð isaid þe come þanne þit wiste mid iwisse.  
 þo wurðe soreze seue zier for seue nihte blisse.  
*And* ure blisse þe ende haueð for ende-lease pine  
 Betere is wori water þan atter imengd mid wine.  
 Swines bræde is wel swete swo is of wilde diere. 145  
 Ac al to diere he hit abuið þe ziefð þar-fore his swiere.  
 Ful wombe mai lihtliche speken of hunger *and* of fasten  
 Swo mai of pine þe not hwat is pine þe sal ilasten.  
 Hadde [he] fonded sume stunde he wolde seggen oðer  
 Eðlate him ware wif *and* child suster *and* fader *and* broðer.  
 Al he wolde oðerluker don *and* oðerluker þenche 151  
 þan he biðohte an helle fur þat nowiht ne mai quenche  
 Afre he wolde her in wo *and* in wane wunien  
 Wið-þan he mihte helle fur biflen *and* bisunien.  
 Eðlate him ware al wele *and* erðeliche blisse 155  
 For to þe muchele blisse cume þis murie mid iwisse.  
 Ich wulle nu cumen eft to þe dome þe ich eow ar of sade.  
 On þe daie *and* on þe dome us helpe crist *and* rade  
 þar we mužen bēn sore offerd *and* harde us ofdrade. 159  
 þar elch sal al isien him biforen his word *and* ec his dade.

Al schal beon þer þeonne ikud.. þat er men lowen and stelen.  
 Al schal beon þer þeonne vnwrien. þat men her wrien *and* helen.  
 Vve schulleþ alre monne lyf. iknowe al so vre owe. 167  
 Þer schulle beon euenynges. þe riche and ek þe lowe.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

Þe dom schal beon sone idon. no lest he nowhit longe.  
 Ne schal him nomon menen þer. of strengþe. ne of wronge.  
 Þeo schullen habbe harde dom. þat er weren harde. 171  
 Þeo þat vuele heolde wrecche men. and vuele lawe arerde.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .

Alle þeo þat beoþ icumen. of adam and of eve.  
 Alle heo schule þider cumen. and so we owen hit ileue.  
 Þeo þat habbeþ wel idon. after heore mihte. 175  
 To heoueriche heo schulle vare. forþ myd him vre dryhte.  
 Þeo þat habbeþ feondes werk idon. *and* þer-in beoþ ifunde.  
 Heo schulle fare forþ myd him: in-to helle grunde.  
 Þer ho schulle wunyen .o. buten ore and ende. 179  
 Ne brekeþ nouht crist eft helle dure. to lesen heom of bende.  
 Nys no seollich þeh heom beo wo. he mawe wunye eþe.  
 Nul neuer eft crist þolye deþ. to lesen heom of deþe.  
 Enes drihte helle brek. his freond he vt brouhte.  
 Him seolue he þolede deþ for vs. wel deore he vs abouhte.  
 Nolde hit nomon do for me. ne suster for broþer. 183  
 Nolde hit sone do for vader. ne nomon for oþer.  
 Vre alre louerd for vs þrelles. ipyned wes on rode.  
 Vre bendes he vnbond. *and* bouhte vs myd his blode.  
 And we yeueþ vnneþe. a stucche of vre brede. [þe dede.  
 We ne þencheþ nouht þat he schal deme. þe quyke *and* ek  
*Muchel* luue he vs cudde. wolde. we hit vnderstonde. 191

Al sal þar ben þanne cuð þat men luzen her *and* halen.  
 Al sal þar ben þanne unwrien þat men her hudden *and* stalen.  
 We sullen alre manne lif icnowen alse ure ozen  
 þar sullen efninges ben to þe heie *and* to þe loze.  
 Ne sal þeih no man samie þiar ne þarf he him adrade.  
 Zief him her ofþincheð his gult *and* bet his misdade. 166  
 For hem ne sameð ne ne grameð þe sulle ben iboreze  
 Ac þoðre habbeð same *and* grame *and* oðer fele soreze.  
 Þe dom sal ben sone idon ne last hit nowiht longe  
 Ne sal him noman mene þar-of strençðe ne of wronge  
 Þo sulle hebben hardne dom þe here waren hardde. 171  
 Þo þe euel hielden wreche men *and* euel laze arerde.  
 Elch after þat he haueð idon sal þar ben þanne idemd  
 Bliðe mai he þanne ben þe god haueð wel iquemd.  
 Alle þo þe sprunge beð of adam *and* of eue 175  
 Alle hie sulle þider cume for soðe we hit ileueð.  
 Þo þe habbeð wel idon after here mihte  
 To heueriche hie sulle fare forð mid ure drihte.  
 Þo þe deueles werkes habeð idon *and* þar-inne beð ifundē  
 Hie sulle fare forð mid hem into helle grunde. 180  
 Þar hie sulle wunien abuten ore *and* ende.  
 Brecð nafre eft crist helle dure for [to] lesen hem of bende  
 Nis no sellich þeih hem be wo *and* þeih hem be uneače  
 Ne sal nafre eft crist þolien deað for [to] lesen hem of deaðe.  
 Ænes drihten helle brac his frend he ut brohte 185  
 Him self he þolede deað for hem wel diere he hes bohte.  
 Nolde hit moze don for mai ne suster [for] broðer  
 Nolde sune don for fader ne no man for oðer.  
 Vre alre louerd for his þralles ipined he was arode  
 Ure bendes he unbond *and* bohte us mid his blode. 190  
 We zieueð uneače for his luue a steche of ure breade  
 Ne þenche we naht þar þat sal deme þe quica *and* þe deade.  
 Muchel luue he us kedde wolde we hit understonde.

þat vre elderne mys-duden. we habbeþ harde on honde.  
 Deþ com i þis middelerd. þurh þe deofles onde. [londe.  
*And* sunne. *and* sorewe. *and* muchel swynk. a watere. *and* a  
 Vre forme faderes gult. we abuggeþ alle. 195

Al his ofsprung after him. in harme is ifalle.

Purst and hunger. chele. and hete. and ache<sup>1</sup> vnhelpe.

þurh him com in þis myddelerd. *and* oþe vnyselyhþe.

Nere nomon elles ded ne sek. ne non vnhele.

Ah myhten libben euer-mo. myd blysse and myd wele.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .

Lutel hit þincheþ monymon. ah muchel wes þe sunne. 201

For whon alle þolieþ deþ. þat comen of heore kunne.

Vre sunne and vre sor. vs may sore of-þunche.

In sunnen we libbeþ alle. *and* seorewe. and in swynke.

Hwenne god nom so muche wreche. for one mys-dede.

We þat ofte mys-dop. we mowen vs sore adrede. 206

Adam *and* his ofsprung. for ore bare sunne.

Weren feole hundred wynter in pyne. *and* on vnwunne.

And þeo þat ledeþ heore lif. myd vnriht *and* myd wronge.

Bute hit godes mylce beo. he beoþ þar wel longe. 210

Godes wisdom is wel muchel. *and* al so is his myhte.

Nis his mylce nowiht lasse. ah al by one wyhte.

More he one may for-yeue. þan al volk agulte kunne.

Þeyh seolf deouel myhte habbe mylce. if he hit bigunne.

Þe þat godes mylce sekþ. iwis he hit may fynde. 215

Ah helle kyng. is ore-les. wiþ þon þat he may bynde.

Þe þat dop his wille mest. he schal habbe wrst mede.

His baþ schal beo wallynde pich. his bed bernynde glede.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ache and.'

þat ure elderne misduden we habeð euel an honde.  
 Deað cam in þis middenærd þurh ealde deueles onde 195  
*And* senne *and* soreze *and* iswinch awatere *and* [a]londe.  
 Vre foremes faderes gult we abugeð alle  
 Al his ofsprung after him in harem is biualle  
 þurst *and* hunger, chele *and* hete *and* alle unhalþe  
 þurh deað cam in þis middeneard *and* oðer unisalþe. 200  
 Nare noman elles dead ne sic ne [non] unsele  
 Ac mihte libbe afremo ablisse *and* an hale.  
 Litel lac is gode lief þe cumeð of gode wille  
*And* eðlate muchel ȝieue þan his herte is ille  
 Litel hit þuncheð maniman ac muchel was þe senne 205  
 For hwan alle þolieð deað þe comen of here kenne  
 Here senne *and* ec ure oȝen us muȝe sore ofþunche  
 For senne we libeð alle her in soreze *and* in swunche.  
 Seðen god nam swo mukel wrache for one misdede  
 We þe swo ofte misdoð we muȝen us eaðe ofdrade. 210  
 Adam *and* al his ofspreng for one bare senne.  
 Was fele hundred wintre an helle a pine *and* unwenne.  
 Þo þe ladeð here lif mid unrihte *and* mid wronge  
 Bute hit godes milce do hie sulle wunie þar longe.  
 Godes wisdom is wel muchel *and* alsse is his mihte 215  
 Ac nis his mihte nowiht lasse ac biðer ilke wihte.  
 More he one maiȝ forȝieue þan alle folc gulte cunne  
 Self deuel mihte hebben milce ȝief he hit bigunne.  
 Þeþe godes milche secð iwis he mai hes finden  
 Ac helle king is ore-leas wið þo þe he mai binden. 220  
 Se deð his wille mast he sal hadde werest mede  
 His bað sal be wallinde pich his bed barnende glede.  
 Werse he doð his gode wines þan his fiendes  
 God silde alle godes friend wið swo euele friende.  
 Nafre an helle ine cam ne cumen ich þar ne reche 225  
 Þeih ich aches woreldes wele þare mihte feche.

Also ich hit telle as wyse men vs seyden.  
 And on heore boke. hit iwryten is. þat me may hit reden.  
 Ich hit segge for heom. þat er þis hit nusten. 221  
 And warny heom wiþ harme. if heo me wulleþ lusten.  
 Vnderstondeþ nv to me. edye men and arme.  
 Ich wille ou telle of helle pyne. and warny of harme.  
 Þar is hunger and þurst. vuele tweye iver. 225  
 Þeos pyne þolieþ þer. þat were mete-nyþinges here.  
 Þar is wonyng and wop. after vlche strete.  
 Ho vareþ from hete to chele. from chele to þar hete.  
 Hwenne heo cumeþ in hete. þe chele heom þincheþ lysse.  
 Þenne heo cumeþ eft to chele. of hete heo habbeþ mysse  
 Eyþer heom doþ wo y-nouh. nabbeþ heo none lisse. 231  
 Heo nuten hweþer heom doþ wurse, myd neuær none iwisse.  
 Heo walkeþ euær and secheþ reste. ah heo hit ne muwe iméte.  
 For heo nolde hwile heo myhten. heore sunnen ibete.  
 Heo schecheþ reste þer non nys. for-þi ne muwen hi finde  
 Ah walkeþ þar boþe vp and dun. so water doþ myd winde.  
 Þis beoþ þe. þat weren her mid hwom me heold feste.  
 And þeo þat gode bi-heyhte wel. and nolden hit ileste.  
 And þeo þat god werc by-gunne and ful-endy hit nolden.  
 Nv were her. nv were þer. heo nuste hwat heo wolden. 240  
 Þet ich pych. þat euær walleþ. þat heo schulle habbe þere.  
 Þeo þat ledeþ heore lyf vnwreste. and eke false were.  
 Þar is fur an hundred-folde. hattere þane be vre.  
 Ne may hit quenche no salt water. ne auene strém. ne sture.  
 Þat is þet fur þat euær barnþ. ne may hit nomon quenche. 245  
 Þar-inne beoþ þeo. þat her wes leof. poure men to swenche.  
 Þeo þat were swikelemen. and ful of vuele wrenche.  
 And þeo þat ne myhte vuele do. *and* was hit leof to þenche.  
 Þeo þat luued reving. and stale. *and* hordom. *and* drunken  
 And on deoueles werke. blupcliche swunken. 250  
 Þeo þat were so lese. þat me heom ne myhte iléuen.



þe . . . . . reuen. 260  
*And* . . . . . egen edlate  
 Ic wil . . . . . þe on ate.  
*And* war . . . . . þe his on horde.  
 Vnder . . . . . s worde.  
 Ich wille . . . . . þe niede 265  
 An helle hu . . . . .  
 Þos pine þe . . . . . þe bide.  
 Þar is wonn . . . . . soke  
 Hie fareð fran . . . . .  
 Þan hie beð . . . . . þe holde.  
 Þan hie cume . . . . . hie wolden.  
 Eiðer doð hem . . . . .  
 Niten hweðer her . . . . . 271  
 Hie walkeð afre . . . . . site.  
 For-þi þe hie nolde . . . . .  
 Hie secheð reste þar . . . . .  
 Ac walkeð weri u; . . . . . 275  
 Þat beð þo þe waren . . . . .  
*And* þo þe gode brenn . . . . .  
*And* þo þe god were . . . . . le  
 Nu waren her *and* . . . . .  
 Þar is pich þat afre . . . . . 280  
 Þo þe ladeð here . . . . .  
 Þar is fur þis hundre . . . . .  
 Ne mai hit quene . . . . .  
 Þis is þat fur þat afre . . . . .  
 Þar-inne beð þe . . . . .  
 Þo þe [waren] swi . . . . .  
*And* þo þe miken . . . . .  
 Þe luueden rauing *and* . . . . .  
*And* an defles werkes . . . . .  
 Þo þe waren swo *lease* . . . . .

Med-yorne domes men. and wrongwise reuen.  
 Þe þat wes leof oþer mannes wif. *and* his owe léten.  
 And þe þat sunegeþ ofte. on drunken. and on méte. 254  
 Þeo þat wrecche men bynymeþ. his eyhte. *and* hit leyþ an horde.  
 And luteþ let on godes bode. and of godes worde.  
 Þeo þat almes nolde yeue þere he iseyh þe neode.  
 Ne his poure kunesmen. at him ne myhte nouht spede.  
 Þe þat nolde here godes sonde. þar he sat. at his borde.  
*And* was leof oþer mannes þing. leuere þan beon schulde. 260  
*And* weren al to grédi. of seoluer. and of golde.  
*And* luueden vntrewnesse. þat heo schulden beon hólde.  
*And* léten þat hi scolden do. and duden þat heo ne scholden  
 Heo schulleþ wunyen *in* helle. þe ueondes onwolde.  
 Þe þat were gaderares. of þisse worldes ayhte. 265  
 And duden þat þe loþe gost heom tycede and tahte.  
 And alle þeo þe myd dusye wise. deouele her iquemep.  
 Þeo beoþ *nv* *in* helle wiþ him. fordon. and for-démde.  
 Bute þeo þat of-þincheþ her. sore heore mysdede.  
*And* heore gultes gunnen lete. and betere lif to lede. 270  
 Þer beoþ neddren. *and* snaken. euethen and fruden.  
 Þer tereþ and freteþ. þat vuele spekeþ. þe nyþfule *and* þe prude.  
 Neuer sunne þer ne schineþ. ne móne. ne steorre.  
 Þer is muchel godes héte. *and* muchel godes eorre.  
 Euer þar is muchel smech. þeosternesse and eye. 275  
 Nis þer neuer oþer lyht. bute þe swarte leye.  
 Þer lyþ þe lodliche ueond. in stronge rake-teye.  
 Þat is þe þat was myd god. *in* heouene swiþe heye.  
 Þer beoþ ateliche ueondes. *and* grysliche wyhtes.  
 Þer schule þe wrecche souden iseon. þat sunegeden bi sihtes.  
 Þer is. þe loþe sathanas. *and* beelzebub þe olde. 281  
 Eþe heo mwue beon adred. þat heom schulde biholde.  
 Ne may non heorte hit þenche. ne no tunge telle.  
 Hw muche pyne. hw ueole uer *in* þeostre helle.

Medȝierne domes men *and* wrongwise reuen. 260

Ʒo Ʒe oðer mannes wif was lief her oȝen eðlate

*And* Ʒo Ʒe sunegeden muchel on dru[n]ken *and* on ate.

Ʒe wreche men binomen here aihte *and* leide his on horde.

Ʒe litel lete of godes bode *and* of godes worde.

*And* Ʒe his oȝen nolde ȝieue Ʒar he iseih Ʒe niede 265

Ne nolde ihere godes men Ʒan he sat at his biede.

Ʒo Ʒe was oðer mannes Ʒing leuere Ʒan hit solde

*And* waren al to gradi of siluer *and* of golde.

Ʒo Ʒe untrewnesse deden Ʒan Ʒe he solden ben holde.

*And* leten al Ʒat hie solden don *and* deden Ʒat hie wolden.

Ʒo Ʒe waren ȝietceres of Ʒis wereldes aihte 271

*And* dude al Ʒat Ʒe loðe gost hem tihte to *and* taihte.

*And* al Ʒo Ʒe ani-wise deuel iquemde

Ʒo beð mid him in helle fordon *and* demde.

Bute Ʒo Ʒe ofðuhte sore [her] here misdade 275

*And* gunne here gultes bete *and* betere lif lade.

Ʒar beð naddren *and* snaken eueten *and* fruden

Ʒe tereð *and* freteð Ʒo euele swiken Ʒe niðfule *and* Ʒe prude

Nafre sunne Ʒar ne sineð ne mone ne storre.

Ʒar is muchel godes hete *and* muchel godes oerre. 280

Afre Ʒar is euel smeche Ʒiesternesse *and* eie

Nis Ʒar nafre oðer liht Ʒan Ʒe swarte leie.

Ʒar ligeð ateliche fiend in stronge raketeie

Ʒat beð Ʒo Ʒe waren mid god angles swiðe heie.

Ʒat beð ateliche fiend *and* eiseliche wihten 285

Ʒo sulle Ʒe wreche sowle isien Ʒe sinegeden Ʒurh sihte

Ʒar is se loðe sathanas *and* belzebub se ealde

Eaðe he muȝen ben sore ofdrad Ʒe sullen hes bihealde.

Ne mai non herte hit Ʒenche ne tunge hit ne mai telle

Hwu muchele pine ne hwu fele senden in helle 290

For al þe pyne þat her is. nulle ich eu nouht lye. 285  
 Nis hit bute gome and gleo. al þat mon may her dreye.  
*And* yet ne doþ heom noþing so wo. in þe loþe bende.  
 Ase þat witen heore pyne. ne schal habbe non ende.  
 þar beoþ þe heþene men. þat were lawe-lese.  
 þet nes nouht of godes forbode. ne of godes hese. 290  
 Vuele cristenemen. beoþ þer heorure uere.  
 þeo þat heore cristendom. vuele heolden here.  
 Yet heo beoþ a wrse stude. anyþe[r] helle grunde.  
 Ne schullen heo neuer cumen up: for marke. ne for punde.  
 Ne may helpe þer. nouþer beode ne almesse. 295  
 For nys noþer in helle. ore ne [for]yeuenesse.  
 Nu schilde him vych mon hwile he may. wiþ þe ilke pyne.  
 And warny vich his freond. so ich habbe myne.  
 þeo þat schilde heom ne kunnen. ich heom wille teche.  
 Ich con beon eyþer if ich schal. lycome and soule leche. 300  
 Lete we þat god forbed. alle mon-kunne.  
 And do we þat he vs hat. *and* schilde we vs wiþ sunne.  
 Luuye we god myd vre heorte. *and* myd alle vre myhte.  
 Vre euen-cristen. as vs seolf. for so vs lerede dryhte.  
 Al þat me redeþ and syngeþ. bi-voren godes borde. 305  
 Al hit hongep and hald. bi þisse twam worde.  
 Alle godes lawe he fullep. þe newe. *and* ek þe olde.  
 þat haueþ þeos ilke two luuen. *and* wel heom wile atholde.  
 Ah soþ ich hit eu segge. ofte we agultep alle.  
 For strong hit is to stonde longe. *and* lyht hit is to falle. 310  
 Ah dryhten crist vs yeue strengþe. stonde þat we mote.  
 And of alle vre sunnen. vs lete cume to bote.  
 Vve wilneþ after worldes ayhte. þat longe ne may ileste.  
 And mest leggeþ vre swynk. on þing vnstudeueste.  
 If þat we swunken for gode. half. þat we doþ for eyhte. 315  
 Nere we nouht so ofte bi-cherd. ne so vuele by-keihte.  
 Yef we seruede god. so we doþ earmynges.

Of þo pine þe þar bieð nelle ich eow naht lie  
 Nis hit bute gamen *and* glie of þat man mai here drie.  
*And* ȝiet ne doð hem naht alse wo in þe loðe bende  
 Swo þat he witen þat here pine sal nafre hebben ende  
 Þar beð þe haðene men þe waren laze-lease 295  
 Þe [hem] nes naht of godes bode ne of godes hease.  
 Euele cristene men hie beð here iferen  
 Þo þe here cristendom euele hielden here.  
*And* ȝiet he beð a werse stede aniðer helle grunde  
 Ne sullen [hie] nafre cumen út for peni ne for punde. 300  
 Ne mai hem noðer helpe þar ibede ne almesse  
 For naht solden bidde þar ore ne forȝieuenesse.  
 Silde him elch man þe hwile he mai wið þos helle pine.  
*And* warnie his frend þar-wið swo ich hadde ido mine.  
 Þo þe silde hem ne cunnen ich hem wille tache 305  
 Ich can ben aiðer ȝief isal lichame *and* sowle lache.  
 Late we þat god forbet alle mankenne  
*And* do we þat he us hat *and* silde we us wið senne.  
 Luue we god mid ure herte *and* mid al ure mihte  
*And* ure emcristen alse us self swo us tacheð drihte. 310  
 Al þat me radeð *and* singeð<sup>s</sup> bifore godes borde  
 Al hit hangeð *and* halt bi þese twam worde  
 Alle godes lazes hie fulleð þe newe *and* þe ealde  
 Þe þe þos two luues halt *and* wile hes wel healde.  
 Ac hie bieð wel arefeð-heald swo ofte we gulteð alle 315  
 For hit is strong te stonde longe *and* liht hit is to falle.  
 Ac drihte crist ȝeue us strengðe stonde þat we moten  
*And* of alle ure gultes ȝieue us cume bote.  
 We wilnieð after wereldes wele þe longe ne mai ilaste  
*And* legeð mast al ure swinc on þing unstedefaste. 320  
 Swunke [we] for godes luue half þat we doð for eihte.  
 Nare we naht swo ofte bicherd ne swo euele bikeihte  
 ȝief we serueden god half þat we doð for erminges  
 308 MS. 'wid.' 310 MS. 'tached.' 311 MS. 'singed.' 313 MS. 'godel.'

We mihte habbe more of heouene. þan eorles oþer kynges.  
 Ne mowe nouht weryen heom. wiþ chele ne wiþ hunger.  
 Ne wiþ elde ne wiþ deþe. þe eldure ne þe yonge[r]. 320

Ah þer nys hunger nor þurst ne deþ, ne vnhelpe ne elde.  
 Of þis world we þencheþ ofte; and þer-of al to selde.

Vve schulde vs bi-þenche. wel ofte and wel ilóme.

Hwat we beoþ. to hwan we schulen. *and* of hwan we comen.

Hw lutle hwile we beoþ here. hw longe elles-hware. 325

*And* after gode wel wurche. þenne ne þuruue noht kare.

If we were wyse men. þus we schulde þenche.

Bute we wurpe vs iwar. þes world vs wile for-drenche.

Mest alle men he yeueþ drynke. of one deofles [schenche.]

He schal him cunne schilde wel. yef he him. [wole bi-þenche.]

Mid almyhtyes godes luue. vte we vs werie. 331

Wiþ þeos wrecche worldes luue. þe heo vs ne derye.

Mid festen. and almesse and beoden. were we vs wiþ sunne.

Mid þe wepnen þat god haueþ yeuen. to alle monkunne.

Lete we þeo brode stret. and þene wey grene. 335

Þat lat þe nyþe to helle. of folke. and mo ich wene.

Go we þene narewe wey. þene wey so schene.

Per forþ fareþ lutel folk. and þat is wel eþ-sene.

Þe brode stret is vre wil. þat is vs loþ to lete.

Þe þat al felewep his wil. he fareþ þe brode strete. 340

. . . . .  
 . . . . .

Þe narewe way is godes heste. þat forþ fareþ wel fawe.

Þat beoþ þeo. þe heom schedep wel. wiþ vych vnþewe.

Þeos goþ vnneþe ayeyn þe cleo. ayeyn þe heye hulle.

Þeos letep awei al heore wil. for godes hestes to fulle.

Go we alle þene wei. for he vs wile brynge. 345

Mid þe fewe feyre men by-uoren heouene kinge.

Per is alre murehþe mest. myd englene songe.

Wel edy wurp þilke mon. þat þer byþ vnderuonge.

We mihten hebben more an heuene þa[n] ȝierles *and* kinges  
 Ne muȝe we werien naðer ne wið þurst ne wið hunger 325  
 Ne wið elde ne wið deað þe elder ne þe ȝeunger  
 Ac þar nis hunger ne þurst. deað ne unhalðe ne elde.  
 Of þesse riche we þencheð to ofte of þare alto selde.  
 We solden biþenchen us wel ofte *and* ilome  
 Hwat we beð to hwan we sullen *and* of hwan we come.  
 Hwu litle hwile we bieð her hwu longe elles hware 331  
 Hwat we muȝen hebben her *and* hwat we findeð þare.  
 Ȝief [we] waren wise men þus we solden þenchen  
 But we wurðen us iwar þis wereld us wile drenchen  
 Mast alle men hit ȝieueð drinken of on euele senche. 335  
 He sal him cunnen silde wel ȝief hit him nele screnche  
 Mid al-mihtin godes luue úte we us biwerien  
 Wið þesses wreches woredes luue þat hit ne muȝe us derien  
 Mid almesse. mid fasten *and* mid ibeden werie we us wið  
 Mid þo wapne þe god haueð ȝieue alle man-kenne. [senne.  
 Late we þe brode strate *and* þane weg bene 341  
 Þe lat þe nieðe dal to helle of manne me mai wene.  
 Go we þane narewe pað *and* þene wei grene  
 Þar forð fareð wel litel folc *and* eche is fair *and* isene  
 Þe brode strate is ure wil. þe is loð te læte 345  
 Þo þe folȝeð here iwil hie fareð bi þare strate.  
 Hie muȝen lihtliche cumen mid þare niðer helde  
 Þurh one godelease wude to one bare felde  
 Þa[t] narewe pað is godes .has. þar forð fareð wel feawe  
 Þat beð þo þe hem sildeð ȝierne wið achen unðeawe. 350  
 Þos goð uneaðe aȝien þe cliue *and* aȝien þe heie hulle  
 Þos leten al here iwil for godes luue to fulle.  
 Go we alle þane wei for he us wile bringe  
 Mid þo feawe faire men bifore þe heuen kinge  
 Þar is alre blisse mast nið angles songe. 355  
 Þe is a þusend wintre þar ne þuncheð hit him naht longe.

þe lest haueþ murehþe. he haueþ so muche. ne bit he namore  
 Hwo so þeo blisse for þisse foryet. hit may him rewe sore.  
 Ne may no pyne ne no wone beon in heouene riche. 351  
 þah þer beon wonynges feole. and oþer vnyliche.

Summe habbeþ lasse murehþe. *and* summe habbeþ more.  
 Vych after þat he dude her. *and* after þat heo swunken sore.  
 Ne wrþ þer bred ne wyn. ne nones kunnes este. 355

God one schal beon eche lif. *and* blisse [and] eche reste.  
 þer nys nouþer fou ne grey. ne konyng. ne hermyne.  
 Ne oter. ne acquerne. beuveyr ne sablyne.

Ne þer ne wurþ ful iwis. worldes wele none.

Al þe murehþe þat me vs bihat: al hit is god one. 360

Nis þer no murehþe so muchel. so is godes syhte.

He is soþ sunne. and briht. and day bute nyhte.

He is vyche godes ful. nys him nowiht wiþ-vte.

Nis heom nones godes wone: þat wunep hym abute.

þer is weole bute wone. and reste bute swynke. 365

Hwo may þider cume and nule. hit schal hym sore of-þinche.

þer is blysse bute teone. and lif wiþ-vte deþe.

þeo þat schulle wunye þer. bliþe mvwen heo beon eþe.

þer is yonghede buten ealde. and hele buten vnhelþe.

þer nys seorewe ne no sor. neuær non vnhelþe. 370

Seopþe me dryhten iseo. so he is myd iwisse.

He one may beon and schal. englene and monne blisse.

. . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .  
 . . . . .

þeo schulen of him more iseon. þat her him luuede more.

And more iseon and iwyten. his milce and his ore.

On him heo schullen fynden. al þat mon may luste. 375

*And* on lyues bec iseon. al þat heo her nusten.

*Crist* seolf one schal beon. i-nouh to alle derlinges.



Þe last haueþ blisse he haueþ swo muchel þat he ne bit no  
 Þe þat blisse forgoþ hit sal him rewen sore. [more  
 Ne mai non euel ne non wane ben in godes riche  
 Þeih þar ben wuniinges fele elch oðer uniliche 360  
 Sume þar habbeþ lasse blisse *and* sume þar habbeþ more  
 Elch after þat he dude her after þane þe he swanc sore  
 Ne sal þar ben bread ne win ne oðer kennes este  
 God one sal ben ache lif *and* blisse *and* ache reste.  
 Ne sal þar ben foh ne grai ne cunin ne ermine 365  
 Ne aquerne ne metheschele ne beuer ne sabeline.  
 Ne sal þer ben naðer scat ne srud ne wereldes wele none.  
 Al þe blisse þe me us bihat al hit sal ben god one  
 Ne mai no blisse ben alse muchel se is godes sihte.  
 He is soþ sunne *and* briht *and* dai abute nihte. 370  
 He is aches godes ful nis him no wiht uten  
 Nones godes hem nis wane þe wunieþ him abuten.  
 Þar is wele abuten wane *and* reste abuten swunche.  
 Þe muzen *and* nelleþ þider cume hit hem mai ofþunche.  
 Þar is blisse abuten treize *and* lif abuten deaþe 375  
 Þo þe afre sulle wunie þar bliþe hie muze ben eaþe.  
 Þar is ȝieuþ abuten elde *and* hale abuten unhalþe  
 Nis þar sareȝe ne sor non ne nafre unisalþe.  
 Þar me drihte self isien swo se is mid iwise  
 He one mai *and* sal al ben angles *and* manne blisse. 380  
*And* þeih ne beþ here eien naht alle iliche brihte  
 Hi nabbeþ naht iliche muchel alle of godes lihte  
 On þesse liue he naren naht alle of ore mihte  
 Ne þar ne sullen hebben god alle bi one wihte.  
 Þo sullen more of him isien þe luueden hine more 385  
*And* more icnowen *and* ec witen his mihte *and* his ore  
 On him hie sulle finden al þat man mai to hleste  
 On him he sullen ec isien al þat hie ar nesten.  
 Crist sal one bien inoȝh alle his derlinges.

He one is more and betere. þan alle wordliche þinges.  
Inouh hi habbeþ þat hyne habbeþ. þat alle þinges weldeþ.  
Him to seonne murie hit is. so fayr he is to biholde. 380  
God is so swete *and* so muchel. in his godnesse.

Al þat wes *and* is. is wel wurse and lasse.

Ne may nomon hit segge. ne wyten myd iwise.

Hu muchele murehþe habbeþ heo. þat beoþ *in* heuene blisse  
To þare blisse bringe vs god. þat lesteþ buten ende. 385  
Hwenne he vre saule vn-bind. of lichomliche bende.

Crist vs lete such lif lede. *and* habbe her such ende.

þat we mote to him cume. hwenne we heonne wendeþ. *Amen.*

Bidde we nu leoue freond. yonge and ek olde.

þat he þat þis wryt wrot. his saule beo þer atholde. *Amen.* 390

Þe one is muche more *and* betere þan alle oðer þinges. 390  
 Inoh he haueð þe hine haueð þe alle þing wealdeð  
 Of him to isiene nis non sæd swo fair he is to bihelden  
 God is swo mere *and* swo muchel in his godcunnesse  
 Þat al þat elles was *and* is is fele werse *and* lasse.  
 Ne mai hit nafre noman oðer seggen mid iwisse 395  
 Hwu muchele murihðe habbeð þo þe beð in godes blisse  
 To þare blisse us bringe god þe rixleð abuten ende.  
 Þane he ure sowle unbint of lichamliche bende  
 Crist ȝieue us laden her swilch lif *and* hebben her swilch ende.  
 Þat we moten þider cumen þane we henne wende. 400

AMEN.

392 Lambeth MS. reads 'Wel hem is þe hine bi-healdeð for swo,' &c.

## XVIII.

### THE STORY OF HAVELOK THE DANE.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

THE Lay of Havelok the Dane, an Anglo-Danish story, which contains the legend of the origin of the English town of Grimsby, is in its present form a translation from a French romance entitled 'Le Lai de Aveloc,' written in the first half of the twelfth century, and probably founded upon an Anglo-Saxon original. Of the English translator, who wrote in an East-Midland dialect, we know nothing.

The following extract, shewing how Grim saved the life of Havelok, and became the founder of Grimsby, is taken from 'The Ancient English Romance of Havelok the Dane,' edited by Sir F. Madden for the Roxburghe Club (London, 1828), and re-edited for the Early English Text Society by the Rev. W. W. Skeat (London, 1868).

IN that time [Athelwold's], so it bifelle,

Was in the lon of Denemark

340

A riche king, and swythe stark.

The name of him was Birkabeyn,

He hauede mani knict and sueyn,

He was a fayr man, and [a] wict,

Of bodi he was the best knict,

345

That evere micte leden ut here,  
 Or stede onne ride, or handlen spere.  
 Thre children he hauede bi his wif,  
 He hem louede so his lif.  
 He hauede a sone [and] douhtres two, 350  
 Swithe fayre, as fel it so,  
 He that wile non forbere  
 Riche ne poure, king ne kaysere,  
 Deth him tok than he bes[t] wolde  
 Liuen, but hyse dayes were fulde; 355  
 That he ne moucte no more liue,  
 For gol ne siluer, ne for no gyue.

**H**wan he that wiste, rathe he sende  
 After prestes, fer an[d] hende,  
 Chanounes gode, and monkes bethe, 360  
 Him for to wisse and [for] to rede;  
 Him for to hoslen and to shriue,  
 Hwil [that] his bodi were on liue.

**H**wan he was hosled and shriuen,  
 His quiste maked and for him gyuen, 365  
 His knictes dede he alle site,  
 For thorw hem he wolde wite  
 Hwo micte yeme hise children yunge,  
 Til that he kouthen speken wit tunge;  
 Speken and gangen, on horse riden, 370  
 Knictes an[d] sweynes bi here siden.  
 He spoken theroffe and chosen sone  
 A riche man, that under mone  
 Was the trewest that he wende,  
 Godard, the kinges oune frende; 375  
 And seyden, he moucte hem best loke

346 MS. 'uth.'

373 MS. 'was.'

362 MS. 'hoslon'; 'an for to.'

376 MS. 'moucthe.'

Yif that he hem undertoke,  
 Til hise sone moucte bere  
 Helm on heued, and leden ut here;  
 In his hand a spere stark, 380  
 And king ben maked of Denemark.  
 He wel trowede that he seyde  
 And on Godard handes leyde;  
 And seyde, 'Here biteche I the  
 Mine children alle thre, 385  
 Al denemark, and al mi fe,  
 Til that mi sone of helde be;  
 But that ich wille, that thou suere  
 On auter, and on messe-gere,  
 On the belles that men ringes, 390  
 On messe bok the prest on singes,  
 That thou mine children shalt wel yeme,  
 That hire kin be ful wel queme,  
 Til mi sone mowe ben knict,  
 Thanne biteche him tho his rict, 395  
 Denemark, and that thertil longes,  
 Casteles and tunes, wodes and wonges.'  
 Godard stirt up, an[d] swor al that  
 The king him bad, and sithen sat  
 By the knictes, that ther ware, 400  
 That wepen alle swithe sare  
 For the king that deide sone;  
 Ihesu Crist, that made mone,  
 On the mirke nict to shine,  
 Wite his soule fro helle pine; 405  
 And leue that it mote wone  
 In hevene-riche with godes sone!

378 MS. 'mouthe.'  
 394 MS. 'knictb.'

388 MS. 'tho.'  
 395 MS. 'ricth.'

392 MS. 'we.'  
 404 MS. 'nith.'

Hwan Birkabeyn was leyd in graue,  
The erl dede sone take the knaue,  
Hauelok, that was the eir, 410  
Swanborow his sister, Helfled, the tother,  
And in the castel dede he hem do,  
Ther non ne micte hem comen to  
Of here kyn, ther thei sperd wore;  
Ther he greten ofte sore, 415  
Bothe for hunger and for kold,  
Or he weren thre winter hold.  
Feblelike he gaf hem clothes,  
He ne yaf a note of his othes;  
He hem [ne] clothede rict, ne fedde, 420  
Ne hem ne dede richelike be-bedde.  
Thanne Godard was sikerlike  
Under God the moste swike,  
That eure in erthe shaped was,  
Withuten on, the wike Judas. 425  
Have he the malisun to day  
Of alle that eure speken may!  
Of patriarck, and [ek] of pope!  
And of prest with loken kope!  
Of monekes and hermites bothe! 430  
And of the leue holi rode,  
That God him selue ran on blode!  
Crist warie him with his mouth!  
Waried w[o]rthe he of north and suth!  
Offe alle men that speken kunne! 435  
Of Crist, that made mone and sunne!  
Thanne he hauede of al the lond  
Al the folk tilled intil his hond,

411 ? the fair; see l. 605.

414 MS. 'were.'

419 MS. 'rith.'

436 MS. 'maude.'

And alle haueden sworn him oth,  
 Riche and poure, lef and lòth,  
 That he sholden hise wille freme,  
 And that he shulde him nouct greme,  
 He thòucte a ful strong trechery,  
 A trayson, and a felony,  
 Of the children for to make :  
 The deuel of helle him sone take !

440

445

**H**wan that was thouct, onon he ferde  
 To the tour ther he worn sperde,  
 Ther he greten for hunger and cold ;

The knaue that was sumdel bold,

450

Kam him ageyn, on knès him sette,

And Godard ful feyre he ther grette,

And Godard seyde, 'What is yow ?

Hwi grete ye and goulen nou ?'

'For us hungreth swithe sore :—

455

Seyden [that] he wolden more,

'We ne haue to hete, ne we ne haue

Her-inne neyther knict ne knaue

That yeueth us drinken, ne no mete,

Haluendel that we moun ete.

460

Wo is us that we weren born !

Weilawei ! nis it no korn

That men micte maken of bred ?

Us hungreth, we aren ney ded.'

**G**odard herde [tho] here wa,

465

Ther-offe yaf he nouct a stra,

Bot tok the maydnes bothe samen,

Also it were up on his gamen,

442 MS. 'nouth.'

443 MS. 'thouthe.'

447 MS. 'thouth.'

453 MS. 'yw.'

458 MS. 'knith.'

464 MS. 'ths.'

466 MS. 'nouth.'

468 MS. 'hiis.'



Also he wolde with hem leyke,  
 That weren for hunger grene and bleike. 470  
 Of bothen he karf on-two here throtes,  
 And sithen [karf] hem al to grotes.  
 Ther was sorwe, wo-so it sawe!  
 Hwan the children bi the wawe  
 Leyen and sprauleden in the blod; 475  
 Hauelok it saw, and the[r] bistod.  
 Ful sori was that seli knaue,  
 Mikel dred he moucte haue,  
 For at hise herte he saw a knif,  
 For to reuen him hise lyf. 480  
 But the knaue that litel was  
 He knelede bifor that Judas,  
 And seyde, 'louerd merci nou!  
 Manrede, louerd biddi you!  
 Al Denemark I wile you yeue, 485  
 To that forward thu late me liue.  
 Here I wile on boke swere,  
 That neure more ne shal I bere  
 Ayen the, louerd, shel ne spere,  
 Ne other wepne bère, that may you dere. 490  
 Louerd haue merci of me!  
 To-day I wile fro Denemark fle,  
 Ne neuere more comen ageyn;  
 Sweren Y wole that Bircabein  
 Neuere yete me ne gat :— 495  
 Hwan the deuel herde that,  
 Sumdel bigan him for to rewe;  
 Withdrow the knif, that was [ful] lewe,  
 Of the seli children blod;

474 MS. 'bithr.'

478 MS. 'mouthe.'

481 MS. 'kaue.'

487 MS. 'hi.'

Ther was miracle fair and god ! 500  
 That he the knaue nouct ne slou  
 But for rewnesse him with-drow.  
 Of Auelok rewede him ful sore  
 And thoucte he wolde that he ded wore,  
 Buton that he moucte wit his hend: 505  
 Ne drepe him nouct, that fule fend!  
 Thoucte he, als he him bistod,  
 Starinde als he were wod;  
 'Yif Y late him liues go,  
 He micte me wirchen michel wo, 510  
 Grith ne get Y neuere mo,  
 He may [me] waiten for to slo;  
 And yf he were brouct of liue,  
 And mine children wolden thriue  
 Louerdinges after me, 515  
 Of al Denemark micten he be.  
 God it wite, he shal ben ded,  
 Wile I taken non other red;  
 I shal do casten him in the se  
 Ther I wile that he drench[ed] be, 520  
 Abouten his hals an anker god,  
 That he ne flete in the flod."  
 Ther anon he dede sende  
 After a fishere that he wende,  
 That wolde al his wille do, 525  
 And sone anon he seyde him to:  
 'Grim, thou wost thu art my thral,  
 Wile don mi wille al,  
 That I wile bidden the,  
 To morwen [I] shal maken the fre, 530

501 MS. 'nouth.'

502 MS. 'fo'; 'this.'

505, 6 MS. 'nouth.'

519 MS. 'she.'

And aucte the yeuen, and riche make,  
 With-than [that] thu wilt this child take,  
 And leden him with the to-nicht,  
 Than thou sest the mone licht,  
 Into the se, and don him ther-inne 535  
 Al wile [I] taken on me the sinne.  
 Grim tok the child and bond him faste;  
 Hwil the bondes micte laste,  
 That weren of ful strong[e] line,  
 Tho was Hauelok in ful strong pine, 540  
 Wiste he neuere er wat was wo:  
 Ihesu Crist, that makede to go  
 The halte, and the doumbe speken,  
 Hauelok, the of Godard wreken!  
**H**wan Grim him hauede faste bounden, 545  
 And sithen in an eld cloth wounden,  
 A keuel of clutes, ful unwraste,  
 That he [ne] moucte speke ne fnaste,  
 Hwere he wolde him bere or lede;  
 Hwan he hauede don that dede, 550  
 Than the swike him gan bede,  
 That he shulde him forth [lede],  
 And him drinchen in the se,  
 That forwarde makeden he.  
 In a poke, ful and blac, 555  
 Sone he caste him on his bac,  
 Ant bar him hom to hise cleue,  
 And bitaucte him Dame Leue,  
 And seyde, 'Wite thou this knaue,  
 Also thou wilt my lif haue; 560  
 I shal dreinchen him in the se,

534 MS. 'selith.'

Q. 'monthe.'

551 Hwan . . . MS. 'h

For him shole we ben maked fre,  
 Gold hauen ynou and other fe,  
 That hauet mi louerd bihoten me.  
 Hwan Dame [Leue] herde that, 565  
 Up she stirte, and nouct ne sat,  
 And caste the knaue adoun so harde,  
 That hise croune he ther crakede  
 Ageyn a gret ston, ther it lay.  
 Tho Hauelok michte sei, 'Weilawei! 570  
 That euere was I kinges bern!  
 That him ne hauede grip or ern,  
 Leoun or wlf, wluine or bere,  
 Or other best, that wolde him dere.  
 So lay that child to middel nict 575  
 That Grim bad Leue bringen lict,  
 For to don on [him] his clothes:  
 'Ne thenkeste nowt of mine othes  
 That ich haue mi louerd sworn?  
 Ne wile I nouth be forloren. 580  
 I shal beren him to the se,  
 (Thou wost that bi-houes me;)  
 And I shal drenchen him ther-inne;  
 Ris up swithe, and go thu binne,  
 And blou the fir, and lict a kandel. 585  
 Als she shulde his clothes handel  
 On for to don, and blawe the fir,  
 She saw ther-inne a lict ful shir,  
 Also brict so it were day,  
 Aboute the knaue ther he lay. 590  
 Of hise mouth it stod a stem,

566 MS. 'nouth.'

585, 88 MS. 'lith.'

575 MS. 'nich.'

587 MS. 'ther.'

582 MS. 'houes.'

589 MS. 'brith.'

Als it were a sunne-bem;  
 Also lict was it ther-inne,  
 So ther brenden cerges [thr]inne;  
 'Ihesu Crist!' wat dame Leue, 595  
 'Hwat is that lict in ure cleue!  
 Ris up Grim, and loke wat it menes,  
 Hwat is the lict as thou wenes.'  
 He stirten bothe up to the knaue,  
 For [him] man shal god wille haue, 600  
 Vnkeueleden him, and swithe unbounden;  
 And sone anon [upon] him funden,  
 Als he tirnedden of his serk,  
 On his rict shuldre a kyne merk,  
 A swithe brict, a swithe fair: 605  
 'Goddot!' quath Grim, 'this [is] ure eir  
 That shal [ben] louerd of Denemark,  
 He shal ben king strong and stark;  
 He shal hauen in his hand  
 Al Denemark and Engeland; 610  
 He shal do Godard ful wo,  
 He shal him hangen or quik flo;  
 Or he shal him al quic graue,  
 Of him shal he no merci haue.'  
 Thus seide Grim, and sore gret, 615  
 And sone fel him to the fet,  
 And seide, 'Louerd, have merci  
 Of me, and Leue that is me bi!  
 Louerd we aren bothe thine,  
 Thine cherles, thine hine. 620  
 Lowerd, we sholen the wel fede,  
 Til that thu cone riden on stede,

Til that thu cone ful wel bere  
 Helm on heued, sheld and spere.  
 He ne shal neuere wite, sikerlike, 625  
 Godard, that fule swike.

Thoru other man, louerd, than thoru the,  
 Sal I neuere freman be.

Thou shalt me, louerd, fre maken,  
 For I shal yemen the and waken; 630  
 Thoru the wile I fredom haue:’

Tho was Hauloc a blithe knaue.  
 He sat him up, and crauede bred,  
 And seide, ‘Ich am [wel] ney dede,  
 Hwat for hunger, wat for bondes, 635  
 That thu ledest on min hondes;

And for [þe] keuel at the laste  
 That in mi mouth was thirst[e] faste.  
 Y was with ther so harde prangled,  
 That I was ther with ney strangled.’ 640

‘Wel is me that thu mayct etc.’  
 ‘Goddoth!’ quath Leue, ‘Y shal the fete  
 Bred an[d] chese, butere and milk,  
 Pastees and flaunes, al with suilk

Shole we sone the wel fede, 645  
 Louerd, in this mikel nede.

Soth it is, that men seyt and suereth:  
 “Ther God wile helpen, nouct no dercth:”

**T**hanne sho hauede brouct the mete,  
 Hauloc anon bigan to ete 650  
 Grundlike, and was [tho] ful blithe;  
 Couthe he nouct his hunger mithe.

626 ? Godard that is fule swike.

641 MS. ‘mayth hete.’

649 MS. ‘brouth.’

639, 40 MS. ‘the.’

648, 52 MS. ‘nouth.’

A lof he et, Y wot, and more,  
 For him hungrede swithe sore.  
 Thre dayes ther biforn, I wene, 655  
 Et he no mete, that was wel sene.  
 Hwan he hauede eten and was fed,  
 Grim dede maken a ful fayr bed;  
 Vnclothede him, and dede him ther-inne,  
 And seyde, 'Slep sone, with muchel winne; 660  
 Slep wel faste, and dred the nouct,  
 Fro sorwe to ioie art thu brouct.'  
 Sone so it was lict of day,  
 Grim it undertok the wey  
 To the wicke traitour Godard, 665  
 That was Denemarkes a stiward,  
 And seyde, 'Louerd, don ich haue  
 That thou me bede of the knaue;  
 He is drenched in the flod,  
 Abouten his hals an anker god; 670  
 He is witerlike ded,  
 Eteth he neure more bred;  
 He lith drenched in the se!—  
 Yif me gold, [and] other fe,  
 That Y mowe riche be, 675  
 And with thi chartre make fre,  
 For thu ful wel bihetet me,  
 Thanne I last[e] spak with the.'  
 Godard stod, and lokede on him  
 Thoruch-like, with eyen grim, 680  
 And seyde, 'Wiltu [nou] ben erl?  
 Go hom swithe fule drit-cherl;

653 MS. 'het, woth.'

661 MS. 'nouth.'

662 MS. 'brouth.'

663 MS. 'lith.'

664

680 MS

Go hethen, and be euere more  
 Thral and cherl, als thou er wore.  
 Shal [thou] haue non other mede, 685  
 For litel, I [shal] do the lede  
 To the galues, so God me rede!  
 For thou haues don a wicke dede:  
 Thou maict stonden her to longe,  
 Bute thou swithe [h]ethen gonge.' 690

**G**rim thoucte to late that he ran  
 Fro that traytour that wicke man;  
 And thoucte, 'Wat shal me to rede?  
 Wite he him on liue, he wile bethe  
 Heye hangen on galwe tre: 695  
 Betere us is of londe to fle,  
 And berwen bothen ure liues,  
 And mine children, and mine wiues."  
 Grim solde sone al his corn,  
 Shep wit wolle, net wit horn, 700  
 Hors, and swin [and gate] wit berd,  
 The gees, the hennes of the yerd;  
 Al he solde, that ouct doucte,  
 That he eure selle moucte,  
 And al he to the peni drou: 705  
 Hise ship he greythede wel inow,  
 He dede it tere, an[d] ful wel pike,  
 That it ne doutede sond ne krike;  
 Ther-inne dide a ful god mast,  
 Stronge kables, and ful fast. 710  
 Ores god, an[d] ful god seyl,  
 Ther-inne wantede nouct a nayl,  
 That euere he sholde ther-inne do:

686 MS. 'ig.'

700 MS. 'neth.'

689 MS. 'mait.'

703 MS. 'outh douth.'

692 MS. 'tha.'

712 MS. 'nouth.'



Hwan he hauedet greythed so,  
Hauelok the yunge he dide ther-inne, 715  
Him and his wif, hise sones thrinne,  
And hise two doutres, that faire wore,  
And sone dede he leyn in an ore,  
And drou him to the heye se,  
Ther he mict alther-best[e] fle: 720  
Fro lond wornen he bote a mile,  
Ne were neuere but ane hwile,  
That it ne bigan a wind to rise  
Out of the north, men calleth 'bise,'  
And drof hem intil Engelond, 725  
That al was sithen in his hond,  
His, that Hauelok was the name;  
But or he hauede michel shame,  
Michel sorwe and michel tene,  
And thrie he gat it al bidene, 730  
Als ye shulen nou forthwar[d] lere  
Yf that ye wilen ther-to here.

**I**n Humber Grim bigan to lende,  
In Lindeseye, rict at the north ende,  
Ther sat [h]is ship up on the sond, 735  
But Grim it drou up to the lond,  
And there he made a litel cote,  
To him and to hise flote.  
Bigan he there for to erthe  
A litel hus to maken of erthe. 740  
So that he wel thore were  
Of here herboru herborwed there,  
And for that Grim that place aucte,  
The stede of Grim the name laucte,

720 MS. 'mith.'

743 MS. 'aute.'

734 MS. 'rith.'

744 MS. 'laute.'

So that [hit] Grimesbi calleth alle  
 That ther-offe speken alle,  
 And so shulen men callen it ay,  
 Bituene this and domesday.

745

745. 6 Qy. read

So that he Grimēsbi hit calle  
 That theroffe speken alle.

## XIX.

### KING HORN.

BEFORE A.D. 1300.

THE 'Geste of Kyng Horn' is probably a translation of the French romance of Horn and Rimenhild, written in the thirteenth century; but the first conception of the poem is probably of a much earlier date. M. Francisque Michel believes that this romance had its origin on English soil, and was recomposed by the Norman poets after the Conquest.

'King Horn' has been printed at various times—(1) in 1802 by Ritson, from the Harl. MS. 2253; (2) by Francisque Michel, from Camb. MS. Gg. 4, 27, 2, for the Bannatyne Club, 1854; (3) by Lumby, for the Early English Text Society, 1867; (4) by Mätzner in his 'Altenglische Sprachproben,' 1869; (5) by Horstmann, from Laud MS. 108, in 'Archiv für das Studium der neueren Sprachen und Literaturen,' 1872.

Alle beon he bliþe  
þat to my songe lype:  
A sang ihc schal 3ou singe  
Of Murry þe kinge.  
King he was biweste  
So longe so hit laste.  
Godhild het his quen,  
Faire[r] ne miȝte<sup>1</sup> non ben.  
He hadde a sone þat het horn,  
Fairer ne miȝte non beo born,  
Ne no rein upon birine,  
Ne sunne upon bischine.

5

10

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'miste.'

Fairer nis non þane he was,  
 He was briȝt so þe glas,  
 He was whit so þe flur, 15  
 Rose red was his colur.  
 In none kinge-riche  
 Nas non his iliche.  
 Twelf feren he hadde  
 Þat alle [he] wiþ him ladde. 20  
 Alle riche mannes sones,  
*And* alle hi were faire gomes,  
 Wiþ him for to pleie,  
*And* mest he luuede tweie;  
 Þat on him het haþulf child, 25  
*And* þat oper Fikenild.  
 Aþulf was þe beste,  
*And* fikenylde þe werste.  
 Hit was upon a someres day,  
 Also ihc ȝou telle may, 30  
 Murri þe gode king  
 Rod on his pleing  
 Bi þe se side,  
 Ase he was woned ride,  
 He fond bi þe stronde, 35  
 Ariued on his londe,  
 Schipes fiftene  
 Wiþ sarazins kene:  
 He axede what [hi] isoȝte,  
 Oper to londe broȝte, 40  
 A Payn hit of-herde  
*And* hym wel sone answarede:  
 ‘þi lond-folk we schulle slon,  
 And alle þat Crist leueþ<sup>1</sup> upon

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘lueþ.’

And þe selue riȝt anon, 45  
 Ne schaltu to-dai henne gon.  
 Þe kyng alizte of his stede,  
 For þo he hauede nede,  
*And* his gode kniztes two;  
 Al to fewe he hadde þo. 50  
 Swerd hi gunne gripe  
*And* to-gadere smite.  
 Hy smyten under schelde  
 Þat sume hit yfelde:  
 Þe king hadde al to fewe 55  
 Toȝenes so vele schrewe:  
 So fele miȝten eþe<sup>1</sup>.  
 Bringe hem þre to deþe<sup>2</sup>.  
 Þe pains come to londe  
*And* neme hit in here honde: 60  
 Þat folc hi gunne quelle,  
*And* churchen for to felle:  
 Þer ne moste libbe  
 Þe fremde ne þe sibbe,  
 Bute hi here laȝe asoke, 65  
*And* to here toke.  
 Of alle wymmanne  
 Wurst was Godhild þanne;  
 For Murri heo weop sore  
*And* for Horn ȝute more. 70  
 He wenten ut of halle  
 Fram hire maidenen alle  
 Under a roche of stone,  
 Þer heo liuede alone,  
 Þer heo seruede gode 75  
 Aȝenes þe paynes forbode:

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'yþe.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'diþe.'

þer he *seruede criste* .  
 þat no payn hit ne wiste :  
 Eure heo bad for horn child  
 þat Jesu *crist* him beo myld. 80  
 Horn was in paynes honde  
 Wip his feren of þe londe.  
 Muchel was his fairhede  
 For ihesu *crist* him makede.  
 Payns him wolde slen, 85  
 Oþer al quic [wolde] flen,  
 3ef his fairnesse nere :  
 þe children alle aslaȝe were.  
 þanne spak on Admira[l]d  
 Of wordes he was bald, 90  
 ‘Horn þu art wel kene,  
*And* þat is wel isene ;  
 þu art gret *and* strong,  
 Fair *and* euene long,  
 þu schalt waxe more 95  
 Bi fulle seue ȝere :  
 3ef þu mote to liue go  
*And* þine feren also,  
 3ef hit so bi-falle  
 3e scholde slen us alle : 100  
 þaruore þu most to stere,  
 þu *and* þine ifere,  
 To schupe schulle ȝe funde,  
*And* sinke to þe grunde,  
 þe se ȝou schal adrenche, 105  
 Ne schal hit us noȝt of-þinche ;  
 For if þu were aliue,  
 Wip swerd oþer wip kniue,  
 We scholden alle deie  
*And* þi fader deȝ abeie.’ 110

þe children hi broȝte to stronde,  
 Wringinde here honde,  
 Into schupes borde  
 At þe furste worde.  
 Ofte hadde horn beo wo 115  
 Ac neure wurs þan him was þo.  
 þe se bigan to flōwe,  
*And* horn child to rowe,  
 þe se þat schup so faste drof  
 þe children drādde þerof. 120  
 Hi wenden wel y-wisse<sup>1</sup>  
 Of here lif to misse,  
 Al þe day *and* al þe niȝt  
 Til hit sprang [þe] dai liȝt,  
 Til Horn saȝ on þe stronde 125  
 Men gon in þe londe.  
 'Feren' quap he 'ȝonge,  
 Ihc telle ȝou tiȝinge,  
 Ihc here foȝeles singe  
*And* [se] þat gras him springe. 130  
 Bliþe beo we on lyue,  
 Ure schup is on ryue.'  
 Of schup hi gunne funde,  
*And* setten fot<sup>2</sup> to grunde,  
 Bi þe se side. 135  
 Hi leten þat schup ride:  
 þanne spak him child horn,  
 In suddene he was iborn.  
 'Schup, bi þe se flode  
 Ðaies haue þu gode: 140  
 Bi þe se brinke  
 No water þe nadrinke:

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'to-wisse.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'foet.'

3ef þu cume to Suddene  
 Gret þu wel al<sup>1</sup> myne kenne,  
 Gret þu wel my moder, 145  
 Godhild quen þe gode,  
 And seie þe paene kyng,  
 Jesu cristes wiþer[l]ing,  
 Þat ich am hol *and* fer  
 On þis lond ariued her: 150  
 And seie, þat hei schal fonde  
 Þe dent of myne honde.  
 Þe children 3ede to Tune,  
 Bi dales *and* bi dune.  
 Hy metten, wiþ ailmar king, 155  
 Crist 3eue<sup>n</sup> him his blessing,  
 King of Westernessee,  
 Crist 3iue him muchel blisse,  
 He him spac to horn child  
 Wordes þat were mild: 160  
 ‘Whannes beo 3e, faire gumes,  
 Þat her to londe beoþ icume,  
 Alle þr[e]ottene  
 Of bodie swiþe kene.  
 Bigod þat me makede, 165  
 A swihc fair uerade  
 Ne sau3 ihc in none stunde,  
 Bi westernessee<sup>2</sup> londe:  
 Seie me wat 3e seche.  
 Horn spak here speche, 170  
 He spak for hem alle,  
 Uor so hit moste biualle  
 He was þe faireste  
*And* of wit þe beste.

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘of.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘westene.’



'We beoþ of Suddenne,  
 Icome of gode kenne,  
 Of Cristene blode,  
*And* kynges swiþe<sup>1</sup> gode.  
 Payns þer gunne ariue  
*And* duden hem of lyue. 175  
 Hi slozen *and* todroze  
 Cristene men inoze.  
 So crist me mote rede,  
 Us he dude lede  
 Into a galeie, 185  
 Wiþ þe se to pleie,  
 Dai hit is igon *and* oþer,  
 Wiþute sail *and* roþer,  
 Ure schip bigan to swymme  
 To þis londes brymme. 190  
 Nu þu miȝt us slen *and* binde  
 Ure<sup>2</sup> honde [us] bihynde,  
 Bute ȝef hit beo þi wille  
 Helpe [us] þat we ne spille.  
 Þanne spak þe gode kyng. 195  
 I-wis he nas no Niþing.  
 'Seie me, child, what is þi name,  
 Ne schaltu haue bute game.'  
 Þe child him answerde  
 Soñe so he hit herde : 200  
 'Horn ihc am ihote,  
 Icomen ut of þe bote,  
 Fram þe se side;  
 Kyng wel mote þe tide.'  
 Þanne hym spak þe gode king 205  
 'Wel bruc þu þi neuening

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'suþe.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Ore.'

Horn þu go wel schulle  
 Bi dales *and* bi hulle  
 Horn þu lude sune  
 Bi dales *and* bi dune 210  
 So schal þi name springe  
 From kyng to kyng,  
*And* þi fairnesse  
 Abute Westernessee,  
 Þe strengþe of þine honde 215  
 Into eurech londe.  
 Horn, þu art so swete  
 Ne may ihc þe forlete.  
 Hom rod Aylmar þe kyng,  
*And* mid him his fund[li]yng 220  
*And* alle his ifere  
 Þat were him so dere.  
 Þe kyng com in to halle  
 Among his kniztes alle:  
 Forþ he clupede apēlbrus, 225  
 Þat was stiward of his hus.  
 'Stiwarde, tak nu here  
 Mi fundlyng for to lere  
 Of þine mestere,  
 Of wude *and* of riwere, 230  
*And* tech him to harpe  
 Wiþ his nayles scharpe,  
 Biuore me to kerue  
*And* of þe cupe serue;  
 Þu tech him of alle þe liste 235  
 . Þat þu eure of wiste,  
 And<sup>1</sup> his feiren þou wise  
 Into opere seruise:

Horn þu underuonge  
 Tech<sup>1</sup> him .of harpe *and* songe.<sup>2</sup> 240  
 [And] Ailbrus gan lere  
 Horn *and* his yfere :  
 Horn in herte lazte  
 Al þat he him tazte.  
 In þe curt *and* ute, 245  
*And* elles al abute,  
 Luuede men horn child,  
*And* mest him louede Rymenhild,  
 Þe kynges ozene dozter<sup>2</sup>,  
 He was mest in þozte, 250  
 Heo louede so horn child  
 Þat nez heo gan wexe wild :  
 For heo ne mihte at borde  
 Wiþ him speke no worde,  
 Ne nozt in þe halle 255  
 Among þe kniztes alle,  
 Ne nowhar in non oþere stede :  
 Of folk heo hadde drede :  
 Bi daie ne bi nizte  
 Wiþ him speke ne mihte ; 260  
 Hire soreze ne hire pine  
 Ne mihte neure fine.  
 In heorte heo hadde wo,  
*And* þus [heo] hire biþozte þo,  
 Heo sende hire sonde 265  
 Apelbrus to honde  
 Þat he come hire to,  
*And* also scholde horn do  
 Al in to bure,  
 For heo gan to lure.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'And tech.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'doster.'

*And þe sonde seide*  
*þat sik lai þat maide*  
*And bad him come swiþe,*  
*For heo nas noþing bliþe.*  
*þe stuard was in herte wo,* 275  
*For he nuste what to do,*  
*Wat Rymenhild hure þoʒte*  
*Gret wunder him þuʒte,*  
*Abute horn þe ʒonge*  
*To bure for to bringe;* 280  
*He þoʒte upon his mode*  
*Hit nas for none gode:*  
*He tok [wiþ] him anoþer,*  
*Aþulf, hornes broþer.*  
*‘Aþulf,’ he sede, ‘riʒt anon* 285  
*þu schalt wiþ me to bure gon*  
*To speke wiþ Rymenhild stille*  
*And witen [al] hure wille.*  
*In hornes ilike*  
*þu schalt hure biswike:* 290  
*Sore ihc me ofdrede*  
*He wolde horn mis-rede.’*  
*Aþelbrus gan Aþulf lede*  
*And into bure wiþ him ʒede.*  
*Anon upon Aþulf child* 295  
*Rymenhild gan wexe wild:*  
*He wende þat horn hit were*  
*þat heo hauede þere:*  
*Heo sette him on bedde;*  
*Wiþ Aþulf child he wedde,* 300  
*On hire armes tweie*  
*Aþulf heo gan leie.*  
*‘Horn,’ quap heo, ‘wel longe*

Ihc habbe þe luued *stronge*.  
 Þu schalt þi trewþe plizte 305  
 On myn hond her rizte  
 Me to spuse holde,  
*And* ihc þe lord to wolde.  
 Apulf sede on hire ere<sup>1</sup>  
 So stille so hit were : 310  
 ‘þi tale nu þu lynne,  
 For horn nis nozt herinne,  
 Ne beo we nozt iliche :  
 Horn is fair<sup>2</sup> *and* riche,  
 Fairer bi one ribbe 315  
 þane eni man þat libbe :  
 Þez horn were under molde  
 Oþer elles wher he wolde  
 Oþer henne a þusend mile,  
 Ihc nolde him ne þe bigile.’ 320  
 Rymenhild hire biwente  
*And* Apelbrus fule heo schente.  
 ‘Hennes þu go, þu fule þeof,  
 Ne wurstu me neure more leof,  
 Went ut of my bur, 325  
 Wiþ muchel mesauentur.  
 Schame mote þu fonge  
*And* on hiȝe rode anhonge.  
 Ne spek ihc nozt wiþ horn  
 Nis he nozt so unorn ; 330  
 Hor[n] is fairer þane beo he :  
 Wiþ muchel schame mote þu deie.’  
 Apelbrus in a stunde  
 Fel anon to grunde.  
 ‘[A!] Lefdi min oȝe’ 335

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘ire.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘fairer.’

Liþe me a litel þroze.  
 Lust whi ihc wonde  
 Bringe þe horn to honde.  
 For horn is fair *and* riche,  
 Nis no whar his iliche. 340  
 Aylmar þe gode kyng  
 Dude him on mi lokyng;  
 3ef horn were her abute,  
 [Wel] sore y me dute  
 Wiþ him 3e wolden pleie 345  
 Bitwex 3ou selue tweie,  
 þanne scholde wiþuten oþe  
 þe kyng maken ~~us~~ wroþe.  
 Rymenhild, for3ef me þi tene,  
 [My] Lefdi, [and] my quene, 350  
 And horn ihc schal þe fecche  
 Wham so hit [euere] recche.<sup>1</sup>  
 Rymenhild 3ef he cuþe  
 Gan lynne wiþ hire muþe :  
 Heo made hire wel bliþe, 355  
 Wel was hire þat siþe,  
 'Go nu,' quap heo 'sone  
*And* send<sup>1</sup> him after none,  
 Whane þe kyng arise  
 On a squieres wise 360  
 To wude for to pleie  
 Nis non þat him biwreie.  
 He schal wiþ me bileue  
 Til hit beo ner<sup>2</sup> eue,  
 To hauen of him mi wille 365  
 After ne recche i<sup>3</sup> what me telle.<sup>1</sup>  
 Aylbrus wende hire fro,

<sup>1</sup> ? read 'bring.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'nix.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'techeche.'

Horn in halle fond he þo,  
 Bifore þe kyng on benche  
 [Red] wyn for to schenche. 370  
 ‘Horn,’ *quap* he, ‘so hende  
 To bure nu þu wende,  
 After mete stille  
 Wiþ Rymenhild to duelle;  
 Wordes swiþe<sup>1</sup> bolde 375  
 In herte þu hem holde.  
 Horn beo me wel trewe  
 Ne schal hit þe neure rewe.’  
 Horn in herte leide  
 Al þat he him seide; 380  
 He ȝeode in wel riȝte  
 To Rymenhild þe briȝte,  
 On knes he him sette  
 And sweteliȝhe hure grette.  
 Of his feire siȝte 385  
 Al þe bur gan liȝte.  
 He spac faire speche,  
 Ne dor[s]te him noman teche.  
 ‘Wel þu sitte *and* softe,  
 Rymenhild Kinges doȝter<sup>2</sup>, 390  
 Wiþ þine Maidenȝes sixe  
 Þat þe sitteþ nixte.  
 Kinges stuard [and] ure  
 Sende me in to bure;  
 Wiþ þe speke iħc scholde: 395  
 Seie me what þu woldest  
 Seie *and* ich schal here  
 What þi wille were.’  
 Rymenhild up gan stonde

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘*suþe*.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘*þe briȝte*.’

*And* tok him bi þe honde: 400  
 Heo sette him on pelle  
 Of wyn to drinke his fulle :  
 Heo makede him faire chere  
*And* tok him abute þe swere.  
 Ofte heo him custe 405  
 So wel so hire luste.  
 ‘Horn,’ heo sede, ‘wipute strif,  
 þu schalt haue me to þi wif;  
 Horn, haue of me rewþe  
*And* plizt<sup>1</sup> me þi trewþe.’ 410  
 Horn þo him biþozte  
 What he speke miȝte.  
 ‘Crist,’ quap he, ‘þe wisse  
*And* ȝiue þe joye and blisse<sup>2</sup>  
 Of þine husebonde 415  
 Wher he beo in londe.  
 Ihc am ibore to lōwe  
 Such wimman to knowe<sup>3</sup>.  
 Ihc am icome of þralle  
*And* fundling [am] bifalle. 420  
 Ne feolle hit þe of cunde  
 To spuse beo me bunde :  
 Hit nere no fair wedding  
 Bitwexe a þral *and* a king.’  
 Þo gan Rymenhild mislyke 425  
*And* sore gan to sike :  
 Armes heo gan buȝe  
 Adun he feol iswoȝe.  
 Horn in herte was ful wo,  
*And* tok hire on his armes two, 430

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘plisť.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘þe heuene blisse.’<sup>3</sup> ? ‘such a wyf to owe.’



He gan hire for to kesse  
 Wel ofte mid ywisse.  
 'Lemman' he sede 'dere,  
 þin herte nu þu stere.  
 Help [þu] me to kniȝte 435  
 Bi al þine miȝte,  
 To my lord þe king,  
 þat he me ȝiue dubbing:  
 þanne is mi þralhod  
 Iwent in to kniȝthod, 440  
*And* i schal wexe more  
*And* do, lemman, þi lore.'  
 Rymenhild, þat swete þing,  
 Wakede of hire swoȝning.  
 'Horn,' quap heo, 'wel<sup>1</sup> sone 445  
 þat schal beon idone:  
 þu schalt beo dubbed kniȝt  
 Are [hit] come seue niȝt.  
 Haue [þu] her þis cuppe  
*And* þis Ring þer-uppe 450  
 To Aylbrus ure<sup>2</sup> stuard,  
*And* se he holde foreward:  
 Seie ich him biseche  
 Wiþ loueliche speche  
 þat he adun falle 455  
 Bifore þe king in halle,  
*And* bidde þe king ariȝte  
 Dubbe þe to kniȝte.  
 Wiþ seluer *and* wiþ golde  
 Hit wurþ him wel iȝolde. 460  
 Crist him lene spede  
 þin erende to bede.'

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'uel.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'and.'

Horn tok his leue  
 For hit was nez eue.  
 Apelbrus he sozte 465  
*And* 3af him þat he brozte;  
*And* tolde him ful 3are  
 Hu he hadde ifare;  
*And* sede him [of] his nede  
*And* bihet him his mede. 470  
 Apelbrus also swiþe  
 Wente to halle blipe<sup>1</sup>  
 'Kyng,' he sede, 'þu leste  
 A tale mid þe beste;  
 Þu schalt bere crune 475  
 In þis ilke tune<sup>2</sup>;  
 Tomoreze is þi feste:  
 Þer bihouep geste.  
 Hit nere nozt for-loren  
 For to knizti child horn, 480  
 Þine armes for to welde,  
 God knizt he schal 3elde.'  
 Þe king sede sone,  
 'þat is wel idone.  
 Horn me wel iquemep, 485  
 God knizt him bisemep.  
 He schal haue mi dubbing  
*And* afterward [be] mi derling.  
*And* alle his feren twelf  
 He schal knizten him self: 490  
 Alle he schal hem knizte  
 Bifore me þis nizte.'  
 Til þe lizt of day sprang  
 Ailmar him þuzte lang.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'bliue.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Tomoreze in þis tune.'

Þe day bigan to springe, 495  
 Horn com biuore þe kinge,  
 Mid his twelf yfere,  
 Sume hi were lufere;  
 Horn he dubbede to kniȝte  
 Wiþ swerd *and* spures briȝte, 500  
 He sette him on a stede whit:  
 Þer naȝ no kniȝt hym ilik.  
 He smot him a litel wiȝt  
*And* bed him beon a god kniȝt.  
 Apulf fel a knes þar 505  
 Biuore the king Aylmar.  
 ‘King,’ he sede, ‘so kene  
 Grante me a bene:  
 Nu is kniȝ[t] sire horn  
 Þat in suddenne was iboren: 510  
 Lord he is of londe  
 Ouer us þat bi him stonde;  
 Þin armes he haþ *and* scheld  
 To fiȝte wiþ upon þe feld:  
 Let him us alle kniȝte 515  
 For þat is ure<sup>1</sup> riȝte.’  
 Aylmar sede sone ywis:  
 ‘Do nu þat þi wille is.’  
 Horn adun [gan] liȝte  
*And* makede hem alle kniȝtēs. 520  
 Muȝrie was þe feste  
 Al of faire gestes:  
 Ac Rymenhild nas noȝt þer  
*And* þat hire þuȝte seue ȝer.  
 After horn heo sente 525  
*And* he to bure wente,  
 Nolde he noȝt go one

Apulf was his mone.  
 Rymenhild on flore stod,  
 Hornes come hire þuʒte god: 530  
 And sede 'Welcome, sire horn  
*And* Apulf kniʒt þe biforn.  
 Kniʒt, nu is þi time  
 For to sitte bi me;  
 Do nu þat þu er of spake, 535  
 To þi wif þu me take.  
 Ef þu art trewe of dedes  
 Do nu ase þu sedes.  
 Nu þu hast wille þine  
 Unbind me of my pine.' 540  
 'Rymenhild' quap he 'beo stille:  
 Ihc wulle don al þi wille.  
 Also hit mot bitide  
 Mid spere ischal furst ride,  
*And* mi kniʒthod proue, 545  
 Ar ihc þe ginne to woʒe.  
 We beþ kniʒtes ʒonge  
 Of o dai al isprunge,  
*And* of ure mestere  
 So is þe manere 550  
 Wiþ sume opere kniʒte  
 Wel for his lemman fiʒte  
 Or he'eni wif take:  
 For-þi me stondeþ þe more rape.  
 Today, so crist me blesse, 555  
 Ihc wulle do pruesse,  
 For þi luue, in þe felde  
 Mid spere *and* mid schelde.  
 If ihc come to lyue  
 Ihc schal þe take to wyue.' 560

'Knizt,' quap heo, 'trewe,  
 Ihc wene ihc mai þe leue :  
 Tak nu her þis gold ring,  
 God him is þe dubbing ;  
 Þer is upon þe ringe 565  
 Igraue Rymenhild þe 3onge :  
 Þer nis non betere anonder sunne  
 Ðat eni man of telle cunne ;  
 For my luue þu hit were  
 And on þi finger þu him bere : 570  
 Þe stones beoþ of suche grace  
 Ðat þu ne schalt in none place  
 Of none duntes beon ofdrad,  
 Ne on bataille beon amad,  
 Ef þu loke þeran 575  
 And þenke upon þi lemman.  
 And sire Apulf, þi broþer,  
 He schal haue anoþer.  
 Horn [God] ihc þe biteche<sup>1</sup>,  
 Wip loueliche speche, 580  
 Crist 3eue god erndinge  
 Þe a3en to bringe.'  
 Þe knizt hire gan kesse,  
 And heo him to blesse,  
 Leue at hire he nam, 585  
 And in to halle cam :  
 Þe kniztes 3eden to table,  
 And horne 3ede to stable.  
 Þar he tok his god fole  
 Also blak so eny cole ; 590  
 Þe fole schok þe brunie  
 Ðat al þe curt gan denie,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'biseche.'

þe fole bigan to springe  
*And* horn murie to singe.  
 Horn rod in a while 595  
 More þan a myle.  
 He fond o schup stonde  
 Wiþ heþene honde:  
 He axede what hi soȝte  
 Oper to londe broȝte. 600  
 An hund him gan bihelde,  
 þat spac wordes belde  
 'þis lond we wulleþ<sup>1</sup> wyne  
*And* sle þat þer is inne.'  
 Horn gan his swerd gripe, 605  
*And* on his arme [hit] wýpe:  
 þe sarazins he smatte  
 þat his blod hatte:  
 At eureche dunte  
 þe heued of wente; 610  
 þo gunne þe hundes gone  
 Abute horn al one:  
 He lokede on þe ringe,  
*And* þoȝte on rimenilde,  
 He sloȝ þer on haste 615  
 On hundred bi þe laste.  
 Ne miȝte no man telle  
 þat folc þat he gan quelle.  
 Of alle þat were aliue  
 Ne miȝte þer non þriue. 620  
 Horn tok þe maisteres heued,  
 þat he hadde him bireued,  
*And* sette hit on his swerde,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'wulleȝ.'

Anouen at þan orde.  
 He uerde hom in to halle, 625  
 Among þe kniȝtes alle,  
 'Kyng,' he sede, 'wel þu sitte  
 And alle þine kniȝtes mitte;  
 To day, after mi dubbing,  
 So i rod on mi ple[y]ing, 630  
 I fond o schup rowe  
 Þo hit gan to flowe,  
 Al wiþ sarazines kȳn,  
 And none londisse men,  
 To dai for to pine 635  
 Þe *and* alle þine.  
 Hi gonne me assaille,  
 Mi swerd me nolde faille,  
 I smot hem alle to grunde,  
 Oper ȝaf hem deþes<sup>1</sup> wunde. 640  
 Þat heued i þe bringe  
 Of þe maister kinge.  
 Nu is þi wile iȝolde,  
 King, þat þu me kniȝti wolde<sup>2</sup>.  
 Amoreȝe þo þe day gan springe 645  
 Þe king him rod an huntinge,  
 At hom leste Fikenhild,  
 Þat was þe wurste moder child.  
 Heo ferde in to bure  
 To sen auenture: 650  
 Heo saȝ Rymenild sitte  
 Also he were of witte:  
 Heo sat on þe sunne,  
 Wiþ teres<sup>3</sup> al birumme.  
 Horn sede 'lef, þin ore! 655

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'dipes.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'woldest.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'tires.'

Wi wepestu so sore?  
 Heo sede 'noȝt i ne wepe,  
 Bute ase i lay aslepe  
 To þe se my net i caste,  
*And* hit nolde noȝt ilaste, 660  
 A gret fiss at the furste  
 Mi net he gan to berste.  
 Ihc wene þat ihc schal leose  
 Þe fiss þat ihc wolde cheose.  
 'Crist' quap horn '*and* seint steuene, 665  
 Turne þine sweuene.  
 Ne schal i þe biswike,  
 Ne do þat þe mislike.  
 I schal me make þin owe  
 To holden *and* to knowe 670  
 For eurech opere wiȝte,  
*And* þarto mi treuþe i<sup>1</sup> plizte.  
 Muchel was þe ruþe  
 Þat was at þare truþe:  
 For Rymenhild weop ille: 675  
*And* horn let þe teres<sup>2</sup> stille.  
 'Lemman' quap he 'dere,  
 Þu schalt more ihere  
 Þi sweuen [ich] schal wende  
 Oper sum man schal us schende. 680  
 Þe fiss þat brak þe lyne,  
 Ywis, he doþ us pine:  
 Þat schal don us [some] tene,  
*And* wurþ wel sone isene.  
 Aylmar rod bi sture, 685  
*And* horn lai in [þe] bure.  
 Fykenhild hadde enuȝe

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ipe.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'fira.'



*And* sede þes folye :  
 'Aylmar ihc þe warne,  
 Horn þe wule berne: 690  
 Ihc herde whar he sede,  
*And* his swerd forþ leide,  
 To bringe þe of lyue,  
*And* take Rymenhild to wyue.  
 He liþ [nu] in bure, 695  
 Under couerture,  
 By Rymenhild þi doȝter,  
*And* so he doþ wel ofte;  
 And þider þu go al riȝt,  
 Þer þu him finde miȝt; 700  
 Þu do him ut of londe,  
 Oper he doþ þe schonde.<sup>1</sup>  
 Aylmar aȝen gan turne  
 Wel modi *and* wel murne:  
 [To boure he gan ȝerne 705  
 Durste hym no man werne]  
 He fond horn in arme  
 On Rymenhilde barme.  
 'Awei ut,' he sede, 'fule þeof!  
 Ne wurstu me neuremore leof. 710  
 Wend ut of my bure  
 Wiþ muchel messauenture.  
 Wel sone, bute þu flitte,  
 Wiþ swerde ihc þe anhitte.  
 Wend ut of my londe 715  
 Oper þu schalt haue schonde.'  
 Horn sadelede his stede  
 Wiþ armes he hym gan schrede<sup>1</sup>:

<sup>1</sup> MS. ' *And* his armes he gan sprede.' See line 848.

His brunie he gan lace,  
 So he scholde in to place; 720  
 His swerd he gan fonge,  
 Nabod he noȝt to longe.  
 He ȝede forþ blue  
 To Rymenhild his wyue.  
 He sede, 'Lemman derling, 725  
 Nu hauestu þi sweuening.  
 Þe fiss þat þi net rente,  
 Fram þe he me sente  
 [þe king gynnep wiþ me striue,  
 Away he wole me driue.] 730  
 Rymenhild, haue wel godne day,  
 No leng abiden i ne may.  
 In to uncuþe londe,  
 Wel more for to fonde,  
 I schal wune þere 735  
 Fulle seue ȝere.  
 At seue ȝeres ende,  
 ȝef i ne come ne sende,  
 Tak þe husebonde,  
 For me þu ne wonde; 740  
 In armes þu me fonge,  
*And* kesse<sup>1</sup> me wel longe.  
 He custe him wel a stunde,  
*And* Rymenhild feol to grunde.  
 Horn tok his leue, 745  
 Ne miȝte he no leng bileue;  
 He tok Apulf, his fere,  
 Al abute þe swere,  
*And* sede 'kniȝt so trewe,  
 Kep wel mi luue newe. 750

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'kcs.'

þu neure me ne forsoke:  
Rymenhild þu kep and loke.'

His stede he gan bistr<sup>1</sup>ide

*And* forþ he gan ride:

To þe hauene he ferde,

755

*And* a god schup he hurede,

þat him scholde londe

In westene londe.

Apulf weop wip eze<sup>1</sup>,

*And* al þat him iseze<sup>2</sup>.

760

[þe wynd him gan stonde,

*And* drof tyl Irelonde.].

To lond he him sette

*And* fot on stirop sette.

He fond bi þe weie

765

Kynges sonas tweie,

þat on him het harild,

*And* þat oper berild.

Berild gan him preie,

þat he scholde him seie,

770

What his name were

*And* what he wolde pere.

'Cutberd,' he sede, 'ihc hote,

Icomen ut of þe bote,

Wel feor fram biweste

775

To seche mine beste.'

Berild gan him nier ride

*And* tok him bi þe bridel,

'Wel beo þu knizt ifounde

Wip me þu lef a stunde;

780

Also mote i sterue

þe king þu schalt serue;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ize.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'isize.'

Ne saȝ i neure my lyue  
 So fair kniȝt aryue,  
 Cutberd heo ladde in to halle 785  
*And* he a kne gan falle:  
 He sette him a knewelyng  
 And grette wel þe gode kyng.  
 Þanne sede Berild sone:  
 'Sire king, of him þu hast to done, 790  
 Bitak him þi lond to werie  
 Ne schal hit noman derie;  
 For he is þe faireste man  
 Þat eue ȝut on þi londe cam.'  
 Þanne sede þe king so dere: 795  
 'Welcome beo þu here.  
 Go nu Berild swiþe,  
*And* make him ful bliþe;  
 And whan þu farst to woȝe,  
 Tak him þine gloue: 800  
 Iment þu hauest to wyue,  
 Awai he schal þe dryue.  
 For Cutberdes fairhede  
 Ne schal þe neure wel spede.'  
 Hit was at Cristesmasse, 805  
 Neiþer more ne lasse:  
 [þe king hym makede a feste,  
 Wiþ his kniȝtes beste.]  
 Þer cam in at none  
 A geaunt swiþe<sup>1</sup> sone, 810  
 Iarmed fram paynyme,  
 And seide þes ryme.  
 'Site stille, sire kyng,  
*And* herkne þis tyþyng:

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'soþe.'

Her buþ paens ariued 815  
 Wel mo þane fue.  
 Her beoþ on þe sonde,  
 King, upon þi londe,  
 On of hem wile fize  
 Azen [þi] þre kniztes: 820  
 3ef oþer<sup>1</sup> þre slen ure,  
 Al þis lond beo 3oure:  
 3ef ure on ouercomeþ 3our þreo,  
 Al þis lond schal ure beo.  
 Tomore3e be þe fiztinge, 825  
 Whane þe list of daye springe.  
 Þanne sede þe kyng þurston,  
 'Cutberd schal beo þat on,  
 Berild schal beo þat oþer,  
 Þe þridde Harild<sup>2</sup> his broþer. 830  
 For hi beoþ þe strengeste  
 And of armes þe beste.  
 Bute what schal us to rede,  
 Ihc wene we beþ alle dede,  
 Cutberd sat at borde 835  
 And sede þes wordes<sup>3</sup>:  
 'Sire king, hit nis no rizte  
 On wiþ þre to fize,  
 Azen one hunde  
 Þre cristen men to fonde. 840  
 Sire i schal al one,  
 Wiþute more ymone,  
 Wiþ mi swerd, wel eþe,  
 Bringe hem þre to deþe.  
 Þe kyng aros amore3e 845  
 Þat hadde muchel sor3e

<sup>1</sup> ? 3oure.<sup>2</sup> MS. 'Alrid.'<sup>3</sup> ? þis worde.

*And* Cutberd ros of bedde,  
 Wip armes he him schredde:  
 Horn his brunie gan on cašte,  
*And* lacede hit wel faste, 850  
*And* cam to þe kinge  
 At his uprisinge.  
 'King,' he sede, 'cum to fel[de]  
 For to bihelde  
 Hu we fizte schulle, 855  
*And* toga[de]re go wülle.'  
 Rizt at prime tide  
 Hi gunnen [hem] ut ride,  
 And funden on a grene  
 A geaunt swiþe<sup>1</sup> kene, 860  
 His feren him biside  
 Hore deþ to abide.  
 Þe ilke bataille  
 Cutberd gan assaille:  
 He 3af dentes inoze, 865  
 Þe kniztes felle iswoze,  
 His dent he gan wipdraze,  
 For hi were nez aslaze:  
*And* sede 'kniztes nu 3e reste  
 One while ef 3ou leste.' 870  
 Hi sede hi neuere nadde  
 Of knizte dentes so harde,  
 [Bute of þe king Mory  
 Þat was so swyþe stordy;]  
 He was of hornes kunne, 875  
 Iborn in Suddenne.  
 ¶ Horn him gan to agrise,  
*And* his blod arise.

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'suþe.'

Biuo[r] him saȝ he stonde,  
 þat driuen him of londe, 880  
 And þat his fader sloȝ;  
 To him his swerd he droȝ,  
 He lokede on his rynge,  
 And þoȝte on Rymenhilde,  
 Ho smot him þureȝ þe herte, 885  
 þat sore him gan to smerte;  
 þe paens þat er were so sturne,  
 Hi gunne awei urne;  
 Horn and his compaynye,  
 Gunne after hem wel swiȝe hiȝe, 890  
 And sloȝen alle þe hundes,  
 Er hi here schipes funde:  
 To deȝe he hem alle broȝte,  
 His fader deȝ wel dere hi boȝte:  
 Of alle þe kynges kniȝtes, 895  
 Ne scapede þer no wiȝte,  
 Bute his sones tweie  
 Bifore him he saȝ deie.  
 þe king bigan to grete  
 And teres for to lete, 900  
 Me[n] leiden hem in bare  
 And burden hem ful ȝare;  
 þe king com in to halle  
 Among his kniȝtes alle.  
 'Horn,' he sede, 'i seiȝe þe 905  
 Do as i schal rede þe.  
 Aslaȝen beȝ mine heir[i]s,  
 And þu art kniȝt of muchel pris,  
 And of grete strengȝe,  
 And fair o bodie lengȝe; 910  
 Mi rengne þu schalt welde,

And to spuse helde  
 Reynild mi doȝter,  
 Þat sitteþ on þe lofte.  
 'O sire king, wiþ wronge 915  
 Scholte ihc hit underfonge  
 Þi doȝter, þat ȝe me bede,  
 Ower rengne for to lede.  
 Wel more ihc schal þe serue,  
 Sire kyng, or þu sterue. 920  
 Þi sorwe schal wende  
 Or seue ȝeres ende:  
 Wanne hit is [i-]wente,  
 Sire king, ȝef me mi rente:  
 Whanne i þi doȝter ȝerne 925  
 Ne schaltu me hire werne:  
 Cutberd wonede þere  
 Fulle seue ȝere,  
 Þat to Rymenild he ne sente  
 Ne him self ne wente. 930  
 Rymenild was in Westernesse  
 Wiþ wel muchel sorinesse,  
 A king þer gan ariue  
 Þat wolde hire haue to wyue,  
 Aton he was wiþ þe king 935  
 Of þat ilke wedding:  
 Þe daies were schorte,  
 Þat Rimenhild ne dorste  
 Leten in none wise;  
 A writ he dude deuse, 940  
 Apulf hit dude write  
 Þat horn ne luuede noȝt lite.  
 Heo sende hire sonde  
 To euereche londe,



To seche horn þe kniȝt 945  
 þer me him finde miȝte;  
 Horn noȝt þer of ne herde,  
 Til o dai þat he ferde  
 To wude for to schete,  
 A knaue he gan imete. 950  
 Horn sede, 'Leue fere,  
 Wat sechestu here?'  
 'Kniȝt, if beo þi wille  
 I mai þe sone telle.  
 I seche fram biweste 955  
 Horn of Westernesne:  
 For a maiden Rymenhild  
 þat for him gan wexe wild.  
 A king hire wile wedde  
 And bringe to his bedde: 960  
 King Modi of Reynes,  
 On of hornes enemis;  
 Ihc habbe walke wide,  
 Bi þe se side,  
 [Ich neuere myȝt of reche 965  
 Wiþ no londisse speche,]  
 Nis he no-war ifunde:  
 Walawai þe stunde!  
 Wailaway þe while!  
 Nu wurþ Rymenild bigiled, 970  
 Horn iherde wiþ his eres<sup>1</sup>,  
 And spak wiþ bitere teres<sup>2</sup>:  
 'Knaue wel þe bitide,  
 Horn stondeþ þe biside,  
 Aȝen to hure þu turne 975  
 And seie þat heo ne murne,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'ires.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'tires.'

For i schal beo þer bitime,  
A soneday bi pryme.<sup>1</sup>

þe knaue was wel bliþe  
*And* hizede aȝen bliue.

980

þe se bigan to þroȝe  
Under hire woȝe.

þe knaue þer gan adrinke:

Rymenhild hit miȝte of-þinke:

Rymenhild undude þe dure-pin

985

Of þe hus þer heo was in,

To loke wiþ hire eȝe<sup>1</sup>,

If heo oȝt of horn iseȝe<sup>2</sup>:

þo fond heo þe knaue adrent,

þat he hadde for horn isent,

990

*And* þat scholde horn bringe.

Hire fingres he gan wringe.

Horn cam to þurston þe kyng,

*And* tolde him þis tiþing;

þo he was iknowe

995

þat Rimenhild was his oȝe,

Of his gode kenne,

þe king of Suddenne,

*And* hu he sloȝ in felde

þat his fader quelde:

1000

*And* seide, 'king þe wise,

ȝeld me mi seruise

Rymenhild help me winne

þat þu noȝt ne linne:

*And* i schal do to spuse

1005

þi doȝter wel to huse:

Heo schal to spuse haue<sup>3</sup>

Aþulf mi gode felaze,

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'iȝe.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'isiȝe.'<sup>3</sup> Originally, perhaps, oȝe = haue.

God kniȝt mid þe beste  
*And* [on] þe treweste.' 1010  
 Þe king sede so stille,  
 'Horn haue nu þi wille.'  
 He dude writes sende  
 Into yrlonde  
 After kniȝtes liȝte<sup>1</sup>, 1015  
 Irisse men to fiȝte.  
 To horn come inoȝe,  
 Þat to schupe droȝe.  
 Horn dude him in þe weie  
 On a god galeie. 1020  
 Þe [wynd] him gan to blowe  
 In a litel þroȝe.  
 Þe se bigan to posse  
 Riȝt in to Westernesse.  
 Hi strike seil *and* maste 1025  
*And* ankere gunne caste.  
 Or eny day was sprunge  
 Oper belle irunge  
 Þe word bigan to springe  
 Of Rymenhilde weddinge. 1030  
 Horn was in þe watere,  
 Ne miȝte he come no latere.  
 He let his schup stonde,  
*And* ȝede [him up] to londe.  
 His folk he dude abide 1035  
 Under wude-side.  
 Hor[n] him ȝede alone,  
 Also he sprunge of stone.  
 A palmere he þar mette,  
*And* faire hine grette: 1040

<sup>1</sup> ? wiȝte.

'Palmere þu schalt me telle  
Al of þine spelle.'

He sede upon his tale:

'I come fram o brudale;

Ihc was at o wedding

1045

Of a maide Rymenhild:

Ne miȝte heo adreȝe<sup>1</sup>,

þat heo ne weop wip eȝe<sup>2</sup>;

Heo sede þat heo nolde

Ben ispused wip golde,

1050

Heo hadde on husebonde

þeȝ he were ut of londe.

Modi ihote hadde

To bure þat me hire ladde: }<sup>3</sup>

*And in[-to a] strong halle,*

1055

Wipinne castel walle,

þer i was atte ȝate,

Nolde hi me in lâte.

Awai i gan glide,

þat deol<sup>4</sup> i nolde abide.

1060

þe bride wepeþ sore

*And þat is much deole.'*

Quaþ horn, 'So Crist me rede

We schulle chaungi wede:

Haue her cloþes myne

1065

*And tak me þi sclauyne.*

Today i schal þer drinke

þat some hit schulle of-þinke.'

His sclauyn he gan<sup>5</sup> dun legge,

*And Horn hit dude<sup>6</sup> on rigge,*

1070

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'adriȝe.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'iȝe.'

<sup>3</sup> These two lines come after 1058 in the MS.

<sup>4</sup> ? deþe.

<sup>5</sup> MS. 'dude.'

<sup>6</sup> MS. 'And tok hit on his rigge.'

XIX. KING HORN.

271

He tok horn his cloþes,  
 þat nere him noȝt loþe.  
 Horn tok burdon *and* scrippe,  
*And* [to-]wrong his lippe.  
 He makede him a ful chere  
*And* al bicolwede his swere.  
 He makede him unbicomelich,  
 As<sup>1</sup> he nas neuremore ilich,  
 He com to þe gateward  
 þat him answerede hard:  
 Horn bad undo softe  
 Mani tyme *and* ofte;  
 Ne miȝte he awynne  
 þat he come þerinne.  
 Horn gan to þe ȝate turne  
*And* þat wiket unspurne;  
 Þe boye hit scholde abugge,  
 Horn þreu him ouer þe brigge,  
 þat his ribbes him to-brake:  
*And* suppe [Horn] com in atte gate<sup>2</sup>,  
 He sette him wel loȝe,  
 In beggeres rowe;  
 He lokede him abute  
 Wiþ his colwie snute;  
 He seȝ Rymenhild sitte  
 Ase heo were of witte  
 Sore wepinge *and* ȝerne:  
 Ne miȝte hure noman wurne.  
 He lokede in eche halke,  
 Ne seȝ he nowhar walke  
 Apulf his felawe,  
 þat he cuþe knowe.

1075

1080

1085

1090

1095

1100

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'Hes.'

L<sub>4</sub> has 'And Horn gan into halle rake.'

Apulf was in þe ture  
 Abute for to pure  
 After his comynge, 1105  
 3ef schup him wolde bringe.  
 He sez þe se flowe  
*And* horn nowar rowe.  
 He sede upon his songe:  
 'Horn nu þu ert wel longe 1110  
 Rymenhild þu me toke  
 þat i [hire] scholde loken;  
 Ihc hadde kept hure eure  
 Com nu oþer neure.  
 I ne may no leng hure kepe, 1115  
 For sore3e nu y wepe.'  
 Rymenhild ros of benche  
 Wyn for to schenche:  
 After mete in sale,  
 Boþe wyn *and* ale. 1120  
 On horn he bar an honde,  
 So la3e was in londe,  
 Kniztes *and* squier  
 Alle dronken of þe ber.  
 Bute horn alone 1125  
 Nadde þerof no mone.  
 Horn sat upon þe grunde,  
 In þu3te he was ibunde.  
 He sede, 'Quen so hende,  
 To meward þu wende, 1130  
 þu 3ef us wiþ þe furste  
 þe beggeres beoþ of-þurste.'  
 Hure horn heo leide adun,  
*And* fulde him of a brun,  
 His bolle of a galun, 1135

For heo wende he were a glotoun.

He seide, 'Haue þis cuppe,

*And* þis þing<sup>1</sup> þer uppe:

Ne saȝ ihc neure, so ihc wene,

Beggere þat were so kene.'

1140

Horn tok it his ifere,

*And* sede, 'quen so dere

Wyn nelle ihc muche ne lite

Bute of cuppe white.

Þu wenest i beo a beggere,

1145

*And* ihc am a fissere,

Wel feor icome bi este

For [to] fissen at þi feste:

Mi net liþ her-bi-honde,

Bi a wel fair stronde<sup>2</sup>,

1150

Hit haþ ileie þere

Fulle seue ȝere.

Ihc am icome to loke

Ef eni fiss hit toke.

Ihc am icome to fisse:

1155

Drink to me of disse,

Drink to horn of horne

Feor ihc habbe<sup>3</sup> iorne.'

Rymenhild him gan bihelde,

Hire heorte bigan to chelde,

1160

Ne kneu heo noȝt his fissing,

Ne horn hymselfe noþing:

Ac wunder hire gan þinke,

Whi he bad to horn drinke.

Heo fulde hire horn wiþ wyn,

1165

*And* dronk to þe pilegrym;

Heo sede, 'drink þi fulle,

<sup>1</sup> ? drink.

<sup>2</sup> L. has 'ponde.'

<sup>3</sup> MS. 'am.'

*And* suppe þu me telle,  
 If þu eure iseȝe<sup>1</sup>  
 Horn under wude leȝe<sup>2</sup>.1170  
 Horn dronk of horn a stunde  
 And þreu hys<sup>3</sup> ring to grunde.  
 [He seyde, 'quen, nou seche  
 What is in þi drenche.']  
 Þe quen ȝede to bure1175  
 Wiþ hire maidenen foure.  
 Þo fond heo what heo wolde,  
 A ring igrauen of golde  
 Þat horn of hure hadde;  
 [Wel] sore hure [of-]dradde1180  
 Þat horn istorue<sup>4</sup> were  
 For þe ring was þere.  
 Þo sente heo a damesele  
 After þe palmere;  
 'Palmere,' quap heo, 'trewe,1185  
 Þe ring þat þu [here] þrewe,  
 Þu seie whar þu hit nome,  
*And* whi þu hider come.'  
 He sede, 'bi seint gile,  
 Ihc habbe go mani mile,1190  
 Wel feor bi-ȝonde weste  
 To seche my beste.  
 I fond horn child stonde  
 To schupeward in londe<sup>5</sup>.  
 He sede he wolde agesse1195  
 To ariue in westernesse.  
 Þe schip nam to þe flode  
 Wiþ me *and* horn þe gode;

<sup>1</sup> MS. 'isiȝe.'<sup>2</sup> MS. 'liȝe.'<sup>3</sup> MS. 'þe.'<sup>4</sup> MS. 'istene.'<sup>5</sup> L. has 'on stonde.'



Horn was sik *and* deide,  
*And* faire he me *preide*; 1200  
 ‘[To schupe] go wiþ þe ringe  
 To Rymenhild þe *þonge*.’  
 Ofte he hit custe  
 God *þeue* his saule reste.  
 Rymenhild sede at þe furste: 1205  
 ‘Herte nu þu berste,  
 For horn nastu namore  
 Þat þe haþ pined so<sup>1</sup> sore.’  
 Heo feol on hire bedde,  
 Þer heo knif[es] hudde, 1210  
 To sle wiþ [hure] king loþe  
*And* hure selue boþe,  
 In þat ulke niþte,  
 If horn come ne miþte.  
 To herte knif heo sette 1215  
 Ac horn anon hire lette<sup>2</sup>.  
 [Hys schirt-lappe he gan take,  
 And wipede away þat blake,  
 Þat was on his swere,]<sup>3</sup>  
 And sede, ‘Quen so dere<sup>4</sup> 1220  
 Ihc am horn þin oþe,  
 Ne canstu me noȝt knowe?  
 Ihc am horn of westernesse,  
 In armes þu me cusse.’  
 Hi custe hem mid ywisse, 1225  
 And makeden muche blisse.  
 ‘Rymenhild,’ he sede, ‘y wende  
 Adun to þe wudes ende:

<sup>1</sup> MS. ‘þe so.’<sup>2</sup> MS. ‘kepte.’<sup>3</sup> The MS. has only one line for these three:—

‘He wipede þat blake of his swere.’

<sup>4</sup> MS. ‘so swete and dere.’

þer beþ myne kniztes  
 Redi to fiȝte, 1230  
 Iarmed under cloþe;  
 Hi schulle make wroþe  
 þe king *and* his geste  
 þat come to the feste:  
 Today i schal hem teche 1235  
*And* sore hem areche.  
 Horn sprong ut of halle  
*And* let his sclauin falle.  
 þe quen ȝede to bure  
*And* fond apulf in ture: 1240  
 'Apulf,' heo sede, 'be bliþe,  
 And to horn þu go wel swiþe:  
 He is under wude boȝe  
*And* wiþ him kniztes inoȝe.'  
 Apulf bigan to springe 1245  
 [Wel glad] for þe tiþinge:  
 After horn he arnde anon,  
 Also þat hors miȝte gon:  
 He him ouertok ywis,  
 Hi makede suiþe muchel blis. 1250  
 Horn tok his preie  
*And* dude him in þe weie.  
 He com in wel sone  
 þe ȝates were undone,  
 Iarmed ful þikke 1255  
 Fram fote to þe nekke.  
 Alle þat were þerin  
 Wiþute his twelf ferin  
*And* þe king Aylmare  
 He dude hem alle to kare, 1260  
 þat at the feste were,

Here lif hi lete þere.  
 [And þe kyng Mody  
 Hym he made blōdy;  
 And the king Aylmere 1265  
 Þo hauede myche fēre.]  
 Horn ne dude no wunder<sup>1</sup>  
 Of Fikenhildes false tunge.  
 Hi sworn opes holde,  
 Þat neure ne scholde 1270  
 Horn neure bitraie,  
 Þeȝ he at deþe<sup>2</sup> laie.  
 Hi runge þe belle  
 Þe wēdlak for to felle;  
 Horn him ȝede with his<sup>3</sup> 1275  
 To þe kinges palais  
 Þer was bridale<sup>4</sup> suete,  
 For riche men þer ete.  
 Telle ne miȝte [no] tunge  
 Þat gle þat þer was sunge. 1280  
 Horn sat on [his] chaere  
 And bad hem alle ihere.  
 'King,' he sede, 'þu luste  
 A tale mid þe beste,  
 I ne seie hit for no blame: 1285  
 Horn is mi name  
 Þu me to kniȝt[e] houe  
 And kniȝthod haue [I] proued:

<sup>1</sup> Q has 'Horn no wonder ne makede  
Of Fykenildes fals[h]ede.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'diþe.'

<sup>3</sup> L. has 'Horn ledde hyre hom wit heyse,  
To hyre fader paleyse.'

<sup>4</sup> MS. 'brid and ale'; L. has 'brydale.'

To þe, king, men seide,  
 Þat i þe bitraide, 1290  
 Þu makedest me fleme,  
 And þi lond to reme;  
 Þu wendest þat i wroʒte,  
 Þat y neure ne þoʒte,  
 Bi Rymenhild for to ligge; 1295  
 And þat i wiþ-segge,  
 Ne schal ihc hit biginne,  
 Til i suddene winne.  
 Þu kep hure a stunde,  
 Þe while þat i funde 1300  
 In to min heritage,  
 And to mi baronage.  
 Þat lond i schal ofreche,  
 And do mi fader wreche.  
 I schal beo king of tune, 1305  
 And bere kinges crune,  
 Þanne schal Rymenhilde,  
 Ligge bi þe kinge.  
 Horn gan to schupe draʒe,  
 Wiþ his yrisse felazes, 1310  
 Apulf wiþ him his brother,  
 Nolde he non oþer;  
 Þat schup bigan to crude,  
 Þe wind him bleu [wel] lude,  
 Wiþinne daies fue 1315  
 Þat schup gan ariue.  
 Abute middelnizte  
 Horn him ʒede wel rizte.  
 He tok apulf bi hōnde  
 And up he ʒede to londe. 1320  
 Hi fonde under schelde

A kniȝt hende<sup>1</sup> in felde.  
 [Op þe scheld was drawe  
 A crowch of Jesu cristes lawe]  
 þe kniȝt him aslepe lay 1325  
 Al biside þe way.  
 Horn him gan to take  
*And* sede: 'kniȝt, awake.  
 Seie what þu kepest?  
*And* whi þu her slepest? 1330  
 Me þinkþ bi þine crois liȝte,  
 þat þu longest to ure driȝte.  
 Bute þu wule me schewe,  
 I schal þe to-hewe.'  
 þe gode kniȝt up aros, 1335  
 Of þe wordes him gros:  
 He sede: 'ihc haue aȝenes my wille  
 Payns [iserued] ful ylle,  
 Ihc was cristene a while:  
 þo [were] icom[e] to þis ile<sup>2</sup> 1340  
 Sarazins [loþe and] blake  
 þat dude me [God] forsake:  
 On Crist ihc wolde bileue<sup>3</sup>  
 On him hi makede me reue,  
 To kepe þis passage 1345  
 Fram horn þat is of age,  
 þat wunieþ [al] bieste,  
 [God] kniȝt wiþ þe beste;  
 Hi sloȝe wiþ here honde,  
 þe king of þis[e] londe, 1350

<sup>1</sup> L. has 'liggen.'

<sup>2</sup> MS. 'ille.'

<sup>3</sup> L. has, 'Bi god on wam y leue  
 þo he makeden me reue.'

*And* wip him fele hundred,  
*And* þerof is wunder  
 þat he ne comeþ to fizte :  
 God sende him þe rizte,  
*And* wind him hider driue, 1355  
 To bringe[n] hem of liue :  
 Hi sloȝen kyng Murry,  
 Hornes fader king hendy,  
 Horn hi ut of londe sente ;  
 Tuelf felazes wip him wente, 1360  
 Among hem apulf þe gode,  
 Min ozene child, my leue fode :  
 [He louede Horn wel derne  
 And Horn hym also ȝerne ;]  
 Ef horn child is hol and sund, 1365  
*And* Apulf wipute wund,  
 He luueþ him so dere,  
*And* is him so stere,  
 Mizte i seon hem tueie,  
 For ioie i scholde deie.' 1370  
 'Knizt beo þanne blipe,  
 Mest of alle siþe,  
 Horn *and* Apulf his fere  
 Boþe hi ben here :'  
 To horn he gan gon 1375  
*And* grette him anon.  
 Muche ioie hi makede þere  
 þe while hi togadere were.  
 He sede wip steuene ȝare }<sup>1</sup>  
 Childre, hu habbe ȝe fare. } 1380

<sup>1</sup> These two lines are from L. The MS. has  
 'Childre he sede hu habbe ȝe fare  
 þat iȝic ȝou seȝ hit is ful ȝare.'

Wulle ȝe þis londe winne  
*And* sle þat þer is inne?  
 He sede : 'leue horn child  
 ȝut lyueþ þi moder Godhild :  
 Of ioie heo [ne] miste 1385  
 If heo þe aliue wiste.'  
 Horn sede *on* his rime :  
 'Iblessed beo þe time,  
 I *com* to Suddenne  
 Wiþ mine irisse menne : 1390  
 We schulle þe hundes teche  
 To speken ure speche.  
 Alle we hem, schulle sle,  
*And* al quic hem fle.'  
 Horn gan his horn to blowe, 1395  
 His folk hit gan iknowe,  
 Hi comen ut of stere,  
 Fram hornes banere ;  
 Hi sloȝen *and* fuȝten,  
 Þe niȝt *and* þe uȝten ; 1400  
 [Myd speres ord hi stonge  
 Þe elde and eke þe ȝonge ;  
 Þat lond hi þoru soȝten,  
 To deþe hi þus broȝten]  
 Þe Sarazins cunde ; 1405  
 Ne lefde þer non in þende.  
 Horn let [sone] wurche  
 Chapeles *and* chirche.  
 He let belles ringe  
*And* masses let singe. 1410  
 He *com* to his moder halle  
 In a roche walle.  
 [Hi custen and hi clenten.

And into halle wenten.]

Crun he gan werie<sup>1</sup>

1415

*And* makede feste merie.

Murie lif he [þer] wroȝte.

Rymenhild hit dere boȝte.

[Wile þat Horn was oute,

Fikenhild ferde aboute ;]

1420

To woȝe he gan hure ȝerne, }<sup>2</sup>

þe kyng ne dorste him werne, }

Fikenhild was prut on herte,

*And* þat him dude smerte.

ȝonge he ȝaf *and* elde

1425

Mid him for to helde.

Ston he dude lede,

þer he hopede spede,

Strong castel he let sette,

Mid see him biflette.

1430

þer ne miȝte liȝte

Bute foȝel wiþ flizte.

Bute whanne þe se wiþ droȝe

Miȝte come men ynoȝe.

Fikenhild gan wende

1435

Rymenhild to schende.

[þe day by-gan to wexe,

þat hem was by-twexe ;]

Rymenhild was ful of mode,

He wep teres of blode.

1440

Fikenhild or þe dai gan springe,

Al riȝt he ferde to þe kinge,

After Rymenhild þe briȝte,

To wedden hire bi niȝte.

<sup>1</sup> MS. has 'Corn he let serie.'

<sup>2</sup> These lines come after l. 1235 in MS.



He ladde hure bi þe derke 1445  
 Into his nywe werke,  
 þe feste hi bigunne  
 Er þat ros þe sunne<sup>1</sup>.  
 þat niȝt horn gan swete  
 And heuie for to mete 1450  
 Of Rymenhild his make  
 Into schupe was itake :  
 þe schup bigan to blenche  
 His lemman scholde adrenche.  
 Rymenhild wiþ hire honde 1455  
 Wolde up to londe.  
 Fikenhild aȝen hire pelte  
 Wiþ his swerdes hilde.  
 Horn him wok of slape  
 So a man þat hadde rape. 1460  
 ‘ Apulf,’ he sede, ‘ felaze  
 To schupe we mote draȝe  
 Fikenhild me haþ idon under,  
 And Rymenhild to do wunder ;  
 Crist, for his wundes fue, 1465  
 To-niȝt me þuder driue !’  
 Horn gan to schupe ride,  
 His feren him biside.  
 Er þane horn hit wiste,  
 To-fore þe sunne upriste, 1470  
 His schup stod under ture  
 At Rymenhilde bure.  
 Rymenhild litel wenep heo  
 þat Horn þanne aliue beo.  
 [Ne wiste Horn on liue 1475  
 Whare he was aryue.]

<sup>1</sup> Lines 1441-1448 are wrongly transposed in the MS.

þe castel þei ne knewe,  
 For he was so nywe.  
 Horn fond sittinde Arnoldin,  
 þat was Apulfes cosin, 1480  
 þat *þer* was in þat tide,  
 Horn for tabide.  
 ‘Horn kniȝt,’ he sede, ‘kinges sone,  
 Wel beo þu to londe icome.  
 To-day haþ ywedde Fikenhild 1485  
 þi swete lemmman Rymenhild.  
 Ne schal i þe [not] lie,  
 He haþ giled þe twie.  
 Þis tur he let make  
 Al for þine [Rymenhilde] sake. 1490  
 Ne mai *þer* come inne  
 No man wiþ none ginne.  
 Horn nu crist þe wisse  
 Of Rymenhild þat þu ne misse.’  
 Horn cuþe al þe liste 1495  
 þat eni man of wiste.  
 Harpe he gan schewe  
*And* tok felazes fewe,  
 Of kniȝtes suiþe<sup>1</sup> snelle  
 þat schrudde hem at wille. 1500  
 [Wiþ swerdes he hem gyrte  
 Anouen here schirte.]  
 Hi ȝeden bi þe grauel  
 Toward þe castel,  
 Hi gunne murie singe 1505  
 And makede here gleowinge.  
 Rymenhild hit gan ihere  
*And* axede what hi were:  
 Hi sede, hi weren harpurs,

*And* sume were gigours. 1510  
 He dude horn *im* late  
 Riȝt at halle gate;  
 He sette *him* on þe benche  
 His harpe for to clenche.  
 He makede Rymenhilde lay 1515  
*And* heo makede walaway,  
 Rymenhild feol yswoȝe.  
 Ne was *þer* non þat louȝe.  
 Hit smot to hornes herte  
 So bitere þat hit smerte. 1520  
 He lokede on þe ringe  
*And* þoȝte on Rymenhilde.  
 He ȝede up to borde  
 Wiþ gode *suerdes* orde.  
 Fikenhildes *crune* 1525  
*þer* [he] ifulde adune,  
*And* al his men arowe  
 Hi dude adun þrowe.  
 Whanne hi weren aslaȝe,  
 Fikenhild hi dude to-draȝe. 1530  
 Horn makede Arnoldin þare  
 King, after king Aylmare,  
 Of al westernesse  
 For his meoknesse.  
 Þe king *and* his homage 1535  
 ȝeuen Arnoldin trewage.  
 Horn tok Rymenhild bi þe honde  
*And* ladde hure to þe stronde.  
*And* ladde wiþ him Apelbrus,  
 Þe gode stuard of his hus. 1540  
 Þe se bigan to flowe  
*And* horn gan to rowe.

Hi gunne for [t]ariue  
 þer king modi was sire.  
 Apelbrus he makede þer king  
 For his gode teching :  
 He gaf alle þe kniztes ore  
 For horn kniztes lore.  
 Horn gan for to ride,  
 þe wind him blew wel wide.  
 He ariuede in yrlonde  
 þer he wo fondede,  
 þer he dude Apulf child  
 Wedden maide Reynild.  
 Horn com to suddenne  
 Among al his kenne.  
 Rymenhild he makede his quene  
 So hit mizte wel beon.  
 Al folk hem mizte rewe  
 þat loueden hem so trewe.  
 Nu ben hi boþe dede ;  
 Crist to heuene hem lede.  
 Her endeþ þe tale of horn,  
 þat fair was *and* nozt unorn,  
 Make we us glade eue among,  
 For þus him endeþ hornes song.  
 Jesus þat is of heuene king  
 3eue us alle his suete blessing ! Amen.

EX—PLI—CIT.

# NOTES.

## I. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

### *An Bispel (or Parable).*

This piece, as well as the other English ones in the Cotton MS., seems to have been written in the south-east of England, probably in Kent, judging from some occasional orthographical peculiarities in the vowels. Thus the older *eo* is represented by *ie*, as in the Ayenbite of Inwit (in the Kentish dialect of the middle of the fourteenth century): *hierte*=*heorta*, heart, *nied*=*neod*, need, *si*=*seo*, the (fem.); *ea* is replaced by *ia*, as *tiar*=*tear*, *niat*=*neat* (cattle); *e* is used for *i* or *y*, as *fer*=*flr*, fire, *cen*=*cyn*, kin, &c. The punctuation is that of the MS.

Line 1. See the parable in Matt. xxii. 1-14.

*An rice.* The old form of the indefinite article is here retained before a consonant.

2. *Gélest*=*geleste*, extended. The A.S. *gelæstan* also signifies *to last, follow*.

*Wide* and *side* are adverbs formed from the adjectives *wid* (wide) and *sid* (long) by the suffix *-e*. They form a phrase, once in very common use, which has been replaced by 'far and wide.' The use of *side*=*ample, long*, as an adjective occurs in Gascoigne's Steel Glass (1576)—

'They be no boyes, which weare such *side* long gowns.'

(l. 157, on p. 324 of Skeat's Specimens.)

*Ærfeð-telle*, innumerable, difficult to be told; the same as the older compound *earfoð-ríme*, difficult to be numbered; A.S. *earfoðe*, difficult, from *earfoð*, hardship, toil. Cf. Ger. *arbeit*.

3. *3é-wér*=*ge-hwær*, on every side, everywhere. The particle *ge* as a prefix adds an indefinite meaning to many pronouns and adverbs, as *ge-hwá*, every one, whoever; *ge-hwæðer*, both, each, either; *ge-hwylc*, each, every one, all, whoever. Cf. *æg-whá*=*æ-ge-hwá*, whoever, every one; *æg-hwæ-per*=*æ-ge-hwæper*, either. The dropping of the *h* in the combination *hw* is here rather common; cf. *wa*=*hwa*, who, l. 4.

5. *Him*, to him. Cf. l. 4, *him beféll*. We still keep the use of the old dative before a few impersonal verbs, as *methinks*, *meseems*, &c. See Historical Outlines of English Accidence, p. 117.

*Frend* and *fend* are plurals representing the older *frýnd* and *fýnd*=*friends and fiends, friends and enemies*.

5. *Hold oðer fǣ*, friendly or unfriendly, well-disposed or hostile. Cf. 'hold and trig,' faithful and true; *Orm.* 6177.

6. *Nam him tó rede*, took to himself for (a) purpose, resolved.

*Heom*, for them.

*Anæ* = *ane*, acc. fem. of *an* (one, a). See *éne*, l. 7, and *æne*, l. 8.

*Laðienge*, feast, properly invitation, assembly. See l. 90, p. 4, where *ʒelaðie* = invite.

8. *Berie* (a gloss upon *curt*) = A.S. *byrig*, dat. of *burh*, a city, borough (cf. *bury* in names of places), here means the *royal* city where the king's court was held.

*Dēʒie* = *dæʒe* = *dæge* (dative). The *g* had probably become silent, hence *deʒie* = *deie*.

9. *Be þe lǣtst*, by the latest, at the latest. See *to þa lǣtst*, l. 88, p. 4, and *King Horn*, l. 616, p. 256. *Lǣtst* is our *last*. In the oldest English *late* (*læte*) made comp. *lator*, superl. *latost*. In *Ormulum* we find *lǣte*, *lǣttre*, *lǣttst*. Some have supposed that *at last* is a corruption of *on-lǣst*, in a track, backwards, *on laste*, finally, because the oldest form of 'latest' is *læte-m-est*; but perhaps the forms quoted above tend to show that this view is untenable. *Alast*, lastly, occurs very late.

*To þa deʒie* = *to þan deʒie* = *to þam dæg-e*, on that day.

*þer were*, should be there.

*ʒe-sceod* = *ge-sceād* = *ge-scād*, difference, distinction: it also signifies discretion. Cf. *to-ʒesceodeð* = *to-sceodeð*, divideth, l. 136, p. 6; *ʒescod*, discretion, l. 85, p. 4. Cf. M.E. *isceadwis*, reasonable.

10. *þan hi come*, when they should come.

*Mistlice* = *mis-lice*, promiscuously, variously.

11. *Me* = *man*, one; cf. Fr. *on*, Ger. *man*.

12. It will be observed, through this piece, that *w* is written for *wu* initially. This can hardly be other than intentional, and probably has reference to the pronunciation of initial *wu* as *u* (Welsh *w*); just as, in the Shropshire and other dialects, people say 'ood, 'ooman, for *wood*, *woman*.

13. *Formemete* (cf. *morʒe-mete*, l. 139, p. 6), first meat, or morning meal.

*þat him . . . inn-come*, that it might not appear too long to him to wait until the Lord, at noon, should come in.

*Oð* represents the oldest English *oð þat*, Lat. *usque ad*.

15. *Eter gat* = *et þer gate*, at the gate. In the oldest period *gat*, *geat*, a gate, is of the neuter gender; distinct from *gát* = a she-goat.

*Gode repples and stiarne swēpen*, good rods and stiff (strong) whips (scourges). Cf. M.E. *repylle-stok*, a rod used for beating flax, Wright's Vocab. 795. 16, and *repple*, a Cheshire word for a long walking-staff (Halliwell).

16. *Stiarne hīne beśé*, severely treat him. *Besie* = *be-sien* = *beseon*, see to, provide.

19. *Ærndraches* = *ærend-racan*, messengers. This is an early instance of change of declension, the pl. *-an* becoming *-es*.

*Of fif ceðen*, from five regions or quarters; literally *kiths*.

20. *Hwet bute* [*fece*], whereupon, so, without more delay. *Hwat* is here used conjunctionally.

*Cófer . . . láter*; like M.E. *rather and later* = earlier (sooner) and later. *Caf* or *cof* = prompt, active, brisk. See *cofe*, quickly, l. 31, p. 2.

21. *And was idon . . . isett was*, and it was done by (unto) them as we previously said was appointed (settled). Cf. 'Do as you would be done *by*.'

25. *Scewie we*, let us look at, or view.

26. *Uncode* = *uncuðe*, lit. unknown. *Cuð* is the proper passive participle of the verb *cunnen*.

27-29. *Unwraste . . . 3ebugon*, Wretched men, what made you, in all my empire, to contend against me with hatred and hostility, and to submit to my foe (enemy).

29. *3ebugon*, lit. turn to, *bow* to; hence 'be obedient to.' We have the same in *buxom*, *buhsum* in Ancren Riwe.

*Swað ibruce ic mine rice*, as (sure as) I enjoy my kingdom, as sure as I am a king. See l. 206, p. 243.

30. *Scule þa þe*, those shall who, &c.

32. *þe hi sturfe hungre*, whereby they died with hunger. The use of the instrumental is worthy of notice.

34. *Sandon* = *sandan* = (*sand-an*), dishes, literally sendings.

36, 37. *Kingen* and *hlaforðen* are dative plurals; *-en* = *-um*.

38. *mázi* = *maiȝ*, may prevail. See Orm. i. p. 279.

39. *Him* = *bi him*, concerning him.

40. This quotation is not from the Vulgate. But it resembles Isaiah xl. 12: 'Quis mensus est pugillo aquas, et caelos palmo ponderavit? quis appendit tribus digitis molem terrae, et librauit in pondere montes, et colles in statera?' The passage in Job xxviii. 24, 25 also somewhat resembles it.

40-42. *Hlaforð . . . hand*, Lord of (all) might, who holdest the thrones of the heavens and beholdest the deep (abyss) which is under the earth; the hills thou weighest out with thy hand. *Belocest* does not occur in the oldest period in the sense of 'beholdest,' but of *belockest*, enclosest. In *De Initio Creaturae* (Ælfric's Homilies, ed. Thorpe, pp. 8, 9) this quotation is thus given: 'He hylt mid his mihte heofonas and eorðan, and ealle gesceafta butan geswince, and he besceawað þa niwelnyȝta þe under þyssere eorðan sind. He awecð ealle duna mid anre handa.' He holdeth with his might heavens and earth, and all creatures, without toil, and he beholdeth the depths which are under this earth. He weighest all hills with one hand.

43. *For-þan þe* = *for that that*, because.

46. *For he*, &c., because he, &c.

47, 48. *And us sawle [on] ableow*, breathed souls into us. Cf. 'and him on bleów gást' (=and him on ableow gast), Old Eng. Hom. First Series, p. 221, and Ælfric's Hom. vol. i. p. 13.

48. *Scred* = *scret* = *scrýt*, clotheth. *Scred-de* = *scrydde*, clothed.

50. *And [vel as]* = *and* or *as*. The scribe seems to have looked upon *and* as not quite accurate, and proposed *as*.

55. *Unitald fulltume*, untold (innumerable) helps, favours, blessings.

56. *Of wam we alle and us sielfe habbeð*, from whom we all have also ourselves [i. e. our being]. Cf. Acts xvii. 28.

*Sielpe*, the MS. reading, would mean enjoyment, felicity, goods; but see p. 4, note 1; p. 7, note 3.

60. *Don him slepe*, cause him to sleep.

63. *Miht efre isí* = *mihte hi efre isí*, were they always able to see.

64. *Ná Ʒewöld ham selfe* = *ne Ʒewolde hi ham selfe*, they would not control themselves.

65. *Hares unpances*, gen. absolute, against their will, they being unwilling.

66. *A wunder worden*, in wonderful words. See Isaiah xlix. 15.

*Bi pa* = *bi pan* = *bi pam*, by the. Cf. 'to Ʒa latst,' l. 88.

68. *La llef* = *la leof*, O beloved, O friend. In the earlier periods it means O sir, O lord.

68, 69. *Wiman ... his ... cild ... hi* (she). Notice the confusion in gender. *Wif* was originally of the neuter gender, and so was *his*.

70. *Nell ic* = *nelle ic*, I will not.

71. *Be pam Ʒe*, as concerning that that, lit. by that that.

72. Quoted from Malachi i. 6.

73. *Manscipe*, manship, hom-age. Sometimes *man-rede* is used in the same sense; cp. A.S. *manræden*, Joshua ix. 11.

73, 74. *Ʒif ic. hlaford*, if I am Lord.

74. *G. m.* = *gode men*, good men.

82. *Si Ʒécende láge*, the kindly (natural) law.

85. 'Without this law is no rational being.' See note to l. 9.

89. *Ne ne wurð*, nor not shall be, i. e. nor shall be.

*Ʒat god ne send*, but what God hath sent.

92. *Heretoch* = *heretoge*, leader; properly army-leader, duke.

93. *His*, her (i. e. law); a form very common in Southern dialects of the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries. It does not occur in the oldest period.

*Wax bredene* = *wax-bred*, waxboard, a writing-table, a table covered with wax to write upon. The phrase 'stanene wax-bredene' shows that the origin of the compound *wax-bred* was forgotten.

*And si*, she, i. e. the law (fem.). *Zi*, she (A.S. *sio*) occurs in the Ayenbite of Inwyt (1340). It is properly the fem. of the demonstrative and relative pronoun *Ʒe*, the.



99. *Swa se=swa so=swa swa*, so as, as far as. Cf. *alse=also=alswa*, as.

99, 100. *Ures . . . cristes*, the advent of our Lord the Saviour Jesus Christ, or, our Lord the Saviour Jesus Christ's coming. On this construction see Historical Outlines of English Accidence, p. 103.

102. *Stef-craft*, book-learning, letter-craft; *stef* (*stæf*), a letter, character. Cf. *run-stæf*, a runic (or mystical) letter; *boc-stæf*, a letter, alphabetical character. *Staves*, flat pieces of shaven wood, were once used for writing upon, also strips of the *beech* tree. In A.S. the same word, *bōc*, means both 'beech' and 'book.'

103. *Wer laðieres moche*, were many inviters.

*Eft bine fece*, again within a while, after a time.

104. *Hur and hur* (*hūru*, *hūru-pinga*), especially, frequently. It sometimes signifies 'at intervals.' See Owl and Nightingale, xvi. l. 11, p. 172.

106-7. *Lof and w[u]r[t]hminte*, praise and honour. *Wurth-minte* = A.S. *weorð-mynd*, *weorð-mynt* (Grein).

109. *Mid senne begripe*, taken with sin, defiled with sin.

110. *Diefles muðe*, devil's mouth. Cf. *helle muð*, hell's mouth, l. 175, p. 7. Hell is represented in stained glass windows as having a real mouth, teeth, &c.

*Wam* = *hwam*, whom; here used relatively. 'Who' is used only as an interrogative in the first period. *Of wam* begins a new clause.

117. *per aʒén*, instead thereof, against that.

119. *Acennende* = *acenninge*, birth, conception; see l. 115. The use of the participle for the verbal substantive is found in *Lazamon's Brut*, *an hiʒende* for *an hiʒinge*, in haste. The tendency at this period is to turn *-ende* into *-inge*, as we have done in all present participles. See Old Eng. Hom. Second Series, p. 177, l. 23.

120. *Admoded* is for *admode*, the def. form of *admod* (= *eād-mōd*), humble, meek. But we have added a *d* to several words that were originally without it, as *wicked*, *wretched*, *one-eyed*. See Historical Outlines of English Accidence, p. 223.

*Fordede*, destroyed, put an end to. Cf. our *did* for and *undid*.

122. *Leorning-cnihtes*, disciples, literally learning-attendants. A.S. *leorning-cnihtas*, the usual word for our Lord's disciples in the Gospels; in the *Heliand* the Lat. *discipulus* is often rendered by *thegan*, thane.

127. *To fremme*, to advantage, profitably.

134. *Wat . . . wat*, both . . . and, what . . . and.

135. *þícce þringeð*, thickly throng on, press on in crowds.

136. *Eter gate me his scýft*, and *per me hi to ʒesceodeð*, at the gate they are divided, and there they are discriminated. *Me* = *man*, one; *his* = *hi*, them.

141. *Uuantruce* = *wantruce*, failure. Cf. *wantrokiynge* in *Specimens*, Pt. II. l. 59, p. 100.

143. *Iper* = *in per*, in the; *pine* being a feminine substantive.  
*Mid eðelice lette*, with a slight delay or hindrance.

145. *Merchestowe*, boundary place, place of separation; but perhaps we ought to read *merthestowe*, a place of mirth.

148-9. *Sicernasse of écer blisse*, the assurance of eternal bliss.

150-1. *God . . . fandie*, May God, through his mercy, let us never have experience of it. *Letes* = *lete his*, *his* being the genitive governed by *fandie*.

152. *Anið* = *anum*, at once.

*3erédle*, ready, prepared. In *Piers Plowman* we find *aredy*, B. iv. 192; *areadiness* occurs in Bacon's *Advancement of Learning*, and in our English Bible, 2 Cor. x. 6.

154. *3emet*, shall find, meet with; the present tense, as in the older period, is used with a future sense.

157. *Hi . . . 3eleste*, and they shall have for their reward the home that long shall last.

161. *3efered* = *ge-fer-ræden*, company.

*Anglene had*, orders of angels. See VII. 99 (below), and *Piers Plowman* (Clarendon Press Series), p. 104, note to i. 105, where it is explained that there were supposed to be *nine* orders of angels, the two highest orders being those of the Cherubim and Seraphim; see sect. V. l. 1050 below. *Had* is identical with the suffix *head* or *hood* in *manhood*, *godhead*, &c.

163. *Hágefaderen* = *heáh-fæderum*, patriarch, high-father. In the first period *heáh*, high, is sometimes used as equivalent to the prefix *arch*: *heáh-bisceop*, archbishop; *heáh-boda*, archangel.

164-5. *Mid al þan þe . . . abéc*, with all those that for his love (sake) put aside the world.

165-6. *Wic 3ele* = *hwilc ege*, what awe (fear, terror).

169. *þe wolcne to-gað*, the welkin shall part in sunder. *To-gan* = to go asunder, to go away.

*Si hali rode tacne*. Hampole, in the Fifth Book of his *Pricke of Conscience*, mentions the 'token of the cross' as appearing with Christ at the day of Doom:—

'He sal þan at his doun commyng  
 þe taken of the croys wyth hym bring,  
 . . . . .  
 Yhit som trowes, and swa may wel be,  
 þat þe taken of þe spere men sal þan se  
 . . . . .  
 And of þe nayles.'—p. 143.

172. *þe . . . bechece*, whom none may contradict.

176. *Bi s[c]andlice senne beswapen*, convicted of shameful sins. See Intro. xlix. d. for dat. pl. in *-e*.

177-9. *pan . . . écenisse*, Then shall God say to them, the sinful men, ye sinned in your eternity and ye must burn in my eternity.

181-2. *Son[e] . . . ȝesecepe*, immediately they shall be thrust out from his sight.

184. Quoted from Prov. viii. 31.

188. See John vi. 51.

189. *Cwuce bread*, the living bread. Cf. 'the *quick* and the dead.'

192. See John xii. 24.

195. *pat cweð us of breade*, which speaketh to us by bread.

197. *Melstanent* (so in MS.) = *melstanen*, mill-stones.

198. *Seðe* = *seðen*, afterwards.

*Idon into per berien*, put into the tomb. In *berien* the dative suffix is dropped; the demonstrative shows that the word is feminine.

202. See John xvi. 1.

## II. A SAXON CHRONICLE.

See the notes to Prof. Earle's edition of the A. S. Chronicle, pp. 369-372.

Line 2. *Under fangen*, received, i.e. in a friendly manner. Earle's text has *uenden*, for *uuenden* in the MS.

3. *Alsuic else*, all such as. *Suic* = *suilc*, such. *Else*, also, is a new form replacing the older *swylc*.

4. *To-deld . . . sotlice*, distributed and squandered (scattered) it foolishly. Notice in the verbs the dropping of the final *e* in the past tense; see l. 7.

5. *Me* (= *men* = *man*), one, was unknown in the first period.

8. *Gadering*, assembly, parliament.

9. *Sereberi* = *Searbyrig*, Salisbury. Roger of Salisbury was Regent of England in 1123.

*Hise*. The *e* probably marks the plural; in the first period *his* was indeclinable as a possessive pronoun.

10. *Neues*, nephews. *Neues* is wrongly translated 'suum nepotem' by Gibson, whom others follow. See Earle's note. *Neve* or *nefe* is not of Norman-French origin, but represents the older *nefa*, a nephew, of which the feminine was *nefe*, a niece. This old *nefa* is of course cognate with Lat. *nepos*.

*Til*, till. This is a new form unknown to the oldest period; it is of Norse origin and was first used as a preposition = to. It here replaces *oð-pæt*; see p. 2, l. 17, and p. 5, l. 125. *Oð* = A.S. *oð* = *onð* is of the same origin as the *un* in *until* = *unt-til*: see Skeat's Dict. s. v. unto.

12. *Wunder*, mischief, wrong. The original meaning is *wonder*, awe, lit. that which is turned from.

13. *Man-red*, hom-age. The suffix *-red* still exists in *kin-d-red*, *hat-red*.

13, 14. *Ac . . . heolden*, but they (kept) observed no truth, i. e. did not keep faith.

13. *Treuthe* = *treowthe*, pledged word, faith. *Treothes* = *treowthes* (l. 14).

15. *For-loren*, forfeited; the past plural of M. E. *for-leosen*, to lose entirely. The *r* = *s* still survives in the participle *for-lorn*. Cf. M. E. *icoren*, chosen.

16. *Suencten*, oppressed, afflicted. The verb *swenken* is the causal of M. E. *swinken*, to labour, toil.

17. *Uurecce*, poor, *wretched* men.

*Weorces*; a new plural. It was originally an old neuter, and like swine, sheep, &c., underwent no change for the plural.

19. *God*, possessions, *goods*.

20. *Bathe*; a new form, of Norse origin. *Bath . . . and* replaces O. E. *ægðer ge . . . ge*.

*Be nihtes* 7 *be dæies*, by night and by day. The introduction of *be* is quite recent; the oldest expression was *dæges and nihtes*.

*Carl-men*. *Carl* means a man, and exists in the proper name Charles (Carol-us). Cf. Prov. Eng. *carl-cat*, a male cat.

21, 22. *Pined . . . pining*. Here we have an instance of the cognate accusative, like *dreamt a dream*, &c.

*Untellendlice*, unutterable, *untellingly*.

22. *Nan*, not one, is here used with a plural noun.

23. *Me hanged*, &c., one hanged (them) up; some were hanged up.

25. *Hengen* is the past plur. of a strong verb *hangen*, while *hanged* is the past tense of a weak verb *hangien*, to hang.

*Bryniges* = *brynies*, coats of mail, which would be very heavy to bear. Thorpe takes it to be *bryninges*, i. e. fires.

26. *Uurythen*, twisted, writhed. The word *me*, being a weakened form of *man*, can only be properly used with a singular verb. Here, however, we have the pl. *uurythen*. But we may suppose the word *thei* to be understood. Such a change of construction is common.

*To ð* = *to ðæt*, until that.

*Gæde to þe hærnas*, went to (their) brains. *Gæde* = *yede*. Zupitza, in his Notes to Guy of Warwick, l. 60, shews that *yede* = *ge-code*, rather than *code*, as some have supposed.

27. *Quarterne* = *cwearterne*, prison. A. S. *cweartern* in the Bible often renders the Vulgate *carcer*. *Pades*, toads, which were supposed to be venomous.

28. *Drapen*; a Northern form; from *drap*, pt. t. of Icel. *drepa*, to slay, kill.

28. *Crucet-hus* seems to be, by the explanation given of it in the text, a kind of cell into which the prisoner was forced by being doubled up, as it were. It was the same sort of thing as the cell in the Tower of London called 'Little Ease,' because too small to lie down in at length.

29. *Un-dep*, shallow, a word not found in A.S.

30. *þrengde*, pressed. From A.S. *þringan*, from the pt. of which (*þrang*) is derived E. *throng*. *Him*, for him; hence *him alle the limes* = all his limbs.

31-2. *Lof* 7 *grin*; the names of two instruments of torture. *Grin* means a snare, trap, shackles, but *lof* is quite a crux. Can it be an error for *loc*, bolt, bar, beam?

32. *Rachenteges*, bonds, chains (for the neck). *Rachen* = *rachent*, A.S. *racenta*, chain; *teg*, tie, band.

35. *Nowiderwardes*, nowhere, lit. *nowitherwards*.

41. *Gæildes* = *gieldes*, tributes, from A.S. *gildan*, to pay, yield.

*Æure umwile*, ever at times, always.

42. *Tenserie*, probably *censerie*. Low Latin *censeria*, 'rente seigneuriale et foncière, dont un heritage est chargé envers le seigneur du fief d'où il dépend.'—Roquefort. *T* and *c* are constantly confused in MSS.

44. *A dæis fare*, a day's journey. Cf. *wel-fare*, *thorough-fare*.

47. *Sume ieden on ælmes*, some went unto alms, i. e. went a-begging.

50. *Ouer sithon* might mean ever afterwards, but perhaps we should read *o-wer sithen*, everywhere subsequently; see l. 55.

51. *Cyrce-iærd*, church-yard. The oldest expression for *church-yard* is *ciric-tûn*. *Tun* (town) and *iærd* (yard) both mean an enclosure.

54. *Ræueden*, spoiled, be-reaved. Cf. *ræueres*, robbers, l. 57.

*] æuric man oðer*, &c., and every man [spoiled the] other who anywhere was able.

57. *Lered men*, the lettered men, the clergy.

58. *Oc . . . þar-of*, but it was nothing to them thereof, i. e. they accounted it nothing, took no heed of the cursing or excommunication.

62. So also, in *Piers Plowman*, C. xii. 61, we are told that 'God is def now a dayes.' A still stronger expression occurs in a curious lament printed in *Political Songs*, ed. Wright, p. 256, l. 9, where we are even told that 'God is ded.' See Mr. Wright's note upon the line.

*halechen* = *halejen*, saints, holy ones.

63. *þolenden* = *þoleden*, suffered.

64. *Martin*, abbot of Peterborough in 1132, was formerly a prior of St. Neot's. He died 1154.

*Abbot-rice*, abbacy, like *bishop-rick*.

65. *Fand*, provided, found.

66. *Carited*, charity. This form of the word shows that it is borrowed directly from the French, viz. O. F. *caritet* = Lat. acc. *caritatem*.

67. *þop-wethere* = *thoh-whethere*, nevertheless. *h* or *gh* passed some-

times into *f*; hence we find *þof*=though, and *thurf*=through. Cf. *enough* and *cough*.

68. *Goded*, endowed (with goods).

*Læt it refen*. Prof. Skeat translates this by 'caused it to be roofed;' where *refen*=*hrefen*, A.S. *hréfan*, formed from *hróf*, roof, by the ordinary vowel-change. This is an easy solution of the difficulty. The word *refen*, if put for A.S. *réafian*, as proposed by some, would mean to *bereave*, or *strip* of all hangings, not to *adorn*, or *furnish* with hangings (Earle). See l. 54 above.

69. *S' Petres mæsse dæi*, St. Peter's day, June 29.

72. *Fram* is our *from*, but has here its old sense of *by*.

*Eugenie*. Eugenius III did not reign until 1145, and Innocent II died 1144.

74. *þe . . . circe-wican*, which belong to the office of sacrist. See Earle's note on this passage. The latter part of *circe-wican* is the same word as is seen in *baili-wick*.

74-5. *ʒ gif*, &c., And, if he might live longer, he meant to do the same with respect to the office of treasurer.

75-6. *And . . . strengthe*, And he gained (property) in lands that powerful men held by force or violence.

77-79. *Rogingham* (Rockingham), *Cotingham*, *Estun* (Easton), *Hyrtlingburch* (Irlingborough), *Stanewic* (Stanwick), *Aldewingle* (Oldwinkle), are all in Northamptonshire.

81. *Wende*, turned, changed.

84. *Wat . . . time*, what befell in King Stephen's time.

85. The day of St. William of Norwich is March 24; see the account in Alban Butler's *Lives of the Saints*. At a later date, the Jews were accused of a similar murder of the boy-martyr named St. Hugh of Lincoln. See Chaucer, *Cant. Tales*, Group B. l. 1874, and Skeat's note; also Tyrwhitt's note upon the *Prioresses Tale*, quoted in Skeat's preface to his edition of the *Prioresses Tale*, &c.

87. *Lang fridæi*, Long Friday, Good Friday; a Scandinavian name, probably suggested by the length of the church-services.

88-9. *Wenden . . . martyr*, They thought that it would be concealed, but our Lord showed that he was (a) holy martyr.

90. *Heglice*, sumptuously, splendidly.

93. *Mid ormete færd*, with an immense army.

94. *And him com togænes*, and there came against him.

95. *þe . . . Euorwic*, to whom the King had entrusted York.

96. *Æuez*=*æuets*=*æuest*, trusty. The Norman *z* was sounded as *ts*. Cf. F. *avez*=*avets*=Lat. *habetis*.

97. *Æt te Standard*, at the battle of the Standard. 'A rhetorical monograph of this battle was written by a cotemporary, Ethelred [*æ*l. Ailred, Aldred], Abbot of Rievaulx. It is printed in Twysden, X *Scrip*-

tores. . . A representation of the Standard is given in Twysden, apparently from an ancient drawing.'—Earle.

100. *þe kinges sune Henries*, i. e. King Henry's son; see ll. 120, 124.

101. *He wart (= warð) it war*, he became aware of it; see l. 132, p. 14.

102. *In þe lengten*, in the Lenten season.

104. *xiii kalend. April*, March 20.

105. 'Mr. Hartshorne has vindicated for Archbp. William de Corbeil, the glory of being the founder of the celebrated "Gundulf's" Tower at Rochester; Archæological Journal, Sept. 1863, p. 210. He quotes Gervase (apud Decem Scriptores, p. 1664).'—Earle.

*Suythe of-wundred*, much astonished.

107. *Bec*, the abbey of Bec in Normandy, whence came Lanfranc and Anselm, Archbishops of Canterbury.

116. *Candel masse dæi*, Candlemas day, Feb. 2, the feast of Purification, celebrated with many lighted candles.

117. *Bristowe*, Bristol.

118. *Feteres*. Thorpe and Earle leave *teres* without any attempt to explain it. Probably *fe* should be supplied, so that we get *feteres* = fetters, chains for the feet. See Stratmann, s. v. *Feter*.

121. *Alamanie*, Germany. The reference is to the empress Maud.

122. *Lundenissce folc*, the people of London, the Londonish folk.

*Sca*, she; an East-Midland variety of the Northumbrian *sco*, she.

128. *Ituen = yiuen*, give.

129. *Mid al hire strengthe*, with all her power or forces. In Shakespeare's King Lear we find *power* = forces, armies.

130. *Micel hungær*, a great famine.

132. *Folecheden = folejeden*, followed.

133. *Roucestre*, Rochester.

134. *Minstre*, monastery; cp. E. *minster* (in Westminster, York minster).

135. *Freond = frynd* is here plural.

139. *Treuthes faston*, plighted their troths.

*Her nouper*, &c., neither of them should deceive the other.

140. *It ne for-stod naht*, it (the pledges taken) availed nothing.

141. *Hamton*, Southampton. So also in Specimens, II. sect. xi. (A). 59.

*Wicce ræd*, a wicked contrivance, i. e. treachery.

142. *To ð forewarde*, upon the condition.

143. *Halidom*, relics; it sometimes signifies the consecrated host, see Bosworth's Dict. s. v. *háligdóm*.

*Gysles fand*, provided hostages.

150-1. *þa . . . ð sægen*, When the King was out [of prison] then he heard [them] say that.

155. *Fra*, from, is a new form due to Norse influence.

155. *Sume here þankes 7 sume here un-þankes*, some willingly and others unwillingly. *þankes* and *unþankes* are adverbial genitives, like *needs*, *eftsoons*, &c.

165-6. *Christ . . . beien*, Christ would not that he should reign long, and both he and his mother died. *Ward ded* = *warð ded*, became dead, died; *beien* = *begen*, both.

167. *Toc to þe rice*, began to reign, lit. took to the kingdom. *Rice*, kingdom, is connected with *rixian* (l. 165), to rule.

173. *Makede ð sahte*, made the peace, came to terms or settlement. Cf. *sæhte* in l. 175.

174. *Ware*, should be.

180. *þe pais to halden*, to keep the peace; here the French *pais* replaces the older *grith*.

182. *Æuerte* = *euer-to*, as yet. This form occurs in the *Ayenbite* of *Inwyt*.

186. *Fauresfeld*, Faversham, Kent.

189. *Eie*, fear. *Awe* is the Norse form of the word.

190. *Bletcæd* = *bletsæd*, consecrated; lit. blessed.

193. *Burch*, Peterborough. *Burch* = *Burh*, borough, the new name given to Medesham stede, which was the original name of Peterborough. See Earle, pp. 123, 372.

194. *iv non. Jañ.*, the fourth Nones of January, i.e. Jan. 2.

*Innen dæis*. It is clear that some *number* is omitted before the word *dæis*; but there is no number in the MS. It was probably left for insertion at a later period, and then forgotten.

195. *Cusen . . . sælf*, chose another from (among) themselves.

196. *God clerc*, a good scholar. In M. E. *clergy* often signifies learning.

198. *þe cosan abbot*, the abbot-elect.

200, 201. *þær bletcæd* and *sithen, mid micel wurtscipe*, and other italicised words, are very faint in the MS., and have been copied by Mr. Earle with some difficulty and consequently some uncertainty.

202, 203. *Ramesæie* (Ramsey), *Torney* (Thorney), *Spallding*, are all in Lincolnshire.

204-5. *7 faire . . . endinge*, and hath well (fairly) begun; Christ grant him a good ending. We still preserve *unne* in the phrase 'I own I have done wrong.'

### III. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

#### (A) *In Diebus Dominicis.*

There are metrical versions of what St. Paul saw in hell in *An Old English Miscellany*, p. 147. There is also an allusion to it in the *Blickling Homilies* (ed. Morris), p. 42. In like manner, the 'monk of Evesham' was led by St. Nicholas through purgatory; see Arber's



reprint of the Monk of Evesham, especially capp. xvi, xvii. So also Dante was conducted by Virgil. In Bede's Ecclesiastical History, bk. iii. c. 19, we find a somewhat similar account of the visions of St. Fursey.

The notion of the repose of condemned souls upon a certain day must be extremely old. The reader will find a singular illustration of this in the notes to Southey's *Thalaba the Destroyer*, bk. ix. stanzas 37-39. The first of these stanzas may be quoted.

'Nay, Sorceress, not to-night!' the spirit cried,  
'The flesh in which I sinned may rest to-night  
From suffering; all things, even I, to-night,  
Even the damn'd, repose!'

Line 1. *Leofemen*, dear men. Cf. 'beloved brethren.'

*willeliche*, willingly. In the first period we find *willice* and *willendlice*, willingly.

2. *Suteliche seggen*, plainly speak.

*Of þa* = *of þan*. Cf. *to þan deie*.

4. *þes lauerdes dei*, the Lord's day; a translation of the Lat. *dies Dominica* (F. *Dimanche*) occurring in St. Augustine and Tertullian, and in the Vulgate version of Rev. i. 10.

*Blisse and lisse*, bliss and ease. *Bliss* is from *blithe*, just as *lisse* is from *lide*; *bless* has nothing to do with *bliss* = A.S. *bletsian*, to consecrate, from *blôt*, a sacrifice. Cf. *iblissied* = rejoice (l. 6).

6. *Erming*, wretched, miserable; properly a substantive from *earm-ian*, to grieve; *earm*, miserable, poor.

7. *Gif hwa wule witen*, if any one will learn.

7, 8. *þam wrecche saule*, for the wretched souls. The demonstrative keeps its inflection, while adjective and substantive represent the older dative plur. suffix *-um* by *-e*.

*to-soþe* = for a truth, truly.

14. *Eisliche* = *egeslice*, horribly. Cf. *Aisliche* in Glossary to Skeat's Specimens. *ȝete* = *geatu*, gates.

15, 16. *Bi þa fet*, &c. *Fet* seems to be in the acc. plural: the dative would be *fote* for *fotum*. *Tunge* is dat. fem. as well as *heorte*, yet the demonstrative has lost its case-suffix in the first example.

18. *Quen* is masculine, hence it is followed by the pronoun *he*.

19. *Uwilcan* = *iwilcan*, a softening of *gehwilc an*.

*Eateliche* = *atelice*, horrible.

21. *Saule* = souls. The nom. plural is marked by *e*, representing an older *a*. *Saulen* (acc. pl.) occurs in l. 25.

23. *Meister deoflen*, master-devils, chief-devils. Cf. *masterpiece*. Many old compounds, as 'master-street,' chief street, highway, have disappeared from the modern language. See Chaucer, *Squieres Tale*, and Skeat's note.

24. *Swilc*, as if; *alse* replaces *swilc* with the sense of *as if*; and *as* is so used in Elizabethan writers.

*Ha*, =they, is one of those provincial forms very common in the South of England *after* the Norman Conquest. It is also used for *he*, *she*.

26. *Efter þon*, after that, afterwards. See *Ayenbite of Inwyt*.

30. *Ful stunch*, foul stink: *stenc* (*stinc*) was originally masc. and not fem. as here used.

*Esfreni*, ever-any; just as reasonable a compound as *every* = ever-each, or *ever-eiper* (Pecock, in Skeat's Specimens, p. 55, l. 102).

31. *Un-aneomned* = *un-ge-nemnod*, unmentionable on account of their number.

*Deor*, wild beasts. See l. 37, where *swa deor lude remeð* = as wild beasts roar loudly.

32. *Fæder-foted* = *fyðer-fôte*, *fyðer-fête*, four-footed. A.S. *fyðer* = Goth. *fidwor*, Lat. *quatuor*.

*Bute fet*, without feet. In Scotland *but* is still used in this sense.

33, 34. *Heore epem . . . punre*, their breath shone as doth the lightning among thunder.

34. *þas ilke*, these same.

35. *þa ilca*, those same.

36. *Hare scrift enden nalden*, would not complete their shrift.

41-2. *þat . . . pinan*, &c., that one would protect them from those evil pains.

43. This quotation is not from the Psalms, as suggested; nor elsewhere in the Bible.

46. *Inne-midde-warde*, in the midst of, corresponding to the later *amidward*. See Hampole's *Pricke of Conscience*, p. 174, ll. 6447, 6450.

48. *Ufele breðe*, noxious vapour (breath).

49. *He him sceawede gan on ald mon*, he shewed him an old man going about.

50. *Hwet þe alde mon were*, who the old man might be.

52-3. *Ofter . . . dringan*, more often would he wrongfully cite his subjects before his court, and long oppress them. *Dringan* seems to be for *ðringan*, to oppress.

55. *Swiðe unbisorðeliche*, very remorselessly, very unrelentingly.

59. *Elmesgeorn*, desirous of giving alms, charitable.

64. *On punres liche*, in the form of thunder; perhaps we should read *on wunres* (*wundres*) *liche*, in a form of wonder, in a glorious form.

*A þet* = *oð ðæt*, to that, until.

71. *þe weren efterward*, who were after, who were seeking.

78. *þes þe redþer þet*, so much the rather that, the more so because.

Cf. *þæs þe mǣ*, so much the more.

82. *A þa(t) cume monedeis lihting*, until Monday's dawn come.

85. *Mucheles þe mare*, much the more. *Mucheles* is the genitive and abverbial form of the adjective *muchel*.

90. *Chirche bisocnie*, to go to church. Cf. the oldest English *cyrice-socn*, church-going; see *chirch-socne*, l. 3, p. 26, of this volume.

103. *þreo wurdliche mihte*, three precious properties (virtues).

109. *Hwa efre þenne ilokie wel*, whoever then may (i. e. will) observe well.

111. *Beo heo*, let him be, i. e. he shall be. For *heo* read *he*.

*Dal-neominde*, partaking, participating, hence a partaker.

(B) *Hic dicendum est de Propheta.*

See Jeremiah xxxviii. 6–13.

Line 7. *And þet*, and (also); *þet* hardly seems wanted.

12, 13. *For to bi-winden . . . wursien*, to wind round (envelop) the ropes, so that his body, which was feeble, should not become worse (i. e. receive further injury).

14. *Weord*, words, neuter plural. Cf. *deor*, &c.; the more modern plural *weordes* occurs in l. 16.

15. *Muchele bi-tacnunge*, important meaning.

16. *Hiheren* = *i-heren* = *geheren*, hear.

18. See Luke xi. 28.

23. The quotations here and below are not from the Bible. They probably belong to the Latin original (here attributed to St. Gregory) from which the Homily is more or less closely translated. Compare 2 Peter ii. 21.

30, 31. *Unwurðe gode*, displeasing to God.

32, 33. *Deopnesse of sunne*, for *sunne deopnesse*. An early use of the preposition *of* to express the genitive case.

33. *Heued sunnen*, cardinal sins, especially the seven deadly sins.

36. *Manaðas*, perjury. Cf. *mansworn*, perjured.

45. Cf. Ps. lxix. 15 (or lxviii. 16 in the Vulgate): ‘neque urgeat super me puteus os suum.’ The words quoted are probably a gloss upon this verse.

50. *þe sweore*, his neck. This use of the definite article is hardly out of use.

51. *þer neuer eft ne cumeð of bote* = *þer-of neuer eft ne cumeð bote*, therefrom never again cometh help (boot), succour, deliverance.

58. *Dede wel endinge* = *wel dede endinge*, completion or performance of good works: *dede* is feminine.

*Cordis contritione*, &c. So in *Piers Plowman*, B. xiv. 91, we find ‘per confessionem peccata occiduntur.’ Contrition was divided into three parts or acts, viz. contrition of heart, confession of mouth, and satisfaction of deed, &c.; note to *Piers Plowman*, B. xiv. 16, ed. Skeat, where

references are given to the first part of Chaucer's *Persones Tale*; *Polit. Religious, and Love Poems*, ed. Furnivall, p. 218; Peter Cantor, ed. Migne, vol. 205 of the *Cursus Patrologicus*, col. 342; *Ancren Riwe*, p. 229; Barclay's *Ship of Fools*, i. 196, &c.

81. *In alesnesse of alla* (= *alle*) *sunfulle*, unto or for the forgiveness of all sinners.

84. *þet* often means *what*, but probably is here an error for *wet*, *what*.

90. *An manere of fissce*. The Romance *manere* seems to have replaced the native word *cun* or *cin*; hence it mostly occurs without a following *of*, as *alle manere men* = *alles cunnes men*, men of every kind. This *cun* or *cin*, = kind, was originally placed after the substantive as a suffix. Cf. *man-kin-d*, *dier-chin* (l. 2, p. 3) = deer-kind, *fis-cynn* (l. 3, p. 3) = fish-kind.

91. *Euer se*, ever so, used before comparatives, like *þe* (instrumental *þi*).

92. *To swimminde* = *to swimmene*, the use of the present participle for the gerundial or dative infinitive. This corruption is found in the earliest period.

106. *þas blaca tadden*, these black toads. *Blaca* = *blace* = *blacen* = *blacan*, the pl. of the def. form of the adj. *þas* = *þas*, these, has not as yet got its modern usage.

113-17. *þeos . . . ouerliggeð*, this same wealth which these (persons) thus overlie.

115. *þeos . . . helfter*. Some words have evidently been omitted after *clapes*. The meaning seems to be as follows:—These yellow clothes [betoken women who go gaudily attired to render themselves objects of attraction], for the yellow cloth is the devil's halter.

123. *Blanchet*, a kind of wheaten powder used by ladies as a cosmetic.

'With *blaunchette* and other flour

To make thaim qwyther [whiter] of colour.'

R. de Brunne, MS. Bowes, in Halliwell, p. 20.

124. *Ȝeoluwe clape*, clothes stained with saffron. 'Hire wimpel [maked] wit oðer maked geleu mid saffran.' (*Homilies in Trinity College, Cambridge*, B 14. 52. See *Old Eng. Homilies, First Series*, p. 311.)

125. *Scawere*, mirror, looking-glass. See *Piers Plowman*, B. xii. 153.

128. *Musestoch* = *muse-stoc* = mouse stock, mousetrap. The oldest word for this was *mūs-fealle*.

## IV. OLD ENGLISH HOMILIES.

(A) *Dominica Palmarum.*

See Matt. xxi. 9, &c., &c.

Line 8. *þo þe com*, when that [he] came. *Swo hatte þe þrop*, so is called the village.

16. From Matt. xi. 29.

18. *Sanderbodes*, like *sandes-men* = messengers, ambassadors: *sander-man* = messenger, Orm. 322.

22. *Hihten*, adorned, decorated. Cp. M. E. *hiȝte*, to adorn, Trevisa's Higden, i. 41, 235; 2. 313, 363.

32. *Silof*, let there be praise. Cf. *heil seo þu*, hail be thou, *Lazamon*, vol. iii. p. 162. This is the only instance of the old form of the subjunctive to be met with in the Trinity MS.

35. See John xii. 13. The Vulgate version has: 'acceperunt ramos palmarum, et processerunt obviam ei,' &c.

38. *heg settle*, high seat, throne. A *settle* still signifies a seat.

44. Bethphage has been explained as 'domus oris vallium,' as in the tables given in some editions of the Vulgate. The same lists give: 'Jerusalem, visio pacis, visio perfecta.' Bethphage means in Hebrew 'house of figs' (hard figs); see Cheyne, *Aids to the Student* (Proper Names), Smith's *Dict. of the Bible* (s. v. Jerusalem), and Trench, *The Parables*, p. 315.

49. *here muðes wike*, the offices of their mouth.

55. *Soð of sahtnesse* is an error for *siht of sahtnesse*, vision of peace.

58. *And þe folc sent*, and dismisseth the people.

80. *And sinne . . . bete*, To them it is hateful to forsake sin, and they are unwilling to make amendment.

81. *Godes . . . semeð*, God's behests weigh heavily, i. e. are a great burden.

82. *Ful don*, do fully, perform effectually.

84. *þe ech . . . minegeð*, which each church commemorates to-day.

88. *Secula*, for *secla*, as the line is a perfect hexameter.

(B) *In Die Pasche.*

See Matt. xxii. 4, Ps. cxviii. 24.

Line 9. From 1 Cor. xi. 28.

19. *Eten* and *drinken* are simple infinitives (rightly used without the sign *to*) employed as substantives.

21. See *Piers Plowman*, B. xviii. 428.

22. See Brand's *Popular Antiquities* (ed. Ellis), i. 158.

25. *Tweire kinne*, of two kinds: *-re* is the sign of gen. pl. Cf. *bein*, of both; *alre*, of all, &c.

34. Here *vestis innocentie* is explained to signify the *chrism-cloth* (also spelt *chrisome-cloth*). '*Chrisome* signifies properly the white cloth which is set by the Minister of Baptism upon the head of a Child newly anointed with Chrism [holy oil] after his Baptism: now, it is vulgarly taken for the white cloth put about or upon a child newly Christened, in token of his Baptism; wherewith the women use to shroud the child, if dying within the month.'—Blount's *Glossographia*, ed. 1681.

44. '*Miserere animae tuae placens Deo, et contine;*' Ecclesiasticus xxx. 24 (Vulg.). The A.V. merely has: 'Love thine own soul;' verse 23.

51. *eider*, one (of these garments).

55. Matt. xxii. 12.

57, 63. Ps. cxvii. 24 (Vulg.); cxviii. 24 (A.V.).

61. *oðerluker*, otherwise, the comparative of *oðerliche* (otherlike).

66. *estrene dai*, that is, *aristes dai*. The writer here attempts a little popular etymology, by connecting *easter* with the verb *arise*. In this homily he also connects it with *esten*, dainties: *Estre dai pat is estene dai*, Easter Day, that is, the day of dainties (or eatings). *And te est is husel*, and no man ne mai seien *hu sel wu god it is*, and the dainty is the *housel*, and no man may say *how seely* it is. *Husel*=consecrated bread; *hu sel*=how good.

73. The writer seems to have mixed up verses 26, 27, 28 of Matt. xxvi. '*Accipite et comedite, hoc est corpus meum . . . Bibite ex hoc omnes: hic est enim sanguis meus novi testamenti,*' &c. *e. c. s. m. n.* in the text may stand for *enim calix sanguinis mei novi*. See 1 Cor. xi. 24.

76, 78. John vi. 55; vi. 53.

77. *Wis*=*i-wis*, truly, verily, indeed.

88, 9. *More mihte . . . cunde*, Greater might doth our Saviour than the holy words which he spake by his (the priest's) mouth, when he giveth mankind [his flesh and blood].

100. Ps. lxvii. 24, 25 (Vulg.); lxviii. 24, 25 (A.V.).

104. *Manné . . . tis*, Manna signifies 'what is this?' Exod. xvi. 15.

108. *Manne*, to the man.

109. *And . . . soule*, and the bitterest of all bitters to every man's soul.

111. John vi. 56.

114. *Ure ech*, each of us.

116. *To holi axen . . . procession*, to holy ashes (on Ash Wednesday), to procession on Palm Sunday.

(C) *Dominica i. post Pascha.*

See Luke xxiv. 36.

Lines 13, 14. *Swiede*, was still; *swidages*, still days, the three days before Easter Day. Cp. G. *der stille Freitag*, Good Friday, *die stille Woche*, Holy Week.

17. *Frið*, peace, freedom; which the writer connects with *fre*.

26. *Sume we*, some of us: the partitive use of *some* came up in the twelfth century.

28. *Alse wat se*, as soon as; *wat* = *hwat*, quickly, soon.

31. *Forð þat*, until. Cf. *for to*, *for te*, which replace the older *oð þat*.

32. The prophet here alluded to is David. See Ps. cxxvi. 2 (Vulg.): 'Surgite postquam sederitis, qui manducatis panem doloris;' cxxvii. 2 (A. V.).

35. Ps. cxxxviii. 2 (Vulg.); cxxxix. 2 (A.V.).

37. Ps. iii. 7.

58. *Nemned*, named. We ought perhaps to read *euened*, compared, as in l. 60. *To oðer dai*, the second day. There is evidently an omission here. The words *þe he do edie dede* concern the *first* day's work; but *þe is nemned to oðer dai* refer to the *second* day. The meaning intended is: 'until on the third day, that his heart may be light [i. e. illumined]; for, though he do a good deed, *which belongs to the first day, yet he must also speak aright*, which is the thing allotted to the second day; and both these help him little or not at all, unless he have a good thought [intent], which is likened to the third day.' The omitted clause is the one here printed in italics.

(D) *Dominica iv. post Pascha.*

Line 1. See James i. 17.

3. *Sette to lorpeawe*, appointed for, or as a teacher.

13. *þese lit word*, these few (little) words.

15. *Neðen uppard* = upward from below.

16. *Swo, ne lete*, do not so look upon or regard it.

20. *Sheppendes*, creators, connected of course with *shop* (l. 20) and *shapen* (l. 21).

21. *Ne was me no bet shapen*, it was no better destined (ordered) for me; it was my fate.

22. *Hwate*, witchcraft. It originally signified augury, soothsaying, divination. Cp. the phrase 'I was bewitched.'

*Nahte* (= *ne ahte*) . . . *wate*, I had no better luck.

25. *Mai no man neden*, is not able to force any man (to sin).

28. See Luke xxiv. 38.

30. *Be swo it beo*, be whatever it may be.

32. *Sleht of*, sleight of, artifice of.

37, 38. *Sam . . . sam*, whether . . . or. *Sam* is of course connected with same.

47. *Fiffolde mihte*, five-fold power, i. e. five senses, five wits.

49. *His lichame al mid to friðende*, the surface of his body to protect all with.

67-69. *Ure ihesu . . . man*, And illumineth our Lord Jesus Christ, the very sun, who illumineth all other things and man also (i. e. the Father illumines the Son and then the Son illumines everything else).

## V. ORMULUM.

For some excellent remarks on the grammar and spelling of the Ormulum, see Sweet's Middle-English Primer (Clarendon Press).

Line 964. *Judisskenn*, Jewish; the *n* is a relic of the *n* in the definite form of the adjective. Cf. 'in the *olden* time.'

965. *patt . . . cweme*, that was very acceptable to the Lord.

967. *To læredd* 7 *to læwedd*, to learned and unlearned, to clergy and laity. *Læwedd*, like many other words, is now used in a bad sense in the form *lewd*. Cf. *cunning*, *silly*, *knave*.

969. *To manne*, as man.

970. *Ge33nepp* = *geyneth*, gaineth, availeth.

*Itt* refers to *lac* or offerings of the Jews.

972. *Te33*, they; in the East-Midland dialect *he* = *hi* is also used for they.

974. *Onn3æness*, against, displeasing to.

976-7. *Forrpi . . . moderr*, because they neither take thought of Christ nor of Christ's mother. *Noff* = *ne off*, nor of.

979. *pe33re* = *peyre*, their.

984-5. *Hu . . . pæwess*, how it behoveth Christ's servant to offer gifts to Christ, spiritually, in good practices.

988. See Numbers vi, vii; &c.

994. See Numbers vi. 15; Levit. ii. 5-13; &c.

996. *Operr stund*, other times; O.E. *stundmele*, at intervals.

997. *All peorrf*, all unfermented, without leaven, sweet. Cf. *perfcake* in Specimens, Part II. xv. vii. 269. *Barm* or *yeast* is not the same as *leaven*, which is sour dough (as Wiclif rightly has it). Cf. *perrflinng* in l. 1590, and *unn-berrmedd*, unleavened, l. 1591.

1002. 7 *a33 . . . lac*, and ever was salt with every offering.

1006. *Swillc* 7 *swillc*, such and such, i. e. *so like* this and that which has been described.



1008. *Uss iss*, there is to us.
1014. See Exod. xxvi. 33.
1017. *Innresst* = *innerest*, inmost. Cf. *overeste* in Chaucer, Prologue, l. 292.
1022. *Wipputenn patt*, except that the bishop himself.
1024. *O þe ȝer*, in the year, *a-year*. Cf. *æness o þe ȝer*, once a year.
1025. *All himm áne*, all by himself, all alone. Cf. *ȝ aȝ himmsellf himm áne* (l. 1079, p. 43), and always himself by himself.
1028. *Maniȝ-whatt*, many things; see Specimens of Eng. Part II. sect. V. 5589; Morris, Hist. Outlines of Eng. Accidence, p. 137, sect. 213. Cf. *somewhat*. The earliest compound of this kind is *anhwat*, one thing, evidently a corruption of *ahwæt*, anything. There seems to have been a confusion between *hwæt* and *wuht* = *wiht*, thing.
1031. *Haliȝdomess*, relics. See note on II. 143, p. 297.
1036. In Exod. xxv. 17 the Vulg. has *Propitiatorium* for *mercy-seat*.
1041. *Millcenn*, *ȝ shæwenn are*, to be gracious and to show mercy. This line is a good example of infinitives without the preposition *to*, which in the oldest period belonged only to the gerundial or dative infinitive.
1042. *Whase* = *wha-swa*, whosoever.
1046. See Exod. xxv. 18.
1051. *O . . . þeode*, into people (*or* orders) of nine kinds. See note on I. 161, p. 292.
1054. *Allre nest*, next or nearest of all to the Lord.
1059. *Abufenn* &c., built above the ark.
1065. To scan this line, note that *A-ä-rones* contains four syllables, and is accented on the first and third.
- Chilldre*, children. The oldest form was *cildru*; *childre* became *childer* as well as *childre-n* in later periods.
1066. See Exod. xxvii. 1.
1069. *To lake*, for an offering, as an offering.
1071. *Swa summ* = *so as*, just as. This use of *sum* is due to Norse influence.
1105. *Anan* = *an on*, in one state, continually; it also signifies *at once*, immediately.
1129. *Hemm wrap*, angry with them.
1136. See Levit. iii, iv.
1141. *Drihhtin* &c., for the praise and honour of the Lord.
1142. *Mildherrtleȝȝc*, mercy, mild-heartedness. *-leȝȝc* = *-leyc*, the Norse form (*leikr*) of the English *-lac*, *-lock* (cf. *wedlock*, *knowledge*).
1145. *þrinne*, three; another proof of Norse influence. *Twinne* also occurs for two.
1159. *Off alle kinne gillte* = *of alles kinnes gillte*, from guilt of every kind. See note on l. 90, III. B, p. 302.

1162. *Drihhtin . . . þa*, well pleasing to the Lord in all those, &c.  
 1177. *Stille der 7 lipe*, quiet animal and gentle.  
 1180-1. Lit. 'Nor even where one killeth it,  
     It offers not much opposition.'  
 1182. *Latin boc*, the Latin version of the Holy Scriptures.  
 1186. *Toc þildilið*, took (endured) patiently.  
 1187. *Wipp woðhe* = *mid woðe* (cp. l. 164, p. 176), with wrong, wrong-fully, unjustly.  
 1194. *Aðð* = *ay*, ever, always. See l. 1216, where *aðð occ aðð* = ever and ever, always. *Occ*, and, is of Norse origin.  
 1206. *Effnedd wipp*, compared to. Cf. *euened*, l. 60, p. 35.  
 1209-10. *Shædenn . . . shæd*. See note on l. 9, sect. I. p. 288.  
 1212-15. 'And hast yet, though thou be young, the behaviour of a senior, and conductest thyself properly and becomingly and decorously.'  
 1228-29. 'And (the) ox walketh becomingly, quietly, and behaveth sedately' (i. e. has the manner of a grave old man).  
 1260. *7 fedepþ*. See *Bestiary*, in *Old English Miscellany*, p. 25, and *Old English Homilies*, Second Series, p. 49.  
 1274. *Charið*, sorrowful, full of *care*. *Careful* in older writers means *sorrowful*.  
 1275. *To soþe* = *for truth*, truly. Cf. l. 1358, p. 52, where *to fulle soþ* = truly; *to-soþe*, indeed, truly. The agglutination or collocation is so loose in some adverbial expressions that qualifying words may be infixed. Cf. *in sooth* and *in good sooth*; *in faith* and *in good faith*; *of late* and *of late times*.  
 1276. *Fra þatt*, from the time that.  
 1277. *3ho*; another form of *heo*, she.  
 1324. Levit. xvi. 7.  
 1337. *Ut inntill*, out into; *till*, to, is of Norse origin.  
 1364. *All cwicc*, all alive.  
 1394. An allusion to the fall of Lucifer and his angels; Jude 6; Isaiah xiv. 13. See *P. Plowman*, B. i. 105, and the editor's note.  
 1395. *Wipp rihhte*, with justice, deservedly.  
 1410. *Tweððenn forrme menn*, two first persons (Adam and Eve).  
 1428. *7 þiff þatt iss þatt*, if that it is that, if that.  
 1465. 'The vengeance of true justice,' i. e. retribution.  
 1535. *Sammtale*, agreed, of one tale or speech. In the *Cursor Mundi* we find this altered to *samer-tale*.  
 1538. *To ben ummbenn þatt an*, to be about that one, i. e. that alone.  
 1574. *Whærsitt* = *whær-se-itt*, where-so-(ever) it.  
 1602. *Findið*, firm. This word occurs in *O. E. Hom.* ii. pp. 117, 119.  
 1617. 'With prayers and vigils.'  
 1626. *pweorrt-æt forrse*, thoroughly avoid.

1635. 'From truthful love of Christ.'

1642. *Wipp skill*, with discrimination, wisely, discreetly. See l. 1651, p. 61.

1686. *Littlar* = *littl ær*, a little before.

1715. *Uferr mar*, over more, moreover. Cf. *furthermore*.

1718-19. 'And wherewith it may confirm you in your right belief or faith.'

## VI. LAȜAMON'S BRUT.

[A denotes MS. Cott. Calig.; B MS. Otho.]

Compare the A.S. Chronicle, an. 449. Beda has an outline of the story in his Eccles. History, bk. i. c. 15. A few notes are given below from Sir F. Madden's edition.

Line 4. *Selcuðe*, seldom *known*, rare, wonderful; *selliche* in B means marvellous. For *cuðe* cf. *un-couth*, literally unknown.

*Gumen*, men. This word originally formed its plural in *-an*; in text B it has conformed to plurals in *-s*.

9. *Cnihten* for *cnihte*, gen. plural, after *hundred*. The number of knights is not mentioned elsewhere; but the number of *ships* is given by Beda as three. The A.S. Chronicle, following Beda, calls them three *keels*.

10. 'As if they were kings' (A); 'As if they were warriors' (B).

11. *Wið-uten*, besides, in addition to; governs the dative.

16. *þa* = *þæ* = *þe* or *þí*, the ablative of the definite article.

18. 'And asked how they were disposed or affected.'

20. 'And cared for his friendship.'

22. 'As they well knew how.'

25. 'And willingly or joyfully serve him.'

26. 'And hold him for their lord.'

31-2. 'Where he with his court nobly disported *or* diverted themselves.'

37-56. 'Wace only says, the king looked at the two brothers, who were taller and fairer than the rest, and inquired from what land they came.'—Madden.

38, B. *Sarui*, serve: borrowed verbs mostly make their infinitives in *-ie* (= *-ien*).

40. *Rihten* = *rihte*, rightly. LaȜamon was very fond of *nunnation*, that is, of adding an inorganic *n* to a final *e*.

42. 'Of every harm he was aware.'

43. *Iliue*, life (dative). As there was a verb *iliuien* we also expect a substantive *ilif*.

45. *No* = *ne*, nor.
- 49-50. 'And your will I will perform, by my quick (living) life.' This last expression seems to be equivalent to 'as sure as I am alive.'
52. *Soðen couwer* = *couwer soðen*, your true (worship, honour).
53. *Seon* = O. E. *syn*, may be (pres. subj.). *Seoð* is a mere variation of the same, and is used subjunctively.
63. 'I am called Hengest.'
- 66-7. 'Noblest of all lands, of that same quarter (end).'
70. 'Wonderful customs' (A); 'Wonderful things going (on)' (B). See p. 83, l. 541, where *tiðende* = *wone* = custom.
71. 'Every fifteen years.' 'The lines which follow seem to have been erroneously translated. . . . Wace does not say, that the youths were assembled at periods of fifteen years, but that all those *of fifteen years of age* and upwards were collected, and the strongest among them chosen to settle elsewhere.'—Madden.
73. *All ure iledene folc*, all the people of our fellow-countrymen.
74. B. *Londes*, i. e. foreign lands.
75. *Vppen þan þe*, upon whom that. *þan* is a true relative in the oldest period; *wan* = *hwam* (dative of *hwa*, who) was originally interrogative only.
- 76, B. 'He must needs go.'
- 85, B. *Forþe wifues* for the women.
89. 'So that there be many among us' (A); 'That lot fell on us' (B).
94. *For*, for fear of.
96. Notice that text B has a new form—*þar-fore*, for that (reason), instead of *for-þi* in A. See *perfore* in text A, l. 172, p. 71.
104. *Soð-riht*, truly. Cf. *up-right*, *down-right*.
105. *Ileuen* (A) = *bilēue* (B), belief. 'In Wace, Hengist says that they have come to Britain under guidance of their god *Mercury*; on hearing which, the king inquires respecting their faith.'—Madden.
- 107-8. 'And your dear god whom ye bow to (worship).'
111. *Kine-lond*, royal-land, kingdom.
113. *Godes gode*, good gods.
115. 'To whom we have hope,' or 'in whom we trust.'
120. *Weoli* means rich. It was a word probably unknown to the transcriber of text B, so he altered it to *mihti* (powerful).
124. *Hæhste*, highest; pronounced *hextē*. B's *hehest* is simply the modern uncontracted form. Cf. *next* and *nighest*.
125. 'Geoffrey only name *Saturnus*, *Jupiter*, *Mercurius*, and *Frea*; to which Wace adds *Phebus*. Both notice that *Mercurius* was the same with Woden: a circumstance which Layamon has overlooked. . . . The additional names in the English version, of *Appollin* and *Tervagant*, were in all probability borrowed from the Anglo-Norman writers of the 12th century.'—Madden.

127. *Tervagant* = Diana Trivia, the sister of Apollo. See Skeat's Chaucer, note to Sir Thopas, l. 2000. Hence E. *termagant*.

129. *Anne* = *ane*; *anne* is properly masculine. Text B employs the uninflected form.

132. *Hired-men*, men of the court, courtiers.

134. 'Well she treateth them.'

135-7. 'But before all our dear gods, whom we must obey, Woden possessed the highest law (or authority).'

136, B (142, A). 'We work (do) worship (or honour).'

142. *Heom* = *heo* + *him*, they (to) him.

145. 'Lines 145, 146, and 149-152 are not in Wace.'—Madden.

151. *Monenen* for *monen*, to the moon.

157-8. *Leof* and *laðe* govern the dative case.

161. *A þene wurse*, on the devil; see l. 581.

163-4. 'Your gods are of nought, in hell they lie low.'

173-4. 'And if ye will avenge me and procure me their heads (A); 'And if ye will avenge me of their hostile deeds' (B).

177-182. 'Not in Wace.'—Madden.

180. 'It shall all be so (thus).'

187-232. 'The first portion of this passage is comprised by Wace in two lines:

Sempres fu la curt respleine

De mut grant bachelerie—

[i.e. The court was always filled with a great number of young warriors]. He then proceeds to state, that the Picts soon after passed the Humber with a great force, and burnt and destroyed the country. The king was informed of it, and marches against them with the Saxons and Britons.'—M.

201. *Swaine* for *swaines*, servants. Cf. *boat-swain*.

202. *þein* and *cniht* = thane (servant) and knight.

204. 'Held for contemptible.' Madden and Mätzner take *hehne* to be another form of *heane* or *hæne*, poor, base. See l. 408.

209. *Cnihtes sunen uiue*, five sons of a knight.

218. *Iuæld* = *iualð*, fell, or cause to fall.

219. 'Hereof thou must advise thee.'

221, B. 'The King sent his messenger.'

223. *Innen* (A) = *inne* (B, 222), lodging, quarters; whence our *inn*, which is a good instance of a substantive formed from a preposition.

234. *A þas half þere Humbre*, on this side of the Humber (A); on this side Humber (B). Cf. 'on this side the grave,' where we also drop the preposition. *Hælf* in text A is feminine, hence *þas* (accus. fem.) is rightly used. Laȝamon often uses *þas* for *þeos* (nom.).

244. *An oðer* (A), in other (wise) = *operweies* (B), otherways, otherwise.

253. 'Fiercely (literally fiend-like, devilishly) they fought.'

- 255-264; and 267-276. 'Not in Wace.'—M.  
 263. 'And ever were fast by (*or* near) to him.'  
 268. 'Abundant treasures.'  
 271-2. 'And it for a good while stood (*or* continued) in the same (wise).'  
 276, B. 'And put (done) out of live-days,' i. e. killed.  
 281. 'On a high-day' (*or* festival).  
 291. *Dremden*, revelled, enjoyed themselves.  
 296. 'Secret discourses.'  
 299. 'And hold not in wrath,' take not angrily, take not in dudgeon.  
 307-8. 'And been thy faithful man in thy rich court.'  
 312. 'Anxious whisperings.' *Ronenen* = *runen* or *ronen*, as in l. 296,  
 P. 75.  
 315-6. 'Unto the bare death, if they durst show it.'  
 321-340; 359-362; 405-410. 'Not in Wace.'—M.  
 340. 'Secretly condemn thee.'  
 342. 'Of thy great need.'  
 349. 'I am hated for (*or* on account of) thee.'  
 351-4. 'Go where I ever may go, I am never without sorrow, unless I lie fast enclosed in a castle.'  
 361. *Mire*, dat. fem. In B *mi* is uninflected.  
 364. 'And my kinsmen.' The first syllable in *wine-maies* means a man, also a friend.  
 367. *Hiren* (A), serve; *cweme* (B), please.  
 368. *3ettest* (A) = *wolt granti* (B), wilt grant.  
 378-80. 'Thou shalt have riches to feed them sumptuously and to clothe (them) worthily.'  
 404. *Ælches weies* (A), every way; *in grene* (B), on a green.  
 407-10. 'Then may blame thee neither the poor nor the rich, that thou any high (noble) borough to a heathen man hast given.'  
 417-446. 'Wace has only four lines on the subject.'—M.  
 420. *Feire hude*, fair hide; but did Lazamon write *fere hude* = *bole hude*? = bull hide. O. E. *fear* = a bull.  
 426. 'Which was a wonderfully strong (one).'  
 429-33. 'He took this hide and on (a) board laid (it), and whetted his shears as if he would shear (it). From the hide he cut a thong.'  
 439-40. 'About he encompassed a great deal of land.'  
 441, B. 'He made (them) then dig.'  
 452. Supposed to be Tong, near Milton, in Kent. See Lambarde's *Kent*, 1596, p. 243; Hasted's *Kent*, ii. 601.  
 468. 'Eighteen great ships.' Wace has *dixhuit nés cargies*.  
 473. 'It was after a while.'  
 478-80. 'And invited him to a banquet and said that (he) had a lodging prepared for him.'

- 495-498; 555-558. 'Not in Wace.'—M.
- 498-9. 'Games men did proclaim, tables they bade be spread.'
502. 'Joy was in town.'
504. 'Then was the better befallen them.'
- 507-12. 'He caused her to be clad with measureless splendour. All the clothes she had on were very well adorned; they were amongst the best, rough with gold.'
525. *Wæs hæil*, be hale; which, as text B shows, is our *wassail*. *Wæs* is the imperative of the verb *wesan*, to be.
526. 'For thy coming I am glad' (A); 'For thy coming is happiness to me' (B).
531. 'What that speech might be.' *Weoren* = *weore*, another instance of nunnation.
533. 'Wace borrowed the name of the interpreter from the text of Nennius.'—M.
534. 'A very excellent (*or* admirable) knight.'
535. *Latimer*, an interpreter; another form of *Latiner*, literally one knowing Latin, hence a linguist, interpreter. Hence *Latimer* as a proper name. For the form cp. Eng. *lorimer* = O. F. *lorinier*.
551. 'A second full (cup) one brings (is brought) thither.'
- 553-4. 'When the full (cup) is come, then kiss they thrice.'
- 568, B. 'And he tossed (*or* drank) it up.'
572. Compare Rob. of Gloucester, ed. Hearne, p. 118:—  
     'He askede wat heo seide?  
 Men, that knew the langage, seide wat was *wassayl*,  
 And that he scholde that broȝte [briȝte?] onswere *drynkhayl*.  
 "Drinkhayl," quoth this kyng aȝen, and bed hire drinke anon . . .  
 And that was, lo! in this lond the firste *vassayl*  
 As in langage of Saxonie, that me myȝte euer y-wyte;' &c.
- 'It appears that *was-haile* and *drink-heil* were the usual phrases of quaffing among the English. . . . But I rather conjecture it an usual ceremony among the Saxons before Hengist, as a note of health-wishing.'—Selden, notes to Drayton's *Polyolbion*, song 9.
579. 'All his mind (mood) and might.'
- 581-2. 'The devil was there full nigh, who in every sport is full cruel.' *ƿe wurse* = 'diaboles' in Wace.
584. 'He disturbed (confounded) the king's mind.' *Mæingde* and *meynde* = mingled; *ƿas* and *ƿes* are the genitives singular of the article *ƿe*.
595. *Funde* is not an error for *fand*, but a genuine form found in the oldest period.
599. 'To the king it was acceptable (pleasing).'

## VII. SOUL'S WARD.

The punctuation is that of the MS. Compare *Specimens of English*, pt. II. sect. IX.

Line 1. See Matt. xxiv. 43.

4. *Wið*, against, from. Cf. A.S. *wiðer*, against; *wið* in *with-stand*, &c.

6, 7. *His . . . hire*. House was originally *neuter*, not feminine.

8. *Seolf þe mon inwið*, the man himself within.

8, 9. *þe monnes wit I þis hus* &c., the man's wit (conscience) in this house is the house-lord (*or* master of the house).

10. *Ha diht hit al to wundre*, she sets it all wrong.

16. *Fif wittes*, five wits, i. e. five senses. Cf. *Piers Plowman*, B. ix. 1-24; and Bunyan's *Holy War*.

19. *Hare nan*, none of them.

23-6. *þah . . . betere*, Though we hear it not, we may feel their murmuring and their untoward noise until Wit comes forth and both by fear and by love discipline them the better. For *hit* in the text we should perhaps read *Wit*.

28-9. *Let ham iwurðen*, let them be (alone). See *Piers Plowman*, ed. Skeat, B. prol. l. 187; or note on p. 199 in Clarendon Press edition.

30. *þat . . . fore*, for which God gave himself.

34-7. *Ant aȝein . . . prinne*, and against each good virtue that guard-eth God's dear castle in this house under Wit's direction, who is the master of the house, there is ever her (opposite) vice (ready) to seek entrance about the walls to murder her (the soul) therein.

37. *Meistred*, heads, leads.

38. *Keis*, stewards, those who have the *keys*.

40. *Heaued-þeawes*, head-thews, cardinal virtues: viz. Prudence, Fortitude, Temperance, and Justice, here severally described. Cf. *Piers Plowman*, B. prol. 103 (and note); B. xix. 269-305.

45. *Of feor*, afar. Cf. *of-long*, *of-new*, *of-fresh*, &c.

47. *Ei=eni*, any.

*Warschipes vn-þonkes*, in spite of Prudence.

48. *Warni strengðe fore*, she may warn Strength before.

51. *Twa uueles*, two evil things, two extremes.

51-2. *For . . . halden*, for in every place it is a virtue to observe moderation (*or* discipline). *Ant* before *tuht* seems superfluous.

52-4. *Ant hated* . . . *ouer mete*, and commanded them all that none of them go against her (disobey her) anywhere through excess or intemperance.

57. *Nimed* . . . *to witene*. This household each member, according as he is warder, proceedeth to guard.



58. *Hare*, theirs, i. e. their duties as custodian.

Then follows a horrible description of Hell (for which see Specimens, Part II. p. 100).

65-6. *Sumdel drupnin* &c., somewhat cast down from what Fear told you of death and of hell.

70. *Ant is al-wealdent* &c., and he is the Almighty (or all-ruling one) that hath you in keeping.

73. *3e iseoð* (*i soð*), yea in sooth, truly.

73-4. *Liues luue; Murðes sonde*, Love of Life, the messenger of Mirth.

74-5. *Nawt tah alswa as he is*, yet not such as he is.

80. *Unto-dealet*, indivisible, not to be *dealt* in two.

85. *Ful* (=full), satiated, tired.

86. *Etscene* = *eðsene* = *ep-ge-syne*, easily to be seen, plainly.

90. *Alle heouenliche weordes*, all heavenly hosts.

99. *A unwerȝeð*, ever unweariedly; *unwerȝeð* = *unwerȝede*.

*Nihe wordes*, nine hosts or orders; see note to I. 161.

101. *Meoster*, service, business. Cf. '*misterie* plays,' so called because performed by the guilds or associations of craftsmen.

105. *Igreiðet*, prepared for. The MS. has *igret*, but as *greten*, to weep, is a strong verb, it cannot have a past participle *igret*, so I have taken the reading of the Royal MS. A. 17.

106. *Isoðet*, verified, become true.

114. *Alles cunnes neowcins*, harms of every kind. Notice that *s* is dropped in *alle cunnes ledenes*, l. 112. *Neowcin* is the same word as *nowcin*, which appears thrice in The Legend of St. Katherine, with the apparent meaning of 'misery.' Professor Zupitza explains it from the Icel. *nauðsyn*, necessity, impediment, hindrance, business; so that it might here mean 'trials.' If so, the *c* is soft, and written for *s*.

115. *Aȝeines*, in comparison with, as compared with.

117. *Ant haliche deiden*, and died holily.

118, 119. See Isaiah xxxiii. 17; Rev. vii. 17.

120-21. *Ilikest towart engles*, most like to angels.

121-24. *ȝe . . . blisse*, who (while) living in the flesh conquer the law of the flesh and overcome nature (the natural lusts); who lead a heavenly life while they live upon earth; their joy and their felicity, &c. no man can tell.

125. See Rev. xiv. 3.

129-30. *For . . . ihereð*, for at their entreaties God himself ariseth, who heareth all the other saints as he sits.

131. *Likeð us ȝat tu seist*, what thou sayest pleaseth us.

132. *Of euch . . . sunder-lepes*, of each regulated order of the blessed severally.

133. *Alle iliche meane*, common to all alike.

141. *Buten each swinc*, without any toil.

149. *Nebbe to nebbe*, face to face. The preposition usually empl is *wið*, towards.

155-56. *Hwet . . . zelden*, how they ought to requite his premercy.

159. *Spealie*, discourse, or *spell*.

161-67. *pat . . . oðres*, that each one hath, severally, as many jo they are all many (in number); and each of the same joys is to one severally as great a joy as his own: yet above all this, since one loveth God more than himself and than all the others, the mo rejoices, beyond all estimation, in God than in his own felicity a that of all the others.

167-72. *Neomeð . . . icwemet*, Now take heed then, if no one's he able to contain in her her own bliss (as severally said), so extraordin great is each single joy, that nevertheless she taketh within her many and great (joys). The writer then goes on to say that the l cannot *contain* within it all heavenly blessings, but enters into the of the Lord. See Matt. xxv. 21.

176. 'Beati, qui habitant in domo tua, Domine; in sæcula sæcula laudabunt te;' Ps. lxxxiii. 5 (Vulgate); lxxxiv. 4 (A. V.).

184. *pulli* for *thullich*, the like, the same. See *pulliche*, plur., l. infra. Chaucer has *thilke*.

186. *Lutlin ne wursin*, to be diminished or impaired.

190. *Trof = throf = therof*, thereof.

194. *As = per as*, where that: see l. 203 infra.

196. *Hwen hit swa is*, since it is so.

197. See Romans viii. 35.

198. *Ne wunne nowðer*, nor weal neither. The addition of *nowð* merely a strengthener of the preceding negative *ne*; *oðer* (or) is so times strengthened by *owðer* (either).

206-7. *Nes na lessere*, it was not more untrue.

208. *Eiðer of ow*, each of you.

209. *Incker noðres tale*, the tale of neither of you (two). The due the personal pronouns seems to have wholly disappeared before 130

218-22. *Lustneð . . . treowliche*, they listen now to his lore, through these two messengers whom they have heard and what four sisters have also taught them, each one endeavours, according befalls him, to keep guard and to guard truly against the entranc every vice.

223. *3emeles = gemelest*, negligence, carelessness; see p. 111, l. Adjectives in *-les* (*-leas*) became substantives by the addition of *-t* (=

224. *Efter þeos twa sonden*, according to these messengers.

227-30. *Nawt efter . . . donne*, not according as Will, the untow mistress, and his (own) lust teacheth, but as Wit, who is the house-l

will discipline and instruct, so that Wit should ever go before and teach Will to (follow) after him in all that he ordereth and decideth to do.

248. This line is remarkable as being, probably, the earliest instance of a perfect 'heroic' line of five accents in the language.

## VIII. THE LIFE OF ST. JULIANA.

St. Juliana, virgin and martyr, was the daughter of heathen parents, who betrothed her to the prefect (Eleusius) of Nicomedia. Because she was resolved not to marry a heathen she was beheaded at Nicomedia, under Galerius Maximianus, about A.D. 309. Her head is said to be at Hal in the Tyrol, but the chief portion of her relics may be seen at Brussels, in the church of Notre Dame de Sablon. The Latin Church commemorates her on Feb. 16; the Greek Church on Dec. 21.

Page 96, line 3. *Of þe heðene mest þeo þat*, of the heathen most of them that. Cf. *alle þeo þe* (l. 10), all those that.

4. *Droh*, drew, put.

4, 5. *As þeo þat*, as she that, as one that. See l. 32, p. 98, *as þe þat*, as he that.

5. *Leafde al hire aldrene lahen*, left all her ancestors' laws (religion).

8. *Redegunge*, the reading, the Latin book from which the life of St. Juliana was compiled.

9. *Heinde ant heriende*, extolling (literally *highing*) and praising.

*Mawmez*, idols, mawmets. In the middle ages Mahometans were looked upon as idolaters. Cockayne regards the *z* as a double letter = *zs*. See note to II. 96 (above), and Specimens II. sect. vii. l. 378.

10. *Unduhti duheðe*, unworthy body of retainers.

12. *Riche of rente*, rich in revenue.

P. 97, l. 1. *þat ich of munne*, I make mention of.

3, 4. *þe heande & heascede mest*, who oppressed and insulted most (very much).

5, 6. *Ah . . . ileuet*, But she, as one to whom the high heavenly father had granted his love. Cockayne translates it thus:—'But she, as one that had lent her love to the high heavenly father.' For *ileuet* read *ilenet*, granted; see p. 102, l. 82.

P. 98, ll. 14, 15. *Utnume feir*, exceptionally fair, extraordinarily beautiful. *Ut-nume* literally means *out-taken*.

16. *Lechnunge of hire [luue]*, the medicine of her love.

18. *Ihondsald*, hanselled, pledged, betrothed, i. e. by the *giving of the hand* in token of betrothal. Cf. A.S. *hand-fæstan*, to pledge one's hand. In A.S. *sellan* (*syllan*) means to *give*.

18, 19. *Al hire unwilles*, wholly against her will. See note on *þan*, l. 155, sect. II, p. 298.

20. *Euch deis dei*, at each day's dawn.

24. *Summes weis*, in some way, by some means.

*Sende him to seggen*, (she) sent to him to say.

27. *Heh reue*, high-reeve, that is prime minister.

*Bi-jet et te keiser*, procured from the emperor.

29. *As me þa luuede*, as one then loved (to have it).

29, 30. *Te riche riden in*, ride into his province or kingdom.

30. *3ont te tun*, through the town.

34, 35. & *heo schulde his wurchen*, and she ought to work (or do) his (will).

P. 100, l. 38. *Wel ireadi*, full readily, full surely.

*Wraðði so þu wraðði*, be as wroth as thou mayest. *Wraðði* is in the subj.

39. *Nulich* = *ne wule ich*, I will not.

40. *List*, liest, in text B *liuest*.

41. *No*, not. This is the true adverbial negative. *Not* = *nawiht* was originally an indefinite pronoun = nought, nothing.

42. *Wundi of*, quit of. Text B has *windi*.

44. *Feng on* = *on-feng*, began. Cf. the vulgar expression 'took on.'

47-8. *To wraðer heale*, to evil fortune. For instances of this phrase see Skeat's Notes to *Piers the Plowman*, p. 325.

53. *Awakenin ant waxen of þi wedlac*, arise and grow out of thy wedlock.

54. *Inoh laucrd*, lord enough. Cf. *inoh-raðe*, speedily enough, l. 57.

P. 101, ll. 49-50. *For nawt þu hauest iswechte*, for nought hast thou tormented.

53. *Folkene froure*, folks' comfort, consolation.

64-5. *Feng on earst feire on to lokin*, began first fairly (kindly) to look upon her.

P. 102, l. 66. *Limel* = *lim-mel*, limb-meal, limb by limb.

67. *Heronont*, here anent, as regards this.

68. *Eisweis* = *canis weis* (B), any ways, in any wise.

68-71. & *seide . . . wenden*, and said to her pleasantly that she should not easily desire any pleasure that she should not obtain, provided she would alter her resolution.

71-3. *Nai . . . ende*, Nay, said the maiden, should I join myself to him who is given up to all devils and doomed to eternal death, to perish with him (Eleusius) world without end.

76. *To halden*, hold to.

76-7. *Wiðuten les*, without falsehood.

81. *Me hwet is he þes were*, But who is he, this husband. A. S. *wer* = *man*, husband. *Wif and were*, man and wife.

82-4. *For hwam . . . icnawen*, for whom (*or* whose sake) thou carest little for him that thou oughtest to love; nor was I ever, that I know, acquainted with him.

86-7. *pe . . . rode*, who to redeem mankind that must have been (otherwise) lost, gave up his precious life on the cross.

88. *Ichim = ich him*, I him.

89. *On lauerde*, as (the) Lord.

*Ne . . . from*, nor shall any one remove me from him, neither devil nor man.

90. *For mi lif*, by my life.

91-2. *pat tu . . . iwurðen*, that thou wert a woman shall turn thee to sorrow, that is, thou shalt rue the day thou wast born.

P. 103, l. 83. *Lim & lið*, limb and joint.

84. *Ileitinde leie = in leitinde leie*, in glowing flame.

85. *Buhe ne beien*, bow nor bend.

86. *To fondin ongon*, began to attempt.

89. *Wið perean pat = wið-pat pere-an*, provided therein (thereby).

98. *Wontreaðe = wand-reðe*, misery, trouble. Icel. *vand-ræði*, difficulty, from *vandr*, difficult.

P. 104, ll. 95-6. *Beten . . . oblode*, beat her so badly that her lovely body should lather all in blood.

98. *Beliales budeles*, ministers of Belial.

100. *Leowinde = leovinde*, living.

101. *Mix mawmex = mix maumex*, dung(hill) idols.

102-3. *pes feondes fetles*, the receptacles (*or* abodes) of the fiend (devil).

103. *Timbrin*, to make, contrive; literally to *timber*.

105. *Irome*, in Rome. *Es*, his.

110. *Fehere*, fairer, brighter.

111. *Softe me*, soft to me.

112. *Hwen*, since; literally *when*. *Willes*, willingly.

113. *Ne ȝeue ich for inc nowðer*, nor care I for you two neither, i. e. nor care I for either of you. Cf. *incker noðres*, p. 94, l. 200.

117. *Awei (wei, B)*, alas. Cf. A. S. *wáláwá*, corrupted into *wellaway*, *welladay*. *Wurðes*, fates, destinies.

118. *To wraðer-heale*, to (your) misery; *ow* yourselves seems to be redundant here.

P. 105, l. 138. *A-ȝef me*, give me (to Eleusius).

139-40. *pet . . . here*, that (since) ye are able only to torment me here.

140. *Heueð up*, raiseth, exalteth.

P. 106, l. 121. A portion of the story is here omitted. It is to the effect that, as Eleusius beholds her, he is smitten with love for her, and tries to move her by fair words. She refuses to forsake Christ. He loses patience, and commands her to be severely beaten by six

tormentors. She defies her persecutors, and prays to God for strength and aid.

124. *Brune of wallinde breas*, burning (or fire) of boiling brass. Perhaps we should read *o brune wallinde breas*, i. e. boiling brass, a-burning.

130. *As ha prinne wes in peosternesse*, as (when) she was therein, in darkness.

136. *Nest-falde cun*, nearest-fold kin.

138. *Mine hinen me beoð mest heanen*. The text is probably corrupt. Perhaps *beoð* is redundant, and we should render, 'Those of my own household oppress me most.' See note to p. 107, l. 171.

*Habbich* = *habbe ich*, if I have.

*pin anes help*, the help of thee alone.

139. *Wil-cweme*, content; lit. satisfied as to my will or pleasure.

142-3. *Swa . . . sunne*, so do thou protect and preserve me, to shield me from sin. For *witen*, ? read *were*, guard.

143-4. *Lead . . . heale*, lead me to lasting (life), to the haven of salvation.

P. 107, l. 149. *As . . . domes*, and as he sat and adjudged the high borough-dooms. *Demde domes* is an instance of the cognate accusative. In *burh domes* we have an instance of flat adjection, see Earle, Eng. Philol. p. 400.

153. *Wal-hat*, boiling-hot. See Orm. vol. ii. p. 139, '*wipþ wall hat hertess lufe*, with boiling-hot hearts' love.

156-7. *Ipe . . . in*, in the vat (or vessel) of boiling oil wherein he was put.

163. *Hire ane*, by herself, all alone.

167. *Riht* has almost the same sense as *steor*, direct, guide.

171. *Inhinen*, indoor members of a household. Stratmann questions this word, but it was suggested by Lat. *domestici* as it occurs in Matt. x. 36:—'*et inimici hominis domestici eius*.' Cf. A.S. *inhlwan*, *domestici* (Schmid).

174. *Ilatet se luðere*, visaged so horribly.

178. *Witere*, to make secure, preserve. Stratmann has *witer* only as an adjective. If it were not for the conjunction we might take *witere* as an adverb = securely, qualifying *wite* and *were*.

179. *Lauerd liues lattow*, O Lord, guide of life.

P. 108, l. 145. *Senchtest* = *asenchtest* (B, l. 182), didst sink, is a causal derivative of the verb *sinken*.

146. *Afal*, cause to fall, fell.

148. *Lef me*, grant me, permit me.

P. 109, l. 190. *Crechen*, to scratch. The word *crokes* has two senses, (1) deceits, tricks, (2) claws. Cockayne wrongly renders *crechen* by 'to catch.' See Piers Plowman, B. prol. l. 186.

192-3. *In eche*, eternally.

192. The story continues thus. A devil named Belial, sent by his master Beelzebub, appears to Juliana in the form of an angel; but she compels him to disclose who he is, and to confess some of his temptations. She then seizes a chain, binds him with it, and compels him to continue his confession. When Juliana again appears before the reeve, she drags Belial with her, still bound by the chain, but finally flings him away. The reeve has a wheel made, covered with spikes, and Juliana is bound to it, and torn to pieces; but an angel destroys the wheel, and makes her whole again. The executioners are converted, and are martyred. Eleusius prepares a great fire, into which Juliana is thrust; but an angel quenches it. She is then thrown into boiling pitch, but it immediately becomes cold. Finally, she is beheaded, and angels bear away her soul to heaven. Her body is sent by boat to Campania, and there buried. Eleusius takes ship to pursue the boat, but suffers shipwreck, and is drowned.

## IX. THE ANCREN RIWLE.

Line 1. *Ase ȝe goð inne*, in which ye journey.

3. The expression 'such beasts and reptiles' refers to the Seven Animals previously described, as representing the Seven Deadly Sins. Their names, with those of the sins they represent, are as follows. The Lion, of Pride; the Serpent, of Envy; the Unicorn, of Wrath; the Bear, of Sloth; the Fox, of Avarice; the Swine, of Gluttony; and the Scorpion, of Lechery. These sins are further discussed below; viz. Pride, ll. 5-10; Sloth, 10-12; Envy, 12; Avarice, 13-16; Sloth again, 16-23; Wrath and Lechery, 23-26. The Lion, Serpent, and Unicorn, are mentioned in ll. 34, 35, 37. Once more, Pride is further spoken of at l. 41; Envy, at l. 54; Wrath, at l. 74; Sloth, at l. 83; Avarice, at l. 93; Gluttony, at l. 110. This is the key to the whole passage.

3-5. *Ne . . . streones*, nor do I know any sin that may not be lead (traced) to one of those seven or to their progeny.

6. *Sigaldren*, enchantments, see Halliwell (s. v. *sigaldry*). Cp. Icel. *seið galdr*, from *seiðr*, magic, and *galdr*, an incantation. For an account of both terms see Grimm, Teutonic Mythology, pp. 1035-1043.

7. *Teolunges*, practices in magic. Cp. Trevisa's Higden, 3. 265, where *telynges* = 'carmina' (Higden).

9. *ȝe spece*, species, kind.

12. *ȝe ȝet*, he that, whoever.

13. *Slouh*, slow, slothful. *Attri onde*, venomous or malignant, envy.

14. *Mis-iteoðeget . . . lone*, being mis-tithed, a bequest withheld, or a finding or loan.

15. *Etholden . . . terme*, to retain (*or* retaining) another's hire (*or* wages) beyond his right time.

16-18. *Oðer . . . ouh*, or if any one keeps anything lent or entrusted (to his care) worse than he thinks it ought to be kept.

19, 20. *Also . . . schrifte*, also is foolish command, or foolishly plighted troth, and too long remaining unconfirmed, and going falsely (insincerely) to shrift.

30. *Nomeliche*, in particular, *namely*.

*Of þen ilke imene*, of the same general or common (heads).

32. *Streones*, offspring. It has been previously explained (in a former part of the treatise) that each 'beast' above-named (see note to l. 3) has its own offspring. Thus, the Lion (of Pride) has many whelps, such as Vain Glory, Indignation, Hypocrisy, Presumption, Disobedience, Loquacity, Blasphemy, Impatience, and Contumacy; and so of the rest.

*Of onliche liue*, of a solitary life.

*Is iseid hiderto*, has been told thus far.

33. *þet alle þe uorðfarinde uondeð to uordonne*, that endeavour to undo all the travellers. *þet* refers to *bestes* (l. 31).

34-5. *Alle þe prude . . . iheorted*, all the proud ones, and all those that are elated, and too high-hearted (*or* lofty-minded).

35-7. *þe attri . . . oðere*, the venomous serpent [slayeth] all those who are envious and all those who are malevolent, that is, those who are malicious and evil towards others.

37-8. *& al-so of þe oðre areawe*, and also of the others in succession.

38. *Ase to God*, with respect to God.

40. *Of þet mester, &c.*, of that office that falleth or appertaineth to him.

42. *Idel ȝelpe*, vain boasting: literally, *idle yelping*.

43. *Lud dream*, a loud strain or note.

47. Translated from the Latin in l. 90 below; see note to that line.

50. *Dimluker bemen*, blow more softly.

51. 'Onager assuetus in solitudine, in desiderio animæ suæ attraxit uentum amoris sui;' Jerem. ii. 24.

54-6. *Summe . . . eien*, there are some jesters that cannot practise any other mirth, but to make wry faces, and distort their mouth and scowl with their eyes.

55. *Mis* = amiss. See l. 64.

56. *Of þis mestere serued, &c.*, this art practiseth, &c.

60. *Oðere half*, on the other side, in another direction.

*O luft & asquint*, on the left [hand] and obliquely.

61. *Out* = *ouht*, ought, aught, anything.

*Oðer loken lodlich*, or to look at loathingly.

62. *Either eien*, both eyes.

*þet god*, the good (things), i. e. anything that is good.



65-6. & *ȝif* . . . *to wurse*, and if there is something wrong, through greater detraction, they turn it to the worse.

69. *Hu* . . . *grennen*, how they themselves shall *grin*, i. e. gnash their teeth.

70. *Niuelen*, snivel, snort. Morton explains it by 'beat their breasts.' Cp. *Piers Plowman* B. v. 135.

71-3. *Auh*, &c., but they are therefore the less to be pitied, because they beforehand learn their trade of making grim cheer.

77. *Frommard* = *fromward*, far away from. Our *froward* represents M. E. *fraward*, a Northern form of A.S. *fromward*.

80. *Dusten ase enne pilcheclut*, and toss them like a pilch-clout. Cp. 'hare dustlunges, as ȝah hit were a pilche clut,' their (devils') tossings (*or* buffetings) as though it were a pilch-clout.

81. *Al snesien ham puruhut*, strike them all throughout. For *al snesen* perhaps we should read *asnesen*. Cf. 'pene horn ȝet he asnesed mide alle ȝeo ȝet he areacheð' (*Ancren Riwe*, p. 200).

83. *ȝe slowe*, the slothful or sluggard.

85. For so it is indeed with every one who is unoccupied in good things.

89. *Grimliche abreiden*, be fearfully startled.

90. & *ine helle wondrede* (C. *wandreðe*), &c., and in hell shall awake in horrible misery. For *wandreðe* cp. 'Oðerwile wanne hie seggen men *wandred* ȝolien,' sometimes when they saw men suffer affliction, O. Eng. Homilies, Second Series, p. 147. The quotation is from St. Jerome; see *Specimens of English*, III. note to l. 5604, sect. XXII. on this passage.

93. *Askebaðie*, ash-bather, one who lay and warmed himself in the ashes by the fireside. Morton renders it 'ash-gatherer.'

94-7. & *fareð* . . . *rikenen*, and goeth about the ashes, and busily bestirs himself to heap up much, and to rake many together, and bloweth therein and blindeth himself, pottereth and maketh therein figures of arithmetic as those accountants do who have much to reckon up.

96. *Padereð* or *paðereð* seems to be the older form of our *pother* or *bother*.

102. *Boluweð* (C. has *boleȝeð*), prides, exults. There is a slight playing upon the word *bloaweð*. Morton renders *boluweð* as 'disquieteth.'

108. Quoted from Isaiah xiv. 11. The Vulgate has 'erunt uermes' for *vermis*, which agrees with the English translation.

110-16. The greedy glutton is the devil's manacle (*or* purveyor); for he ever sticks in the cellar or in the kitchen. His heart is in the dishes; his thought is all in the cup; his life in the tun; his soul in the crock or pitcher. He cometh forth before his master, besmuttered and besmeared, a dish in his one hand and a bowl in the other. He utters his words amiss (i. e. talks incoherently) and staggers like a drunken man that hath a disposition to fall.

118. From Isaiah lxx. 13.

120. From Rev. xviii. 7; the Vulgate has *date illi tormentum et luctum*.

122. 'In poculo quo miscuit, miscete illi duplum;' Rev. xviii. 6.

123. *Gulchecuppe*, a toss-pot, swill-cup. There is a verb *gulchen*, to gulp, to swallow greedily. See Halliwell (s. v. *gulch*).

124. *þet he aswelte wiðinnen*, that he may die inwardly.

*Aȝean one*, i. e. for one, instead of one.

127. There were but three sisters in the society, with their servants; see Morton's preface, p. xi.

*Bute kat one*, but a cat alone.

128. *punched bet husewif*, appeareth rather a housewife.

129. *Ne none wise*, in no wise.

131. *Heorde-monne huire*, the herdsman's wages.

132-3. *Oluhnen . . . hermes*, flatter the hayward, beware when one impounds her (i. e. the cow), and, moreover, pay the damages.

132. *Heiward*. 'The heyward was the keeper of cattle in a common field, who prevented trespass on the cultivated ground. According to the Anglo-Saxon law the *hæȝ-weard* was to have his reward from the part of the crop nearest to the pastures, or, if land were allotted, it was to be adjacent to the same.' The heyward of the lord of the manor or religious house 'was regularly sworn at the court, took care of the tillage, paid the labourers, and looked after trespasses and encroachments.'—Way, in Prompt. Parv. p. 234. See Schmid, 383; Wright's Vocab. (s. v. *hayward*).

133. *Wat Crist*, 'Christ knows,' used as a mild oath. Cf. *witi Crist* in O. Eng. Homilies, First Series, p. 27; *wite Crist*, ib. p. 29.

134. *Mone in tune of ancre eihte*, complaint of anchoresses' cattle in an enclosure.

135. *Loke . . . hermie*, see that she neither annoy nor injure any person.

137. *þet drawe utward hire heorte*, that may draw her heart outward; i. e. that may lead her thoughts to dwell upon temporal matters.

138. *None cheffare ne driue ȝe*, carry on no traffic.

*Cheapild*, a dealer, or, as defined by the words in brackets from MS. C., one who buys to sell again for profit; *-ild* is an adjectival suffix which Mr. Sweet suggests may be due to the A.S. *-hild*, which is not uncommon as the latter part of a fem. name.

139. *Cheapeð*, sells, *chops*. The word *cheap*, A.S. *céap*, had formerly a variety of meanings—*price*, bargain, business, cattle. It still exists in *chaffer*, *chapman*, *dog-cheap*, &c.

140-2. *þing . . . wordes*, things, nevertheless, that she makes, she may well, under her mistress's advice, sell for her needs, yet as secretly as she is able, for fear of various persons' remarks.

142. *Ne wite ȝe nout*, do not take charge of.

145. *Neod oðer strence*, necessity or force; *makie* = cause.

148. *Maked breken*, causes to be used: *breken* is another form of *bruken*, to use, enjoy; see l. 149.

152. *Wel mei [je] don of ower cloðes*, ye may do well enough for your clothing; or, perhaps—they may do well enough, as for your clothes. Cf. l. 184, p. 116, where a similar phrase occurs, ‘*wel mei duhen ancre of oðer wimplunge*.’ Here *don* = *duhen* = A. S. *dugan*, valere.

*Beon heo*, &c., whether they be white or whether they be black; be they white or black. The verb *beon* is in the subjunctive mood.

153. *Unorne*. See Havelok, l. 9.

157. Whoso will, may have a *stamin*, i. e. a shirt made of wool and linen. See Ducange (s. v. *staminea*).

159. *In on heater, and i-gurd*, in one garment and (that) girt.

160. *Here*, hair cloth. *Ilespiles felles*, skins of hedgehogs. Morton shews, by a quotation from Ducange, s. v. *hericius*, that the skins of hedgehogs were actually used for purposes of discipline.

160-1. *Mid schurge-i-leðered ne i-leaded*, nor with scourge of leather (thongs) nor leaded, i. e. weighted with lead.

162. *Ne ne biblodge*, nor let her beblood herself, i. e. cover herself with blood.

163. *Beon*, let be; pl. subj.

165. *And hosen* = *and weren hosen*, and wear hosen.

*Uaumpez*, vamps, feet of hose or stockings: ‘*Vampe* of an hoose, *pedana*.’ (Prompt. Parv.) Other forms of the word *vamp* are *wampay*, *vampey*, *vampett*.

166. *Inouh-reade*, well enough. Cf. p. 100, l. 57.

167. *Brech of heare*, hair drawers.

*Strapeles*, a kind of braces or straps for the nether garments. Cf. ‘*Straple* of a breche, *femorale*.’ (Prompt. Parv.) Probably the ‘straples’ or little straps were thin pieces of leather or ribbon wound cross-wise round and round the legs, as seen, not unfrequently, in old drawings in MSS. They were, in fact, a sort of long garters.

174, 180. See 1 Cor. xi. 6, 10.

177-8. & *naut drah . . . prude*, and not draw (turn) the covering to finery and pride.

179, 180. *Bet . . . on sihðe*, lest evil thoughts should arise from her appearance (exposure).

182. *To-jeines pe pe isist men*, against thee who dost see men. Morton incorrectly translates ‘take heed. Thou seest men.’

184. *Iði parlures purl*, in thy parlour-window.

188. *I-membred*, ornamented by particolours.

189. *pet ou ne deið forto habben*, that is not befitting for you to have.

190-1. *For . . . of*, for they are all of the external rule, which is of little consequence.

193-4. *Oðer eni skile hit askeð*, or any reason demands it.

194-5. *Efter . . . riwle*, according as she, as handmaid, may best serve the lady's rule.

196. *Euer . . . werkes*, I am always the more gratified when you do the coarser work.

198. *Blodbendes*, blood-bandages, i. e. bandages to bind up with in blood-letting. Cf. P. Plowman, B. vi. 10-12.

202. *So uorð so*, as far as, as far forth as.

208. *I-hwulen uorto hercnen*, be at leisure (or have time) to listen.

210. See similar quotations in P. Pl. B. xiv. 75. Cf. Ezek. xvi. 49.

211-13. *Iren . . . stinkeð*, iron that lies still soon gathers rust, and water that is not repeatedly stirred stinks or becomes putrid.

213-14. *Forwurðen scolmeistre*, sink and become a schoolmistress. We naturally expect *wurðen* and not *forwurðen* here: the latter signifies 'to come to nothing.' The writer seems to have added the prefix *for* to mark his own sense of the degradation of the nun's office by turning schoolmistress.

215-16. *þet were dute of forto leornen among gromes*, of whom there might be a doubt as to her learning among boys.

220. *I-dodded*, cut, shorn. See Wicliffe, Levit. xix. 27. Cf. 'doddyd, wythe-owte hornysse, *decornutus*;' 'doddyn trees, or herbys, and oþer lyke, *decornatus*.' (Prompt. Parv.)

221. *Oðer ȝef . . . i-eveset*, or if ye will (be) shaved, let whoso will be polled. *Ieveset* = *i-evesed*, trimmed, clipped. Cf. 'ase ofte ase me *evesede* him me solde his *evesunge*,' as often as he (Absalom) was polled, the clippings were sold; Ancren Riwe, ed. Morton, p. 398. See P. Pl. B. xvii. 227.

224. And if any one may be without that (i. e. may dispense with it) I may well permit it.

227. *And . . . to-gederes*, and with moral tales amuse yourselves together.

*Schurteð* seems to mean to *shorten* the time, to pass away the time. Cf. our *pastime*.

231. *þe monluker*, the manlier, the more vigorously.

232-34. *Vor . . . tweolue*, for great folly it is to lose entirely, for (the sake of) one day, ten or twelve.

236. *Beoð bisie*, let there be employed.

238. *And þeo beo ful unorne*, and let her be full old: *þeo* = that (woman), she.

239. *Of feir elde*, of fair age, i. e. mature age, not young and giddy.

246. *Dame*, the lady superior.

*Bute ine sunne one*, except in sin alone.

247. *Nute* = *ne wute*, be not aware of, know not of.

250. *Siker uere*, a trusty companion.

*Ne ne ligge ute*, nor let her lodge (lie) out.

251. *3if heo ne con o boke, &c.*, if she cannot read in a book, let her say her hours by Paternosters and Aves, &c.

252. *Wurche, &c.*, and do what she is bidden without grumbling.

260. *Eiðer ligge one*, let each (of the two) sleep alone.

261-64. *No mon . . . habben*, let no man see them unveiled nor with uncovered head. Within the dwellings they may wear scapularies when a mantle oppresses them; outside, let them go mantled and the head hooded. Let them have low looks.

269, 70. *Hwarto heo beoð i-turnde*, to what they are turned (dedicated).

273. *Makien hore uenie*, to make their petition for pardon.

284. *Some*, concord. T. has *somentale* = *sam-tale* (see V, l. 1535, and note on the same, p. 308). In *Lazamon*, l. 9883, *some* is used as an adj. = at one. Cf. *i-ueied somed* = united together, l. 296.

285. *To arearen sume wreððe*, to stir up some strife, to raise a quarrel.

291. *Nouhtunge*, setting at nought, contemptuous remark.

292. *Hwar puruh . . . oðer*, whereby they drive away each from the other.

295. *And ne beo ham nout of hwon þe ueond blowe*, and be not away from them when the fiend may blow. Here *ham* refers to the two servants.

305, 6. *& forȝelde alle þet us god doð*, and reward all who do us good.

307, 8. *Bitweonen . . . oðerhwat*, between meals munch neither fruit nor any other thing.

309, 10. *Auh . . . sunne*, but let the leave be easy [to obtain] in all those things wherein there is no sin.

315. *Vlутten bi*, live by: *bi flутten* occurs in the *Anclen Riwe*, p. 202, in the same sense: *fluttunge* = subsistence, is in *St. Marherete*, pp. 22, 34. (E. E. T.S., No. 13.)

*Non god*, no good thing.

317. *Also ase heo owen*, just as they ought.

323. *Uort þet heo hit kunnen*, until they know it.

330. *Liðeliche pauh, & luueliche*, yet gently and kindly.

*Wummone lore*, the instruction of women.

331. *Seldhwonne sturne*, seldom stern.

335. *coli and win*, oil and wine. See *Luke* x. 34.

340. See note to *Piers Plowman* (Clar. Press), Pass. i. l. 20.

342. *þe neruwure*, the narrower, the more niggardly.

346. *And nout one to ower ones*, and not only to (the salvation) of yourselves.

349. *Hwon þe beoð eise*, when ye be at ease or leisure.

352, 3. *And elles . . . hwule*, and else had I badly employed much of my time.

353. *Don me touward Rome*, i. e. make a pilgrimage all the way to Rome.

356, 7. *And beoð . . . mihte*, and be busy thereabout so that ye keep it the better, according to your ability.

*Beoð umbe*, merely signifies 'be about,' hence, be busy about.

365. *Him pet makede*, him that composed, referring to the author. *Him pet hire wrot*, him that wrote it out, referring to the scribe.

366, 7. *Inouh*, &c., moderate enough am I who ask so little.

## X. þE WO HUNGE OF URE LAUERD.

Line 2. *Westi*, destitute: originally *wéstig*=waste, desert. Cf. A.S. *wéstnes*, desolation.

4. *Hus-lewe*=house-lee, house-shelter. We still pronounce *leeuward* as *leward* (riming with *steward*).

7. *Dennet*, housed: the p. p. of a denominative verb from *denne*, a den, cave, place of rest. See XII. 36. It is not found in the oldest period.

7, 8. *Swa* before comparatives is instrumental, and is frequently used for *þe*, or *þi*.

10. *Fuhel* and *fisch* are governed by the verb *fedes* (l. 11).

11. *Fedes*, *poledes*, &c. The West-Midland dropped *t* in the 2nd pers. sing. pres. and past indic. of both strong and weak verbs. In the Northumbrian dialect the 2nd pers. past indic. dropped all inflexion.

12. *Hat hungre*, sharp (attack of) hunger.

14. *O þin ahen*, of thy own.

15, 16. *Bote . . . banes*, but both young and older, thou hadst always something wherewith thou mightest cover thy bones:—a reference to the seamless coat of which the Saviour was deprived at the crucifixion.

29, 30. *Mon*, one: indefinite, like *me*. Passages in which this occurs may be translated as if the chief verb were in the passive voice: thus *for hu mon*, &c.=for how often shameful words and hateful scoffings were spoken to thee.

34. *Bote of mon-kin*, the Redeemer of mankind.

35. *Te monquellere*, the man-killer (murderer), i. e. Barabbas.

36. *O wode wulues wise*, after the manner of savage wolves.

*Heng*, hang, crucify. Cf. A. S. *hóh*, *ahóh*.

40. *I þi neb*, in thy face. Cf. *nebbe to nebbe*=face to face.

41. *For schendlac*, in contumely, in scorn.

43. *And al þe menske þuhte*, and all [that] appeared [an] honour to thee.

47. From Ps. lxxviii. 8 (Vulg.); Ps. lix. 7 (A.V.)

52. *Wið-ute pine Gulte*, without any guilt of thine own.

54. *As hwa se seie*, as one may say.

57. *Of alle bales bote*, remedy of all *bales* (sorrows, evils): cf. *bali* (from *bealu*), l. 75, used as an adjective = deadly, severe.

61. *Tat kidde keiser*, that renowned emperor (Christ).

67. *A! deore cheap*, Ah! a dear bargain. Cf. *chepet*, purchased, l. 68.

76. *Niminge*, capture, taking.

85. *On a girre blod* = *on a gore blod*, in a stream of gory blood. Cf. Rom. and Juliet, iii. 2. 56. See *o blode*, St. Juliana, p. 105, l. 119.

93-95. *Lef . . . dom*, O would that those blows had struck me with which they batter thee, and thrust thee forward quickly to thy doom: *lef* = grant, permit.

107. *Bale drinch*, deadly drinks. Cf. *bali duntet*, l. 75.

112, 13. *And tu . . . lahter*, and thou, before whom all the world might dread and tremble, wast to the wicked folk of the world for a scornful laughing-stock.

116. *Sendes his sawle*, gives up the ghost.

118. *Longis*, Longius, the centurion who pierced the side of the Saviour, according to the Golden Legend. Cp. Piers Plowman, B. xviii.

79. The name was no doubt invented with reference to the *λόγχη*, or *lance*, which the centurion used.

120. *pe blod pat bohte*, the blood that ransomed.

## XI. ON GOD UREISUN OF URE LEFDI.

Line 3. *Buwe . . . beie*, bow . . . bend. See l. 18.

5. *Mire soule* is feminine: *mire* = *minre*, gen. sing.

6. *Mid iwisse*, truly, indeed: literally, with certainty.

7. *Ich ouh wurðie ðe*, I ought to honour thee, i.e. I owe it [to thee as a duty] to honour thee. See ll. 17, 18.

9. *A ueole kunne wise*, in wise of many a kind, i.e. in many kinds of ways.

15, 16. *Deoflene . . . englene*, genitives plural.

20. *Gode leof*, dear to God.

21. 'All the companies of maidens honour thee alone.'

23. 'There is no woman alive (born) that may be alike to thee.'

25-26. Mary is exalted above Cherubim and Seraphim, the two highest of the nine orders of angels. *Kine-stol*, royal seat, throne; cp. *kine-dom* (replaced by the later compound *kingdom*), and *kinescrud*, l. 34.

27. *Dreamed*, make pleasant sounds, make melody. *Dreamen* (*drēman*, *drýman*) = to play on an instrument, jubilate: *dream* = music, a joyful sound. Cf. *belles drem* = sound of a bell, Bestiary, l. 665; Owl and Nightingale, l. 21, p. 172. *Onsene* (= *and-sýn*, *on-sien*), face, countenance.

34. *beies*; cp. *bei* in Piers Plowman, (B.) Prol. 165.

45, 46. 'Then they shall be perfumed with the golden incense-vessel; and eternal life with angels' joy shall be poured out for them.'

51. *Ciclatune*, a rich stuff used for garments.  
 53. *So . . so*, as . . as.  
 56. 'And they do all that pleases them, so that nothing thwarts them.'  
 61. *teone and treie*; see Will. of Palerne, note to l. 2073.  
 62. 'Harps and abundance of games, life's pleasure, and everlasting play.' Perhaps the copyist read by mistake *gleo-beames* for *gleo-dreams*, delights of music, cp. Beowulf, 3022.  
 64. *Vort* = *forte* = *forto*, until, i. e. forth to the time that.  
 69. *Of alle laste*, of all vice.  
 88. *Note*, advantage, profit. Cf. G. *nutzen*.  
 93, 94. 'The loathsome devil and error of every kind.  
     Banish from me far away with their foul filth.'  
 96. 'For my life and also my salvation is all along of thee,' i. e. all depends on thee. See Bosworth Dict. (s. v. *gelang*).  
 99. *pet me leof was* = that was dear to me.

## XII. A BESTIARY.

Besides the Physiologus of Thetbaldus and Philippe de Thaum's Bestiaire, mentioned at p. 133, we may also note 'Le Bestiaire Divin de Guillaume, clerc de Normandie,' edited by M. C. Hippeau. The last, like the Old English text, treats separately of the lion's 'three natures.' The first of these is thus described.

La premiere est que il habite  
 Ez granz montaignes par nature;  
 Quant il avient par aventure  
 Que chaciez est de venoör [*hunter*]  
 De son espie a grant poör [*fear*]  
 Le tant est que a lui ataigne.  
 De mult loinz sent en la montaigne  
 L'oudor del veneör qui chace;  
 De sa coue covre sa trace,  
 Qu'il ne sache trover n'ataindre  
 Les convers [*retreats*] ou il deit remaindre.

The old Bestiaries repeat many of the traditional tales about animals with but little variation, and without any suspicion that they are untrue. Moreover, every habit of each animal was supposed to have some moral significance; see the 'significacio' in l. 27, and again in ll. 40, 88, 273.

Line 2-4. 'If he hear a man hunting,  
     Or through the smell of his nose  
     Get scent that he is approaching.'

5. *Bi wilc weie so*, by whatsoever way.



10. *stepped*. Read [*dun*] *stepped* = down steps. See l. 35.
12. *Is*, = them, refers to *fet-steppes* in l. 7.
19. *sinen* = *shinen*, shone.
22. 'With the scream that he makes.' Lat. text, 'dans rugitum.'
23. *lage*, custom, law.
- 31, 32. 'How, when it pleased him to alight here on earth.'
34. *Derne hunte*, a secret (cunning) hunter. Cf. A. S. *webba*, a weaver.
39. *To manne frame*, for men's advantage.
46. *to* belongs to *lif* and not to *holden*.
- 49, 50. *Sep, silden*, sheep, shield. We have this use of *s* for *sc* or *sh* in the Trinity Coll. Camb. Homil. B. 14. 52: in Text B of *Lazamon's Brut*, and in *Genesis* and *Exodus*; the *Ayenbite* has *ss*.
54. *o boke*, in book; i. e. in the *Physiologus*, l. 25.
55. 'How he renews his youthfulness.'
57. *Unwelde*, unwieldy, i. e. not able to be wielded, managed, or employed. We have lost the useful term *wieldy*, manageable.
58. 'Since his beak is altogether awry.'
64. *Up he ted*, up he mounts. Lat. text, 'it . . caelo.'
68. 'As well as he is able.'
69. *hoved*, abideth. Cp. *hoved* in *Piers Plowman*, B. xviii. 80.
70. 'The sun scorches all his [means of] flight' (i. e. his wings).
73. *mide* = with, therewith also.
77. 'Were his beak not misshapen.' Lat. text, 'rostrum . . retortum.'
78. 'His beak is still twisted awry in front.'
79. *senden*, are; cf. Ger. *sind*, Lat. *sunt*, Sansk. *santi*.
80. He may (is not able) to procure food for himself.
83. *billed*, pecketh.
86. *rigte bille*, undistorted bill.
93. *nimeð*, betaketh himself. Cf. 'to take oneself off.'
- 102, 3. 'From his eyes he keeps off the mist while he tarries there.'
112. 'His mouth is as yet quite unacquainted.'
- 248-50. 'Carries off to her hole what afterwards will help her, where she will be towards winter.'
257. *so it her telled*, as it is here related.
- 262, 3. 'She biteth not the barley to bear it about.'
264. *saked forð* cannot be *for-sakes*, but, as Mätzner suggests, is *shakes forth*, shakes out. She neglects the barley for wheat. See l. 291.
269. *Get* = *ge hit*, she it. Lat. text, 'granum . . bipartit.'
275. *liuenode*, sustenance, provision.
- 299, 300. 'It offers us earthly biddings, and promises us heavenly ones.' For *bekued* Mätzner reads *bekneð* = 'monstrat' in the Lat. text.
302. 'But not equally, but not alike.' *Geuelike*, like, occurs in *Genesis* and *Exodus*, l. 282, p. 9. Cf. A. S. *ge-efenlæcing*, an imitation; *ge-efenlæcan*, to be like.

## XIII. OLD KENTISH SERMONS.

The two Sermons here printed are on the Gospels for the days named.

Line 5. *Si sterre*, the star: *si* (= *sio*, *seo*) is the feminine of the definite article, the masculine being *se*, as in l. 13.

6. *prie kinges*, the three magi. See P. Plowm. B. xix. 71-81.

7. *To-janes þo sunne risindde*, towards the sun rising, the east.

9. *anuri* = *onuri* = *honouri*, to honour. See l. 80.

26. *þo* = *þeo*, the, a later form than *seo*, the (fem.).

27. *Al-wat*, until; cp. *wat nu*, until now, l. 114. In M. E. *what* sometimes means *until*; see Halliwell (s. v. *what*).

*þo huse*: house is neuter, therefore *þo* = *þa* = *þam*, the dative of the definite article.

31. *Ine metinge*, in a dream.

34. *Seywinge of ure lordes beringe*, manifestation (showing) of our Lord's birth.

40. See Specimens of Eng., Pt. II. Sect. VII. ll. 121-138.

41. *Be þet*, so that, because.

50. *Licht*, is light.

56. *I-do into þe uerée*, put into the fire: *uerée* = *vere* = *fere*, fire.

61. *þet no werm nel comme i-hende*, that no worm will come near. See l. 67.

78. *Has* = *ha* + *es*, he them. This kind of agglutination is common in the East-Midland dialect. See Moral Ode, l. 55, p. 199.

91. *ac*. *To* = *ac to*, but to: see l. 115.

93. *So iuel auenture*, as chance befell.

100. *Fol vellet*, fill full: see *uuluelden* = filled full, l. 104.

102. *vi Ydres of stone*. The Vulgate has *lapideæ hydriæ sex*, John ii. 6.

107. *Se þet*, he that. *Architriclin*; cp. the Vulgate, which has *Architriclinus*.

112. *Dop forþ*, puts forth.

116. *Ine sigge* = *I ne sigge* = I do not say.

126. *Signefied* = *signefieð*: the *d* stands for *ð*, the crossed *d*. Cf. *liesed* (l. 127), *drinked*, *be-tokned*, *bied* (l. 129).

## XIV. PROVERBS OF ALFRED.

Line 1. Seaford is on the S. coast of Sussex, to the W. of Eastbourne.

4. 'And many book-learned men.'

6. 'Knights every one.'

7. *Alurich* = *Alurich*, i. e. Ælfric. So *Alured* = Ælfred.

32. Here *wrpsipes* may be an intentional spelling; see note to sect. I, l. 12. So also *wrpie* in l. 60, *wrt* in l. 168.

48. *Glednesse* is probably an error for *gleawnesse*, wisdom.

51, 2. 'Men's mildest master.'

57, 8. 'That to him shall not be wanting anything of his will, whereby he intends to honour himself here in this world.'

84, 5. 'Every man's doom turns to his own door.' Just as we say 'A man's actions come home to him.' See Galatians vi. 7.

160-63. 'Many a man has expectation of what he need not expect—of long life; but the trick deceives him.' These lines are found in Old Kentish Sermons (p. 36 in 'An Old English Miscellany'), Owl and Nightingale, Ayenbite of Inwyt. See Specimens, Pt. II, p. 42, l. 304.

170, 1. 'That ever may, of him [who is] fated to die, the life uphold.' For *furf upholde* the Trin. MS. reads *þe lif uphelde*.

177. *Dowe þes louerd*, the Lord of Hosts (Sabaoth). Cp. *Dryhten dugeða Waldend*, in Judith; see Sweet, A. S. Reader, 155-61.

228. *Arewe*, caitiff, treacherous foe. See *erewe*, XVII (Jes.), l. 20. See Specimens, Pt. II, p. 38, l. 93.

229. 'Tell it to thy saddle-bow (only);' i. e. keep it to yourself.

231-33. 'Then will he suppose who knows not thy condition that to thee thy state is well pleasing.'

236. *menep*, bewails (it).

239-241. 'That full well grants it to thee (i. e. is willing that such should be thy condition) without any pity—he would that thou hadst much more.' See note to XV. 2249, p. 339.

411. *Schotte* probably = *scholte* or *scholde*, shouldest. 'Thou shouldest not boast.'

414. *dwailes*, fools; cf. Piers Plowman, C-text, xxiii. 379.

419, 20. 'With few words a wise man can well include much.'

421. 'A fool's bolt is soon shot.' See Specimens, Part II, p. 37, l. 85, and note. *Iscohte*, miswritten for *ischote*, shot.

425, 26. See Specimens, Part II, p. 39, l. 144.

430. *Ibidest*, hast to do with. Cf. A. S. *gebīdan*, to wait for, meet with, experience.

437. *Lest*, lettest, permittest.

438. The sense is, 'but if thou lettest him exercise his own will, on all occasions, whilst he is growing up in the world, thou wilt not be able,' &c.

439. 'Loudly and silently,' i. e. publicly and privately, on all occasions; a proverbial expression.

445. 'Disregardeth thy command.' See Specimens, Pt. II, p. 37, l. 31.

454. *Areche*, reach after, get at, i. e. control; A. S. *arðcan*.

## XV. ENGLISH VERSION OF GENESIS AND EXODUS.

Line 1907. *Ger*=*yer*, year. In this poem an initial *g* often stands for *yh* or *y*, sometimes represented in Old English writers by the Saxon character ȝ. Cf. *gunkeste*, youngest, l. 1909. *g* (final)=*gh* or *y* (Modern English *w*), as *sag*=*sagh*=*say*, saw. *g* before *t*=ȝ=*gh*, as *rigt*, right, l. 1919; *ðhogte*, thought; *nogt*=*nought*, not; *sogt*, sought; *wrogt*, wrought, ll. 1928, 1933, 1934, 1940. *g* before *-en* answers to the modern *w*, as *ogen*=*oȝen*, own; *dragen*, drawn. In some few cases *g* before *-en* answers to modern *ai*, as A. S. *slagen*, M. E. *slawen*, E. *slain*; cp. A. S. *hagel*, E. *hail*.

1908. *Quane*=*whanne*, when (see l. 1918). The Southern dialect never represents the A. S. *hw* (E. E. *hu*, Mod. E. *wh*) by *qu* or *qw*. It is exceedingly common in the Northumbrian dialect, and is often to be met with in the East and West Midland dialects.

1910. *Brictest of wastme*, brightest of form; *wasþene* is an error of the scribe (who probably wrote from dictation) for *wasteme*, A. S. *wæstm*, (1) growth, increase, fruit; (2) form, stature, capacity.

*Of witter wune*, of good ability. *Witter*, wise, skilful; related to *wit*, *witty*, *to wit*, *wist*. The A. S. word answering to *witter* was *witol*, wise, knowing. *Wune*=A. S. *wune*, *gewuna*, practice, custom, use; cp. *wont*.

1911. *Breðcere*=*breðer*, brethren. In M. E. we find *deȝter*, daughters, *hend*, hands.

1912. 'To his father he did discover and lay bare.'

*Gan*, whence the compound *bi-gan* (began), is often used as a preterite auxiliary=did, as *gan love*, did love.

1913-14. 'He would (desired) that they should so conduct themselves that they should be well-behaved.'

1913. *He sulde*, they should; *sulde*=*shulde*, should. In this poem an initial *s* (properly *ss*)=*sh*, as *soren*=*shoren*, shorn, l. 1919.

*Hem*, themselves. The personal pronouns are used reflexively by early writers.

1914. *Wel ðewed*, well-behaved, virtuous. *ðewed* is from A. S. *þear*, *þeau*, a manner, habit, from *þeón*, to thrive, flourish.

1915. *Wexem wið [him] gret nið*, great envy against him increased in them. *Wexem*=*wex hem*.

1917. *Niðful*, envious; *bold*, bad. Cf. the modern use of the word *forward*.

1919. *Soren*, shorn, cut, reaped. *Shear* has often the sense of to cut or reap, in early writers.

1920. 'And theirs (i. e. their sheaves) lay all before him.'

*Here*, theirs; *it*, here used pleonastically.

1921. *Xie*. stands for *enluue*, eleven.  
 1922. *Frigti luue*, reverence.  
 1927. *Chidden*, chided, chode, pret. pl. It is here a weak verb.  
 1928. *ðoge*, though, nevertheless. *Side* = *siðen*, afterwards.  
 1930. *Hirdnesse*, herds, flocks. The abstract noun is here used collectively.

1931. *To dalen ebron*, to the vale of Hebron.  
 1934. *Sogt*, come, arrived, the pp. of *sechen*, agreeing with *hem*.  
 1935. *Fro feren kumen*, coming from afar (at a distance). *Fro* = Icel. *frá*, from, is still found in *froward* (M. E. *fraward*), *frowardness*. *Fromward* in A. S. has often the same signification.  
 1936. *Hem on ros*, arose in them. In l. 1937 the preposition is placed after the verb for the sake of the rhyme. *Hem* is in the dat. and not accus. case.

*Numen* = *nomen*, taken. The A. S. *niman*, to take, seize (pret. *nam*, M. E. *nom*), still exists in *numb*, *benumb*, *nimble*. A. S. *be-niman*, to take, take away, deprive. Cf. North. Prov. Eng. *nim*, to steal, take up hastily. In M. E. *nomyn* = *numen*, numbed, taken with the palsy. 'I *benome*, I make lame or take away the use of ones lymmes. *Je perclos*' (Palsgrave). 'Benomme or benombe of ones lymbes, *perclus*' (Ib.). 'This man is taken or benomed' (Horman). See Promp. Parv. p. 358. *Nimble* = A. S. *numol*, handy or skilful in taking, and hence quick of limb, active.

1938. 'They all counselled to slay him.'  
 1941. 'Whatsoever he dreamed whilst he slept.'

*Dor quiles*, there-whilst, whilst.

1943. 'Yet shall he be cast, naked and cold.'

*Wurð*, shall be, is from A. S. *weorðan*, to be, to become. This verb is still familiar from the poetical phrases 'Wo worth the day!' 'Wo worth the hour!' See P. Plowm. C. xiv. 1.

1944. 'What-so-ever his dreams have in meaning.'

*Ow-en* = *og-en* (pl.), have, possess.

*A-wold*, in force, meaning. See *wold*, l. 1958.

1945. *Herte sor*, pain of heart. This refers of course to Reuben only.

1946. *Drechen*, to delay; from A. S. *dreccan*, to vex, trouble; and hence to hinder, delay, *dretch*.

1947. *Gede* = *yede*, went. The A. S. verb *gangan*, *gan*, to go, had for its usual preterite *eðde*, from root *i*, to go. The form *gede* (or *yede*) is probably due to the A. S. *ge-eðde*.

1948. 'He placed his cattle in better pasture.'

*Erue* = A. S. *yrfe*, *erfe*, cattle, animals; also wealth, inheritance.

*Lewse*, pasture, still called *leasowe* (pronounced *lezzur*) in Shropshire.

1949. 'Judas meanwhile gave them advice.' *Red*, advice, counsel. See note to l. 1938.

1950. *Fulfilt of derne sped*, fulfilled in secret (wicked) haste (speed, diligence).

1952. *Spices ware*, spicery. Cf. *waters ware*, collection of waters. The A. S. *waru*, *ware*, merchandise, is used as an affix in *hard-ware*, *iron-ware*. Cf. *windes-ware*, Specimens, II. 2. xvii. 30.

1953. *Gunne* (pl.), did. See note to l. 1912.

*Ten*, to go. See note to l. 1913.

1957. *Waste* = *was* + *t*, was it.

1958. *Storue*, should die. The A. S. *steorfan* is the original of the Eng. *starve*, *starvation*. As early as 1340 *sterue* was used in the same sense as the modern verb 'to starve.'

*Wold*, power. See note to l. 1944.

1961. *ðhogte swem*, esteemed it a grievous affliction.

1962. 'He thought him slain [and] set up a cry.'

1963. 'He will not cease, such sorrow cleaveth to him.'

1963, 64. *Clued* and *liued* = *cliueð* (=cleaves, adheres) and *liueð*.

1967. *Wenten*, pret. pl. turned. A. S. *wend*, a turn, change; *wendan*, to go, proceed (pret. *wende*, Eng. *went*); whence A. S. *went*, a turning course, way, road, still used in Kent.

1969. 'They laid it upon messengers.'

1971. *Boden him sen*, and bade him see.

1973. 'They sent him word they found it.'

1974. *Sori writ*, sorrowful message (letter).

1975. *Gret*, cried; see l. 1984. North. Prov. Eng. *greet*, to cry out, weep, used by Spenser. Cf. *grot*, weeping, l. 1978.

1976. 'Have my son swallowed (devoured) here.'

1977. *Haigre*, haircloth, sackcloth. Cf. *heyre* in P. Plowm., B. v. 66.

1980. *Hertedin*, consoled; literally, encouraged. Cf. *herting*, consolation, encouragement, l. 1982.

1982. *Wrogt* = *wrought*, worked.

1983. *Ligten* = *alight*, descend. Cf. to *light* upon a thing.

1985-6. 'There was in hell a separate place where the good folk did rest.'

1987. *Stunden*, abode, passed the time. Cf. *I-hwulen* in Ancren Riwe, l. 208, and note on p. 326.

1988. An allusion to the so-called Harrowing of Hell, when Christ took thence the souls of the patriarchs.

1989. 'The merchants hastened their journey.'

1990. *Ware*, purchase, property, goods. See note to l. 1952.

1992. 'They made a very advantageous agreement (or bargain).'

1994. *Him* seems to refer to Joseph.

2037-8. 'Potiphar believes his wife's story, and hath condemned Joseph to punishment.' *Wiwes = wiues*, wife's.

2039-40. 'He bade him be fastened down securely, and held straitly in prison.'

2042. *Prisuner*, the one who has the care of the prison, the gaoler.

2043. 'And assigned to him the prison.'

2044. *Prisunes*, prisoners.

*In hagt = in agt*, in care.

2046. *Woren = waren = weren*, were.

2049. *Boðen onigt*, both at night. *Onigt = on nigt*, a-night. The form *on* (*o* before a consonant) is preferred by Northern writers to *an* or *a*, the corresponding Southern preposition. *O-frigt = afright*, frightened, in the next line, = *of-fright*, very much frightened, *affrighted*.

2050. 'And they became very sore afraid.'

2051. *On sel*, one time.

2053. 'He heard them mourn, he enquired wherefore.'

2054. *Ogen awold ðat*, have that in their power, i. e. have caused that.

2058. 'The interpretation will depend on God.' *Bi-long-on*, along of, on account of.

2060. *Waxen buges*, full-grown boughs.

2061-2. 'First it bloomed (flowered), and afterwards it bore the ripe berries (grapes), I became aware (or perceived).'

2064. *me ðhugte = ðohte*, me thought. See note on l. 1961.

*Wrong*, wrung, squeezed; the pret. of *wringen*, to wring, squeeze.

2068. *Heilnesse*, health, wholeness. The Eng. *whole*, formerly written *hal* or *hol*, has no right to the *w*; *wholesome*, *hale*, *heal*, *healthy*, are related to one another.

2073. 'Present my petition to Pharaoh.' *Herdne = ernde*, errand, message; A. S. *ærend*, *ærende*, message, news.

2074. *Wurðe don*, may be taken. *Do* is often used by early writers in the following senses: (1) to cause, make; (2) to place, put.

2075. *Kinde lond*, native land, the land of one's kin. A. S. *cynde*, natural; *cynd*, nature; from *cyn = kin*, race. Cf. *kindred*, *kind*, *akin*; the 'kindly (natural) fruits of the earth.' The M. E. *unkind* often signifies unnatural, ungrateful.

2076. *Wrigteleslike = wrighte-les-like*, guiltlessly, innocently. Cf. A. S. *wróht*, an accusation, blame, fault; allied to *wrégan*, to accuse.

*In bond*, in prison.

2077. *Bred-wrighte = bread-wright*, bread-maker, baker. *Wrighte* (Eng. *wright*) is a workman, artificer; from A. S. *wyrca*n (pret. *worhte*, Eng. *wrought*), to work, still existing in *wheelwright*, &c.

2078. *Bread-lepes*, bread-baskets. Cf. Prov. Eng. *lecp*, a basket. Cp. *Piers Plowman*, B. footnote to Pass. vi. l. 63.

2081. 'And fowls thereof have seized.'

2083. 'For I was not able to defend myself.'
2084. *Beren*, bear or carry away.
2085. 'It were *liever* to me,' I had rather.
2086. 'Of pleasant (lucky) dreams to tell the meaning (*or to interpret*).'
2088. 'Be put (hung) on the cross, alas!' *Weila-wei* = A. S. *wā-lā-wā*, well-a-way! well-a-day! *Wā* = *woe*, sorrow, grief.
2089. 'And fowls shall tear thy flesh in pieces.'
2090. 'From that shall no care be able to defend thee.'
2091. 'That became true (was fulfilled) as Joseph had said.'
2094. *Wið-uten erd*, away from native land.
2097. 'Thence came out seven beasts.' *Neet* = *neat*; A. S. *neat*, also *nyten*, *nīten*, cattle, beast; whence *neat-herd*.
2098. 'Every one very fat and large (great).'
2100. 'Who made the fat (ones) woe.'
2101. 'The lean ones have eaten the fat ones.'
2105. 'Ears rank (strong) and well-grown.' *Rank* (full, mature) and *tidi* refer to the ears of corn. *Tidy* is used by Shakespeare in the sense of 'in good condition,' plump.
2107. 'Withered (faded) and small, and drought-seized (struck).'
- 2109-10. 'To-gether they smote, and in a stound (short time)  
The fat ones thrust themselves (=are thrust) to the ground.'
2111. 'The king arose suddenly and awoke in care.' *Ðhogt* = *thought*, anxiety, care. Cf. the phrase 'take no *thought*.'
2112. 'This dream's meaning he knew not.'
2114. 'Who could explain the meaning of the dreams.'
2128. 'In all abundance shall they be passed.' For this use of *it*, cf. 2109.
2130. 'Sorrowful and necessitous (poor) men shall see them.' *Is* = *his*, them. This pronoun is used by Robert of Gloucester and Dan Michel of Kent.
2132. *Rospen* & *raken*, rasp and scrape, i. e. diminish.
- 2133-36. 'I advise the king now here-before (the famine)  
To make barns and gather corn,  
That thy folk be not surprised (taken unawares)  
When the famine years are forth come' (come to pass).
2138. 'That became to him afterwards good fortune.'
- 2139-48. 'He gave Joseph his ring, And his collar of gold for honour, And bade him all his land rule, And under him highest to be; And bade him wield in his hand His folk, and wealth, and all his land. There was under him Potiphar, And his wife, that them so parted. Joseph to wife his daughter took, Otherwise is he now become than he previously was.'
2152. *He geld it hem*, he requited it to them.
2153. *Fulsum*, ful-some, plenteous. See l. 2128.



2154. 'Joseph could (knew how to) secure for himself beforehand.'
2158. *For-ðan*, for-that (reason), therefore.
2161. 'The ten came, by necessity arrived.' See l. 2165.
2163. 'And nevertheless they timidly did obeisance to him.'
2167. 'Joseph them knew perfectly in his mind.'
2168. 'Also he pretended he knew them not.'
2176. 'For hunger compels them to come hither.'
2178. *Gure bering*, your bearing, behaviour.
- 2179-80. 'How should any man poor, forgotten, Such and so many sons beget? For seldom it betides (befalls) any king himself Such men to see of his offspring.'
2187. 'Now by the faith I owe to king Pharaoh.'
- 2191, 2. 'For then was Joseph sore afraid  
That he also might be by them betrayed.'
2196. *the ton*, that one, the first, &c. So *the tother* = that other, the second.
2198. *To wedde*, for security, as hostage.
2199. *On-on* = *anon*, in one (instant), immediately, at once.
2202. *Bi-ment hem*, bemoaned, bewailed themselves.
2204. *Wrightful*, guilty. See note on l. 2076.
2205. 'We sinned some time previously.'
2208. 'Now suffer we sorrow all for that.'
2209. 'Knew none of them in his mind.'
2214. 'And into each one the silver cast.'
2216. *Ðor bi-foren*, there as before. See l. 2245.
2224. *Ðo agtes*, the moneys.
2227. 'Very great sorrow is to me become' (befallen).
2232. 'Death and sorrow fall upon me.'
- 2235, 6. 'Then said Judas, It shall be hard for us  
If we do not keep our covenant with him.'
2237. *Wex derðe*, famine (dearth) came.
2241. *Quan it is ned*, since it is necessary.
2242. 'And [I] know no better plan.' *Can*, know; A. S. *cunnan*.
2244. 'That to them thereof there lack none.' *Wante* in O. E. often signifies 'to lack,' as in the modern phrase 'it wants so many to make up the number.'
2247. *Of dere pris*, of great price, of precious value. See note on l. 2237.
2249. 'God grant him well disposed to be.' *Hunne* = *unne*, grant, give. This verb still exists in the phrases 'he owned to having done it'; 'I have owned to it.' *Own* has here nothing to do with the verb 'owe,' but signifies 'grant,' or 'concede.' See l. 1739, p. 191.
- Eðe-moded*, easy-minded, well-disposed, kind.
- 2251, 2. 'Then took they forth the way right,  
Till they are come, into Egypt alighted.'

2254. 'Natural thought in his heart was still.'

2257. *Biri*, a court; literally, a borough. See the first piece in this volume, l. 11, p. 2.

2258. 'None of them had then cheerful countenances.'

2262. *Ur non*, none of us; cf. *her non*, none of them. See l. 2258.

2264. 'For I now have my condition (agreement)'; i. e. that Benjamin should be brought to him.

2266. *On and on*, one by one.

2267, 8. 'Very glad he was of their coming,  
For he was kept there as hostage.'

*To nome*, as a pledge, or security.

2269. *Vndren* = A. S. *undern*, the third hour of the day, that is, nine o'clock in the morning; extending also to the sixth hour in the morning. It literally signifies the intervening period, which accounts for its sometimes denoting a part of the forenoon, or a meal taken at that time, and sometimes a period between noon and sunset.

The word in various forms is still used in the North of England.

2275. 'And he kindly received it.'

2276. *Of kinde blod*, of kindred blood.

2278. Here is an imperfect rhyme.

2280. 'I know no one there that does not tremble.' This is a remark by the author, introduced parenthetically. But ll. 2279 and 2280 should be transposed.

2285. 'His heart overpower'd him at once.'

2286. 'Natural love did overcome him.'

2288. 'That all his face became wet with (or) tears.'

2289. 'After that weeping he washed his face.'

2291. 'He caused them to wash, and (come) before him.'

2297. 'In abundance (of food) they became joyous (glad).'

2298-2304. 'Joseph thought thereof no harm,  
But it pleased him exceedingly well,  
And he them instructed and taught well,  
And how they should best conduct themselves  
When they came into foreign lands.  
And all the better shall ye speed  
If ye will with truth conduct yourselves,'

i. e. act faithfully, honestly.

2306. *Or or*, first ere. See Dan. vi. 24; Ps. xc. 2.

2309. 'And the sack that Benjamin owned.'

2313-14. 'This messenger overtaketh them quickly.  
And accuses (calls after) *them* of injury and loss.'

2315-18. 'Unhappy (wretched) men, what have ye done?  
Great misfortune is come upon you,

For it is not hidden from my lord  
That one of you hath his cup stolen.'

2320-22. 'Upon whom thou findest it indeed,  
Let him be slain and let us again be driven  
Into thralldom (slavery) evermore to live.'

2328. *Reweli lote*, sorrowful cheer. See ll. 1968, 2258.

2330. *O wol* (= *wel*) *witter ðogt*, of very wise thought, of very keen perception, i. e. very discerning. See l. 2320.

2335. 'Provided that thou spare Benjamin.'

2336. *On trewthe min*, upon my promise (pledged troth).

2340. *the toðere*, the others, pl. of *the toðer* = *ðat oðer*, that other, the other.

2341. *E gret* = *he gret*, he wept. See l. 1975.

2344. 'For your safety first hither brought.'

2345. 'There are now two years since the famine has come.'

2346. 'Yet shall five fully be passed.'

2350. 'And say (tell) him what (how great) are my pleasures (bliss).'

2356. *Ilc here*, each of them. See ll. 2258, 2318.

2357. *Kid*, made known.

2362. 'He bade *them* take carts and wagons (wains).'

2366, 7. 'More and better than they could ask.

Joseph gave each of them two changes of raiment.'

2368. *He made prud*, he adorned.

2371. 'Also many others thereto.'

2376. 'And bad them hasten home quickly.'

2380. *Quat he woren*, who they were.

2384. 'All Egypt unto his will cleaves.' Cf. l. 1963.

2387. *Wel me*: *me* is the dative after the interjection *wel*. Cf. the use of the dative in the phrase 'woe is me.' See Ps. cxxviii. 2 (Prayer Book).

2388-90. 'That I have thus awaited such time! (i. e. that I have lived to see this day)

And I shall to my son go,

And see [him] ere I from [this] world depart.'

2400. 'How many years be (are) on thee?'

2401-10. 'An hundred years and thirty more

Have I suffered here in [this] world's woe,

Yet [there] appears to me few of them,

Though I have passed them in woe,

Since I began in world to be,

Here away from home among mankind.

So thinketh every wise man

Who knoweth whereof mankind began,

And who of Adam's guilt is mindful,  
That he here away from home dwelleth.'

2409. *Muned*, is mindful of, remembers. It is still retained in the expression '*min(d)* what you are about.' See l. 2422.

2411. *Wurðen wel*, fare well. A.S. *weorðan*, to become.

2412. *Seli mel*, good sustenance (meal).

2422. *Mune*, remember. See note on l. 2409.

2423. 'That when it should be done with him'; i.e. when he was dead.

2425. 'And truly he hath said (told) it to him.'

2427. 'So was [it] pleasing to him to be laid.' *Lif = lef = lief*, pleasing, dear.

2429. 'To him and his elders long previously before.'

2431. *Grauen*, buried. Cf. our *grave*.

2435. *Or ðan*, ere that, before that.

*Off werlde*, from the world.

2436. *Hise kinde*, his family *kin*.

2440. 'So he left this world's strife (trouble).'

2441. 'Joseph caused his body to be honourably prepared' (for burial).

2442. 'To be washed and richly anointed.' *Smeren*, to anoint, *smear*.

2443. 'And spice-like (with spices) sweet to be scented.'

2444. 'And Egypt's folk (to) keep a vigil for him.' *Bi-waken* is in the infin. mood, after *dede*.

2447. 'Such were Egypt's customs.'

*Wis of heren*, wise, skilful in armed expeditions (skilful in conducting expeditions).

2481, 82. 'That bier is led, this folk is quick,

They went about (along) by Adad (i. e. Atad).' Gen. l. 10

2484. 'And make lamentation for Jacob.'

2488. 'There is that corpse put into the tomb.'

2494-98. 'Us he this message bade say,

Our sin thou for him (for his sake) forgive,

Provided that we under thee live.

They all fell there at his feet (literally *to the feet to him*),

To beg (entreat) mercy and offer [the] oath (of fealty).'

2503. *Sibbe*, kin, kindred, relations. A.S. *sib*, peace, kindred; whence *gossip* (= God-sib), which originally signified a godfather or godmother, i.e. one related in God by the sacrament of baptism.

2508. 'Hence to that promised land.'

2510, 11. 'Perform it (my prayer) then, and promise it now,

That my petition be not forlorn (lost sight of).'

2514. 'May God impart to the soul blissful succour.' See l. 2138.

2521. *To ful in wis* = *to ful iwis*, very completely in *wooth* (indeed), i.e. fully.

2524. *Lefful soules ned*, the need of believing (faithful) souls.  
 2526. *On Engel tale*, in English speech.  
 2528. 'May God help him (richly) effectually.'  
 2529. 'And preserve his soul from sorrow and tears.' See l. 1978,  
 2530. *cold & hot*, the two extreme punishments in hell. Those in eternal perdition had to endure alternately icy coldness and fiery heat. See *Measure for Measure*, iii. i. 122.  
 2532. 'God grant them in His bliss to play (live joyfully).'

## XVI. NICHOLAS DE GUILDFORD.

This poem is of the character which may be described as 'a fliting,' or scolding-match; compare the poem entitled 'The Fliting of Dunbar and Kennedy,' in which those poets abuse each other in no measured terms. The poem called the Cuckoo and the Nightingale, often falsely attributed to Chaucer, is a poor imitation of the older one here printed.

Lines 1-4. 'I was in a certain vale,  
 In a very secret recess.  
 I heard hold great talk  
 An owl and a nightingale.'

6. *Lud among*, loud at intervals.

7-10. 'And each against [the] other swelled (out with wrath, anger),  
 And let out all that evil mood (mind).  
 And each said of other's habits  
 The worst of all they knew.'

14. 'In a corner of a valley': *bæche* occurs in *Lazamon's Brut*, l. 5644. Cf. *baches*, P. *Plowman*, C. viii. 159.

15. *Up = upe*, upon.

16. *Blosme i-noȝe*, enough (abundance of) blossoms (flowers).

17. *Hegge* is here treated as fem.; *ore = anre*, one, as in l. 1750.

18. 'Mixed with spires and green sedge.'

19-22. 'She was the more joyful on account of (for) the branch,  
 And sang in modes of many kinds  
 It better seemed that it were the noise  
 Of harp and pipe than that it were not so.'

*He* refers to *drem*, which is masc.

23, 24. 'It seemed better (rather) that it were shot from harp,' &c.

26. 'Where the owl sang at her times (intervals).'

27. *Bi-growe = bigrowen*, overgrown.

28. 'It was the dwelling-place of the owl.'

29-32. 'The nightingale saw her,  
 And beheld her and despised her,

And thought very contemptibly of the owl,  
For one holdeth her loathsome and foul.'

34. Here *wrs* is written for *wurs*. See note to sect. I, l. 12.

34-40. 'It is the worse for me that I see thee;

Truly for thy ill looks

Very often I leave off my song;

My heart takes flight, and my tongue falters,

When thou hast neared me;

It were better for me to be sick than to sing,

On account of thy foul guggling noise.'

39. *Me luste* = *liste*, it were pleasing to me. Cf. *Me is the wers*, l. 34

41. *Abod fort*, waited until: *fort* = *forte* = *forto*, for to that time, until

42. *Bileve*, remain (silent).

43. *Gret*, big, swollen with anger.

44. 'That wellnigh her breath shot away'; i.e. was all spent.

45. *Warp*, uttered; literally, threw out. Cf. *mould-warp*, a mole (i.e. a caster up of mould or earth), *warped*, &c.

*par-after longe*, long after that.

46. *Hu pincpe* = *hu pincp pe*, how seems it to thee? what do you think?

47. 'Thinkest thou I know not how to sing?'

48. *Writelinge*, 'singing in shakes and flourishes.'

49. 'Often thou causest me offence (indignation).'

51-54. 'If I held thee in my foot,

So betide it that I might!

An (if) thou wert out of thy branch,

Thou shouldest sing in another (different) manner.'

51. The Cotton MS. has *note* or *uote*; read *uote*; for the Jesus MS. has *vote*, foot, claw.

56. *Loki*, enclose, guard. The M. E. *loke*, *loki*, signifies (1) to keep close, guard; (2) to conclude, decide. Cp. M. E. *lokinge*, custody, care.

60. *Segge* (subj.), may say.

61, 62. 'I know that thou art cruel (unmild, savage, fierce)

With those that may not from thee shield (themselves).'

63-65. 'And thou dost wreak vengeance cruelly and ill,

When thou art able, upon small birds;

Wherefore thou art hateful to all bird-kind.'

65. *Fuzel-kunne* (dat. after *lop*) fowl-kind, birds.

67. *Bi-schricheþ*, shriek or scream at. *Schirchep* = *shrieketh*, *screecheth*; *schirche* is a softened form of *skrike*.

68. 'And pursue thee very closely.'

70. *Hire ponkes* (gen. absolute), with her will, willingly.

75-78. 'Thine eyes are coal-black and broad,

Right as if they were painted with woad;

Thou starest as if thou wishest to bite  
All that thou mayest with claws smite.'

80. 'Just as an awl (hook) that is crooked.' The Jesus MS. has *Riȝt as on ewel*, &c.

81. *Clackest oft and longe*. The Jesus MS. has *clechest everamong*.

82. 'And that is one of thy songs.'

86. 'That sitteth at the mill under the cog.'

87. *Fule wiȝte*, foul creatures.

89. *Sittest* is to be pronounced *sitst*.

94. 'Thou feedest them on a very foul food,' i. e. *on* goes with *fedest*. We should read *heom on*.

139. *ƿes word*, these words. *Word* in A. S. is plural as well as singular, being a neuter noun.

140. *Tale*, argument, being feminine, requires *ƿare*, the fem. of the definite article.

142. 'Right as [if] one were twanging a shrill harp.'

144. 'And held her eyes downward.'

145. *To-swolle* = *to-swolȝe*, exceedingly swollen, enraged.

*I-bolȝe*, puffed up, swollen with rage.

148. *A bisemar*, in scorn, mockery.

150. *Whi neltu* = *whi ne wilt thou*, why wilt thou not? why don't you? So *nile ȝe* often means 'don't you,' do not. *ƿe bare*, the open.

151, 2. 'And see which of us two be

Of brighter hue, of fairer colour (complexion).'

153. 'No, thou hast very sharp claws; I do not care that thou shouldst claw me.' So replies the Nightingale to the Owl's invitation to come out into the open.

154. *Ne kepich* = *Ne kepe ich*, I care not, I like not (Stratmann); *kepen*, keep guard, take care, take note of. As a noun, *kep* = care, in phrase 'take *kep*,' to take care.

155-166. 'Thou hast claws very strong,

Thou twingest therewith as doth a [pair of] tongs.

Thou thoughtest, as do those like thee,

With fair words to betray me;

I would not do what thou advisedst me,

I knew well that thou misadvisedst me;

Shame on thee for thy treacherous advice

Revealed is thy treachery;

Shield thy treachery from the light,

And hide the wrong among the right.

When thou wilt thy wickedness expend,

Look that it be not seen.'

162. *Un-wroȝen*: the Jesus MS. has *unwryen*, revealed, manifested.

168. *Ope*, apparent and perceived.

169. *Speddestu*, didst speed. The Jesus MS. has *spedestū*, dost speed.
170. *Blenche*, to avoid, flinch. Hamlet, ii. 2. 626: 'If he but *blench*, I know my course.'
171. *To priste*, very bold.
172. *Mid liste*, with craft.
176. 'Well fights that well flees, says the wise.' This is one of the 'Proverbs of Alfred,' and of Hending, Spec. Eng. II. p. 37.
177. 'But let us away with this debate.'
180. *Mid isome*, peaceably.
184. *Plaidi mid foȝe*, plead (debate) with (mutual) consent. For *foȝe*, Jesus MS. has *soȝe* (truth).
185. *Ure eiper*, each of us.
187. *Wo schal us seme*, who shall arbitrate for us, that can and will decide equitably between us.
190. 'There need thereof be no question.'
- 193, 4. 'He is very skilful in giving decision,  
And every vice is hateful to him.'
197. *Schede*, distinguish, separate.
199. *One wile* = *one while*, a while. Cf. l. 202, where *wile* = former *whilom*.
200. *After pan*, after that.
203. 'And dear to him was the nightingale.'
204. *Gente and smale*, gentle and small.
205. *Swipe acoled*, very much cooled down. For *swipe* the Jesus MS. has *nupe* (now).
206. 'He is not for thee befooled.'
208. *Legȝe* (subj.), should lay.
- 212, 13. *Lust him*, pleaseth him.
214. 'He will go in (the) right way.'
215. *ȝare*, ready. The Jesus MS. has *ware*.
216. *Aiware* = *i-hware* (Jesus MS.), everywhere.
223. *Schirchest* (*scrichest* in Jesus MS.), shriekest.
225. 'It seems to both wise and foolish.' Read *pincheth*.
232. *To his dede*, for his deeds.
266. *Nich ne nai*, a strong expression of denial.
267. *Lust ich telle* = I am pleased to telle.
272. *Wune*, custom, wont. The Jesus MS. has *ynne*.
277. *Foȝle*, birds; the dative after the adj. *loȝ*, hateful.
281. *Me is leof*, it is pleasant to me, I like.
308. *Lat hem*: the Jesus MS. has *let hi*.
311. 'But [that] all my singing is howling.'
318. *Heo* refers to *stefne* in l. 317.
324. *Won* = *hwon* = *hwan*, when.
327. *Veorre*, afar. See Genesis and Exodus, l. 1935.



328. *Dai-rim*, break of day. The Jesus MS. has *dayrewe*.
332. *Fort*, until. The Jesus MS. has *pat*.
338. *pas monnes earen*, the ears of the man.
340. *Me ne telp*, one esteemeth.
342. 'That she (*murȝpe* is fem.) shall please very badly.'
346. *pinche wel un-murie*, appear doleful (unmerry, unpleasant). See *Merch. of Venice*, v. 1. 104.
347. *Over un-wille*, beyond what is desirable, or wished for.
351. *Godhede* = *good-head*, goodness.
352. *Unmebe*, want of moderation. *Over-dede* = excess.
394. *Alegge*, set aside, confute; see Skeat, s. v. *allay*, p. 777.
398. *So feor-vorȝ i-ladde*, led so far, i. e. carried so far.
403. 'Against his foe beareth (putteth on) a bold face.'
406. 'That will flee if thou ceasest not.' *Niswicst* = *ne + iswicst*.
408. *He wile of bore wurthen bareȝ*, He will from a boar become a barrow-pig. For *bareȝ* the Jesus MS. has *bareh*.
413. 'Thou singest as doth a hen in the snow.'
- 427, 428. 'He cared (*recked*) not though companies were mingled (huddled together) by heads and by hair,' i. e. were fighting and pulling one another by the hair.
- 434-36. 'Every creature is glad for my sake,  
And blesses itself when I come,  
And rejoices at my coming.'
435. For *blisseȝ* the Jesus MS. has *blesseȝ*, blesses; but *blisseȝ* = is glad, rejoices.
440. *pat þu hit wite*, that thou may know it.
550. 'Thou hast urged thy plaint, as thou didst ask (to be allowed to do).'
552. 'But ere we go to our doom.' *Unker* is dual = of us two. See l. 151.
558. 'Thou twittest me as to my meat (food).'
600. 'But spiders and nasty flies.'
602. 'Among (in) the crevices of the hard bark.'
- 603-6. 'Yet I can do many good services,  
For I can guard men's dwellings;  
And my offices are very good,  
For I help for men's food.'
610. 'To cleanse it from foul mice.'
- 611, 12. 'There shall never come thereto  
Foul creature, if I may catch it.'
614. Wright's edition has *yernen* instead of *wernen*, which gives a better sense. It would then mean: 'and if it pleases me, in my amusement, to long for another dwelling.' If we keep *wernen*, the sense is 'to refuse any other dwelling.'

616. *Noping blete*, not at all despicable.
618. 'That ever continueth (standeth) alike blooming (flourishing).'
619. 'And its (the ivy's) colour never loses (fades).'
620. When it snoweth nor when it freezeth.' For *sniup* the Jesu MS. has *snywe*, the subjunctive mood.
660. 'Was wellnigh out of patience become,' i. e. had nearly lost all command of herself.
709. *In sume tide*, sometimes.
714. 'Than all that ever thy kin (species) could (were able to do).'
- 716, 717. 'Knowest thou to what man was born?  
To the bliss of heaven's kingdom.'
727. *Nime jeme*, may take heed, attend to.
732. *Of pe*. Jesus MS. has *of pon*.
735. *Wat I mai*, is our phrase *what I can*, what I am able to do.
738. *Raddere*, the readier, the more disposed.
742. *pat ever is eche*, that is everlasting.
746. *pe sulve pope*, the very pope, the pope himself.
748. *I-here an oper wes* can only mean 'hear in another wise' (manner), or 'hear another wise' (strain); the Jesus MS. has *abyde on oper bles*, abide another blast.
838. 'Thou goest (fares) wholly with deceit.' *gest to*, goest on, proceedest; so Mätzner.
840. *pincp sop*, appeareth true.
841. *I-slicked*, made sleek (*slick*), or smooth, feigned, deceitful.
842. *Bi-liked*, made pleasing.
- 843, 844. 'That all those that hear (take in) them (i. e. thy words),  
They ween that thou speakest the truth.'
- 845-8. 'Stop! Stop! one shall show thee,  
How it shall be well seen  
That thou hast greatly lied,  
When thy leasing (lying) is made manifest (bewrayed).'
846. *Wu* = *hwu*, how. The Jesus MS. has *Nu*, now.
850. *Fundiep heonne*, go hence. See l. 719.
852. *Alre wunder mest*, most wonderful of all.
905. *An oper peode*, in another land.
909. *Ilwi nultu*, why will you not? why don't you? See l. 150.
910. *Singen men*, sing to men.
914. *Ileom* or *hom*, them, is required after *teche*.
917. *Ydel wel*, useless (worthless) well. *On-idel* (l. 920) = in vain.
919. *For-druje* = *for-drugen*, dry up.
1636. *Blowe* = *blowen*, blown, blooming.
1638. *Beo nu wear*, be now aware (sure).
1640. *Mist*, missest.
1641. *Manne lop*, hateful to men.

1642. *Ever-euch wiht*, every creature.
1643. 'And mid howling (yelling) and crying.'
1644. *Wanst*, weenest. The Jesus MS. has *pinchst*.
1648. *Schawles*, scarecrow, literally *spectacle*. The Jesus MS. has *scheules*.
1651. *Me gest an honde*, goest into my hands, playest into my hands.
1656. *Brihte* = *brijte*, clearly.
- 1661-3. 'Because it appeared to them that she had  
The owl overcome, wherefore they shouted (applause)  
And sang also in many wise.'
1664. *And*. The Jesus MS. has *pat*.
1665. *Gret þe manne a schame*, cryeth shame upon the man.
1666. 'That playeth at dice (tables) and loseth the game.'
1668. *I-banned ferde*, levied (thine) army.
1699. *Fiht-lac*, fighting. -*lac* occurs as an affix in *wedlock*.
1709. 'Gone after her army.'
- 1715-6. 'Through big words, and with (bold) countenance,  
Causes his foe for fear to sweat.'
1722. 'And sang willingly (with pleasure) to many men.'
1733. 'To us (two) shall betide harm and disgrace.'
1734. For *þe*, the Jesus MS. has *we*.  
*Dop grip-bruche*, commit a breach of the peace.
1741. *Ah do*, but I do grant it. *Ah* = *ac*, but.
1747. For *schulde*, the Jesus MS. has *schulle*.
1750. *In ore linde*, in a linden tree. The Jesus MS. has *hore*.
1752. *Portes-hom*, Portisham, S. W. of Dorchester. It is here described as being 'beside [i.e. near] the sea, on an out-let.' It is now about 3 miles inland.
1761. 'That is to the bishops' great shame.'
1764. 'Why will they not betake themselves to counsel?' i.e. why will they not take thought together?
1767. 'And pay him tithe in many places.'
1776. *Little childre*, to little children, i. e. to very young persons.
1778. 'That ever abideth (endureth), master Nichol.'
1779. *Ute we pah to him fare*, let us nevertheless go to him.
1781. *Do we*, do we, let us do.
1785. *Ende of orde* = all the end from the beginning.
- 1790-91. 'All without army and without troops  
Until they reached Portisham.'

## XVII. A MORAL ODE.

The reader should consult an excellent article upon this poem by Prof. Zupitza, which appeared in the publication called *Anglia*, vol. i. p. 5 (1878). Zupitza shews that there are six copies of the poem, which can be arranged in two groups. To the former belong the copies in the Trinity MS. and in MS. Digby A. 4; whilst to the latter belong the copies in the Jesus MS., MS. Lambeth 487, and MS. Egerton 613. The last-mentioned MS. contains *two* copies, viz. one at foll. 7-12, printed by Furnivall, and another at foll. 64-70, the various readings of which were given by Furnivall in footnotes. Zupitza prints MS. Digby A. 4 (foll. 97-110) in full, investigates the relationship to each other of the six copies, shews that Morris is mistaken in supposing these copies to be derived from some earlier version (as suggested at p. 195), and that the probable date of the poem cannot be before 1170. In fact, the word *bikeihthe* in l. 322 on p. 215 is of *French* origin, whilst it is at the same time necessary to the rime, and therefore original; though miswritten by *pouhte* in l. 316 on p. 214. So also the riming words *ermine*, *sabeline* (ll. 365, 366, p. 219) are French; yet they are essential to the rime and sense.

Page 194, line 2. *Auhte*, ought; past tense in form, present in meaning; *oh* in the Trinity MS. being the correct form.

5. *Vnned lif* = *unnet lif*, useless life.

P. 196, l. 14. *pe*, he who.

20. 'Slow we are to do good, to evil all too bold.'

21. 'More fear stands to man of man, than to him of Christ.'

For *pan him to cryste*, read *pan him doð of cryste*, as in Digby MS.

23. 'When all men shall reap what they ere sowed.'

24. *Doð to gode*, do for God.

25. *Ne lipne no mon to muchel*, let no man trust too much.

27. *On vuele stude*, in [an] evil place.

30. 'Let not thy kinsman or kinswoman be dearer to thee than thyself.'

35. *pe fremede and pe sibbe*, the stranger and the kinsman.

36. *pe wel nule do hwile he may*, he who will not do well while he is able.

37. 'Many a man's sore toil often hath ungracious ones,' i. e. a man often receives no return for his hard work.

38. *Don a virst*, put in delay, put off.

41. *Hit* refers to *blisse* in l. 40. The Trinity MS. has *hes*, her; *blisse* being originally a feminine noun.

P. 198, l. 43. 'But they put their wealth in a secure place, who send it to heaven's kingdom.'

44. *þarf*, need. This verb has given place to *need*, which originally meant to compel, force.

46. *Of yefte ne of yelde*, of gift nor of reward. For *yefte* the Trinity MS. has *here*, praise. The Digby MS. has *þieue*.

47. *Seolf bereþ*, and ourselves carry.

53. *O buten ende*, ever without end.

56. *Him* refers to *ayhte*, which is treated as masculine. It was originally feminine, and is so treated in the Trinity copy.

58. *Tylehþe* = *tilðe*, tilth, produce, earnings.

*Is iwuned to swynde*, is wont to dwindle.

60. *Vn-bouht*, unbought, i. e. unatoned for.

*Vn-vor-gulde* = *unforþolden*, unrequited, unrewarded.

62. *þe þat* = *se þe*, he who.

*Te þe* = *þe þe*, he who [does]. The Digby MS. has *se þet*.

*To laþe* = *to lothe*, for evil.

65. *Vre swynkes lean* = *ure werkes lean*, reward of our works.

69. *þe wunderlicheste ware*, the most wonderful chaffer.

70. 'And often God is more grateful to him who gives him less.'

P. 199, ll. 69, 70. 'And he who may not do more may do [it] with his good intention, As well as he who hath of gold many a mank.' *Mank* = *mancus*, usually a silver piece of thirty pennies (peningas), sometimes used to denote a gold coin.

P. 200, l. 72. 'A little offering is acceptable to God, that comes from a good will.'

73. 'And he little esteems much offered wrongfully where the heart is evil.' The reading of the Trinity MS. is better: 'And lightly esteemed are great gifts when his heart is evil.'

75. *Ayeyn his lyhte*, in comparison with his light.

78. *Alle quyke wyhte*, all living things.

79. *Such* = *swilch*, so like, such as.

83. 'He guards and rules all things, and created all creatures.'

*Wald* = *walt* = *wealdeð*, wields.

85. *Ewiche* = *æhwilc* = *æ-g-hwylc*, each, every.

*Wende hwer þu wende*, go wherever thou go.

87. *Ichwer* is the same as the *ywhere* of *ever-y where*; but *aihware* = *ai-hware* = *aye-where*.

89. *Wy hwat schal vs to rede*, why, what must be to us for counsel? why, what must we do?

93. *Demep* for *deme*, judge. The arrangement of the Trinity MS. gives better sense.

96. *Mid hwan*, with what.

97, 98. 'There shall be so many devils that will accuse *or* bewray us, They have forgotten nought of anything that they have seen.'

P. 202, l. 104. 'Very many are called, and few are chosen.'

105. *Way*, alas! Cf. A. S. *wā* in *wā lā wā*, wellaway!

112. 'He that knows least often says most, and he that knows all is silent.'

114. For *hwat* read *wot hwat*. 'For, as one says, he that is ill himself [knows] what pains him.' The Trinity MS. is slightly different: 'Whoso says that he is whole, he himself best knows his pain.' This is evidently a proverb, like ours that every one knows best where the shoe pinches him.

117. *Com to monne*, became a man.

118. *Het schal him pinche penne*, it shall then appear to him.

121. *God yef vs god ende*, good [is it] if to us the end [be] good. We ought to read *god yef god is ende*, as in the Egerton MS. 613.

122. 'God grant to us that our end be good, whither he may cause us to arrive.' For *hwider* the Digby, Lambeth, and Egerton MSS. read *and wite*, 'and wite þat he us lende,' and that he may preserve what he has given us.

124. *þat* is perhaps an error for *þan*, when.

125, 126. 'That he is unable to pray for mercy, for that often happens. Wherefore he is wise that beseeches mercy, and makes amendment before the Doom.'

129. 'Renounce sin whilst thou art able, and do according to God's lore.'

133. 'Either sooner or later he shall find mercy.'

P. 203, l. 102. *Hes*, them. *niseien* = *ne-iseien*, see not.

103. *þes wichen*; cp. *þe swiken* of the Jesus MS. Digby MS., *þo swikele*.

122. *And ȝieue þat he us lende*. Perhaps *wite* should be read for *ȝieue*; see note to p. 202, l. 122.

128. *Lateð* = *leteth*, forsakes, leaves off.

129. 'Sin leaves thee, and thou hast it not when thou art not able to do it any more.' See the last line in Chaucer's Doctoures Tale.

P. 204, ll. 135, 136. 'Many a man says "Who cares for the pain that shall have an end? May I not better pray to be delivered from bonds on Doomsday?"'

138. *Hwich hete is þar þe soule wunep*, what the heat is like where the soul dwells. Here *hwilch* has its original meaning of *what like*, what sort of.

139. *Oper vnneþe one tyde*, or scarcely one hour.

143. 'I have never gone to hell, nor do I care to go there.'

146. 'There shall be seven years' sorrow for a se'ennight's (week's) bliss.'

148-50. 'Better is a drink of turbid water, than poison mixed with wine. Roast of swine is sweet; so is that of the wild deer (animal). But all too dearly he buys it, who gives his neck for it.'

153. 'Had he experienced it some time he would say quite otherwise.'

155. *Operluker* is the comparative of *operliche*, otherwise.

157. *bonen* = prayers; the Trinity copy reads *wo* = woe.

159. *And lete sker*, and leave freely.

P. 205, l. 156. *pis* = *pe is*, which is. Cf. *pit* = *pe it*, who it, l. 141.

P. 206, l. 170. 'No one shall there complain of violence or of wrong.' *Menen him*, bemoan himself.

178. *Helle grunde*, hell's abyss, the pit of hell.

181. *Nys no seollich*, it's no wonder.

183. There is in this line a reference to the 'Harrowing of Hell.'

185. The scribe of the Jesus MS. has taken a great liberty with his original; he has altered *moȝe*, kinswoman, to *no mon*, and has turned *mai*, kinsman, into *me*.

189. 'And we scarcely will give a piece of our bread' (for his love).

P. 208, l. 192. 'Because our elders misdid, we have sorely on our hands,' i.e. we suffer for our first parent's guilt.

195. 'We all atone for our first father's (forefather's) guilt.'

197. '*ache and*'; we must read *and' ache* = and each (every). See p. 209, l. 226, p. 211, l. 235.

205. 'When God took so much vengeance for one misdeed.' This refers to the sin of Adam and Eve.

207. *For ore bare sunne*, for one single sin.

212. 'His mercy is not less, but all according to one weight' (measure or standard), i.e. his mercy is as weighty as his power.

213, 214. 'He may forgive to one more than all folk can sin. Moreover the devil himself might have had mercy had he begun (i.e. sought) it.'

P. 209, l. 219. *Hes*, her, refers to *milche*.

223, 224. 'Worse he does to his good friends than to his enemies. God shield all God's friends from such evil friends.'

226. 'Though I might there fetch (bring away) the wealth of every world.'

P. 210, l. 223. 'Attend to me now, rich men and poor.'

225. *Vuele tweye ivere*, two evils together.

227. *After vlche strete*, along every street, i.e. in every direction. The Lambeth MS. has *streche*, stretch.

229. *Lysse*, in the Trinity MS. *blisse*, pleasure, joy.

230. *Mysse*, the want of. The verb *misse* in the fourteenth century often means to lack, be in want of.

237. This line is evidently corrupt. Perhaps we ought to read *pis beoȝ pe. þat weren her hwom me ne heold feste, or me heold vnfeste*. These were they that were here whom one esteemed unsteadfast.

238. 'And those who promised well to God, and would not carry it out.'

241. *þet ich pych*, perhaps an error for *þer is pych*, so in the Trinity MS.

244. *Ne auene strém ne sture*, neither the river Avon nor the Stour. This mention of the rivers Avon and Stour is interesting as affording a possible indication of the locality of the poem. There are several rivers of these names, but only in two cases are they found in conjunction. A Stour runs into an Avon near Stratford-on-Avon, Warwickshire; whilst another Avon and Stour join at Christchurch, Hampshire. The poem being in a Southern dialect, the latter is more probable; there was a monastery at Christchurch, at an early period, which was converted into a priory of St. Austin's Canons in 1150. This locality would suit very well.

P. 211, l. 246. *Ilaste*; read *nilaste*, did not perform.

259. *Mes* = *me* + *es*, one (Ger. *man*) + them. Cf. l. 251, p. 210.

P. 212, l. 252. *Med-yorne* = *med-gierne*, bribe-greedy, desirous of bribes or *meed*.

253. 'Those to whom was dear another man's wife, and their own they neglected.'

255. *Wrecche men*, poor men, wretched men.

256. 'And thought little of God's command (message), and of God's word.'

258. This line has been needlessly introduced by the scribe of the Jesus MS. See next note.

259. *þar he sat at his borde*, where he sat at his table. The Lambeth MS. has *þenne he hit herde bode*, when he heard it (message) proclaimed. The Egerton MS. has *þer he sette his beode*, where he appointed his prayers. The original reading was not *borde*, but *bede* or *biede*; the latter of these forms occurs both in the Trinity and Digby MSS. *Borde* is a mere gloss upon *bede*, which also means 'a table,' and answers to A.S. *béode*, dat. of *béod*, a table. If the scribe had retained this word, he need not have introduced the superfluous line numbered 258.

262. *þat*, to which. See l. 253, p. 212. Or read *þan*, the dat. case.

264. This line is not wanted. For *þe* read *in þe*.

*Ueondes onwolde*, the devil's power.

265. *Gaderares*, amassers, gatherers. Egerton MS. has *gysceres*, covetous. Lambeth MS. reads *þa þe weren eure abuten þisse worldes echte*.

266. *Tycede*, enticed, instigated. The original reading was *tihte*, which had a similar meaning.

272. *þer tereþ*. Probably *þet* or *þe* should be read: that tear, &c.

*þat uuele spekeþ*, those that speak ill. The Egerton MS. has *þe uuele speken*, the evil speakers, or, those who spake ill (of others). The Trinity MS. has, probably the original, *þa euele swiken*, the wicked deceivers.



274. 'There is much of God's heat (anger), and much of God's wrath.'

280. *Bi sihtes* = *bi sihte*, with their eyes open, wittingly.

P. 213, l. 290. *Senden* = *beop*, are.

P. 214, ll. 286-8. 'All that one may suffer here is but game and glee (i. e. in comparison with hell-pains), And yet nothing causes them such woe in the loathsome bonds As to know that their torment shall have no end.'

289. *Lawe-lese*, without law, *law-less*.

290. 'To whom God's prohibitions and behests were of no account.'

291. *Beop þer heorure nere* is evidently corrupt, for which read *heo beop þer heore iuere*, they are there their fellows.

293. *Anyper helle grunde*, in hell's abyss below. The Egerton MS. has *on þere helle grunde*, in the abyss of hell.

296. *Noper . . . ne*, neither . . . *npr*, nor . . . *nor*.

297. *Wip þe ilke þyne*, from that same pain (torment).

298. *Warny vich*, let each warn; *vich* = *vch*, each. The Egerton MS. has *æc* = *alc*, each.

300. 'I know how to be both, if I must, body's and soul's physician.'

301. 'Let us forsake what God has forbidden to all mankind.'

306. 'It all hangs and holds by these two words,' i. e. love to God and to man. See l. 308.

310. 'It is hard to stand long, and easy it is to fall.'

317. *Earmynges*, poor (mortal) men.

P. 215, l. 314. *Hes*, them, refers to *luues*.

P. 216, l. 319. 'They are unable to protect themselves from cold or from hunger.'

322. *þer-of* = *of þere*, of that (world, i. e. heaven).

324. *To hwan*, to what; *of hwan*, from what.

326. 'And according to what is good to work well, then need we care not.'

331. *Vte we vs werie*, let us defend (keep) ourselves.

342. *Schedeþ*, separate; the correct reading is probably *scheldeþ*, shield; see the Trinity text.

P. 217, l. 342. 'That leadeth the ninth part of men to hell, one may veen.'

347. *Mid þare niðer helde*, along the downward slope.

P. 218, l. 349. 'He who shall have least, he shall have so much he shall ask no more.'

350. *Hwo so* replaces *þe þat*, the older *se þe*.

352. *And oper vnyliche*, and unlike each other.

359. 'There shall not be indeed, nor ought of world's weal.'

360. *Al hit is god one*, it is all God himself.

363. 'He is full of every good thing, there is nothing that he is without.'

367. Notice *wip-vte* replaces *buten* or *bute*.  
 370. For *vnhelpe* read *vniselpe*, as in the Digby MS.  
 371. 'Afterwards one shall see the Lord as he truly is.'  
 376. *Lyues bec*, the book of life; *bec* is the old dative singular of *boc*, book. Lambeth MS. has *hali boc hi sculle iseon al pat hi her nusten*.  
 377. *I-nouh to alle derlinges*, sufficient for all his darlings.  
 P. 219, l. 366. *Metheschele* = *martres cheole*, marten's skin; the latter is the reading of both copies in the Egerton MS.  
 P. 221, l. 392. *Non sæd*, no satiety, no weariness.  
 399. 'Christ grant us to lead here such a life and to have here such an end (death).'

### XVIII. THE STORY OF HAVELOK THE DANE.

The French lay entitled 'Le Lai d'Havelok le Danois' was printed by Mr. T. Wright as an Appendix to his edition of Gaimar's Chronicle (Caxton Society, 1850). Some notes upon the English version, by Prof. Zupitza, will be found in Anglia, vol. i. p. 468.

Line 354. *Than*, when.

*Wolde*, would, is often written *wulde*.

355. *Fulde*, completed, numbered.

360. *Bethe*, both; the same partial rime recurs at l. 694.

362. *Hoslen*, to administer the sacrament, to *housel*. See l. 364.

365. *Quiste*, bequest. See Owl and Nightingale, l. 685.

374. Zupitza remarks that this line gives no sense, and that we must read *as for that*. It means: 'and chose soon a rich man, who was the truest under the moon, as he [wrongly] imagined,' &c.

380. 'And in his hand bear a strong spear.'

387. *Helde* = *eld*, age.

389. *Messe-gere*, mass-gear, apparatus of the mass.

404. *Mirke nict*, dark night.

418. *Feblelike*, feebly, badly, scantily.

419. 'He gave not [the consideration of] a nut for his oaths.'

425. '*Withuten on*, except one.

453. *What is yow?* What is (there) to you? what is the matter with you?

460. 'Half part (half as much) as we may (can) eat.'

*Moun*, pl. pres. of *mowen*, be able.

462. *Nis it no*, is not there no? is there no?

472. 'And afterwards hacked them all to pieces.'

474. *Bi the wawe*, by the wall. To lie by the wall = to be dead, but unburied. From A.S. *wah*, a wall; Cf. E. *wain-scot*, borrowed from Dutch.

484. *Manrede*, homage. The *-rede* (A.S. *reden*) is an affix common to many A.S. words, and still exists in *kin-d-red*, *hat-red*.

486. *To that forward*, on that condition (promise).

495. 'Never yet begat me.'

509. *Liues*, alive. Chaucer frequently uses the gen. form in this sense.

513. *Brouct of liue*, brought from life, put to death.

544. *Hauelok* is in the vocative case; for *wreken* read *wreke*. It means: 'May Jesus Christ, who made the halt to walk and the dumb to speak, avenge thee, Havelok, upon Godard!'

546. Zupitza thinks a couple of lines must have dropped out between ll. 546 and 547. It is difficult to see what governs the word *keuel*. But we may take *keuel* as in apposition with *cloth*, and explain the whole thus: 'When Grim had fast bound him, and afterwards wound [him] in an old cloth, [viz. in] a gag made of clouts, very dirty, so that he could neither speak nor breathe, wherever he should bear or drag him; when (I say) he had done that deed,' &c. (see below). The 'winding' of Havelok may refer to his head only, for which a small cloth would suffice. Zupitza shews that the former *ne* in l. 548, which is not in the MS., need not have been supplied, as it is occasionally omitted in such a construction.

547. *Keuel of clutes*, a gag made of rags. *Ful*, very.

551. This is a difficult passage. The MS. really has: 'Hwan þe swike him hauede hethede.' Zupitza proposes to retain *hauede hethede*, and to take *hethede* as written for *ethed*; for there are numerous examples in Havelok in which *h* is wrongly prefixed to a word beginning with a vowel. *Ethed* will then be the pp. of M.E. *ethen* (= A.S. *æðan* = *aðian*). This A.S. word does not occur, but is regularly formed as a causal verb from *að*, an oath; so that *ethen* means 'to make to take an oath,' in which sense it indubitably occurs in Sir Gawain and the Grene Knight, ll. 379, 2467. There is an objection to this, in the fact that the pp. *ethed* cannot rime with *bede*; we must retain the final *-e*, in which case *ethede* is a past tense, and *hauede* is superfluous. The best sense is got by omitting *hauede*, and writing *That* for *Hwan* (MS.). We must also consider l. 554 as parenthetical, as Zupitza rightly says, and change the full stop at the end of that line to a comma. We then get this sense (continued from the last note); 'when he had done that deed, which the deceiver bad him [do], viz. that he should lead him forth and drown him in the sea (for that covenant they made), soon he cast him upon his back [enclosed] in a foul and black bag,' &c.

567-8. These lines do not rime, perhaps they ran originally:

'And caste the knaue so harde adoun,  
That ther he crakede hise crown.'

597. The MS. has *Sir up*, which is clearly an error, though a strange one, for *Ris up*, rise up; which exactly suits the context.

745. Zupitza reads: 'So þat Grimesbi [hit] calle,' which gives excellent sense. It is clear that *alle* is needlessly repeated; and when it has been struck out of l. 745, we must also alter *calleth* to *calle*.

## XIX. KING HORN.

For a critical edition of King Horn, with Introduction, Text and variants, Notes, and Glossary, by Dr. Theodor Wissmann, see 'Quellen und Forsschungen zur Sprach- und Culturgeschichte,' xvi. and xlv.

Line 1. *he* = *heo* = *hi*, they.

2. Laud MS. 108 has *þat to me wilen lipe*.

6. *Wel* (while) *þat hise dayes lesten*. (Laud MS.)

9. *Here sone hauede to name horn*. (Laud MS.)

11. *Birine*, may rain. Laud MS. has *reyne*.

14, 15. *Bric* so euere any glas,  
*Whit* so any lili flour. (Laud MS.)

16. After this line Laud MS. introduces the following lines:—

*He was fayr and eke bold*  
*And of fiftene winter hold*.

18. *His iliche*, his equal. See ll. 289, 340 of this poem. Laud MS. has *him yliche*, like him.

20. *Wip*. Laud MS. has *mid*.

25. *þat on was hoten Ayol child*. (Laud MS.)

25, 26. *þat on . . . þat oper* = *the tone . . . the tother*, the first and the second.

32. *Rod on his pleing*, rode *a-playing*. The introduction of *his* shows that *pleing* is a verbal noun, and not a participle. See Historical Outlines of English Accidence, p. 179.

34. 'As he was wont to ride.' Laud MS. has *þer he was woned to ryde*.

39. *Isozte* may be for *hi sozte*.

43. *Lond folk*, folk of the land, natives.

47. *Alizte of*, alighted off. Laud MS. has *licte adoun*.

51, 52. 'Swords they did grasp And together smote.' Notice the use of the auxiliary *gunne* = did, in l. 51.

54. *Sume hit yfelde*, 'it (i.e. the sword) felled some.' The former *e* in *yfelde* should be short to rime with *schelde*. But perhaps *yfelde* = *yfelden*, we must then render: 'Some felt it.' *Some of hem he felde*. (Laud MS.)

55. *Al to fewe*, much too few.

56. 'Against so many shrews' (villains).

- 57, 58. 'So many might easily Bring those three to death.'
60. *Neme*, took. Laud MS. has *nomen*.
- 63-66. 'There might not live The stranger nor the kinsman, Except they forsook their own law, And took to theirs.'
65. *Asoke* = *Of-soke*. Laud MS. has *forsoken*.
68. *panne*. Laud MS. reads *onne*, i.e. one, alone.
74. *Liuede*. Laud MS. reads *wonede*, dwelt.
76. 'Against the pagan's prohibition.'
80. *Him beo myld*, should be merciful to him. Laud MS. has *him were mild*.
83. 'Great was his *fair-hood*' (beauty).
87. 'If his *fairness* (beauty) existed not,' i.e. were it not for his beauty.
94. Laud MS. reads *pou art eueneliche long*.  
*Euene long*, of full size, not undergrown. Cp. A. S. *emlang* (B.T.).
96. *In pis fif yere þe nexte*. (Laud MS.)
97. *To liue go*, go away alive, be allowed to live.
101. *To stere*, to use the helm, steer.
103. 'To ship ye shall go.'
104. *To þe grunde*, to the bottom.
106. 'It shall not repent us,' we shall not be sorry for it.
110. 'And thy father's death atone for.'
113. *Into schupes borde*, aboard the ship.
121. *Wel y-wisse* (Laud MS.). The Cambridge MS. has *to-wisse*.
122. *To misse*, to lose.
126. *In þe londe*, unto the land. *A-lond* (Laud MS.).
128. *Tipinge* = *tidinge* (Laud MS.), tidings, news.
- 141, 142. Laud MS. reads—  
*Softe mote þou stirie*  
*No water þe derie*.
149. *Hol and fer*, whole and sound.
151. *Fonde*, experience, feel.
154. Cf. 'by hill and dale.'
- 161, 162. *Gumes . . . icume*. The Laud MS. has *grome*; the original reading was perhaps *gume* (= the older *gumen* = *guman*), men.
165. *God him yeue god timinge*. (Laud MS.)
166. 'A *such* fair company' = *such a* fair company.
180. 'And did them from life,' i.e. put them to death.
187. 'One day is gone and a second.' Cf. 'the *other* day,' two (or more) days ago.
204. 'King, well may it betide thee.'
206. 'Well answer to thy name (of Horn).' For *neuening* Laud MS. reads *naming*.
- 207-10. *Horn him goth snille* (quickly)  
*Bi dales an bi hulle*

*And poruuth eche toun*

*Horn him shillep soun.* (Laud MS.)

207: *Schulle* = *schille*, shrill. See Owl and Nightingale, l. 142.

229. 'Of thy craft.' Cf. 'a god *mester*,' Prologue to *Canterbury Tales*, l. 613.

230. *Of riuiere*, of rivers. Laud MS. has *of felde*.

235, 236. 'And teach him of all the crafts  
That thou ever wist (knew) of.'

237. *Wise*, instruct. Laud MS. has *His feren deuise*.

243. 'And Horn in heart took.' Cf. 'took to heart.'

246. *Elles*, elsewhere.

249, 50. *Doȝter . . . poȝte*. The final *e* must have been very strongly sounded in *pouȝte*.

278. *Him puȝte*, appeared to him.

281. *Upon his mode*, in his mind.

287. *Stille*, secretly. See l. 310.

291. 'Sorely I fear me.'

304. 'Thou shalt never more be dear to me.'

307. *To spuse*, for a spouse (wife).

308. *Wolde* = *welde*, wield, possess.

315. *Bi one ribbe*. Laud has *honder* (under) *ribbe*.

325. *Went* = *wend*, go, depart.

331. 'Horn is fairer than he (Athulf) may be.'

335. 'Ah lady, mine own!'

336, 7. 'Listen to me a little while;

Listen why I feared, &c.'

342. 'Put him in my keeping,' placed him under my care.

344. 'Very sorely I fear me.'

352. 'Whoever recks,' lit. to whomsoever it may be a matter of care.

354. *Lynne*, cease. Laud MS. has *leyhe*, laugh.

356. 'Well was it with her at that time.'

366. *What me telle* (= *wat men telle*, Laud MS.), what one may say.

378. 'It shall never repent thee.'

385. *Of his feire siȝte*. Laud has, *Of pat fayre wihcte* (person).

416. *Wher he beo*, wherever he may be.

421, 2. 'It becomes thee not of kind (properly, naturally)

That thou should be bound to me as a wife.'

Laud has, *Ich am nawt of kende,  
þe to spouse welde.*

424. *King*, as not unfrequently in Early English, is of the common gender.

425. *Mislyke*, to dislike, to be displeased. In *King Lear* we find *mislike* not *dislike*, which latter is a hybrid word.

- 439, 40. 'Then is my servitude turned into knighthood.'
448. 'Ere a se'nnight come.'
452. 'And see that he keep his agreement.'
460. 'It shall be well requited him.'
- 461, 2. 'Christ grant him [good] speed,  
Thy message to present.'
469. 'And told him of his need.'
477. *Is*. Laud MS. has *worpe*, shall be.
482. *He schal zelde*. Laud MS. reads, *He schal ben helde* (esteemed).
486. 'It beseems him to be a good knight.'
498. *Sume hi*, some [of] them. This was the ordinary construction in Anglo-Saxon.
503. *A litel wiȝt*, a little whit. Cf. *no whit*, *any whit*, *ought*, &c.
527. *Go one*, go alone.
528. *His mone*, his mate, companion. See l. 842.
530. 'Horn's coming seemed good to her.'
533. *Time* is here a dissyllable.
- 537, 8. *Dedes . . . sedes*, originally *dede . . . sede*.
547. *Kniztes zonge*, i. e. newly made knights.
554. 'Therefore to me stands the greater haste;' it is incumbent upon me to make greater haste (to prove myself a valiant knight).
564. 'Good to it (the ring) is the decoration, ornamenting.'
571. *Grace*, virtue, power.
579. 'Horn, I commend thee to God.' Lumby's text has 'Horn, I beseech (God) for thee.'
- 591, 2. 'The foal shook the armour  
That all the court did din' (resound).
624. 'At the point above.'
627. *Wel þu sitte* = *wel mote þou sitte* (Laud MS.)
628. *Mitte* = *mid te* = *mid the*, with thee.
- 631, 2. *I say a schip rowe*,  
*Mid watere al byflowe*. (Laud MS.).
634. *Londisse men*, men of the country.
640. *In one lite stounde*, in a little time (Laud MS.).
646. After this line Laud MS. has,  
*To wode he gan'wende*,  
*For to latchen þe heynde*.
- 647-9. *Wyt hym rod Fokenild*,  
*þat alper werste moder child*.  
*And Horn wente into boure*. (Laud MS.)
- 651-63. 'He saw Rymenhild sit  
As if she were out of her wits:  
She sat in the sun.'

Laud MS. reads as follows:

*He fond Reymild sittende*

*Sore wepende.*

*Whit so eny sonne.*

Note that *Heo* = *He*, he; but *he* = *heo*, she; by confusion.

658, 9. *Me poute in my metynge* (dream)  
*pat ich rod on fischinge.* (Laud MS.)

660. *Ilaste*, to last; but Laud MS. reads *lache*, take.

665, 6. *God and seynte steuene*  
*Qwad horn, terne pi sweuene.* (Laud MS.)

670. Laud MS. reads *To habben and to howe* (possess).  
*To knowe*, to be acknowledged.

671. 'Before every other person.'

674. *pare*, dat. fem. of the definite article. Laud MS. reads *here*, their.

675. *Weop ille*, wept badly or sorely.

676. 'And Horn let the tears drop.' Laud MS. reads *spille* for *stille*; both verbs mean the same.

685. *Bi sture*, along the river Stour. Laud MS. reads *The King rol bi his toure*.

704. *Wel murne*, very mourningly, very sorrowfully.

705. *3erne* = *erne*, run, hasten.

710. 'Thou shalt nevermore be dear to me.'

713. *Bute þu flitte*, except thou flit.

718. 'With arms he did invest himself.'

722. *Nabod* = *ne abod*, he delayed not.

751. 'Thou hast never forsaken me.'

761. 'The wind did delay him.'

763. *To londe he gan flette.* (Laud MS.)

780. 'With me thou remain awhile.'

781. 'As sure as I shall die.' Laud MS. reads, *So ich ne mote sterne*.

783. *My lyue* = *on lyue* (Laud MS.), in my life.

787. 'He sat (placed) himself a kneeling,' he went on his knees.

799. *To wo3e*. Laud MS. reads *awowen*, to woo.

801. 'Purposed thou hast to marry.'

821, 2. *Ure . . . 3oure*, ours . . . yours.

825. *Be* = *schal be* (Laud MS.).

842. 'Without more companions.'

877, 8. 'Horn began to be alarmed,  
And his blood (began) to rise.' See ll. 1334, 5.

880. *pat*, those that.

881-86. *Ant hys fader aquelde,*  
*He smot hym honder schelde,*  
*He lokede on hys gode ringe,*  
*And poute on reymyld þe 3onge,*



*Mid gode dunt ate furste*

*He smot hym to þe herte.* (Laud MS.)

901. *In bare* = *on bere* (Laud MS.), on bier.

907, 8. *Dede beþ myn heyres,*

*And þou þe boneyres.* (Laud MS.)

914. *þat syt in boure softe.* (Laud MS.)

*On þe lofte, aloft, on high.*

915. *Wip wronge, wrongfully.*

917, 18. 'Should I receive your daughter, whom you offer me, in order (for me) to govern your realm.'

1022. *Posse.* Cf. *possede* in P. Plow. B. prol. 151.

1047. 'She could not hold out, so that she wept not,' i. e. she could not help weeping.

1062. *Deole, dole, grief: qy. deore, harm, pity.*

1074. *To-wrong, distorted.* See sect. XII. l. 58, p. 135. Laud MS. reads *gan wringe*.

1075. *A ful chere, an ugly (foul) face.*

1080. *Hard, sternly, in harsh terms.*

1122. 'As was the custom of the country.'

1126. *No mone, no share.* Cf. *ymone* in l. 842.

1127. Horn sits on the floor, the place for beggars, &c. See P. Plow. B. xii. 198-200.

1134. *Of a brun, from a brown (jar).*

1160. *To chelde* = *to kalde* (Laud MS.), to grow cold.

1163. 'But it appeared wonderful to her.'

1164. *Wy he hyre bed dynke.* (Laud MS.)

1195. *Wolde agesse, would purpose (guess).*

1211. 'To slay her hateful lord with.'

1274. *To felle* = *to fullen* (Laud MS.), to complete.

1304. 'And avenge my father.'

1331. *Crois liȝte:* Laud MS. has *crouches* for *crois*.

1332. *þat þou leuest on Cryste.* (Laud MS.)

1337. *He seyde: hy serue ylle*

*Paynyns aȝen my wille.* (Laud MS.)

1340. *And þo were come into þis yle.* (Laud MS.)

1406. *þe leuede on the fende, who believed in the devil.* (Laud MS.)

1463, 4. *Fykenyld haueþ gon onder,*

*And don Reymyld som wonder.* (Laud MS.)

1470. *þe sunne upriste, the sun's uprising.*

1488. 'He hath beguiled thee twice.'

1492. *Wip none ginne, by no contrivance or art.*

1552. 'Where he experienced sorrow.'



# GLOSSARIAL INDEX.

---

## AUTHORITIES.

1. Anglo-Saxon Gospels, in A. S. and Northumbrian Versions, ed. Kemble and Skeat, 1858-78.
2. Anglo-Saxon Old Testament, Pentateuch, &c., ed. Grein, 1872.
3. Bartsch: Chrestomathie de l'ancien français (glossaire), 1880.
4. Beowulf: ed. Heyne, 1873.
5. Bosworth: Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, 1838.
6. B. T.: Bosworth-Toller A. S. Dict. [to Hwistlian].
7. Brachet: French Dict., Clarendon Press, 1882.
8. Chaucer: ed. Morris, 1880 (glossary).
9. Chaucer 1: ed. Morris, Prologue, &c.
10. Chaucer 2: ed. Skeat, Prioresses Tale, &c.
11. Chaucer 3: ed. Skeat, Man of Lawe, &c.
12. Chron.: Two Saxon Chronicles, ed. Earle, 1865.
13. Christ. Antiq.: Dictionary of Christian Antiquities, Murray, 1875.
14. Corpus Poeticum Boreale, by Vigfusson and F. York Powell, 1883.
15. Cotgrave: French and English Dict., 1611.
16. Diez: Etymologisches Wörterbuch, 1878.
17. Ducange: Lexicon Manuale, ed. Maigne D'Arnis, 1866.
18. Fick: Wörterbuch der Indogermanischen Sprachen, 1874.
19. Graff: Althochdeutscher Sprachschatz, 1834-42.
20. Grein: Glossary to Anglo-Saxon Poetry, 1861.
21. Grimm: Teutonic Mythology, ed. Stallybrass, 1883.
22. Halliwell: Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words, 1874.
23. Heliand: ed. Heyne, 1873 (glossary).
24. Icel. Dict.: Icelandic Dictionary, Cleasby and Vigfusson, 1874.
25. Jamieson: Scottish Dictionary, 1867.
26. Kluge: Etymologisches Wörterbuch der deutschen Sprache, 1883.
27. Layamon: Brut, ed. Madden, 1847.
28. Leo: Angelsächsisches Glossar, 1877.
29. Mätzner: Altenglische Sprachproben, 1869.
30. M. Müller, Lectures: on the Science of Language, 1875.
31. Nares: Glossary, 1876.
32. N. E. D.: New English Dictionary, ed. Murray, 1884 [to Ant.].
33. Otfrid: Evangelienbuch, glossar, ed. Piper, 1884.
34. Ondemans: Old Dutch Dictionary (to end of T).
35. Piers Plowman: Notes by Skeat, E.E.T.S., 1877.

36. Prompt. Parv.: Promptorium Parvulorum, ed. Way, 1865.
37. Psalms (O. F.): Lothringischer Psalter, ed. Apfelstedt, 1881.
38. Roland: Chanson de Roland, ed. Gautier, 1881.
39. Schmid: Gesetze der Angelsachsen (glossar), 1858.
40. Skeat: Etymological Dict. of Eng. Lang., 1884.
41. Skeat, English Words in Norman French, Philolog. Soc., 1882.
42. Spec. E. E. 2.: Specimens of Early English, ed. Morris and Skeat (glossary), 1873.
43. Stratmann: Dict. of the Old Eng. Lang., 1873.
44. Sweet: A. S. Reader, 1884.
45. Tatian: Evangelienbuch, ed. Sievers, 1872.
46. Trevisa: version of Higden, Rolls Series, No. 41.
47. Vulg.: the Vulgate version of the Bible.
48. Weigand: Deutsches Wörterbuch, 1878.
49. Windisch: Old Irish Texts and glossary, 1882.
50. Wright's Vocab.: Wright's A. S. and O. E. Vocabularies, ed. Wülker, 1884.

### ABBREVIATIONS (LANGUAGES).

A. S. = Anglo-Saxon (as in 6, 20, 44, 50, and as cited).	Goth. = Gothic, 18, 40.
Dan. = Danish, 40.	Heb. = Hebrew.
Du. = Dutch, 34, 40.	Icel. = Icelandic, 24.
M. E. = Middle English, 40, 43, 50.	O. Ir. = Old Irish, 49.
Northern E. = Northern English, 25.	Church Lat. = Ecclesiastical Latin, 13, 17.
Norm. F. = Norman or Anglo-French, 41.	Late Lat. = Post-classical Latin, of Latin origin, 17.
O. F. = Old French, 3, 37, 38.	Low Lat. = Latin derived from French, German, &c., 17.
M. H. G. = Middle High German, 48.	O. Northumb. = Old Northumbrian, 1.
O. H. G. = Old High German, 33, 45, 48.	O. S. = Old Saxon, 23.
Gk. = Greek.	Sw. = Swedish, 40.

### OTHER ABBREVIATIONS.

Such abbreviations as *sb.* substantive, *adj.* adjective, and the like, will be readily understood. The following may be mentioned:—*pr. p.* present participle; *pp.* past participle; *v.* verb infinitive; *ger.* gerund; *pr. s.*, *pt. s.* the *third person* singular of the present or past tense; *pr. pl.*, *pt. pl.* the *third person* plural of those tenses, except when 1 or 2 is added; *imp.* imperative; *m.* masculine; *f.* feminine; *s.* singular.

SYMBOLS USED BEFORE FORMS OF WORDS. The semicolon ; used immediately before a form means 'directly derived from' or 'borrowed from.' The colon : introduces a more archaic form (often O. S.). The abbreviation 'cp.' introduces other cognate forms, having no part in the direct history of the word.

The asterisk \* at the end of a word denotes a hypothetical form. *exx.* = examples. *s. v.* = sub verbo, i. e. under the word in question. 'See' refers to a primary or normal form in the Word-List. 'Cf.' = confer, i. e. compare, refers to subsidiary and derivative forms in the Word-List.

## A.

**A**, *adv.* ever, 3 *b.* 131; 5. 1614; 7. 89. A. S. *á*. Cf. **Aa**, **O**.

**A**, *conj.* until, 3 *a.* 69. A. S. *óð*. See **Oð**.

**A**, *interj.* ah! 3. 64; 7. 71.

**A**, *prep.* in, 1. 4. 66; 4. 3; on, 1. 158; at, 6. 430; 16. 1722. It is sometimes joined to words beginning with a consonant, as *aboc*, in book. See **On**.

**Aa**, *adv.* ever, 7. 128, 244; 8 *b.* 7.

**Abac**, *adv.* backwards, 3 *b.* 93. A. S. *onbæc*. Cf. **Abeo**.

**Abbot**, *sb.* Abbot, 2. 64. A. S. *abbod*; Church Lat. *abbatem*, father; Syriac, *abba*.

**Abbotrice**, *sb.* abbacy, 2. 64, 73. A. S. *abbodrice*, the rule of an abbot, abbacy, Chron. ann. 656.

**Abeo**, *adv.* aback, 1. 165. See **Abao**.

**Abeh**, *pt. s.* bowed, 3 *a.* 73. A. S. *ábeáh*, *pt. s.* of *ábúgan*, to bend (M. E. *abuzen*).

**Abeie**, *v.* to atone for, 19. 110. See **Abugge**.

**Abernð**, *pr. s.* burns, 1. 166. A. S. *ábeornan*.

**Abiden**, *v.* to abide, remain, await, endure, 1. 13; 17 *b.* 140; Abide, 19. 862, 1035; to delay, 9. 21; 19. 732; *pr. s.* Abit, delays, 17 *b.* 130; Abid, endures, 16. 1778; 2 *pr. pl.* Abideþ, await, 16. 1702; *pt. s.* Abod, remained silent, 16. 41; *imp. s.* Abid, stop, 16. 747, 837. A. S. *ábidan*. Cf. **Tabide**.

**Abisne** = a bisne, 7. 3. See **Bisne**.

**Abiten**, *v.* to bite, 16. 77. A. S. *ábitan*.

**Ablent**, *pr. s.* blinds, 9. 95; *pr. pl.* blind, 9. 101. A. S. *áblendan*.

**Ableow**, *pt. s.* blew, breathed into, 1. 48. A. S. *ábláwan*.

**Ablissee**, in bliss, 17 *b.* 202.

**Aboc**, in book, 17 *b.* 118.

**Abod**. See **Abiden**.

**Abouhte**, *pt. s.* redeemed, 17 *a.* 184. A. S. *ábohte*. See **Abugge**.

**Aboute**, *adv.* about, 6. 439. See **Abuten**.

**Abraid**, *pt. s.* started up, 15. 2111, 2385. A. S. *ábræd*, *ábrægd*. See **Abreiden**.

**Abreað**, *pt. s.* fell away, 1. 96. A. S. *ábreáð*, *pt. s.* of *ábreóðan*.

**Abreiden**, *v.* to start up, 9. 89. A. S. *ábregdan*. Cf. **Abraid**.

**Abroden**, *pp.* thrust out; 1. 156, 182. A. S. *ábrogden*, *pp.* of *ábregdan*.

**Abruden**, *pp.* thrust out, 1. 31. A form of **Abroden**. See above.

**Absolucion**, *sb.* absolution, 4 *b.* 21, 117. Church Lat. *absolutionem*.

**Abufenn**, *prep.* above, 5. 1059, 1694. A. S. *ábufan* = *on-be-ufan*.

**Abugeð**, *pr. pl.* atone for, 17 *b.* 197. See below.

**Abugge**, *v.* to atone for, 19. 1087. A. S. *ábycgan*, to buy, pay for. Cf. **Abeie**, **Abouhte**.

**Abuiþ**, *pr. s.* pays for, 17 *b.* 146. See **Abugge**.

**Abute**, *prep.* about, 7. 36; 16. 11; 19. 279; without, 17 *b.* 370, 373.

**Abuten**, *prep.* without, 8 *a.* 73; 17 *b.* 52; *adv.* about, 3 *a.* 49; 6. 439; 9. 80. A. S. *ábútan* = *on-be-útan*.

**Abuton**, *prep.* about, 2. 26.

**Abuuten**, *prep.* about, 1. 175.

**Ac**, *conj.* but, 1. 9; 2. 54; 16. 599. A. S. *ac*, *ah*.

- Acc**, *conj.* but, 5. 70.
- Accenned**, *pp.* born, 1. 108. A. S. *ácenned*, *pp.* of *ácennan*, to bring forth, to beget. Cf. **Akennet**.
- Accidie**, *sb.* sloth, indolence, 9. 11. Church Lat. *accidia*; Gr. *ἀκηδία*, *ἀκήδεια*, freedom from care, torpor.
- Acende**, *pp.* born, 1. 117. See above.
- Acennende**, *sb.* generation, nativity, 1. 119.
- Acenneng**, *sb.* birth, 1. 115.
- Ache**, *adj.* each, 17 a. 197; 17 b. 235; Achen, *dat.* 17 b. 350; Aches, *gen. s.* 17 b. 226, 371. See **Ælc**.
- Acoled**, *pp.* cooled down, 16. 205.
- Acoledē**, *pt. s.* became cool, 1. 104. A. S. *ácólian*, to wax cold.
- Acorde**, *sb.* accord, agreement, 16. 181. From O. F. *acorder*, to agree; Late Lat. *accordare*, from *ac-* = *ad* + *cord-* in agreement with the heart.
- Acquerne**, *sb.* squirrel, 17 a. 358. A. S. *ácwern*. Cp. O. H. G. *eichorne* (Weigand). Cf. **Aquerne**.
- Acursi**, *v.* to accurse, 16. 1704.
- Acwencheð**, *pr. s.* quenches, 9. 293. A. S. *ácwencan*.
- Acxen**, *sb. pl.* ashes, 4 b. 16. See **Asken**.
- Adad**, *sb.* Atad, 15. 2482. Heb. *Atad* (Gen. 1. 10, 11); lit. buckthorn.
- Adai**, *adv.* by day, 16. 89, 219.
- Adde**, *pt. s.* had, 15. 1918, 2212. See **Hæfde**.
- Addledd**, *pp.* earned, 5. 1504. M. E. *addlenn*, to gain, acquire; Icel. *öðla*, refl. *öðla-sk*, to acquire for oneself property, from *óðal*, property.
- Adiligde**, *pt. s.* became lost, 1. 90. See below.
- Adilizede**, *pt. s.* was destroyed, 1. 96. A. S. *ádilegian*, *ádilgian*, to blot out, abolish.
- Adizte**, 1 *pr. s.* order, 16. 326. A. S. *ádihtan*, to dictate.
- Admirald**, *sb.* a com Saracens, 19. 89. O. F. *amiral*; Arab. *amír* commander of the sea. (s. v. *admiral*).
- Admod**, *adj.* humble, A. S. *eáðmód*, *eáðmóð* lit. happy-minded.
- Admoded**, *adj.* gentle, : **Eðe-moded**.
- Admodnesse**, *sb.* humili A. S. *eáðmóðnis*, *eáðmóðnesse*.
- Adomes-dei**, on Domes See **Domesdai**.
- Adoun**, *adv.* down, 18. **Adun**.
- Adrade**, *v.* to fear, 17 b. 1 *pr. s.* 17 b. 6. A. S. *and + drædan*, to fear.
- Adrede**, *v.* to fear, dread, 206; **Adredeð**, *pr. s.* afraid, 1. 171; **Adre subj.** 14. 41; *pp.* afraid 282. See above.
- Adrenche**, *v.* to be dr 1454. A. S. *ádrencan* merge, drown.
- Adrent**, *pp.* drowned, 19. *ádrenced*.
- Adreþe**, *v.* to endure, b *ádreógan*.
- Adrinke**, *v.* to be drowne
- Adun**, *adv.* down, 8 a 208; 19. 1133. A. S. off the mount. Cf. **Dun**.
- Adune**, *adv.* downwards, 19. 1526.
- Adunest**, 2 *pr. s.* dinnest From A. S. *dynnan*, to loud sound.
- Adwole**, in error, 16. 17 *dwola*, error; cp. Got foolish.
- Æc**, *conj.* also, 6. 56. See **Æddmodnesse**, *sb.* hu 1515. See **Admodnesse**.
- Ædie**, *adj.* blessed, 3 b. **Æadi**.

- Ædmodliȝ**, *adv.* graciously, 5. 1108, 1582. See **Admod**.  
**Æfne**, *adv.* even, 6. 140, 592. See **Efne**.  
**Æfre**, *adv.* ever, 2. 110; 5. 1658. A. S. *æfre*. Cf. **Afre**, **Auer**, **Eauer**, **Efer**, **Efre**, **Euere**, **Eure**.  
**Æfremo**, *adv.* evermore, 17 b. 106, 202. A. S. *æfre + mā*. Cf. **Euermo**.  
**Æfter**, *prep.* after, 2. 174; 6. 372. A. S. *æfter*. Cf. **After**, **Efter**.  
**Æhtene**, *adj. pl.* good, strong (of ships), 6. 468. A. S. *áht*, brave. See **Oht**.  
**Æi**, *adj.* any, 6. 409. See **Ani**.  
**Ælc**, *adj.* each, 1. 77, 105. A. S. *ælc*. Cf. **Ache**, **Ech**, **Elc**, **Elch**, **Elho**, **Ilc**, **Ilch**, **Illo**, **Ilkines**.  
**Ælche**, *adj.* each, 6. 258, 582; **Ælchen**, 6. 370; **Ælches**, 6. 404. See above.  
**Ælderen**, *sb. gen. pl.* of elders, 6. 386; **Ælderne**, 6 a. 138. See **Ealdor**.  
**Ælle**, *adj.* all, 2. 10. See **Eall**.  
**Ælmes**, *sb. s.* alms, 2. 47. A. S. *ælmysse*; Church Lat. *alimosina* \* (cf. O. F. *almosne*); *eleemosyna* (Tertullian); Gr. *ἐλεημοσύνη*, compassionateness. Cf. **Almes**.  
**Æm**, 1 *pr. s.* am, 6. 47, 526. See **Am**.  
**Æn**, *adj.* one, 6. 421; **Æne**, 2, 1. 8; 6. 418, 427. See **An**.  
**Ænde**, *sb.* district; 6. 67, 217. See **Ende**.  
**Æness**, *adv.* at once, 5. 1078. A. S. *ánes*, gen. of *án*, one.  
**Ængles**, *sb. pl.* angels, 17 b. 94; gen. s. 1. 193. See **Engel**.  
**Ænglisc**, *adj.* English, 6. 562. A. S. *Ænglisc*, in Chron. ann. 1016. Cf. **Englisse**.  
**Æorl**, *sb.* earl, 2. 114. See **Eorl**.  
**Æoure**, *pron.* your, 6. 105. See **Eower**.  
**Ær**, *adv.* before, 1. 21; *prep.* 1. 115; A. S. *ær*, soon, before. Cf. **Ar**, **Are**, **Ear**, **Er**, **Her**, **Here**, **Or**.  
**Ærcebiscop**, *sb.* archbishop, 2. 105. A. S. *ærcebiscop* (in Bede). Cf. **Archebiscopos**.  
**Ærd**, *sb.* abode, 5. 1394. See **Erd**.  
**Ære**, *sb.* ear, 1. 193. See **Eare**.  
**Ærest**, *adv.* erst, first, 6. 523. A. S. *ærest*. Cf. **Earst**, **Erest**, **Erst**, **Orest**.  
**Ærfeð-telle**, *adj.* difficult to tell, innumerable, 1. 2. A. S. *earfode*, difficult; cp. *earfoð-recce*, difficult to tell.  
**Ærlen**, *sb. pl. dat.* earls, 1. 23. See **Eorl**.  
**Ærndraces**, *sb. pl.* messengers, apostles, 1. 80, 86, 122; **Ærndraches**, 1. 19. A. S. *ærend-raca*, errand-teller, messenger.  
**Ærneð**, *pr. pl.* run, 6. 215. See **Eornen**.  
**Ærst**, *adv.* erst, 1. 80. See **Ærest**.  
**Æt**, *prep.* at, 2. 8, 97. A. S. *æt*. Cf. **At**, **Ed**, **Et**.  
**Æten**, *v.* to eat, 2. 103; *pt. pl.* ate, 6. 501. See **Eten**.  
**Æuere**, *adv.* ever, 6. 263. See **Æfre**.  
**Æueralche**, *adj.* every, 6. 87. A. S. *æfre*, ever + *ælc*, each. Cf. **Æueric**, **Eaueriche**, **Euerialo**, **Afri**, **Afrio**, **Eurech**, **Auerich**.  
**Æueric**, *adj.* every, 2. 15, 54. See above.  
**Æuerte**, *adv.* ever as yet, 2. 182.  
**Æuez**, *adj.* pious, 2. 96. A. S. *æfest*, fast in the law.  
**Æure**, *adv.* ever, 2. 40. See **Æfre**.  
**Afal**, *imp. s.* fell, cause to fall, 8 a. 146. M. E. *afallen*, a variant of the causal A. S. *áfellan*, to lay prostrate. Cf. **Aual**.  
**Afeoh**, *imp. s.* receive, 6. 376. See **Afon**.

- Afere**, *v.* to terrify, 16. 221. A.S. *áferan*.  
**Afered**, *pp.* afraid, frightened, 3 *b.* 112; *Aferd*, 17 *a.* 163.  
**Affear**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* terrify, 8 *a.* 64.  
**After** *patt, conj.* according as, 5. 1044.  
**Afoled**, *pp.* befooled, 16. 206. O.F. *affoler*, to befool (Cotgrave). See Halliwell (*s.v. afoiled*), and Bartsch (*s.v. afoles*).  
**Afon**, *v.* to receive, 6. 356. A.S. *áfón*. Cf. *Afeoh*, *Avop*.  
**Afre**, *adv.* ever, 17 *b.* 86, 153. See *Æfre*.  
**Afrio**, *adj.* every, 17 *b.* 32; *Afri*, 17 *b.* 117. See *Æueralche*.  
**After**, *prep.* according to, 4 *a.* 63; 6. 601. See *Æfter*.  
**Agænes**, *prep.* against, 2. 15, 111. See *Onnæness*.  
**Agen**, *pr. pl.* are obliged to, 4 *b.* 95. A.S. *ágan*, to have, possess. See *Ajen*.  
**Agen**, *adv.* again, back, 4 *a.* 41; 15. 1959, 2250; *prep.* towards, 4 *a.* 8; 12. 250. See *Onnæness*.  
**Agene**, *adj.* own, 4 *d.* 26; *Agene*, 4 *d.* 32. A.S. *ágen*. Cf. *Ahen*, *Ajen*, *Ajhenn*, *Ogen*, *Oune*, *Owen*, *Owere*, *Owune*, *Ozen*.  
**Agenes**, *prep.* against, 2. 116. See *Ageyn*.  
**Agesse**, *v.* to reckon on, calculate, 19. 1195. Cp. Du. *gissen*, Sw. *gissa*, to guess.  
**Agesten**, *v.* to terrify, 9. 68. M.E. *agasten*; A.S. *á* (= Goth. *us*) + *gástan*, to terrify.  
**Ageyn**, *prep.* towards, 18. 451. See *Onnæness*.  
**Agon**, *adv.* back, again, 15. 2238, 2243. See above.  
**Agrise**, *v.* to be afraid, 19. 877. A.S. *ágrísan*. See Skeat (*s.v. grisly*, p. 809).  
**Agte**, *sb.* care, 15. 2090. A.S. *eaht, aht*, deliberation; *ahta* (Otfrid). Cf. *Hag*.  
**Agte**, *sb.* wealth, possess. 2090, 2144; *Agtes*, *pl.* 15. 2224. See *Ahhte*.  
**Agte**, *pt. s.* owned, 15. 23 *Ahen*.  
**Agulte**, *v.* to sin, 17 *Agultep*, 1 *pr. pl.* 17 *Agult*, *pp.* 9, 283; 11. 8 11. A.S. *ágyllan*. Cf. *Ah*, *conj.* but, 3. 58. See *Ah*, *pr. s.* owes (as a duty) 4 *c.* 49; 7. 222. See *Ahot*, *aught*, 1. 56. See *Ahen*, *pr. pl.* are obliged, A.S. *ágan*. See *Ajen*.  
**Ahen**, *adj.* own, 10. 14; 161, 233; 8 *a.* 49. See *Ahhte*, *sb.* possessions, A.S. *áht*. Cf. *Agte*, *Ayhte*, *Echte*, *Ehte*, *Eyhte*.  
**Ahonge**, *pp.* hanged, 3. 1 *áhangen*, *pp.* of *áhón*.  
**Aht**, *aught*; *Ahte*, 1. 14 *áht, áwiht*. Cf. *Ahot*, *Ouct*, *Out*, *O3t*.  
**Ahte**, *pt. s.* ought, 2. 2 *Ahen*.  
**Ai**, *adv.* ever, 12. 62; 1 *Icel. ei*. Cf. *Ay*, *A33*.  
**A-iauen**, *pt. pl.* gave back A.S. *ágifan*.  
**Aihte**, *sb.* property, 17 *b.* 246, 263, 271. See *Ah*.  
**Aihware**, *adv.* everywhere 88. A.S. *æg-hwær*.  
**Ailbrus**, *sb.* = *Apelbrus*, 14 *Aisille*, *sb.* vinegar, 10. 10 *aissil*. Cp. *eysell*, Sh *Hamlet*, v. 1. 299 (Schm *Aiper*, *adj.* either, 17 *b.* See *Eiðer*.  
**Aiware**, *adv.* everywhere, See *Aihware*.  
**Akelp**, *pr. s.* cools, 13. 12 *ácelan*, to become cold.



- Akennet**, *pp.* born, 8 *b.* 3. A.S. *ácenned*. See **Accenned**.
- Akneon**, on knees, 9. 273. See **Cneowe**.
- Aknewelyng**, a-kneeling, 19. 787. See **Cnelinng**.
- Al**, *adj.* all, 1. 55; 3 *b.* 42; 12. 260; **Alle**, 2. 31, 38. See **Eall**.
- Al**, *adv.* quite, 7. 215; **Al abute**, 19. 748.
- Alamanie**, *sb.* Germany, 2. 121; **Alemaine**, 6 *b.* 65. Late Lat. *Alemania*, the country of the *Alemani*, a Teutonic tribe.
- Albamar**, *sb.* Albemarle, a town in Normandy, called now **Aumale**, 2. 95.
- Alc**, *adj.* each; **Alc an**, each one, 6 *a.* 102. See **Ælce**.
- Alchen**, *adj. dat.* each, 6 *a.* 560. See **Ælce**.
- Ald**, *adj.* old, 3. 49; **Aldene**, *pl.* 6. 196; **Aldeste**, oldest, 6. 58. See **Eald**.
- Aldelike**, *adv.* old-like, 5. 1229.
- Aldewingle**, *sb.* Oldwinkle, 2. 79.
- Aldren**, *sb. pl. dat.* princes, 1. 23; **Aldrene**, *sb. gen. pl.* elders, 8 *a.* 5. See **Ealdror**.
- Alegge**, *v.* to put down, confute, 16. 394. A.S. *áleggan*.
- Alemaine**. See **Alamanie**.
- Alemeð**, *pr. s.* illumines, 4 *d.* 68; **Aleomeð**, 4 *d.* 69. A.S. *leóma*, a ray of light. Cf. **Alimeð**.
- Alesen**, *v.* to release, deliver, 7. 88; **Alesde**, *pl. s.* 4 *c.* 21; **Alesed**, *pp.* 11. 15; 17 *b.* 136. A.S. *álésan*, *álýsan*, to loosen.
- Alesnesse**, *sb.* redemption, 3 *b.* 81; 7. 147. A.S. *álésnis*.
- Ali**, *adj.* holy, 15. 2428, 2439. See **Halið**.
- Alimeð**, *pr. s.* illumines, 4 *d.* 47. See **Alemeð**.
- Aliðte**, *pl. s.* alighted, 19. 47. A.S. *álihtan*, to jump lightly down from a horse. Cf. **Lihten**.
- All**, *adj.* 'all *ziure drihte*,' the lord of you all, 1. 60; **Alla**, 3 *b.* 81; **Alle**, 1. 4, 38, 56; **Alles**, 'alles *cunnes*' of every kind. See **Eall**.
- Allegate**, *adv.* always, 10. 15. Lit. *allege* = every way.
- Allmahhtið**, *adj.* almighty, 5. 1536. See **Almichti**.
- Allre**, *adj. gen. pl.* of all, 5. 1054. See **Eal**.
- Alls**, *conj.* as, 5. 1261. See below.
- Allswa**, *adv.* also, 5. 1290. A.S. *eal swá* (**Alswa**).
- Allterr**, *sb.* altar, 5. 1016. Lat. *altare*, lit. a high place. Cf. **Auter**.
- Allunge**, *adv.* altogether, 9. 278. A.S. *eallunge*.
- Almes**, *sb.* alms, 17 *a.* 29; **Almesse**, 17 *b.* 28. See **Ælmes**.
- Almichti**, *adj.* almighty, 13. 4, 52. A.S. *ealmihtig*. Cf. **Allmahtið**.
- Almihti**, *adj.* almighty, 1. 36; **Almihtin**, 17 *b.* 337. See above.
- Alonde**, on land, 17 *b.* 82.
- Alra**, *adj. gen. pl.* of all, 3 *b.* 49; **Alre**, 4 *a.* 13. See **Eal**.
- Alremest**, *adv.* most of all, 3 *b.* 37.
- Als**, *adv.* also, 15. 2168. A.S. *eal swá*.
- Also**, *conj.* as, 1. 49, 153; **Alse**, so, 17 *b.* 215; **Also**, as, 12. 41. A.S. *eal swá*.
- Alsuic**, *adj.* all such, 2. 3.
- Alswa**, *conj.* as, 1. 21, 126; *adv.* also, 1. 95; **Alswa also**, just as, 1. 197. Cf. **Allswa**.
- Altegædere**, *adv.* altogether, 2. 52.
- Alther-beste**, best of all, 18. 720. See **Halliwell** (s.v.). **Alther** = *alder* = *aller* = *alre*, of all. See **Alra**.
- Al-to**, *adv.* entirely, 16. 838. See **Halliwell** (s.v. *all-to*).
- Alwat**, *conj.* until, 13. 27. **Alwat** = *all + what*, and means all the while, till. The form *alhuet*, until, is found in **Ayenbite**, 26, 52. Cf. **Wat**.
- Alwealdent**, *adj.* all wielding, al-

- mighty, 7. 70, 84. A. S. *alwaldend*.
- Am**, 1 *pr.* s. am, 19. 149. O. Northumb. *am* (Lindisfarne); cp. A. S. *eom*. Cf. *Æm*, *Ham*, *Nam*, *Næm*.
- Amad**, *pp.* distracted, 19. 574. A. S. *gemæd*. Cp. Icel. *meiða*, to hurt. See N. E. D.
- Amang**, *prep.* among, 5. 1674; 6. 502. A. S. *onmang*. Cf. **Among**.
- Amansed**, *pp.* accursed, 3 a. 95. A. S. *ámánsod*, excommunicated.
- Amendeð**, *imp. pl.* mend, 9. 199. Lat. *emendare*, to free from fault.
- Amidden**, *prep.* amid, 6 a. 406. A. S. *on middan*.
- Amonestement**, *sb.* admonishment, 13. 69. O. F. *amonestement* (Bartsch).
- Among**, *adv.* at intervals, 16. 6; Eure among, every now and then, 19. 1565. See **Amang**.
- Amoreþe**, *adv.* on the morrow, 16. 432; 19. 645, 845. See **Morwen**.
- Ampres**, *sb. pl.* sores, 1. 114. A. S. *ampre*, a swelling vein, a tumour. *Amper* is still used in Essex for a tumour.
- Amuntet**, *pr. s.* mounteth, 13. 57. O. F. *amonter*, to go uphill.
- Amurðrin**, *v.* to murder, 7. 36. A. S. *ámyrdrian* (Schmid).
- An**, *conj.* and, 15. 2068. See **And**.
- An**, *prep.* on, at, 1. 97; in, 1. 4, 178; among, 1. 77. A. S. *an*, *on*. Cf. **On**.
- An**, *num.* one, 7. 184, 203; *indef.* art. a, an, 1. 1; 2. 29. A. S. *án*. Cf. **On**, **O**, **Ore**, **En**, **Enne**.
- An**, 1 *pr.* s. own, grant, allow, 16. 1739. See **Unnen**.
- Anæ**, *art. acc. fem.* a, 1. 6. See **An**.
- Anan**, *adv.* immediately, 5. 1105; 8 a. 123; 16. 1658. A. S. *on án*, lit. in one moment. Cf. **Anon**.
- Anan-riht**, *adv.* immediately, 7. 181. See N. E. D. (s. v. a). Cf. **Anonrihtes**.
- Ancre**, *sb.* a nun, 9. 128, *Ancren*, *pl.* 9. 170, 322.
- ancra**, an anchorite, a hermit monk; Church Lat. *anachorita*, Gr. *ἀναχωρητής*, a recluse, 1 who has retired from the world. See N. E. D. (s. v. *anchor*).
- And**, *conj.* if, 12. 2. Icel. Cf. **An**, **Ant**.
- Andsware**, *sb.* answer, 16. 100. A. S. *andswaru*. Cf. **Ans**, **Ondswere**, **Onswere**.
- Andswarien**, *v.* to answer, 16. 100. *swarede*, *pt. s.* 6 a. 109; *Anede*, 6 a. 533. A. S. *andst*, *andswerian*. Cf. **Answer**, **Ondswereð**, **Onswerede**, **swerede**.
- Ane**, 'hire ane,' by herself, 131; 'all ane,' alone, 5. 1025; *Anes*, 'þin anes,' all by him, 8 a. 138.
- Anfald**, *adj.* simple, 5. 1537. *ánfeald*.
- Anglene**, *sb. gen. pl.* of angel, 161; *Angles*, angels, 1. 170, 284. See **Engel**.
- Angles**, *sb.* Angles, English, 68. A. S. *Angle*, *pl.* the Angles (Bede).
- Angoise**, *sb.* anguish, 9. 70. *angoisse*; Lat. *angustia*, narrowness.
- Angou**, *sb.* Anjou, 2. 121; 2. 155, 167. Low Lat. *gavia*, from *Andegavi*, a tribe (Cæsar).
- Angun**, *sb.* beginning, 4 d. A. S. *onginn*, *anginn*. Cf. **On**.
- Anheet**, *pp.* heated, enkindle, 130; *Anhet*, heats, 13. 129. *onhætan*.
- Anhitte**, *v.* to strike, 19. 100. From Icel. *hitta*, to hit upon.
- Anhonge**, *v.* to be hanged, 328; *Anhoð*, *pr. pl.* hang

16. 1646. A.S. *onhón*, to hang up.
- Ani**, *adj.* any, 17 b. 68. A.S. *ænig*. Cf. *Æi*, *Eani*, *Eni*, *Eny*.
- Aniwise**, *adv.* anywise, 17 b. 273.
- Ani3t**, *adv.* by night, 16. 89, 219. See *Onigt*.
- Anker**, *sb.* anchor, 18. 760; 19. 1026. O.F. *ancree*; Lat. *ancora*; Gr. *ἀγκυρα*.
- Anlepi**, *adj.* single, 7. 170. A.S. *ánlepig*, and *ánlipig*, in Chron. ann. 871. See *-lepi*, *Onlepi*.
- Ann**, *num.* one, 5. 1025, 1699. See *An*.
- Anon**, *adv.* in one instant, immediately, 1. 14. See *Anan*.
- An-onder**, *prep.* under, 19. 567. Cf. *An-under*.
- Anonrihtes**, *adv.* right anon, immediately, 9. 204. See *Ananriht*.
- Anouen**, *adv.* above, 19. 624, 1502. A.S. *on ufan*.
- Answer**, *sb.* answer, 16. 55. See *Andsware*.
- Answerede**, *pt. s.* answered, 6 a. 301; *Answerede*, 6 b. 301. See *Andswarien*.
- Ant**, *conj.* and, 7. 12. See *And*.
- Anú**, *adv.* at once, 1. 152. A.S. *ánum*, *dat.* of *án*, one.
- Anud**, *pp.* annoyed, 13. 15. O.F. *anuyer*. See *Enuye*.
- An-under**, *prep.* under, 11. 32. Cf. *An-onder*.
- An-uppen**, *prep.* upon, 4 d. 39; *An-uppon*, 3 a. 52. Cf. *Onuppe*.
- Anuri**, *v.* to honour, 13. 9; *Anurede*, *pt. pl.* 13. 29; *Anured*, *pp.* 13. 80; *Anuret*, *imp. pl.* 13. 23. O.F. *onurer*. See *Onuri*.
- Anwald**, *sb.* power; *Anwalde*, *Anwolde*, *dat.* 6 a, b. 166. A.S. *ánwald*. Cf. *On-walde*.
- Anyper**, in nether, lower, 17 a. 293; *Anither*, 17 b. 299. See *Neßer*.
- Aparailed**, *pp.* prepared, made ready, 13. 11. O.F. *aparailler*, to dress, from *parail*, *pareil*, similar.
- Aperede**, *pt. s.* appeared, 13. 30. O.F. *aparoir*; Lat. *apparere*.
- Apostel**, *sb.* apostle, 4 b. 111; *Apostlen*, *dat. pl.* 1. 162. Lat. *apostolus*; Gr. *ἀπόστολος*.
- Appollin**, *sb.* Apollo, 6. 125. O.F. *Apollin*; Lat. *Apollinem*.
- Aquerne**, *sb.* squirrel, 17 b. 366. See *Acquerne*.
- Ar**, *conj.* before, 16. 552; *adv.* 17 b. 22. See *Ær*.
- Archangel**, *sb.* 3 a. 9; *Archangles*, *pl.* 7. 97. Lat. *archangelus*; Gr. *ἀρχάγγελος*.
- Archebiscop**, *sb. pl.* archbishops, 1. 128. Cf. *Ærcebiscop*.
- Architriclin**, *sb.* the ruler of the feast (John ii. 8), 13. 107. Lat. *architriclinus*; Gr. *ἀρχιτρίκλινος*.
- Are**, *conj.* before, 17 b. 124. See *Ær*.
- Are**, *sb.* kindness, mercy, 5. 1041. A.S. *ár*. Cf. *Arenn*, *Ore*.
- Arearen**, *v.* to raise, 9. 285; *Aerde*, *pt. s.* 17 a. 172; *Aerd*, *pt. s.* 1. 111; *Aerdon*, *pt. pl.* 1. 97. From A.S. *réran*, to rear.
- Areawe**, *adv.* in row, in order, 9. 38. A.S. *réwe*, a row. Cf. *Arowe*.
- Areche**, *v.* to reach, hit, 19. 1236; to control, 14. 454. A.S. *áræcan*, to reach after.
- Arechen**, *v.* to relate, express, 11. 47. A.S. *áreccan*.
- Arefeð-heald**, *adj.* difficult to hold, 17 b. 315. A.S. *earfoðe*, difficult.
- Arefull**, *adj.* kind, merciful, 5. 1460. A.S. *árful*. See *Are*.
- Aren**, *pr. pl.* are, 7. 104; 15. 2228; 18. 464. O. Northumb. *aron* (for *as-on*).
- Arenn**, *v.* to show mercy to, 5. 1462. A.S. *árian*.
- Arewe**, *sb.* a caitiff, villain, 14. 228. See below.
- Are3**, *adj.* bad, cowardly, 16. 407. A.S. *earg*, *earh*. Cf. *Erewe*.

- Areþpe**, *sb. dat.* cowardice, 16. 404, 1715. A.S. *yrhðo*.
- Aris**, *imp. s.* arise, 3 *a.* 80; 4 *c.* 38; **Arist**, *pr. s.* 4 *c.* 67; **Aros**, *pt. s.* 4 *b.* 62. A.S. *árisan*.
- Ariste**, *sb.* resurrection, 3 *a.* 98; 4 *b.* 122; **Aristes**, *gen. s.* 4 *b.* 67. A.S. *derist* (= *árist*, from *risan*).
- Ariue**, *v.* to arrive, 19. 179, 933; **Aryue**, *pp.* 19. 1476. O.F. *ariver*; Late Lat. *adripare*, to come to the shore. See **Ryue**, **Tariue**.
- Arixlye**, *v.* to rule, 14. 453. From M. E. *rixlien*, to rule (Stratmann).
- Ariþte**, *adv.* aright, in the right way, 16. 323. See **Origt**.
- Arme**, *adj.* poor, 17 *a.* 223. A.S. *earm*. Cf. **Erme**.
- Arm-heorted**, *adj.* tender-hearted, merciful, 4 *b.* 42. A.S. *earm-heort* (B. T.).
- Arm-hertnesse**, *sb.* tenderheartedness, 4 *b.* 42.
- Arnde**, *pt. s.* ran, 19. 1247. See **Eornen**.
- Arode**=on rode, 17 *b.* 189. See **Rode**.
- Arowe**, *adv.* in row, 19. 1527. See **Areawe**.
- Arrke**, *sb.* ark (of the covenant), 5. 1032; Lat. *arca*, a box.
- As**, *conj.* 7. 157; **Ase**, 7. 156; **Aseto**, *prep.* as to, 9. 38. A.S. *eal swá*. See **Alswa**.
- As**, *rel. pron.* to which, in which, 7. 194, 203.
- Asenchtest**, 2 *pt. s.* didst make to sink, 8 *b.* 182. A.S. *sencan*, to cause to sink, causal form of *sincan*, to sink. See **Senchtest**.
- Asetnesse**, *sb.* appointed order, 7. 132. A.S. *ásetnys*, an institute. The form *setnesse* occurs in the *Ormulum*, 16837.
- Aske-baþie**, *sb.* ash-basker, a basker in the ashes on the hearth, 9. 93. Cp. *axewaddle* in Halliwell's Dict., a Devonshire word applied to those who remain indolently at home by the fireside. See **Prompt. Parv.** (s. v. *askefise*, *ciniflo*).
- Asken**, *sb. pl.* ashes, 9. 93, 101. A.S. *ascan*, pl. of *asce*, *cinis*. Cf. **Acxen**, **Asakess**, **Axen**.
- Askeð**, *pr. s.* requires, 9. 194. A.S. *áscian*. See **Axen**.
- Aslaþe**, *pp.* slain, 19. 88; **Aslaþa**, 19. 907. A.S. *ofsletan*, to slay.
- Aslepe**, *adv.* asleep, 19. 658, 1325. *Aslepe*=on sleep.
- Asoke**, *pt. s.* forsook, 19. 65. A.S. *ofsacan*, to deny.
- Aspille**, *v.* to ruin, 16. 348. A.S. *spillan*.
- Asquint**, *adv.* askew, 9. 61.
- Assaille**, *v.* to assail, 19. 637, 864. O.F. *assailler*, *assaillir*.
- Asskess**, *sb. pl.* ashes, 5. 1001. See **Asken**.
- Astah**, *pt. s.* descended, 1. 189. See below.
- Astighð**, *pr. s.* ascends, 4 *d.* 29. A.S. *ástigan*, to proceed.
- Asumere**, *adv.* in summer, 16. 416, 622. See **Sumer**.
- Aswelte**, *pr. s. subj.* die, 9. 124. A.S. *ásweltan*.
- At**, *prep.* with, 17 *a.* 258; **Ate**, at the, 17 *b.* 92; **Atte**, 10. 16. See **Ætt**.
- Ate**, *sb.* eating, 17 *b.* 262. A.S. *æt*, food.
- Ateliche**, *adj.* horrible, 4 *b.* 53; 9. 68, 82; 17 *a.* 279; *adv.* horribly, 9. 90. A.S. *atelic*, from *atol*, terrible.
- Atend**, *pr. s.* kindleth, 4 *d.* 66. A.S. *ontendan*. See **Ontenden**.
- Atflip**, *pr. s.* flies away, 16. 37. A.S. *ætfléon*.
- Ath**, *sb.* oath; **Athas**, *pl.* 2. 126; **Athes**, 2. 13. A.S. *áp*. Cf. **Ot**, **Op**, **Manaðas**.
- At-hælde**, *v.* to retain, 6. 165; **At-halden**, 3 *b.* 17; 6. 40; **At-holde**, 6. 155; 17 *a.* 308; **At-heold**, *pt. s.* 16. 392; **At-holde**,

*pp.* 17 *a.* 390. A.S. *æt* + *healdan*, to hold. Cf. *Et-halden*.

*Atiffe*, *pr. s. subj.* adorn, 9. 186. O.F. *atiffer*, to trim, adorn.

*At-on*, at one, of one mind, 19. 935.

*At-schet*, *pt. s.* shot away, 16. 44. A.S. *æt* + *sceótan*, to shoot.

*At-stonde*, *v.* to withstand, 16. 750; *pp.* settled, 6. 366. A.S. *ætstandan*.

*Atte*, at the. See *At*.

*Atter*, *sb.* poison, 3 *b.* 89; 17 *a.* 148. A.S. *áttor*, *átter*.

*Atter-coppe*, *sb. pl.* spiders, 16. 600. A.S. *áttorcoppe*, a spider.

*Attrann*, *pt. s.* ran away, escaped, 5. 1424. A.S. *æt* + *rennan*, to run.

*Attri*, *adj.* venomous, 9. 13, 35. A.S. *étren*.

*Aturn*, *sb.* dress, 9. 269. O.F. *atorn*, preparation, hence mod. F. *atour*, ornament, see *Diez*, 322.

*At-wite*, *v.* to reproach, to twit, 6. 407; *Atwitest*, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 597. A.S. *ætwtitan*.

*Atywede*, *pt. s.* showed, 2. 89. A.S. *æt-eówian*, to show.

*Aðele*, *adj.* noble, 6. 192. A.S. *æðele*, of noble birth or nature; cp. Icel. *aðal*, inborn quality. Cf. *Epelyng*.

*Aþestreð*, *pr. s.* darkens, 1. 168. See *þeostre*.

*Apet*, *conj.* until, 3 *a.* 69; 6. 457; 9. 311. A.S. *óð ðæt*.

*Aual*, *imp. s.* fell, cause to fall, 8 *b.* 183. See *Afal*.

*Aucte*, *sb.* possession, wealth, 18. 531. See *Ahhte*.

*Aucte*, *pt. s.* owned, 18. 743. See *Ahen*.

*Aue*, 1 *pr. s.* have, 15. 2388; *Aueð*, *pr. s.* has, 15. 2425. See *Habben*.

*Auene*, *sb.* Avon, 17 *a.* *b.* 244, 252.

*Auenture*, *sb.* adventure, chance, 13. 93; 19. 650. O.F. *aventure*, Lat. *adventura*, a thing about to happen.

*Aueole*, 11. 9. See *Veole*.

*Auer*, *adv.* ever, 6. 351; *Auere*, 6. 14. See *Ælfre*.

*Aueriche*, *adj.* every, 13. 77. See *Æueralche*.

*Aue3*, *sb. pl.* aves to the Virgin, 9. 251. Lat. *ave*, hail!

*Augrim*, *sb.* the Arabic or decimal system of numeration, 'figures of augrim,' the Arabic or Indian numerals, 9. 96. O.F. *augorime*, *algorisme*; from Arab. *al-khowarazmi*, the surname of an Arabian mathematician. See further in N.E.D. (s. v. *Algorism*).

*Auh*, *conj.* but, 9. 28. See *Ac*.

*Auhte*, *pt. s.* ought, 17 *a.* 2. See *Ahen*.

*Aul*, *sb.* awl; *Aules*, *pl.* 9. 79. A.S. *æl*, *ál*, *awel*. Cf. *Owel*.

*Aulem*, *imp. s.* banish, 11. 94. A.S. *áfléman*, *áfliman*, to put to flight.

*Avop*, *pr. pl.* receive, 16. 842. A.S. *áfón*. See *Afon*.

*Auter*, *sb.* altar, 18. 389. O.F. *auter*, *alter*; Lat. *altare*. See *Allterr*.

*Awakenen*, *v.* to arise, 8 *b.* 68; *Awakenin*, 8 *a.* 53; *Awakeneð*, *pr. s.* arises, 9. 209; *Awakened*, *pp.* produced, 9. 26. A.S. *áwacnan*, *áwacnian*.

*Awakien*, *v.* to awake, 9. 90. A.S. *áwacian*.

*Awariede*, *pt. s.* cursed, 6. 162. See *Awerien*.

*Awatere*, in water, 17 *b.* 82.

*Awei*, *adv.* away, 16. 33; 19. 709. A.S. *onweg*, *áweg*. Cf. *Awe33*.

*Awei*, *interj.* alas!, 8 *a.* 117. Cp. A.S. *wá lá wá* = woe! lo! woe!

*Awelde*, *v.* to hold in hand, 14. 442. A.S. *gewealdan*, to wield, to rule.

**Awente**, *pt. s.* turned, 1. 106. A.S. *áwendan*.  
**Awerien**, *v.* to curse; **Aweriede**, *pp.* accursed, 3 *b.* 30. A.S. *áwergian*. Cf. **Awarlede**.  
**Awe33**, *adv.* away, 5. 1364. See **Awei**.  
**Awintere**, in winter, 16. 415.  
**Awifhst**, 2 *pr. s.* weighest out, 1. 42. A.S. *áwegan*.  
**A-wold**, in meaning, 15. 1944, 2054. See **Wold**.  
**Awreke**, *pp.* avenged, 16. 262. A.S. *áwrecen*, *pp.* of *áwrecan*, to avenge.  
**Awwnenn**, *v.* to show, 5. 979. A.S. *edwan*, to show, with *n* formative, cp. G. (*er*) *äugnen*, to appear. Cf. **Tawnen**.  
**Awynne**, *v.* to win, 19. 1083. A.S. *áwinnan*.  
**Axen**, *v.* to ask, 2. 109; **Axestu**, 2 *pr. s.* askest thou, 16. 711; **Axede**, *pt. s.* 6. 18. A.S. *axian*. Cf. **Askeð**, **Haxede**, **Easkede**, **Escade**.  
**Axen**, *sb. pl.* ashes, 4 *b.* 115. See **Asken**.  
**Ay**, *adv.* ever, 18. 747. See **Ai**.  
**Ayen**, *adv.* back, 13. 32; *prep.* against, 17 *a.* 343. See **Onn-3æness**.  
**Ayen-wende**, *v.* to return, 13. 32.  
**Ayeyn**, *prep.* in comparison with, 17 *a.* 78. See **Ayen**.  
**Ayhte**, *sb.* wealth, possession, 17 *a.* 43, 56, 265. See **Ahhte**.  
**A3af**, *pt. s.* gave back, 16. 139. See **A3ef**.  
**A3ain**, *prep.* towards, 9. 36. See **Ayen**.  
**A3ean**, *prep.* against, 9. 5; instead of, 9. 124; toward, 9. 63. See above.  
**A3ef**, *imp. s.* give up, 8 *b.* 138. A.S. *ágifan*, to give up. Cf. **A3af**, **A3eoue**.  
**A3eie**, *sb.* awe, 1. 74. Icel. *agi*, terror; cp. Goth. *agis*.

**A3ein**, *prep.* against, 7. 22; 16. 1788; at, 7. 129. See **Ayen**.  
**A3eines**, *prep.* against, 7. 38, 181. See above.  
**A3en**, *v.* to possess, to owe, to be obliged; 1 *pr. pl.* are obliged, 34. 101. A.S. *ágan*, to have, possess, 1 and 3 *pr. s.* *áh*, 2 *pr. s.* *áhst*, *pl.* *ágon*, *ágan*; *pt.* *áhste*. Cf. **Agen**, **Ahen**, **Ahte**, **Anhte**, **Aucte**, **Og**, **Ouh**, **Owen**, **O3eð**, **Nah**.  
**A3en**, *adj.* own, 1. 101; **A3ene**, 34. 25. See **Agen**.  
**A3en**, *prep.* against, 16. 7; *adv.* back, 6 *b.* 262. See **Ayen**.  
**A3enes**, *prep.* against, 1. 28; 19. 76, 1337. See **Onn3æness**.  
**A3eo**, *adv.* again, 6. 551. See **Ayen**.  
**A3eoue**, *v.* to give up, 8 *b.* 138. See **A3ef**.  
**A3henn**, *adj.* own, 5. 1261. See **Agen**.  
**A3ien**, *prep.* against, 17 *b.* 351. See **Ayen**.  
**A3ulteð**, *pr. s.* sins, 7. 55. See **Agulte**.  
**A33**, *adv.* ever, 5. 1002; *a33* *occ* *a33*, ever and aye, 5. 1216. See **Ai**.

## B.

**Ba**, *adj.* both, 7. 211; *conj.* 7. 25. A.S. *bá*, *f.* and *n.*, both.  
**Bac**, *sb.* back, 18. 556. A.S. *bæc*.  
**Bad**, *pt. s.* prayed, 19. 78; invited, 6. 478, 481; 19. 1079. A.S. *bæd*, *pt. s.* of *biddan*, to beg. See **Bidden** (1).  
**Bak-biteres**, *sb. pl.* backbiters, 13. 124.  
**Bakenn**, *pp.* baked, 5. 41, 993, 998. A.S. *bacen*, *pp.* of *bacan*, to bake.  
**Balde**, *pt. s.* encouraged, 8 *a.* 37. A.S. *bealdode*, *pt. s.* of *bealdian*.  
**Bale**, *sb.* death, 15. 1984; sorrow, 15. 2525; **Balea**, *pl.* crows, mis-

- fortunes, 10. 57. A. S. *bealu*, injury, evil; cp. O. H. G. *balo* (Otfrid).
- Baledrinch**, *sb.* a deadly drink, 10. 107.
- Bali**, *adj.* grievous, 10. 75. A. S. *bealu*, *balu*, baleful.
- Ban**, *sb.* bone, 10. 102; *Banes*, *pl.* 10. 16. A. S. *bán*; cp. O. S. *bén*, O. H. G. *bein* (Otfrid). Cf. **Bon**.
- Band**, *pl. s.* bound, 5. 1187. A. S. *band*. See **Binden**.
- Banere**, *sb.* banner, 19. 1398. O. F. *baniere*; Low Lat. *banderia*.
- Bar**, *pl. s.* bare, 2. 60; 6. 513; 12. 39; 18. 557; *bar an honde*, 19. 1121. A. S. *bær*. See **Beren**.
- Bare**, *sb.* bier, 19. 901. A. S. *bær*: O. H. G. *bára* (Otfrid).
- Bare**, *adj.* simple, single, 17 *a.* 207; 17 *b.* 139; sheer, 6. 315. A. S. *bær*.
- Bare**, *sb.* the open country, 16. 56, 150. See above.
- Baren**, *v.* to lay bare, 15. 1912. A. S. *barian*.
- Bare3**, *sb.* a barrow-pig, 16. 408. A. S. *bearg*, *bearh*.
- Barlic**, *sb.* barley, 12. 262. A. S. *bærlic*.
- Barme**, *sb.* bosom; *dat.* 19. 708. A. S. *bearm*: O. S. *barm*; cp. Icel. *barmr*. Cf. **Berme**.
- Barn**, *sb.* a child, 1. 69. See **Bearn**.
- Barnende**, *adj.* burning, 17 *b.* 222. See below.
- Barneð**, *pr. s.* burneth, 17 *b.* 253; *Barnþ*, 17 *a.* 245. A. S. *bærnan*, to burn. See **Bernen**.
- Baronage**, *sb.* the men, vassals of a feudal chief, 19. 1302. O. F. *barnage* (Bartsch), from *baron*, acc. of *bers*. a man, vassal; cp. Sp. *varón*, a man.
- Barr**, *pl. s.* bare, 5. 1372. See **Bar**.
- Baruot**, *adv.* barefoot, 9. 165.
- Bataille**, *sb.* battle, 19. 863. O. F. *bataille*.
- Bap**, *sb.* bath, 17 *a.* 215. A. S. *bæð*.
- Bape**, *adj.* both, 17 *a.* 63; *conj.* *Bathe*, 2. 20. Icel. *báði*, neut. dual, *báðir*, m. Cp. Goth. *ba-joths*. Cf. **Beoðe**, **Bethe**, **Bope**.
- Bapieres**, *sb.* water-pots (=hydriae, John ii. 6. Vulg.), 13. 102.
- Be**, *prep.* at, 1. 80; by, 2. 20. See **Bi**.
- Bead**, *pl. s.* commanded, 15. 2494. A. S. *beád*. See **Bede** (2).
- Beade**, *pl. s.* asked, 6. 596. A. S. *bæd*. See **Bidden** (1).
- Bearn**, *sb.* bairn, 1. 51; *Bearnes*, *pl.* 10. 77; *Bearnen*, *pl. dat.* 1. 185. A. S. *bearn*. Cf. **Barn**, **Bern**.
- Bearnep**, *pr. pl.* burn, 6. 216. See **Bernen**.
- Beast**, *adv.* best, 7. 192.
- Beastes**, *sb. gen. s.* beast's, 10. 7. See **Best**.
- Beate**, *imp. pl.* beat, 9. 160; *Beaten*, 2 *pr. pl. subj.* 8 *a.* 98. A. S. *beátan*.
- Be-bedde**, *v.* to supply with bedding, 18. 421.
- Be-byried**, *pp.* buried, 2. 185; *Be-byrieden*, *pl. pl.* 2. 90.
- Bec**, *sb.* beak, 12. 58. O. F. *bec* (Bartsch); of Celtic origin, see *Diez*, p. 47.
- Bec**, *sb.* the Abbey of Bec, 2. 107.
- Beche**, *sb.* valley, 16. 14. M. E. *bæch*, a valley in *Lazamon's Brut*, see *Stratmann*.
- Be-chece**, *v.* to gainsay, 1. 172. A. S. *(ge)cígan*, to call.
- Bed**, *pl. s.* commanded, 4 *a.* 11; 8 *a.* 124; offered, 15. 2047; *imp. s.* offer, 15. 2073. See **Bede** (2).
- Bedde**, *sb. dat.* bed, 9. 155. A. S. *bed*, *bedd*: Goth. *badi*.
- Bedden**, *v.* to offer, 15. 2498. See **Bede** (2).
- Bede** (1) *sb.* prayer, 5. 1156; *Bedess*, *pl.* 5. 1149, 1617. A. S. *(ge)bed*. Cf. **Beode**, **Ibede**.
- Bede** (2), *v.* to command, 18. 551; to present, 19. 462; 2 *pl. subj. s.*

- commandedst, 18. 668. A. S. *beódan*, to command, to offer, *pt.* *beúð*, *pp.* *boden*. Cf. *Bed*, *Bedden*, *Beot*, *Bet*, *Bidden* (2), *Boden*.
- Bedeles*, *sb. pl.* messengers, 1. 128, 131. O. F. *bedel*; O. H. G. *butil*, see Weigand (*s. v. büttel*); cp. A. S. *bydel*. See *Budeles*.
- Beden*, *pp.* begged, 15. 2212. A. S. *beden*. See *Bidden* (1).
- Bedesang*, *sb.* the singing of the prayers, 5. 1450.
- Beelzebub*, *sb.* 17 a. 281. Cp. *Belzebub*.
- Beforen*, *prep.* before, 2. 86, 191. A. S. *beforan*.
- Bege*, *sb.* collar, 15. 2140. A. S. *beág*, *beáh*, a ring (used as ornament and as money). Cf. *Beies*.
- Be-gæt*, *pt. s.* obtained, 2. 72, 75. A. S. *begæt*. See *Bi-geten*.
- Beggeres*, *sb. pl.* 19. 1132. From M. E. *beggen*, to beg; A. S. *bedecian*.
- Be-gripe*, *pp.* seized, 1. 109. A. S. *begripen*.
- Be-gunnon*, *pp.* begun, 2. 204. See *Bi-ginnen*.
- Be-hote*, *pp.* promised, 13. 19. See *Bi-heten*.
- Be-houed*, *pt. s.* was needful, 2. 66. See *Bi-houes*.
- Beien*, *adj.* both, 2. 166. See *Beyne*.
- Beien*, *v.* to bend, 8 b. 85; 11. 18; *Beie*, 1 *pr. s.* bend, 11. 3. A. S. *bégan*. Cf. *Bugen*.
- Beies*, *sb. pl.* circlets of metal, 11. 34. See *Bege*.
- Be-ionde*, *prep.* beyond, 2. 188. See *Bi-3onde*.
- Bekneð*, *pr. s.* shows, 12. 300. A. S. *beácnian*, to signify by a sign. MS. has *bekued*. See note.
- Be-lamp*, *pt. s.* befell, 2. 84. See *Be-limpen*.
- Belaue*, *sb.* belief, 13. 75. See *Bileue* (1).
- Belde*, *adj.* big, blustering, 16. 17 19. 602. A. S. *beald*. Cf. *Bol*.
- Beleauē*, *sb.* belief, 13. 49, 54. *Bileue* (1).
- Beleue*, *imp. pl.* let (us) believe, 52. See *Bileue* (2).
- Be-limpen*, *v.* to belong to, to open; *Belimpð*, *pr. s.* happens 149. A. S. *be-limpan*, to appear to, to happen. Cf. *Belamp*, *limpeð*, *Tobilimmpepp*.
- Belle*, *sb.* bell, 19. 1028; *Belles* 18. 390; 19. 1409. A. S. *bel*.
- Be-locen*, *pp.* imprisoned, 1. A. S. *belocen*, *pp.* of *belúcan* lock up. Cf. *Biluken*.
- Be-locest*, 2 *pr. s.* regardst, 1. From A. S. *lócian*, to look.
- Belzebub*, *sb.* 17 b. 287. *Beelzebub*.
- Bemare*, *sb.* trumpeter, 9. 43; *māres*, *pl.* 9. 41, 44. A. S. *mere*.
- Bemen*, *sb. pl.* trumpets, 6. 4 9. 45. A. S. *býme*, *béme*, a trumpet.
- Bemen*, *v.* to sound a trumpet 50. A. S. *býmian*.
- Ben*, *v.* to be, 2. 3; 4 a. 86; 99. A. S. *beón*, to be. See *Be*.
- Ben*, *pr. pl.* are, 4 a. 70; 15. 2. A. S. *beón*.
- Ben*, *pp.* been, 2. 120.
- Be-nam*, *pt. s.* deprived of, 2. See *Bi-nime*.
- Benche*, *sb.* bench, 19. 1513. *benc*.
- Bende*, *sb.* bond, imprisonment, 136, 180, 386; 17 b. 398. *Ben* *pl.* 4 b. 21. A. S. *bend*.
- Bene*, *adj.* easy, good, 17 b. See *Halliwell*.
- Bene*, *sb.* a prayer, request, 5. 14 11. 84; 19. 508. A. S. *bén*. *Bone*.
- Beo* (1), *v.* to be, 8 b. 170; 10. 16. 1699. See *Beon*.
- Beo* (2), *subj. s.* be, 19. 1145; 171; 6. 81; 7. 153; *subj. pl.*



- 131; *imp. s.* 16. 1638; 19. 796. A. S. *beó*, *subj. s.*; *beón*, *subj. pl.*; *beó*, *imp. s.* Cf. *Bi*.
- Beode**, *v.* to pray, 3 *a.* 91. See *Bidden* (1).
- Beode**, *sb.* prayer, 17 *a.* 295; *Beoden*, *pl.* 3 *b.* 30; 9. 240, 345; 17 *a.* 333. See *Bede* (1).
- Beom**, *sb.* beam, 2. 34. A. S. *beám*, a tree; cp. O. H. G. *boum* (Otfrid).
- Beon**, *v.* to be, 3 *b.* 53; 6. 55, 350; *pr. pl. subj.* 3 *b.* 129; 6. 54; 19. 1; 16. 181. A. S. *beón*, *inf.* and *subj. pl.* Cf. *Bien*.
- Beonne**, *ger. inf.* to be, 8 *a.* 28; 11. 29. Cf. *Bienne*.
- Beore**, *pt. pl.* bore, 6. 186. A. S. *báron*, *pt. pl.* See *Beren*.
- Beoreð**, *pr. pl.* bear, 3 *b.* 88. A. S. *berað*. See above.
- Beorninde**, *pr. part.* burning, 3 *a.* 14. See *Berne*.
- Beot**, *pr. s.* commands, 3 *a.* 110; offers, 9. 205. See *Bede* (2).
- Beop**, *pr. s.* is, 4 *d.* 31; 5. 1620; *pr. pl.* are, 1. 125; 6. 61; 16. 75; *imp. pl.* be ye, 16. 1735. A. S. *bið*, *pr. s.*; *beoð*, *pr. pl.* and *imp. pl.* of *beón*. Cf. *Bið*, *Buð*.
- Beope**, *conj.* both, 16. 438. See *Bape*.
- Ber**, *sb.* beer, 19. 1124. A. S. *beór*; cp. O. H. G. *bior*, see Kluge, (s. v. *bier*).
- Berd**, *sb.* beard, 18. 701. A. S. *beard*; cp. Du. *baard*.
- Bere**, *sb.* noise, 7. 25. A. S. (*ge*)-*bære*, gesture, cry, from *beran*, to bear. See *Ibere*.
- Beren**, *v.* to bear, 12. 263; 15. 2084; *Bere*, 19. 475; *imp. pl.* bear, 9. 159; *Beren*, *pt. pl.* bore, 4 *a.* 25; *Bereð*, *pr. pl.* 6. 88; 17 *a.* 47; *imp. pl.* 13. 107. A. S. *beran*, *pt. bæ*r, *pp. boren*. Cf. *Bar*, *Beore*, *Boren*, *Iboren*.
- Bergen**, *v.* to preserve, 12. 14; *Berege*, *pr. s. subj.* 4 *c.* 47; *Beregeð*, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 37. A. S. *beorgan*, *pt.* *bearh*, *pp. borgen*. Cf. *Berr̥hehn*, *Berwen*, *Iborege*, *Iborhen*, *Iboruwen*, *Iburege*.
- Berie**, *sb.* court, city, 1. 8, 11, 128. See *Burh*.
- Berien**, *sb. dat.* tomb, 1. 198. A. S. *byrgen*.
- Beries**, *sb. pl.* berries (grapes), 15. 2062. A. S. *berige*.
- Beringe**, *sb.* birth, 13. 6; bearing, behaviour, 15. 2178.
- Berne**, *sb.* yeast, barm, 5. 997. A. S. *beorma*.
- Berne**, *sb. dat.* bosom, lap, 9. 83; *Bermes*, *gen. s.* 9. 88. A. S. *bearm*. See *Barme*.
- Bern**, *sb.* a bairn, child, 14. 430; 18. 571. See *Bearn*.
- Berne**, *sb.* a barn, 16. 607. A. S. *bern*.
- Berne**, *v.* to burn, 19. 690; *Berneð*, *pr. pl.* burn, 6. 216; *Berninde*, *pr. p.* 3 *a.* 18, 23, 39. A. S. *beornan*. Cf. *Barneð*, *Birne*.
- Berr̥henn**, *v.* to preserve, 5. 1559. See *Bergen*.
- Berste**, *imp. s.* burst, 19. 1206. A. S. *berstan*.
- Berwen**, *v.* to preserve, 18. 697. See *Bergen*.
- Be-sæt**, *pt. s.* besieged, 2. 130, 151. A. S. *besittan*, *pt. besæt*.
- Be-sætte**, for *Besæt*, 2. 112.
- Be-sech**, *imp. s.* beseech, 13. 140. Cf. *Bi-seche*.
- Be-sekeð**, *pr. s.* asks for, 13. 77.
- Be-sie**, *v.* to look to, 1. 16. See *Bi-sen*.
- Besmes**, *sb. pl.* rods, 8 *a.* 91; *Besmen*, *pl. dat.* 8 *b.* 113. A. S. *besma*, a besom, an instrument of punishment made of twigs.
- Best**, *sb.* beast, 9. 127; *Bestes*, *pl.* 9. 3. O. F. *beste*; Lat. *bestia*. Cf. *Beastes*.
- Beste**, *sb.* advantage, 19. 776, 1192.
- Be-suiken**, *v.* to betray, 2. 140. See *Be-swice*.
- Be-swapen**, *pp.* convicted, 1. 176.

- A. S. *beswápen*, *pp.* of *beswápan*, to cover over.
- Be-swice, *v.* to betray, I. 173. A. S. *beswician*.
- Bet, *adv.* better, I. 139; 4 *d.* 21; 6. 367. A. S. *bet*.
- Bet, *pr. s.* offers, 4 *b.* 74; 12. 299. See Bede (2).
- Bet, see Betan (2).
- Be-teht, *pp.* entrusted, 2. 95. See Bi-tæht.
- Beten (1), *v.* to beat, 8 *a.* 95; *pt.* 10. 81. A. S. *beálan*, *pt.* *beót*, *pp.* *beáten*.
- Beten (2), *v.* to amend, 4 *b.* 121; 17 *b.* 242; Bete, 4 *a.* 81; 4 *c.* 43; 17 *a.* 134; Bet, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 43; 17 *a.* 126; 17 *b.* 126, 166; *imp. s.* 4 *c.* 66; *pp.* 4 *b.* 111; Beteð, *pr. s.* 12. 107. A. S. *bétan*, *pt.* *bétte*; *pp.* *béted*. Cf. Ibete.
- Betere, *adj.* better, 4 *b.* 98; *adv.* 2. 81; 3 *b.* 16; Betre, 3 *b.* 25; 14. 209; Bettre, *adj.* 5. 1625. A. S. *bet*, *adv.*; *betera*, *adj.*
- Be-toke, 1 *pt. s.* gave up to, 6. 386. See Bi-take.
- Be-tokned (for Betokneð), *pr. s.* betokeneth, 13. 129. See Bi-tacnen.
- Be-tuene, *prep.* among, 13. 9. See below.
- Be-twenen, *prep.* between, I. 197. A. S. *be-tweónan*, *be-tweónum*. Cf. Bi-tweone.
- Be-twyx, *prep.* betwixt, 2. 135, 176; Betwux, 2. 173. A. S. *betweox*. Cf. Bi-twixen.
- Bep, *pr. s.* is, shall be, 4 *c.* 43; 17 *b.* 19; 19. 834; *pr. pl.* 4 *a.* 56; 17 *b.* 75; *imp. pl.* 15. 2263. A. S. *bið*, *pr. s.*; *beoð*, *pr. pl.*; *beoð*, *imp. pl.* See Beon.
- Be pam þe, *conj.* since that, I. 71.
- Bethe, *adj.* both, 18. 360, 694. See Bape.
- Beþen, *v.* to beg for, 15. 2498. See Bidden (1).
- Be þet, *conj.* because, 13. 41.
- Beuer, *sb.* a beaver, 17 *b.* 366; Beuveyr, 17 *a.* 358. A. S. *befer*; *cp.* Lat. *fiber*.
- Be-winden, *v.* to enwrap, cover, 3 *b.* 12; Bewunden, *pp.* 3 *b.* 85. A. S. *bewindan*. Cf. Biwinden.
- Beyne, *adj.* both, 6. 336. A. S. *begen*, *m.* Cf. Beien.
- Bezste, *adj.* best, 6. 400. A. S. *betst*. (Pronounce *z* as *ts* here.)
- Bi, *prep.* by, at, I. 7; unto, I. 21; according to, 4 *b.* 120. A. S. *bí*. Cf. Be, Bie.
- Bi, *v.* to be, 13. 79. See Beon.
- Bi, *pr. s. subj.* 4 *a.* 63. See Beo (2).
- Bi-calleð, *pr. s.* accuses, 15. 2314. M. E. *Bicallen* is formed from Icel. *kalla*, to call. The equivalent A. S. word is *beclipian* (*cleopian*), *accusare*.
- Bi-charre, *v.* to mislead, betray, 4 *d.* 24; Bicherreð, *pr. s.* entices, 3 *b.* 121; Bicherð, *pp.* deceived, 17 *a.* 316; 17 *b.* 322. A. S. *becerran*, *becyrran*, to turn, pervert, betray.
- Bi-chermet (for Bichermeð), *pr. pl.* scream at, 16. 279. A. S. *cirman*, *cerman*, to cry out.
- Bi-clarted, *pp.* defiled, 10. 44. See Halliwell (*s. v.* *beclarted*).
- Bi-cleopien, *v.* to accuse, 17 *a.* 107; Biclepien, 17 *b.* 107; Bicleoped, *pp.* 9. 327; 16. 550. A. S. *be-cleopian*.
- Bi-clused, *pp.* enclosed, 6. 354. A. S. *beclýsan*.
- Bi-colwede, *pt. s.* blackened with soot, 19. 1076. See Colwie.
- Bi-com, *pt. s.* became, 3 *b.* 8; 10. 2. A. S. *becóm*. See Bicumen.
- Bi-cumelich, *adj.* comely, becoming, 4 *b.* 12, 57; Bicumeliche, *adv.* becomingly, 4 *b.* 122.
- Bi-cumen, *v.* to come, 8 *a.* 116; to suit, 8 *a.* 17; *pp.* befallen, 15. 2217; Bicumep, *pr. s.* becomes, 12. 91; 13 *ft.* 30. 84; 16. 271.

- A. S. *becuman*. Cf. Bi-com, By-come.
- Bidden (1), *v.* to beg, pray, ask, 4 *b.* 121; 8 *b.* 164; 12. 116; *pr. pl.* beseech, 4 *a.* 50; Biddeð, *imp. pl.* pray, 7. 238; 9. 356; Bide, *imp. s.* 4 *c.* 66; Biddinde, *pr. part.* 8 *b.* 32. A. S. *biddan*, to beg, ask, *pt. bæd*, *pp. beden*. Cf. Bad, Beade, Beden, Beode, Beðen, Bit, Ibeden.
- Bidden (2), *v.* to command, 18. 529; Biddi, 1 *pr. s.* I offer, 18. 484. See Bede (2).
- Biddinge, *sb.* prayer, 13. 57.
- Bidene, *adv.* together, 18. 730. See Stratmann, Suppl. 1881, *s. v.* *bid*.
- Bie, *prep.* by, 13. 105. See Bi.
- Bied, *pr. pl.* are, 13. 129. See Bieþ.
- Biede, *sb. dat.* table, 17 *b.* 266. A. S. *beód*; cp. Goth. *biuds*, altar, table.
- Bien, *v.* to be, 17 *b.* 389; *pr. pl.* are, 4 *a.* 67; 4 *b.* 27, 76; Bienn, 1. 156. See Beon.
- Bienne, *ger.* to be, 1. 50. See Beonne.
- Bi-este, *adv.* eastward, 19. 1147, 1347. A. S. *eást*.
- Bieþ, *pr. pl.* are, 1. 63, 75; 13. 66; 17 *b.* 331. A. S. *beoð*. See Beop.
- Bi-falle, *pr. subj.* befall, 19. 99; *pp.* befallen, 19. 420. A. S. *be-feallan*. Cf. Bi-ful, Biualle.
- Bi-flen, *v.* to fly from, 17 *b.* 154. A. S. *bifleón*.
- Bi-flette, *pt. s.* surrounded with water, 19. 1430. A. S. *fleotan*, to float, *pt. flotte*.
- Bi-foren, *prep.* before, 3 *a.* 46; 3 *b.* 99; 15. 2103; Bi-forn, 15. 2272; 19. 532; Bi-for, 18. 482; Bi-fore, 10. 80. A. S. *beforan*. Cf. Be-foren, Biuoren, By-fore, By-uoren.
- Bi-ful, *pt. s.* befell, 6. 244, 279. A. S. *befeöll*. See Bi-falle.
- Bi-gæt. See Bi-geten.
- Bi-gan, *pt. s.* began, 4 *d.* 5. See Bi-ginnen.
- Bi-gat, *pt. s.* begot, 15. 22; 8. See Bi-geten.
- Bigen, *v.* to buy, 15. 2166, 2246. See Biggenn.
- Bigetel, *adj.* profitable, 15. 1992. Cp. M. E. *bizéte*, *bi-géte*, gain (Stratmann). See Bizete.
- Bi-geten, *v.* to obtain, 1. 64; to beget, 15. 2180; Bigæt, *pt. s.* obtained, 2. 75; Bi-gotten, *pp.* possessed, 7. 174. A. S. *begitan*, *pt. begeat*, *pp. begeten*. Cf. Begæt. Bi-gat, Bi-æten.
- Biggen, *v.* to buy, 5. 1611. A. S. *bycgan*. Cf. Buggen.
- Bi-gile, *v.* to beguile, 19. 320. From O. F. *guîler*, to deceive, from *guile*, deceit.
- Bi-ginnen, *v.* to begin, 9. 354; Biginne, 19. 1297; Bi-gon, *pt. s.* 3 *a.* 61; 3 *b.* 96; 6. 441; 8 *a.* 6; 14. 13; Bi-gunne, *pt. pl.* 19. 1447; Bigunnen, 17 *b.* 247; *pp.* 4 *b.* 111. A. S. *beginnan* (oftener *onginnan*). Cf. Begunnon, Bygynne.
- Bi-ginninge, *sb. dat.* beginning, 17 *b.* 119.
- Bi-god, *interj.* by God! 19. 165.
- Bi-gredeþ, *pr. pl.* cry out at, 16. 279; Bi-gredet, 16. 67. From A. S. *grædan*, to cry out.
- Bi-growe, *pp.* overgrown, 16. 27, 617.
- Bi-hat, *pr. s.* promises, 17 *a.* 360; 17 *b.* 368. A. S. *beháteþ*. See Bi-heten.
- Bi-healde, *v.* to behold, 17 *b.* 288; Bi-halden, 7. 77, 82; Bi-halde, 7. 45; Bi-halt, *pr. s.* 9. 98; Bi-heold, *pt. s.* 6. 491; Biheolt, 7. 112. A. S. *behealdan*, *pt. beheöld*. Cf. Bi-holde.
- Bi-hengen, *pt. pl.* hung about, 4 *a.* 23. A. S. *behéngon*, *pt. pl.* of *behón*, to hang round.
- Bi-hese, *sb. pl.* promises, 4 *d.* 55. A. S. *behæs*, a vow, promise.

- Bi-heste**, *sb.* promise, 9. 19. See above.
- Bi-heten**, *v.* to promise, 17 *b.* 246; **Bi-hoteð**, *pr. pl.* 9. 339; **Bi-het**, *pt. s.* 19. 470; **Bi-hetet** (*bihete* + *it*), *didst* promise it, 18. 677; **Bi-hoten**, *pp.* 18. 564. A. S. *behátan*, *pt. behét*, *pp. beháten*. Cf. **Bihat**, **Biheyhte**.
- Bi-heue**, *adj.* profitable, 4 *b.* 40; 9. 351. A. S. *behéfe*, necessary. Cf. **Un-bihefre**.
- Bi-heyhte**, *pt. s.* promised, vowed, 17 *a.* 238. A. S. *behéht*. See **Bi-heten**.
- Bi-hinde**, *prep.* behind, 17 *a.* 86. A. S. *behindan*.
- Bi-holde**, *v.* to behold, 6. 418. See **Bi-healde**.
- Bi-hoten**, **Bihoteð**, see **Bi-heten**.
- Bihouep**, *pr. s.* behoveth, 19. 478; **Bi-houes**, 18. 582. A. S. *bihófan*, to need.
- Bi-keihte**, *pt. s.* ensnared, 17 *b.* 322; M. E. *bicachen*, see **Stratmann**; from M. E. *cachen* (*catch*); O. F. *cachier* (now *chasser*); Late Lat. *captiare*.
- Bi-knewe**, *pt. pl.* knew, 13. 8.
- Bi-læde**, *pt. s.* enclosed, 6. 439. A. S. *bilecgan*, to cover.
- Bi-læuen**, *v.* to remain, 6. 77; **Bilæue**, 6. 91; **Bileauc**, *pr. s. subj.* 9. 237. A. S. *beláfan*, to be left, to remain. Cf. **Bi-lef**, **Bi-lefue**, **Bi-leueð**.
- Bile**, *sb.* bill, beak, 12. 86; 16. 1675. A. S. *bile*.
- Bi-leande**, *ger.* to reprove, 4 *d.* 39. A. S. *beleán*, to hinder, blame.
- Bi-leaue**. See **Bi-læuen**.
- Bi-leaue**, *sb.* belief, 8 *a.* 99. A. S. (*ge*)*leáfa*. Cf. **Bileue** (1).
- Bi-ledet** (for **Bi-ledeþ**), *pr. pl.* pursue, 16. 68. A. S. *belædan*.
- Bi-lef**, *imp. s.* renounce, 17 *a.* 129. From A. S. *læfan*, to leave.
- Bi-lef**, *pt. s.* remained, 15. 2197. See **Bi-læuen**.
- Bi-lefden**, *pt. pl.* believed, 8 *a.* 11; **Bi-lefeð**, *pr. pl.* believe, 6. 106. See **Bi-leue** (2).
- Bi-leffulle**, *adj.* believing, 4 *a.* 56. Cf. **Un-bileffulle**.
- Bi-lefue**, *v.* to remain, 6. 48, 91. See **Bi-læuen**.
- Bi-lefues**, *sb. pl.* beliefs, 6. 158. See **Bi-leue** (1).
- Bi-leist**, 2 *pr. s.* coverest, 16. 839. A. S. *bilecgan*, to lay upon, cover. See **Leist**.
- Bi-leue** (1), *sb.* belief, 4 *c.* 49; 6. 105. A. S. (*ge*)*leáfa*. Cf. **Bi-leaue**, **Be-laue**, **Be-leaue**, **Bi-liaue**.
- Bi-leue** (2), *v.* to believe, 13. 83; 19. 1343; *imp.* 13. 84; **Bileuen**, *pr. pl.* 10. 79. A. S. (*ge*)*læfan*, to believe. Cf. **Bi-lefden**, **Bilueð**.
- Bi-leue** (3), *sb.* food, sustenance, 4 *b.* 76. A. S. *bigleofa*.
- Bi-leueð**, *pr. s.* remains, 4 *b.* 86. See **Bilæuen**.
- Bi-lewen**, *v.* to remain, 15. 2233. See **Bilæuen**.
- Bi-liaue**, *sb.* belief, 13. 44, 117. See **Beleue** (1).
- Bi-lien**, *pr. pl.* belong to, 4 *b.* 17. A. S. *bilicgan*, to lie round.
- Bi-liked**, *pp.* made pleasing, 16. 842. A. S. (*ge*)*lician*, to please.
- Bi-limpeð**, *pr. s.* belongs, 3 *b.* 76. See **Be-limpen**.
- Bi-liue**, *adv.* quickly, 6. 210; 8 *b.* 152. M. E. *bi liue*, *be life*, by life, lively. Cf. **Blue**.
- Bi-liuen**, *v.* to live by, 4 *b.* 102; 12. 254. A. S. *bilibban*.
- Bi-liueð**, 1 *pr. pl.* believe, 6. 182. See **Bi-leue** (2).
- Billeð**, *pr. s.* pecks with bill, 12. 83. See **Bile**.
- Bi-loken**, *pp.* enclosed, 17 *a.* 80; 17 *b.* 81; **Bilokene**, 9. 29. A. S. *belocen*. See **Bi-luken**.
- Bi-long** (on), *prep.* pertaining to, dependent on, 15. 2058. Cf. M. E. *belongen*, to pertain to. See **Long-en**.

- Bi-luken**, *v.* to include, 14. 420. A. S. *belúcan*. Cf. **Bi-loken**.
- Bi-meneð**, *pr. s.* bemoaneth, 15. 2226; **Biment**, *pp.* bemoaned, 15. 2202. A. S. *bimænan*.
- Bi-mening**, *sb.* bemoaning, 15. 2484.
- Bi-mong**, *prep.* among, 8 a. 140. A. S. *(ge)mang*, *(ge)mong*.
- Bi-murneð**, *pr. s.* bemourneth, 4 b. 15. A. S. *bimurnan*.
- Binden**, *v.* to bind, 17 b. 220; **Bindenn**, 5. 1179; **Binde**, 19. 191. A. S. *bindan*, *pt.* *band*, *pp.* *bunden*. Cf. **Bounden**, **Bunden**, **Ibunde**.
- Bine**, *prep.* within, 1. 103. See **Binne**.
- Bi-neome**, *pr. s. subj.* deprive, 7. 11. See **Bi-nime**.
- Bi-neoðe**, *prep.* beneath, 16. 912. See below.
- Bi-neþen**, *adv.* beneath, 17 a. 86; 17 b. 87. A. S. *beneoðan*.
- Bi-nime**, *v.* to take from, 17 b. 44, 48, 50. A. S. *beniman*. Cf. **Bi-neome**, **Benam**, **By-ny-men**, **Nimen**.
- Binne**, *adv.* within, 18. 584. A. S. *binnan* (*beinndan*). Cf. **Bine**.
- Bi-reued**, *pp.* bereft, 19. 622. A. S. *bireáfian*, to deprive of.
- Bi-reuse**, *imp. s.* lament, 4 c. 66; **Bi-reused**, *pp.* 4 c. 28. A. S. *behreówsian*, to feel remorse.
- Bi-reusunge**, *sb.* contrition, 3 b. 57. A. S. *behreówsung*.
- Biri**, *sb. dat.* residence, 15. 2257. A. S. *byrig*, *byrg*, *dat.* of *burh*, a fortress. See **Burh**.
- Birine**, *pr. subj.* may rain, 19. 11. M. E. *bi-reinen* (Stratmann).
- Birkabeyn**, *sb.* name of a king of Denmark, 18. 4; **Bircabein**, 18. 494. Icel. *Birkibein*, *Birchleg*. Cp. *Corpus Poeticum Boreale* II. 279.
- Birne**, *v.* to burn, 1. 179. A. S. *byrnan*. See **Berne**.
- Birrp**, *pr. s.* is due, 5. 984; **Birrde**, *pt. s.* 5. 1325. A. S. *(ge)byrian*, to be due.
- Bi-runne**, *pp.* bedewed with tears, 19. 654. A. S. *birinnan*, to run as a liquid, *pp.* *birunnen*.
- Bischopen**, *sb. dat. pl.* bishops, 16. 1761. See **Biscop**.
- Bi-schricheþ**, *pr. pl.* shriek at, 16. 67. From Icel. *skrækja*.
- Biscop**, *sb.* bishop, 2. 8, 124; **Biscopes**, *gen. s.* 2. 53; *pl.* 1. 129, 178; 14. 3. Lat. *episcopus*; Gr. *ἐπίσκοπος*. Cf. **Bischopen**, **Biscopp**.
- Bise**, *sb.* the north wind, 18. 724. O. F. *bise*; cp. It. *bigio*, gray.
- Bi-seche**, 1 *pr. s.* beseech, 11. 87; 19. 453; **Bi-secheþ**, *pr. s.* 7. 89; *pr. pl.* 3 a. 41; 7. 128. Cf. **Besech**, **Bi-sohte**, **Sechen**.
- Bi-seh**, *pt. s.* looked, 7. 96. A. S. *biseah*. See **Bi-sen**.
- Bisemar**, *sb.* scorn, 16. 148. See **Bismer**.
- Bi-semep**, *pr. s.* 'him bi-semep,' he appears, 19. 486; **Bisemed**, *pp.* made seemly, plausible. A. S. *séman*, to make the same, to conciliate, to suit, to appear.
- Bi-sen**, *v.* to oversee, rule, 15. 2141. A. S. *biseón*, to look about, to visit. Cf. **Besie**, **Biseh**, **Bisið**.
- Bisi**, *adj.* busy, 9. 207; **Bisie**, 9. 236. A. S. *bysig*; cp. Du. *bezig*.
- Bi-side**, *prep.* beside, 19. 861, 1326; *adv.* 16. 25; **Bi-sides**, *prep.* by the side of, 4 a. 9, 75. A. S. *be sídan*.
- Bisiliche**, *adv.* busily, 9. 94. See **Bisi**.
- Bi-sið**, *pr. s.*; *bisið* him, looks, takes forethought, 7. 191. A. S. *bisihð*. See **Bi-sen**.
- Bi-smeoruwed**, *pp.* besmeared, 9. 114. A. S. *besmyred*.
- Bismer**, *sb.* scorn, 10. 109; **Bis-**

- mere, 10. 49. A. S. *bismer*, insult.  
Cf. *Bisemar*.
- Bi-smitted**, *pp.* dirtied, 9. 113.  
A. S. *besmítan*, *pp.* *besmiten*.
- Bisne**, *sb.* example, parable, 5. 1230;  
7. 3. A. S. *bysn*, an example:  
O. S. *busan* (in *am-busan*, com-  
mand); cp. Goth. *busns*, (in *ana-  
busns*).
- Bi-socnen**, *sb. pl. dat.* petitions, 7.  
129.
- Bi-socnie**, *v.* to visit, 3 a. 90. A. S.  
*sócn*, an enquiry.
- Bi-sohte**, *pt. s.* besought, 8 b. 24.  
See *Bi-seche*.
- Bi-speke**, *pp.* promised, 16. 1738.  
A. S. *besprecen*, spoken to.
- Bi-spel**, *sb.* parable, 1. 35. A. S.  
*bigspell*, example, proverb, parable.
- Bisscopp**, *sb.* the Jewish high-  
priest, 5. 1022, 1027. See *Biscop*.
- Bistaðet**, *pp.* situated, circum-  
stanced, 8 a. 133; *Bistaðet*, 8 b.  
166. Cp. Dan. *bestedt*. See *Skeat*  
(*s. v. bestead*).
- Bi-steken**, *pp.* shut out, 7. 46.  
M. E. *steken*, to fasten; cp. O. S.  
*stekan*, to pierce.
- Bi-stod**, *pt. s.* stood by, 18. 476,  
507. A. S. *bestód*, *pt.* of *bestan-  
dan*, to stand by, surrounded.
- Bi-stonden**, *pp.* surrounded, 8 a.  
133. A. S. *bestanden*. See above.
- Bi-stride**, *v.* to bestride, 19. 753.  
From A. S. *strídan*, to strive.
- Bi-sunien**, *v.* to shun, 17 b. 154.  
From A. S. *scunian*.
- Bi-swike**, *v.* to betray, deceive,  
16. 158; 19. 290; 1 *pr. s.* 19.  
687. A. S. *biswícan*. Cf. *Be-  
swice*.
- Bit**, *pr. s.* asks, prays, 4 b. 44; 7.  
93; 11. 80; 17 a. 127; invites,  
4 b. 70; 15. 2238; 16. 441. See  
*Bidden*.
- Bit**, *pr. s.* bites, seizes with the beak,  
12. 262. A. S. *bítan*.
- Bi-tache**, *imp. s.* assign, 6. 345.  
See *Bi-techen*.
- Bi-tacnen**, *v.* to betoken; *Bi-tac-  
neð*, *pr. s.* 3 b. 32, 78; *Bitacneð*,  
*pp.* 5. 986, 1125. A. S. (*ge*)*tác-  
nian*, to betoken. Cf. *Be-tokned*,  
*Bi-tockneð*.
- Bi-tæht**, *pp.* given, 6. 410; *Bitah*,  
entrusted, 7. 201; 8 a. 72; *Bi-  
teiht*, 9. 17; *Bitagt*, 15. 2043.  
A. S. *betæht*, *pp.* of *betæcan*. Cf.  
*Beteht*.
- Bi-tæhten** (for *Bitæhte*), *pt. s.* gave,  
6 a. 567; *Bitah*, 6 b. 567; 8 a.  
119; *Bitagte*, delivered, 15. 2139;  
*Bitaucte*, 18. 558. A. S. *betæhta*,  
*pt. s.* of *betæcan*, to commit, put in  
trust. See *Bi-techen*.
- Bi-take**, *v.* to commit, entrust, 6 b.  
382; *Bi-takest*, 2 *pr. s.* 6. 410;  
*Bi-tak*, *imp. s.* 6. 345; 19. 791.  
See *Taken*.
- Bi-taucte**. See *Bi-tæhten*.
- Bi-techen**, *v.* to entrust, give up,  
6 a. 382; *Biteche*, 18. 395; *Bi-  
teache*, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 8 a. 112.  
A. S. *betæcan*.
- Bi-teiht**. See *Bi-tæhten*.
- Bi-telle**, *v.* to clear, justify, 16.  
263. A. S. *betellan*, to answer,  
excuse.
- Biter**, *adj.* bitter, 13. 44, 60; 17 b.  
138; *Bitere*, *pl.* 19. 792; *adv.*  
19. 1520; *Biterest*, *superl.* 4 b.  
109. A. S. *biter*. Cf. *Bittre*.
- Biternesse**, *sb.* bitterness, 13. 60.  
A. S. *biternis*.
- Bi-tide**, *v.* to betide, 19. 543; *Bi-  
tid*, *pr. s.* 15. 2181; *pp.* 15. 1978.  
From A. S. *tíd*, a time, tide. Cf.  
*Bi-tydeð*.
- Bi-tild**, *pp.* covered, 8 a. 31. A. S.  
*beteldan*.
- Bi-time**, *adv.* betimes, 19. 987.  
A. S. *be tíma*, in (good) time.
- Bitinde**, *adj.* biting, bitter, 9. 335.  
A. S. *bítan*, *pr. p.* *bítende*.
- Bi-tockneð**, *pr. s.* betokeneth, 4 a.  
41, 43; *Bi-tockned*, 13. 119. See  
*Bi-tacnen*.
- Bi-towen**, *pp.* employed, 9. 352.

- A. S. *betogen*, *pp.* of *be-teón*, to draw round. (M. E. *be-tén*, to employ.)
- Bi-traie**, *v.* to betray, 19. 1271; *Bi-traide*, *pt. s.* 19. 1290. From O. F. *traïr*; Lat. *tradere*, to give up.
- Bitterliche**, *adv.* bitterly, 8 *b.* 147. A. S. *biterlice*.
- Bittre**, *adj.* bitter, 8 *a.* 119; 8 *b.* 113; *adv.* 8 *a.* 61; *Bittrest*, *superl.* 10. 106. See *Biter*.
- Bituhhe**, *prep.* between, 7. 78; 10. 53. A. S. *betuh*. Cf. *Bi-twex*.
- Bi-tweonen**, *prep.* between, 9. 255; *Bi-twenen*, 4 *c.* 12; *Bi-twennenn*, 5. 1316, 1611; *Bi-twen*, 15. 2203; *Bi-tuene*, 18. 749; *Bi-twine*, 6. 334; A. S. *betweonum*, *betweonan*, *betwīnan*.
- Bi-twex**, *prep.* betwixt, 19. 346; *Bitwexe*, 19. 424. A. S. *betwix*, *betwux*, *betweoh*. Cf. *Bituhhe*.
- Bi-tydeð**, *pr. s.* betides, 14. 429. See *Bi-tide*.
- Bið**, *pr. s.* is, 3 *a.* 61; 3 *b.* 63; shall be, 8 *a.* 110. A. S. *bið*. Cp. *Beoð*.
- Bi-ðenken**, *v.* to bethink, 12. 94; *Bipenchen*, 17 *b.* 329; *Bi-þenche*, 17 *a.* 323; *Bi-þohte*, *pt. s.* 6. 221, 283; *Bi-ðhogte*, 15. 2115; *Bi-þošte*, 16. 199; 19. 264, 411; *Bi-þouhte*, 17 *a.* 156; *Bipohht*, *pp.* repented, 17 *b.* 8; *Bi-þouht*, 17 *a.* 8. A. S. *be-þencan*, *pt.* -*þohte*, *pp.* -*þoht*.
- Bi-ðer**, by the, 17 *b.* 216.
- Bi-ualle**, *v.* to befall, 19. 172; *pp.* 17 *b.* 198. See *Bi-falle*.
- Biueð**, *pr. s.* trembles, 15. 2280. A. S. *bifian* (*beofian*).
- Bi-uoren**, *prep.* before, 6. 519; *Biuore*, 7. 98; 11. 90; 19. 233. See *Bi-foren*.
- Bi-uorenhond**, *adv.* beforehand, 9. 72.
- Bi-wente**, *pt. s.* turned round, 19. 321. A. S. *bewendan*.
- Bi-wepe**, 1 *pr. s.* bewEEP, 3 *a.* 65. A. S. *bewépan*.
- Bi-werien**, 1 *pr. pl.* defend, 17 *b.* 337. A. S. *bewerian*.
- Bi-weste**, *adv.* westward, 19. 5, 775. From A. S. *west*.
- Bi-windeð**, *pr. s.* winds about, 4 *b.* 35. A. S. *bewindan*.
- Bi-witen**, *v.* to guard, 7. 4; *Bi-witeð*, *pr. s.* 7. 34; *Bi-wisten*, *pt. pl.* 3 *a.* 23. A. S. *bewitan*, to watch over. Cf. *By-wite*.
- Bi-won**, *pt. s.* obtained, 3 *a.* 7, 84. M. E. *bewinnen*; A. S. (*ge*)*winnan*, to win.
- Bi-wreie**, *v.* to reveal, disclose, 19. 362.
- Bi-ȝete**, *sb.* profit, 9. 139. Cf. *Bigetel*.
- Bizeten**, *v.* to obtain, procure, 6 *a.* 174; *Bizete*, *pr. s. subj.* 6 *b.* 343; *Bizite*, 6 *a.* 343; *Bizetenn*, *pp.* 5. 1645, acquired; *Bi-ȝoten*, possessed, 7. 109; *Bi-yete*, begotten, 17 *a.* 105; *Bizute*, 17 *b.* 105; *Bizite*, obtained, 6 *a.* 424. See *Bigeten*.
- Bi-ȝonde**, *prep.* beyond, 19. 1191. A. S. *begeondan*. Cf. *Be-ionde*.
- Blac**, *adj.* black, 18. 555; *Blaca*, *pl.* 3 *b.* 106; *Blake*, 9. 152; 19. 1341. A. S. *blac*.
- Blætenn**, *pr. pl.* bleat, 5. 1317; *Blæteþþ*, *pr. s.* 5. 1315; A. S. *blætan*.
- Blake**, *sb.* smut, black, 19. 1217. See *Blac*.
- Blanchet**, *sb.* a white powder used as a cosmetic, 3 *b.* 123. O. F. *blanchet*, something white (Cotgrave).
- Blasie**, *pr. s. subj.* blaze, 9. 289. Cf. A. S. *blæse*, a flame.
- Blawe**, *v.* to blow, 18. 587. A. S. *bláwan*. Cf. *Bleowen*, *Bloaweð*, *Blou*.
- Bleike**, *adj.* pale, 18. 470. A. S. *blác*, shining. See *Skeat* (s. v. *bleak*).

- Blenche**, *v.* to turn aside, 16. 170; 19. 1453. See Skeat (s. v.).
- Bleo**, *sb.* complexion, 16. 152. A.S. *bleoh*, *bleo*, hue.
- Bleowen**, *pt. pl.* blew, 6. 497; *Bleouw* (MS. *bleowu*), *pt. s.* 1. 195; *Bleu*, 19. 1314, 1550. See *Blawe*.
- Blesse**, *v.* to bless, 19. 584; *Blesced*, *pp.* 4 a. 33; *Bletcæd*, consecrated, 2. 190. A.S. *blêtsian*, *blédsian* (= *blódisón*), to sprinkle with blood (*blód*). Cf. *I-blescede*.
- Blete**, *adj.* bleak, exposed, 16. 616; *sb.* 16. 57.
- Blinnen**, *v.* to cease, 15. 1963. A.S. *blinnan* (*be + linnan*).
- Blis**, *sb.* bliss, 19. 1250; *Blisse*, 1. 145; *Blisce*, 13. 78. A.S. *bliss* (= *blíðs*), from *blíðe*. Cf. *Blysse*.
- Blisful**, *adj.* blissful, 11. 19; *Blisfule*, 8 a. 36.
- Blissen**, *v.* to gladden, 4 b. 2; *Blissin*, 7. 121; *Blissð*, *pr. s.* 1. 58; *Blisseð*, 1. 61. A.S. *blissian*, to be glad, to gladden.
- Blíðe**, *adj.* joyful, 16. 418. A.S. *blíðe*. Cf. *Blis*.
- Blíðeliche**, *adv.* gladly, 7. 95, 213; 17 b. 258; *Blipelið*, 5. 1328. A.S. *blíðelice*.
- Blíue**, *adv.* quickly, 6. 395; 19. 723. See *Bi-líue*.
- Bloaweð**, *pr. s.* bloweth, 9. 102. See *Blawe*.
- Blod**, *sb.* blood, 3 a. 29; 4 a. 52; 9. 223. A.S. *blód*. Cf. *Blesse*.
- Blod-bendes**, *sb. pl.* blood-bands, 9. 198.
- Blodi**, *adj.* bloody, 10. 18; *Blody*, 19. 1264. A.S. *blódig*.
- Blod-letunge**, *sb. dat.* bloodletting, 9. 230; *Blodleting*, *sb.* 10. 107.
- Blomede**, *pt. s.* bare blossoms, 15. 2061. M.E. *blomien*, to bloom; from Icel. *blóm*, a blossom.
- Blostme**, *sb.* blossom, 11. 22; *pl.* 4 a. 25; 4 d. 45; 16. 437; *Blosme*, 16. 16. A.S. *blús'ma*.
- Blóðeliche**, *adv.* joyfully, 6 b. 54. Cf. *Bluðeliche*.
- Blou**, *imp. s.* blow, 18. 585. See *Blawe*.
- Blowe**, *pp.* blossomed, 16. 163. A.S. *blówan*, to bloom.
- Bluðeliche**, *adv.* blithely, 6 a. 564; 17 a. 250. See *Blíðeliche*.
- Blysse**, *sb.* bliss, 17 a. 146. See *Blis*.
- Boc**, *sb.* book, 3 b. 6; 7. 239; 9. 349; 'þe holie boc,' the Bible, 4 a. 26. A.S. *bóc*. Cf. *Bok*.
- Bode**, *sb.* message, 17 a. 256; 17 b. 264, 296; 15. 1973; *Bodes*, commands, 12. 299. A.S. (*ge*)*bod*, a command.
- Bode**, *sb.* body, 4 b. 122. See *Bodi*.
- Boden**, *pt. pl.* commanded, 15. 1971. A.S. *budon*. See *Boda* (2).
- Bode-word**, *sb.* command, 15. 2282.
- Bodieð**, *pr. pl.* announce, 9. 67; *Bodeden*, *pt. pl.* 1. 99. A.S. *bodian*.
- Bodið**, *sb.* body, 5. 1555; *Bodie*, 19. 910; *Bodi*, 7. 181; 16. 73. A.S. *bodig*.
- Boh**, *sb.* bough, 4 a. 26; *Boges*, *pl.* 4 a. 37. A.S. *bóh*, *bóg*. Cf. *Boðe*, *Buges*.
- Bohte**, *pt. s.* bought, 7. 32; *Bohton*, *pt. pl.* 2. 85; *Bohte*, 19. 894; *Bouhte*, *pt. s.* 17 a. 188; *Bohte*, *pp.* 17 b. 186; 10. 120; *Boht*, 15. 1994. See *Buggen*.
- Bok**, *sb.* 17. 391; *Boke*, *dat.* 9. 251; 12. 54. See *Boc*.
- Bok-ilered**, *adj.* book-learned, 14. 4.
- Bold**, *adj.* fierce, 15. 1917. A.S. *beald*. Cf. *Belde*.
- Boldeliche**, *adv.* boldly, 16. 401. A.S. *bealdlice*.
- Bole**, *sb. gen.* bull's, 6. 403. Icel. *boli*. Cf. *Bule*.
- Bolle**, *sb.* bowl, 6. 514; 19. 1135. A.S. *bolla*.



- Bolt**, *sb.* arrow, 14. 421. A. S. *bolt*, a catapult.
- Boluweð**, *pr. s.* puffs up, 9. 102. A. S. *belgan*, *pp.* *gebolgen*. Cf. I-bolþe.
- Bon**, *sb. pl.* bones, 14. 425. See **Ban**.
- Bond**, *sb.* imprisonment, 15. 2076, 2197; *Bondes*, *pl.* bonds, 15. 2230. A. S. *bend*, *band*.
- Bone**, *sb.* prayers, petition, 8 *a.* 131; 8 *b.* 28; 12. 116; *Bonen*, *pl.* 17 *a.* 157. Icel. *bón*; cp. A. S. *bén*. Cf. **Bene**.
- Bord**, *sb.* board, table, 6. 430; *Borde*, 1. 199; 4 *b.* 6; 17 *a.* 259, 305; *Bordes*, *pl.* 6. 499. A. S. *bord*, a plank.
- Bore**, *sb.* boar, 16. 408. A. S. *bár*.
- Boren**, *pp.* born, 15. 2160; *Borenn*, 5. 969. See **Beren**.
- Borh**, *sb.* fort, 6 *b.* 447. See **Burh**.
- Bosum**, *sb.* bosom, 8 *b.* 114. A. S. *bósm*.
- Bote**, *sb.* remedy, succour, 10. 34, 57; amendment, 3 *b.* 51; 4 *c.* 48; 9. 339; 17 *a.* 312; 17 *b.* 318. A. S. *bót*. Cf. **Sinbote**.
- Bote**, *sb.* boat, 19. 202, 774. A. S. *bát*.
- Bote**, *conj.* but, 10. 7; except, 6. 353; only, 18. 721. See **Bute**.
- Boðen**, *adj.* both, 15. 2049; 18. 471; *Boðe*, *conj.* 4 *c.* 59. See **Bape**.
- Bouhte**. See **Bohte**.
- Bounden**, *pp.* bound, 18. 545. A. S. *bunden*. See **Binden**.
- Boure**, *sb.* lady's chamber, 19. 705. See **Bur**.
- Boute**, *prep.* without, 6. 352. See **Buton**.
- Boye**, *sb.* man-servant, 19. 1087. Cp. O. Du. *boef*, a boy; G. *bube*; borrowed from Lat. *pupus*.
- Boze**, *sb.* bough, 19. 1243; *dat. s.* 16. 15; *dat. pl.* 16. 616. See **Boh**.
- Bozte**. See **Bohte**.
- Brac**, *pt. s.* broke, 17 *b.* 185; **Brak**, 19. 681. See **Breke**.
- Bracc**, *sb.* outcry, 5. 1178. Icel. *brak*; cp. A. S. (*ge*)*bræc*.
- Brade**, *adj.* broad, 10. 119. A. S. *brád*. Cf. **Bræd**, **Brod**.
- Brade**, *sb.* roast flesh, 17 *b.* 145. A. S. *bræde*. Cf. **Brede**.
- Bræcon**, *pt. pl.* broke, 2. 31. See **Breke**.
- Bræd**, *sb.* bread, 5. 993; **Brad**, 1. 34, 186. See **Bred**.
- Brappe**, *sb.* violence, 5. 1233. Icel. *bráð*, haste.
- Bread-lepes**, *sb. pl.* bread-baskets, 15. 2078. A. S. *leáp*, basket; cp. Icel. *lauþr*.
- Breas**, *sb.* brass, 8 *a.* 124. See **Bres**.
- Brech**, *sb. pl.* breeches, drawers, 9. 167. A. S. *bréc*, breeches, *pl.* of *bróc*; cp. Icel. *brók*, *pl.* *brækr*.
- Brecð**, *pr. s.* breaks, 17 *b.* 182. See **Breke**.
- Bred**, *sb.* bread, 4 *b.* 6; 15. 2048; *Breade*, *dat. i.* 195. A. S. *breád*. Cf. **Bræd**.
- Bred**. See **Waxbred**.
- Bred-ale**, *sb.* bridal, wedding-feast, 13. 89. See **Brud-ale**.
- Brede**, *sb.* roast flesh, 17 *a.* 149. See **Brade**.
- Brede**, *sb.* breadth, 16. 174. A. S. *brædu*.
- Breden**, *v.* to spread, 6. 499. A. S. *brædan*.
- Bred-gume**, *sb.* bridegroom, 13. 111. A. S. *brýdguma*, *brédguma*.
- Bred-wrigte**, *sb.* baker, 15. 2077. A. S. *wyrhta*, a worker.
- Breke**, *v.* to break, 16. 1693; **Brek**, *pt. s.* broke, 17 *a.* 183; **Breken**, *pt. pl.* 4 *a.* 37. A. S. *bre-can*, *pt.* *bræc*, *pp.* *gebrocen*. Cf. **Brac**, **Bræcon**, **Breað**.
- Breken**, *v.* to use, 9. 148. See **Bruken**.

- Breme**, *adj.* fierce, angry, 16. 202. A. S. *bréme*, famous, noble.
- Brende**, *pt. s.* burnt, 5. 1702; **Brendon**, *pt. pl.* 2. 43; 18. 594; **Brend**, *pp.* 5. 1000, 1620. M. E. *brennen*; Icel. *brenna*, to burn.
- Brooken**, *v.* to break into, 7. 7; **Breoke**, 7. 31. See **Breke**.
- Breres**, *sb. pl.* briars, 9. 161. A. S. *brér*.
- Bres**, *sb.* brass, 8 b. 152. A. S. *bræs*. Cf. **Breas**.
- Bret**, *pr. s.* roasts, 3 b. 119. M. E. *breden*; A. S. *brædan*.
- Breðe**, *sb.* vapour, 3 a. 48. A. S. *bræð*.
- Breðere**, *sb. pl.* brothers, 15. 1911, 2199; **Breðre**, 3 a. 83. A. S. *bróðor*, *dat.* *bréðer*, *pl.* *bróðor*, *bróðru*. Cf. **Bríðere**, **Broðere**.
- Bricht**, *adj.* bright, 13. 48; **Briht**, 18. 589; **Brictest**, *superl.* 15. 1910. A. S. *beorht*. Cf. **Briht**, **Briht**.
- Brichtnesse**, *sb.* brightness, 13. 48; **Brihtnesse**, 1. 168. A. S. *beorhtnes*. Cf. **Brihtnesse**.
- Bridd**, *sb.* a young bird, 5. 1260. A. S. *brid*.
- Bridel**, *sb.* bridle, 19. 778. A. S. *bridel*.
- Brigge**, *sb.* bridge, 19. 1088. A. S. *brycg*.
- Briggeden**, *pt. pl.* bridged, 4 a. 35, 65. A. S. *brycgian*.
- Briht**, *adj.* bright, 7. 91; 11. 19; **Briht**, 12. 71; **Brihtre**, *com* 7. 140. See **Bricht**.
- Brihtnesse**, *sb.* brightness, 7. 75. See **Brichtnesse**.
- Bringen**, *v.* to bring, 4 a. 11; **Brinn-genn**, 5. 1327; **Bringe**, *pr. s. subj.* bring, 4 b. 70. A. S. *bringan*, *pt.* *bróhte*, *pp.* *gebróht*. Cf. **Ibrocht**.
- Brinke**, *sb. dat.* shore, 19. 141. Dan. *brink*, edge, verge.
- Brinneð**, *pr. s.* burns, 4 a. 71. A. S. *brinnan* (in *onbrinnan*).
- Bristowe**, *sb.* Bristol, 2. 117. A. S. *Bricgstow*.
- Bríðere**, *sb. pl.* brothers, 15. 2171. See **Breðere**.
- Briht**, *adj.* bright, 16. 1681; 18. 589; **Brihter**, *comp.* 16. 152. See **Bricht**.
- Broche**, *sb.* brooch, 9. 261. O. F. *broche*, a pin, a spit.
- Brochte**, *pt. s.* brought, 1. 116. See **Brohte**.
- Brod**, *adj.* broad, 6 b. 435. See **Brade**.
- Brode**, *sb. dat.* brood, 16. 93. Cp. Du. *broed*, and M. H. G. *brut*, warmth.
- Brohte**, *pt. s.* brought, 2. 68; **Brohte**, 19. 40, 111; **Brouhte**, 17 a. 183; **Brohten**, *pt. pl.* 2. 149; **Brohtenn**, 5. 1330. See **Bringen**.
- Brondes**, *sb. pl.* brands, 9. 287. A. S. *brand*.
- Broðere**, *sb. pl.* brothers, 6. 335. See **Breðere**.
- Bruc**, *imp. s.* use, 19. 206. See **Bruken**.
- Brud**, *sb.* bride, 8 b. 158. A. S. *brýd*. Cf. **Burde**.
- Brudale**, *sb.* bridal, 19. 1044. A. S. *brýd-ealo*, a bride-ale. Cf. **Bred-ale**.
- Bruken**, *v.* to eat, enjoy, 4 b. 24, 123; **Brukeð**, *imp. pl.* eat, 4 b. 73. A. S. *brúcan*, to use, enjoy. Cf. **Breken**, **Ibroken**.
- Brun**, *sb.* a brown jug, 19. 1134. A. S. *brún*, brown.
- Brune**, *sb.* burning, 8 a. 124. A. S. *bryne*.
- Brunie**, *sb.* a corslet, coat of mail, 19. 591, 719. Icel. *brynja*; cp. A. S. *byrne* (Sweet). Cf. **Bryniges**.
- Bruttes**, *sb. pl.* Britons, 6 a, b. 205.
- Bruttisc**, *adj.* British, 6 a. 450, 561; **Bruttesse**, 6 b. 450, 561.
- Brymme**, *sb. dat.* shore, 'margin', 19. 190. A. S. *brim*, surge.
- Bryniges**, *sb. pl.* corslets, 2. 25. See **Brunie**.

- Buckess**, *sb. pl.* bucks, 5. 990. A.S. *bucca*. Cf. **Bukkess**.
- Budeles**, *sb. pl.* beadles, officers, 8 a. 98. A.S. *býdel*, lit. one who proclaims, from *beóðan*. Cf. **Be-deles**.
- Buffeted**, *pt. pl.* struck, 10. 80; *Buffetet*, *pp.* 10. 88. O.F. *bufeter*, to cuff.
- Buffetes**, *sb. pl.* blows on the cheek, 10. 75. O.F. *bufet*.
- Bufon**, *adv.* above, 1. 174. A.S. *búfan* (= *be úfan*). Cf. **Buuen**.
- Bugen**, *v.* to approach, 4 b. 24; *pr. pl.* go, 4 b. 122. A.S. *búgan*, to bow, yield, flee. Cf. **Buhen**, **Buwe**, **Buzen**, **ʒebugon**.
- Buges**, *sb. pl.* boughs, 15. 2060. See **Boh**.
- Buggen**, *v.* to buy, 10. 26; **Bugge**, 17 a. 66; 17 b. 65. A.S. *bycgan*, *pt. bohte*, *pp. geboht*. Cf. **Bigen**, **Biggen**, **Bup**, **Bohte**.
- Buhen**, *v.* to bow, 8 a. 67; **Buhe**, 8 b. 85. See **Bugen**.
- Buhsum**, *adj.* obedient, 7. 88. From A.S. *búgan*, to bend.
- Bukkess**, *sb. pl.* bucks, 5. 1326. See **Buckess**.
- Bule**, *sb.* bull, 5. 990; *gen. s.* 6. 403. See **Bole**.
- Bultedd**, *pp.* bouted, sifted, 5. 992. O.F. *bulter*, *buleter* (= *bureter*), to sift through brownish stuff (*bure*).
- Bunden**, *pt. pl.* bound, 10. 78; 15. 2216; *pp.* 4 b. 52; **Bunde**, 19. 422. A.S. *bundon*, *pt. pl.*, *bunden*, *pp.* See **Binden**.
- Bur**, *sb. dat.* bower, women's chamber, 19. 325; **Bure**, 19. 269, 372. A.S. *búr*. Cf. **Boure**.
- Burch**, *sb.* city, 2. 150. See **Burh**.
- Burch**, *sb.* Peterborough, 2. 193, 201. A.S. *Burh*.
- Burde**, *sb.* bride, 8 a. 18. See **Brud**.
- Burden**, *pt. pl.* buried, 19. 902. See **Byrieden**.
- Burdon**, *sb.* pilgrim's staff, 19. 1073. O.F. *bourdon*; Low Lat. *burdonem*; cp. It. *bordone* (Dante).
- Burh**, *sb.* city, 1. 194; 6. 346; **Bureh**, 4 a. 11; **Burhzen**, *dat.* 6. 502; **Burhene**, *gen. pl.* 8 b. 70. A.S. *burh*; cp. O.H.G. *burg* (Otfred). Cf. **Burch**, **Borh**, **Berie**, **Biri**.
- Burh-folc**, *sb.* borough-folk, 4 a. 22.
- Burne**, *sb. dat.* a spring of water, 16. 918. A.S. *burna*; cp. O.H.G. *brunno* (Otfred).
- Burð-tid**, *sb.* birth-time, 10. 4. A.S. (*ge*)*byrdtid*.
- Busk**, *sb.* the head or tuft of a stalk of wheat, 15. 2105. Dan. *busk*, a bush. Cp. Halliwell (*s. v. busk* (3)).
- Butere**, *sb.* butter, 2. 46; 18. 643. Lat. *butyrum*; Gr. *βούτυρον*.
- Butler**, *sb.* 15. 2055. Norm. F. *butuiller*, from *butuille*, a bottle; see **Skeat** (*s. v.*).
- Buton**, *conj.* except, 1. 43, 110; **Buten**, 6. 353; *prep.* without, 7. 237; **Bute**, *conj.* except, 3 b. 47; 4 b. 29; *prep.* without, 1. 20; 6. 352. A.S. *búton* (= *be úton*). Cf. **Boute**.
- Butt**, *conj.* unless, 5. 1662.
- Buð**, *pr. s.* is, 9. 139; *pr. pl.* are, 19. 815. A.S. *bið*, 3 *pr. s.*, *beóð*, *pr. pl.* See **Beoð**.
- Bup**, *pr. s.* buys, 17 a. 150. See **Buggen**.
- Buuen**, *prep.* above, 7. 97, 100; 14. 436; **Buve**, *adv.* 16. 208. See **Bufon**.
- Buzen**, *v.* to depart, 6. 489; **Buze**, to bend, 19. 427; **Buwe**, 1 *pr. s.* bow, 11. 3; **Buzhesst**, 2 *pr. s.* art obedient, 5. 1303. See **Bugen**.
- By-come**, *pr. s. subj.* become, happen, 14. 209. See **Bi-cumen**.
- By-fore**, *adv.* before, 14. 236. See **Bi-foren**.
- By-gynne**, *imp. s.* begin, 14. 415. See **Bi-ginnen**.

By-hud, *imp. s.* hide, 14. 242.  
 By-hynde, *adv.* behind, 14. 237.  
 See Bi-hinde.  
 Bynde, *v.* to bind, 17 a. 216. See Binden.  
 By-nymen, *v.* to take from, 17 a. 49; Bynyme, 17 a. 45, 51. See Bi-nime.  
 Byrieden, *pt. pl.* buried, 2. 88, 197. A.S. *byrgan*, to bury, closely related to *beorgan*, to protect. Cf. Burden.  
 Byp, *pr. s.* is, 17 a. 84, 348; 17 b. 87. A.S. *bið*. See Beoð.  
 By-uoren, *prep.* before, 17 b. 346. See Bi-foren.  
 By wite, *pr. s.* may guard, 14. 245. See Biwiten.

## C.

Cæse, *sb.* cheese, 2. 45. Lat. *caseus*. Cf. Chese.  
 Cæste, *sb.* chest, 2. 29. Lat. *cista*.  
 Cæstro, *sb.* Chester, 2. 109. Lat. *castra*, a camp.  
 Caliz, *sb.* chalice, 9. 144; Calice, *dat.* 4 a. 57. Lat. *calix*.  
 Callen, *v.* to call, 18. 747. A.S. *callian* (*ceallian*).  
 Cam, *pt. s.* came, 15. 2103, 2339; became, 17 b. 117. See Comen, Kam.  
 Can, 1 *pr. s.* can, 2. 38; Canstu, 2 *pr. s.* canst thou, 19. 1222; Can þanc, *pr. s.* thanks, 17 b. 71. A.S. *cann*. See Con, Cunnen.  
 Canceled, *sb.* chancellor, 2. 9. O.F. *cancelier*; Late Lat. *cancellarius*.  
 Candelmasse, *sb. dat.* Candlemass, 2. 116. A.S. *candel mæsse*, the feast of the purification, called in Church Latin, *candelaria* (Duncange).  
 Canges, *sb. gen.* fool's, 9. 98. Cp. prov. Sw. *kång*, giddy, frolicsome (Rietz). See Stratmann.  
 Cantuarie-buri, *sb. dat.* Canterbury, 6. 30. See below.

Cantwaraburch, *sb.* Canterbury, 2. 105. A.S. *Cantwaraburh*, the fortress of the men of Kent.  
 Care, *sb.* grief, 6. 352; 17 b. 45. A.S. *caru*; O.S. *cara*; cp. O.H.G. *chara* (Weigand).  
 Carited, *sb.* charity, 2. 66. O.F. *caritet*, *caritad*; Lat. *caritatem*.  
 Carl-men, *sb. pl.* men, 2. 20. Cp. Icel. *karl-maðr*, a man, male.  
 Cartes, *sb. pl.* carts, 15. 2362.  
 Castel, *sb.* village, 2. 163; castle, 6. 445; 18. 412. Late Lat. *castellum*, village (Vulgate); Lat. a fortress.  
 Castel-weorces, *sb. pl.* castle fortifications, 2. 17.  
 Casten, *v.* to cast, 18. 519; Caste, 19. 849. Icel. *kasta*, to throw. Cf. I-cast.  
 Celere, *sb.* cellar, 9. 111. O.F. *celier*; Lat. *cellarium*.  
 Cendal, *sb.* a silk stuff, 8 b. 44. O.F. *cendal*; Low Lat. *cendalum*, *sandalum*. See Nares (s.v. *sandal*).  
 Cerges, *sb. pl.* wax tapers, 18. 594. O.F. *cierge*; Lat. *cereus*, from *cera*, wax.  
 Certes, *adv.* certainly, 16. 1769. O.F. *certes*, in Roland, 255; Lat. *certas*, *pl. f.* of *certus*.  
 Ceðen, *sb. pl. dat.* countries, native places, 1. 19, 131. A.S. *cyðen*, native land, home. See Cudðen, Cheðen.  
 Chaere, *sb.* chair, 19. 1281. O.F. *chaëre* (now *chaire*, *chaise*); Lat. *cathedra*, a seat; Gr. *καθέδρα*.  
 Chafare, *sb.* merchandise, 15. 1951. M.E. *chapfare*, trade business; A.S. *ceáp*, a bargain + *faru*, a journey, business. Cf. Cheffare.  
 Chald, *adj.* cold, 13. 120. See Kalde.  
 Chanounes, *sb. pl.* canons, 18. 360. O.F. *chanoine*, *canoine*. See Kanunes.  
 Chapeles, *sb. pl.* chapels, 19. 1408.

- O. F. *chapele*, *capele*; Church Lat. *capella*, a sanctuary (Ducange).
- Chapmen, *sb. pl.* merchants, 15. 1956. A. S. *ceápmān*. Cf. Chepmon.
- Charen, *v.* to turn, go, 15. 2436; Chare, 1 *pr. s.* depart, 15. 2390. A. S. *cerran*, *cirran*. Cf. Chearre, Cherde, Churrep.
- Chariz, *adj.* full of care, sad, 5. 1274. A. S. *cearig*, from *cearu* (*caru*), care. See Caro.
- Chartre, *sb.* prison, 15. 2043. O. F. *chartre* (Bartsch); Lat. *carcerem*.
- Chartre, *sb.* charter, 18. 676. O. F. *chartre*, *cartre*; Lat. *chartula*.
- Chasti, *pr. s. subj.* chastise, 7. 11, O. F. *chastier*, *castier*; Lat. *castigare*.
- Chaterest, 2 *pr. s.* chatterest, 16. 322.
- Chateringe, *sb.* chattering, 16. 744.
- Chaungi, *v.* to change, 19. 1064. O. F. *changier*; Low Lat. *canbiare*, to barter (in the Lex Salica). Cf. Ichanget.
- Cheap, *sb.* bargain, 10. 67. A. S. *ceáþ*, a word borrowed from the Latin, cp. Lat. *caupo*, a huckster. Cf. Kepen.
- Cheapeð, *pr. s.* sells, 9. 139. A. S. *ceáþian*, to bargain. Cf. Chepet.
- Cheapild, *sb.* a dealer, 9. 138. See Notes.
- Chearre, *v.* to turn, 8 *b.* 175. See Charen.
- Cheas, *pt. s.* chose, 10. 20. See Cheose.
- Cheffare, *sb.* traffic, 9. 138. See Chafare.
- Chelde, *v.* to turn cold, 19. 1160. A. S. *ceáldian*.
- Cheldren, *sb. pl.* children, 6. 319. See Childre.
- Chële, *sb.* chill, 5. 1615; 17 *b.* 199. A. S. *cële*, *cýle*, cp. *cólian*, to grow cold.
- Chele. See Metheschele.
- Chelle, *sb.* bowl, 11. 45. A. S. *cýlle*.
- Cheose, *v.* to choose, 19. 664. A. S. *cebsan*, *pt. ceás*, *pp. coren*. Cf. Cheas, Chesesst, Cosan, Cusan, I-coren, 3ecas.
- Chepet, *pp.* bought, 10. 68. See Cheapeð.
- Chepmon, *sb.* merchant, 9. 140. See Chapmen.
- Cherde, *pt. pl.* turned, 16. 1658. See Charen.
- Chere, *sb.* a time, 8 *b.* 19. A. S. *cerr*, *cyrr*, a turn, a space of time. Cf. Sumchere.
- Chere, *sb.* face, 9. 73; Cheres, *pl.* wry faces, 9. 55. Norm. F. *chere*; Low Lat. *cara*, the face.
- Chereð, *pr. s.* cheers, 1. 58. O. F. *cherer* (Cotgrave).
- Cherl, *sb.* peasant, 18. 682, 684. Cherles, *pl.* 18. 620. A. S. *ceorl*, a man, a husband. Cf. Carlmen.
- Chesesst, 2 *pr. s.* choosest, 5. 1282. See Cheose.
- Cheste, *sb.* jangling, 16. 177, 183. A. S. *ceást*, strife.
- Cheðen, *sb. pl.* countries, 1. 81. See Ceðen.
- Chewwenn, *v.* to chew, 5. 1241. A. S. *ceówan*.
- Chid, *imp. s.* chide, 14. 412; Chidden, *pt. pl.* disputed, 15. 1927. A. S. *cídan*, to brawl.
- Chilce, *sb.* childishness, 17 *a.* 7. From *child*. See Cild.
- Child, *sb.* a youth trained to arms, a young knight, 19. 25. A. S. *cild*, the child of a noble house, also, used as a title in A. S. Chron. an. 1074. Cp. the use of *enfant* in Roland, 3197. See Cild.
- Childhad, *sb.* childhood, 10. 8. A. S. *cildhád*.
- Childre, *sb. pl.* children, 15. 2228, 2363; Childre, 5. 1065; Childer, 15. 2149; Childrene, gen. *pl.* 9.

- 214; 18. 499; Childre, *dat. pl.* 16. 1776. A. S. *cild*, *pl. cildru*, -*ra*, -*rum*. Cf. Cheldren, Cyldren.
- Chirche, *sb.* church, 3 *a.* 90; 19. 1408; Chirchen, *dat. pl. 4 d.* 10. See Cyrce.
- Chirchsocne, *sb.* an independent church, congregation, 4 *a.* 3. A. S. *ciric-sócne*, *ecclesiæ immunitas* (Schmid).
- Chirme, *sb.* noise of birds, 16. 305. A. S. *cirm*, *cym*.
- Chold, *adj.* cold, 13. 139. See Kalde.
- Christen, *adj.* Christian, 2. 85. See Cristen.
- Christen-man, *sb.* Christian man, 13. 78; Christeneman, 13. 120. See Cristene-men.
- Chule, 'ich chule,' I will, 8 *b.* 54; Chulle, 'ich chulle,' 8 *b.* 94. See Ichulle.
- Churchen, *sb. pl.* churches, 19. 62. See Cyrce.
- Churrep, *pr. s.* turns, 14. 85. See Charen.
- Ciclatun, *sb.* a costly silk texture, 8 *a.* 32; 11. 51; Ciclatuns, *pl.* 8 *b.* 43. O. F. *ciclatun* in Roland, 846. See Chaucer 2, p. 153, and Skeat (*s. v. scarlet*).
- Cild, *sb.* child, 1. 69; 2. 86. A. S. *cild*. Cf. Child, Cheldren, Cyldren.
- Circe, *sb.* church, 2. 51. See Cyrce.
- Circe-wican, *sb.* the office of sacrist, 2. 74. See Chron. p. 370.
- Cisternesne, *sb. dat.* cistern, Joseph's pit, 15. 1942, 1960. Cp. Lat. *cisterna*, used of Joseph's pit, Gen. xxxvii (Vulg.).
- Cite, *sb.* city, 13. 5, 90. O. F. *cite*; Late Lat. *citatem* (for *civitatem*) a community of citizens. Cf. Scite.
- Clænnessess, *sb.* gen. of purity, 5. 1194. A. S. *clænnis*.
- Clansi, *v.* to cleanse, 16. 610. A. S. (ge)*clænsian*. Cf. Cleness, Clennsenn.
- Clas, *sb.* cloth, 3 *b.* 116; 9. 184; Claðes, *pl.* clothes, 3 *b.* 40, 78; 8 *a.* 32. A. S. *cláð*. Cf. Cloð.
- Clapen, *v.* to clothe; Clapeþ, *pr. pl.* 3 *b.* 123. Cf. Clopede.
- Clawwess, *sb. pl.* hoofs, 5. 1225. A. S. *cláwu*, *pl. cláwe*.
- Clenche, *v.* to twang the harp, 19. 1514.
- Clene, *adj.* pure, 1. 117; 4 *a.* 75; 15. 2439; *adv.* wholly, 1. 18. A. S. *clæne*.
- Clennesse, *sb.* purity, 3 *a.* 58, 101; purifying, 13. 103. See Clænnessess.
- Clenliche, *adv.* in purity, 4 *a.* 77; Clennlike, 5. 1644; Clenli, *purely*, 10. 21. A. S. *clænlice*.
- Clennsenn, *v.* to cleanse, 5. 1126; Clensede, *pt. s.* 1. 119; Clensed, *pp.* 4 *b.* 108. See Clansi.
- Clensinge, *sb.* purifying, 4 *b.* 119. A. S. *clænsung*.
- Clenten, *pt. pl.* embraced, 19. 1413. See Skeat (*s. v. clinch*).
- Cleo, (for Cleof), *sb.* cliff, 17 *a.* 343. A. S. *cleof*, *clif*. Cf. Clieue.
- Cleopien, *v.* to call, 6. 498; Clepien, 1. 7; Clepeien, 1. 57; Cleopeð, *pr. s.* 7. 43; Clepeð, 1 *pr. pl.* 4 *d.* 65; Cleopede, *pt. s.* 9. 9; *pt. pl.* 6. 460; Clepede, *pp.* 4 *b.* 30. A. S. *cleopian* (*clypian*). Cf. Clupede, I-cleopet.
- Clero, *sb.* scholar, 2. 196; Clerekes, *pl.* clergymen, 2. 54; Clerkes, 16. 722. O. F. *clerc*; Church Lat. *clericus* (Ducange); Gr. *κληρικός* from *κλήρος*, a lot, in eccl. writers, the clergy.
- Cleue, *sb.* cottage, 18. 557, 596. A. S. *cleófa*, a chamber.
- Cleues, *pr. s.* splits asunder, 10. 119. A. S. *cleófan*. Cf. Clofenn.
- Clinge, *v.* to wither, shrivel up, 16. 743. A. S. *clingian*.

- Clippepp**, *pr. s.* clippeth, 5. 1189. Icel. *klippa*.
- Clue**, *sb.* cliff, 17 *b.* 351. A. S. *clif*. Cf. Cleo.
- Clueð**, *pr. s.* adheres, abides, 15. 2384; **Clued**, *pt. s.* cleaved, adhered, 15. 1963. A. S. *clifian*, *pt. clifode*, *pp. clifod*.
- Clivers**, *sb. pl.* claws of a bird, 16. 155, 270; **Clivres**, 16. 84, 1676. A. S. *clifer* (B. T.).
- Clofenn**, *pp.* cloven, 5. 1224. A. S. *clofen*, *pp.* of *cleófan*. See Cleues.
- Cloð**, *sb.* clothing, 9. 314; **Clope**, *dat.* 19. 1231; **Clopes**, *pl.* 19. 1065. See Clað.
- Clopede**, *pt. s.* clothed, 18. 420. See Clapep.
- Clupede**, *pt. s.* called, 19. 225. See Cleopien.
- Cluppen**, *v.* to embrace, 9. 266; **Clupte**, *pt. s.* 6. 578. A. S. *clyppan*.
- Clusterlokan**, *sb. pl.* enclosures, barriers, 3 *a.* 47. A. S. *clústorloc* (B. T.).
- Clutes**, *sb.* clouts, rags, 10. 6; 18. 547. A. S. *clút*; cp. Wel. *clwt*. Cf. Pilcheclut.
- Cnawen**, *v.* to know, 7. 146; **Cnawenn**, 5. 1314. A. S. *cnáwan*. Cf. Cnoweð, Knewen, 3e-cnowe.
- Cnawlechung**, *sb.* knowledge, 7. 145. From M. E. *cnawleche*; *leche* = *leke* = Icel. *leikr*, *leiki*, a common Scandinavian suffix. See -le330.
- Cnedesst**, 2 *pr. s.* kneadest, 5. 1486. A. S. *cnedan*.
- Cnelinng**, *sb.* kneeling, 5. 1451. Cp. Dan. *knæle*, to kneel. Cf. Knewelyng.
- Cneow**, *sb.* knee; **Cneowe**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 521; **Cnouwe**, 6 *b.* 521. A. S. *cneow*, *cneó*. Cf. Kne, A-Kneon.
- Cniht**, *sb.* knight, 6. 103, 185; **Cnihten**, *pl.* 6 *a.* 9, 53; **Cnihtes**, 6 *b.* 9, 53, 202; **Cnihtene**, *gen. pl.* 6 *a.* 110. A. S. *cniht*, a boy, a servant, in the Chronicle used of armed retainers, soldiers, knights, see Chron. (Index). Cf. Knict.
- Cnotted**, *pp.* knotted, 2. 25. From A. S. *cnotta*, a knot. Cf. I-knotted.
- Cnotti**, *adj.* knotty, 10. 83.
- Cnouwe**. See Cneow.
- Cnoweð**, *pr. s.* knoweth, 17 *b.* 110. See Cnawen.
- Coc**, *sb.* cock, 16. 1679. A. S. *coc*.
- Cofe**, *adv.* quickly, 1. 31; **Cofer**, *comp.* earlier, 1. 20. A. S. *cúfe*, quickly.
- Cogge**, *sb. dat.* cog, a tooth on the rim of a wheel, 16. 86. Cp. O. F. *coche*, the notch of an arrow.
- Cole**, *sb.* charcoal, 19. 590. A. S. *col*.
- Colur**, *sb.* colour, 19. 16. O. F. *colur*; Lat. *colorem*.
- Colwie**, *adj.* grimy, 19. 1094. From *cole* (see above). Cp. Prompt. Parv. p. 88 (s. v. *colwid*).
- Come**, *sb.* coming, 5. 1109; 15. 2267; 19. 530; **Comes**, *pl.* 6. 526. See Cume.
- Comen**, *v.* to come, 18. 413; **Comme**, 12. 16; **Comeð**, *pr. pl.* 6. 377; **Com**, *pt. s.* came, 1. 22, 97; 16. 1718; **Come**, 2 *pt. s.* 4 *b.* 56; 19. 1188; *pt. pl.* 17 *b.* 141; 19. 59; **Coman**, 2. 55; **Comenn**, 5. 1026. See Cumen. Cf. Cam, I-come.
- Comp**, *sb.* contest, 6. 240. A. S. *camp*; Lat. *campus*, a field, esp. a field of battle.
- Compaynye**, *sb.* company, 19. 889. O. F. *companie*; Late Lat. *companiem*, a taking of bread together, from Lat. *panis*, bread.
- Con**, 1 *pr. s.* know, 16. 1786, can, 7. 188; **Cone**, 2 *pr. s.* subj. 18. 623; **Con þonk**, *pr. s.* thanks, 17 *a.* 70. See Can.
- Confessoren**, *sb. pl. dat.* confessors, 1. 164. Lat. *confessor*. Cf. Confessors.

- Conseil, *sb.* counsel, 13. 8. O. F. *conseil*; Lat. *consilium*.
- Contrarie, *sb.* the contrary, 13. 113. O. F. *contraire*; Lat. *contrarius*.
- Coren, *sb.* corn, grain, 4 *d.* 45; 15. 2104; Corn, 1. 192. A. S. *corn*; cp. Du. *koren*.
- Cors, *sb.* body, 13. 60. O. F. *cors*, *corps*; Lat. *corpus*.
- Cos, *sb.* kiss, 4 *a.* 58. A. S. *coss*.
- Cosan, *pt. pl.* chose, 2. 198. See Cheose.
- Cosin, *sb.* cousin, 19. 1480. O. F. *cosin*; Late Lat. *cosinus* (Brachet); Lat. *consobrinus*.
- Cote, *sb.* cottage, 18. 737. A. S. *cote*.
- Couerture, *sb.* bed-clothes, 19. 696. O. F. *couverture*. Cf. Kuuertur.
- Couth, *pt. s.* could, 18. 652. See Cuð.
- Crabbe, *sb.* crab, 3 *b.* 90. A. S. *crabba*.
- Craftes, *sb. pl.* crafts, 16. 711; Craften, *pl. dat.* 6. 428. A. S. *cræft*.
- Crakede, *pt. s.* cracked, 18. 568. A. S. *cearcian*.
- Crauen, *v.* to beg earnestly, 15. 2366; Crauede, *pt. s.* 18. 633. A. S. *cræfian*.
- Crechen, *v.* to scratch, 8 *b.* 190. M. E. *cracchin* (Stratmann).
- Credo, *sb.* the Creed, 9. 21; Credo moare, the greater Creed, 9. 302; Crede, 12. 113. Lat. *credo*, I believe.
- Crefti, *adj.* crafty, 8 *a.* 151. A. S. *cræftig*, powerful.
- Crei, *sb.* cry, 16. 335. O. F. *cri*.
- Crempe, *v.* to restrain, 16. 1788. Cp. O. H. G. *chramphan*, to bend (Graff).
- Crepen, *v.* to creep, 12. 251; Crepe, 4 *b.* 21. A. S. *creópan*.
- Cribbe, *sb.* crib, 10. 7. A. S. *cryb*.
- Crieden, *pt. pl.* cried, 10. 36. O. F. *crier*; cp. lt. *gridare*.
- Crisme-cloß, *sb.* the Chrisom, the white cloth tied round the one newly baptized, after the tion with chrisom, 4 *b.* 34. *crisme*; Church Lat. *pannatis, vestis chrisimalis, christi pannus*.
- Cristen, *sb.* Christian, 12. 9 Christians, 10. 41; Cristen 104; *adj.* 6 *b.* 588; 19. Cristine, 6 *a.* 588. A. S. *a* Lat. *christianus*. Cf. Chr.
- Cristendom, *sb.* Christianity 292; 17 *b.* 298; Cristen 5. 1520. A. S. *cristendóm*.
- Cristene-men, *sb. pl.* Ch men, 17 *a.* 291; Criste-m: Christian man, 4 *b.* 107. Christon-man.
- Crocke, *sb.* crock, pitcher, 9 A. S. *crocca*.
- Crois, *sb.* cross, 19. 1331. *crois*; Lat. *crucem*.
- Crokes, *sb. pl.* crooked way 151. Cp. O. Du. *croke*, a
- Croos, *sb. pl.* vessels for wat 101. A. S. *crog*.
- Croune, *sb.* crown, 18. 568. *corone*; Lat. *corona*. Cf. (Krone.
- Croweh, *sb.* cross, 19. 1324. Cruche.
- Crucet hus, *sb.* house of tor 2. 28. From Lat. *cruciat* torment.
- Cruche, *sb.* the cross, 4 *b.* 21. O. H. G. *crúci* (Tatian); *crucem*. See Stratmann (*s.*
- Crude, *v.* to press forward, 19. A. S. *creódan*.
- Crummess, *sb. pl.* crumt 1475. A. S. *cruma*.
- Crune, *sb.* crown, 19. 1306; 19. 1415. See Croune.
- Cruned, *pp.* crowned, 10. 6: I-kruned.
- Cudde, *pt. s.* made known, 191; Cudden, *pt. pl.* 4 *a* See Cuðen.
- Cüde, *sb.* cud, 5. 1237.



- Cudðen**, *sb.* country, 6. 196. See **Ceðen**.
- Cuen**, *sb.* queen, 2. 129. See **Cwen**.
- Cullfre**, *sb.* dove, 5. 989; **Cullfres**, *gen. s.* 5. 1260. A.S. *culfre*.
- Cume**, *sb.* coming, 6. 236; **Cumen**, 6. 47. A.S. *cyme*. Cf. **Come**, **Kime**, **Kume**.
- Cumen**, *v.* to come, 2. 128; 6. 327; 15. 2069; **Cumenn**, 5. 1024; **Cume**, 17 *b.* 156, 176; **Cumene**, 7. 116. A.S. *cuman*. Cf. **Kumen**, **Comen**, **I-kumen**.
- Cuminde**, *sb. pl.* comers, 7. 45.
- Cumplie**, *sb.* the last church service of the day, compline, 9. 311. O.F. *complie*; Church Lat. *completa (hora)*.
- Cun**, *sb.* kin, 8 *a.* 2, 136; **Cunnes**, *gen. s.* kind, 3 *b.* 86; 7. 112; 8 *b.* 54; 14. 413; **Cunne**, *dat.* kin, family, 6 *b.* 362, 375; nature, 16. 271. A.S. *cynn*, kin, race, kind: O.S. *kunni*: Goth. *kuni*. Cf. **Kin**, **Kyn**, **Kenne**, **Kunne**.
- Cunde**, *sb. acc.* kind, race, nature, 19. 1405; *dat.* 3 *b.* 91; 4 *b.* 89; 7. 122; 16. 88, 273. A.S. (*ge*)-*cynd*. Cf. **Kinde**.
- Cundeliche**, *adv.* naturally, 9. 172. A.S. *cyndelice*. Cf. **Kindelike**.
- Cunesmon**, *sb.* kinsman, 9. 265. Cf. **Kunesmen**.
- Cunestable**, *sb.* constable, 7. 43. O.F. *conestable*; Late Lat. *comes stabuli*, count of the stable, a title of the Roman empire.
- Cunfessurs**, *sb. pl.* confessors, 7. 116. See **Confessoren**.
- Cunin**, *sb.* cony, rabbit, 17 *b.* 365. O.F. *connin*, *connil*; Lat. *cuniculus*. Cf. **Konyng**.
- Cunne**. See **Cun**.
- Cunnen**, *v.* to know, 17 *b.* 336; **Cunne**, 17 *a.* 330; **Cunnen**, *pr. pl.* can, 2. 62. A.S. *cunnan*, to know, know how, be able. Cf. **Can**, **Kan**, **Con**, **Kon**, **Kunnen**, **Cuðe**, **Uncuð**, **Unkuð**.
- Cunreadnes**, *sb.* kindreds, 7. 111. M.E. *cunreden*; A.S. *cynræden*\*. See **Skeat** (*s. v.* *kindred*). Cf. **Kunrede**.
- Cuntesse**, *sb.* countess, 2. 121. O.F. *contesse*, *f.* of *conte*, *comte*; Late Lat. *comitem*, an officer of state, courtier; in Lat. a companion.
- Cuppe**, *sb.* cup, 15. 2310; **Cupe**, 19. 234. A.S. *cuppe*; Lat. *cupa*. Cf. **Kuppe**.
- Cure**, *sb.* chariot, 8 *b.* 41, 42. Lat. *currus*, the Roman triumphal car.
- Cursede**, *pt. s.* cursed, 2. 127; *pt. pl.* 2. 57. A.S. *cursian*.
- Curt**, *sb.* court, 1. 8; 2. 192; 19. 245, 592. O.F. *curt*; Late Lat. *cortis*. For history of the word see M. Müller, Lect. ii. 276. Cf. **Kurt**.
- Cusan**, *pt. pl.* chose, 2. 195. A.S. *curon*. See **Cheose**.
- Cussen**, *v.* to kiss, 8. 264; **Cusseð**, *pr. pl.* 6. 554; **Custe**, *pt. s.* 6. 568; 19. 225, 743; *pt. pl.* 19. 1225; **Custen**, 19. 1413; **cusse**, *imp. s.* 19. 1224. A.S. *cyssan*, from *coss*. Cf. **Kesse**, **Kiste**, **Kussen**.
- Custe**, *sb. dat.* character, 16. 9. A.S. *cyst*, choice, the best of anything, moral excellence, from *ceðsan*, to choose.
- Custume**, *sb.* custom, 4 *a.* 3; **Custome**, 13. 103. O.F. *custume*, *costume*; Lat. *consuetudinem*.
- Cuðe**, *pt. s.* knew, 19. 1495; knew how, 15. 2154; 16. 1717; could, 2. 109; þe wel cuðe a, who was well versed in, 6. 428; **Cuðen**, *pt. pl.* 6. 22. A.S. *cúðe*, *pt.* of *cunnan*, to know. Cf. **Couthe**, **Kupe**, **Kouthen**, **Kude**.
- Cuðen**, *v.* to make known, 6. 60, 538; 7. 87; **Cuð**, *pp.* 17 *b.* 161. A.S. (*ge*)*cýðan*: O.S. *kúðian*: O.H.G. *kundjan* (*kunden* in Otfrid). Cf. **Cuðde**, **Kedde**, **Kidde**, **Kiðen**, **Ikud**.

- Cuðmon**, *sb.* kinsman, 9. 265. A. S. *cúðman*.
- Cuððe**, *sb.* kith, acquaintance, 9. 265. A. S. *cúða*.
- Cuuenable**, *adj.* proper, fit, 13. 40. O. F. *cuvenable*; Late Lat. *convenabilis*.
- Cwakien**, *v.* to quake, 7. 183; *Cwaciað*, *pr. pl.* 1. 170. A. S. *cwacian*.
- Cwalm-stowe**, *sb. dat.* place of execution, 10. 92. A. S. *cwealm-stów* (Schmid); *cwealm*, a violent death, *stów*, a place.
- Cwap**, *pt. s.* quoth, 16. 1729. See **Cweðen**.
- Cweadschipe**, *sb.* wickedness, 9. 211. O. Fris. *quád*, bad, in Du. *kwaad*. Cp. A. S. *cwead*, dung, filth, and O. H. G. *chót*. See **Weigand** (s. v. *koth*). Cf. **Queadschipe**.
- Cwellen**, *v.* to kill; *Cwelleþ*, *pr. s.* 5. 1180; *Cwelled*, *pp.* 10. 39. A. S. *cwellan*. Cf. **Quelle**.
- Cweme**, *adj.* agreeable, 5. 965, 1162. A. S. (*ge*)*cwéme*. Cf. **Queme**, **Tooweme**, **Wilcweme**.
- Cwemen**, *v.* to please, 7. 22; *Cwemenn*, 5. 1217; *Cweme*, 6. 367; *Cwemde*, *pt. s.* 6. 278; *Cwemmenn*, *pt. pl.* 5. 1503. A. S. *cwéman*. Cf. **Quemen**.
- Cwen**, *sb.* queen; *Cwene*, *dat.* 6 b. 600. A. S. *cwén*. Cf. **Quen**, **Kwene**.
- Cwennkenn**, *v.* to quench, 5. 1191. A. S. *cwencan*. Cf. **Quenche**.
- Cweðen**, *v.* to speak; *Cweð*, *pr. s.* 1. 195; *pt. s.* 1. 24, 27; *Cweðe*, *pt. pl.* 1. 21. A. S. *cweðan*, *pt. cwæð*, *pl. cwádon*, *pp.* (*ge*)*cweden*. Cf. **Cwap**, **Quap**, **Queð**, **Quod**, **Wat**, **I-cwede**.
- Cwic**, *adj.* alive, 8 b. 83; *Cwike*, 5. 1386. A. S. *cwic*. Cf. **Cwuca**. **Quic**, **Quyke**.
- Cwiðe**, *sb.* bequest, 9. 14. A. S. *cwide*, a saying, last will. Cf. **Quiste**.
- Cwuca**, *adj.* quick, living, 1. 189. A. S. *cuc* (*cucu*). See **Cwic**.
- Cyldren**, *sb. pl.* children, 1. 49. See **Childre**.
- Cýne-rioc**, *sb.* rule, sway, 1. 3. A. S. *cýne-ríce*, royal government. See **Kýne** and **Ríoc**.
- Cyrce**, *sb. dat.* church, 1. 125; *Circe*, 2. 67. A. S. *cyrce* (*cirice*), *circe*; Gr. *κυριακόν*, a church from *κύριος*, the Lord. Cf. **Circe**, **Kirke**, **Chirche**, **Churchen**.
- Cyrce-iærd**, *sb.* churchyard, 2. 51. M. E. *Iærd*; A. S. *geard*, enclosure.

## D.

- Dade**, *sb.* deed, 17 b. 3, 100. See **Dæde**.
- Dæd**, *adj.* dead, 6. 350; *Dæden*, 6. 220. See **Deade**.
- Dæde**, *sb. pl.* deeds, 6. 393. A. S. *dæd*, a deed. Cf. **Dade**.
- Dæi**, *sb.* day, 2. 69, 191; 6. 143; *Dæies*, *gen. s.* 2. 44, 103; *be dæies*, by day, 2. 20; *Dæie*, *dat. s.* 6. 45; *Dæis*, *pl.* 2. 195. A. S. *dæg*. Cf. **Dai**, **Dei**, **Dæje**, **Dage**, **Daije**, **Da33**, **Dawes**, **Dahene**.
- Dære**, *adj.* dear, 2. 45. See **Deore**.
- Dæp**, *sb.* death, 5. 1384; *Dæpass*, *gen. s.* 5. 1374. See **Deað**.
- Dæje**, *sb. pl.* days, 6. 386; *Dæjen*, *dat. pl.* 6. 138, 602. See **Dæi**.
- Dæftelike**, *adv.* fittingly, 5. 1215. A. S. (*ge*)*dæftlice*. See **Skeat** (s. v. *deft*, p. 799). See **Defta**.
- Dage**, *sb. pl.* days, 4 c. 13. A. S. *dagas*. See **Dæi**.
- Dageð**, *pr. s.* dawneth, 4 c. 60. A. S. *dagian*.
- Dahene**, *sb. pl. dat.* days, do ut of dahene, put out of days, kill, 8 a. 123. A. S. *dagum*. See **Dæi**, **Daije**.
- Dahæðes**, *sb. gen. s.* day's, 8 b. 31. A. S. *daȝes*. See **Dæd**.

- Dai**, *sb.* day, 4 *a.* 3; 16. 336; **Daie**, *dat. s.* 11. 8; 19. 259. See **Dæi**.
- Dai-liſt**, *sb.* day-light, 16. 332; 19. 124.
- Dai-rim**, *sb.* day-rim, the edge of dawn, 16. 328. A. S. *dæg-rima*.
- Dai-sterre**, *sb.* day-star, 16. 328. A. S. *dæg-steorra*, the morning star.
- Daiſe**, *sb. pl. dat.* days, 6. 602. Cf. **Dahene**.
- Dal**, *sb.* share, portion, 3 *a.* 111. A. S. *dæl*; cp. O. H. G. *deil* (Otf rid). Cf. **Del**.
- Dale**, *sb.* valley, 15. 1983; **Dalen**, *dat.* 15. 1931. Icel. *dalr*; cp. O. H. G. *dal*. (Otf rid).
- Dal-neominde**, *sb.* partaker, sharer, 3 *a.* 111. A. S. *dæl-nimend*, part-taking.
- Dame**, *sb.* lady, 9. 246; **dame**, 19. 558. O. F. *dame*; Lat. *domina*.
- Dameſele**, *sb.* damsel, 19. 1183. O. F. *damoisele*; Late Lat. *dominicella*.
- Dan**, *conj.* than, 15. 1958. See **pane**.
- Darc**, *adj.* dark, 8 *a.* 129. A. S. *deorc*. See **Dorc**.
- Darſt**, 2 *pr. s.* darest, 16. 853, 1695. A. S. *ic dear*, I dare, *þu dearſt*, thou darest. Cf. **Duren**, **Durre**, **Durſte**.
- Dat**, *adj.* that, 15. 1974. A. S. *ðæt*. See **pat**.
- Daw**, *sb.* dew, 1. 154. A. S. *dedw*. Cf. **Deu**.
- Dawes**, *sb. pl.* days, 9. 226; **Dayes**, 15. 2445; 18. 355; **Dazes**, 3 *a.* 110; 3 *b.* 48. See **Dæi**.
- Dazſſ**, *sb.* day, 5. 972; *bi dazſſes*, by day, 5. 1449. See **Dæi**.
- De**, *art. def.* the, 12. 262. See **þe**.
- Dead**, *sb.* death, 15. 2232. A. Scand. form, cp. Dan. *død*. See **Deað**.
- Deade**, *adj. pl.* dead, 1. 133; 6. 220. A. S. *deád*. Cf. **Dæd**, **Ded**.
- Deað**, *pr. s.* doth, 3 *b.* 62. See **Don**, **Deð**.
- Deað**, *sb.* death; **Deade**, *dat.* 4 *b.* 62; 17 *b.* 115. A. S. *deáð*. Cf. **Dæp**, **Dead**, **Deð**, **Dede**, **Diath**.
- Deciples**, *sb. pl.* disciples, 13. 93, 116. See **Diciples**.
- Ded**, *adj.* dead, 2. 165; 12. 40; 16. 1732; 19. 671; **Dede**, 17 *a.* 190. See **Deade**.
- Dede**, *sb.* death, 12. 45. See **Dead**.
- Dede**, *sb.* deed, 4 *d.* 17; 12. 97; 15. 2218; *pl.* 16. 1763; 17 *a.* 88; **Dedes**, 19. 537. See **Dæde**.
- Dede**, *pt. s.* caused, 13. 17; 15. 2193, 2438; placed, 15. 1948; **Deden**, *pt. pl.* did, 15. 2211. A. S. *dyde*, *pt. of dón*. See **Don**.
- Deñen**, *sb. pl.* devils, 17 *b.* 197; **Deñes**, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 258. See **Deo-fell**.
- Deſte**, *adj.* deſt, gentle, 12. 37. A. S. *(ge)dæfte* (Matt. xxi. 5). Cf. **Dafftelike**.
- Dehtren**, *sb. pl. dat.* daughters, 7. 40. A. S. *dóhtrum*. See **Dohter**.
- Dei**, *sb.* day, 3 *a.* 86; dawn, 8 *a.* 20; by day, 3 *a.* 34; 11. 50; **Deies**, *gen. s.* 9. 150. See **Dæi**.
- Deien**, *v.* to die, 10. 91; **Deie**, 19. 109, 332; **Deide**, *pt. s.* 18. 402; 19. 1199. Icel. *deyja*; cp. Dan. *døe*: O. S. *dóian*.
- Deih**, *pr. s.* behoves, profits, 9. 189. A. S. *deáh*, *dedg*, *pr. s.* of *dugan*, to be worth. See **Duhen**.
- Deihwamliche**, *adv.* daily, 3 *b.* 44. A. S. *dæg-hwámlice*.
- Del**, *sb.* portion; *muchel del*, a great deal, 6. 440. See **Dal**.
- Dele**, *sb.* dale, 12. 6. See **Dale**.
- Deluen**, *v.* to delve, dig, 6 *a.* 441; **Delue**, 6 *b.* 441; **Delueð**, *pr. pl.* 3 *b.* 43, 48. A. S. *delfan*. Cf. **Doluen**, **I-doluen**.
- Demare**, *sb.* a judge, 9. 327. See **Demere**.

- Deme**, *sb.* a judge, 1. 172; 7. 55; 16. 1783; 17 *b.* 96. A. S. *dēma*.
- Demen**, *v.* to judge, 7. 110; 14. 79; **Demeþ**, *pr. s.* decrees, 7. 230; judgeth, 7. 56; **Demeþ dom**, gives judgment, 16, 1755; **Demþ**, *pr. pl.* 16. 1777; **Demde**, *pt. s.* 8 *b.* 149; **Demet**, *pp.* 10. 33; **Dempt**, condemned, 15. 2038. A. S. *dēman*: O. S. *dómian*, from *dóm*, judgment. Cf. **I-demed**, **Y-demed**.
- Demere**, *sb.* a judge, 10. 33. A. S. *démere*.
- Den**, *sb.* cave, 12. 11. A. S. *denn*. Cf. **Dennede**.
- Denie**, *v.* to din, 19. 592. A. S. *dynian*; cp. Icel. *dynja*.
- Dennede**, *pt. s.* dwelt, 12. 36. From A. S. *denn*. See **Den**.
- Densce**, *adj.* Danish, 6. 457. A. S. *denisc*.
- Dent**, *sb.* blow, 19. 152, 867; *pl.* 19. 865, 872. A. S. *dynt*. See **Dunt**.
- Deofell**, *sb.* devil, 5. 1503; **Deoflen**, *pl.* 3 *a.* 23; **Defless**, 5. 1403; **Deoflene**, *gen. pl.* 11. 15. A. S. *deófol*; Lat. *diabolus*; Gr. *διάβολος*. Cf. **Deouele**, **Deuel**, **Diuel**, **Deflen**, **Diefles**, **Dieule**.
- Deol**, *sb.* grief, 19. 1060; **Deole**, 19. 1062. O. F. *deol*, in Roland, 929, *doel*, 2082 (mod. F. *deuil*), *verbal sb.* from *doloir*, to grieve; Lat. *dolere*.
- Deop**, *adj.* deep; **Deopre**, *comp.* 7. 151. A. S. *deóp*. Cf. **Dep**.
- Deope**, *adv.* deeply, 8 *a.* 118; **Deoppre**, *comp.* 3 *b.* 44. A. S. *deópe*, *comp.* *deópor*.
- Deopliche**, *adv.* deeply, 8 *b.* 76. A. S. *deóplice*.
- Deopnesse**, *sb.* deepness, 3 *b.* 32, 54. A. S. *deópnes*.
- Deor**, *sb.* wild animal, 3 *a.* 31; 5. 1201; **Deore**, deer, 17 *a.* 149. A. S. *deór*. Cf. **Der**, **Diere**.
- Deore**, *adj.* dear, 6. 135; 8 *a.* 60; 10. 115; **Deore cheap**, a dear bargain, 10. 67; *adv.* 17 *a.* 12, 184. A. S. *deóre*, *dýre*: O. S. *diuri*. Cf. **Dere**, **Diere**.
- Deorewurðe**, *adj.* precious, beloved, 7. 94; 8 *a.* 32, 40; 8 *b.* 53. A. S. *deórworð*. Cf. **Derewurða**, **Dierewurp**.
- Deorling**, *sb.* darling, 9. 84. A. S. *deórling*. Cf. **Derling**, **Durlyng**.
- Deorne**, *adj.* secret, 6. 296. See **Derne**.
- Deouele**, *sb.* devil, 17 *a.* 267; **Deoules**, *pl.* devilish men, 2. 18; 17 *a.* 250. See **Deofell**.
- Dep**, *adj.* deep, 15. 1942. See **Deop**.
- Der**, *sb.* creature (the ant), 12. 283. See **Deor**.
- Dere**, *v.* to harm, 18. 490, 574. See **Derie**.
- Dere**, *adv.* there, 12. 288. See **pær**.
- Dere**, *adj.* dear, 15. 2399; 19. 433; **Dere pris**, precious value, 15. 2247. See **Deore**.
- Derewurðe**, *adj.* beloved, precious, 1. 161. See **Deorewurðe**.
- Derewurðlice**, *adv.* respectfully, 1. 11.
- Derf**, *sb.* affliction, hardship, 8 *a.* 111. A. S. (*ge*)*deorf*.
- Derfliche**, *adv.* cruelly, severely, 8 *a.* 4. See below.
- Derfre**, *adj. comp.* more severe, 8 *b.* 116. Icel. *djarfr*, improbis. Cf. **Derue**.
- Derie**, *v.* to harm, 19. 792; **Deren**, 15. 2348, 2480; **Derye**, *pr. s. subj.* 17 *a.* 332. A. S. *derian*. Cf. **Dere**.
- Derke**, *adj.* dark, 19. 1445. See **Dorc**.
- Derling**, *sb.* darling, 19. 488; **Derlinges**, *pl.* 17 *b.* 389. See **Deorling**.
- Derne**, *adj.* secret, dark, 7. 150; 12. 34, 90; 15. 1950; 16. 608;

- adv.* 19. 1363. A.S. *derne*, *dyrne*: O.S. *derni*. Cf. *Deorne*.
- Derðe**, *sb.* dearth, famine, 15. 2237, 2345. From A.S. *deóre*, dear, with suffix *-th*.
- Derue**, *adj.* bold, without fear, 12. 284; *Derure*, *comp.* more severe, 8 a. 93. See *Derfre*.
- Derueð**, *pr. s.* afflicts, 8 a. 147. See *Derf*.
- Dest**, 2 *pr. s.* makest, 16. 49, 321. A.S. *dést*. See *Don*.
- Deð**, *pr. s.* doth, 1. 57; 14. 443; maketh, 16. 1716. A.S. *déd*. See *Don*, *Deað*, *Dieð*.
- Deð**, *sb.* death, 4 a. 6; 17 a. 124, 182; *Deðes*, *gen. s.* 10. 35; 19. 640; *Deðe*, *dat. 3a.* 98. See *Deað*.
- Deu**, *sb.* dew, 12. 11. See *Daw*.
- Deuel**, *sb.* devil, 4 a. 23; 17 b. 218; *Deueles*, *gen. s.* 4 c. 18, 70; 17 b. 179. See *Deofell*.
- Deuse**, *v.* to compose a letter, 19. 940. O.F. *deviser*, to arrange.
- Diadlich**, *adj.* liable to death, mortal, 13. 45. A.S. *deádlíc*.
- Diath**, *sb.* death, 13. 45. See *Deað*.
- Dic**, *sb.* dike, ditch, 6. 442. A.S. *dic*.
- Diche**, *sb. pl.* ditches, 17 a. 42; *Dichen*, 17 b. 41. See above.
- Diciples**, *sb. pl.* disciples, 4 a. 10; 4 b. 14. Lat. *discipulus*, a learner. Cf. *Deciples*.
- Dide**, *pt. s.* caused, 2. 128; *did*, 2. 5; *put*, 18. 709; *Dides*, 2 *pt. s.* *didst*, 10. 32. A.S. *dyde*. Cf. *Dede*, *Dude*, *Dyden*.
- Diefles**, *sb. gen. s.* devil's, 1. 110. See *Deofell*.
- Dier-chin**, *sb.* beasts, lit. *deer-kind*, 1. 52. See *Deor* and *Cun*.
- Diere**, *sb.* wild animal, 17 b. 145. See *Deor*.
- Diere**, *adv.* dear, 17 b. 146, 186. See *Deore*.
- Dierewurp**, *adj.* beloved, 1. 23. See *Deorewurðe*.
- Dieð**, *pr. s.* puts, 1. 59. A.S. *déd*. See *Deð*.
- Dieule**, *sb. dat.* devil, 13. 69. See *Deofell*.
- Dihteð**, *pr. s.* orders, 7. 230; rules, 6. 134; *Diht*, orders, 1. 46; 7. 10; *Dihte*, *pt. s.* 1. 45. A.S. *dihtan*; Lat. *dictare*.
- Dimluker**, *adv. comp.* more softly (of a trumpet), 9. 50. A.S. *dimlicor*, *comp.* of *dimlice*, dimly.
- Dimme**, *adj. pl.* dim, 12. 60. A.S. *dim*.
- Dingle**, *sb.* a depth, hollow, 7. 151. From A.S. *ding*, a dark prison; cp. O.H.G. *tunc*, an underground cave. See *Skeat* (s. v. p. 800).
- Dintede**, *pt. pl.* struck, 10. 79. Icel. *dynta*, to dint; cp. Sw. dial. *dunta*, to strike.
- Dintes**, *sb. pl.* blows, 4 b. 19. See *Dunt*.
- Disceplines**, *sb. pl.* flagellations, 9. 163. O.F. *discipline*; Church Lat. *disciplina*, see *Cotgrave* and *Ducange*.
- Disch**, *sb.* dish, 9. 114; *Disse*, 19. 1156. A.S. *disc*; Lat. *discus*; Gr. *δίσκος*, a quoit.
- Diuel**, *sb.* devil, 12. 33. See *Deofell*.
- Diuerer**, *v.* to tremble, 10. 112. The M.E. form *div-er-en* is frequentative; the original word is probably to be found in Icel. *dýja*, to shake. See *Fick*, vii. 148.
- Dizele**, *adj.* secret, 16. 2. A.S. *dígol*.
- Do**, *v.* to make, cause, 1. 12; to put, 1. 16. See *Don*.
- Dohter**, *sb.* daughter, 2. 120; 6. 361. A.S. *dóhtor*. Cp. *Dowter*, *Dohter*, *Dehtren*, *Douhtres*, *Doutres*.
- Doluen**, *pp.* buried, 12. 41. A.S. *dolfen*. See *Deluen*.
- Dom**, *sb.* doom, judgment, sentence, 4 a. 88; 5. 1472; 7. 56; 12. 285; 16. 1692. A.S. *dóm*.

- Domes-dai**, *sb.* day of doom, doomsday, 4 *a.* 87; 17 *b.* 136; Domes day, 17 *a.* 136; Domesdei, 1. 158; 9. 88; Domes d̥eie, 1. 79. A. S. *dómes dæg, dómdæg.*
- Domes-men**, *sb. pl.* judges, 17 *a.* 252; 17 *b.* 260.
- Don (1)**, *v.* to do, 16. 159; to put, 1. 155; 15. 2231; *Donne*, *ger.* to do, 1. 177; 9. 354; 17 *a.* 38; *Doð*, *imp. pl.* cause, 15. 2351. A. S. *dón.* Cf. *Do*, *Dest*, *Deð*, *Doð*, *Dide*, *I-don.*
- Don (2)**, to be fitting, to get on well, 9. 152. M. E. *duȝen*; A. S. *dugan*, *valere.* See *Duhen.*
- Dorc**, *adj.* dark, dusk, 8 *b.* 162. A. S. *deorc.* Cf. *Darc*, *Derke.*
- Dor-quiles**, *adv.* meanwhile, 15. 1949. See *por-quiles.*
- Dorste**, *pt. s.* durst, 19. 388, 938; *pt. pl.* 6. 273; 13. 97. A. S. *dorste*, *pt. of ic dearr (dearr)*, I dare. Cf. *Durste.*
- Dosc**, *adj.* dark, dusk, 7. 76. Cp. A. S. *deorc.* See *Dorc.*
- Dotayin**, *sb.* Dothan, 15. 1934. Lat. *Dothain* (Vulg.); Heb. *Dótháyin*, double fountain.
- Dote**, *sb.* a fool, 14. 422. Cp. M. E. *dotard*, Chaucer, C. T. 5913 (Stratmann).
- Dop**, *pr. s.* does, 4 *a.* 16; 5. 1042; 16. 156; *pl. put*, 17 *a.* 43. A. S. *pr. s. deð*, *pr. pl. dóð.* See *Don.*
- Doucte**, *pt. s.* had value, 18. 703. A. S. *dohcte*, *pt. of dugan*, to be worth. See *Duhen.*
- Douhtres**, *sb. pl.* daughters, 18. 350. A. S. *dóhtor, dōhtru*, *pl. of dóhtor.* See *Dohter.*
- Doumbe**, *adj.* dumb, 18. 543. A. S. *dumb.*
- Doutede**, *pt. s.* feared, 18. 708. O. F. *douter, doubter*; Lat. *dubitare.* Cf. *Dute.*
- Doutres**, *sb. pl.* daughters, 18. 717. See *Douhtres.*
- Doweþes**, *sb. pl.* hosts, 1. A. S. *duguð*, worth, help, 1. hosts, see Notes. See *Dohter.*
- Dowter**, *sb.* daughter, 15. See *Dohter.*
- Doȝter**, *sb.* daughter, 19. 3. See *Dohter.*
- Dradde**, *pt. pl.* feared, 1. A. S. *drédon*, *pt. pl.* *den.*
- Dræm**, *sb.* joy, 6. 502. See.
- Dragen**, *v.* to draw; *Drag* 12. 9; *Dragen*, *pp.* 15. A. S. *dragan*, *pt. dróh*, *pp.* Cf. *Drawen*, *Draȝen*, *Droh*, *Droȝ.*
- Drah**, *imp. s.* draw, 9. 1. above.
- Drah**, *pt. s.* endured, 5. 14. *dreáh.* See *Dregen.*
- Drahen**, *pp.* drawn, 10. 1. *Dragen.*
- Drapen**, *pt. pl.* slew, 2. 28. *drápon*, *pt. pl. of drep* *Drepen.*
- Drawen**, *v.* to draw, 17 *a.* *Drawe*, *pp.* 19. 1323. *gen.*
- Draȝen**, *v.* to draw, 3 *b.* *Draȝe*, 19. 1309, 1462. *gen*, *To-draȝen.*
- Dreaien**, *v.* to draw, 8 *b.* 1. *Dragen.*
- Dream**, *sb.* sound, music, *Dreame*, *dat. s.* 9. 89. A. S. Cf. *Dræm.*
- Dreamen**, *v.* to sound like 9. 346; *Dreameþ*, *pr. pl.* joyful sound, 11. 27. *A man*: O. S. *drómian.* Cf. *den.*
- Drechen**, *v.* to tarry, 15. *Dreccheð*, *pr. s.* 12. 103. *dreccan*, to vex. For cl sense, cp. M. E. *terien*, also, to tarry.
- Dred**, *sb.* dread, 7. 56 (M.). *Drede*, *dat. s.* 9. 333.
- Dreden**, *v.* to dread, 7. 6

- denn, 5. 1218; Drede, 10. 112;  
 Dred, *imp. s.* 10. 51; 18. 661;  
 Dredeð, *imp. pl.* 15. 2343. A. S.  
 (on)drēdan. Cf. Dradde.  
**Dredfule**, *adj.* dreadful, 9. 89.  
**Drednesse**, *sb.* dread, 1. 50, 76.  
**Dregen**, *v.* to endure; Drege, 1 *pr.*  
*pl.* suffer, 15. 2208. A. S. *dreógan*  
*(pt. dreáh, pp. drogen)*, to do,  
 perform, to suffer, endure. Cf.  
 Drah, Dreye, Drejhenn, Drie,  
 Drižen.  
**Drehen**, *v.* to endure, suffer, 7.  
 245; 8 *a.* 110. See above.  
**Dreihen**, *v.* to draw, 8 *a.* 129. See  
 Dragen.  
**Dreinchen**, *v.* to drown, 17 *b.* 506.  
 See Drenchen.  
**Drem**, *sb.* dream, 15. 2056, 2095;  
 Dremes, *pl.* 15. 1918. O. S. *dróm*,  
 joy, also, dream; cp. Icel. *draumur*,  
 dream. The cognate A. S. *dreám*  
 is only used in the sense of a  
 joyful sound, mirth. Cf. Dream.  
**Dremden**, *pt. pl.* were joyous, 6.  
 291. See Dreamen.  
**Dreme**, *sb. dat.* joyous sound, 16.  
 314. See Dream.  
**Dremen**, *v.* to dream, 15. 2067;  
 Drempte, *pt. s.* 15. 1941, 2116,  
 2123. See Drem.  
**Drench**, *sb.* drink, 1. 53; 6. 544;  
 19. 1174. A. S. *drenc*. Cf.  
 Drinch, Drinnch, Drunc.  
**Drenchen**, *v.* to drown, 17 *b.* 334;  
 18. 583. A. S. *drencan*. Cf.  
 Dreinchen, Drinchen.  
**Drepen**, *v.* to slay, 10. 94; Drepe,  
 18. 506. A. S. *drepan*, to strike;  
 cp. Icel. *drepa*, to slay. Cf.  
 Drapen.  
**Dreye**, *v.* to suffer, 17 *a.* 286. See  
 Dregen.  
**Drejhenn**, *v.* to suffer, 5. 1505,  
 1599. See Dregen.  
**Drie**, *v.* to suffer, 17 *b.* 292; Drieð,  
 2 *pr. pl.* 9. 360. See Dregen.  
**Drigten**, *sb.* Lord, 12. 40; Drigtin,  
*dat.* 12. 119. See below.
- Drihten**, *sb.* Lord, 1. 70; 2. 87;  
 Drihtin, 5. 965; Drihte, 1. 60.  
 See Dryhten.  
**Driht-fule**, *adj.* noble, 8 *b.* 76. See  
 Dryhten.  
**Drinch**, *sb.* drink, 10. 106.  
**Drinc-hail**, *interj.* drink, hale!,  
 drink, and good luck be with you,  
 6. 548; Drinc-hæil, 6. 571;  
 Dringhail, 6 *b.* 548, 571; Dring-  
 hayl, 6 *b.* 571. *Drinc hæl* in the  
 Northumbrian dialect would be in  
 A. S. *drinc hál*. The form *hæl*  
 corresponds to Icel. *heill* (mod. E.  
*hale*). See Skeat (*s. v. wassail*).  
**Drinchares**, *sb. pl.* drinkers, 9.  
 126. A. S. *drincere*.  
**Drinchen**, *v.* to drown, 18. 553.  
 See Drenchen.  
**Dring**, *imp. s.* drink, 6 *b.* 564.  
**Dring**, *sb.* soldier, 6 *a.* 593; Dring-  
 ches, *pl.* 6 *a.* 187. A. S. *dreng*,  
 youth, warrior; Icel. *drengr*, a  
 bachelor, a brave man.  
**Dringan** (for Dringen), *v.* to op-  
 press, 3 *a.* 53. See Dringen.  
**Dring-hail**. See Drinc-hail.  
**Drinken**, *v.* to drink, 15. 2065;  
 Drincken, 9. 123; Drinked (= *Drinkeð*),  
*pr. s.* 13. 129; Dranc,  
*pt. s.* 1. 33. A. S. *drincan*. Cf.  
 Dring, Dronc, I-drunke.  
**Drinnch**, *sb.* drink, 5. 1374. See  
 Drench.  
**Drit-cherl**, *sb.* dirt-churl, 18. 682.  
 Cp. Icel. *drit-menni*, a dirty person,  
 from *drit*, excrement.  
**Driuen**, *v.* to drive; Driueð, *pr. s.*  
 rushes, 12. 13; Driuen, *pr. pl.*  
 drive, 10. 99; *pt. pl.* 19. 880;  
 Driue, *imp. pl.* carry on, 9. 138.  
 A. S. *drifan*, *pt. dráf, pp. (ge)-*  
*drifen*. Cf. Drof, Dryuen.  
**Drižen**, *v.* to perform, 6. 49, 392.  
 See Dregen.  
**Drihte**, *sb.* Lord, 19. 1332. See  
 Dryhten.  
**Drof**, *pt. s.* drove, 4 *d.* 23; 18.  
 725; 19. 119, 762. See Driuen.

- Droh**, *pt. s.* drew, 8 *a.* 44. See **Dragen**.
- Dronc**, *pt. s.* drank, 6. 565; 9. 23; **Dronk**, 19. 1166; **Drongken**, *pt. pl.* 6. 501. See **Drinken**.
- Dropes**, *sb. pl.* drops, 10. 73. A.S. *dropa*.
- Drou**, *pt. s.* drew, 18. 179. See **Dragen**.
- Dro3**, *pt. s.* drew, 19. 882; **Dro3en**, *pt. pl.* 6. 186; **Dro3e**, 19. 1018. See **Dragen**.
- Drugte**, *sb.* drought, 15. 2107, 2348. A.S. *drugode*.
- Druifot**, *adv.* with dry feet, 8 *a.* 145; **Dru fot**, 8 *b.* 182. A.S. *drygum fótum*.
- Drunc**, *sb.* drink, draught, 17 *a.* 148; **Drunch**, 9. 23, 340. See **Drench**.
- Drunken**, *sb.* drinking, 17 *a.* 249, 254; 17 *b.* 257, 262. A.S. *druncen*, drunkenness.
- Drunken**, *pt. pl.* drank, 6. 291. A.S. *druncon*. See **Drinken**.
- Drupnin**, *pp.* to be cast down, 7. 66. Icel. *drúpa*, to droop, with *n* formative: *drup-n-ien*, as in *to fasten*. On verbs with suffix *-nen*, Goth. *-nan*, see **Skeat** (*s. v.* *quicken*).
- Dryhten**, *sb.* Lord, 2. 87; **Dryhtin**, 2. 89; **Dryhte**, 17 *a.* 79. A.S. *dryhten*: O.S. *drohtin*; cp. O.H.G. *truhtin* (Otfrid), and Icel. *dróttinn*, the Lord, used for God and Christ. The word properly means lord of retainers, men, warriors, being a derivative from A.S. *dryht*: O.S. *druht*; cp. O.H.G. *truht*, and Icel. *drótt*, retainers, the 'comitatus' of Tacitus, Germ. 13. Cf. **Drihten**, **Drigten**, **Dri3te**.
- Dryuen**, *v.* to pass, go, 14. 202. See **Driuen**.
- Dubbe**, *v.* to dub a knight, 19. 458; **Dubbed**, *pp.* 19. 447. A.S. *dubban*, in Chron. ann. 1085; cp. O.F. *aduber*, to strike a knight with the flat of the sword arm, Roland, 3139; Icel. to arm.
- Dubbing**, *sb.* the conferment of knighthood, 19. 438, 487.
- Dubbing**, *sb.* decoration, or ornament, 19. 564. Cp. **Halliwe dubbed**).
- Dude**, *pt. s.* did, 6. 233; 8. 16. 1637; caused, 19. 1. *pl.* did, 19. 1528; **Duden**, 233; **Duden** of lyue, p. life, killed, 19. 180. See **Duelle**.
- Duelle**, *v.* to stay, 19. 37. *duelja*, to tarry.
- Duhen**, *v.* to get on; *duhen* ancre of oðer wi the nun may get on well another wimpling, 9. 18. *dugan*, valere. Cf. **D Deih**, **Doucte**.
- Duhe3e**, *sb.* body of retainers, 10. A.S. *duguð*, w. body of retainers, from *du* avail. Cf. **Dowepés**, 1.
- Dun**, *adv.* down, 2. 152; 6. 492. For *a-dun*. See **Dunchen**.
- Dunchen**, *pr. pl.* batter, Dan. *dunke*. See **Stratn**.
- Dunt**, *sb.* blow, 19. 609. *pl.* 10. 75, 83; 19. 57. *dynt*. Cf. **Dent**, **Dint**.
- Dun-ward**, *adv.* downw. 15. See **Dun**.
- Dure**, *sb.* door, 14. 85; 1. A.S. *duru*.
- Duren**, *pt. pl.* dared, 1. A.S. *durron*, *pt. pl.* of dare. See **Darst**.
- Dure-pin**, *sb.* door-pin, 10.
- Dure-wart**, *sb.* door-wart, 10. A.S. *duruweard*.
- Durlyng**, *sb.* darling, 14. 1. **Deorling**.
- Durre**, *pr. pl. subj.* dare, 1. 16. 1706. A.S. *durre*. See **Durste**.
- Durste**, *pt. s.* durst, 2. 188. 6. 273. A.S. *dorste*, *pt. s.* *pt. pl.* See **Dorste**.



- Dusi**, *adj.* foolish, 9. 19; **Dusye**, 17 *a.* 267. A.S. *dysig*.  
**Dvsten**, *v.* to toss, 9. 80. Icel. *dusta*, to dust. Cp. Icel. *dust*, a tilt, Dan. *dyst*, combat, joust.  
**Dute**, *sb.* fear, 9. 215. O.F. *dute*, *doubte*. See below.  
**Dute**, 1 *pr. s.* fear, 19. 344. See **Doutede**.  
**Duzeðe**, *sb. pl.* nobles, 6 *a.* 339; **Duzeðen**, 6 *a.* 331; *adj.* valiant, 6 *a.* 282. See **Duheðe**.  
**Dwales**, *sb. pl.* fools, 14. 414. See **Skeat** (*s. v. dwell*).  
**Dweoluhðe**, *sb.* error, 11. 93. From A.S. *dwelian*, to err, to lead astray.  
**Dwilde**, *sb. dat. pl.* errors, heresies, 5. 1499. A.S. *dwild*.  
**Dyden**, *pt. pl.* did, 2. 27. See **Dide**.

## E.

- E**, *pron.* he, 15. 2341. See **He**.  
**Eadi**, *adj.* blessed, 7. 90; rich, 17 *b.* 231; **Eadie**, blessed, 8 *a.* 55. A.S. *eádig*, rich, happy, blessed, from *eád*, riches, prosperity: O.S. *ód*, an estate. Cf. **Ædie**, **Eddie**, **Edye**.  
**Eadwiten**, *v.* to blame, 9. 61. See **Edwiten**.  
**Eald**, *adj.* old; **Ealde**, 17 *b.* 195, 287. A.S. *eald* (*ald*). Cf. **Ald**, **Elde**, **Old**, **Hold**, **Heoldre**.  
**Ealde**, *sb.* old age, 14. 441; 17 *a.* 369. See **Elde**.  
**Ealdor**, *sb.* an elder; **Ealdrene**, *gen. pl.* ancestors', 8 *b.* 6. A.S. *ealdor*, *aldor*, an elder, parent, a prince. Cf. **Alderen**, **Aldren**, **Eldere**.  
**Eall**, *adj.* all; **Ealre**, *gen. pl.* of all, 8 *b.* 112. A.S. *eall*. Cf. **Æelle**, **Al**, **All**, **Hall**.  
**Eani**, *adj.* any, 3 *a.* 20, 54; 8 *b.* 65. See **Ani**.  
**Eanis-weis**, *adv.* in any way, anywise, 8 *b.* 87. See **Eisweis**, **Weg**.  
**Ear**, *adv.* before, 7. 50; 10. 89; 16. 1637. See **Æer**.  
**Earding-stowe**, *sb.* dwelling-place, 16. 28. A.S. *eardungstów*. A.S. *Eardung* is from *eardian*, to dwell. See **Erthe**.  
**Eare**, *sb.* ear; **Earen**, *pl.* 4 *a.* 48; 7. 58; 9. 63. A.S. *eáran*, *pl.* of *eáre*, an ear. Cf. **Æere**, **Ere**.  
**Earmes**, *sb. pl.* arms, 10. 110. A.S. *earm*.  
**Earmynges**, *sb. pl.* poor persons, 17 *a.* 317. A.S. *earming*, a poor wretch. Cf. **Erming**.  
**Earnynge**, *sb.* earning, 17 *a.* 65. A.S. *earnung*, merit, from *earnian*, to earn, deserve; cp. O.H.G. *arnón*, to reap (Tatian).  
**Earst**, *adj.* first, 10. 76; *adv.* 8 *b.* 64; **Earste**, 7. 41. See **Æerst**.  
**Easkede**, *pt. s.* asked, 8 *b.* 110. See **Axen**.  
**Eateliche**, *adj.* horrible, 3 *a.* 19. See **Ateliche**.  
**Eað**, *adj.* easy, 10. 28. A.S. *éðe* (Grein), *eáðe*, *pl.*  
**Eaðe**, *adv.* easily, 17 *b.* 210, 288, 376. A.S. *eáðe*. Cf. **Epe**.  
**Eauer**, *adv.* ever, 7. 36, 98; 8 *b.* 114. See **Æifre**.  
**Eauereuchan**, every one, 7. 163. See **Æifre** and **Euchan**.  
**Eaueriche**, *adj.* every, 10. 86. See **Æueralche**.  
**Ebrisse**, *adj.* Hebrew, 15. 2186. A.S. *ebreisc*.  
**Ebron**, *sb.* Hebron, 15. 1931.  
**Ec**, *conj.* also, 3 *a.* 4, 77; 17 *b.* 132. A.S. *éc*, *éac*: O.S. *ók*. Cf. **Æec**, **Ek**.  
**Ece**, *adj.* eternal, 1. 181; **Ecer**, *dat. f.* 1. 149. A.S. *éce*. Cf. **Eche**.  
**Ecenisse**, *sb. dat.* eternity, 1. 179; **Ecenesse**, 1. 178; **Ecchenesse**, 9. 362. A.S. *écnis*.  
**Ech**, *adj.* each, 4 *a.* 3; 4 *b.* 114; **Eche**, 6. 42; **Eches**, *gen. s.* 4 *b.* 106; **Echere**, *dat. f.* any, 14. 240. See **Æelo**.  
**Eche**, *adj.* eternal, 3 *b.* 106; 4 *b.* 50; 16. 742; 17 *a.* 356; in *eche*,

- in æternum, eternally, 8 b. 193.  
See **Ece**.
- Echeliche**, *adv.* everlastingly, 10.  
21. A.S. *écelice*.
- Echere**. See **Ech**.
- Echte**, *sb.* possession, wealth, 1. 64.  
See **Ahhte**.
- Ed** (for **Et**), *prep.* at; biȝet ed te  
Keiser, got from the Cæsar, 8 b.  
39, see B. T. (s. v. *æt*). See **Æt**.
- Eddie**, *adj.* blessed, 4 c. 58; **Eddi**,  
happy, 15. 2086. See **Eadi**.
- Edmodnesse**, *sb.* humility, 11. 79.  
A. S. *eádmódnis*.
- Edwiten**, *v.* to blame; **Edwite**, *pr.*  
*s. subj.* 9. 270. A. S. *edwítan*:  
Goth. *idweitjan*. See **Skeat** (s. v.  
*twit*). See **Eadwiten**.
- Edy**, *adj.* blessed, 17 a. 347; **Edye**,  
rich, 17 a. 223. See **Eadi**.
- Ef**, *conj.* if, 19. 537. Icel. *ef*; cp.  
O. S. *ef*, *of*.
- Efenn**, *sb.* evening, 5. 1105. A. S.  
*efen*. Cf. **Euen**.
- Efer**, *adv.* ever, 1. 117; **Efre**, 1. 63;  
3 a. 79. See **Æfre**.
- Efnenn**, *v.* to make equal or even,  
5. 1396; **Efnedd**, *pp.* compared,  
5. 1206. From A. S. *efen*, even;  
cf. Icel. *jafna*, to make equal, from  
*jafn*=*efen*. Cp. **Euened**.
- Efne**, *adv.* even, 16. 313. A. S.  
*efne*. Cf. **Æfne**.
- Efne-heorte**, *sb.* equanimity, 7.  
212.
- Efning**, *sb.* equal, 11. 24; **Efninges**,  
*pl.* equals, 17 b. 164. Icel. *jaf-  
ningi*, from *jafn*, equal. Cf.  
**Euenynges**.
- Efre**. See **Efer**.
- Efreni**, *adj.* ever any, 3 a. 30. See  
**Æfre** and **Ani**.
- Eft**, *adv.* again, 1. 103; 4 a. 62;  
8 b. 86; 15. 2238; afterwards, 14.  
243. A. S. *eft*.
- Eft-agen**, *adv.* bac again, 4 a.  
41.
- Efter**, *prep.* after, 4 b. 84; 7. 10;  
11. 76; for the sake of, 2. 21; 9.  
139; according to, 7. 56; *adv.*  
afterwards, 1. 144. See **Æfter**.
- Efterward**, *prep.* in pursuit of, 3 a.  
71. A. S. *æfterweard*.
- Eftsone**, *adv.* soon after, 9. 277;  
again, 4 d. 53; **Eftsones**, soon  
after, 2. 142. A. S. *eft-sóna*.
- Egen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 4 d. 47; 12. 26.  
A. S. *eágan*, *pl.* of *eáge*. Cf.  
**Eȝe**, **Eyen**, **Eien**, **Ehe**.
- Egleche**, *adj.* war-like, 14. 6. A. S.  
*aglæca*, warrior (*Grein*).
- Ehe**, *sb.* eye, 9. 82; **Ehne**, *pl.* 10.  
90; **Ehnen**, 7. 58, 79. See  
**Egen**.
- Ehe-lid**, *sb.* eye-lid, 7. 180.
- Ehsihðe**, *sb.* the sight of the eye,  
presence, 8 b. 161; **Ehsiðe**, 8 a.  
129. See **Egen** and **Sihte**.
- Ehte**, *sb.* wealth, property, 3 b. 108.  
See **Ahhte**.
- Ei**, *adj.* any, 8 b. 93; 9. 58; **Eie**, 9.  
319. See **Ani**.
- Eie**, *sb.* awe, 2. 189; 7. 25; 9. 145.  
A. S. *ege*. Cf. **Eye**, **ȝeie**, **Luneie**.
- Eien**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 9. 186; 17 b.  
381. See **Egen**.
- Eihte**, *sb.* property, 9. 101;  
17 b. 321; cattle, 9. 128. See  
**Ahhte**.
- Eilin**, *v.* to trouble, afflict, 7. 144;  
**Eilie**, *pr. s. subj.* 9. 135. A. S.  
*eglan*: Goth. *agljan*.
- Eir**, *sb.* heir, 18. 606. O. F. *er*,  
*heirs*, in *Roland*, 504; Lat. *heres*.  
See **Heiris**.
- Eise**, *sb.* ease, 9. 320; *adj.* easy, at  
leisure, 9. 349. O. F. *eise*, *ais*,  
pleasure, also, *adj.* glad.
- Eiseliche**, *adj.* horrible, 17 b. 285.  
A. S. *egeslic*, fearful, from *egma*,  
*egsa*, fear.
- Eisliche**, *adv.* horribly, 3 a. 14.  
A. S. *egeslice*.
- Eisweis**, *adv.* in any way, anyway,  
8 a. 68. See **Eanisweis**.
- Etter**, *adj.* either, each, 4 b. 51; 7.  
208; 9. 260; both, 2. 62. A. S.

- æ-g-hwædr*. Cf. *Aipær*, *Oðer*, *Er*, *Or*.
- Eek**, *conj.* also, 14. 9; 16. 93; *Eke*, 11. 91. See **Ec**.
- Eken**, *pr. pl. add*, 10. 109. A. S. *eācan*, to add.
- Elo**, *adj.* each, 1. 130; *Elce*, 1. 134; *Elces*, *gen. s.* 1. 137; *Elch*, 17 *b.* 107; *Elches*, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 90. See **Ælo**.
- Eldē**, *adj. pl. old*, 19. 1402; *Eldre*, *comp.* 10. 15; *Eldure*, *pl.* 17 *a.* 320; *Elder*, 17 *b.* 326. See **Eald**.
- Eldē**, *sb.* old age, 7. 247; 12. 56; 17 *b.* 16. A. S. *yldo*. Cf. **Ealde**, **Helde**.
- Eldere**, *sb. pl.* elders, 15. 2429, 2506; *Elderne*, 17 *a.* 192; 17 *b.* 194. See **Ealdor**.
- Elderman**, *sb.* a senior, a nobleman; *Elldernemanness*, *gen. s.* 5. 1213, 1235. A. S. *ealdorman*.
- Ellesæw**, *sb.* oil, 5. 994, 1470. A. S. *ele seāw*, oil-juice, *olei succus*, see **Grein** (s. v. *seāw*).
- Elho** (for *Elch*), *adj.* each, 4 *a.* 40. See **Elch**.
- Elles**, *adv.* else, otherwise, 16. 662; 17 *a.* 199; 19. 246. A. S. *elles*, else, *gen. s.* of *el*: Goth. *alis*, other; cp. Lat. *alius*.
- Elles-hware**, *adv.* elsewhere, 17 *a.* 325; 17 *b.* 331; *Elleswher*, 19. 318. A. S. *elleshwær*, *elles-hwar*.
- Elles-hwider**, *adv.* else whither, 7. 103. A. S. *elleshwider*.
- Elmes-þeorn**, *adj.* charitable, 3 *a.* 59. See **Ælmes** and **þeorn**.
- Embe**, *prep.* about, 4 *b.* 41. A. S. *embe*, *ymbe*, around: O. S. *umbi*; cp. Lat. *ambi*-, Gr. *ἀμφί*, O. Ir. *imb* (Windisch).
- Em-cristen**, *sb.* fellow-Christian, 17 *b.* 310. A. S. *em-cristen*, *emne-cristen*; *emn* (*efen*), even, equal. Cf. **Euen-cristen**.
- Emperice**, *sb.* empress, 2. 120, 134. Norm. F. *emperyce*; Lat. *imperatoricem*. Cf. **pemperice**.
- En**, *adj. num.* one, 8 *b.* 19. A. S. *ēne*, *acc. m.* of *ān*, one. See **An**, **Enne**.
- Ende**, *sb.* district, 6. 217; 18. 734; end of life, 14. 174; 17 *a.* 121; on ende, lastly, 9. 281. A. S. *ende*, end, limit, district: Goth. *andeis*. Cf. **Ænde**, **Hende**, **pēnde**.
- Ende-dei**, *sb.* day of death, 1. 137. A. S. *endedæg*.
- Endelease**, *adj.* endless, 17 *b.* 143; *Endelesc*, 4 *a.* 83; 8 *a.* 116; 10. 21. A. S. *endeleās*.
- Endelong**, *prep.* along, 8 *a.* 125; *Enddelong*, 8 *b.* 153. A. S. *andlang*. A. S. prefix *and-* (found in A. S. *andswarian*, to answer); cp. Gr. *ἀντί*. See **Skeat** (s. v. *along*).
- Enden**, *v.* to end, 3 *a.* 36. A. S. *endian*.
- Ending**, *sb.* death, 10. 70. A. S. *endung*, an ending.
- Ene**, *art. indef.* a, 3 *b.* 48; *adj. num.* one, 1. 7. A. S. *ēne*. See **An**, **En**.
- Enes**, *adv.* once, 9. 323; 17 *a.* 183; et enes, at once, 9. 163. A. S. *ānes*, once, *prop. gen.* of *ān*, one. Cf. **Ones**.
- Engel**, *sb.* angel, 1. 47; *Engeles*, *pl.* 1. 200; *Enngless*, 5. 1026; *Englene*, *pl. gen.* 4 *b.* 103; 9. 45; *Englen*, *pl. dat.* 4 *d.* 71. A. S. *engel*; Church Lat. *angelus* (Vulg.); Gr. *ἄγγελος*.
- Engel**, *adj.* English, 15. 2526. A. S. *Angel-*, English (in compounds).
- Engleland**, *sb.* England, 2. 7, 118, 170, 176.
- Englene-londe**, *sb. dat.* England, the land of the English, 14. 12, 24. M. E. *Englene*; A. S. *Englena*, *gen.* of *Englan*, the Angles, English.
- Englis**, *sb. pl.* English, 6 *b.* 68. 10 6 *a.* 68 Angles.

- Englisse**, *adj.* English, 4 *a.* 48. A. S. *englisc*.
- Eni**, *adj.* any, 6. 409; 7. 151; 8 *a.* 74; Eny, 17 *a.* 16; 19. 590. See **Ani**.
- Enne**, *adj. num.* one, 17 *a.* 139; *art. indef. a.* 6. 421, 433. A. S. *énne*, *acc. s.* of *án*. See **An**.
- Enngle-peod**, *sb.* angelic host, 5. 1050. See **Engel** and **peod**.
- Ensampl**, *sb.* example, 13. 38. O. F. *ensample*, for *essemple*; Lat. *exemplum*.
- Enuye**, *sb.* annoyance, 19. 687. O. F. *enui*; from the Lat. phrase *in odio esse*. Cf. **Anud**.
- Eode**, *pt. s.* went, 6. 287; Eoden, *pt. pl.* 3 *a.* 9. A. S. *eode*: Goth. *iddja*. Cf. **Gæde**, **Gede**, **Iæde**, **Ieden**, **Yede**, **ȝede**.
- Eoli**, *sb.* oil, 8 *b.* 156; 9. 334; Eolie, 9. 335. A. S. *ele*; Lat. *oleum*.
- Eom**, *sb.* uncle, 2. 3. A. S. *eám*; cp. O. H. G. *oheim* (Weigand).
- Eorl**, *sb.* earl, 2. 95; Eorles, *gen. s.* 2. 135; *pl.* 17 *a.* 318. A. S. *eorl*; Icel. *jarl*. Cf. **Æerl**, **Æeorl**, **Erl**, **ȝierles**.
- Eornen**, *v.* to run, 5. 1236; Eorn, *pt. pl.* ran, 10. 73. A. S. *irnan*, to run, *pt. s.* *arn*, *pt. pl.* *urnon*, *pp.* *urnen*. Cf. **Ernen**, **Urne**, **Iorne**, **Renneð**.
- Eorre**, *sb.* anger, 17 *a.* 274. A. S. *eorre*, *irre*. Cf. **Urre**, **Oerre**.
- Eorðe**, *sb.* earth, 1. 42, 167; 14. 436; 17 *a.* 74, 80. A. S. *eorðe*. Cf. **Erðe**.
- Eorðlich**, *adj.* earthly, 7. 92; Eorðliche, 4 *a.* 38, 80, 86. A. S. *eorðlic*. Cf. **Erðliche**.
- loten**, *v.* to eat, 3 *a.* 91; *pt. pl.* ate, 6. 501. A. S. *etan*, to eat, *pt. pl.* *æton*. See **Eten**.
- Eow**, *pron. pl. dat.* to you, 3 *a.* 2; 17 *b.* 291; Eou, 6. 51; *acc.* 6. 165. A. S. *eów*, *pl. dat.* and *acc.* Cf. **Eu**, **Ou**, **Ow**, **Yow**, **ȝeu**, **ȝew**, **ȝiu**, **Giu**, **Gu**, **ȝou**, **ȝuw**.
- Eower**, *poss. pron.* your; Eouwa, 6. 47; Eoure, 6. 107. A. S. *eówer*. Cf. **Æoure**, **ȝeur**, **Gur**, **Eure**, **ȝiure**, **ȝoure**, **ȝure**, **Ow**, **Ower**.
- Er**, *adv.* before, 1. 136, 146. See **Æer**.
- Er**, *conj.* or, 12. 114. For M. E. *er* see Stratmann, p. 13. See **Eifer**.
- Erd**, *sb.* native land, home, 15. 2094, 2406. A. S. *eard*: O. S. *ard*. Cf. **Æerd**, **Herdes**.
- Ere**, *sb. dat.* ear, 19. 309; Eren, *pl.* 3 *b.* 28; Eres, 19. 971. See **Ear**.
- Erende**, *sb.* message, 19. 462. A. S. *érende*, a message, related to *ár*, a messenger; cp. O. H. G. *árunti* (Otfrid). Cf. **Herdne**.
- Erest**, *adj.* first, 17 *a.* 84; *adv.* 4 *b.* 14. See **Æerest**.
- Erewe**, *sb.* caitiff, 14. 235; *adj.* slow, fearful, timid, 17 *a.* 20. Cf. **Areȝ**.
- Erl**, *sb.* earl, 18. 681. See **Eorl**.
- Erme**, *adj.* poor, wretched, 11. 64. See **Arme**.
- Ermine**, *sb.* ermine, 17 *b.* 365. See **Hermyme**.
- Erming**, *adj.* wretched, 3 *a.* 6, 108; *sb. pl.* poor persons, 17 *b.* 323. See **Earmynges**.
- Ern**, *sb.* eagle, 12. 88; 18. 572; Ernes, *gen. s.* 12. 53. A. S. *earn*.
- Ernen**, *v.* to run; Erneȝ, *pr. pl.* 6. 215. See **Eornen**.
- Ernesse**, *sb. dat.*; on *ernesse*, for an earnest, 8 *b.* 112; M. E. *ernes*, a pledge; O. F. *erre*; Lat. *arrha*; Gr. *ἀρραβών*; Heb. *érábón*. Gen. xxxviii. 17.
- Errfe**, *sb.* cattle, 5. 1068. A. S. *yrfe* (= *erfe*), cattle, in Chron. ann. 910, 1010 (where *orf* appears in one MS.): O. S. *erbi*, inheritance: Goth. *arbi*; cp. O. H. G. *erbi* (Tatian, Otfrid), and O. Ir. *orbe* (Windisch). Cf. **Erue**, **Orf**.
- Erst**, *adv.* first, 9. 177. See **Æerest**.
- Ert**, 2 *pr. s. art.* 11. 5; 19. 1110.

- A.S. (Wessex) *earth*; O. Northumb. *arð*. The final -ð stands for *ðu*, thou.
- Erðe**, *sb.* earth, 2. 60; 12. 32; 18. 424. See **Eorðe**.
- Erthe**, *v.* to dwell, 18. 739. A.S. *eardian*. Cf. **Earding-stowe**.
- Erðliche**, *adj.* earthly, 12. 299. See **Eorðlich**.
- Erue**, *sb.* cattle, 15. 1948. See **Errfe**.
- Erur**, *adv.* formerly, 16. 1738. A.S. *æror*, *comp.* of *ær*. See **Ær**.
- Es**, *pron.* his, 8 a. 105. A.S. *his*. See **His**.
- Es**, *pr. s.* is, 12. 247. See **Is**.
- Escade**, *pt. s.* asked, 3 a. 50. See **Axen**.
- Est**, *sb.* East, 7. 179. A.S. *eást*: O.S. *óst* (in *óstan*).
- Este**, *sb.* delicacy, dainty, 4 b. 96, 108; 9. 321; **Esten**, *pl. i.* 185.
- Estene**, *gen. pl.* 4 b. 96. A.S. *ést*, favour, bounty, *pl. éstas*, delicacies.
- Ester**, *sb.* Easter, 4 b. 22; **Estren**, *pl. dat.* Easter, 2. 86. A.S. *eáster*, *pl. n. eástro*, *gen. eástrena*, *dat. eástran* (for *eástrum*).
- Estrene-dai**, *sb.* Easter day, 4 b. 66. See above.
- Estun**, *sb.* Easton, 2. 78.
- Et**, *prep.* at, 1. 88; 9. 237; 11. 90. See **Æt**.
- Eten**, *v.* to eat, 3 b. 109; 15. 2080; **Ett**, *pr. s. i.* 190; **Et**, *pt. s. i.* 33; 18. 653, 656; **Eten**, *pl. pl.* 4 b. 103; **Eten**, *pp.* 18. 657; **Ete**, *imp. s.* 9. 243. A.S. *etan*, *pt. s. æt*, *pl. æton*, *pp. eten*. Cf. **Eoten**, **Hete**, **Ijeten**.
- Eter**, at the, 1. 15, 136. A.S. *æt ðære* (*dat. f.*).
- Etforen**, *prep.* before, 3 a. 14. A.S. *ætforan*.
- Et-halden**, *v.* to hold back, retain, 3 b. 16. 21; **Etholden**, 9. 14; **Et-halt**, *pr. s.* 9. 104. See **At-hælde**.
- Etlunge**, *sb.* calculation, 7. 166. Cp. Icel. *ætla*, also *eila*, to think, to calculate, whence North. E. *ettle*.
- Et-scene**, *adj.* easily seen, 7. 86. See **Eð-sene**.
- Et-stonden**, *v.* to withstand, 7. 182. A.S. *ætstandan*, to standstill.
- Ette**, at the, 9. 310. A.S. *æt ðám* (*dat. m.*).
- Eð-cene**, *adj.* easily seen, 9. 269. See **Eð-sene**.
- Eðe**, *adv.* easily, 17 a. 368; 19. 57 843. See **Eaðe**.
- Eðelich**, *adj.* slight, 8 b. 69; **Eðelice**, *dat. i.* 144; **Eðeliche**, brief, 4 c. 6. A.S. *eáðelic*, easy.
- Epelyng**, *sb.* noble, 14. 74. A.S. *æðeling*, from *æðele*, noble. See **Aðele**.
- Eðem**, *sb.* breath, 3 a. 33. A.S. *éðm*, *éðm*: O.S. *áðom*; cp. Du. *adem*, and G. *athem*.
- Eðe-moded**, *adj.* gentle, well-disposed, 15. 2249. Cf. **Ad-moded**.
- Eðen**, *adv.* hence, 15. 2188. Icel. *héðan*. See **Hethen**.
- Eð-late**, *adj.* lightly esteemed, 17 b. 74, 150, 155, 204. Icel. *auð-látinn*, cp. the compound *vel látinn*, highly esteemed. See Icel. Dict. (s.v. *lata*, c. ii. 2).
- Eð-sene**, *adj.* easily seen, 17 a. 338. A.S. *eáðe*, easily + *sewen*, seen. Cf. **Eðscene**, **Etscene**.
- Eu**, *pron.* you, 16. 1792; 17 a. 285. See **Eow**.
- Eu-bruche**, *sb.* adultery, 3 b. 36. A.S. *æw-bryce*; *æwe*, marriage + *bryce*, breach, breaking.
- Euch**, *adj.* each, 7. 17, 143; 8 a. 111; **Euches**, *gen. s.* 8 b. 54. See **Ælc**.
- Euchanes**, *gen. s.* of each one, 7. 101. *Euch* + *anes*. See **An**.
- Eue**, *sb.* evening, 16. 41. See **Euen**.
- Eue**, *gen.* of Eve, wife of Adam, 4 c. 23.

**Euel**, *adj.* evil, 17 *b.* 26, 172; *adv.* badly, 17 *b.* 172; **Euele**, 17 *b.* 298. A. S. *yfel*: O. S. *ubil*. See **Ufel**.

**Euel**, *sb.* evil, 1. 47. See **Ufel**.

**Eue-lyche**, *adv.* evenly, 14. 79.

**Euen**, *sb.* evening, 4 *b.* 22, 117. A. S. *éfen*, *áfen*. Cf. **Eue**.

**Euen-cristen**, *sb.* fellow Christian, 17 *a.* 304; **Euene-cristene**, *pl.* 3 *b.* 99. A. S. *efen-cristen*; cp. Icel. *jafn-Kristinn*. Cf. **Em-cristen**.

**Euened**, *pp.* compared, 4 *c.* 60. See **Effnenn**.

**Euene-long**, of proper height, 19. 94. Cf. Icel. *jafn-* in compounds.

**Euenynges**, *sb. pl.* equals, 17 *a.* 168. See **Efning**.

**Euere**, *adv.* ever, 6 *b.* 351. See **Æfre**.

**Ever-euch**, *adj.* every, 16. 1642. See **Æuer-alche**.

**Euerichon**, every one, 9. 40. See **Æueralche** and **An**.

**Euer-ilo**, *adj.* every, every one, 15. 2098, 2355; **Euereche**, 6 *b.* 87; **Euerich**, 9. 99; **Eueriche**, 9. 323; **Eueruyches**, *gen. s.* 14. 84; **Euerichne**, *acc. m.* 9. 101. See **Æuer-alche**.

**Euer-mo**, *adv.* evermore, 17 *a.* 152, 200; **Euermor**, 15. 2322. See **Æfre-mo**.

**Eueten**, *sb. pl.* newts, 17 *b.* 277. A. S. *efeta*, a newt, an eft.

**Euorwic**, *sb.* York, 2. 96.

**Eure**, *adv.* ever, 19. 79. See **Æfre**.

**Eure**, *poss. pron.* your, 14. 28. See **Eower**.

**Eurech**, *adj.* every, 19. 671; **Euereche**, 19. 609. See **Æuer-alche**.

**Evrich**, *adj.* every, 16. 194, 426.

**Ewanigeliste**, *sb.* evangelist, 8 *b.* 156. Lat. *evangelista* (Vulg.); Gr. *εὐαγγελιστής*.

**Ewiche**, *adj.* every, 17 *a.* 85. A. S. *æ-g-hwīlc*, each; cp. O. H. G. *io-gi-uuelih*, every (Tatian).

**Eye**, *sb.* awe, 17 *a.* 21, 275. See **Eie**.

**Eyen**, *sb. pl.* eyes, 17 *a.* 74; 18. 680. See **Egen**.

**Eyhte**, *sb.* wealth, possessions, 17 *a.* 255, 315. See **Ahhte**.

**Eyper**, *adj.* either, 17 *a.* 63, 231, 300. See **Eiðer**.

**Eȝe**, *sb.* eye, 16. 426; **Eȝen**, *pl.* 3 *a.* 17, 32. See **Egen**.

## F.

**Fa**, *adj.* hostile. 1. 5. A. S. *fág*. Cf. **Fo**, **Fan**, **Van**.

**Fader**, *sb.* father, 1. 46; 2. 175; 4 *c.* 22; *gen. s.* 14. 428; **Faderes**, 15. 2175, 2372. A. S. *fæder* (*prop.* invariable in the *sing.*). Cf. **Feadar**, **Feder**.

**Fæger**, *adj.* fair. A. S. *fæger*. Cf. **Fæire**, **Fæirest**, **Færeste**, **Faire**, **Faireste**, **Fayr**, **Faȝȝre**, **Feyre**, **Vaire**.

**Fæhte**, *sb.* fight, 6. 309. A. S. *feoht*. Cf. **Fizte**, **Uihte**.

**Fæie**, *adj.* dead, 6 *a.* 254. A. S. *fæge*, dead, doomed, feeble. See **Feye**.

**Fæire**, *adv.* courteously, kindly, 6. 36, 277, 288. A. S. *fægere*, *fægre*. See **Fæger**.

**Fæirest**, *adj. superl.* fairest, 6 *a.* 110, 304. See above.

**Fæireste**, *adj. superl.* fairest, 6 *b.* 13; 19. 173. See **Fæger**.

**Færd**, *sb.* army, 2. 94, 170. See **Ferd**.

**Færen**, *v.* to go, 6 *a.* 90. See **Faren**.

**Færeste**, *adj. superl.* fairest, 6 *a.* 13. See **Fæger**.

**Fæstned**, *pp.* fastened, 2. 33. A. S. *fæstnian*, to make fast. Cf. **Festnen**.

**Fæston**, *pt. pl.* confirmed, 2. 139. A. S. *fæstan*, to make fast: O. H. G. *fastjan*.

**Fæu**, *adj.* few, 2. 96. See **Feaw**.  
**Fagen**, *adj.* glad, fain, 15. 2267, 2359. A. S. *fægen*: O. S. *fagan*. Cf. **Uæin**.

**Faille**, *v.* to fail, 19. 638; **Failede**, *pt. s.* 13. 93. O. F. *faillir*; Lat. *fallere* (changed to the 4th conj.).

**Faire**, *adj.* fair, noble, 19. 22, 161. See **Fæger**.

**Faire**, *adv.* well, 2. 204; courteously, 6 *b.* 288; 15. 2393; 19. 1040. See **Fæire**.

**Fairhede**, *sb.* beauty, fairness, 19. 83, 803. See **Stratmann**.

**Fairnesse**, *sb.* beauty, 19. 87, 213. A. S. *fægernis*.

**Fallen**, *v.* to fall; **Falle**, 17 *a.* 310; 19. 786, 1238; **Falleð**, *pr. pl.* 1. 167; 3 *b.* 114; **Fallen**, 12. 72. A. S. *feallan*, *pt. feoll* (= *fe-fall*), *pp. gefeallen*. Cf. **Uallen**, **Felle**, **Feol**, **Feolle**, **Fel**, **Ful**, **I-falle**.

**Falleð**, *pr. pl.* cause to fall, 6. 218. A. S. *fellan*, to fell. See **Felle**.

**Fals**, *adj.* false, 16. 210; **False**, 11. 1. 105. O. F. *fals*; Lat. *falsus*.

**Falsliche**, *adv.* falsely, 9. 20.

**Falt**, *pr. s.* falters, 16. 37. Cp. O. F. *faute* (now *faute*), a fault.

**Fa-men**, *sb. pl.* foemen, 8 *a.* 146. A. S. *fáhman*. Cf. **Va-men**.

**Fan**, *sb. pl.* foes, 8 *a.* 145; 10. 62. A. S. *fán*, *pl.* of *fáh* (weak declension). See **Fa**.

**Fand**, *pt. s.* found, provided for, 2. 65, 143. See **Finden**.

**Fandie**, *v.* to prove, try, 1. 151. A. S. *fandian*. Cf. **Fonde**, **Uondeð**, **I-fonded**.

**Fant**, *pt. s.* found, 10. 4. See **Finden**.

**Fant-ston**, *sb.* fon -stone, 4 *b.* 22. A. S. *fant*, *font*; Church Lat. *fontem*, font (in Lat. a spring). Cf. **Funt-fat**.

**Fare**, *sb.* journey, 2. 44; 15. 1989. A. S. *faru*.

**Faren** (1), *v.* to go, fare, 2. 44, 193; 6 *b.* 90; **Fare**, 16. 909;

**Farst**, 2 *pr. s.* 18. 799; **Fareð**, *pr. s.* 9. 94; 1 *r. pl.* 6 *a.* 85; **Faren**, 15. 2153; **Fare**, *pp.* 18. 1380. A. S. *faran*, *pt. fór*, *pp. faren*. Cf. **Færen**, **For**, **Foren**, **Varen**, **Ifaren**.

**Faren** (2), *v.* to behave, **Farest**, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 421, 917. Cf. **Feareð**.

**Faren** (3), *v.* to bring; **Fareð**, *pr. pl.* 6 *a.* 551. A. S. *ferian*, to make to come, to carry. Cf. **Ifare**.

**Farlac**, *sb.* fear, 7. 202. See **Fear-lac**.

**Fasstinng**, *sb.* fasting, 5. 1450.

**Faste**, *adv.* firmly, 4 *c.* 45; securely, 6. 353. A. S. *fæste*.

**Fasten**, *sb.* fasting, 17 *b.* 147, 339. A. S. *fæsten*. Cf. **Fæsten**.

**Fastlice**, *adv.* continuously, 1. 132. A. S. *fæstlice*.

**Fastrede**, *adj.* steadfast, 16. 211. A. S. *fæstræd*.

**Fat**, *sb.* vessel, 12. 108; **Faten**, *pl.* 13. 101. A. S. *fæt*, *pl. fatu*, *fata*. Cf. **Veat**.

**Fauresfeld**, *sb.* Faversham in Kent, 2. 186.

**Fawe**, *adj.* few, 17 *a.* 341. See **Feaw**.

**Fayr**, *adj.* lovely, fair, 17 *a.* 380; **Fayre**, 18. 351. See **Fæger**.

**Faze**, *adj.* spotted, 3 *b.* 88. A. S. *fág*, *fáh*, variegated. Cf. **Foaze**, **Foh**, **Fou**.

**Fazze**, *adj.* fair, 5. 1215. See **Fæger**.

**Fe**, *sb.* property, 18. 386; money, 15. 1993. A. S. *feoh*, cattle, money, property: O. S. *fehu*; cp. Lat. *pecus*.

**Feader**, *sb.* father, 8 *b.* 3, 59, 110. See **Fader**.

**Feareð**, *pr. s.* fares, behaves, 7. 19. See **Faren**.

**Fearlac**, *sb.* fear, 7. 66. A. S. *fær*, sudden danger + *lác*, an abstract suffix found in *wedlac* (q. v.). Cf. **Farlac**.

**Feaw**, *adj.* few; **Feawe**, 1. 110;

- 17 *b.* 349, 354. A. S. *feáw*. Cf. Fæu, Fawe, Fewe.
- Feble, *adj.* feeble, 3 *b.* 9, 11. O. F. *feble*, Ps. cii. 14; Lat. *flebilis*, tearful.
- Feblelike, *adv.* in sorry fashion, 18. 418.
- Fece, *sb.* time, while, 1. 7, 103. A. S. *fæc*, period of time.
- Fechen, *v.* to fetch, 4 *d.* 8; 15. 2363; Fecche, 19. 351. From A. S. *fecce*, *pr. s.* of *feccan* = *fetian*, see Skeat (*s. v.* *fetch*, p. 804). Cf. Vecche.
- Feden, *v.* to feed, 9. 203; Fedenn, 5. 1558; Fede, 6. 379. A. S. *fēdan*: O. S. *fóðian*. Cf. Fæt, Fett, Ueden, Iuædde.
- Feder, *sb.* father, 1. 48; 8 *a.* 13; 7. 85. See Fader.
- Feier, *adj.* fair, 7. 85. See Fæger.
- Feierlec, *sb.* beauty, 7. 124. A. S. *fæger*, fair + *lác* (an abstract suffix, cf. *fearlac*).
- Feir, *adj.* fair, 8 *a.* 15; Feire, 8 *b.* 20; 10. 103; of feir elde, of mature age, 9. 239. See Fæger.
- Feire, *adv.* kindly, 8 *a.* 50. See Fwære.
- Feiren, *v.* to make fair, 3 *b.* 126.
- Feiren, *sb. pl.* companions, 19. 237. See Fere.
- Feið, *sb.* faith, 15. 2187. O. F. *feid*; Lat. *fidem*.
- Fel, *pt. s.* fell, 19. 505; Fellen, *pt. pl.* 15. 2272. See Feol.
- Felawe, *sb.* fellow, companion, 19. 1101. See below.
- Felaze, *sb.* companion, 19. 1008, 1461; Felazes, *pl.* 19. 1310, 1360. Icel. *félagi*, a partner in common property (*fé*). Cf. Feolahes.
- Feld, *sb.* field, 19. 514; Felde, 6. 406; 16. 1714. A. S. *feld*. Cf. Ualde, Velde.
- Felde, *pt. s.* felt, 8 *a.* 15; 8 *b.* 160. See Felen.
- Fele, *adj.* many, 1. 95, 103; 4 *d.* 51; 17 *b.* 9, 70; to fele, too much, 14. 196; fele kinnes, of many a kind, 4 *b.* 27. A. S. *fela*: O. S. *filu*; cp. O. Ir. *il* and Gr. *πολύς*. Cf. Feole, Vele, Veole, Veale, Vale.
- Fele-folde, *adj.* manifold, 4 *b.* 94. A. S. *felafeald*.
- Felen, *v.* to feel; Feleð, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 10. A. S. *fēlan*: O. H. G. *fōljan*, (now *fühlen*). Cf. Felde, Yfelde.
- Felewep, *pr. s.* follows, 17 *a.* 340. See Folgen.
- Felle, *v.* to fell, 19. 62. A. S. *fella*, (for *fallian*) causal of *fallan* (*feallan*). Cf. Falleð, I-fulde.
- Felle, *pt. pl.* fell, 19. 866; Fellenn, 5. 1398; Fellen, 15. 2497. See Feol.
- Felle, *v.* to complete, 19. 1274. See Fulle.
- Fellos, *sb. pl.* skins, 9. 160. A. S. *fell*; cp. Lat. *pellis*, Gr. *πέλλα*. Cf. Uelles.
- Felony, *sb.* base wickedness, 18. 444. O. F. *felonie*, *felunie*, in Roland, 2600, base treachery, from *fel*, base, cruel, treacherous, as *sb.* a traitor, in *acc. felon* (*felun*).
- Felunge, *sb.* feeling, 7. 18.
- Fend, *sb.* enemy, fiend, devil, 1. 5; 18. 506; *pl.* 10. 96; Fendes, 1. 54. See Feond.
- Feng on, *pt. s.* took on, began, 8 *a.* 44, 67. See Fon.
- Feol, *pt. s.* fell, 19. 428, 1147. A. S. *feoll*. See Fallen.
- Feolahes, *sb. pl.* fellows, companions, 8 *a.* 13. See Felawe.
- Feolahscipe, *sb.* fellowship, 8 *b.* 16.
- Feole, *adj.* many, 3 *a.* 21; 6. 89, 238; 7. 102; 14. 4; 16. 1772. See Fele.
- Feolle, *pt. s. subj.* should fall, 19. 421. See Fallen.
- Feolohlukest, *adv. superl.* most intimately, 7. 121. See Felawe.
- Feond, *sb.* an enemy; Feondes, *pl.* fiends, 8 *a.* 101; 9. 93. A. S. *feond*, *pr. part.* of *feon*, to hate



- Cf. Fend, Feont, Fiend, Veond.  
**Feondliche**, *adv.* fiercely, 6. 253. A. S. *feóndlice*.  
**Feont**, *sb.* the enemy, the fiend, 7. 37. See **Feond**.  
**Feor**, *adv.* far, 6. 320; 16. 710, 1657; 19. 775; of feor, afar, 7. 45. A. S. *feorr*: Goth. *fairra*. Cf. **Fer**, **Ferr**, **For**, **Veor**.  
**Feord**, *sb.* army, 2. 151. See **Ferd**.  
**Feorden**, *pt. pl.* fared, 2. 134. A. S. *férdon*. See **Ferde**.  
**Feorðe**, *num. ord.* fourth, 3 *a.* 29; 6. 121; 7. 42; feorðe siðes, fourthly, lit. of the fourth time, 4 *b.* 20. A. S. *feórða*. Cf. **Fierðe**, **Veorð**.  
**Feor-vorp**, *adv.* far (far-forth), 16. 398.  
**Feower**, *num.* four, 3 *b.* 48. A. S. *feówer*: Goth. *fidwor*; cp. Wel. *pedwar*, Gr. *πίσυρες*, O. Ir. *cethir*, Lat. *quatuor*, Skt. *chatvar*. Cf. **Fower**, **Vour**, **Fæðer-foted**.  
**Fer**, *adv.* far, 15. 2429; 18. 359. See **Feor**.  
**Fer**, *sb.* fire, 1. 53, 166; 13. 125. See **Fir**.  
**Fer**, *adj.* well, sound, 19. 149. Icel. *færr*, able, strong.  
**Ferd**, *sb.* army; **Ferde**, *pl.* armies, hosts, 6 *a.* 170; 16. 1668, 1672. A. S. *fird*, *fyrð*, *ferd*. Cf. **Færd**, **Feord**; **Uerden**.  
**Ferde**, *pt. s.* fared, went, 2. 114, 154; 18. 447; 19. 755; **Ferden**, *pt. pl.* 2. 172; 16. 1789. A. S. *féran*, *pt. fére*. Cf. **Feorden**, **Verde**.  
**Fere**, *sb.* companion, 16. 223; 19. 747; **Feren**, *pl.* 19. 19; **Feres**, 15. 2478. A. S. *(ge)féra*. Cf. **Ferin**, **Vere**, **3eferen**.  
**Fere**, *sb.* power, ability, 5. 1251. Icel. *færi*, means, ability.  
**Fere**, *sb.* fear, 19. 1266. A. S. *fær*, sudden danger.  
**Feren**, *adv.* from far, 15. 1935. A. S. *feorran*.  
**Ferin**, *sb. pl.* companions, 19. 1258. See **Fere**.  
**Ferliche**, *adj.* fearful, dreadful, 8 *a.* 142. A. S. *færlic*, sudden.  
**Ferliche**, *adv.* dreadfully, 8 *b.* 100. A. S. *færlice*, suddenly.  
**Ferr**, *adv.* far, 5. 1265. See **Feor**.  
**Ferreden**, *sb.* company, 7. 120. A. S. *(ge)færræden*, companionship, from *geféra*, companion + *ræden*, law, condition, used as a suffix, as in 'hatred,' 'kindred.' Cf. **3eferred**, **Verade**.  
**Ferst**, *adv.* first, 13. 107. See **Furst**.  
**Fest**, *adj.* (bound) fast, 15. 2373. Cf. M. E. *festyn*, to bind together, *ligo*, in Prompt. Parv.  
**Feste**, *sb.* feast, 19. 477, 1416. O. F. *feste*; Lat. *fasta*.  
**Feste**, *adv.* fast, 17 *a.* 237. A. S. *fæste*, fast, firmly. Cf. **Ueste**.  
**Festen**, *sb.* fasting, 17 *a.* 151. See **Fasten**.  
**Festnen**, *v.* to fasten, confirm, 8 *a.* 122; **Festnin**, 8 *b.* 150; **Fesstnenn**, 5. 178. See **Fæstned**, **I-uestned**.  
**Fet**, *sb. pl.* feet, 2. 23; 18. 616. A. S. *fét*, *pl.* of *fót*. See **Fot**.  
**Fet**, *adj.* fat, 15. 2098; **Fette**, *pl.* fat ones, 15. 2100. A. S. *fætt*.  
**Fet**, *pr. s.* feeds, 12. 301. See **Feden**.  
**Fete**, *v.* to fetch, 18. 642. A. S. *fetian*. Cf. **Fette**.  
**Feteres**, *sb. pl.* fetters, 2. 118. See **Notes**.  
**Fetles**, *sb. pl.* vessels, 8 *a.* 102. A. S. *fætels*, a vessel.  
**Fet-steppes**, *sb. pl.* footsteps, 12. 7.  
**Fett**, *pr. s.* feeds, 1. 48. See **Feden**.  
**Fett**, *sb. pl.* feet, 1. 16. See **Fet**.  
**Fette**, *pt. s.* fetched, 4 *b.* 67. A. S. *fette*, *pt.* of *fetian*. See **Fete**.  
**Fæðer-foted**, *adj.* four-footed, 3 *a.*

32. A. S. *fīder-fēte*. With A. S. *fīder*, four, cp. Goth. *fidwor*. See Feower.
- Feðres, *sb. pl.* feathers, 12. 72. A. S. *feðer*.
- Fewe, *adj.* few, 4 a. 5; 17 a. 104. See Feaw.
- Feye, *adj.* fated to die, 14. 170. Icel. *feigr* (see account of this word in the Icel. Dict.): O. S. *fēgi*; cp. O. H. G. *feigi*, base, low (Otfrid), whence G. *feig*, coward. Cf. Fæie.
- Feyre, *adj.* fair, good, 17 a. 346. See Fæger.
- Feyre, *adv.* kindly, 18. 452. See Fæire.
- Fiendes, *sb. pl.* foes, 17 b. 223. See Feond.
- Fierðe, *num. ord.* fourth, 1. 121. See Feorðe.
- Fif, *num.* five, 1. 19, 15. 2369; Fife, 5. 1443. A. S. *fif*: Goth. *finf*; cp. Wel. *pump*, Gr. *πέμπε*, Lat. *quinque*, O. Ir. *cóic*. Cf. Vive.
- Fif-folde, *adj.* fivefold, 4 a. 47.
- Fifte, *num. ord.* fifth, 1. 127; 3 a. 29; Fiþe, 6. 123. A. S. *fifta*.
- Fifte-siðe, *adv.* fifthly, 4 b. 21. See Siðe.
- Fihtlac, *sb.* fighting, 16. 1699. A. S. *feohtlác* (Schmid).
- Filstnede, *pt. s.* aided, 12. 44. From A. S. *fylstan*, to help, with -n-formative, see Skeat (s. v. *quicken*); and Stratmann (s. v. *ful*).
- Filt, *pp.* filled, 15. 2213, 2307. See Fulle.
- Fin, *adj.* fine, 15. 2370. O. F. *fin*, in Roland, 652, 1540, used of gold; so Late Lat. *finus*, pure (of metals); derived by Brachet and Diez from Lat. *finitus*, finished.
- Finden, *v.* to find, 1. 201; 2. 44; Findenn, 5. 1573; Finde, 13. 26; Findes, 2 *pr. s.* 15. 2320; Findeþ, 1 *pr. pl.* 17 b. 332. A. S. *findan*, *pt. s. fand*, *pt. pl. fundon*, *pp. funden*. Cf. Vinde, Funde, I-founde, Hi-funde.
- Findið, *adj.* heavy, firm, compact, 5. 1602. A. S. *findig* (B. T.).
- Fine, *v.* to end, 19. 262. O. F. *finer*, in Roland; Lat. *finire*.
- Fingres, *sb. pl.* fingers, 19. 992. A. S. *finger*.
- Fint, 2 *pr. pl.* find, 12. 292. See Finden.
- Fir, *sb.* fire, 5. 1529; 18. 585, 587. A. S. *fýr*. Cf. Fer, Fur, Veréé.
- Firrþresst, 2 *pr. s.* succourest, 5. 1250. A. S. *fyrþran*, to further, support, from *furðor*, further.
- Firsin, *v.* to remove, 8 a. 89; Firsin, 8 b. 109. A. S. *fýrsian*, from *feor*, far.
- Fisch, *sb.* fish, 10. 11; Fis, 3 b. 91; Fiss, 19. 661, 664; Fisses, *pl.* 3 b. 94; 17 b. 83. A. S. *fisc*. Cf. Fysses.
- Fis-cynn, *sb.* fish-kind, 1. 53. A. S. *fisc-cynn*.
- Fissen, *v.* to fish, 19. 1148; Fisse, 19. 1155. A. S. *fiscian*.
- Fissere, *sb.* fisher, 19. 1146; Fishere, 18. 524. A. S. *fiscere*.
- Fissing, *sb.* fishing, 19. 1161.
- Fizte, *v.* to fight, 16. 1669; 19. 514. A. S. *feohtan*. Cf. Fuhten, Fuzten.
- Fizte, *sb.* fighting, 16. 183. A. S. *feohte*. Cf. Vihte.
- Fiztinge, *sb.* fighting, 19. 825. A. S. *fihlung* (B. T.).
- Flan, *sb. dat. s.* arrow, 8 b. 21. A. S. *flán*, *obj. c.* of *flá*, also *flás*; cp. Icel. *fleinn*.
- Flaunes, *sb. pl.* a kind of custard, 18. 644. O. F. *flaon*; Low Lat. *flatonem*, *fladonem*, a flat cake; cp. O. H. G. *flado*.
- Fle. See Fleon.
- Fle. See Fleen.
- Fleget, *pr. s.* flies, 12. 64. A. S. *fleóged*. See Fleon.

- Fleh**, *pt. s.* escaped, 2. 122. A. S. *fléah*. See **Fleon**.  
**Fleis**, *sb.* flesh, 4 *b.* 71; 15. 2089. See **Flesc**.  
**Flemden**, *pt. pl.* put to flight, 2. 97. A. S. *flémen*, *flyman*.  
**Fleme**, *sb.* a fugitive, 19. 1291. A. S. *fléma*, *flyma* (Schmid).  
**Flen**, *v.* to flay, 19. 86; **Fle**, 19. 1394. A. S. *fléan*; Icel. *flá*, *pt. fló*. Cf. **Flo**.  
**Fleon**, *v.* to fly, escape from, 7. 234; 16. 150; **Fleo**, 16. 442, 1700; **Fle**, 18. 492, 696; **Fleoð**, *pr. pl.* 16. 278. A. S. *fleógan*, *fleóhan*, *fléon*. Cf. **Flegeð**, **Fleh**, **Flep**, **Flizt**, **Flugen**.  
**Flesc**, *sb.* flesh, 2. 45; **Fles**, 4 *a.* 50; **Flesce**, *dat.* 13. 63; **Flessce**, 13. 66; **Flessches**, *gen.* 9. 209. A. S. *flæsc*. Cf. **Fleis**.  
**Fleschliche**, *adj. dat.* according to the flesh, 8 *a.* 2; **Fleshliche**, 8 *b.* 3. A. S. *flæsclíc*.  
**Flesliche**, *adv.* materially, in reality, 13. 47. A. S. *flæsclíce*.  
**Flete**, 3 *pr. s. subj.* float, 18. 522. A. S. *fléotan*.  
**Flep**, *pr. s.* flieþ, 5. 1322. See **Fleon**.  
**Fleþþl**, *sb.* flail, 5. 1500. O. F. *flael*; Lat. *flagellum*, a scourge.  
**Flight**, *sb.* flight, 12. 59; **Flizte**, *dat. s.* 19. 1432. A. S. *flyht*.  
**Flizt**, *pr. s.* flies, 16. 176, 308; **Fliztst**, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 227, 405. A. S. *flyhst*, 2 *pr. s.*, *flyþ*, *pr. s.* of *fléon*. See **Fleon**.  
**Flo**, *v.* to flay, 18. 612. See **Flen**.  
**Flockes**, *sb. pl.* flocks of birds, 16. 280, 427. A. S. *flocc*.  
**Flod**, *sb.* flood, sea, 10. 11; 18. 669; **Flode**, *dat. s.* 19. 139, 1197; **Flodes**, *gen. s.* 15. 2096. A. S. *flód*; Icel. *flód*.  
**Flohþ**, *pr. s.* floweth, 16. 920. See **Flowen**.  
**Flore**, *sb.* floor, 19. 529. A. S. *flór*.  
**Flote**, *sb.* company, 18. 738. O. F. *flote*, a multitude (*flotte* in Cotgrave); Lat. *fluctus*. See **Diez**.  
**Flowen**, *v.* to flow, 10. 90; **Flowe**, 19. 117, 632, 1107. A. S. *flówan*. Cf. **Flohþ**.  
**Flugen**, *pt. pl.* flew, escaped, 2. 131; **Flugæn**, 2. 56, 117. See **Fleon**.  
**Fluht**. See **Ofluht**.  
**Flum**, *sb.* stream, 15. 2486. Norm. *F. flum*; Lat. *flumen*.  
**Flur**, *sb.* flower, 19. 15. Norm. *F. flur*; Lat. *florem*.  
**Flute**, *imp. s.* depart, 7. 211. Icel. *flytja*, to carry, *flytjask* (reflexive), to flit, remove. Cf. **Vlутten**.  
**Fnast**, *sb.* breath, 16. 44. A. S. *fnæst*.  
**Fnaste**, *v.* to breathe, 18. 548.  
**Fo**, *adj.* few, 15. 2403. See **Feaw**.  
**Fo**, *sb. pl.* foes, 1. 181. A. S. *fá*, *pl.* of *fáh*. See **Fa**.  
**Fo (on)**, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* begin, 16. 179. See **Stratmann** (s. v. *an*). A. S. *onfón*, *pr. pl. subj.* of *onfón*, to take up. Cf. **Onnfop**.  
**Foaþe**, *adj.* spotted, 3 *b.* 129. See **Faþe**.  
**Foddre**, *sb.* fodder, 9. 131. A. S. *fódor*.  
**Fode**, *sb.* food, 9. 120; 12. 80, 118; 16. 94. A. S. *fóda*. Cf. **Vode**.  
**Fode**, *sb.* a child, alumnus, 19. 1362. See **Spec. E. E.** 2 (Glossary).  
**Foh**, *adj.* spotted, variegated (fur), 17 *b.* 365. See **Faþe**.  
**Fol**, *adj.* foul, 7. 20; 17 *a.* 15. See **Ful**.  
**Folc**, *sb.* people, 1. 2; 8 *a.* 144; 15. 2135. A. S. *folc*. Cf. **Volk**, **Folkene**.  
**Folc-kinge**, *sb. dat.* the king of the people, 6. 34, 94. A. S. *folc-cýning*.  
**Folcninge**, *sb. dat.* baptism, 4 *b.* 34. See **Fulcning**.

- Fole**, *sb.* foal, 4 *a.* 2; 19. 589, 591. A. S. *fola*.
- Folgen**, *v.* to follow, 4 *a.* 85; Folhin, 7. 12, 96; Follzhenn, 5. 1009, 1195, 1283; Folzeð, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 14; Folheð, 7. 127; Folhes, 10. 95; Follzhepp, 5. 1323, 1571; Folewep, 17 *a.* 14; Folzep, *pr. pl.* 17 *b.* 346; Folgeden, *pt. pl.* 4 *c.* 11; Folecheden, 2. 132. A. S. *fylgian*: O. S. *folgōn*; cp. O. Fris *folgia*. Cf. Felewep, 3efolged.
- Folies**, *sb. pl.* follies, 13. 135. Norm. F. *folie*. Cf. Folye.
- Foliwis**, *adv.* fully, 6 *b.* 449. See Ful-iwis.
- Folkene**, *sb. gen. pl.* peoples', 8 *b.* 53. See Fole.
- Folliche**, *adv.* fully, 6 *b.* 366. See Fulliche.
- Folliche**, *adv.* foolishly, 9. 19.
- Fol-vellet**, *imp. pl.* fill full, 13. 100. A. S. *fulfyllan*, to fill up.
- Folye**, *sb.* folly, 19. 688. See Folies.
- Fon**, *v.* to receive, 4 *a.* 83. A. S. *fōn*, *pr. fō* (fange); *pt. fēng*, *pp. fangen*. Cf. Underfon, Feng.
- Fond**, *pt. s.* found, 15. 1934, 2224; 19. 35; Fonden, *pt. pl.* 19. 1321; Fonde=fond+he, he found, 15. 1933. See Finden.
- Fonde**, *v.* to experience, 19. 151, 734; Fondin, 7. 68; to try, attempt, 8 *b.* 86; to tempt, 8 *a.* 51; Foned, *pp.* experienced, 17 *b.* 149. See Fandie.
- Fonde**, *v.* to go, 19. 840. See Funde.
- Fondunge**, *sb.* temptation, 9. 209. A. S. *fandung*.
- Fonge**, *v.* to receive, 19. 327, 721. A. S. *fangan*\*, whence *fōn*. See Fon.
- For**, *adv.* far, 6 *b.* 405. See Feor.
- For**, *pt. s.* went, 2. 71. See Faren.
- For**, *prep.* on account of, 2. 56; 6 *b.* 349; by (in asseverations), 8 *a.* 84, 90; 8 *b.* 76. A. S. *for*; cp. Lat. *pro*, Gr. *πρό*. Cf. Forr, Uor.
- For**, *conj.* for, 2. 3. A causal conj. is often formed by the prep. *for* used with the demonstrative. See Forpan, Forði.
- For-bærnen**, *v.* to burn up, 6 *a.* 329; For-bearne, 6 *b.* 329; Forbernest, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 419. A. S. *forbærnan*.
- For-beden**, *v.* to forbid; Forbedeð, *pr. s.* 12. 298; Forbet, 17 *b.* 307; Forbed, 17 *a.* 301; Forbude, *pt. s. subj.* 7. 13; Forbode, *pp.* 19. 76. A. S. *forbeóðan*, *pt. s. beáð*, *pl. budon*, *pp. boden*.
- For-bere**, *v.* to forbear, 18. 352; Forbaren, *pt. pl.* 2. 51. A. S. *forberan*, *pt. s. bær*, *pl. báeron*, *pp. boren*. Cf. Uorberen.
- For-bisne**, *sb.* example, 4 *a.* 15, 71. See Bisne.
- For-bod**, *sb.* prohibition; Forbode, *dat.* 17 *a.* 290; For-bot, *sb.* 9. 190. A. S. *forbod*.
- For-cursæd**, *pp.* utterly accursed, 2. 58.
- For-cwiddares**, *sb. pl.* foretellers (a gloss on 'prophetes'), 9. 67. For *fore-cwiddares*; cp. A. S. *fore-cweðan*, to foretell.
- For-dede**, *pt. s.* destroyed, 1. 120. A. S. *for-dyde*. See For-don.
- For-demde**, *pt. s.* condemned, 8 *a.* 10; 17 *a.* 268; For-demet, *pp.* 8 *b.* 92. A. S. *fordéman*.
- For-don**, *v.* to destroy; Fordoð, *pr. s.* 3 *b.* 87; For-don, *pp.* 2. 61; 17 *a.* 268; 17 *b.* 274. A. S. *fordón*, *v.* and *pp.* Cf. Uor-donne, Fordede.
- For-dred**, *pp.* afraid, 15. 2191. So in Ormulum. From A. S. *drædan*, to dread, *pp.* *dræden*. See Dreden.
- For-drenche**, *v.* to make drunk, 17 *a.* 328. A. S. *fordrencan*.
- For-druze**, *v.* to dry up, 16. 919. A. S. *fordrugian*.

- Fore**, *prep.* before, 7. 30, 48; 10. 112; for, 7. 128. A.S. *fore*.
- Foremes**, *num. ord. gen.* first, 17 b. 197. See **Forme**.
- Foren**, *prep.* before, 3 b. 95. A.S. *foran*.
- Foreward**, *sb.* agreement, 16. 1692; 19. 452; Forward, 15. 1992; 18. 486. A.S. *foreweard*.
- For-geten**, *v.* to forget, 15. 2102; For-gat, *pt. s.* 15. 2092; For-geten, 15. 2179. A.S. *forgitan*. Cf. **For-yeten**, **For-3eten**, **Vor-3ete**.
- For-gifen**, *v.* to forgive; Forgifð, *pr. s.* 4 d. 73; For-gaf, *pt. s.* 15. 2499. A.S. *forgifan*. Cf. **For-3ifenn**, **For3ieue**, **Uor3iueð**.
- For-goð**, *pr. s.* forgoeth, 17 b. 358. A.S. *forgán*.
- For-gult**, *pp.* become guilty, 3 a. 25; For-gulte, guilty, 3 a. 84. M.E. *forgilten*, to become guilty. Cf. **Forrgilltedd**.
- For-holen**, *pp.* hidden, 17 b. 76; For-hole, 17 a. 76. A.S. *forhelan*, *pp.* *forholen*.
- For-hozie**, *pr. s. subj.* neglect, despise, 3 b. 26. A.S. *forhogian*.
- For-leaf**, *imp. s.* abandon, leave, 8 b. 173. M.E. *forlæven*. See **Stratmann**.
- Forleosen**, *v.* to lose wholly; For-leost, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 1649; Forleseþ, *pr. s.* 14. 208; For-les, *pt. s.* 2. 123. A.S. *forleósan*, *pt.* *forleás*, *pp.* *forloren*. Cf. **Forloren**, **Forrlorenñ**, **Vorleosen**.
- For-leten**, *v.* to leave off, 4 c. 31; Forlete, to forsake, 19. 218; For-let, *pt. s.* 15. 2440; Forleten, *pp.* 4 b. 110. A.S. *forlétan*.
- Forloren**, *pp.* lost, ruined, 2. 15; 8 a. 86; 12. 85; 15. 2511; For-lorene, *pl.* 17 b. 106. See **Forleosen**.
- Forme**, *num. ord.* first, 1. 82, 88; 3 a. 28, 104; 17 a. 195. A.S. *forma*. Cf. **Foremes**, **Forrme**.
- Forme-fader**, *sb.* ancestor, first-father, 4 c. 20.
- Forme-mete**, *sb.* first meat, morning meal, 1. 13.
- Formest**, *adj. superl.* first, 1. 58. M.E. *formest* = A.S. *fyrmost*, a double superl. from A.S. *forma*. See **Forme**.
- For-numen**, *pp.* bereft, 15. 2228. A.S. *fornumen*, *pp.* of *forniman*, to take away.
- For-quat**, for what, 15. 2053. See **Quat**.
- Forr**, *prep.* for, 5. 1299. See **For**.
- For-reden**, *v.* to wrong, hurt, 8 a. 105; Forreaden, 8 b. 128; For-readeð, *pr. s.* deceives, 8 a. 100; For-red, *pp.* 15. 2192. A.S. *for-rédan*, to betray.
- Forr-gilltedd**, *pp.* held guilty, 5. 1463. See **For-gult**.
- Forr-langedd**, *pp.* seized with a longing, 5. 1280. A.S. *langian*, to lengthen, to long after. See **Skeat** (s. v. *long* 2).
- Forr-lorenñ**, *pp.* lost, 5. 1395. A.S. *forloren*. See **Forleosen**.
- Forr-lurenñ**, *pt. pl.* lost, 5. 1412. A.S. *forluron*. See **Forleosen**.
- Forrme**, *num. ord.* first, 5. 1480. See **Forme**.
- Forr-se**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* despise, 5. 1626; For-sest, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1304. A.S. *for-seón*.
- Forr-penn**, *adv.* even, 5. 1180. A.S. *furðum* (*furðon*).
- Forr-pi**, *conj.* because, 5. 1182. See **For-pi**.
- Forr-werrpenn**, *v.* to cast aside, renounce, 5. 1320, 1544; Forr-wurpenn, *pt. pl.* 5. 1401; Forr-worppenn, *pp.* 5. 1393, 1419. A.S. *forweorpan*, *pt. s.* *wearp*, *pt. pl.* *wurpon*, *pp.* *-worpen*.
- Forr-3ifenesse**, *sb.* forgiveness, 5. 1477. Cf. **For-yeuenesse**.
- Forr-3ifenn**, *v.* to forgive, 5. 1464. See **For-gifen**.
- For-saken**, *v.* to forsake; Forsaket,

- pr. s.* 12. 96; Forsake, 2 *pl. s.* 19. 751. A. S. *forsacan*, to renounce. Cf. Uorsaken.
- Forsinegede, *pp.* sinful, 4 *a.* 79. A. S. *forsyngad*, *pp.* of *forsyngian*, to sin greatly.
- Forst, *adv.* first, 6. 51. See Furst.
- For-stod, *pl. s.* availed, 2. 140. A. S. *forstandan*, to avail, help.
- For-swelten, *v.* to die, 8 *b.* 129; to destroy, 8 *a.* 105. A. S. *for-sweltan*, to die away.
- Forsworen, *pp.* forsworn, 2. 14. 59; Forsworene, *pl.* 17 *a.* 103; 17 *b.* 103. A. S. *forsworen*, *pp.* of *forswerian*, to swear falsely.
- Fort, *conj.* until, 16. 41. Cf. Uort.
- Fortē, for to (before infin.), 1. 90, 159; 7. 7. Cf. Uorte.
- Fortē pat, *conj.* until that, 4 *c.* 20, 57; 6. 457.
- For-tihting, *sb.* seduction = Lat. *suggestio*, 4 *d.* 34; Fortuhting, 4 *d.* 38. A. S. *fortyhtan*, to draw apart.
- Fortuht, *pp.* lead astray, 4 *d.* 31. A. S. *fortyhted*, *pp.* of *fortyhtan*.
- Forp, *adv.* forth, 14. 230. Cf. Uorð.
- For-pan, *conj.* for that, because, 1. 39, 43; Forpan þe, because that, 1. 81. A. S. *forðum-ðe*, because. Cf. Forpon.
- For-pat, *conj.* for that, because, 4 *a.* 17; 7. 154; For þat þe, because that, 4 *c.* 21.
- Forð-clepian, *v.* to call forth, 1. 11. A. S. *forðclypian*.
- For-þe, *conj.* for that cause, 16. 69. A. S. *forði*.
- Forpedd, *pp.* performed, 5. 1663. A. S. *forþian*.
- Forpet, *conj.* for that (reason), 13. 15.
- Forð-fareð, *pr. pl.* go forth, 17 *a.* 338, 341; 17 *b.* 344, 349. A. S. *forðfaran*.
- Forð-feorde, *pl. s.* departed, 2. 105. A. S. *forðfēran*.
- For-þi, *conj.* for that reason, 109; 15. 2208. A. S. *forðy*.
- Forr-þi, Vor-þi.
- For-pon, *conj.* because, 3 *a.* 3 *b.* 120. See Forpan.
- Forð-rihtes, *adv.* immediate 213. So in Ormulum *forr* straightway. A. S. *forþrikt*, forth.
- Forð-teh, *pl. s.* brought up, A. S. *forðteōn*, *pl.* *forðteāk*.
- Forð-to, *prep.* until, 3 *a.* 82.
- For-puncheð, *pr. s.* repents 88; 17 *b.* 344. A. S. *forþa* to misthink.
- Forðward, *adv.* forward, 3 *b.* 18. 731. M. E. *forthwa* common form for A. S. *forwa*.
- Forpwipp, *adv.* forthwith 1236.
- Forward. See Foreward.
- For-wreien, *v.* to accuse, 97; For-wreye, 17 *a.* 97. *forwreġan*.
- For-wurðen, *v.* to perish, come nothing, degenerate, 9. 213; wurðe, 8 *b.* 92; *pr. s. subj.* 270. A. S. *forweorðan*. Cf. wurðen, Uor-wurðen.
- For-yemeþ, *pr. s.* neglects 207. A. S. *forġyman*.
- For-yeten, *v.* to forget; For-*y* *pr. s.* 14. 208; For-yet, 17. 350; For-yete, *pp.* 17 *a.* 98. Forgeten.
- For-yeuenesse, *sb.* forgive 17 *a.* 296. Cf. Forrziſene.
- For-zelde, *pr. s. subj.* reward 305. A. S. *forġildan*.
- For-zeten, *v.* to forget, 1. 68; zete, 1. 70; Forzieteð, *pr. s.* 38; Forziet, 1. 70; 17 *b.* Forzet, 7. 28, 224; For-zi *pp.* 17 *b.* 98. See For-gete.
- For-zieue, *v.* to forgive, 17 *b.* Forzef, *imp. s.* 19. 349. See: *zifen*.

- For-3ieuenesse**, *sb.* forgiveness, 17 *b.* 302. Cf. **Foryeuenesse**.  
**Fosstrenn**, *v.* to foster, 5. 1558. A. S. *fóstrian*, see **Skeat** (s.v.).  
**Fot**, *sb.* foot, 19. 134, 764; on fote, on foot, 2. 153. A. S. *fót*. Cf. **Fet**, **Uet**, **Uote**.  
**Fou**, *adj.* coloured, variegated (fur), 17 *a.* 357. See **Faze**.  
**Fower**, *num.* four, 3 *b.* 86. See **Feower**.  
**Foze**, *sb. dat.* mutual consent, 16. 184. A. S. *fóg, gefóg*, a joining.  
**Fozel**, *sb.* fowl, bird, 16. 277; 19. 1432; **Fozeles**, *pl.* 19. 129. A. S. *fugol*. See **Fugel**.  
**Fra**, *prep.* from, 2. 155, 168; fra batt, from that time, 5. 1276. *lcel. frá*. Cf. **Fro**.  
**Fram**, *prep.* from, 1. 43, 87, 156; 6. 405. A. S. *fram*, from. Cf. **Urom**.  
**Frame**, *sb.* benefit, advantage, 12. 39. A. S. *fremu*.  
**Fre**, *adj.* free, 4 *c.* 18; 19. 530, 562. A. S. *fréo*.  
**Frea**, *sb.* one of the forms of the name of the Teutonic goddess Freyja, 6 *b.* 143; **Freon**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 147. She is here confused with the goddess Frigg. See **Fridæi**.  
**Fredom**, *sb.* freedom, 18. 631; **Fredome**, *dat. s.* 3 *a.* 2. A. S. *freódóm*.  
**Freinede**, *pt. s.* asked, 8 *a.* 80; **Freinde**, 15. 2053. A. S. *frignan*; cp. Lat. *prec-ari*, to pray.  
**Freman**, *sb.* freeman, 18. 628; **Fremannes**, *gen. s.* 14. 417. A. S. *freóman*.  
**Freme**, *v.* to accomplish, 18. 441. A. S. *fremman*, to advance a thing, to perform.  
**Fremede**, *sb. pl.* strangers, 17 *a.* 35; **Fremde**, 17 *b.* 34; 19. 64; **Fremmde**, *adj. pl.* foreign, 5. 1250. A. S. *fremede*.  
**Frend**, *sb.* friend, 1. 5; **Frende**, 18. 375; **Frenden**, *pl. dat.* 1. 33, 183. See **Freond**.  
**Frend-schipe**, *sb.* friendship, 10. 66. See **Freond-scipe**.  
**Freo-iboren**, *adj.* freeborn, 8 *b.* 27.  
**Freoliche**, *adj.* noble, gracious, 8 *a.* 15; 10. 103. A. S. *fredlic*.  
**Freon**. See **Frea**.  
**Freond**, *sb.* friend, 17 *a.* 31, 183, 298; *pl.* 2. 135; 14. 38. A. S. *freónd*, *sb. s. and pl.* Cf. **Frend**, **Friend**, **Ureond**.  
**Freond-scipe**, *sb.* friendship, 6. 20; **Freontschipe**, 8 *a.* 13. A. S. *freóndscipe*. Cf. **Frend-schipe**.  
**Freost**, *pr. s.* freezeth, 16. 620. A. S. *freósan*, to freeze.  
**Freten**, *v.* to eat; **Freteð**, *pr. pl.* 17 *a.* 272; 17 *b.* 278; **Freten**, *pp.* 15. 2101. A. S. *fretan* (for *for-etan*).  
**Freureð**, *pr. s.* consoles, 4 *b.* 48. See **Frofreñn**.  
**Fridæi**, *sb.* Friday, 2. 87; 6 *a.* 148; Friday, 6 *b.* 143. A. S. *Frige-dæg*, the day sacred to Frigg, a Teutonic goddess, wife of Woden. In the two texts of **Lazamon** her name is confused with that of Freyja (**Frea**), quite a distinct goddess. See **Grimm**, p. 301.  
**Fried**, *pp.* freed, 4 *c.* 69. A. S. *freód*, *pp.* of *freón* (*freógan*).  
**Frigti**, *adj.* timid, 15. 2271; **frigti lue**, reverence, 15. 1922. From A. S. *fryhtu*, *fyrhto*, fear, fright.  
**Frigtihed**, *sb.* alarm, fear, 15. 2222.  
**Frigtilike**, *adv.* timidly, 15. 2163.  
**Frið**, *sb.* peace, 4 *c.* 68. A. S. *frid*; O. S. *fridu*; cp. O. H. G. *fridu* (**Otfrid**). See **Skeat** (s.v. *frith*, p. 806).  
**Friðie**, *v.* to spare, keep from harm, 10. 118; **Friðe**, 15. 2335; **Friðende**, *ger. inf.* 4 *d.* 49. A. S. *fridian*, to protect.  
**Fro**, *prep.* from, 4 *a.* 39; 12. 452.

- fro feren, from afar, 15. 1935.  
 See **Fra**.
- Frofrenn**, *v.* to comfort, 5. 1029;  
**Froure**, *pr. s. subj.* 9. 359. A. S. *frófrian*, *fréfrian*. Cf. **Freureð**.
- Frogge**, *sb.* frog, 16. 146; **Froggen**,  
*pl.* 3 *b.* 89. A. S. *frocga*.
- Frommard**, *prep.* from, 9. 77. Cp.  
 A. S. *fromweard*, *adj.* fromward,  
 aversus. Cf. **Urommard**.
- Frouer**, *sb.* comfort, consolation,  
 14. 26; **Froure**, *dat.* 8 *b.* 53. A. S.  
*frófor*: O. S. *frófra*; cp. O. H. G.  
*fluobara* (Tatian).
- Fruden**, *sb. pl.* frogs, 17 *a.* 271;  
 17 *b.* 277. Icel. *frauðr*, a frog;  
 cp. O. Sw. *fraud*, Dan. *frø*, see  
 Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 2. 607.
- Fruit**, *sb.* fruit, 15. 2247; **Frut**, 9.  
 308. O. F. *frut*, *fruit*; Lat.  
*fructum*.
- Frumðe**, *sb.* beginning, 9. 192.  
 A. S. *frymðu*.
- Fugel**, *sb.* fowl, bird; **Fugeles**, *pl.*  
 15. 2081; **Fuhel**, *s.* 10. 10; **Fu-**  
**heles**, *pl.* 8 *a.* 63; 16. 660;  
**Fueles**, 17 *b.* 83. A. S. *fugol*. Cf.  
**Fozel**, **Fuwel**.
- Fuhten**, *pt. pl.* fought, 2. 96, 115;  
 6 *a.* 253; **Fuhtten**, 2. 172. A. S.  
*fuhton*, *pt. pl.* of *feohtan*. See  
**Fizte**.
- Ful** (1), *pt. s.* fell, 6. 89. See **Feol**.
- Ful** (2), *adj.* full, 7. 85; 17 *a.* 151;  
 17 *b.* 147. See **Full**.
- Ful** (3), *adj.* foul, 1. 115; 2. 23;  
 16. 94; 18. 555; **Fule**, 19. 323;  
*adv.* foully, 19. 322. A. S. *fúl*.  
 Cf. **Fol**.
- Fulcning**, *sb.* baptism, 4 *d.* 51;  
**Fulcninge**, *dat.* 4 *b.* 36; **Folcninge**,  
 4 *b.* 34. **Fulcning** a derivative  
 of M. E. *fulhtnien*. See **Fullht-**  
**nesst**.
- Fulde**, *pt. s.* filled, 19. 1134, 1165;  
*pp.* 18. 355. See **Fulle**.
- Ful-don**, *v.* to do fully, accom-  
 plish, 4 *a.* 82. A. S. *fuldón*.
- Ful-endin**, *v.* to bring to an end,  
 17 *b.* 247; **Ful-endy**, 17 *a.* 2;  
 A. S. *fullendian*.
- Fuleð**, *pr. pl.* foul, 3 *b.* 127. A.  
*fulian*, to become foul.
- Ful-fellþ**, *pr. s.* perfects, 1. 1;  
 A. S. *fullfyllan*. Cf. **Ulueldi**.
- Ful-forðie**, *v.* to perform, 1. 1;  
 From A. S. *fordian*. See **Fol-**  
**edd**.
- Ful-itohe**, *adj.* badly disciplin-  
 ed, 7. 9; **Fulitohen**, 7. 217.  
**Ful** (3) and **Itohe**.
- Ful-iwis**, *adv.* full assuredly, 1.  
 17; **Fuliwiss**, 5. 1356; cp. to  
 in wis, 15. 2521. Cf. **Foliwi**.
- Full**, *adj.* full; **Fulle**, 16. 31;  
 perfect, 5. 1347; 11. 65. A.  
*full*. Cp. **Ful** (2).
- Fulle**, *adv.* fully, 15. 2346; 1.  
 736. A. S. *full*.
- Fulle**, *sb.* fill, 3 *b.* 112; 19. 40;  
 1167. A. S. *fyllo*.
- Fulle**, *v.* to fill, complete, 17 *a.* 34;  
 17 *b.* 352. A. S. *fyllan*: O.  
*fullian*. Cf. **Felle**, **Filt**, **Fuld**,  
**Fylden**, **Ifullet**, **Iuulled**, **E-**  
**fulled**.
- Full-fremedd**, *pp.* perfect, 5. 15;  
 A. S. *full-fremman*, to do ful-  
 ly to perfect. See **Freme**.
- Fullhtnesst**, 2 *pr. s.* baptizest,  
 1550. See **Fulluht**.
- Fulliche**, *adv.* fully, 6. 366; 1.  
 66. A. S. *fullice*.
- Fulluht**, *sb.* baptism, 4 *d.* 61. A.  
*fulluht*; O. Northumb. *fulw*  
 (Luke iii. 3; vii. 29), from *f*  
 and *wihan*, to consecrate. Cf.  
**Fulcning**.
- Fulst**, *sb.* help, 7. 69. A. S. *fyl-*  
 O. S. *fullésti*.
- Fulste**, *v.* to help; *pr. s. subj.* 4.  
 85. A. S. *fylstan*: O. S. *fulléstia*.
- Fulsum**, *adj.* plenteous, 15. 215;  
*Ful* (full) + suffix *-sum*.
- Fulsumhed**, *sb.* abundance, 1.  
 2128, 2297.
- Fultume**, *sb.* help, 1. 55. A.  
*fulsum*.



**Fulðe**, *sb.* filth, 11. 94. A. S. *fylðu*, from *fúl*, foul.

**Funde**, *v.* to go, 19. 103, 133; *Fundeð*, *pr. s.* 16. 719. A. S. *fundian*. Cf. *Fonde*.

**Funde**, *pt. pl.* found, 19. 892; *Funden*, 18. 602; 19. 859. A. S. *fundon*, *pt. pl.* of *findan*. See *Finden*.

**Fundles**, *sb.* a finding, 9. 14. A. S. suffix *-els*, as in *birgels*, burial. See Halliwell (*s. v.* *fundless*).

**Fundling**, *sb.* foundling, 19. 420; *Fundlyng*, 19. 220, 228. M. E. *fundeling*, see Skeat (*s. v.*).

**Funt-fat**, *sb.* font vessel, 12. 108. See *Fant-ston*.

**Fur**, *sb.* fire, 3 *a.* 23; 9. 286; *Fure*, *dat.* 3 *a.* 18; 17 *a.* 43. See *Fir*.

**Furneise**, *sb.* furnace, 8 *a.* 142. O. F. *fornaise*; Lat. *fornacem*.

**Furst**, *sb.* delay, 17 *b.* 37. A. S. *fyrst*, a space of time, respite. Cf. *Virst*.

**Furst**, *adj. superl.* first; *Furste*, 19. 114; at the *furste*, 19. 661. A. S. *fyrst*. Cf. *Ferst*, *Forst*.

**Furp**, *sb.* life, 14. 171 (see Notes). A. S. *ferp*, *feorþ*, the soul, life, a deriv. from *feorh*, life; cp. Goth. *fairhwus*, the world.

**Furðren**, *v.* to further, aid; *Furrþrenn*, 5. 1350; *Furðreð*, *pr. s.* 4 *d.* 54. A. S. *fyrðran*; cp. G. *fördern* (Weigand).

**Fur-wurðen**, *v.* to perish, 8 *a.* 73. See *For-wurðen*.

**Fuwel**, *sb.* fowl, bird: *Fuweles*, *pl.* 17 *a.* 82; *Fuzele*, *dat. pl.* 16. 64; *Fuzeles*, *gen. pl.* 16. 343. See *Fugel*.

**Fuzel-kunne**, *sb. dat.* fowl-kind, 16. 65. A. S. *fugol-cyn*.

**Fuzten**, *pt. pl.* fought, 19. 1399. See *Fuhten*.

**Fylden**, *pt. pl.* filled, 2. 16. See *Fulde*.

**Fynden**, *v.* to find, 17 *a.* 375. See *Finden*.

**Fysses**, *sb. pl.* fishes, 17 *a.* 82. See *Fisch*.

## G.

**Ga**, *imp. s.* go, 7. 172. See *Gan*.

**Gabbe**, *imp. s.* scoff, 14. 411. Icel. *gabba*.

**Gaderares**, *sb. pl.* gatherers, 17 *a.* 265.

**Gaderen**, *v.* to gather, 15. 2134; *Gaddreð*, *pr. s.* 12. 244; *Gadered*, *pt. s.* 2. 5. A. S. *gædrian*, *gaderian*. Cf. *Gedereð*, *þegadered*.

**Gadering**, *sb.* gathering, 2. 8. A. S. *gaderung*.

**Gæde**, *pt. s.* went, 2. 26. A. S. *ge-eode*. See *Eode*.

**Gæildes**, *sb. pl.* tributes, 2. 41. See *Gilde*.

**Gær**, *sb.* year, 2. 65; *Gære*, *dat.* 2. 1. A. S. *geár*. See *Ger*.

**Gærsume**, *sb. pl.* treasures, 6 *a.* 378. A. S. *gærsum*, in Chron. ann. 1070 (Laud. MS.); cp. Icel. *gersemi*, a costly thing, jewel. *Gersemi* (*Gersimi*) was the name of a Teutonic goddess, a daughter of Freyja. See Grimm, p. 886. Cf. *Garisome*.

**Gæt**, *conj.* yet, 2. 49. See *Get*.

**Gæt**, *sb. pl.* goats, 5. 1206. A. S. *gæt*, *pl.* See *Gat*.

**Gaf**, *pt. s.* gave, 4 *a.* 15; 15. 1949; 18. 418. A. S. *geaf*, *pt.* of *gifan*. Cf. *Yaf*, *þaf*, *Iaf*, *þæf*, *þiaf*.

**Gal**, *adj.* lascivious, 5. 1201. A. S. *gál*, proud, wanton.

**Gale-gale**, *sb.* a sing-song fellow, 16. 256. From A. S. *galan*, to sing.

**Galeie**, *sb.* galley, 19. 185, 1020. O. F. *galie*, *galee*, in Roland, 2625, 2729; Low Lat. *galea*.

**Galle**, *sb.* gall, bitterness, 5. 1253; 10. 106. A. S. *gealla*.

**Galnesses**, *sb. gen.* of lasciviousness, 5. 1192. A. S. *gólnes*. Cf. *Golnesse*.

- Galues**, *sb. pl.* gallows, 18. 687. A. S. *gealga*.
- Galun**, *sb.* gallon, 19. 1135. O. F. *gallon*.
- Galwe-tre**, *sb.* gallows tree, 18. 695. A. S. *gealg-treow*.
- Game**, *sb.* pleasure, sport, 6. 569; 16. 1649. Cf. **Gome**.
- Gamen**, *sb.* sport, 17 *b.* 292; 18. 468. A. S. *gamen*, *gomen*; cp. O. S. *gaman*. Cf. **Gomen**.
- Gan**, *v.* to go, 3 *a.* 48; 7. 23; 18. 3. A. S. *gán* (for *gangan*). Cf. **Gon**, **Go**, **Goð**, **Ga**, **Gest**, **Gap**, **Geð**.
- Gan**, *pt. s.* began, 3 *a.* 74; 15. 2405; 18. 551. See **Ginnen**.
- Gan**, *pt. s.* (used as an auxiliary) did, 6 *b.* 184; 15. 1912, 2286; 19. 241. See **Ginnen**.
- Gangen**, *v.* to go, 18. 370; **Gann-genn**, 5. 1076. A. S. *gangan*; O. S. *gangan*. Cf. **Gonge**.
- Garisome**, *sb. pl.* treasures, 6 *b.* 378. See **Gærsume**.
- Gast**, *sb.* spirit, ghost, 3 *a.* 99; 15. 2428, 2438; **Gasttes**, *pl.* 7. 33. A. S. *gást*. Cf. **Gost**.
- Gastelich**, *adj.* spiritual, 7. 42; **Gastlike**, 5. 1492. A. S. *gástlic*. Cf. **Gostliche**.
- Gastlike**, *adv.* spiritually, 5. 985. A. S. *gástlice*. Cf. **Gostliche**.
- Gat**, *sb.* goat, 5. 988; **Gate**, *pl.* 18. 701. A. S. *gát*. Cf. **Gæt**.
- Gat**, *sb.* gate, 1. 15; **Gate**, *dat.* 1. 136. A. S. *geat*. Cf. **Giate**, **3eate**, **3ates**.
- Gat**, *pt. s.* got, 18. 730; **begat**, 18. 495.
- Gate-ward**, *sb.* gate-keeper, 19. 1079. A. S. *geatweard*.
- Gatte**, *pt. s.* granted, 15. 2477; **Gatten**, *pl.* 15. 2513. A. S. *geatte*. in Chron. ann. 1066, *geatton*, *pl.* in Chron. ann. 963, *pt.* of *geátan*; cp. Icel. *játa*, to say yes, confess, grant.
- Gap**, *pr. s.* goeth, 5. 1224 *gæð*. See **Gan**.
- Ge-**. An extremely common in A. S. both in *sbs.* and in *sbs.* *ge-* had often the of companionship, partner in *geféra*, companion, lit. traveller, from *féran*, to before *vbs.* it often denoted completion, attainment, and success, as *ge-winnan*, from *winman*, to fight. generally prefixed to *pps* (Mod. Germ.) where it gave the meaning of con A. S. *ge*; O. S. *gi*; O. H. Goth. *ga*. Cf. **I-**, **Y-**, **3e**.
- Ge**, *pron.* ye, 4 *b.* 80; 15. 2329. A. S. *gé*. Cf. **3ie**.
- Ge**, *pron.* she, 12. 250, 25 A. S. *heó*. See **Heo**.
- Geaunt**, *sb.* giant, 19. 81 Norm. F. *geant*; Lat. *gi*.
- Gede**, *pt. s.* went, 15. 1947 See **Eode**.
- Gedereð**, *pr. s.* gathers, 212. See **Gaderen**.
- Gees**, *sb. pl.* geese, 18. 702 *gés*, *pl.* of *gós*, a goose.
- Gef**, *conj.* if, 7. 13. A. See **Gif**.
- Gef**, *pt. s.* gave, 4 *b.* 10 **Gifen**.
- Gehaten**, *pp.* nominated, A. S. *gehátan*, to name.
- Geineð**, *pr. s.* avails, 9. 29 **Ge33nepp**.
- Gelaðie**, *v.* to invite, 1. 20. *gelaðian*. Cf. **3elaðie**.
- Geld**, *pt. s.* requited, 15. A. S. *geald*, *pt.* of *geldan*, *pp.* golden. Cf. **I3olde**.
- Geleste**, *pt. s.* extended; 1. 2. A. S. *gelæstan*, to to continue, last. Cf. **Ileste**, **3eleste**.
- Gelty**, *adj.* guilty, 1. 178. *gylltig*.

- Geme**, *sb.* heed, 4 *a.* 62; 4 *b.* 114. A. S. *gýme*: O. S. *góma*. Cf. *3eme*.
- Genge**, *sb.* army, 2. 98. A. S. *genge*, company, followers, in Chron. ann. 1070.
- Gente**, *adj.* gentle, 16. 204. O. F. *gent*, gracious, beautiful; Lat. *genitus*, born, well-born.
- Ger**, *sb.* a year; Ger. *pl.* years, 15. 1907, 2127, 2400; Geres, 15. 2153. A. S. *geár*, *s.* and *pl.*, also *gér*, *s.* and *pl.* Cf. *Gær*, *Yer*, *3er*.
- Gerén**, *v.* to prepare (for burial), 15. 2441. A. S. *gearwian*, to prepare, from *gearo*, ready.
- Gerken**, *v.* to prepare, 15. 2255. See *Giarkien*.
- Gest**, 2 *pr. s.* goest, 16. 837, 1651. A. S. *gæst*. See *Gan*.
- Geste**, *sb. pl.* guest, 19. 478, 1233; Gestes, *pl.* 2. 66; 19. 522. A. S. *gæst*, *pl.* *gæstas*.
- Gestninge**, *sb.* feast, banquet, 4 *b.* 13. Cf. *Gistninge*, *Gystninge*.
- Get**, *conj.* yet, 2. 3; 4 *d.* 4; 12. 78, 266; 15. 2127, 2183. A. S. *get*, *git* (*gita*). Cf. *Gæt*, *Giet*, *Yete*, *3et*, *3iet*, *3eiet*, *3ut*.
- Get**, (*ge* + *it*), she it, 12. 269. See *Heo*.
- Geð**, *pr. s.* goeth, 1. 182; 9. 239. A. S. *gæd*. See *Gan*.
- Geuelike**, *adj.* equal, o geuelike, on equal terms, alike, 12. 302. A. S. *ge-efenlic*.
- Geuen**, *v.* to give, 15. 2398; *pp.* 3 *b.* 53, 110. See *Gifen*.
- Geus**, *sb. pl.* Jews, 13. 15. Norm. F. *Geu*, Jew: O. F. *Juen*, *Judeu*; Lat. *Judæum*. Cf. *Gius*, *Gyus*.
- Gę3nepp**, *pr. s.* avails, 5. 970. Icel. *gegna*, to suit. Cf. *Geineð*.
- Giarkien**, *v.* to prepare; *Giarked*, *pp.* 4 *b.* 3. A. S. *gearcian*, from *gearc*, ready. Cf. *Gerken*, *3arrkenn*, *3earceon*, *3eirkest*, *3æarced*, *I-garcket*, *I-arked*.
- Giate**, *sb. dat.* gate, 4 *c.* 72; *pl.* 4 *c.* 23. See *Gat*.
- Gief**, *conj.* if, 1. 14. See *Gif*.
- Gief**, *sb.* gift, 1. 113. See *Gife*.
- Giet**, *conj.* yet, 1. 62. See *Get*.
- Gif**, *conj.* if, 1. 73; 2. 74; 3 *a.* 7. A. S. *gif*. Cf. *Gef*, *Gief*, *Yef*, *Yif*, *Yf*, *3ef*, *3if*, *3ief*, *3iff*.
- Gife**, *sb.* gift, grace, 1. 98. A. S. *gifu*. Cf. *Gief*, *Giue*, *Gyue*, *3ieue*, *3ife*.
- Gifen**, *v.* to give; *Gifð*, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 65. A. S. *gifan*, *pt. s.* *geaf*, *pl.* *geáfon*, *pp.* *gifen*. Cf. *Geuen*, *Gyuen*, *3efen*, *3eouen*, *3euen*, *3ieuen*, *3ifenn*, *Yif*, *Yuep*, *3iuen*, *Yeuen*, *Yefe*, *3efue*, *3iefe*, *Gaf*, *Iiuen*, *I3iue*.
- Gigours**, *sb. pl.* musicians, 19. 1510. O. F. *giguëor* (Bartsch), from *gigue*, a stringed instrument; cp. It. *giga* (Dante); M. H. G. *gige* (mod. *geige*), a violin, see Kluge; cp. E. *jig*, a lively tune or dance.
- Gilde**, *sb.* a payment; *Gildes*, *pl.* tributes, 2. 162. A. S. *gild*, a payment, from *gildan*, to pay, yield. Cf. *Gæildes*, *3ielde*.
- Gile**, *sb.* St. Giles, 19. 1189. O. F. *Gilles*; from Lat. *Ægidillus*, a dimin. form of *Ægidius*; Gr. *Alγίδιος*.
- Giled**, *pp.* beguiled, 19. 1488. O. F. *giler*, *guiler*, from *gile*, *guile*; cp. A. S. *wile*, a wile. See *Wile*.
- Gilt**, *sb.* guilt, 4 *d.* 18; *Gilt*, 5. 1412, 2262. A. S. *gyllt*, a crime, lit. a payment. Cf. *Gult*.
- Gilten**, *v.* to sin; *Gilte*, *pt. s.* sinned, 4 *c.* 20. A. S. *gyltan*, to commit guilt. Cf. *Gulte*, *I-gult*.
- Giltlese**, *adj.* guiltless, 4 *d.* 26.
- Ginne**, *sb. dat.* artifice, 19. 1492. From Icel. *ginna*, to deceive. See *Skeat* (*s. v.* *gin*).
- Ginnen**, *v.* to begin; *Ginne*, 1 *pr. s.* 19. 546; *Ginneþ*, *pl.* 16. 722, 1700. A. S. *-ginnan* (in com-

- pounds), *pt. s.* *gan*, *pl.* *gunnon*, *pp.* *gunnen*. Cf. *Gynnep*, *Gan*, *Gon*, *Gunne*.
- Gistninge*, *sb.* a banquet, 6 *a.* 478. See *Gestninge*.
- Giu*, *pron. acc. pl.* *you*, 4 *b.* 74, 75; *dat.* 4 *b.* 80. See *Eow*.
- Giue*, *sb.* gift, 4 *d.* 14; *Giues*, *pl.* 4 *d.* 64. See *Gife*.
- Giuenisse*, *sb.* forgiveness, 4 *d.* 60. A. S. *gifnes*, grace.
- Gius*, *sb.* Jews, 13. 102. O. F. *Giu*, a Jew (see *Stratmann*). See *Geus*.
- Glad*, *adj.* glad, 16. 424; *Gladur*, *comp.* 16. 19. A. S. *glæd*. Cf. *Glaðe*, *Gleade*, *Gled*.
- Gladien*, *v.* to make glad, 4 *b.* 2; *Gladenn*, to appease, 5. 1128; *Gladieð*, *pr. pl.* make merry, 6. 544. A. S. *gladian*, to be glad, to make glad. Cf. *Gleadien*, *Gledien*.
- Glareth*, *pr. s.* shines brightly, 13. 48.
- Glas*, *sb.* glass, 19. 14. A. S. *glæs*.
- Glaðe* (for *Glade*), *adj.* glad, 15. 2297. See *Glad*.
- Gle*, *sb.* music, 19. 1280. See *Gleo*.
- Gleadien*, *v.* to gladden, 7. 67; to be glad, 7. 121. See *Gladien*.
- Gleadschipes*, *sb. pl.* joys, 7. 162. A. S. *glædscepe*. Cf. *Gledschipe*.
- Gleadunge*, *sb.* gladness, 7. 135, 164.
- Gleam*, *sb.* light, 7. 76, 179. A. S. *glæm*.
- Gleaw*, *adj.* wise, 14. 47. A. S. *gléaw*. See *Gleu*.
- Gled*, *adj.* glad, 11. 54. See *Glad*.
- Glede*, *sb.* glowing coal, 17 *a.* 218; 17 *b.* 222; *Gleden*, *pl.* 3 *a.* 39; *Gledess*, 5. 1067. A. S. *gléd*: O. S. *glód*; cp. Icel. *glóð* (*pl.* *glóðir*) and O. H. G. *gluot* (*Tatian*).
- Gledien*, *v.* to gladden; *Gledie*, *pr. s. subj.* 9. 359; *Gledede*, *pt. s.* 4 *b.* 64. See *Gladien*.
- Gledliche*, *adv.* gladly, 9. 319. A. S. *glædlice*.
- Glednesse*, *sb.* gladness, 14. 48. A. S. *glædnes*. See *Notes*.
- Gledschipe*, *sb.* gladness, 11. 6; 114; *Gledscipe*, 3 *a.* 92. See *Gleadschipes*.
- Gleo*, *sb.* music, 17 *a.* 286. A. S. *gleó*. Cf. *Gle*, *Glie*.
- Gleo-beames*, *sb. pl.* harps, 11. 6 (see *Notes*). A. S. *gleóbeama* musicum lignum, a harp (*Beowulf*).
- Gleo-dreames*, *sb. pl.* joys of music, 11. 62 (see *Notes*). A. S. *glædream* (*Beowulf*).
- Gleowinge*, *sb.* music, 19. 150. From A. S. *gleówian*, to play on an instrument, to act as gleeman.
- Gleu*, *adj.* prudent, wise, 16. 19. See *Gleaw*.
- Glide*, *v.* to depart, 19. 1059.
- Glidende*, *pr. part.* gliding, 30. 40. A. S. *glidan*, to glide.
- Glie*, *sb.* music, 17 *b.* 292. See *Gleo*.
- Glorious*, *adj.* glorious, 13. 3. Norm. F. *glorius*; O. F. in *Roland* 2196; Lat. *gloriosus*.
- Gloutoun*, *sb.* glutton, 19. 1136. O. F. *glouton*. See *Gluton*.
- Glouen*, *sb. pl.* gloves, 9. 188. A. S. *glóf*.
- Glowennde*, *adj.* glowing, 5. 106; A. S. *glówan*, to glow.
- Glutenerie*, *sb.* gluttony, 3 *b.* 3. O. F. *gloutonnerie*.
- Gluton*, *sb.* glutton, 9. 110. Norm. F. *glutun*; O. F. in *Roland*, 1212. Lat. *glutonem*. Cf. *Gloutoun*.
- Gnezeð*, *pr. pl.* gnaw, 3 *a.* 38. A. S. *gnagan*.
- Gnyde*, *v.* to rub, 14. 201. A. S. *gnídan*.
- Go*, *v.* to go, 18. 542; *pp.* 19. 119. A. S. *gán*, to go; *fp.* *gegán*. See *Gan*.
- God* (1), *adj.* good, 2. 82; *Godne* *acc. s. m.* 6. 98; *Godere*, *dat.* 9. 335; *Gode*, *pl.* 1. 15. A. S. *gód*.
- God* (2), *sb.* good, 1. 47; *Gode*

- gen.* of goodness, 17 *b.* 372; *pl.* goods, 13. 72.
- God (3), *sb.* God, 18. 432; Godd, 8 *a.* 132; 8 *b.* 164; Gode, *dat.* 11. 20; Godes, *gen. s.* 1. 106; *pl.* 6 *b.* 135; Goden, 6 *a.* 135. A. S. *God.*
- God-childe, *sb. dat.* godchild, 9. 21. Cp. A. S. *god-bearn.*
- God-cunnesse, *sb. dat.* divine nature, 17 *b.* 393; Godd-cunndnesse, 5. 1357, 1420. A. S. *god-cundnys.*
- Godd-cundle330, *sb.* divinity, 5. 1388. See -le330.
- Godd-feader; God the Father, 8 *b.* 52; Godd-feder, 8 *a.* 40.
- Goddot, God knows, 18. 606; Goddoth, 18. 642. See Wot.
- Goded, *pt. s.* endowed, 2. 68. A. S. *góðian.* Cf. I-goded.
- Godelease, *adj.* without good, 17 *b.* 348. A. S. *gódleds.*
- Godere. See God (1).
- Godeward, towards God, 12. 104.
- Godlec, *sb.* goodness, 7. 155. Icel. *góðleiki*, bonitas. For the suffix see -le330.
- Godnesse, *sb. dat.* goodness, 14. 46; Godnisse, *acc.* 1. 111. A. S. *góðnes.*
- Godspel, *sb.* gospel, 1. 188; 7. 3; 10. 12; Godspelle, *dat.* 1. 192; 13. 36; Godespel, *n.* 13. 35; Godespelle, *dat.* 13. 4. A. S. *godspel.*
- Godspel-boc, *sb.* gospel book, 4 *c.* 5; Goddspell-bokess, *sb. gen.* 5. 1207. A. S. *godspellbóc*, a copy of the gospels.
- Gol, *sb.* gold, 18. 357. Icel. *gull.*
- Gold, *sb.* gold; Goldes, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 70. A. S. *gold.*
- Golnesse, *sb. dat.* lasciviousness, 9. 26. A. S. *gólnes.* See Galnessess.
- Gome, *sb.* game, 6. 455; 11. 62; 17 *a.* 286. See Game.
- Gomen, *sb.* game, 6. 461, 498; 9. 98; Gomene, *dat.* 6. 582. See Gamen.
- Gomes, *sb. pl.* men, 6 *b.* 4; 19. 22. See Gume.
- Gon, *v.* to go, 4 *b.* 22; 15. 2184, 2340; 19. 46; Gone, 19. 611; Gonde, *pr. part.* 6. 70. A. S. *gán* (for *gangan*), *pr. part.* *gánde.* See Gan.
- Gon, *pt. s.* (an auxiliary) did, 6 *a.* 184; Gonne, *pl.* 6. 489; 19. 637. See Ginnen.
- Gonge, 2 *pr. s. subj.* go, 18. 690. A. S. *gangan* (usually contracted into *gán*). See Gangen.
- Gore-blod, *sb.* filthy blood, 10. 85. A. S. *gor*, *finus* (Exodus xxix. 14); Icel. *gor*, in *gor-mánuðr*, gore-month, Oct. 15–Nov. 15, so called from the slaughtering of beasts for winter store, see Dict.
- Gost, *sb.* spirit, 12. 301; 17 *a.* 266. See Gast.
- Gostliche, *adj.* spiritual, 4 *b.* 25. See Gastelich.
- Gostliche, *adv.* spiritually, 13. 47, 74. See Gastlike.
- Goð, *pr. s.* goeth, 13. 56; 16. 305; *pl.* 6 *b.* 85; *imp. pl.* 13. 21. A. S. *gáð*, *pr. s.*, *gáð*, *pl.*, *gáp*, *imp. pl.* See Gan.
- Goulen, *pr. pl.* yell, 18. 454. Icel. *gaula*, to bellow.
- Grace, *sb.* God's favour, 9. 352; excellent quality, virtue, 19. 571; mete graces, graces at meals, 9. 301. O. F. *grace*; Lat. *gratia*.
- Gradde, *pt. s.* cried, screamed, 16. 1662. See Grede.
- Gradi, *adv.* greedy, 17 *b.* 268. A. S. *gráðig.* Cf. Gredi.
- Grai, *sb.* grey fur, prob. badger's. (See Halliwell), 17 *b.* 365. A. S. *græg.* Cf. Grey.
- Grame, *sb.* vexation, anger, 6. 173; 16. 49; 17 *b.* 168. A. S. *grama.* Cf. Grome.
- Grameð, *pr. s.* vexes, 17 *b.* 167. See Gremien.

- Grammound**, *adj.* angry, 5. 1545. A. S. *gramcund*, *gram* + *cund* (cp. *cynn*), an adjectival suffix. Cp. A. S. *godcund*, divine, *deófolcund*, devilish.
- Graninde**, *pr. part.* groaning, 3. 37. A. S. *gránian*, to groan.
- Granti**, *v.* to grant, 6 b. 368; **Grante**, *imp. s.* 19. 508; **Graunti**, 1 *pr. s.* 16. 745; **Graunte**, *pr. s. subj.* 15. 2536. Norm. F. *grüanter*, so in *Roland*, 3805; O. F. *crëanter*; late Lat. *creantare* (for *credentare*), a deriv. of Lat. *credere*.
- Gras**, *sb.* grass, 19. 130. A. S. *græs*: Goth. *gras*. Cf. **Gres**.
- Grate**, *adj.* great, 1. 6. See **Great**.
- Graue**, *v.* to bury, 18. 613; **Grauen**, *pp.* buried, 15. 2431. A. S. *grafan*, to dig, *pp.* *grafen*. Cf. **I-grauen**.
- Grael**, *sb.* pebbly beach, 19. 1503. Norm. F. *gravele*.
- Graunti**. See **Granti**.
- Great**, *adj.* big, coarse; **Greate**, 9. 157. A. S. *greát*; O. S. *grót*. Cf. **Grate**, **Gret**, **Gretture**.
- Grede**, *v.* to cry out, 16. 308, 1698; **Gredeþ**, *pr. s.* 16. 1671. A. S. *grædan*, *pt.* *grædde*. Cf. **Gradde**, **I-grede**.
- Gredi**, *adj.* greedy, 17 a. 261. See **Gradi**.
- Gremien**, *v.* to vex, anger, 8 a. 47; **Greme**, 18. 442. A. S. *gremian*: Goth. *gramjan*. Cf. **Grammeð**, 3e-gremed.
- Grene**, *adj.* green, 16. 18, 617; 17 a. 335; 17 b. 343; 18. 470. A. S. *gréne*: O. S. *gróni*; cp. O. H. G. *gruani* (Otfrid).
- Grene**, *sb.* a green expanse, 6 b. 404; 19. 859.
- Grennen**, *v.* to grin, show the teeth (as a dog), 9. 69. A. S. *grennian*.
- Grennunge**, *sb. dat.* grinning, showing the teeth, 9. 69. A. S. *grennung*.
- Gres**, *sb.* grass, 12. 246. See **Gra**.
- Gret**, *adj.* great, big, 6. 126; 15. 2098, 2316; 16. 43; 18. 569, 19. 93. See **Great**.
- Grete**, *v.* to weep, 19. 899; **Gret**, *pr. s.* 16. 1665; *pt. s.* 15. 1975, 2287; 18. 615. A. S. *grétan*, *grétan*: O. S. *grátan*; cp. Goth. *grétan*. Cf. **Groten**.
- Greten**, *v.* to greet, salute, 6 a. 288; **Gret**, *imp. s.* 19. 144, 145; **Greteð**, *pl.* 9. 364; 15. 2382; **Grette**, *pt. s.* 6 b. 288. A. S. *grétan*, to approach (*pt.* *grétte*): O. S. *grétian*; cp. O. H. G. *gruazen* (Otfrid). Cf. **I-grættan**.
- Gretliche**, *adv.* greatly, 4 c. 40; **Gretluker**, *comp.* 9. 282.
- Gretture**, *adj. comp.* coarser, 9. 196. See **Great**.
- Gretunge**, *sb. dat.* salutation, greeting, 11. 85. A. S. *gréting*.
- Grepped**, *pp.* prepared, 5. 1579. M. E. *greipen*, to prepare (see *Stratmann*); Icel. *greiða*. Cf. **I-greiðet**.
- Greue**, *pr. subj.* may grieve, 9. 226. Norm. F. *grever*, to burden, afflict. Lat. *gravare*.
- Grey**, *sb.* grey fur, 17 a. 357. See **Grai**.
- Greythede**, *pt. s.* prepared, 18. 706. **Greythed**, *pp.* 18. 714; **Greþþedd** 5. 1093. See **Greppedd**.
- Grim**, *adj.* fierce, 18. 680; **Grimme**, *pl.* horrible, 5. 1443; 9. 69. A. S. *grimm*, fierce, cruel.
- Grimlich**, *adj.* horrible; **Grimlych** 17 a. 141. A. S. *grimmlic*.
- Grimliche**, *adv.* terribly, 9. 89. A. S. *grimmlice*.
- Grin**, *sb.* shackle, 2. 32. A. S. *grin*, *gryn*, a noose, snare; M. E. *grene* (*Wright's Voc.*); conn. with A. S. *gearn*, yarn (*Leo*). See *Skeat* (s.v. *yarn*).
- Grip**, *sb.* vulture, 18. 572. Cp. *Trevisa*, 3. 57 (*Harleian MS.*). See *Halliwel* (s.v. *grife*). Icel. *gripr*.

- Gripe**, *v.* to grip, 19. 51, 605. A. S. *gripan*.
- Grislic**, *adj.* horrible, 1. 116; *Grislich*, 16. 224, 312, 315. See *Grysliche*.
- Grisliche**, *adv.* horribly, 9. 46. A. S. *gryslice*.
- Grið**, *sb.* peace, 3 *a.* 93; 6. 19; 18. 511; *Griðe*, *dat.* 3 *a.* 91. A. S. *grið*, prop. a Norse word; Icel. *grið*, a domicile, a sanctuary, place of safety (asylum), truce, peace.
- Grið-bruche**, *sb.* breach of the peace, 16. 1734. A. S. *griðbryce*, *pacis infractio* (Schmid).
- Grið-fulnesse**, *sb. dat.* peacefulness, 9. 130.
- Grome**, *sb.* anger, 6 *a.* 173; 8 *a.* 48. See *Grame*.
- Gromes**, *sb. pl.* boys, 9. 216; 16. 1645. M. E. *grome*, Trevisa, 1. 359. O. Du. *grom*, children (Oudemans); cp. Hexham, 'gram, a stripling or a groom.'
- Gros**, *pt. s.* him gros, was afraid, 19. 1336. A. S. *grás*, *pt.* of *grisan*, to shudder, used commonly as a compound, see N. E. D. (s. v. *agrise*).
- Grot**, *sb.* weeping, 15. 1978, 2289. Icel. *grátr*.
- Groten**, *v.* to bewail, 15. 1984. Cf. *Grete*.
- Grotes**, *sb. pl.* atoms, 18. 472. A. S. *grot*, particle.
- Grucching**, *sb.* grudging, grumbling, 16. 423; *Grucchunge*, *dat.* 9. 252. O. F. *groucher*, to murmur, see Skeat (s. v. *grudge*).
- Grulde**, *pt. s. subj.* were twanging, 16. 142. A. S. *grillan*, provoke.
- Grund**, *sb.* ground, 15. 2110; bottom (of a well), 12. 74. A. S. *grund*.
- Grundlike**, *adv.* ravenously, 18. 651. From A. S. *grunden*, *pp.* of *grindan*, to grind.
- Grureful**, *adj.* awful, 9. 46. From A. S. *gryre*, horror.
- Gruselië**, *imp. pl.* munch, 9. 308. See Skeat (s. v. *gristle*).
- Grysliche**, *adj.* horrible, 17 *a.* 279. A. S. *gryslic*, also *gryrelic*, from *gryre*, horror. Cf. *Grislic*.
- Gu**, *pron.* you, 15. 2316. 2507. A. S. *ew*, *dat.* and *acc.* of *gé*, ye. See *Eow*.
- Gulche-cuppe**, *sb.* a toss-cup, 9. 123. See Notes.
- Guldene**, *adj.* golden, 6 *a.* 514; 11. 45. A. S. *gylden*.
- Gult**, *sb.* guilt, 9. 276: *Gulte*, *dat.* 10. 52; *Gultes*, *pl.* faults, 9. 298. See *Gilt*.
- Gulte**, *v.* to sin, 17 *b.* 217; *Gulteð*, *pr. s.* 7. 20; 17 *a.* 90. See *Gilte*.
- Gume**, *sb.* a man; *Gumen*, *pl.* 6 *a.* 4. A. S. *guma*. Cf. *Gomes*.
- Gung**, *adj.* young; *Gunge*, 15. 2281; *Gungest*, *superl.* 15. 2160, 2185; *Gunkeste*, 15. 1909. A. S. *geóng*, comp. *gingra*, *superl.* *gingst*. Cf. *Iunge*, *Yonge*, *Yunge*, *3eunge*, *3ong*, *3ung*.
- Gunne**, *pt. pl.* did, 15. 1953; 19. 51, 611; *Gunnen*, 15. 2378, 2492; 19. 858, 890. A. S. *gunnon*. See *Ginnen*.
- Gur**, *poss. pron.* your, 15. 2260; *Gure*, 15. 2178, 2190, 2318. See *Eower*.
- Gurdel**, *sb.* girdle, 9. 188. A. S. *gyrdel*.
- Guðhede**, *sb.* youth, 12. 55. A. S. *geóguphád* (Ps. lxx. 16).
- Gynneþ**, *pr. s.* begins, 19. 729. See *Ginnen*.
- Gyrte**, *pt. s.* girt, 19. 1501. A. S. *gyrdan*, to gird. Cf. *I-gurd*.
- Gysles**, *sb. pl.* hostages, 2. 143. A. S. *gisel*, Icel. *gisl*; cp. O. Ir. *giáll*.
- Gystninge**, *sb. dat.* banquet, 6 *b.* 478. See *Gestninge*.
- Gyue**, *sb.* gift, 18. 357. See *Gife*.

Gyuen, *v.* to give, 2. 42; *pp.* 18. 365. See Gifen.

Gyus, *sb. pl.* Jews, 13. 13. See Geus, Judeus.

## H.

Ha, *pron.* he, 13. 21, 69, 141. See He.

Ha, *pron.* she, 8 *a.* 45; 7. 10; 10. 56. See Heo.

Ha, *pron.* they, 3 *a.* 24; 7. 99; 8 *b.* 189. See Hi.

Habben, *v.* to have, 1. 186; 6 *a.* 586; 8 *a.* 45; 8 *b.* 59; Habbe, 6 *b.* 586; 16. 281; Haben, 17 *b.* 53; Habe, 1. 187; Habbeþ, *pr. pl.* 16. 431; Habeð, 17 *b.* 179; Habbet, 2 *pr. pl.* 13. 70; Hab-bich (for Habbe ich, 8 *b.* 172), 8 *a.* 138. A. S. *habban*, *pt.* *hæfde*, *pp.* *gehæfd*. Cf. Hauen, Hæfde, Hæfst, Hedde, Hefde, Heuede.

Hac, *conj.* but, 13. 97. See Ac.

Had, *sb.* person (of Christ), 5. 1361; *pl.* ranks, orders (of angels), 1. 161. A. S. *hād*, person (in theology), rank, order, nature; cp. O. H. G. *heit*, persona (Tatian).

Hæfde, *pt. s.* had; Hæfden, 6. 427; *pt. pl.* 2. 157; Hafde, *pt. s.* 6. 423; 10. 39; Haffde, 5. 1093; Hafdes, 2 *pt. s.* 10. 8; Hafden, *pl.* 6. 210; Haffdenn, 5. 1047, 1393; Hade, *s.* 1. 154; Hadde, 1. 10; 2. 3; 15. 2428; *pl.* 19. 468; Hadden, 2. 12, 32; 4 *c.* 19; Adde, *s.* 15. 1918, 2212. A. S. *hæfde*, *pl.* *hæfdon*, *pt.* of *habban*. See Habben.

Hæfedd, *sb.* head, 5. 1285; Hæfden, *pl.* 6. 174. See Hafed.

Hæfst, 2 *pr. s.* hast; Hæfuest, 6. 99; Hafst, 14. 198; Hafesst, 5. 1212. Hest, 13. 113. A. S. *hæfst*, from *habban*. See Habben.

Hæh, *adj.* high, 6 *a.* 128; Hæhne, *acc. m.* 6 *a.* 409; Hæhst, *superl.*

6 *a.* 310; Hæhste, 6 *a.* 124. See Hæh.

Hæhliche, *adv.* splendidly, 6 *a.* sumptuously, 6 *a.* 379. See Hlice.

Hæhte, *pt. s.* called, 6 *a.* 4. Hæhten, *pl.* 6 *a.* 460. See Hat.

Hæhte, *pt. s.* was called, 6 *a.* 321, 323. See Haten.

Hæil, *adj.* hale, of good health, 525; Hail, 6 *a.* 547. O. Northu *hæl*; Icel. *heill*, hale; cp. A. *hál*, whole. Cf. Heil.

Hælden, *v.* to hold, 6 *a.* 26. Healde.

Hælf, *sb.* side, 6 *a.* 234. See H. Hændeliche, *adv.* courteously, 198. See Hændeliche.

Hændest, *adj. superl.* nearest, 190. See Hende.

Hæne, *adj.* poor, 6 *a.* 408. *hæn*, mean, despised; cp. G. *hauns*. Cf. Hæhne.

Hær, *adv.* here, 2. 145. See H. Hærcne, *imp. s.* hearken, 6 *a.* 2. See Hærcne.

Hæren, *v.* to obey, 6 *a.* 38, 1. See Heren.

Hærm, *sb.* harm, 6 *a.* 16; Hær *dat.* 6 *a.* 590. See Hearm.

Hærnes, *sb. pl.* brains, 2. 26. *hjarni*, the brain, Goth. *hwain* cp. Gr. *κpa-víov*.

Hærre, *sb. dat.* lord, 6 *a.* 26. A. *hearra*: O. S. *hérro*.

Hærzieð, *pr. pl.* harry, ravage, 216. A. S. *hergian*.

Hæte, *sb.* heat, 5. 1487, 15. A. S. *hætu*, *hæte*. Cf. Hæ Heat, Hete.

Hæðendom, *sb.* heathendom, 1320.

Hæðene, *adj.* heathen, 5. 130. 6 *a.* 602. A. S. *hæðen*.

Hæðen, Hæðene, Hæðen.

Hæued, *sb.* head, 2. 26. See Haf.

Hæze, *adv.* high, 6 *a.* 517. Hehe.

Hæze-dæle, *sb.* high-day, 6 *a.* 2.



- Cp. A. S. *heáhtid*, Icel. *há-tid*, a festival. See Skeat (s. v. *hey-day* (2)).
- Hafde. See Hæfde.
- Hæfed, *sb.* head, 1. 59. A. S. *heáfod*. Cf. Hæfedd, Hæued, Heauet, Heaued, Hefed, Heued, Heuet.
- Hafed-men, *pl.* prelates, headmen, 1. 124. A. S. *heáfod-mann*.
- Hafð, *pr. s.* hath, 1. 175; Hafð, 1. 65. A. S. *hæfð*. See Habben.
- Hafst. See Hæfst.
- Hage-faderen, *sb. pl. dat.* patriarchs, 1. 163. A. S. *heáh-fæder*.
- Hagt, *sb.* care, 15. 2044, 2082. See Agte.
- Hahes, *adj. gen. s.* high, 1. 199. See Heh.
- Haigre, *sb.* hair-cloth, 15. 1977. M. E. *hayre*, cilicium, Wright's Vocab.; A. S. *háere*: O. H. G. *hara* (Tatian).
- Hail, *sb.* good luck, happiness, 6 b. 526. Icel. *heill*.
- Hail. See Hæil.
- Hal, *adj.* whole, 8 b. 157. A. S. *hál*. Cf. Hol.
- Halde, *pt. s.* inclined, 6 a. 580. A. S. *hylde*, *pt. of* *hyldan*, *heldan*. See Helden.
- Halden, *v.* to hold, keep, 2. 177; 7. 52. See Healde.
- Hale, *sb. dat.* a secret place, 16. 2. A. S. *hal* (from the Teutonic base HAL, to hide, whence A. S. *helan*).
- Hale, *sb.* health, 17 b. 377. A. S. *hæle*, *hælu*. Cf. Heale, Hele.
- Halechen, *sb. pl.* saints, 2. 62. See below.
- Halege, *sb.* saint, 1. 146. A. S. *hálga*. Cf. Haleþen, Halhes.
- Halen, *pp.* hid, 17 b. 161. See Helen.
- Halende, *sb.* Saviour, 1. 108. A. S. *Hælend*. Cf. Helende.
- Haleð, *pr. s.* hales, drags, 12. 248. O. F. *haler*; Icel. *hala*.
- Haleþen, *sb. pl. dat.* saints, 3 a. 77. See Halege.
- Half, *sb.* side, 4 a. 75; 7. 83; 9. 60. A. S. *healf*. Cf. Hælf, Hallf, Halue.
- Halhes, *sb. pl.* saints, 10. 79; Halhen, 7. 130. See Halege.
- Hali, *adj.* holy, 1. 119; Halie, 1. 97, 98; 15. 2438. See Haliz.
- Haliche, *adv.* in a holy manner, 7. 117. A. S. *hálige*.
- Halidom, *sb.* holy relics, 2. 143. A. S. *hálíg-dóm*, holiness, holy things; Icel. *helgir dómar*, relics. See Dict. (s. v. *dómr*). Cf. Halizdomess.
- Hali-gast, *sb.* Holy Ghost, 3 a. 99; Halie-gaste, *dat.* 3 b. 131. A. S. *Hálig gást*.
- Hali-write, *sb.* holy writ, 1. 184; 9. 173.
- Haliz, *adj.* holy, 5. 1490; Halize, 1. 118. A. S. *hálíg*. Cf. Hali, Hallzhe, Heali, Holi, Ali.
- Halizdomess, *sb. pl.* holy things, 5. 1031, 1689. See Halidom.
- Haliþen, *v.* to hallow, 3 a. 85. A. S. *hálgian*.
- Halke, *sb. dat.* corner, 19. 1099. Cp. A. S. *holc* (B. T.).
- Halle, *adj.* all, 15. 2340. See Eall.
- Halle, *sb. dat.* hall, 6 b. 518; 19. 71; Hallen, 6 a. 518. A. S. *heall*.
- Hallfe, *sb.* o Godess hallfe, on God's behalf, 5. 1028. See Half.
- Hallzhe, *adj.* holy, 5. 1096. See Haliz.
- Hals, *sb.* neck, 2. 35; 18. 521, 670. A. S. *heals*: Goth. *hals*.
- Halst, 2 *pr. s.* holdest, 1. 41; Halt, *pr. s.* 4 c. 45; 7. 216; Hallt, 5. 1299. See Healden.
- Halue, *sb.* side, 6 a. 258; *pl.* 9. 45. See Half.
- Haluendel, *sb.* half, 18. 430. A. S. *healf dæl*, half part.
- Ham, 1 *pr. s.* am, 11. 98. O. Northumb. *am*. See Am.
- Ham, *pron. dat.* them, 1. 21, 27.

- 65; *ii.* 26; *acc.* *i.* 126; *ii.* 15. A.S. *him*, *pl. dat.*, *hi*, *pl. acc.* See *Hi*.
- Ham**, *sb.* home, *i.* 157; *2.* 200; *5.* 1608; *Hames*, *pl.* 3 *b.* 39. A.S. *hám*. Cf. *Hom*, *Om*.
- Hamton**, *sb.* Southampton, *2.* 141.
- Hand**, *sb. pl.* hands, *i.* 16; *Handes*, *18.* 383. A.S. *hand*, *hond*, a hand. Cf. *Hend*, *Hond*.
- Handful**, *sb.* sheaf, *15.* 1919. A.S. *handfull*.
- Handlen**, *v.* to handle, *18.* 347; *Handel*, *18.* 586. A.S. *handlian*.
- Hangen**, *v.* to hang (active), *18.* 612, 695. A.S. *hangan* (usually contracted to *hón*), to hang. Cf. *Hengen*.
- Hangeð**, *pr. s.* hangeth (neuter), *17 b.* 312. A.S. *hangian*; cp. O.S. *hangón*. See *Henge*.
- Hard**, *adj.* severe, *17 b.* 159, 171; *Hardne*, *acc. s. m.* hard, *17 a.* 171; *Harde cloðes*, sackcloth. A.S. *heard*. Cf. *Herde*.
- Harde**, *adv.* severely, *12.* 286. A.S. *hearde*.
- Hardeliche**, *adv.* bravely, *16.* 402. A.S. *heardlice*.
- Hardi**, *adj.* hardy, *15.* 2121. O.F. *hardi*, bold.
- Hardilike**, *adv.* boldly, *12.* 239.
- Hare**, *pron.* their, *i.* 98, 157; *3 a.* 36; of them, *7.* 19; hares unpances, against their will, *i.* 65. See *Heore*.
- Harm**, *sb.* injury; *Harem*, *17 b.* 198; *Harme*, *dat.* 4 *b.* 50. See *Hearm*.
- Harmen**, *v.* to harm, *8 a.* 113. A.S. *hearmian*. Cf. *Hearmin*.
- Harpe**, *v.* to harp, *19.* 231. A.S. *hearpian*.
- Harpurs**, *sb. pl.* harpers, *19.* 1509. A.S. *hearpere*.
- Harddenesst**, *2 pr. s.* hardenest, *5.* 1487. M.E. *hardnen*, an extension of the more usual *harden*; A.S. *heardian*.
- Has** (*He hes*), he them, *13.* See *Hes*.
- Has**, *sb.* command, *17 b.* 91; A.S. *hás*. Cf. *Hes*, *Hesne*, *Hest*.
- Hasteliche**, *adv.* quickly, *13.* Cf. O. Fris. *hast*, speed, and *ha* speedy.
- Hat**, *adj.* hot, *5.* 1564; *Hatu* 1203; *Hatere*, *comp.* *17 b.* 2; *Hatture*, *17 a.* 243. A.S. *há*.
- Hate**, *sb. dat.* heat, *17 b.* 236. *Hæte*.
- Haten**, *v.* to bid; *Hateð*, *pr.* bids, *7.* 52; *Hat*, *9.* 252; *1302*; *17 b.* 308. In A.S. there were two verbs *hátan*, which confused together in M.E. *hátan* (1), to order, promise, *pt.* *héht*, *pp.* *hátan*, and *hátan* (2), to be called, *pr.* *hátte*, *pl.* *hátton*. Cf. *Hæl*, *Hatte*, *Hehte*, *Het*, *Hoot*, *E*, *Ihaten*, *Ihote*, *Y-oten*.
- Hatien**, *v.* to hate; *Hatedh*, *pr.* *13.* 82; *Hatiet*, *16.* 230; *Hat* *pl.* 6. 314; *Hatien*, *9.* 259. A. *hatian*.
- Hatrede**, *sb. dat.* hatred, *1.* The suffix is the A.S. *-rda* meaning 'law,' 'mode,' or 'condition.' See *Ferreden*.
- Hatte**, *1 pr. s.* am called, *6 a.* 63; *pr. s.* 4 *a.* 8; *Hattest*, *2 s.* 16. 255; *Hatte*, *pt. s.* 2. 6 *b.* 119, 321. A.S. *hátte*, *pr.* and *pt.* See *Haten*.
- Hatte**, *pt. s.* became hot, *19.* 6 A.S. *hátian*, *pt.* *hátode*.
- Hatterliche**, *adv.* savagely, *8* 94. A.S. *hetelice*, fiercely. *Heatterliche*.
- Hæðene**, *adj.* heathen, *6 a.* 51 *17 b.* 295. See *Hæðen*.
- Havec**, *sb.* hawk, *16.* 303, 30; *Havekes*, *gen. s.* 16. 271. A. *hafoc*. Cf. *Heauekes*.
- Hauen**, *v.* to have, *2.* 112; *365*; *pr. pl.* 4 *a.* 79; *10.* 59;

- 237; Haues, 2 *pr. s.* 18. 688; Hauest, 3 *a.* 81; 19. 801; Hauestu, hast thou, 19. 726; Haueð, *pr. s.* 3 *b.* 49; 12. 251; Hauet, 18. 564; Haued, 2. 204; 15. 2038; Hauede, *pt. s.* 18. 348, 437; Hauedet, had it, 18. 714; Haueden, *pl.* 18. 439. See Habben.
- Hauene, *sb.* haven, 8 *a.* 144; 19. 755. A.S. *hæfene*; cp. Icel. *höfn*.
- Haxede, *pt. s.* asked, 6 *b.* 530. See Axen.
- Haðhelið, *adv.* becomingly, 5. 1228, Haðhelike, 5. 1231; Haðherrlike, 5. 1214. Icel. *hagliga*, suitably, meetly, from *hagr*, skilful, handy.
- He, *pron.* he, 5. 1236. A.S. *hé*. Cf. Ha, Hie, Heo, Hi.
- He, *pron.* she, 8 *a.* 70; 19. 292, 297, 300, 743. See Heo.
- He, *pron.* they, 15. 2152; 17 *a.* 181, 210; 17 *b.* 269, 383; 18. 415. See Hi.
- Healde, *v.* to hold, observe, 17 *b.* 314. A.S. *healdan*. Cf. Halden, Hælden, Helde, Halst, Hielden, Heold, Hold, Ihalden.
- Healden, *v.* to pour, 8 *a.* 124. See Helden.
- Heale, *sb.* salvation, 7. 89, 224; 8 *a.* 144; 11. 6, 96. See Hale.
- Healen, *sb. pl. dat.* heels, 8 *b.* 154. See Helen.
- Healent, *sb.* Saviour, 8 *a.* 126. See Halende.
- Heali, *adj.* holy, 10. 87. See Halið.
- Heanen, *v.* to oppress; Heaneð, 8 *a.* 136; Heande, *pt. s.* 8 *b.* 3; Heaned, *pp.* afflicted, 10. 29. A.S. *hýnan*, to humble, from *heán*, poor, despised.
- Heanen, 8 *a.* 138. Text probably corrupt. See Notes.
- Heare, *sb.* hair-cloth, 9. 167. A.S. *hære*. Cf. Here.
- Hearm, *sb.* harm, 8 *b.* 105. A.S. *hearm*. Cf. Harm, Hærm, Hermes.
- Hearmin, *v.* to harm, 7. 143; Hearmeð, *pr. s.* 8 *b.* 140. A.S. *hearmian*. Cf. Harmen, Hermie.
- Heascede, *pt. s.* insulted, 8 *b.* 4. A.S. *hyscan*, from *husc*, scoffing; see B. T. (*s. v. husc*): O.S. *hosc*.
- Hease, *sb. dat.* command, 17 *b.* 296. See Hes.
- Heat, *sb.* heat, anger, 16. 167. See Hæte.
- Heater, *sb.* clothing, 9. 159. A.S. *hæteru*. For several exx. of this word in M. E. see Stratmann (*s. v. hatre*), and Piers Plowman, p. 319.
- Heatterliche, *adv.* savagely, 8 *b.* 117. See Hatterliche.
- Heaðene, *adj.* heathen, 10. 33. See Hæðene.
- Heued, *sb.* head, captain, 7. 37; 9. 221. See Hafed.
- Heued-sunne, *sb.* a capital sin, deadly sin, 9. 8; Heued sunnen, *pl. dat.* 9. 23. Cp. A.S. *heáfod-gylt*, *heáfod-leahter*, deadly sin. Cf. Hefed-sunnen, Heued-sunnen.
- Heaukes, *sb. pl.* hawks, 3 *b.* 40. See Havec.
- Heauet, *sb.* head, 8 *a.* 125; 9. 175. See Hafed.
- Hedde, *pt. s.* had, 13. 44; 17 *a.* 139, 153; Hedden, *pl.* 13. 11, 116. See Habben.
- Heden, *v.* to heed, 8 *a.* 33. A.S. *hēden*: O.S. *hóðian*; cp. O. H. G. *huaten* (Otfrid).
- Hefde, *pt. s.* had, 2. 120; 7. 702; Hefede, 3 *b.* 8; Hefden, *pl.* 2. 19, 76; 7. 105. See Habben.
- Hefed, *sb.* head, 2. 24. See Hafed.
- Hefed-sunnen, *sb. pl.* capital sins, deadly sins, 3 *b.* 74. See Heued-sunne.
- Hefene, *sb. dat.* heaven, 1. 189; 3 *a.* 93; Hefenen, *pl.* 1. 41. See Heofen.
- Hefið, *adj.* heavy, 5. 1442. A.S. *hefig*. Cf. Heuie.

- Heg**, *adj.* high, 4 *a.* 38; 21. 27;  
**Hege**, 4 *a.* 23; **Hegest**, *superl.* 15.  
 2142. See **Heh**.  
**Hegge**, *sb.* hedge, 16. 17, 59. A. S.  
*hecg*. See **Skeat** (s. v. *hedge*, p.  
 810).  
**Heglice**, *adv.* sumptuously, 2. 90.  
 See **Hehlice**.  
**Heg-settle**, *sb. dat.* high seat,  
 throne, 4 *a.* 38. See **Hehseotel**.  
**Heh**, *adj.* high, 3 *a.* 79; **Hehe**, 8 *b.*  
 56, 149; on **heh**, on high, 7. 69.  
 A. S. *heáh*, *comp.* *herra*, *superl.*  
*héhst*. Cf. **Hæh**, **Heg**, **Hei**,  
**Heih**, **Hahes**, **Heye**, **Hæ3e**,  
**Hize**, **Herre**, **Heh3hesst**.  
**Hehde** (for **hefde**), *pt. s.* had, 6 *a.*  
 137. See **Hefde**.  
**Hehe**, *adv.* high, 8 *b.* 153. A. S.  
*heáh*. Cf. **Heie**, **Heye**, **Hæ3e**,  
**Heh3e**.  
**Heh-engel**, *sb.* archangel, 3 *a.* 51.  
 A. S. *heáhengel*.  
**Hehlice**, *adv.* sumptuously, 2. 197.  
 A. S. *heáhlice*, *heálice*. Cf. **Hæh-**  
**liche**, **Heglice**.  
**Hehne**, *adj.* contemptible, 6 *a.* 204.  
 See **Hæne**.  
**Heh-reue**, *sb.* high reeve, 8 *a.* 27.  
 A. S. *heáh geréfa*, a royal officer of  
 high rank, see **B. T.** (s. v.)  
**Heh-seotel**, *sb.* high seat, throne,  
 8 *a.* 121. A. S. *heáhseol*. Cf.  
**Hegsettle**.  
**Hehte**, *pt. s.* ordered, 8 *b.* 161;  
 called, 6 *b.* 449. See **Haten**.  
**Hæhte**, *pt. s.* was called, 8 *b.* 3. See  
**Haten**.  
**Heh3e**, *adv.* high, 6 *b.* 517. See  
**Hehe**.  
**Heh3hesst**, *adj. superl.* highest, 5.  
 1055. See **Heh**.  
**Hei**, *pron.* they, 19. 151. See **Hi**.  
**Hei**, *adj.* high, 11. 70; **Heie**, 9. 34;  
 16. 1646. See **Heh**.  
**Heie**, *adv.* high, 9. 260. See  
**Hehe**.  
**Heien**, *v.* to extol, 8 *a.* 102; **Hei-**  
**ende**, *pr. part.* 8 *b.* 11; **Heinde**,  
 8 *a.* 9. A. S. *hedn*, to heigh  
 Goth. *hauhjan*. Cf. **I-he**  
**I-hæ3ed**.  
**Heih**, *adj.* high, 11. 25. See **F**.  
**Heil**, *adj.* hale, 12. 75. Icel. *heil*.  
 Cf. **Hæil**.  
**Heiris**, *sb. pl.* heirs, 19. 907; (  
*heirs*, an heir; Lat. *heres*. Cf. **I**.  
**Hei-ward**, *sb.* hay-ward, 9.  
 A. S. *hæg-weard*, from *haga*  
 enclosure. See **Notes**.  
**Helde**, *sb.* age, 18. 387.  
**Elde**.  
**Helde**, *sb.* a slope, 17 *b.* 347.  
 A. S. *heldan*, *hyldan*, to inc  
 bend; see **Stratmann** (s. v. *he*  
 cp. O. H. G. *hâlða*, a slope,  
*Halde* (Weigand). Cf. **Held**.  
**Helde**, *v.* to hold, 19. 912; *p.*  
 2. 175; **Helden**, *pl.* 2. 1  
**Heldenn**, 5. 1163. See **Heal**.  
**Helden**, *v.* to incline the vessel  
 so pour out the contents, 9. 2  
 A. S. *heldan*, *hyldan*, to tilt,  
 cline. See **Skeat** (s. v. *heel*,  
 Cf. **Halde**, **Healden**.  
**Hele**, *sb.* health, 17 *a.* 369; sa  
 tion, 4 *b.* 29; safety, 6 *a.* 2  
 See **Hale**.  
**Helen**, *sb. pl. dat.* heels, 8 *a.* 1  
 A. S. *hêla*, a heel. Cf. **Heale**.  
**Helen**, *v.* to conceal, 17 *a.* 11  
**Heleð**, *pr. s.* 1. 59. A. S. *hel*  
 Cf. **Halen**, **Heolen**, **Hu**  
**Hiled**.  
**Helende**, *sb.* Saviour, 1. 11  
**Helendes**, *gen. s.* 1. 123; 4 *a.*  
 See **Halende**.  
**Heleðes**, *sb. pl.* warriors, heroes, 1  
 496. A. S. *hæleð*, a man, he  
 O. S. *helið*; cp. O. H. G. *heli*  
 (G. *held*).  
**Helfter**, *sb.* noose, snare, 3 *b.* 1  
 124. A. S. *hælfire* (**Wright**  
**Vocab.**).  
**Helle-fur**, *sb.* hell fire, 17 *a.* 11  
 158. A. S. *helle fyr*; **Helle**, *g.*  
 of **Hel**: Goth. *halja*; cp. O. H.  
*hella-fur* (**Tatian**).

- Helle-muð**, *sb.* hell mouth, 1. 175.
- Helm**, *sb.* helmet, 18. 624. A.S. *helm*; Icel. *hjálmr*.
- Help**, *sb.* help, 4 *c.* 37; *Helpe*, 4 *c.* 34. A.S. *help*: O.S. *helpa*; cp. Icel. *hjálp*.
- Helpen**, *v.* to help, 18. 648; *Hellpenn*, 5. 1174; *Helpe*, 16. 1719. A.S. *helpan*; cp. O.H.G. *helfan* (Otfrid).
- Helpleses**, *adj. gen. s.* of the helpless, 8 *b.* 190.
- Helðe**, *sb. dat.* health, safety, 15. 2344. A.S. *hældð*.
- Hem**, *pron. dat.* them, 4 *b.* 102; 15. 2152; 17 *b.* 62. See **Heom**.
- Hemself**, *pron. reflex.* themselves, 17 *b.* 229. See **Heomself**.
- Hend**, *sb. pl.* hands, 18. 505. See **Hand**.
- Hende**, *sb. dat.* district, 6 *b.* 67. See **Ende**.
- Hende**, *adj.* near at hand, handy, 18. 359; near to help, kind, courteous, 6 *a.* 573; 8 *a.* 126; 19. 371, 1129; *Hendest*, *superl.* most courteous, 6 *a.* 154. A.S. *gehende*, near, handy, vicinus. Cf. **Hændest**, **Ihende**.
- Hendeliche**, *adv.* courteously, 6 *b.* 277. See **Hændeliche**.
- Henge**, *v.* to hang, to be suspended, 10. 63; *Henges*, 2 *pr. s.* 10. 111; *pr. s.* 10. 55; *Hengedes*, 2 *pt. s.* 10. 17; *Henged*, *pp.* 10. 53. A.S. *hangian*. Cf. **Hangeð**, **Hongeð**.
- Hengen**, *pt. pl.* hanged (active), 2. 25, 87. See **Hangen**.
- Hen[ne]**, *sb.* hen, 16. 413; *Hennes*, *gen. s.* 18. 702. A.S. *hen*, *hæn*.
- Hennen**, *adv.* hence, 6 *a.* 320; *Henne*, 17 *b.* 400; 19. 46, 319; *Hennes*, 19. 323. See **Heonne**.
- Heo**, *pron.* she, 3 *a.* 30; 6 *a.* 131; 8 *b.* 64; her, 3 *a.* 56; 6 *a.* 577, 578; *Heo-seolf*, she herself, 14. 426. A.S. *heo*, she, *hi*, her (acc.). Cf. **Ha**, **He**, **Hes**, **Hi**, **Hye**, **Ge**, **3eo**, **3ho**.
- Heo**, *pron.* he, 3 *a.* 111; 6 *a.* 146. See **He**.
- Heo**, *pron.* they, 3 *a.* 67; 6. 15; 11. 30; 16. 1661, 1662; 17 *a.* 102. See **Hi**.
- Heofene**, *sb. dat.* heaven, 1. 199; 3 *a.* 5; *Heoffne*, 5. 1055, 1267; *Heoffness*, *gen. s.* 5. 1394. A.S. *heofon*. Cf. **Hefene**, **Heuene**, **Heouene**.
- Heofene-riche**, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, 3 *a.* 111. A.S. *heofon-ricc*. Cf. **Heuenriche**, **Heo-veneriche**.
- Heold**, *pt. s.* held, 2. 64, 111; 17 *a.* 237; *Heoldon*, *pl.* 2. 127; *Heolden*, 2. 14, 16; 17 *a.* 292; *Heolde*, 16. 12; 17 *a.* 172. A.S. *heold*, *pt. s.*; *heoldon*, *pt. pl.* of *healdan*. See **Healde**.
- Heoldre**, *adj. comp.* older, 6 *b.* 374. See **Eald**.
- Heolen**, *v.* to conceal, 8 *a.* 39. See **Helen**.
- Heom**, *pron. dat.* them, 1. 6; 2. 56; *acc.* 2. 21. A.S. *him*, *heom*, *dat. pl.* Cf. **Hom**, **Hem**, **Em** in **Wexem**.
- Heonne**, *adv.* hence, 14. 173; 16. 850, 1673; 17 *a.* 388. A.S. *heonan* (*hinan*). Cf. **Hennen**.
- Heorde-monne**, *sb. gen. pl.* of the herdsmen, 9. 131. A.S. *heord*, (1) care, (2) herd, flock, (3) family; see **Skeat** (s. v. *herd* 1).
- Heorden**, *sb. pl.* hards of flax, 9. 157. A.S. *heordan*. Cf. **Herde**.
- Heore**, *pron.* their, 2. 116; 16. 305, 740. A.S. *heora*. See **Hire**.
- Heoreð**, 1 *pr. pl.* obey, 6 *a.* 116. See **Heren**.
- Heorte**, *sb.* heart, 1. 83; 19. 263. A.S. *heorte*. Cf. **Herte**, **Hierte**.
- Heou**, *sb.* colour, 16. 619. See **Hiu**.

- Heouene**, *sb.* heaven, 17 *a.* 80; *acc.* 7. 183; 17 *a.* 75; *dat.* 3 *a.* 106; 16. 728. See **Heofene**.
- Heouenlich**, *adj.* heavenly, 7. 123; **Heouenliche**, 7. 90. A. S. *heofonlic*.
- Heovene-riche**, *sb.* the kingdom of heaven, 16. 717; 17 *a.* 351; **Heoueriche**, 17 *a.* 66, 176. See **Heofeneriche**.
- Heowe**, *sb. dat.* hue, colour, 3 *a.* 19; 16. 29, 152. See **Hiu**.
- Her**, *adv.* before, 1. 186; 2. 182; 17 *b.* 161. See **Ælr**.
- Her**, *pron.* of them, their, 2. 25, 139; 15. 2258. A. S. *hira*. See **Hire**.
- Her**, *adv.* here, 1. 144; 3 *a.* 36. A. S. *hér*. Cf. **Hær**.
- Her**, *adv.* (in compounds); **Herabuten**, hereabout, about this, 9. 366. **Her-among**, in this place, in our midst, 16. 744; **Herbihonde**, here at hand, 19. 1149; **Herbiforen**, before this, 15. 2133; **Her-efter**, hereafter, 3 *a.* 54; **Herinne**, herein, 19. 312; **Her-to**, hereto, 9. 6.
- Herberwe**, *sb. dat.* camp, 6 *a.* 262; **Herboru**, lodging, 18. 742. Icel. *herbergi*, lit. an army-shelter; cp. O. F. *herberge*, an encampment, in *Roland*, 2488.
- Herborwed**, *pp.* lodged, 18. 742. Icel. *herbergja*, to shelter, harbour.
- Herenen**, *v.* to hearken, 9. 208; **Hercni**, 7. 211; **Hercnið**, *pr. pl.* 7. 61. M. E. *herkennen* (Chaucer); A. S. *hyrcnian*. Cf. **Hærone**, **Herkne**, **Herrcnesst**.
- Herde**, *pt. s.* heard, 2. 151; 18. 465; 19. 41. A. S. *hýrde*, *pt.* of *hýran*, *héran*, to hear. See **Heren**.
- Herde**, *sb. pl.* hards, hurds, tow, 9. 157. A. S. *heordan*, see B. T. See **Heorden**.
- Herde**, *adj.* hard, 3 *b.* 55; **Herdure**, *comp.* more severe, more strict, 9. 342. See **Hard**.
- Herdas**, *sb. pl.* lands, 13. 2. See **Erd**.
- Herdne**, *sb.* errand, message, 15. 2073. See **Hrende**.
- Herdnesse**, *sb.* hardness, 3 *b.* 11, 73. A. S. *heardnes*.
- Here**, *sb.* praise, 17 *b.* 45. A. S. *hére*, dignity (*hérenis*, praise); cp. *hérian*, to praise, and O. S. *hír*, exalted.
- Here**, *sb.* army, host, 16. 1702, 1709, 1790; 17 *b.* 45; 18. 346, 379; **Heren**, 15. 2079. A. S. *here*.
- Here**, *sb.* hair, 16. 428. A. S. *hár*, *hér*: O. S. *hár*.
- Here**, *sb.* hair-cloth, 9. 160. O. F. *here* (Bartsch). Cf. **Heare**, **Haigre**.
- Here**, *adv.* before, 2. 182. See **Ælr**.
- Here**, *pron.* their, of them, 2. 14; 4 *a.* 21; 4 *b.* 29, 47; 13. 31; 15. 1920; 2209; 19. 66. See **Hire**.
- Hered-men**, *sb. pl.* retainers, 6 *b.* 134. See **Hiredmen**.
- Heren**, *v.* to hear, obey, 3 *b.* 15; 6 *a.* 25; **Hereð**, *imp. pl.* 12. 61. A. S. *héran*, *hýran*: O. S. *hórian*; cp. O. H. G. *hóren* (Otfrid). Cf. **Hiren**, **Heoreð**, **Herde**, **Hiheren**.
- Heretoche**, *sb.* leader, (Moses), 1. 92. A. S. *heretoga*; O. S. *heritogo* (Pilate); cp. O. H. G. *herizoho* (Otfrid), G. *herzog*.
- Here-word**, *sb.* praise, 9. 42; **Hereworde**, 4 *a.* 76. A. S. *hère-word*.
- Here-wurðe**, *adj.* praiseworthy, 8 *b.* 192.
- Herien**, *v.* to praise, 7. 177; 8 *a.* 102; **Herieð**, *pr. pl.* 7. 175; **Herien**, 4 *a.* 51; **Heriende**, *pr. part.* 8 *a.* 19. A. S. *hérian*. Cf. **I-heret**.
- Heritage**, *sb.* 19. 1301. O. F. *heritage*.
- Herkne**, *imp. s.* hearken, 19. 814. See **Herenen**.

- Hermes**, *sb. pl.* damages, 9. 133.  
See **Hearm**.
- Hermie**, *pr. s. subj.* harm, 9. 135.  
See **Hearmin**.
- Hermite**, *sb. pl.* hermits, 18. 430.  
O. F. *hermite*; Lat. *heremita*;  
Gk. *ἐρημίτης*, a dweller in a solitude.
- Hermyne**, *sb.* ermine, 17 *a.* 357.  
O. F. *hermine*; M. H. G. *hermín*;  
O. H. G. *harmin*, ermine fur,  
from *harmono*, an ermine; cp. A. S.  
*hearma* (Wright's Vocab.). Cf.  
**Ermine**.
- Her-onont**, as regards this, 8 *a.*  
67. See **Onont**.
- Herronesst**, 2 *pr. s.* hearknest, 5.  
1301. See **Hercnen**.
- Herre**, *adj. comp.* higher, 16. 1637.  
See **Heh**.
- Herte**, *sb.* heart, 17 *b.* 74, 204;  
**Hertes**, *pl.* 13. 81; 15. 1927.  
See **Heorte**.
- Hertedin**, *pt. pl.* cheered, put in  
good heart, 15. 1980. See **Halli-**  
**well** (s. v. *herte*).
- Herteliche**, *adv.* heartily, 10. 48.
- Herting**, *sb.* cheering, heartening,  
15. 1982.
- Heruest**, *sb.* harvest, 12. 238. A. S.  
*hærfest*.
- Herunge**, *sb.* hearing, 7. 17.
- Hes**, *pron. f. acc.* her, it, 17 *b.* 219.  
The normal A. S. form is *hi*. Cf.  
**Hies**, **His**.
- Hes**, *pron. pl.* them, 17 *b.* 186, 314.  
The usual A. S. forms are *hi*, *hig*.  
Cf. **His**, **Is**, **Mes**.
- Hes**, (he + hes), he + her (it), 17 *b.*  
40, 56.
- Hes**, *sb.* command, 17 *a.* 90; **Hese**,  
*pl.* 4 *a.* 81; 17 *a.* 290; **Hesne**,  
1. 113. See **Has**.
- Hesmel**, *sb.* collar, 9. 260. Perhaps  
a corrupt form of A. S. *healsmyne*:  
O. S. *halsmeni*; cp. Icel. *halsmen*.  
For the change from *n* to *l* cp.  
O. H. G. *himil* (mod. *himmel*), and  
Goth. *himins*.
- Hest**, *sb.* command, 9. 190; **Heste**,  
4 *b.* 94; **Hestene**, *gen. pl.* 4 *b.* 94;  
**Hestes**, *pl.* 17 *a.* 344. See **Has**.
- Hest**, 2 *pr. s.* hast, 13. 113. See  
**Hæfst**.
- Het**, *pt. s.* commanded, ordered, 3 *a.*  
10; 8 *a.* 94; 13. 31; promised,  
15. 2365; **Hetten**, *pl.* 8 *a.* 94.  
See **Haten**.
- Het**, *pt. s.* was called, 19. 7, 767.  
See **Haten**.
- Hete**, *sb.* heat, 4 *d.* 72; 5. 1404;  
12. 72; 17 *a.* 138, 197, 228. See  
**Hæte**.
- Hete**, *sb.* hate, 16. 167. A. S. *hete*,  
cp. O. S. *heti*: Goth. *hatis*.
- Hete**, *v.* to eat, 18. 457. See **Eten**.
- Hetelifaste**, *adv.* cruelly, 10. 78.  
From A. S. *hetol*, *hetel*, full of  
hate, malignant.
- Hethen**, *adv.* hence, 15. 2508; 18.  
683, 690. Icel. *héðan*. Cf. **Eðen**.
- Hethen**, *adj.* heathen, 2. 50; **He-**  
**þene**, 6 *b.* 15; 8 *a.* 2. See **Hæðene**.
- Heþenese**, *sb. dat.* heathendom,  
13. 7, 38. A. S. *hæðennes*.
- Heued**, *sb.* head, 4 *b.* 16; 18. 379;  
19. 610. See **Hafed**.
- Heued-cloð**, *sb.* head-cloth, 9. 259.  
A. S. *heáfod clāp*.
- Heuede**, *pt. s.* had; 9. 352; 17 *a.*  
16. See **Habben**.
- Heued-sunnen**, *sb. pl.* capital sins,  
deadly sins, 3 *b.* 34, 74. See  
**Heaued-sunne**.
- Heuegeð**, *pr. s.* bears heavy on,  
9. 263. A. S. *hefigian*.
- Heuen**, *v.* to heave, raise; **Heueð**, *pr.*  
*s.* 8 *b.* 140. A. S. *hebban*. Cf. **Houe**.
- Heuene**, *sb. dat.* heaven, 1. 123;  
**Heuen kinge**, *dat.* king of heaven.  
See **Heofene**.
- Heuenliche**, *adj.* 4 *c.* 22. A. S.  
*heofonlic*.
- Heuen-riche**, *sb.* the kingdom of  
heaven, 12. 28; **Heuene-riche**, 3 *a.*  
63. See **Heofene-riche**.
- Heueriche**, *sb.* the kingdom of  
heaven, 13. 85; 17 *b.* 42, 65.  
See above.

- Heuet, *sb.* head, 9. 173. See Hafed.
- Heuie, *adj.* heavy, 3 *b.* 71; 9. 228; 19. 1450. See Heftj.
- Hew, *sb.* colour, complexion, 4 *b.* 87. See Hiu.
- Heye, *adj.* high, 17 *a.* 278, 343; Heye se, the high sea, 18. 719. See Heh.
- Heye, *adj.* high, 18. 695. See Hehe.
- Heje, *adj.* high, 3 *a.* 13. See Heh.
- Hi, *pron.* they, 1. 8; 3 *b.* 100; 17 *a.* 379; 17 *b.* 382; them, 16. 854. A. S. *hi*, *hig*, *nom.* and *acc. pl.* Cf. Hy, Ha, He, Hie, Hii, Hei, I, Heo, Ho, Hes.
- Hi, *pron.* she, 1. 58; 13. 97. See Heo.
- Hi, *pron.* he, it, 13. 27. See He.
- Hic, *pron.* I, 13. 23, 74. See Ic.
- Hidenn, *v.* to hide, 5. 1019, 1678; Hidd, *pp.* 5. 1704. A. S. *hídan*, *hýdan*. Cf. Huide, Hude. I-hud.
- Hider-to, *adv.* hither-to, 9. 33. A. S. *hider*: Goth. *hidre*; cp. Lat. *citra*.
- Hiderward, *adv.* hitherward, 16. 1690.
- Hie, *pron.* he, 17 *b.* 114. See He.
- Hie, *pron.* they, 4 *a.* 37; 17 *b.* 22, 98, 241, 376; them, 16. 854. See Hi.
- Hielden, *pt. pl.* held, 17 *b.* 172; observed, 17 *b.* 298. See Healde.
- Hierte, *sb.* heart, 17 *b.* 113. See Heorte.
- Hies, *pron.* her, it, 17 *b.* 243. See Hes.
- Hi-fulled, *pp.* filled, 6 *b.* 515. See Fulle and Ge-.
- Hi-funde, *pp.* found, 13. 22. See Finden and Ge-.
- Hi-heren, *v.* to hear, 3 *b.* 16. See Heren and Ge-.
- Hihten, *pt. pl.* adorned, 4 *a.* 22. Cp. M. E. *hihte*, to adorn, Trevisa, 1. 41, 235; 2. 363.
- Hii, *pron.* they, 6 *b.* 15. See Hi.
- Hil, *sb.* hill, 12. 27; Hille, *dat.* 12. 1. A. S. *hyll*; cp. Lat. *collis*. Cf. Hulle.
- Hilede, *pt. s.* covered, 10. 50. ee Helen.
- Hi-makede, *pp.* made, 6 *b.* 480. See Macien and Ge-.
- Himselven, *pron. reflex.* himself, 17 *b.* 107; Himsulf, 9. 348; Himselue, 17 *a.* 184. A. S. *he self*, *acc. hine selfne*; but *himsylf*, in Chron. ann. 1087.
- Hin, *sb.* dwelling, camp, 6 *b.* 262. See Inne.
- Hin, *prep.* in, 1. 26. See In.
- Hin, *pron.* him, 13. 29. See Hine.
- Hindene, *sb.* a snare (?), 3 *b.* 125. Perhaps *hindene* is a scribe's error for A. S. *hindere*, a snare; cp. *hinderhoc*, a snare, in B. T.
- Hine, *pron. acc.* him, 1. 11, 33; 16. 1749; 17 *b.* 385, 391. A. S. *hine*. Cf. Hin, Hyne.
- Hine, *sb. pl.* domestics, 18. 620; Hinen, 7. 14, 226; 8 *a.* 138. M. E. *hine*; A. S. *hina*, a gen. pl. in the term *hina fæder*, paterfamilias. See B. T. (s. v.), and Skeat (s. v. *hind*). Cf. Inhinen.
- Hird, *sb.* company, 7. 116; 11. 51; household, 7. 12; retainers at court, 8 *a.* 10; Hirde, *dat.* 9. 39. See Hired.
- Hirde, *sb.* shepherd, 12. 48, 49. A. S. *hirde*, *heorde*, from *heord*, herd, flock; cp. Goth. *hairdeis*, from *hairda*, a herd. Cf. Hurde.
- Hirdnesse, *sb.* flocks of sheep under a shepherd's care, 15. 1930. A. S. *hirdnes*, care, custody. Cf. Heorde-monne.
- Hire, *pron. poss.* her, 1. 58. A. S. *hire*. Cf. Hure.
- Hire, *pron. acc.* her, 2. 122. A. S. *hire* = *αὐτήν* in Chron. ann. 1127.
- Hire, *pron. poss.* their, 6 *b.* 73; 13. 33; 18. 393. A. S. *hira*, *heora*. Cf. Heore, Hare, Hore.



- Hired**, *sb.* body of retainers, 6 *a.* 203; Hirede, court, 6 *a.* 308. A.S. *hired*, a family, household, followers of a lord; cp. for form M. H. G. *hírat* (mod. G. *heirath*), marriage, see Weigand.
- Hired-men**, *sb. pl.* retainers, 6 *a.* 132; Hiredmonnen, *dat.* 6 *a.* 313. A.S. *hiredmann*. Cf. Heredmen.
- Hiren**, *v.* to obey, 6 *a.* 367. See Heren.
- Hirne**, *sb.* corner, 5. 1677. A.S. *hyrne*, from *horn*. Cf. Hurne.
- His**, *pron. f.* her, it, 1. 93; 17 *b.* 263. See Hes.
- His**, *pron.* them, 1. 24, 34, 136. See Hes.
- His**, *pron. poss.* his, 1. 118; Hise, *pl.* 2. 9; 18. 368. A.S. *his*. Cf. Hyse, Es, Is.
- His**, *pr. s.* is, 1. 183; 6 *b.* 126. See Is.
- Hit**, *pron.* it, 1. 1; 11. 11; 16. 272; expletive, 1. 32. A.S. *hit*. Cf. It.
- Hit**, *sb.* heat, 17 *b.* 138. Icel. *hiti*, heat. Cf. Hæte.
- Hiu**, *sb.* colour, 4 *b.* 86. A.S. *hiw*, hue, colour; cp. Goth. *hiwi*, form, show, appearance. Cf. Heou, Heowe, Hew.
- Hize**, *adj.* high, 19. 327. See Heh.
- Hizede**, *pl. s.* hied, hastened, 19. 980. A.S. *higian*, to hasten.
- Hizte**, *sb.* delight, joy, 16. 272. A.S. *hyht*, hope, joy.
- Hiztep**, *pr. s.* rejoices, is glad, 16. 436. A.S. *hyhtan*, to be glad.
- Hlaford**, *sb.* lord, 1. 22; Hlafordes, *gen. s.* 1. 100, 199; Hlaforden, *pl. dat.* 1. 37. A.S. *hláford*. Cf. Laford, Laferrd, Lauerd, Louerd, Lowerd, Lord.
- Hleste**, *sb.* desire, 17 *b.* 387. See Lust.
- Hlesten**, *v.* to listen, 17 *b.* 230. A.S. *hlystan*; cp. Icel. *hlusta*. Cf. Lusten, Listen, Leste.
- Ho**, *pron.* they, 17 *a.* 179, 228. See Hi.
- Hohfulle**, *adj.* anxious, 6 *a.* 312. A.S. *hohful*, full of care, from *hogu*, care.
- Hokere**, *sb. dat.* scorn, 10. 109; Hokeres, *pl.* scoffs, 10. 30. A.S. *hócor*, insult, derision.
- Hoker-lahter**, *sb.* the laughter of scorn, 10. 113.
- Hokerliche**, *adv.* scornfully, 8 *a.* 20; 10. 96.
- Hokerringe**, *sb. dat.* scorn, contempt, 10. 89.
- Hol**, *adj.* whole, 15. 2243; 19. 149, 1365. A.S. *hál*. See Hal.
- Hold**, *adj.* old, 18. 417. See Eald.
- Hold**, *adj.* friendly, faithful, 1. 5; Holde, 6 *a.* 307; 19. 1269. A.S. *hold*, gracious, from *heald*, inclined. See Helden.
- Holden**, *v.* to hold, keep, 6 *a.* 286; 9. 329; 19. 670; Holde, 6 *b.* 286; 16. 1680, 1691; Holden, *pp.* 15. 2040, 2076. See Healde.
- Holi**, *adj.* 16. 721; 18. 431; Holie, 4 *a.* 21. See Haliz.
- Holie**, *sb.* holly, 9. 161. A.S. *holen*; cp. Ir. *cuileann*.
- Holsum**, *adj.* wholesome, 4 *c.* 51. M.E. *holsum* (Prompt. Parv.); cp. Icel. *heilsamr*.
- Holsumliche**, *adv.* wholesomely, 4 *d.* 64.
- Hom**, *pron. dat.* 7. 54; 16. 735. See Heom.
- Hom**, *sb.* home, 9. 242; 18. 557, 682, 1751; 19. 219. See Ham.
- Homage**, *sb.* men, retainers, vassalage, 19. 1535. O.F. *homage*, feudal service (Brachet).
- Homward**, *adv.* homeward, 15. 2376. A.S. *hdmweard*.
- Hond**, *sb.* hand, 4 *a.* 77; 6. 402; 9. 114; Honde, *dat.* 16. 1651; *pl.* 4 *a.* 25; 19. 60, 112, 192; Honden, 4 *b.* 53; 10. 104; Hondon, 7. 58; Hondes, 10. 103; 18. 636. See Hand.

- Hongeð**, *pr. s.* hangs, depends, 17 *a.* 306. See **Henge**.
- Hoot**, *pr. s.* bids, 13. 84. See **Haten**.
- Hopien**, *v.* to hope; **Hopie**, 1 *pr. s.* 9. 350; **Hopede**, *pt. s.* 19. 1428. A.S. *hopian*; cp. M. Du. *hopen* and G. *hoffen* (Weigand).
- Horde**, *sb.* hoard, 17 *a.* 255. A.S. *hord*; Goth. *huzd*.
- Horder-wycan**, *sb.* the office of treasurer, 2. 75. A.S. *hordere*, a treasurer, and *wica*, an office, function. See **Chron.**, p. 370.
- Hordom**, *sb.* whoredom, 17 *a.* 249. Icel. *hórdómr*.
- Hore**, *pron. gen. pl.* of them, their, 9. 247; 11. 22; 19. 862. See **Heore**.
- Horlinges**, *sb. pl.* fornicators, 17 *a, b.* 103. Cp. A.S. *hóring*.
- Horn**, *sb.* a drinking horn, 19. 1165; **Horne**, *dat.* 19. 1157; a horn (wind instrument), 16. 318. A.S. *horn*.
- Hors**, *sb.* horse, 19. 1248; *pl.* 3 *b.* 40; 18. 701. A.S. *hors*, *s.* and *pl.*
- Hosen**, *sb. pl.* hosen (*pl.* of hose), coverings for the legs, 9. 165. A.S. *hosa*, *ocrea* (Wright's Vocab.).
- Hoslen**, *v.* to administer the Eucharist, 18. 362; **Hosled**, *pp.* 18. 364. See **Huslien**.
- Hot**, *pr. s.* bids, 13. 99; **Hoteð**, *imp. pl.* promise, 15. 2510; **Hoten**, *pp.* called, 15. 2522; 16. 256; **Hotene**, promised, 15. 2508. See **Haten**.
- Hote**, 1 *pr. s.* am called, 19. 773. See **Haten**.
- Houe**, 2 *pt. s.* didst raise, 19. 1287. A.S. *hófe*, 2 *pt. s.* of *hebban*. See **Heuen**.
- Ioueð**, *pr. s.* remains, 12. 69. For *exx.* of M. E. *houen* (*hoven*) see **Skeat** (*s. v.* *hover*).
- Hu**, *adv.* how, 6 *a.* 18; 19. 468. A.S. *hú*. Cf. **Hw**, **Hwu**, **Wu**.
- Hude**, 1 *pr. s.* hide, 16. 265; **Hud**, *imp. s.* 16. 164; **Hudden**, *pt. pl.* 17 *b.* 162; **Hudde**, *pp.* 19. 1210; See **Hidenn**.
- Hude**, *sb.* hide, 6 *a, b.* 403. A.S. *hýd*; cp. O.H.G. *hút* (Otfried), and Lat. *cutis*, Gr. *κύτος*: *σκύτος*.
- Huide**, *v.* to hide, 10. 18. See **Hidenn**.
- Huire**, *sb.* hire, 9. 131, 314. A.S. *hýr*. See **Hure**.
- Hule**, *sb.* owl, 12. 253. A.S. *úle*.
- Hule**, *v.* to cover, 10. 18. See **Helen**.
- Hulle**, *sb. dat.* hill, 17 *a.* 343; 17 *b.* 351; *pl.* 19. 208. See **Hil**.
- Hund**, *sb.* hound, 19. 601; **Hunde**, *dat.* 19. 839; **Hundes**, *pl.* 3 *b.* 40; 10. 33; 19. 611, 891. A.S. *hund*; cp. Goth. *hunds*.
- Hundredfeald**, hundredfold, 17 *b.* 251; **Hundredfealde**, 17 *b.* 54; **Hundredfolde**, 17 *a.* 55, 243. Icel. *hundrað*; cp. O.H.G. *hunderit*, see **Skeat** (*s. v.* *hundred*).
- Hundret-síðe**, a hundred times, 7. 195.
- Hunger**, *sb.* hunger, famine, 15. 2150; **Hungær**, *dat.* 2. 37, 47; **Hungre**, 1. 32; *acc.* 10. 12. A.S. *hungor*.
- Hungren**, *v.* to hunger, 9. 119; us *hungreð*, *pr. s. impers.* it hungers us, we are hungry, 18. 455; **Hungrede**, *pt. s.* was hungry, 18. 654. A.S. *hynggran*, to be hungry.
- Hungri**, *adj.* hungry, 15. 2136. A.S. *hungrig*.
- Hunne**, *pr. s. subj.* grant, 15. 2249. See **Unne**.
- Hunte**, *sb.* hunter, 12. 34. A.S. *hunta*.
- Hunte**, *v.* to hunt, 12. 2. A.S. *huntian*.
- Huntinge**, *sb. dat.*; an huntinge, i.e. on hunting, a-hunting, 19. 646.
- Huppen**, to hop; **Hupte**, *pt. s.* 16. 1636. A.S. *hoppian*.
- Hur**, *pron. poss.* our, 1. 75; **Hure**, 15. 2495. See **Ure**.

- Hur**, *adv.* hur and hur, frequently, 1. 104; hure and hure, at intervals, 16. 11. A. S. *húru*, at least, at any rate.
- Hurde**, *sb.* keeper, guardian, 14. 10. See **Hirde**.
- Hure**, *pron. poss.* her, 19. 288, 290. See **Hire**.
- Hure**, *pron. dat.* her, 19. 277. A. S. *híre*.
- Hure**, *sb.* hire, 9. 15, 318. A. S. *hyr*; cp. Du. *huur*. Cf. **Huire**.
- Hurede**, *pt. s.* hired, 19. 756. A. S. *hýrian*.
- Hurne**, *sb.* corner, 16. 14. See **Hirne**.
- Hus**, *sb.* house, 7. 6; 16. 623; 18. 740; **Huse**, *dat.* 13. 27; 19. 1006; **Huses**, *pl.* 3 b. 39. A. S. *hús*; cp. O. H. G. *hús* (Otfrid).
- Hus-berners**, *pl.* house-burners, 13. 124.
- Husbonde**, *sb.* the master or 'goodman' of a house, 7. 43; **Husebonde**, 7. 38, 216; **Husband**, 19. 739, 1051. Icel. *húsbóndi* for *húsbúandi*; *búandi*, dwelling, inhabiting, *pres. pt.* of *búa*, to abide.
- Husel**, *sb.* the sacrifice of the Eucharist, 4a. 52; 9. 8. A. S. *húsl*; Goth. *hunsl*, a sacrifice (Mt. ix. 13).
- Huse-lauerd**, *sb.* lord of the house, 7. 9, 35. A. S. *hús hláford*, Lk. xxii. 11. See **Hus** and **Hlaford**.
- Huse-wif**, *sb.* house-wife, 7. 22; 9. 129.
- Hus-lewe**, *sb.* house-shelter, 10. 4. A. S. *hús-hleow*.
- Huslien**, *v.* to administer the sacrament; **Huseled**, *pp.* houseled, having communicated, 4 c. 28. A. S. *húslían*. Cf. **Hoslen**.
- Huych**, *adj.* each, 17 a. 88. 107. See **Hwilo**.
- Hw**, *adv.* how, 14. 15; 17 a. 138, 325. See **Hu**.
- Hwa**, *pron.* who, 1. 77; 3 a. 7; 13. 40; any one, 3 a. 109. A. S. *hwá*. Cf. **Hwo**, **Wa**, **Wo**.
- Hwam**, *pron. rel. dat.* whom, 7. 44; 8 a. 82; **Hwan**, *what*, 17 a. 96, 324; 17 b. 95, 330; to hwan, for what reason, 17 b. 105. A. S. *hwám*, *dat.*; *hwane* (*hwone*), *acc.* of *hwá*. Cf. **Hwom**, **Wam**, **Wan**, **Wham**, **Whon**, **Quam**.
- Hwanne**, *conj.* when, 14. 173, 441; **Hwan**, 18. 358, 474. A. S. *hwanne*. Cf. **Hwenne**, **Hwon**, **Quan**, **Quene**, **Quuan**, **Wan**, **Wane**, **Wanne**, **Whane**, **Whanne**, **Won**, **Wone**, **Wonne**.
- Hwar**, *adv.* where, 16. 1727. A. S. *hwær*. Cf. **Hwer**, **Wher**, **Quor**, **War**, **Wer**.
- Hwar-se**, *adv.* wheresoever, 9. 234. A. S. *hwær swá*. Cf. **Ware-se**, **Warsæ**.
- Hwa-se**, *pron.* whoso, 7. 240; 9. 221. A. S. *hwá swá*. Cf. **Hwo-se**, **Wo-so**.
- Hwat**, *pron.* what, 1. 57; 3 b. 84; 10. 56; 17 a. 78, 114. A. S. *hwæt*. Cf. **Hwet**, **Whæt**, **Whatt**, **Wat**, **Wet**, **Quat**.
- Hwat**, *interj.* what!, 16. 1730. A. S. *hwæt!* (*Beowulf*).
- Hwat . . . wat**, *conj.* both . . . and, 18. 635. Cf. **Wat**.
- Hwate**, *sb.* chance, luck, 4 d. 22. A. S. *hwate*, augury (*Leo*). Cf. **Wate**.
- Hwatliche**, *adv.* quickly, 16. 1708. A. S. *hwætlice*. Cf. **Wat**.
- Hwenne**, *conj.* when, 14. 175; 17 a. 229; **Hwen**, 8 a. 112. See **Hwanne**.
- Hweoles**, *sb. pl.* wheels, 8 b. 41. A. S. *hweól*.
- Hwer**, *adv.* where, 1. 201; 17 a. 85. See **Hwar**.
- Hwere**, *conj.* whether, 18. 549. See **Hweðer**.
- Hwer-fore**, *conj.* wherefore, 8 a. 51. Cf. **Ware-vore**, **Were-fore**.

- Hwer-se**, *adv.* wheresoever, 7. 19; 9. 193. A. S. *swá hwær swá*. Cf. **Whær-swa**.
- Hwer-se-eauer**, *adv.* wheresoever, 7. 180.
- Hwet**, *pron.* what, 3. 50; 8 b. 75. See **Hwat**.
- Hwet**, *conj.* wherefore, 1. 20. A. S. *hwæt*.
- Hwete**, *sb.* wheat, 1. 191. A. S. *hwæte*. Cf. **Wete**.
- Hweðer**, *pron.* whether of the two, 17 a. 232; 17 b. 240. A. S. *hwæðer*. Cf. **Hwere**, **Whar**, **Wheper**.
- Hwi**, *adv.* why, 3 a. 56; 4 c. 65. A. S. *hwī*, *inst. case of hwā*, who. Cf. **Whi**, **Wi**, **Wy**.
- Hwich**, *adj.* what, 17 a. 138. See **Hwilo**.
- Hwider**, *adv.* whither, 17 a. 122. A. S. *hwider*. Cf. **Wider**.
- Hwider-se**, *adv.* whithersoever, 7. 127. A. S. *hwider + swá*.
- Hwil**, *conj.* while, 7. 211; 17 a. 129; 18. 363. From A. S. *hwīl*, a time, space, cp. *āne hwīle*, for a while (*Beowulf*, 1763). Cf. **Hwile**, **Hwils**, **Hwule**, **Hwylen**, **Quile**, **While**, **Wile**, **porquiles**.
- Hwilo**, *pron.* which, 3 b. 22; **Hwilch**, *adj.* what, 17 b. 138. A. S. *hwilc* (= *hwī-lic*). Cf. **Hwich**, **Huych**, **Hwuch**, **Quile**, **Wulche**, **Woche**, **Whillo**, **Whulche**, **Wic**.
- Hwile**, *sb.* while, space of time, 7. 102; 17 a. 234; *ane hwile*, a while, 18. 722; *þe hwile*, while, 3 a. 67; 14. 431; 17 a. 24. See **Hwil**.
- Hwilem**, *adv.* whilom, formerly, 13. 19. A. S. *hwilum*, *inst. pl.* of *hwīl*, meaning 'at times.' Cf. **Hwylem**, **Wylem**, **Quilum**.
- Hwils**, *conj.* whilst, 10. 67. M. E. *hwils*, formed from analogy of A. S. adverbs in *-es*, this termination being originally an instrumental genitive; see **Sweet**, *Introd.* 89, and **Skeat** (s. v. *while*). Cf. **Wiles**.
- Hwit**, *adj.* white, 10. 45; **Hwite**, 9. 152; 11. 51, 53. A. S. *hwīt*. Cf. **Whit**, **Wit**.
- Hwo**, *pron.* who, 17 a. 135, 142, 366; 18. 368. See **Hwa**.
- Hwom**, *pron. dat.* whom, 17 a. 237. See **Hwam**.
- Hwon**, *adv.* when, 9. 62. See **Hwanne**.
- Hwo-se**, *pron.* whoso, 9. 158; 17 b. 114; **Hwoso**, 9. 166; 17 a. 350. See **Hwa-se**.
- Hwu**, *adv.* how, 1. 114; 9. 68; 17 b. 138, 396. See **Hu**.
- Hwuch**, *pron.* which, 7. 5, 45, 133; *adj.* what, 8 b. 58; 16. 1674. See **Hwilo**.
- Hwule**, *sb.* space of time, 9. 353; *þe hwule þet*, the while that, 9. 148; 11. 12. See **Hwil**.
- Hwure**. See **La hwure**.
- Hwych-so**, *pron.* whichsoever, 14. 82. A. S. *hwilc + swá*.
- Hwylem**, *adv.* whilom, 13. 131. See **Hwilem**.
- Hy**, *pron.* they, 16. 53. See **Hi**.
- Hye**, *pron.* she, 13. 97. See **Heo**.
- Hyne**, *pron. acc.* him, 13. 9; 17 a. 379. See **Hine**.
- Hyrtlingburch**, *sb.* Irthlingborough, Northamptonshire, 2. 78.
- Hyse**, *pron. poss.* his, 18. 355.

## I.

I-. See **Ge-**.**I**, *pron.* they, 6 b. 243. See **Hi**.**I**, *prep.* in, 5. 985; 6. 308; 8 a. 105; 8 b. 52. See **In**.**Iæde**, *pt. s.* went, 2. 153. See **Eode**.**Iaf**, *pt. s.* gave, 2. 109. See **Gifen**.**I-armed**, *pp.* armed, 19. 811, 1231, 1255.

- Iauen**, *pt. pl.* gave, 2. 150; **Iafen**, 2. 10. See **Gifen**.
- I-banned**, *pp.* summoned, 16. 1668. A. S. *gebannen*, *pp.* of *bannan*; cp. Icel. *banna*, to forbid.
- I-be**, *pp.* been, 17 a. 3. See **I-ben**.
- I-beaten**, *pp.* beaten, 8 a. 91.
- I-bede**, *sb.* prayer, 17 b. 301; **Ibeden**, *pl.* 17 b. 339. A. S. *gebed*. See **Bede** (1).
- I-beden**, *pp.* prayed, 3 a. 81. See **Bidden** (1).
- I-ben**, *pp.* been, 17 b. 3; **Ibeon**, 6. 307; **Ibeo**, 7. 190. Cf. **I-be**, **I-bi**.
- I-beoð** (for *hi beoð*), they are, 1. 81.
- I-bere**, *sb.* noise, 16. 222. A. S. *gebære*, gesture, cry, in Chron. ann. 755: O. S. *gibári*, demeanour, bearing. Cf. **Bere**.
- I-bete**, *v.* to amend, 17 a. 234; **Ibet**, *pp.* 3 b. 67; 17 a. 100, 134; 17 b. 100, 134. A. S. *gebétan*. See **Beten** (2).
- I-bi**, *pp.* been, 1. 158. See **I-ben**.
- I-bidest**, 2 *pr. s.* hast to do with, 14. 430. A. S. *gebídan*.
- I-bie**, (for *I bie*), **I be**, 17 b. 4. M. E. *Bie*; A. S. *beó*, *subj.* of *beón*.
- I-bite**, *v.* to bite, taste, eat, 1. 30. O. Northumb. *gebítan*, to bite, Mk. ix. 18.
- I-blescede**, *pp.* blessed, 7. 65, 98; **Iblessed**, 19. 1388. A. S. *gebletsod*. See **Blesse**.
- I-blessieð**, *pr. pl.* rejoice, 3 a. 6. A. S. *geblissian*, to be glad, to make glad.
- I-blowe**, *pp.* blown, bloomed, 16. 618. A. S. *geblówen*, *pp.* of *geblówan*.
- I-bod**, *sb.* command, 14. 445. A. S. *gebod*.
- Ibolþe**, *pp.* puffed up, 16. 145. A. S. *gebolged*, swollen, indignant, also *gebolgen* (in Mt. ii. 16), *pp.* of *gebelgan*, to swell, be angry.
- I-bon**, *adj.* prepared, adorned, 6 a. 510. Mätzner takes *ibon* to be connected with M. E. *boun*; Icel. *búinn*, *pp.* of *búa*, to prepare.
- I-boren**, *pp.* born, 11. 23; 14. 210, 448; 19. 510; **Iborene**, 17 a. 105; **Iborene**, 6 a. 517; **Iborn**, 19. 138, 876; **Ibore**, 6 b. 517; 11. 13; 16. 716. See **Beren**.
- I-boreþe**, *pp.* saved, 17 b. 167; **Iboruwen**, 9. 48; **Iborhen**, 7. 129. See **Bergen**.
- I-bred**, *pp.* bred, 16. 1724. A. S. *brédan*, to nourish, from *bród*, a brood, see **Skeat** (s. v. *breed*, p. 787).
- I-brocht**, *pp.* brought, 1. 170; 13. 110; **Ibroht**, 1. 199. A. S. *gebroht*, weak form of *gebrungen*. See **Bringen**.
- I-broken**, *pp.* used, 9. 149. A. S. *gebrocen*. See below.
- I-brucen**, *v.* to enjoy; **Ibruce**, 1 *pr. s. subj.* 1. 29. A. S. *gebrúcan*, to enjoy, eat. See **Bruken**.
- I-brusted**, *pp.* bristled, rough, 6 a. 512. From A. S. *byrst*, bristle; cp. Lat. expression, *horrens auro*.
- I-bunde**, *pp.* bound, 19. 1128. See **Bunden**.
- I-bureþ**, *pr. s.* (it) behoves, 14. 75. A. S. *gebyrian*, to belong, to be fitting, to behave. Cf. **Birrp**.
- I-bureþe**, *pt. s. subj.* would preserve, 3 a. 41. See **Bergen**.
- Io**, *pron.* I, 1. 29; 15. 2133; **Icc**, 5. 962; **Ich**, 17 b. 157, 161. A. S. *ic*. Cf. **Ich**, **Ih**, **Ihc**, **Hic**, **Y**, **Nich**.
- I-cast**, *pp.* cast, 3 b. 73. See **Casten**.
- Ich**. See **Io**.
- Ich**, 17 a. 241. See **Notes**.
- I-changet**, *pp.* changed, 9. 193. See **Chaungi**.
- Ichim**, (for *Ich him*), I him, 8 a. 88.
- Ichulle**, (for *Ich wule*), I will, 8 a. 41, 75; **Ich chule**, 8 b. 54.
- Ichwer**, *adv.* everywhere, 17 a. 87. A corrupt form of A. S. *æghwær*, everywhere.

- I-cleopet**, *pp.* called, 8 *b.* 64; *Iclep-*  
ed, 3 *a.* 86; 13. 90; 17 *a.* 104;  
*Iclepede*, 3 *b.* 118; 13. 102; *Iclep-*  
eð, 3 *a.* 3. See *Cleopien*.
- I-cnowen**, *v.* to know, 17 *b.* 163,  
386; *Icnawe*, *pr. s. subj.* 3 *b.* 26;  
*Icnawen*, *pp.* acquainted, 8 *a.* 84.  
A. S. *gecnáwan*. Cf. **I-knawe**,  
**3e-cnowe**.
- I-come**, *pt. pl.* came, 1. 20; *pp.*  
come, 1. 134; 6 *b.* 3; 19. 1147,  
1340; *Icome of*, descended from,  
19. 419; *Icomen*, 19. 20. See  
*Icume*.
- I-coren**, *pp.* chosen, 11. 67; *Icorene*,  
3 *a.* 77; 17 *a.* 104. A. S. *gecoren*,  
*pp.* of *ceósan*. See *Cheose*.
- I-croked**, *adj.* crooked, 16. 1676.  
Cf. *Crokes*.
- I-cumen**, *pp.* come, 6 *a.* 3, 54;  
*Icume*, 19. 162. A. S. *gecumen*,  
*pp.* of *gecuman*, *pt.* *gecom*. Cf.  
**I-come**.
- I-cundur**, *adj. comp.* more akin, 16.  
85. A. S. *gecynde*, natural.
- Icwede**, *pp.* spoken, 16. 1653. A. S.  
*gecweden*, in Chron. ann. 456, *pp.*  
of *gecwēðan*, to speak. Cf. *Cwe-*  
*ðen*.
- I-cweme**, *adj.* pleasing, 7. 208.  
A. S. *gecwēme*, agreeable. Cf.  
**Vn-yqueme**.
- I-cweme**, *v.* to please, 16. 1784;  
*Icwemet*, *pp.* 7. 172. A. S. *ge-*  
*cwēman*. Cf. **I-queme**.
- I-cwiddet**, *pp.* spoken, 7. 107. A. S.  
*gecwiddod*, *pp.* of *cwidian*, *cwydian*,  
to speak.
- Idel**, *adj.* idle, 4 *a.* 15; 9. 42, 86;  
17 *a.* 9; *Idele*, *pl.* 9. 86, 255; on  
idel, in vain, 16. 920. A. S. *idel*,  
empty, useless, on *idel*, in vain;  
cp. O. S. *idal*, empty, and G. *eitel*,  
worthless. Cf. **Ydel**.
- Idelnesse**, *sb.* idleness, 9. 211;  
17 *a. b.* 7. A. S. *idelnis*.
- I-demed**, *pp.* judged, 9. 48; 17 *a.*  
106; *Idemd*, 17 *b.* 106, 173. See  
**Demen**.
- I-dodded**, *pp.* cropped, 9. 220. See  
*Halliwell* (s. v. *dod*).
- I-doluen**, *pp.* digged, 3 *b.* 49. A. S.  
*gedolfen*. See **Deluen**.
- I-don**, *pp.* done, 1. 198; 3 *b.* 65; 17 *b.*  
15; disposed (in mind), 6 *a.* 18; wd  
idon, well disposed, 6 *a.* 126, 360;  
*Idon under*, got the better of, de-  
ceived, 19. 1463; *Idone*, done,  
19. 446; *Ido*, put, 13. 56. See  
**Don** (1).
- I-dreaued**, *pp.* troubled, 11. 58, 81.  
A. S. *gedrēfed*, *pp.* of *gedrēfan*, to  
trouble, afflict: O. S. *gi-dróbian*;  
cp. O. H. G. *druaben* (Otfrit), G.  
*trüben*.
- Idrunke**, *pp.* drunk, 13. 108. See  
**Drinken**.
- Idude** (for *I dude*), *I did*, 17 *b.* 2.  
See **Dude**.
- Ieden**, *pt. pl.* went, 2. 47. See  
**Eode**.
- I-eveset**, *pp.* trimmed, clipped, 9.  
222. A. S. *ge-efesod*, *pp.* of *efesian*  
(B. T.); see **Skeat** (s. v. *eaves*).
- I-falle**, *pp.* fallen, 17 *a.* 196. A. S.  
*gefeallen*. See **Fallen**.
- I-fare**, *pp.* conveyed, 16. 400. See  
**Faren** (3).
- I-faren**, *pp.* fared, gone. 6 *a.* 210;  
*Ifare*, 16. 1709; 19. 468. See  
**Faren** (1).
- I-fere**, *sb.* companion, 17 *a.* 102;  
19. 102; 221, 1141; *Iferen*, *pl.*  
17 *b.* 102, 297. A. S. *gefēra*. Cf.  
**Y-fere**, **I-uere**, **3e-feren**.
- I-feren**, *adv.* together, 17 *b.* 233.  
A. S. on *gefēre*, in company=in  
comitatu, Lu. ii. 44. Cf. **I-uere**.
- I-finden**, *v.* to find, 7. 68, 196; 17 *b.*  
243. A. S. *gefindan*.
- I-flod** (for *In flod*), in flood, 10. 11.  
See **Flod**.
- Ifol** (for *In fol*), 7. 20. See **Fol**.
- I-fonded**, *pp.* experienced, 17 *a.*  
153. See **Fandie**.
- I-foð**, *pr. pl.* take, 16. 1645. A. S.  
*gefóþ*, *pr. pl.* of *gefón*, to take.  
Cf. **I-vo**.

- I-founde**, *pp.* found, 19. 779. A.S. *gefunden*. See **Finden**.
- I-fulde**, *pt. s.* felled, knocked down, 19. 1526. A.S. *gefælde*, *pt.* of *gefellan*, to cause to fall, kill. See **Fellen**.
- I-fullet**, *pp.* filled, 7. 109. A.S. *gefylled*, *pp.* of *gefyllan*, to fill. See **Fullen**.
- I-funde**, *pp.* found, 17 *a.* 69, 177; 17 *b.* 179; 19. 967. A.S. *gefunden*. See **Finden**.
- I-garcket**, *pp.* prepared, 7. 199, A.S. *gegearcod*, *pp.* of *gegearcian*, to prepare. See **Giarkien**.
- I-goded**, *pp.* benefited, 9. 325. A.S. *gegódod*, *pp.* of *gódian*. See **Goded**.
- I-gon**, *v.* to go, 9. 20; *pp.* 19. 187. A.S. *gegán*, to go.
- I-græten**, *pt. pl.* greeted, 6 *a.* 36. A.S. *gegrétten*, *pt. pl.* of *gegrétan*, to greet. See **Greten**.
- I-grauen**, *pp.* graven, engraved, 19. 1178; 19. 566. A.S. *gegrafen*, *pp.* of *grafan*, to dig, to grave, engrave, carve. See **Graue**.
- I-grede**, *sb.* shouting, clamour, 16. 1643. From A.S. *grædan*, to cry out. See **Grede**.
- I-greißet**, *pp.* prepared, 7. 105. See **Greppedd**.
- I-gret**, *pp.* magnified, shown to be great. A.S. *gegredt*, *pp.* of *greátian*, to become great.
- I-gult**, *pp.* sinned, 17 *b.* 11. A.S. *gegylt*, *pp.* of *gyltan*. See **Gilten**.
- I-gurd**, *pp.* girded, 9. 159. A.S. *gegyrdd*, *pp.* of *gyrdan*. See **Gyrte**.
- Ih**, *pron. I*, 7. 197. See **Ic**.
- I-hærde**, *pt. s.* heard, 6 *a.* 527. See **I-heren**.
- I-hæþed**, *pp.* exalted, 6 *a.* 306. A.S. *geheád*, *pp.* of *heán*, to heighten. See **Heien**.
- I-halden**, *pp.* held, 6 *a.* 204, 558. See **Healde**.
- I-haten**, *pp.* called, named, 3 *a.* 4; 3 *b.* 56; 6 *a.* 68; 7. 10; *lhate*, 6 *a.* 133. A.S. *geháten*. See **Haten**.
- Ihc**, *pron. I*, 19. 304, 664. See **Ic**.
- I-healden**, *v.* to hold, 17 *b.* 56. A.S. *gehealdan*. Cf. **I-holde**.
- I-hende**, *adv.* near, 13. 61, 67. A.S. *ge hende*. Cf. **Hende**.
- I-heorted**, *adj.* hearted, 9. 35. See **Heorte**.
- I-heren**, *v.* to hear, 3 *a.* 74, 103; 3 *b.* 29; *lhère*, 16. 224; 19. 1282; *lhæreð*, *pr. s.* 7. 130; *pl.* 3 *b.* 19; 9. 62; 16. 222; *lhærde*, *pt. s.* 8 *a.* 27; 16. 22, 1657; 19. 971; *lhæreð*, *lhæreþ*, *imp. pl.* 13. 119; *lhærd*, *pp.* 3 *a.* 83; 6 *a.* 99; 8 *a.* 85; 16. 1763. A.S. *gehéran*, *pt.* *gehérde*, *pp.* *gehéred*. Cf. **Ihure**, **Ihærde**, **Ihorde**.
- I-heret**, *pp.* praised, 8 *a.* 152. A. *gehéred*, *pp.* of *hérian*. See **Herien**.
- I-hialde**, *pp.* 13. 113. A.S. *gehealden*. See **Healde**.
- I-hoked**, *adj.* hooked, 16. 1675. From A.S. *hóc*, a hook.
- I-hold**, *sb.* fortress, hold, 16. 621. A.S. *geheald*, a holding.
- I-holde**, *v.* to keep, 17 *a.* 57; *pp.* held, 16. 1723. See **I-healden**.
- I-hondsald**, *pp.* betrothed, lit. made over after a giving of the hand, 8 *a.* 18. Icel. *handsala*, to stipulate, from *handsal*, a hand-shaking.
- I-horde**, *pt. s.* heard, 6 *b.* 527, 559. See **I-heren**.
- I-hote**, *pp.* bidden, 19. 1053. See **Haten**.
- I-hote**, *pp.* called, named, 6 *b.* 68, 133; 19. 201. See **Haten**.
- I-hud**, *pp.* hid, 17 *a.* 76. See **Hidenn**.
- I-hudeket**, *pp.* hooded, 9. 264. From A.S. *hód*, a hood.
- I-hure**, *v.* to hear, 6 *b.* 298; 14. 14. See **I-heren**.

- I-hwulen**, *v.* to be at leisure, 9. 208. See **Hwil**.
- I-iuen**, *v.* to give, 2. 128, 144. See **Gifen**.
- I-kindled**, *pp.* whelped (of the lioness), 12. 16. See **Stratmann** (s.v. *cundlen*).
- I-knawe**, *v.* to know, 17 *a.* 167. See **I-cnowen**.
- I-knotted**, *pp.* knitted, 9. 167. See **Cnotted**.
- I-koruen**, *pp.* cut (of hair), 9. 259. A. S. *gecorfen*, *pp.* of *ceorfan*. See **Keoruen**.
- I-kruned**, *pp.* crowned, 11. 52. See **Cruned**.
- I-kud**, *pp.* made known, 17 *a.* 165. See **Cuðen**.
- I-kumen**, *pp.* come, 9. 146. A. S. *gecumen*, *pp.* of *cuman*. See **Cumen**.
- I-laced**, *pp.* laced, 9. 168. Cp. Norm. F. *lace*, a cord, noose; O. F. *lags*; Lat. *laqueus*.
- I-lad**, *pp.* led, 17 *a.* 5; 17 *b.* 5; brought, 16. 398. A. S. *geláded*, *pp.* of *lédan*. See **Leden**.
- I-laste**, *pt. pl.* performed, 17 *b.* 246; Read *Nilaste*, did not perform. A. S. *geláste*, *pt.* of *gelástan*, to perform, carry out. See **Geleste**.
- I-latet**, *adj.* visaged, 8 *b.* 174. See **Late**, **Laten**.
- Ilo**, *adj.* each, 15. 2355. See **Ællo**.
- Ilee**, *adj. dat.* same, 2. 86. 193; *Ilca*, *dat. pl.* 3 *a.* 35. A. S. *ilca*, the same (always with the def. art.). Cf. **Ilke**, **Ulke**, **Ilek**.
- Il**, *each*, 11. 81. See **Ællo**.
- Isle**, 19. 1340. Norm. F. *isle*; Lat. *insula*.
- I**, *adj.* fitted with lead, 9. From A. S. *lead*; cp. Du. and M. H. G. *lót* (Weigand).
- Iled**, *pp.* lent, 9. 17. A. S. *léd*, *pp.* of *lédan*. See **Leden**.
- Iled**, 9. 4. See **I-lad**.
- I**, *sb. gen. pl.* of compatriots, 6 *a.* 73. A. S. *geleódena*, *gen. pl.* of *geleód*, compatriots, compatrianeus.
- I-lef**, *imp. s.* believe, trust, 14. 11. A. S. *geléfan*, *gelyfan*. See **I-leu**.
- I-leid**, *pp.* laid, 17 *b.* 12. A. S. *gelegd*, *pp.* of *lecgan*. See **Lecgan**.
- I-leie**, *pp.* lien, lain, 19. 1151. A. S. *gelegen*, *pp.* of *licgan*. See **Licgan**.
- I-leitinde**. See **Leitinde**.
- Ilek**, **Ileke**, 13. 81, 82 (MS.) *Ilke*, *adj.* same. See **Ilee**.
- I-lenet**, *pp.* given, bestowed, 82. See **I-leaned**.
- I-leorned**, *pp.* learned, 16. 1. A. S. *geleorned*, *pp.* of *leornan*. See **Leornen**.
- I-lesed**, *pp.* set loose, released, 136. A. S. *lésed* (with prefix) of *lésan*, *liésan*, to release. See **Lesen**.
- Ilespiles**, *sb. pl.* hedgehogs, 9. In Trevisa, 1. 339, *ilspil* 'hericii' (Higden); Lat. *erici* hedgehogs. The word properly means the 'quills of the hedgehog,' being from A. S. *il*, also (cp. Icel. *ígull*) + *píl*, a dart; *pílum*.
- I-leste**, *v.* to perform, 17 *a.* 313; to last, continue, 17 *a.* 313; 341; *Ilest*, *pr. s.* 16. 851; *Ile* 16. 347. See **Ge-leste**.
- I-lete**, *sb.* face, demeanour, 16. 1715. Cp. Du. *gelaat*, countenance. See **Late**.
- I-leten**, *pp.* let flow, 9. 225. A. S. *geláten*, *pp.* of *létan*, to allow. See **Leten**.
- I-leðered**, *adj.* made of leather, 161. A. S. *leðer*, leather.
- I-leued**, *pp.* lived, 6 *b.* 44. A. S. *gelifod*, *pp.* of *lifian*. See **Lifian**.
- I-leuen**, *v.* to believe, 17 *a.* 217 *b.* 49; *Ileue*, 17 *a.* 50, 111. *Ileueð*, 1 *pr. pl.* 17 *a.* 131; 176. A. S. *geléfan*. Cf. **I-leu**.



- leuen**, *sb. pl.* beliefs, 6 *a.* 105, 159. A. S. *geledfa*, belief.
- loyd**, *pp.* laid, 17 *a.* 12. See **I-leid**.
- lich**, *adj.* like, 7. 148; 16. 316, 318; 19. 1078; **Iliche**, 11. 23; 19. 184, 313, 340; **Ilik**, 19. 502; **Ilikest**, *superl.* 7. 120. A. S. *gelic*.
- I-liche**, *adv.* alike, 7. 133; 16. 718. A. S. *gelice*. See **3e-lice**.
- I-liche**, *sb.* like, equal, 19. 18; **Ilike**, *pl.* equals, 16. 157. A. S. *gelica*.
- I-like**, *sb.* likeness, 19. 289. For A. S. *gelicnes*.
- Ilke**, *adj.* same, 3 *a.* 31, 34; 13. 65; 19. 476; **Ilken**, 6 *a.* 67; **Illke**, 5. 1092. See **Ilee**.
- Ilkenes**, *adj.* of every, 12. 244. See **Ælce**.
- Ilee**, *adj.* each, 5. 1561. See **Ælce**.
- Ilee**, *adj.* bad, 17 *a.* 73; 17 *b.* 204; *pl.* the bad, 15. 1916. **Icel**. *illr*.
- Ilee**, *adv.* badly, 19. 675. Cf. **Ylle**.
- Ilee**, *sb.* *pe ille*, the evil one, the devil, 16. 421.
- Iloken**, *v.* to observe, 3 *a.* 96; **Ilokie**, *pr. s. subj.* 3 *a.* 109. A. S. *gelócian*.
- I-lome**, *adv.* often, 7. 20; 16. 1765, 1768; 17 *b.* 125. A. S. *gelóme*, usual, frequent, cp. *gelóma*, utensil, loom. Cf. **Lome**.
- I-lomp**, *pt. s.* happened, 6 *a.* 279. A. S. *gelamp*, *pt.* of *gelimpan*. See **Limpen**.
- I-long**, *adv.* along, 11. 96. A. S. *gelang*.
- I-loten**, *pp.* befallen, 6 *a.* 504. A. S. *gehloten*, appointed by lot, *pp.* of *gehleótan*, from *hlot*. See **Lot**.
- I-lo3e**, *pp.* lied, 16. 847. A. S. *gelogen*, *pp.* of *leógan*. See **Ligen**.
- Iluued**, *pp.* lived, 6 *a.* 44. See **I-leued**.
- I-lyche**, *adv.* alike, 14. 81; 17 *a.* 67. See **I-liche**.
- I-maced**, *pp.* made, 1. 191; **Imaked**, 13. 89. A. S. *gemacod*, *pp.* of *macian*. See **Macien**.
- I-mantlet**, *adj.* mantled, 9. 263. From O. F. *mantel*, a cloak; Late Lat. *mantellum*; Lat. *mantélum* (in Plautus).
- Ime** = **I** + **me**, 17 *b.* 6.
- I-meind**, *pp.* mingled, 16. 18, 428. See **Imengd**.
- I-melen**, *v.* to utter, speak, 11. 48. A. S. *gemálan*.
- I-membred**, *pp.* parti-coloured, 9. 188. O. F. *membré*, membered (in Blason), see Cotgrave. 'Membered' is a technical term in heraldry, used in blazoning a bird with different tinctures. Cp. **Ducange** (s. v. *membrare*).
- I-mene**, *adj.* common, general (heads), 9. 31. A. S. *geméne*, common.
- I-mengd**, *pp.* mixed, 17 *b.* 144. A. S. *gemenged*, *pp.* of *mengan*. See **Mengen**.
- I-ment**, *pp.* intended, 19. 801. A. S. *gemynt*, *pp.* of *gemyntan*, *myntan*, to determine, resolve. See **Minten**.
- I-meten**, *v.* to find, 17 *b.* 241; **Imete**, 17 *a.* 233; 19. 950; **Imetten**, *pt. pl.* 6 *a.* 35. A. S. *gemétan*, *pt. pl.* *gemétton*. Cf. **Ymete**.
- I-middes**, *prep.* in the midst of, 10. 6. Cp. M. E. *on midden*; A. S. *on middan*, in the middle. The suffix -s, properly the sign of a gen. case, is commonly used to form adverbs. See **Skeat** (s. v. *amidst*). Cf. **Amidden**.
- I-mint**, *pp.* purposed, 4 *c.* 30. See **I-ment**.
- I-mong**, *prep.* among, 6 *a.* 282. A. S. *gemang*.
- I-munt**, *pp.* intended, 9. 116. See **I-ment**.

- In**, *sb.* abode, 8 *b.* 18. A. S. *inn*, dwelling, house. See **Inne**.
- In**, *prep.* into, 3 *b.* 81; on, 6 *b.* 404. A. S. *in*. Cf. **I**, **Hin**.
- Ine**, *prep.* in, 3 *b.* 36; 9. 102; 16. 1753.
- Ine** (I + ne), *I* not, 13. 116; 17 *b.* 16, 225.
- In-hinen**, *sb. pl.* domestics, 8 *b.* 171. See **Notes**.
- Innan**, *prep.* in, 3 *a.* 27. A. S. *innan*. Cf. **Innen**.
- Inn-come**, *pt. s. subj.* should come in, 1. 14.
- Inne**, *prep.* into, 1. 194; in, 3 *a.* 61.
- Inne**, *adv.* in, 2. 28; 17 *b.* 249.
- Inne**, *sb. dat.* abode, 6 *a.*, *b.* 505; **Innen**, 6 *a.* 223. See **In**.
- Inne-midde-warde**, in the midst of, 3 *a.* 46. A. S. *middeward*, middle.
- Innen**, *prep.* within, 2. 194. See **Innan**.
- Innoh**, enough, 1. 177. See **Inoh**.
- Innoð**, *sb.* womb, 1. 69. A. S. *innop*.
- Innresst**, *adj. superl.* inmost, 5. 1017. A. S. *innera*, inner, *innemest*, inmost.
- Innwarrd**, *adj.* sincere, 5. 1562. A. S. *inneward*.
- Innwarrdlið**, *adv.* sincerely, 5. 1346. A. S. *inwardlice*.
- In-obedience**, *sb.* disobedience, 9. 6. Lat. *inobedientia*.
- Inoh**, enough, 5. 1442; 8 *b.* 73; 10. 64; 17 *b.* 391. A. S. *genoh*; Goth. *ganóhs*; cp. G. *genug*. Cf. **Innoh**, **Ynauh**, **Onoh**.
- I-nauh**, enough, 17 *a.* 377; 9. 166.
- I-nowe**, abundant, 14. 199; **Inow**, enough, 18. 706.
- Inoðe**, enough, 16. 16; 19. 182, 865, 1017, 1244; **Inoðh**, 17 *b.* 389.
- Inre**, *adj. comp.* inner, 9. 192. A. S. *innera*.
- Insigt**, *sb.* insight, 16. 195. Northumb. *insigt* = argument see **Skeat** (*s. v. insight*).
- Intil**, *prep.* into, 18. 438, 725. **Til**.
- Into**, *prep.* unto, 3 *b.* 9; 18. 53.
- In-wið**, *prep.* within, 7. 8; 263.
- I-offred**, *pp.* offered, 13. 72. **Offrien**.
- Ioie**, *sb.* joy, 18. 662; 19. 131385. O. F. *joie*, *goie*; *gaudia*, *pl.* of *gaudium*, joy. **Joye**.
- I-ordret**, *pp.* ranked, 7. 100. F. O. F. *ordre*, *ordene*; Lat. *o nem*, *acc.* of *ordo*, order.
- I-orne**, *pp.* run, 19. 1158. *ge-urnen*, *pp.* of *ge-iernan*, to See **Eornen**.
- Joye**, *sb.* joy, 19. 414. See **I**.
- I-pined**, *pp.* tormented, 17 *b.* 1.
- Ipyned**, 17 *a.* 187. See **Pim**.
- I-pluht**, *pp.* plighted, 9. 19. **Plizte**.
- I-queme**, *v.* to please, 17 *b.* *Iquemep*, *pr. s.* 19. 485; *Iquem*, *pt. pl.* 17 *b.* 273; *Iquemd*, 17 *b.* 174. See **I-cweme**.
- I-rattes** (for **In rattes**), in rags 6. See **Rattes**.
- I-readi**, *adv.* readily, 8 *a.* 38. *geræde*, ready.
- Irelonde**, *sb.* Ireland, 19. A. S. *irland*, *iraland*, land of Irish.
- Iren**, *sb.* iron, 9. 159. A. S. *isen*; O. H. G. *isarn*.
- I-reste**, *sb.* rest, 3 *a.* 88, 108. *gerest*.
- Irisse**, *adj.* Irish, 19. 1016, 1 Irish, 16. 322. A. S. *irisc*. **Yrisse**.
- Irnene**, *adj. pl.* of iron, 10. A. S. *irenena*, *gen. pl.* of *iren*.
- I-runge**, *pp.* rung, 19. 1028. **Ringen**.
- Is**, *pr. s.* is, 1. 35. A. S. (Saxon and O. Northumb.) *is*: (

- ist*; cp. Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστί*, Skt. *asti*. See Skeat (s.v. *are*). Cf. **Es**, **His**.
- Is**, *pron.* his, 15. 2356. See **His**.
- Is**, *pron.* them, 12. 12; 15. 2130, 2404. See **Hes**.
- I-sæh**, *pt. s.* saw, 6 a. 231. See **I-seon**.
- I-said**, *pp.* said, 17 b. 141. A.S. *gesægd*, *pp.* of *secgan*. See **Seggen**.
- I-sal** (for **I sal**), **I must**, 17 b. 141. See **Sal**.
- I-sceawed**, *pp.* showed, 3 b. 52. A.S. *gesceawod*, *pp.* of *sceawian*. See **Sceawen**.
- I-schaven**, *pp.* shaven, 9. 221. A.S. *gescafen*, *pp.* of *scenfan*. Cf. **Shauen**.
- I-schawed**, *pp.* showed, 7. 107. See **I-sceawed**.
- I-sched**, *pp.* shed, 11. 88. See **Scheden**.
- I-schrud**, *pp.* clothed, 11. 51. A.S. *gescryd*, *pp.* of *gescrydan*. See **Schruden**.
- I-scilde**, *pr. s. subj.* shield, 3 b. 131. A.S. *gescyldan*, to shield. See **Schilden**.
- I-scote**, *pp.* shot, 14. 421. A.S. *gescoten*, *pp.* of *sceutan*. See **Sceoten**.
- I-scrud**, *pp.* clothed, 6 b. 199. See **Scruden**.
- I-secgð**, *pr. s.* confesses, 1. 172. A.S. *gesecgð*, *pr. s.* of *gesecgan*, to declare.
- I-segd**, *pp.* said, 1. 31; **Iseid**, 3 b. 14; 7. 190; 9. 28; **Iseide**, mentioned, 7. 169; **Ised**, 16. 395. A.S. *gesægd*, *pp.* of *secgan*. See **Seggen**.
- Iseh**, *pt. s.* saw, 3 a. 54; 7. 65, 103; 8 a. 122; **Isehen**, *pp.* seen, 7. 64. See **I-seon**.
- I-seih**, *pt. s.* saw, 17 b. 265; **Iseien**, *pt. pl.* 17 b. 99, 102; **Iseie**, *pt. s. subj.* 9. 257; 17 b. 118; **Iseien**, *pp.* 9. 185. See **I-seon**.
- Iseldðe**, *sb.* happiness, 17 b. 15. A.S. *gesælp*. See **Selðe**.
- I-send**, *pp.* sent, 3 b. 42; **Isende**, 3 b. 78; **Isent**, 1. 80; 19. 990. A.S. *gesended*, *pp.* of *sendan*. See **Senden**.
- I-sene**, *v.* to see, 16. 275, 624, 846; 19. 92; *pp.* 16. 116; 17 b. 344; 19. 684. See **I-seon**.
- I-seon**, *v.* to see, 8 a. 148; 17 a. 280, 373, 376; **Iseonne**, *ger.* 11. 30; **Iseo**, 1 *pr. s.* 3 a. 66; 16. 327; **Iseop**, *pr. s.* 16. 424; **Iseoð**, *pl.* 7. 73. A.S. *geseón*, *pt. geseah*, *pl. gesægon* (*gesáwon*), *pp. gesegen* (*gesewen*) Cf. **I-sæh**, **I-seh**, **I-seih**, **I-sene**, **I-seyh**, **I-sejð**, **I-sien**.
- I-serued**, *pp.* served, 13. 107; 19. 1338. See **Seruin**.
- Iset**, *pp.* set, 3 a. 93; **Isett**, 1. 10, 22; **Isette**, 7. 100; 9. 314. See **Setten**.
- I-seyh**, *pt. s.* saw, 17 a. 257; **Iseyen**, *pt. pl.* 17 a. 98; **Iseye**, *pt. s. subj.* 17 a. 218. See **I-seon**.
- I-séjð**, *pr. s.* sees, 1. 174; **Isej**, *pt. s.* 16. 29. **I-seje**, *pl.* 19. 760. See **I-seon**.
- I-shote**, *pp.* shot, poured, 16. 23. See **I-scote**.
- I-sien**, *v.* to see, 16. 385; 17 b. 18, 160, 286; **Isi**, 1. 63, 159; **Isist**, 2 *pr. s.* 9. 182; **Isihð**, *pr. s.* 9. 151; **Isih**, 16. 407. See **I-seon**.
- I-sihðe**, *sb. dat.* sight, 6 a. 206. A.S. *gesihð*.
- I-sleiene**, *pp. pl.* slain, 9. 38. A.S. *geslagen* (*geslægen*), *pp.* of *sleán*. See **Slean**.
- Isliked**, *pp.* made sleek, smooth, 16. 841. See Stratmann (s.v. *slikien*): 'he can so wel his wordes *slike*' (Gower).
- I-slit**, *pp.* slit, 6 a. 437. A.S. *gesliten*, *pp.* of *slitan*.
- I-some**, *adj.* in harmony, 16. 1735; peaceable, 16. 180. A.S. *gesóm*.
- I-somned**, *pp.* assembled, 6 a, b. 72. A.S. *gesomnod*, *pp.* of *gesomnian*.

- I-soðet**, *pp.* verified, 7. 106. A. S. *gesóðod*, *pp.* of *gesóðian*, to prove the truth of.
- I-sozte**, *pt. pl.* sought, 19. 39. A. S. *gesóhton*, *pt. pl.* of *gesécan*. See **Secen**.
- I-speken**, *pp.* spoken, 3 *b.* 83; 7. 195; 17 *b.* 9; *Ispeke*, 17 *a.* 9. A. S. *gesprecen*, *pp.* of *sprecan*. See **Specen**.
- I-spend**, *pp.* spent, 17 *a, b.* 12. From A. S. *spendan*. See **Spene**.
- I-sprunge**, *pp.* sprung, 19. 548. A. S. *gesprungen*, *pp.* of *springan*. See **Springen**.
- I-spused**, *pp.* espoused, 19. 1050. From O. F. *espouser*.
- Isræliasse**, *adj.* Israelitish, 4 *b.* 105.
- I-stihd**, *pp.* stitched, 9. 260. A. S. *gesticod*, *pp.* of *stician*, to prick, pierce.
- I-stirret**, *pp.* starred, 7. 92. Cp. 'þe stirrede bur,' S. Marh., 22. See **Stratmann** (s.v. *steorre*). From A. S. *steorra*, a star.
- I-sonde**, *pp.* stood, 3 *b.* 8. A. S. *gestanden*, *pp.* of *standan*. See **Standen**.
- I-storue**, *pp.* dead, 19. 1181. A. S. *gestorfen*, *pp.* of *steorfan*, to die. See **Sterfen**.
- I-strengþed**, *pp.* strengthened, 13. 118. See **Strengþen**.
- I-streoned**, *pp.* procreated, 9. 25; *Istriened*, descended, 1. 111. A. S. *gestreoned*, *pp.* of *gestreónan*. See **Streonen**.
- I-sturbed**, *pp.* disturbed, 9. 313. From Lat. *turba*.
- I-sundred**, *pp.* scattered, 9. 294. A. S. *gesundrod*, *pp.* of *gesundrian*, to separate. See **Sundren**.
- I-suneged**, *pp.* sinned, 3 *b.* 61. A. S. *gesyngod*, *pp.* of *gesyngian*. See **Sinegen**.
- I-swechte**, *pp.* tormented, 8 *b.* 50. A. S. *geswenct*, *pp.* of *geswencan*, to afflict, trouble, causal of *swincan*, to toil, labour. See **Swenchen**.
- I-swino sb.** toil; *Iswinch*, 1 196. A. S. *geswinc*. Cf. **I-swink** (for **In swink**), in *toil* 69. See **Swino**.
- I-swolþe**, *pp.* swallowed, 16. A. S. *geswolgen*, *pp.* of *swolgan*. See **Swolgen**.
- I-swoþe**, *pp.* swooned, 19. 428, A. S. *geswógen*, *pp.* of *swóga* sough, to sigh. Cf. **Swoþe**.
- Y-swoþe**.
- I-swynk**, *sb.* toil, 17 *a.* 37. **I-swino**.
- It**, *pron.* used pleonastically 1920, 2109; 18. 591, 664. **Hit**.
- I-take**, *pp.* taken, 19. 1452. **Taken**.
- I-tauwed**, *pp.* dressed, 9. A. S. *getawod*, *pp.* of *getawodan*, *parare*, *reducere ad*; cp. *taujan*, to do, make.
- I-tide**, *v.* to betide, 16. 1733. *getiddan*. Cf. **Itit**, **Ityt**.
- I-timien**, *v.* to happen, 3 *b.* 112. A. S. *getimian*.
- I-tit**, *pr. s.* happens, 17 *b.* See **I-tide**.
- I-tohen**, *pp.* drawn, 8 *b.* 43; trained; *ful itohe*, badly & undisciplined. See **I-toþer**.
- I-told**, *pp.* told, 13. 75. *geteald*, *pp.* of *tellan*. See **T**.
- I-toþen**, *pp.* brought up, 16. A. S. *gelogen*, *pp.* of *teþan*. **Teon**.
- I-turnd**, *pp.* turned, 3 *b.* *Iturnde*, 9. 270. See **Turn**.
- I-tyt**, *pr. s.* happens, 17 *a.* 12. **I-tide**.
- I-þanke**, *sb. dat.* intention, 17. **Ipþe** = **In the**, 5. 1709.
- I-þenche**, *pr. s. subj.* think 723. A. S. *geþencan*.
- I-þer** (for **In þer**), in the, 1. See **In** and **þære**.
- I-pohten** (for **Hi pohten**), thought, 6 *b.* 423. See **Hi pohte**.

- I-polien**, *v.* to endure, 3 *a.* 45; *Ipolie*, 3 *b.* 11. A.S. *geþolian*. See **polien**.
- I-poncked**, *adj.* minded, 9. 36. From A.S. *geþanc*, a thought.
- I-prunge**, *pp.* pressed near, 16. 38. A.S. *geþrunge*, *pp.* of *þringan*. See **þringen**.
- I-uædde**, *pp.* fed, 6 *a.* 200. A.S. *gefeded*, *pp.* of *fédan*. See **Feden**.
- I-uæld** (for *Iuæld*), *pr. pl.* lay low, strike down, 6 *a.* 218. A.S. *gefellan*.
- I-uaid**, *pp.* hated, 6 *a.* 349. From A.S. *gefeógan*, to hate. For forms of the *pp.* of M.E. *ifeozen*, *odisse*: *iuæid*, *iuæied*, *ifæied*, see **Stratmann**.
- Jubiter**, *sb.* Jupiter, 6 *b.* 121. Cp. Wright's Vocab. 801, 'jubiter, a day sterre.'
- Judas**, *sb.* Judah, 15. 1954. Lat. *Iudas* (Vulg.); Gr. *Ἰούδας*; Heb. *Yehúdáh*.
- Judeus**, *sb. pl.* Jews, 2. 85. Lat. *Judæus*, a Jew. Cf. **Geus**.
- Judewisshe**, *adj.* Jewish, 5. 1120, 1168. See below.
- Judisskenn**, *adj.* Jewish, 5. 964, 1107. A.S. *ǵúdeisc*.
- I-ved**, *pp.* fed, 6 *b.* 200. See **I-uædde**.
- I-ueied**, *pp.* united, 9. 296. A.S. *geféged*, *pp.* of *gefégan*.
- I-veiped**, *pp.* treated with enmity, 6 *b.* 349. From A.S. *fæhð*, enmity.
- Iuel**, *adj.* evil, 4 *d.* 15. A.S. *yfel*: O.S. *ubil*. See **Ufel**.
- Iuel**, *sb.* evil, 17 *b.* 19. A.S. *yfel*. See **Ufel**.
- I-uæl**, *pt. s.* befell, 13. 93. A.S. *gefeóll*, *pt.* of *gefeallan*.
- I-ueleð**, *pr. pl.* feel, 9. 232. A.S. *gefélan*.
- I-uere**, *adv.* together, 16. 1716. See **I-feren**.
- I-uere**, *sb. pl.* companions, 6 *b.* 466, 552; *Iueren*, 6 *a.* 465, 552. See **I-fero**.
- I-uæstned**, *pp.* fastened, 9. 136. See **Fæstnen**.
- Iuglurs**, *sb. pl.* jesters, 9. 54; Norm. F. *juglëor*; Lat. *joculatorum*.
- Iuhan**, *sb.* John, 8 *b.* 155. Lat. *Iohannes*.
- Ivi**, *sb.* ivy, 16. 27, 617. A.S. *ifig*.
- I-uindeð**, *pr. pl.* find, 9. 355. A.S. *gefindan*.
- Iunge**, *adj.* young, 2. 169. See **Gung**.
- Iunglenges**, *sb. pl.* disciples, 1. 124. A.S. *geongling*, a youngling.
- I-unne**, *pp.* granted, 8 *b.* 16. A.S. *geunnen*, *pp.* of *geunnan*, to grant. See **Unnen**.
- I-vo**, *v.* to catch, 16. 612. A.S. *gefón*. Cf. **Ifoð**.
- I-vo**, *sb.* foe, 16. 1716. A.S. *gefá*.
- Iurdon**, *sb.* the river Jordan, 15. 2486.
- I-ureden**, *v.* to feel, experience, 11. 38. A.S. *gefrédan*; *fród*, wise.
- Iustise**, *sb.* justice, 2. 12, 184. Norm. F. *justice*; Lat. *justitia*.
- I-ullled**, *pp.* filled, 6 *a.* 515. See **Fulle**.
- I-vynde**, *v.* to find, 17 *a.* 59. A.S. *gefindan*. See **I-uindeð**.
- I-war**, *adj.* aware, 16. 147; wary, 17 *a.* 328; 17 *b.* 334. A.S. *gewær*.
- I-weddet**, *pp.* wedded, 8 *a.* 76. O. Northumb. *geweddod*, *pp.* of *geweddian*, to betroth, Luke i. 27. Cf. **Ywedde**.
- I-went**, *pp.* turned, 13. 105; gone, 19. 440; *Iwente*, 19. 923. A.S. *gewended*, *pp.* of *gewendan*, to turn, go.
- I-whillec**, *pron.* every, 5. 1002. A.S. *gehwilc*.
- I-wil**, *sb.* will, 6 *a.* 391; 17 *b.* 14. 346, 352. A.S. *gewill*.
- I-wimplet**, *pp.* veiled, covered with a wimple, 9. 181. From A.S. *wintel*. See **Skeat** (s.v. *wimple*).

**I-wipet**, *pp.* wiped, 7. 119. From A. S. *wīpian*.  
**I-wis**, *adv.* indeed, 4 *b.* 78; 16. 35; 19. 196; *Iwiss*, 1. 43; A. S. *gewis*, certain; see *Skeat* (s. v. *ywis*). Cf. **Y-wis**.  
**I-wisse**, *sb.* certainty; mid *iwisse*, with certainty, 17 *a.* 232. Cp. O. H. G. *gi-wissi* (Otfrid). Cf. **Wisse**.  
**I-wist**, *pp.* guarded, 7. 27. A. S. *gewist*, *pp.* of *gewitan*, to observe. See **Wite** (2).  
**I-wiste**, *pt.* s. knew, 17 *b.* 17.  
**I-witen**, *v.* to know, 6 *a.* 51; to protect, 6 *a.* 467. A. S. *gewitan*, *pt.* *gewiste*, *pp.* *gewist*. Cf. **I-wyten**.  
**I-woned**, *pp.* wont, accustomed, 6 *b.* 241. See **I-wuned**.  
**I-worpe**, *v.* to happen, 6 *b.* 180; *pp.* become, 16. 660. See **I-wurden**.  
**I-wraht**, *pp.* wrought, 3 *a.* 90; 8 *a.* 34. A. S. *geworht*, *pp.* of *gewyr-can*. See **Wirchen**.  
**I-writen**, *pp.* written, 7. 176; *Iwryten*, 17 *a.* 118, 220; *Iwrite*, 17 *b.* 118; *Iwritene*, *pp.* 9. 31. A. S. *gewriten*, *pp.* of *gewritan*. See **Writen**.  
**I-wrouhte**, *pp.* wrought, made, 9. 153. See **I-wraht**.  
**I-wundet**, *pp.* wounded, 8 *a.* 15. A. S. *gewundod*, *pp.* of *gewundian*.  
**I-wune**, *sb.* custom, wont, 6. 233. A. S. *gewuna*.  
**I-wuned**, *pp.* wont, accustomed, 17 *a.* 58; dwelt, 17 *a.* 139. A. S. *gewunod*, *pp.* of *gewunian*, to dwell, abide, to be accustomed. Cf. **I-woned**.  
**I-wurden**, *v.* to be, 7. 152. See **I-wurden**.  
**I-wursed**, *pp.* made worse, 9. 325. A. S. *gewiersod*, *pp.* of *wiersian*. See **Wursien**.  
**I-wurden**, *v.* to be, become, 8 *a.* 92; 9. 105; *Iwurde*, 6 *a.* 180; 14. 435. A. S. *gewurðan*. Cf. **I-wurden**, **I-worpe**.

**I-wyten**, *v.* to know, 17 *a.* See **I-witen**.  
**I-zarked**, *pp.* prepared, 6 *a.* See **Giarkien**.  
**I-ȝeten**, *pp.* eaten, 6 *a.* 503. *geeten*, *pp.* of *etan*. See **E**.  
**I-ȝette**, *pt.* s. granted, 6 *a.* From *Icel. ȝáta*, to say yes *ȝette*.  
**I-ȝirnd**, *pp.* yearned, 8 *a.* 28 *gegyrned*, *pp.* of *gyrnas ȝeornen*.  
**I-ȝiue**, *pp.* given, 16. 551. *gegifen*. See **Gifen**.  
**I-ȝolde**, *pp.* requited, 19. 46 See **Geld**.

## K.

**Kables**, *sb. pl.* cables, 18 O. F. *cable*; Late Lat. *ca* a halter.  
**Kærf**, *pt.* s. cut, 6 *a.* 43 **Karf**.  
**Kalde**, *adj.* cold, 10. 114 *ceald*. Cf. **Chald**, **Chold**.  
**Kam**, *pt.* s. came, 18. 45 **Cam**.  
**Kan**, *pr.* s. can, 16. 720 **Cunnen**.  
**Kandel**, *sb.* 18. 585. *La dela*.  
**Kanunes**, *sb. pl.* canons, 1 O. F. *canunie*, canons, in 13637; Church Lat. *canon* (of a church), lit. the church roll or list (Lat. Cf. **Chanounes**.  
**Karf**, *pt.* s. cut, 18. 471. *cearf*, *pt.* of *ceorfan*. See **uen**.  
**Karien**, *v.* to care, be anxious 11. 43; **Kare**, 17 *a.* 326 1260. A. S. *cearian* (cf. from *caru*, care).  
**Kat**, *sb.* cat, 9. 128.  
**Kaysere**, *sb.* emperor, 18.

- A. S. *cásere*; Goth. *kaisar*, Cæsar; Lat. *Caesar*. Cf. *Keiser*.
- Kedde**, *pt. s.* shewed, 17 *b.* 193. A. S. *cyðde*, *pt.* of *cyðan*. See *Cuðen*.
- Keis**, *sb. pl.* stewards, key-keepers, lit. keys, 7. 38. A. S. *cæg*, a key.
- Keiser**, *sb.* emperor, 8 *a.* 9; 8 *b.* 11; 10. 61; *Keiseres*, *pl.* 7. 111. See *Kaysere*.
- Kemben**, *v.* to comb, 9. 222. A. S. *cemban*.
- Kempes**, *sb. pl.* warriors, 6 *b.* 10. A. S. *cempa*, fighter, warrior, champion.
- Kene**, *adj.* bold, 9. 82; 16. 1705; 19. 164. A. S. *céne*; cp. O. H. G. *kuani* (Otfrid), G. *kühn*.
- Kenne**, *sb. dat.* kin, kind, 17 *b.* 340; 19. 144, 176, 997; *Kennes*, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 363. See *Cun*.
- Keoruen**, *v.* to cut; *Keoruinde*, *pr. part.* 9. 77. A. S. *ceorfan*. See *Kerue*, *Karf*, *Kærf*, *Ikoruen*.
- Kepen**, *v.* to keep; *Kepe*, 19. 115; *Kepest*, 2 *pr. s.* 19. 1329; *Kepeþþ*, *pr. s.* 5. 1277; *Kep*, *imp. s.* 19. 750, 1299. A. S. *cépan* (*cypan*), to sell, to keep, from *ceap*, price. See *Cheap*.
- Keppen**, *sb. pl.* caps, 9. 169. A. S. *cæppe*, a cape, cover.
- Kerue**, *v.* to cut, 19. 233. See *Keoruen*.
- Kesse**, *v.* to kiss, 19. 583; *imp. s.* 19. 742. A. S. *cyssan*, from *coss*, a kiss; O. S. *kussian*, from *kus*. See *Cussen*.
- Keuel**, *sb.* gag, 18. 547, 637. Icel. *kefli*, a piece of wood, whence *kefla*, to gag.
- Kidde**, *pt. s.* shewed, 4 *b.* 61; *pp.* renowned, 10. 61; *Kid*, shown, 15. 2357. A. S. *cyðde*, *pt. s.*; *cyðed*, *pp.* of *cyðan*. See *Cuðen*.
- Kides**, *sb. gen. s.* kid's, 15. 1967. Cp. Dan. *kid*.
- Kime**, *sb.* coming, 6 *a.* 526. A. S. *cyme*. See *Cume*.
- Kin**, *sb.* race, family, 18. 393; *fele kinnes*, of many a kind, 4 *b.* 27; *manie kinnes*, of many a kind, 4 *b.* 26; *Kinne*, *gen. pl.* 4 *b.* 25; 5. 1051, 1145, 1159. See *Cun*.
- Kinde**, *sb.* natural characteristic, 12. 15; family, 15. 2392, 2436. See *Cunde*.
- Kinde**, *adj.* native, 15. 2075; *kindred*, proper to kinship, kind, 15. 2254, 2276, 2286. A. S. *cynde*, natural.
- Kindelike**, *adv.* kindly, like a kinsman, 15. 2500. See *Cundeliche*.
- Kine**, *adj.* royal (in compounds). See *Kyne*.
- Kine-borne**, *adj.* of royal birth, 6 *a.* 336. A. S. *cyneboren*.
- Kine-dom**, *sb.* royal power; *Kine-dome*, *dat.* 3 *a.* 75. A. S. *cyne-dóm*.
- Kine-lond**, *sb.* kingdom, 6 *a.* 111, 384.
- Kine-scrud**, *sb.* royal robes, 11. 34. See *Scrud*.
- Kine-stol**, *sb.* royal throne, 11. 25. A. S. *cyne-stól*.
- Kine-wurðe**, *adj.* royal, 8 *a.* 60.
- King**, *sb.* king, 6 *a.* b. 235; *Kinges*, *gen. s.* 6 *a.* b. 584; *Kinge*, *dat.* 6 *a.* 265; *Kingen*, *dat. pl.* 1. 36. A. S. *cyning*, lit. belonging to the kin or tribe: O. S. *kuning*. Cf. *Kyng*.
- King-riche**, *sb.* kingdom, 13. 16; *Kingeriche*, *dat.* 19. 17. For A. S. *cynerice*.
- Kirke**, *sb. dat.* church, 12. 93; *Kirke*, 5. 1099. See *Cyrce*.
- Kiste**, *pt. s.* kissed, 15. 2355. See *Cussen*.
- Kiðen**, *v.* to show, 12. 53; *Kiþeþþ*, *pr. s.* 5. 1131. See *Cuðen*.
- Knaue**, *sb.* boy, 18. 409; 19. 950. A. S. *cnapa*, *cnafa*.
- Kne**, *sb.* knee, 19. 786; *Kneon*, *pl.*

11. 3; Knes, 18. 451; 19. 805.  
See Cneow.
- Knelede**, *pt. s.* kneeled, 18. 482.  
M.E. *knelen* (in Ormulum, 6138).  
Cp. Dan. *knæle*, to kneel.
- Knewelyng**, *sb.* kneeling, 19. 787.  
See Cnelinng.
- Knewen**, *pt. pl.* knew, 15. 1935, 2162. A.S. *cneowon*, *pt. pl.* of *cneawan*. See Cnawen.
- Knict**, *sb.* knight, 18. 343, 345;  
**Knictes**, *pl.* 18. 366, 371. See Cniht.
- Knif**, *sb.* knife, 9. 76; 18. 479, 498; **Knive**, *dat.* 19. 108. A.S. *cnif* (Wright's Vocab.).
- Knif-worpare**, *sb.* knife-thrower, 9. 75. See Worpen.
- Knizt**, *sb.* knight, 19. 482; **Kniztes**, *gen. s.* 19. 1548; **Kniztes**, *pl.* 19. 49, 1547. See Cniht.
- Knizten**, *v.* to knight, 19. 490; **Knizte**, 19. 435, 491; **Knizti**, 19. 480.
- Knizt-hod**, *sb.* knighthood, 19. 440, 545. A.S. *cnihtþád*, youth, boyhood.
- Knyht**, *sb.* knight, 14. 78; **Knyhtes**, *pl.* 14. 6; 19. 520. See Cniht.
- Kold**, *adj.* cold, 18. 416. See Kalde.
- Kon**, *pr. s.* can, 16. 708. A.S. *cann*. See Cunnen.
- Konyng**, *sb.* cony, rabbit, 17 a. 357, O.F. *connin*, *connil*; Lat. *cuniculus*. See Cunin.
- Kope**, *sb.* cope, 18. 429. A.S. *cóp* (Wright's Vocab.).
- Kouthen**, *pt. pl.* could, 18. 369. See Cuðe.
- Krike**, *sb.* creek, 18. 708. Icel. *kriki*, a nook; Swed. dial. *krik*, creek, cove; see Skeat (s. v. *creek*).
- Krone**, *sb.* crown, 11. 52, 55. Icel. *krúna*; Lat. *corona*. See Croune.
- Ku**, *sb.* cow, 9. 135; **Kues**, *gen. s.* 9. 131. A.S. *cú*.
- Kuchene**, *sb. dat.* kitchen, 9. 111. A.S. *cycen* (*cicen*); Lat. *coquina*.
- Kude**, *pt. pl.* could, 15. 236. See Cuðe.
- Kume**, *sb.* coming, 16. 43. See Cume.
- Kumen**, *v.* to come, 9. 21952; *pr. pl. subj.* 11. 66; *pr. s. subj.* 9. 242. See C.
- Kunne**, *sb. dat.* kin, kind, 616. 1674; 17 a. 202; 1. Kunnes, *gen. s.* 11. 92355; **Kunne**, *gen. pl.* 11. Cun.
- Kunnen**, *v.* to know; **Kun**, *pl.* 16. 911; **Kunnen**, *pr.* 9. 300; *pr. pl.* can, 9. 5299. See Cunnen.
- Kunrede**, *sb. dat.* kind, 1677. See Cunreadnes.
- Kunes-men**, *sb. pl.* kinsmen, 257. See Cunes-mon.
- Kuppe**, *sb.* cup, 15. 204. See Cuppe.
- Kurt**, *sb.* court, 9. 40. See Kurtel.
- Kurtel**, *sb.* kirtle, 9. 107. See *cyrtel*, palla (Wright's Vocab.).
- Kussen**, *v.* to kiss, 9. 2. See Cussen.
- Kuð**, *sb.* acquaintance, 9. 21. See *cúða*, Ps. liv. 14.
- Kuðe**, *pt. s.* knew, could, 16. 663, 714. See Cuð.
- Kuuertur**, *sb.* covering, See Couerture.
- Kwene**, *sb.* queen, 11. 1. See Cwen.
- Kyn**, *sb.* kin, race, 18. 4633. See Cun.
- Kyne**, *adj.* royal, 18. 604. See *cyne*. Cf. Kine.
- Kyng**, *sb.* king; **Kynge**, 212. See King.

## L.

- La**, *interj.* lo! 1. 68. A.S.
- Lac**, *sb.* gift, offering, 5. 96417 b. 203; *pl.* 5. 1144; 5. 979; **Lake**, *dat. s.* 5



- A. S. *lác*, play, fight, booty, gift, sacrifice : Goth. *laiks*, sport, dance, from *laikan*, to leap for joy. See Skeat (s. v. *lark*, 2). Cf. *Loo*, *Lok*.
- Lacchen**, *v.* to seize. A. S. (*ge*)-*læccan*, *pt.* (*ge*)*læhte*, *pp.* (*ge*)*læht*. Cf. *Laucte*, *Laſte*, *Lagt*.
- Lace**, *v.* to fasten, 19. 719; *Laccede*, *pt.* s. 19. 850. O. F. *lacier*, from *las*. See *Laz*.
- Lache**, *sb.* physician, 17 *b.* 306. A. S. *læce*: O. H. G. *láhhi* (Tatian); cp. O. Ir. *liaig* (Windisch). Cf. *Leche*.
- Laden**, *v.* to lead, 17 *b.* 399; *Lade*, 17 *b.* 123, 276; *Ladeð*, *pr.* *pl.* 17 *b.* 213, 250; *Ladde*, *pt.* s. 19. 20, 1445, 1538; *pt. pl.* 6 *b.* 518; *Ladden*, 17 *b.* 93; *Lædden*, 6 *a.* 518. A. S. *lædan*, to lead, carry, lift, *pt.* *lædde*, *pp.* *læded*. Cf. *Leden*, *Leaden*, *Læd*, *Lat*, *I-lad*, *I-led*.
- Ladlic**, *adj.* hateful, 6 *a.* 587. A. S. *lādlic*. Cf. *Loplich*, *Lodlich*.
- Læd**, *pt.* s. *led*, 2. 117. See *Laden*.
- Læfdi**, *sb.* lady, 6 *a.* 147. A. S. *hlæfdige*. Cf. *Leafdi*, *Lefdi*, *Leuedis*, *Lauedi*, *Læuedi*.
- Læfe**, *sb. dat.* belief, 5. 1407. See *Lafe*.
- Læide**, *pt.* s. *laid*, 2. 162; *Læiden*, *pl.* 2. 41. A. S. *legde*, *pt.* of *leggan*, to lay. See *Leggen*.
- Læn**, *sb.* grant, 5. 1518. A. S. *læn*, a loan; cp. O. H. G. *léhan*. Cf. *Lone*.
- Læredd**, *adj.* the learned, the clergy, 5. 967. A. S. (*ge*)*læred*, *pp.* of *gelæran*, to teach. Cf. *Leredmen*.
- Læt**, *pt.* s. *let*, 2. 152; *caused*, 2. 68. A. S. *lét*, *leót*, *pt.* of *létan*, *létan*. See *Leten* (A).
- Læte**, *v.* to leave, 17 *b.* 345. A. S. *létan*, to let go, to permit. See *Leten* (A).
- Læue**, *sb.* farewell; Nom *læue*, took leave, 6 *a.* 183, 413. See *Leaue*.
- Læuedi**, *sb.* lady, 6 *a.* 129. See *Læfdi*.
- Læwedd**, *adj.* the unlearned, the laity, 5. 967. A. S. (*ge*)*læwed*, enfeebled, *pp.* of *læwan*, to weaken, also, to betray; cp. *læwede man*, laicus (Wright's Vocab.). See Skeat (s. v. *lewd*).
- Laf**, *sb.* loaf, 5. 1470. A. S. *hláf*: Goth. *hlaifs*, *hlaihs*; cp. O. H. G. *leib* (Otfrid, Tatian). Cf. *Lof*.
- Lafe**, *sb. dat.* belief, 5. 1537. A. S. (*ge*)*leáfa*. Cf. *Læfe*.
- Laferrd**, *sb.* Lord, 5. 968. See *Hlaford*.
- Laford**, *sb.* Lord, 1. 13. See *Hlaford*.
- Lage**, *sb.* law, 1. 82; 12. 293; custom, 12. 23; *Lagan*, *pl.* 1. 81; *Lages*, 15. 2446. A. S. *lagu*; O. S. *lag* (*pl.* *lagu*), a statute, decree; Icel. *lög* (= *lagu*, *pl.*), a law. Cf. *Læge*, *Lawe*, *Lahe*, *Laghe*.
- Lagelice**, *adv.* lawfully, 1. 165. A. S. *lah-lice*. Cf. *Lawelyche*.
- Laghe**, *sb.* law, 13. 17. See *Lage*.
- Lagt**, *pp.* seized, 15. 2081. A. S. (*ge*)*læht*. See *Lacchen*.
- Lah**, *adj.* low, 7. 108; Icel. *lágr*. Cf. *Loge*, *Louh*, *Lowe*.
- Lahe**, *adv.* low, 8 *a.* 25. Cf. *Louwe*, *Loſe*.
- Lahe**, *sb.* law, habit, 7. 122; *Lahen*, *pl.* laws, religion, 8 *a.* 39. See *Lage*.
- Lahfulnessse**, *sb. dat.* lawfulness, 16. 1741.
- Lahhen**, *v.* to laugh; *pr. pl.* 10. 109. A. S. *hlehhan*, *pt.* *hlóh*. Cf. *Lauhwen*, *Louſe*.
- Lahter**, *sb.* laughter, 10. 111. A. S. *hleahtor*. Cf. *Leihtre*.
- La hwure**, *adv.* at least, 3 *a.* 69. A. S. *lá*, lo + *húru*, at least.
- Lai**, *pt.* s. *lay*, 4 *c.* 12; 19. 272; *Laie*, *subj.* 19. 1272. A. S. *læg*, *pt.* of *licgan*, to lie. See *Liggen*.

- Lake.** See **Lao**.
- Lakenn**, *v.* to offer, 5. 973, 1331; Lakesst, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1172. From *lac*, a gift, offering. See **Lao**.
- Land**, *sb.* land, 2. 60; *dat.* 2. 49; Lande, 2. 48. A. S. *land*. Cf. **Lond**, **Lont**.
- Lang**, *adj.* long, 1. 13; 6 *b.* 434; 19. 494; Lange, *adv.* 1. 95; 2. 165; Lannge, 5. 1264. A. S. *lang*, *comp.* *lengra*, *superl.* *lengest*. Cf. **Long**, **Leng**.
- Lang-fridæi**, *sb. dat.* Long Friday, i. e. Good Friday, 2. 87; Lange-fridai, 4 *b.* 117. Icel. *langi-frjá-dagr*; *langa-fasta*, the long fast, Lent.
- Lappe**, *sb.* lappet, 19. 1217. A. S. *læppa*, a loosely hanging portion.
- Lare**, *sb.* lore, teaching, 1. 10; 5. 1207; 6 *a.* 297. A. S. *lár*. Cf. **Lore**.
- Large**, *adj.* liberal, 9. 341; 13. 135. O. F. *large*; Lat. *largus*.
- Lar-paw**, *sb.* teacher; Larþawes, *pl.* 1. 94. For M. E. forms see Stratmann. A. S. *lár* + *þeow*; cp. *láreow* (Sweet). See **Lare**, *þeow*, and **Lor-peaw**.
- Lasse**, *adj. comp.* less, 17 *a.* 212, 353; *adv.* 17 *a.* 61. A. S. *læssa*, *adj.*; *læs*, *adv.* Cf. **Lesse**.
- Last**, *adj. superl.* least, 17 *b.* 61, 112, 357. A. S. *læst* (*læses*). Cf. **Lest**.
- Laste (1)**, *sb. dat.*; at the laste, at last, 18. 637. Icel. *á lesti* = *á leisti*, on the track; cp. A. S. *on lásð*: Goth. *laists*, a track, footstep. See **Skeat**, p. 814.
- Laste (2)**, *sb. dat.* fault, 11. 69. Icel. *löstr*, *gen.* *lastar*; cp. O. S. *lastar*.
- Lasten**, *v.* to last; Laste, 18. 538; Last, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 169; Laste, *pt. s.* extended, 19. 6; Lastede, 2. 39. A. S. *læstan*, to last (Grein). Cf. **Lesten**, **Lest**, **Leastinde**.
- Lastung**, *sb.* blame, detraction; Lastunge, *dat.* 9. 66. Cp. O. H. G. *lastrôn*, to blame (Latin). See **Laste (2)**.
- Lat**, *pr. s.* leads, 1. 144; 1. 336; 17 *b.* 342. A. S. *læt*.
- Laden**.
- Late**, *adj.* late, 18. 691; *L. comp.* 1. 20; *adv.* 17 *a.* 1; Latst, *adj. superl.* latest, 18. 9, 80. A. S. *læt*, slow, *lætra*, *superl.* *latost*.
- Late**, *sb.* behaviour, 5. 1213; *pl.* gestures, manners, 9. Icel. *lát*, behaviour, manner; *læti*, manner. See **Lete**, **Laten (B)**.
- Laten (A)**, *v.* to let; Late, in to let in, 19. 1058, 1511; *pr. s.* let, 16. 308; Late, 2 *subj.* let, 18. 486; Lat. in 16. 258, 260; Lateþ, *imp.* 1729, 1735. (2) **Laten**, to forsake; Lateð, *pr. s.* forsakes 128; Late, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* leave, 17 *b.* 341. See **Laten (A)**.
- Laten' (B)**, *v.* to behave; *L. pr. s.* 5. 1229. Icel. *láta*, permit, leave, also, to behave self. Cf. **Leten (B)**, **Late (sb.)**.
- Laten (C)**, *v.* to delay, 17. A. S. *latian*, cunctari (Goth. *latjan*). Cf. **Leten (C)**.
- Latimer**, *sb.* interpreter, 1. 535. O. F. *latinier*, interpreter properly one knowing Latin. Notes. Cf. **Ledenes**.
- Latst**. See **Late**, *adj.*
- Lattow**, *sb.* guide, leader, 8 *b.* A. S. *lateow*, dux (W. Vocab.), better spelt *látteow* *þeow* (Grein) = *lád-þeow*, cp. *teowas*, guides, in Chron. 1097; from *lád*, a way + *þe*, servant.
- Lað**, *sb.* hatred, 8 *a.* 150. *láð*, injury, enmity.
- Lað**, *adj.* loath, reluctant, 8 *a.* **Laðe**, hateful, 6 *a.* 158; to

- for evil, 17 *a.* 62. A. S. *lādō*, hateful, loathsome. Cf. *Loð*.
- Laðes**, *sb. pl.* barns, 15. 2134. Icel. *hlaða*, a store house, barn.
- Laðfule**, *adj.* hateful, loathsome, 10. 30.
- Laðienge**, *sb. acc.* invitation to a feast, 1. 6. A. S. *laðung*, invitation congregation.
- Laðieres**, *sb. pl.* inviters, 1. 103. From A. S. (*ge*)*laðian*, to summon, invite.
- Laðin**, *v.* to loathe, hate, 8 *a.* 90. A. S. *lādian*.
- Laucte**, *pt. s.* took, 18. 744. A. S. (*ge*)*læhte*. See *Lacchen*.
- Lauedi**, *sb.* lady, 13. 5. See *Læfdi*.
- Lauerd**, *sb.* Lord, 2. 116; 3 *a.* 65, 75; Lord, 6 *a.* 59; *Lauerð*, 8 *b.* 188; *Lauerdes*, *gen. s.* 3 *a.* 4, 73; 7. 173; 8 *a.* 111. See *Hlaford*.
- Lauhwen**, *v.* to laugh; *pr. pl. subj.* 9. 257; *Lauhweð*, *pr. s.* 9. 99, 117. See *Lahhen*.
- Lawe**, *sb.* law, 17 *a.* 307; *pl.* 6 *b.* 570; *Lawes*, 6 *b.* 555. See *Lage*.
- Lawelese**, *adj.* lawless, 17 *a.* 289. See *Lazelease*.
- Lawelyche**, *adj.* lawful, 14. 77. See *Lagelice*.
- Lay**, *sb.* song, 19. 1575. O. F. *lai*; O. Ir. *láed* (Windisch).
- Laze**, *sb.* law, religion, 3 *b.* 29: 6 *a.* 137, 385; 19. 1122; *Laze*, *pl.* 3 *a.* 67; 17 *b.* 172; *Lazen*, laws, customs, 3 *a.* 52; 6 *a.* 570; plots, 6 *a.* 326; *Lazes*, 17 *b.* 313; *Lazhess*, 5. 1163, 1219. See *Lage*.
- Lazelease**, *adj.* lawless, 17 *b.* 295. Cf. *Lawelese*.
- Lazte**, *pt. s.* took, 19. 243. A. S. (*ge*)*læhte*. See *Lacchen*.
- Laz**, *sb.* lace, 9. 199. Norm. F. *laz*; O. F. *las*, *lags*; Lat. *laqueus*, a noose, snare. Cf. *Lace*.
- Leadén**, *v.* to lead, 7. 226; 8 *a.* 29. See *Laden*.
- Leafdi**, *sb.* lady, 6 *b.* 129; 8 *a.* 55; 9. 194. See *Læfdi*.
- Leafen**, *v.* to leave, forsake; *Leafde*, *pt. s.* 8 *a.* 5; *Leaf*, *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 139. A. S. *læfan*. Cf. *Leauen* (2), *Leuen* (3).
- Leahtrum**, *sb. pl. dat.* vices, 1. 91. A. S. *leahtor*, crime, from *leahan* (*leán*), to blame (Leo): O. S. *lahan*: cp. O. H. G. *lahan* (Otfrid).
- Lean**, *sb.* reward, 1. 157; 17 *b.* 64. A. S. *leán*: O. S. *lón*; O. H. G. *lón* (Tatian).
- Learen**, *v.* to teach; *Leare*, 1 *pr. s.* 6 *a.* 300; *pr. s. subj.* 7. 50; *Leareð*, *pr. pl.* 7. 228. See *Leren*.
- Leas**, *adj.* false, deceitful; *Lease*, 8 *a.* 143; 8 *b.* 180; 17 *b.* 259. A. S. *leás*, false, (also) loose: O. S. *lós*, loose; cp. Goth. *laus*, vain. Cf. *Les*.
- Leas**, *sb.* falsehood, 8 *b.* 96. A. S. *leás*. See above. Cf. *Les*.
- Leastinde**, *adj. (pr. p.)* lasting, 8 *b.* 180. See *Lasten*.
- Leasung**, *sb.* leasing, falsehood; *Leasunge*, *dat.* falseness, 11. 75; *pl.* falsehoods, 9. 258. A. S. *leásung*, from *leás*. See *Leas*, *Lesing*.
- Leaue**, *sb.* permission, 9. 309. A. S. *leáf*. Cf. *Læue*, *Lefue*, *Leue*.
- Leauen** (1), *v.* to believe, 8 *a.* 100. A. S. (*ge*)*lýfan*: O. S. (*gi*)*lóbian*; cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)*louben* (Otfrid, Tatian), Goth. (*ga*)*laubjan*. Cf. *Leuen* (2), *Lefenn*, *Leue*.
- Leauen**, (2), *v.* to leave, 8 *a.* 39, 78. See *Leafen*.
- Leche**, *sb.* physician, 17 *a.* 300. See *Lache*.
- Lecherie**, *sb.* lewdness, 13. 123. O. F. *lecherie*, gluttony. See *Lechur*.
- Lechnunge**, *sb. dat.* healing, 8 *a.* 16. A. S. *lácning* (Leo), from *lácnian*, to heal.
- Lechur**, *sb.* a lewd person, 13. 134;

- Lechurs, *pl.* 3 *b.* 126. O. F. *lechiere*, an epicure, from *lecher*, to lick; O. H. G. *lecchôn*.
- Leden, *v.* to lead, 14. 76; 15. 2193; 17 *a.* 346; 18. 379; to behave, 15. 2301; Ledenn, 5. 1612; Lede, 14. 16; 17 *a.* 123, 270, 387; 18. 49, 686; to carry, 19. 1427; Ledes, *pr. s.* 10. 92; Ledeð, *pl.* 6 *a.* 169; 17 *a.* 209, 242; 16. 280; Leden, 4 *a.* 74, 76; Ledde, *pt. s.* 3 *a.* 56; 15. 2257, 2336; Ledden, *pl.* 2. 133; 4 *a.* 20; 10. 79; 15. 1990; Leddenn, 5. 1502. See **Laden**.
- Ledenes, *sb. pl.* languages, 7. 112. M. E. *leden*, language, speech, Trevisa, 2. 313; see also Stratmann; A. S. *lyden*, language, Ex. xv. 23, properly Latin, cp. *Leden*, John xix. 20. So Dante uses *latino* in the sense of language, see Tommaseo's Dict. s. v. See Chaucer 2. p. 210. Cf. **Latimer**.
- Lef, *adj.* dear, 10. 28; 17 *b.* 73; 18. 440; 19. 655; Lefe, 1. 111. See **Leof**.
- Lef, *imp. s.* permit, grant, 8 *a.* 148; 8 *b.* 185; 10. 93. See **Leuen** (1).
- Lefde, *pt. s.* (there) remained, was left, 19. 1406; Lef, *imp. s.* remain, 19. 780. See **Leuen** (3).
- Lefdi, *sb.* lady, 7. 218; 9. 364; 11. 2, 17; 19. 335, 350. See **Læfdi**.
- Lefenn, *v.* to believe, 5. 1153, 1349; Lef, *imp. s.* 8 *b.* 80. See **Leauen** (1).
- Lefful, *adj.* believing, 15. 2524. See above.
- Lefien, *v.* to live; Lefie, 1 *pr. s.* 1. 180; Lefede, *pt. pl.* 1. 180. A. S. *leofian*. See **Liuien**.
- Lefmon, *sb.* beloved one, 10. 19, 91. See **Leofmon**.
- Lefue, *sb.* farewell; Nam lefue, 6 *b.* 183, 413. See **Leaue**.
- Leggen, *v.* to lay, Legge, 19. 1069; Leie, 19. 302; Leggeð, *pr. pl.* 8 *b.* 118; 17 *a.* 314; Legeð, 17 *b.* 320; Leide, *pt. s.* laid, 6 *a.* 430; 19. 692; Leyde, 18. 382; Leiden, *pt. pl.* 4 *a.* 21; 19. 90; Leid, *pp.* 15. 2426. A. S. *lecgan*, *pt. legde*, *lede*, *pp. gelegd, geled*. Cf. **Leyn**, **Leist**, **Leyd**, **Lejjesst**, **Læide**, **I-leid**, **I-leyd**.
- Leie, *sb.* flame, 8 *b.* 84; 17 *b.* 282; Leies, *pl.* 3 *a.* 19. A. S. *lég, lig*, (Beowulf): Icel. *logi*; cp. O. H. G. *long* (Tatian), and O. Ir. *lóche*, lightning. Cf. **Leye**.
- Leigen, *pt. pl.* lay, 15. 1920. A. S. *lægon*, *pt. pl.* of *licgan*, to lie. See **Liggen**.
- Leihtre, *sb. dat.* laughter, 9. 57. See **Lahter**.
- Leire, *sb. dat.* sick-bed, 4 *c.* 44. M. E. *leir*, cp. *leirstowe*, sepulchre; Lazamon, 22874. A. S. *leger*, a lair, couch, from *licgan*, to lie down. See **Liggen**.
- Leirede, *pp.* laid on a sick-bed, 4 *c.* 50; See above.
- Leist, 2 *pr. s.* layest, 3 *b.* 64; Leiß, *pr. s.* lays, 3 *b.* 63; 9. 84, 275. See **Leggen**.
- Leit, *sb.* lightning, 3 *a.* 34. A. S. *liget* (Grein), *lægt*, in Chron. ann. 1085.
- Leitinde, *pr. p.* flaming, 8 *b.* 84. From A. S. *liget* (see above); cp. Goth. *lauhatjan*, to shine as lightning.
- Lemene, *sb. gen. pl.* of lights, 4 *d.* 42. See **Leome**.
- Lemman, *sb.* beloved one, 19. 433, 442. See **Leofmon**.
- Lende, *v.* to land, 18. 733. Icel. *lenda*. Cf. **Londe**.
- Lende, *pr. s. subj.* may cause (us) to arrive, may land us, 17 *a.* 122; 17 *b.* 123. A. S. (ge)*lændian*, to land (trans.), from *landian*, to land (Leo), cp. Icel. *lenda*, see above. See **Notes**.
- Lene, *adj.* lean, 15. 2106. A. S. *hlæne*, used of Pharaoh's lean kine, Gen. xli. 3. 27. The original

- sense was probably leaning, stooping, cp. the O. S. *hlinón*, to lean; also A. S. *hlinian*, to lean, *hlænan*, to make to lean. See Skeat (s. vv. *lean* (1), *lean* (2)).
- Lenen**, *v.* to lend, grant; *Lene*, *pr. s.* subj. give, 19. 461. A. S. *lænan*, to lend, grant, from *læn*, *lân*, a loan. Cf. *Lenð*, *Ilenet*, *Ileaned*.
- Leng**, *adv. comp.* longer, 2. 74; 19. 732, 1115; *Lengere*, 7. 205; *Lengest*, *superl.* 3 b. 49. A. S. *leng*, *comp.*; *lengest*, *superl.* See **Lang**.
- Lengre**, *adj. comp.* longer, 7. 96; 8 a. 39. A. S. *lengra*. See **Lang**.
- Lengten**, *sb.* spring, lent, 2. 102. A. S. *lencten*, Gen. xlviii. 7; cp. O. Du. *lengizin* (whence Du. *lente*), G. *lenz*, see Weigand.
- Lengpe**, *sb. dat.* length, 19. 910. A. S. *lengð*, in Chron. ann. 1122.
- Leode**, *sb. pl.* people, 14. 27; *dat.* 5. 1145, 1155; 6 a. 79; *Leoden*, 6 a. 569. A. S. *leóda*, *pl.* people; O. S. *liudl*, *pl.*; cp. O. H. G. *liut* (Tatian, Otfrid), G. *leute*.
- Leoem**, *sb.* brightness, 1. 53. See **Leome**.
- Leof**, *adj.* dear, beloved, 6 a. 139; 8 a. 99; 10. 23; 11. 20; 17 a. 253; 19. 324, 710; *Leofe*, *pl.* 3 a. 83. A. S. *leóf*; O. S. *liof*; cp. O. H. G. *liob* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. *Lief*, *Lif*, *Lef*, *Leue*, *Lieue*, *Leoue*, *Leofue*, *Leuere*, *Louest*.
- Leofliche**, *adj.* dear, precious, 8 a. 96, 125; 8 b. 118, 154; *adv.* with pleasure, 6 a. 25. A. S. *leóflíc*, *adj.* (Beowulf); *leóflíce*, *adv.* (Grein). Cf. **Leuelike**.
- Leoflukest**, *adj. superl.* dearest, 8 b. 82. See above.
- Leofmon**, *sb.* dear man, beloved one, 6 a. 81; 8 b. 48; *Leofmones*, *gen. s.* 8 b. 136; *Leofemen*, *pl.* 3 a. 97. A. S. *leóf + man*. Cf. **Lefmon**, **Leouemon**, **Lemman**.
- Leofsum**, *adj.* precious; *Leofsume*, 8 b. 122. See **Lufsum**.
- Leoftede**, *pt. s.* flattered, caressed, 8 b. 87. A. S. *lyffettan* (Leo).
- Leofue**, *adj.* dear, 6 a. 107, 547; 6 a. b. 157. See **Leof**.
- Leome**, *sb.* gleam, light, 4 d. 66; 7. 77; 11. 2; *Leomene*, *gen. pl.* 4 d. 65. A. S. *leóma*. Cf. **Leoem**, **Lemene**.
- Leor**, *sb.* face, 7. 75; 10. 42. A. S. *hleór*, the cheek, also, the face: O. S. *hlior*, the cheek; cp. Icel. *hlýr*. Cf. **Lure**.
- Leoren**, *v.* to teach; *Leore*, 1 *pr. s.* 6 b. 300; *Leorde*, *pt. s.* 1. 126. See **Leren**.
- Leornin**, *v.* to learn, 8 b. 31; *Leornen*, 8 a. 21; *Leorneþ*, *pr. pl.* 9. 72. A. S. *leornian*. Cf. **Lerneð**.
- Leornin-chnihtes**, *sb. pl.* disciples, 1. 122. A. S. *leorning-cniht*, Matt. v. 1. See **Leornin** and **Cniht**.
- Leosen**, *v.* to lose, 16. 351; *Leose*, 19. 663. A. S. *leósan*, as in *forleósan*, Lu. xv. 4; cp. Goth. *liusan*. Cf. **Liese**.
- Leoten**, *v.* to permit, let, cause, 8 a. 62; *Leote*, 8 b. 78; *pr. s. subj.* 7. 44. See **Leten** (A).
- Leoðre**, *adj.* wicked, 1. 196. See **Luðer**.
- Leoue**, *adj.* dear, 8 a. 64; 14. 38; 17 a. 45, 389; *Leouere*, *comp.* 8 a. 93; 9. 196; 17 a. 30; *Leouest*, *superl.* 9. 284. See **Leof**.
- Leouemon**, *sb.* a beloved one, lover, 8 a. 36. See **Leofmon**.
- Leoun**, *sb.* lion, 18. 573. O. F. *leon*; Lat. *leonem*. Cf. **Leun**, **Liuns**.
- Leowinde**, *pr. p.* living, 8 a. 100. See **Liuien**.
- lepi**, affix in **Anlepi**; **-lepes**, affix in **Sunderlepes**. A. S. **-lépe**, **-lépig**, **-lýpig**, **-lípig**, **-lípe** (Grein).
- Lered-men**, *sb.* learned men, the clergy, 2. 57. See **Læred**.

- Leren**, *v.* to teach, 9. 218; **Lere**, 14. 13; 18. 731; 19. 228, 241; **Leren**, *pr. pl.* 4 *a.* 72; **Lereð**, 4 *a.* 75; **Ler**, *imp. s.* 14. 432; **Lerede**, *pt. s.* 17 *a.* 304; **Lerden**, *pl.* 7. 220; (2) **Leren**, *v.* to learn, 12. 115; **Lereð**, *pr. s.* 12. 101. A. S. *læran*, to teach; cp. Icel. *læra*, to teach, also, to learn. Cf. **Learen**, **Leorin**.
- Lerneð**, *imp. pl.* learn, 4 *a.* 17. See **Leornin**.
- Les**, *adj.* false; **Lese**, 17 *a.* 251. See **Leas**, **Lessere**.
- Les**, *sb.* falsehood, 8 *a.* 77. See **Leas**.
- Lesen**, *v.* to set free, redeem, 4 *b.* 74; 8 *a.* 86; 17 *a.* 180; 17 *b.* 182; **Lesenn**, 5. 1158; **Lesde**, *pt. s.* 4 *c.* 7; **Lese**, *imp. s.* 10. 37; **Lesed**, *pp.* 10. 35. A. S. *lésan*, *lýsan* (Grein): O. S. *lósian*; cp. O. H. G. *lōsen* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. **Ilesed**.
- Lesing**, *sb.* leasing, falsehood, 6 *b.* 100; 16. 848. See **Leasung**.
- Lesse**, *adj.* less, 3 *a.* 26; *adv.* 4 *b.* 19; 9. 71. See **Lasse**.
- Lessere**, *adj. comp.* more false, 7. 207. See **Les**.
- Lest**, *adj. superl.* least, 17 *a.* 349; **Leste**, 9. 242. See **Last**.
- Lest**, *pr. s.* lasts, 17 *a.* 169. See **Lasten**.
- Lest**, 2 *pr. s.* permittest, 14. 437. See **Leten** (A).
- Leste**, *imp. s.* listen, 19. 473. See **Hlesten**.
- Leste**, *pr. s. subj.* (it) may please, 19. 870. See **Lusten**.
- Leste**, *conj.* lest, 3 *b.* 112. For A. S. *þý læs þe* = for the reason less that, see **Skeat** (s. v. *lest*).
- Lesten**, *v.* to last, 17 *a.* 152; **Lesteþ**, *pr. s.* 16. 333; 17 *a.* 385; **Lesteð**, *imp. pl.* perform, 15. 2510; A. S. *læstan*, to perform, last; O. S. *léstian*, to follow out, perform. See **Lasten**.
- Lestinde**, *adj.* lasting, 8 *a.* See above.
- Let**, *pr. s.* hinders, 11. 56
- Letten**.
- Lete**, *sb.* behaviour, 16. 35
- Late** (*sb.*).
- Leten** (A), *v.* to let, cause, p
- Let**, *pr. s.* lets, 14. 453; 16 *pt. s.* caused, 4 *b.* 102; 5. 15. 2195; 19. 1407; **Lett** 441; 8 *a.* 29, 120; **Lete**, *let*, 17 *a.* 154; *imp. pl.* 9
- Lateþ**, 16. 1699. (2) **Let** leave, forsake, neglect, 4 *a.* 14. 166; **Lete**, 13. 82; 17 *a.* 270, 339; **Leteþ**, *pr. s.* 17 *a.* **Leten**, *pr. pl.* 4 *c.* 31; **Lete** lect, 16. 1771; **Lete**, *pt. p.* 19. 1262; **Leten**, 17 *a.* 153; 17 *b.* 270, 352; 19. 136; *pr. pl. subj.* 17 *a.* 301. (3) to let go, 2. 136; **Lette** gave up, 7. 32; 8 *a.* 8; **Laten** (A), **Leoten**, **Lest**.
- Leten** (B), *v.* to pretend; **Let** 15. 2168. (2) **Leten**, to c
- Let**, *pr. s.* 17 *a.* 73; **Letest**, 8 *a.* 82; **Lete**, *pt. pl.* 17 *b.* *pr. pl. subj.* 4 *d.* 16. **Ice** to behave, pretend, value
- Laten** (B).
- Leten** (C), *v.* to delay (cuncta
939. A. S. *latian*. See **Lata**
- Lette**, *sb.* delay, 1. 144. For see **Stratmann**. See above
- Letten**, *v.* to hinder; **Lette** 19. 1216. A. S. *lettan*. C
- Lettunge**, *sb. dat.* hindrance 181. See above.
- Lettres**, *sb. pl.* epistles, written
- sages, 9. 219; 15. 2527. *lettre*, *letre*; Lat. *litera*, a character (in the alphabet), an epistle.
- Leue**, *adj.* dear, 18. 431; 19. 1362. See **Leof**.
- Leue**, *sb.* belief, 4 *d.* 54; *da* 69. See **Leauen** (1).

- Leue**, *sb.* farewell, leave, 15. 2200; 19. 463. See **Leaue**.
- Leuedis**, *sb. pl.* ladies, 13. 3. See **Læfdi**.
- Leuelike**, *adv.* kindly, 15. 2275. See **Leofliche**.
- Leuen** (1), *v.* to permit, allow, grant; **Leue**, *pr. s. subj.* 4 *b.* 71; 9. 305, 347; 12. 303, 15. 2532; 18. 406; *imp. s.* 10. 26. A.S. *lyfan* (Grein). Cf. **Lef**.
- Leuen** (2), *v.* to believe, 8 *a.* 40; 8 *b.* 123; 19. 259; **Leuc**, 19. 562; 1 *pr. s.* 8 *a.* 65, 88; **Leueð**, *pr. pl.* 17 *b.* 131; 19. 44. See **Leauen** (1), **Leuunge**.
- Leuen** (3), *v.* to be left, to remain, 7. 205. See **Stratmann** (s. v. *læven*). A.S. *læfan*, to leave. Cf. **Lefde**.
- Leuere**, *adj. comp.* dearer, 17 *a.* 260; 17 *b.* 267. See **Leof**.
- Leun**, *sb.* lion, 12. 1; **Leuns**, *pl.* 8 *a.* 140. O. F. *leon*; Lat. *leonem*. See **Leoun**.
- Leuunge**, *sb.* believing, belief, 9. 7. See **Leuen** (2).
- Lewe**, *sb.* shelter, 10. 4. A.S. *hleow*, *hleó*: O. S. *hleō*, protection, covering. See **Skeat** (s. v. *lee*).
- Lewe**, *adj.* warm, 18. 498. For M. E. *exx.* see **Stratmann**. Icel. *hlær*, *hlýr*, warm; see above.
- Lewse**, *sb.* pasture, 15. 1948, 2353. A.S. *læsu*, in Chron. ann. 777.
- Leyd**, *pp.* laid, 18. 408. A.S. *gelegd*. See **Leggen**.
- Leye**, *sb.* flame, 17 *a.* 276. See **Leie**.
- Leyen**, *pt. pl.* lay, 18. 475. A.S. *lægon* (*lāgon*). See **Liggen**.
- Leyke**, *v.* to play, 18. 469. Icel. *leika*. See **Lao**.
- Leyn**, *v.* to put, 18. 718; **Leyþ**, *pr. s.* lays, 17 *a.* 255. See **Leggen**.
- Leze**, *v.* to lie, 19. 1170. See **Liggen**.
- Leþhepp**, *pr. s.* lies, tells falsehoods, 5. 1183. See **Ligen**.
- leþþe** (suffix), in **Ormulum**. Icel. *-leikr* or *-leiki*, a Scandinavian suffix used for forming abstract nouns, much as *-nes* is used in A. S.; cp. A. S. *-lác* (E. *-lock*) as in *wed-lác* (*wedlock*), see **Skeat** (s. v. *knowledge*). Cf. **Goddound-leþþe**, **Mennisscleþþe**, **Meocleþþe**, **Mildherrtleþþe**, **Modileþþe**, **Schendlac**.
- Leþþesst**, 2 *pr. s.* layest, 5. 1302; **Leþþde**, *pt. s.* laid, 5. 1334. See **Leggen**.
- Libben**, *v.* to live, 7. 128; 8 *a.* 16; 14. 203; 17 *a.* 200; 17 *b.* 33; **Libbe**, 17 *a.* 34, 202; 19. 63; **Libbeþ**, *pr. pl.* 17 *a.* 204; **Libbinde**, *pr. p.* 7. 122. A. S. *libban*: O. S. *libbian*. Cf. **Liuien**.
- Licame**, *sb.* a body, 1. 147; *dat.* 1. 148. See **Lic-hame**.
- Licness**, *sb.* likeness, 5. 1047. A.S. (*ge*)*licnis*.
- Lich**, *sb.* a body, 8 *a.* 96; **Liche**, *body*, 15. 2488, 2515; *form*, 3 *a.* 64; see **Notes**.
- Lic-hame**, *sb.* a body, 1. 48; 4 *b.* 50, 74; 4 *d.* 45; **Licham**, 12. 301; **Lichames**, *gen. s.* 4 *b.* 91; 17 *b.* 306. A.S. *lic-hama*; cp. O. S. *lik-hamo*, O.H.G. *lih-hamo* (Otfrid), Icel. *líkami*. The word means properly 'body-covering.' Cf. **Licame**, **Lycome**.
- Lichamliche**, *adj.* bodily, carnal, 4 *b.* 25; 4 *d.* 7; 17 *b.* 398; **Lichomliche**, 17 *a.* 386. A.S. *lic-hamlic*.
- Licht**, *sb.* light, 1. 61; 18. 534; **Lict**, 18. 576; **Lichte**, *dat.* 1. 59. See **Liht**.
- Licht**, *pr. s.* lights, 13. 50; **Lict**, *imp. s.* 18. 585. See **Lihten** (1).
- Lic-wurðe**, *adj.* pleasing, 7. 208. A.S. *lic-wyrðe* (Grein).
- Lides**, *sb. pl.* lids (of the eyes), 12. 26. A.S. *hlid*, a cover, Mt. xxvii. 60.
- Lief**, *adj.* dear, 1. 68; 17 *b.* 203, 254, 256, 261. See **Leof**.

- Lien**, *v.* to lie, 2. 35; *pr. pl.* belong, 2. 74. See **Liggen**.
- Losen**, *v.* to lose, 13. 16; **Liesed**, *v.* to loose, 13. 127. See **Leosen**.
- Lofue**, *adj.* friendly, 17 *b.* 44. See **Leof**.
- Lif**, *adj.* dear, 15. 2427. See **Leof**.
- Lif**, *sb.* life, 1. 53; 4 *a.* 74; 6 *a.* 140. A. S. *lif*. Cf. **Lifue**, **Lyf**; **Liue**, **Lyue**.
- Lif-dage**, *sb. dat.* life-time, 6 *b.* 276. A. S. *lif-dæg*, *dies vitae* (Grein).
- Lif-lode**, *sb.* mode of life, 4 *b.* 69. A. S. *lif + lād*, a leading, a course.
- Lift**, *adj.* left (hand), 4 *a.* 77. A. S. *lyft*, worthless, weak; O. Du. *luft*. See **Luft**.
- Lifue**, *sb.* life, 6 *b.* 43. See **Lif**.
- Ligen**, *v.* to tell a lie; **Ligeð**, *pr. s.* 4 *d.* 23. A. S. *leógan*, *pt. leág*, *pl. lugon*, *pp. logen*. Cf. **Lihen**, **Lizen**, **Lye**, **Lezhepp**, **Luzen**, **Lowen**, **Iloze**.
- Liggen**, *v.* to lie, 9. 159; **Ligge**, 6 *a.* 347; 9. 165; 19. 1295, 1308; **Liggeð**, *pr. pl.* 3 *b.* 33, 35; 6 *a.* 164; **Ligeð**, 4 *c.* 26; 17 *b.* 283. A. S. *licgan*, *pt. læg*, *pp. gelegen*. Cf. **Lien**, **Leze**, **Leigen**, **Leyen**, **Lai**, **List**, **Lið**, **Tolip**, **Ileie**.
- Ligten**, *v.* to alight, descend, 12. 32; 15. 1983; **Ligt**, *pp.* 15. 2252. See **Lihten**.
- Lihen**, *v.* to deceive, 8 *a.* 78. See **Ligen**.
- Liht**, *sb.* light, 4 *c.* 61; 7. 75; 11. 5; 17 *b.* 282; **Lihte**, *dat.* 17 *b.* 382. A. S. *leoht*. Cf. **Licht**, **Liht**, **Lyht**, **Loht**.  
*adj.* easy, light, 9. 309; 17 *b.* 178. A. S. *liht*. Cf. **Lizte**, **Lyht**.
- Lihten**, *v.* to enlighten; **Lihtede**, 2. 103; **Liht**, *pp.* 4 *c.* 58. A. S. *lihtan*.
- Lihten**, *v.* to descend, alight, 8 *a.* 25. Cp. A. S. *álíhtan*, to jump lightly down from a horse. Cf. **Ligten**, **Lizten**.
- Lihtlich**, *adj.* easy, light, 16. 1759; **Lihtliche**, *adv.* lightly, easily, 3 *b.* 46; 7. 114; 8 *a.* 70; 17 *a.* 151; 17 *b.* 347. A. S. *leohtlic*, *adj.*; *leohtlice*, *adv.* Cf. **Liztliche**.
- Lihtschipe**, *sb.* swiftness, 7. 136.
- Likien**, *v.* to please; **Liki**, 16. 342; **Likeste** = **Likest þu**, 4 *b.* 44; **Likeð**, *pr. s.* 4 *c.* 42; 7. 131; 8 *a.* 49; **liketh**, is pleased with, 4 *b.* 47; **Likede**, *pt. s.* pleased, 6 *a.* 493; 12. 31; 15. 2299. A. S. *lician*, to please. Cf. **Lykyen**.
- Likinge**, *sb.* pleasure, 10. 27. See above.
- Lilie**, *sb.* lily, 11. 53; 16. 439. A. S. *lilie*, Mt. vi. 28; Lat. *lilium*; Gr. *λερίον*.
- Lim**, *sb.* limb, 8 *b.* 83; **Limes**, *gen. s.* 7. 18; **Limen**, *pl.* 7. 227; **Limes**, 2. 31; 10. 5; 12. 57. A. S. *lim*, *pl. leomu*; cp. Icel. *limr*, *pl. limir*, *acc. limu*; *lim*; *pl. limar*, boughs.
- Limel**, *adv.* limb-meal, limb by limb, 8 *a.* 66; M. E. *lim mele*, membratim, **Lazamon**, 25618, *lyme meele*, Trevisa, 5. 281. A. S. *lim mælum* (Leo), see **Skeat** (*s.v.* *piece-meal*).
- Limpen**, *v.* to happen; **Limpeð**, *pr. s.* 9. 171; belongs to, 3 *a.* 3; 7. 219. A. S. *limpan*, *pt. lamp*, *pp. gelumpen*. Cf. **Ilomp**.
- Lincol**, *sb.* Lincoln, 2. 9. 111. A. S. *Lindcylne*; Lat. *Lindi colonia*.
- Linde**, *sb.* linden-tree, 16. 1750. A. S. *lind*, a lime tree, a shield.
- Line**, *sb.* cord, 18. 539. A. S. *line*, a cord; Lat. *linum*, a ring of hemp or flax.
- Linene**, *sb.* linen, flax; **linen**, flax; **linen**, flax.



- Linnen**, *v.* to cease; Linne, 2 *pr. s. subj.* 19. 1004. A.S. *linnan*; cp. O. H. G. *bi-linnan* (Otfrid, Tatian). Cf. Lynne, Blinnen.
- Linnunge**, *sb. dat.* ceasing, 7. 84. See above.
- Lipne**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* trust, 17 *a.* 25, 32. Cp. Northern E. *lippen* (Jamieson).
- Lippe**, *sb. pl.* lips, 19. 1074. A.S. *lippe*, in Wright's Vocab. (the usual A.S. word for Lat. 'labia' was 'weleras,' see Grein); cp. O. H. G. *leffura* (Tatian).
- Lisse**, *sb.* ease, rest, 17 *a.* 231; 17 *b.* 239; *dat.* 3 *a.* 4. A.S. *liss*, ease, pleasure, favour, softness, from *līde*, gentle. See **Liðe**.
- List**, 2 *pr. s.* liest, 4 *c.* 64; 8 *a.* 40. See **Liggen**.
- Liste**, *sb.* craft, 19. 1495; *dat.* 16. 172. A.S. *list*, art, skill; cp. O. H. G. *list* (Otfrid).
- Liste**, *pr. s. subj.* (it) may please, 19. 235. See **Lusten**.
- Listen**, *v.* to listen, 4 *d.* 48; *List-nede*, *pt. s.* 15. 2137, 2222. See **Hlesten**.
- Lit**, *sb.* stain, 15. 1968. Icel. *litr*, colour, countenance, complexion, dye: Goth. *wlits*, the countenance. See **Wlite**.
- Lit**, *adj.* little, 4 *d.* 13. See **Lut**.
- Lite**, *adv.* little, 19. 942.
- Litel**, *adj.* little, 2. 160, 164; 15. 2041; 18. 481; *Litle*, 16. 1776. See **Lutel**.
- Litel**, *adv.* little, 4 *c.* 59; *Litl.* 1. 186.
- Litle-hwile**, *adv.* a little while, 17 *b.* 331. See **Lutle-hwile**.
- Littl-ær**, *adv.* a little before, 5. 1668.
- Lið**, *sb.* joint, 8 *b.* 83. A.S. *lið*, limb; O. S. *lið*; Goth. *lithus*; cp. O. H. G. *lid* (Tatian, Otfrid).  
— *s. lies*, 3 *b.* 71; 4 *c.* 39; 5. 28; 16. 430; 19. 695.
- A.S. *lið*, *pr. s.* of *licgan*. See **Liggen**.
- Liðe**, *adj.* gentle, mild, 5. 1177; 9. 331. A.S. *liðe*: Icel. *linr*: O. H. G. *lind* (Otfrid).
- Liðe**, *v.* to listen; *Liðe*, *imp. s.* 19. 336; *Liðeð*, *imp. pl.* 25. 2077. See **Lyðe**.
- Liðeliche**, *adv.* gently, 9. 330. A.S. *liðelice*.
- Liðen**, *v.* to go, 6 *a.* 82; *Liðe*, 6 *a.* 78, 184; 6 *b.* 463. A.S. *liðan*, Icel. *liða*; cp. Goth. *leithan* and O. H. G. *liðan*, to go through, suffer (Otfrid).
- Liðere**, *adj.* bad, evil, vile, 9. 36. See **Luðer**.
- Liðeri**, *pr. s. subj.* lather, 8 *a.* 96; 8 *b.* 119. O. Northumb. *leðrian*, to anoint, John xi. 2, from *leaðor*, lather; cp. Icel. *lauðr*, froth.
- Liðien**, *v.* to relax; *Liðe*, *pr. s. subj.* 4 *b.* 21. A.S. *liðian* (Leo), from *liðe*, gentle. See **Liðe**.
- Liue**, *sb. dat.* life, 9. 32; 17 *b.* 115; *Liuen*, 6 *a.* 50; *Liues*, *gen. s.* 7. 63; 11. 62; *adv.* alive, 18. 509. See **Lif**.
- Liue-noðe**, *sb.* sustenance, 12. 275. Icel. *lifnaðr*, mode of life: cp. also M. E. *liuelode*, *lyflode*, donativum (Prompt. Parv.).
- Liuien**, *v.* to live, 2. 74; 15. 2044; 18. 355; *Liue*, 19. 97; *Liue*, 1 *pr. s.* 11. 12; *Liued*, *pr. s.* 15. 1964; *Liuen*, *pr. pl.* 4 *b.* 80; *Liueð*, 3 *b.* 117; 7. 139; *Liuiende*, *pr. p.* 3 *a.* 47; 8 *a.* 25. A.S. *lifian*, also *libban*. Cf. **Libben**, **Leffen**, **Leowinde**, **Iluued**.
- Liuns**, *sb. pl.* lions, 8 *b.* 174. See **Leoun**.
- Lizen**, *v.* to tell lies; *Lize*, 16. 853; *pr. s. subj.* 16. 599. See **Ligen**.
- Lizere**, *sb.* liar, 3 *a.* 60. A.S. *leō-gere*.

- Lizt**, *sb.* light, 16. 198, 230; 19. 493;  
**Lizte**, *dat.* 16. 163, 198. See **Liht**.  
**Lizte**, *adj.* light, active, 19. 1015.  
 See **Liht**.  
**Lizte**, *v.* to become bright, 19. 386.  
**Lizten**, *v.* to alight; **Lizte**, 19. 519,  
 1431. See **Lihten**.  
**Liztliche**, *adv.* easily, lightly, 16.  
 854. See **Lihtlich**.  
**Loc**, *sb.* gift, offering, 4*a.* 59;  
 17*b.* 73. See **Lac**.  
**Locan**, *v.* to look; **Locan on**, to  
 observe, 3*a.* 102; **Loc**, *imp. s.* 5.  
 1573. A. S. *lócian*. See **Lo-**  
**kien**.  
**Lodlesnesse**, *sb. dat.* innocence,  
 4*b.* 119. See **Loðlesnesse**.  
**Lodlich**, *adj.* hateful, 9. 61, 133;  
 16. 91; **Lodliche**, 17*a.* 277. See  
**Loðlich**.  
**Lof**, *sb.* loaf, 18. 653. See **Laf**.  
**Lof**, *sb.* (?) 2. 31.  
**Lof**, *sb.* praise, 1. 106; **Lofe**, 5.  
 1141, 1621. A. S. *lof*; O. S.  
*lof*; cp. O. H. G. *lob* (Tatian, Ot-  
 frid). Cf. **Silof**.  
**Lofenn**, *v.* to praise, 5. 1269. A. S.  
*lofian*; cp. O. S. *lobón*; O. H. G.  
*lobón* (Tatian, Otfrid).  
**Lof-song**, *sb.* song of praise, 11. 8;  
**Loft song**, 7. 136; **Loftsonges**, *pl.*  
 7. 176. A. S. *lof-sang*.  
**Loft**, *sb.* praise. See above.  
**Lofte**, *sb.* on þe lofte, in the sky,  
 aloft, 17*b.* 83; 19. 914. Icel.  
*lopt*. See **Luft**.  
**Lofuiep**, *pr. pl.* love, 6*b.* 572. See  
**Luuien**.  
**Loge**, *adj.* low, 4*c.* 29. See **Lah**.  
**Loht**, *sb.* light, 1. 52. See **Liht**.  
**Lok**, *sb.* gift, 17*a.* 72. See **Lac**.  
**Loken**, *pp.* fastened, locked, 18.  
 429; **Lokenn**, 5. 1091. See  
**Luken**.  
**Lokien**, *v.* to look, observe, 3*a.*  
 10, 52; **Lokin**, to look, 7. 103;  
 8*b.* 65; **Loki**, to protect, 16.  
 604; to take heed, 7. 44; **Loken**,  
 to look, 9. 59, 267;  
 9. 61; **Loke**, to guard  
 18. 376; 19. 1112; **L**  
 13. 67; **Lokieð**, *pr. pl.*  
 125; **Lokede**, *pt. s.* 6  
 18. 679; 19. 883, 10  
*lócian*, to look; cp  
*luagén* (Otfrid).  
**Lokunge**, *sb.* looking, 9  
*kyng*, *dat.* custody, 19.  
**Lome**, *adv.* frequently.  
 See **Ilome**.  
**Lon**, *sb.* land, 18. 340.  
**Lond**, *sb.* land, 6*a.* 175  
 9. 2; **Londes**, *gen. s.*  
**Londe**, *dat.* 6*a.*, *b.* 69, 36  
*pl.* 13. 33; **Londe**, *g.*  
 66. See **Land**.  
**Londe**, *v.* to land, 19.  
**Lende**.  
**Londfolk**, *sb.* countryfo  
 A. S. *landfolc*, in C.  
 1066.  
**Londisse**, *adj.* native, 19  
 A. S. *lendisc*, see **Skea**  
*landish*).  
**Lone**, *sb.* loan, 9. 14. S  
**Long**, *adj.* long, 6*a.* 43.  
 94; **Longes**, *gen. s.*  
**Longe**, *adv.* 1. 180. S  
**Longen**, *v.* to belong;  
*pr. s.* 19. 1332; **Longe**  
 396. Cf. **Bilong**.  
**Longenge**, *sb.* longing  
 A. S. *langung* (Leo), fro  
 to yearn for, see **Skeat** (s  
**Longis**, *sb.* Longinus, 10  
**Lont**, *sb.* land, 7. 105. S  
**Lord**, *sb.* husband, 19, 30  
*gen. s.* lord's, 13. 34-  
 ford.  
**Lordinges**, *sb. pl.* sirs, n  
 33. See **Louerdinge**  
**Lore**, *sb.* teaching, 4*a.*  
 12. 101; 16. 640; 19.  
**Lare**.  
**Lor-peawe**, *sb. dat. s.* te  
 3; **Lor peawes**, *pl. tea*  
 67. See **Lar-paw**.

- Lot**, *sb.* lot, 6 *b.* 75; **Loten**, *pl.* 6 *a.* 74; **Lotes**, 6 *b.* 73. A. S. *hlot*, Mt. xxvii. 35, *pl.* *hlotu*, Lu. xxiii. 34; also *hlyt* (Grein): Icel. *hluti*, a share, also *hlutr*, a lot; cp. O. S. *hlót*, and O. H. G. *lóz* (Tatian, Otfrid).
- Lote**, *dat. s.* face, look, 15. 2328; **Loten**, *pl.* gestures, 6 *a.* 546; looks, 15. 2258. See **Late**.
- Loð**, *adj.* hateful, disagreeable, hostile, 4 *a.* 80; 17 *a.* 339; 18. 440; **Loðe**, 6 *b.* 158; 11. 93; 19. 1341; **Loðere**, *comp.* 4 *b.* 39; **Loðest**, *superl.* 9. 284. See **Lað**.
- Loðlesnesse**, *sb.* innocence, 4 *b.* 31. Cf. **Lodlesnesse**.
- Loðlich**, *adj.* hateful, 6 *b.* 587; 16. 32. See **Ladlio**.
- Loueliche**, *adj.* pleasant, lovely, 19. 454, 580.
- Louerd**, *sb.* lord, 3 *a.* 68; 15. 2259; 17 *a b.* 79; **Louerd**, *gen. s.* 15. 2272; **Louerde**, *dat.* 13. 106; 14. 28; **Louerdes**, *gen. pl.* 4 *a.* 13. See **Hlaford**.
- Louerdinges**, *sb. pl.* sirs, masters, 18. 515. Cf. **Lordinges**.
- Louest**, *adj. superl.* most pleasing. See **Leof**.
- Louh**, *adj.* low, 9. 264. See **Lah**.
- Louien**, *v.* to love; **Louieð**, *pr. pl.* 6 *b.* 114, 134; **Louede**, *pt. s.* 18. 349; 19. 248; **Loueden**, *pl.* 19. 1560. See **Lunien**.
- Louwe**, *adv.* low, 9. 275. See **Lahe**.
- Louþe**, *pt. s. subj.* laughed, 19. 1518. See **Lahhen**.
- Lowe**, *adj.* low, 17 *a.* 168; 19. 417. See **Lah**.
- Lowen**, *pp.* concealed by lying, 17 *a.* 165. A. S. *logen*. See **Ligen**.
- Lowerd**, *sb.* lord, 18. 621. See **Hlaford**.
- Loþe**, *adv.* low, 19. 1091. See **Lahe**.
- Lud**, *adj.* loud, 9. 43; 16. 6; **Lude**, 4 *a.* 31; 16. 314; *adv.* 3 *a.* 37; 14. 439; 16. 141; 19. 209, 1314. A. S. *hlúd*; O. H. G. *lút* (Otfrid).
- Lufe**, *sb. dat.* love, 1. 31, 165; 3 *b.* 128; 5. 1563. A. S. *lufu*; cp. O. H. G. *liob* (Otfrid). Cf. **Luuē**.
- Lufenn**, *v.* to love, 5. 1218; **Lufeð**, *pr. s.* 1. 77. See **Lunien**.
- Lufsum**, *adj.* loveable, pleasant, 8 *a.* 6, 99; **Lufsum**, 5. 1547, 1643; **Lufsume**, 8 *b.* 137; 10. 42; **Lufsumere**, *comp.* 9. 187; **Lufsumest**, *superl.* 8 *b.* 83; A. S. *lufsum* (Grein). Cf. **Leofsum**.
- Lufsumliche**, *adv.* pleasantly, 8 *a.* 69; **Lufsumlike**, 5. 1663. A. S. *lufsumlice*.
- Luft**, *adj.* left (hand), 9. 60. A. S. *lyft*, worthless, weak: O. Du. *luft*, *lævus*. In A. S. the word 'winter' was used to express 'lævus.' See **Skeat** (s.v. *left*). Cf. **Lift**.
- Luft**, *sb.* air, sky; **Lufte**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 97; 8 *a.* 63; 17 *a.* 82. A. S. *lyft*: O. S. *luft*; cp. O. H. G. *luft* (Otfrid). Cf. **Lofte**.
- Luken**, *v.* to close, 12. 25. A. S. *lúcan*, (pt. *leác*, *pp.* *locen*. Cf. **Loken**.
- Lunden**, *sb.* London; *dat.* **Lundene**, 2. 122, 179.
- Lundenissce**, *adj.* of London, 2. 122.
- Lure**, *sb.* loss, 9. 12. A. S. *lyre*.
- Lure**, *v.* to lour, look sullen, 19. 270. From M. E. *lure*, the cheek; A. S. *hleór*. See **Leor**.
- Luring**, *sb.* looking sullen, 16. 423. See above.
- Lust**, *sb.* desire; **Lusst**, 5. 1628; **Luste**, *dat. s.* 4 *d.* 32; **Lusstess**, *pl.* 5. 1193, 1633. A. S. *lust*; cp. O. H. G. *lust* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. **Hleste**.
- Lust**, *sb.* the sense of hearing, 9. 63. A. S. *hlyst*: Icel. *hlust*, the ear.
- Lusten**, *v.* to desire; **Luste**, 17 *a.* 375; **Lust**, *pr. s.* lust him (used

- impersonally) it pleases him, 16. 212; *Luste*, *pt. s.* hire *luste*, it pleased her; *Luste*, *imp. s.* desire, 19. 1283. A. S. *lystan*. Cf. *Leste*, *Liste*.
- Lusten*, *v.* to give ear, 3 *a.* 1; 6 *a.* 298; 14. 28; 16. 1729; 17 *a.* 222; *Luste*, *pt. s.* 16. 143; *Lust*, *imp. s.* 16. 263, 267, 715; 19. 337; *Lusteh*, *imp. pl.* 16. 1729. See *Hlesten*.
- Lusti*, *adj.* joyful, 7. 175. From A. S. *lust*; cp. O. H. G. *lustig* (Tatian). See *Lust*.
- Lustneð*, *imp. pl.* listen, 7. 218. M. E. *lustnen*, from *lusten*, to hearken. For the insertion of *n*, see *Skeat* (s. v. *listen*).
- Lut*, *adj.* little, 9. 310; *Lute*, 9. 191. A. S. *lyt*, a little: O. S. *lut*. Cf. *Lit*.
- Lutel*, *adj.* little, 6 *b.* 412; 8 *a.* 82; 9. 215; *adv.* 17 *a.* 47. A. S. *lytel*: O. S. *luttill*; cp. O. H. G. *luzil* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. *Litel*.
- Luten*, *v.* to stoop, bow down, 15. 1926; *Lutenn*, 5. 1269; *Luteð*, *pr. pl.* 6 *a.* 108; *Lutten*, *pt. pl.* 15. 2163; *Lutende*, *pr. p.* 9. 275. A. S. *lutan*, *pt. leát*, *pp. loten*.
- Lutle-hwile*, *adv.* a little while, 7. 80; 17 *a.* 325. Cf. *Litle-hwile*.
- Lutlin*, *v.* to diminish, 7. 186; 8 *b.* 122; *Lutlen*, 8 *a.* 99. A. S. *lytlian*, to lessen.
- Luðer*, *adj.* bad, evil, vile, 9. 291; *Luðere*, 8 *a.* 120; 9. 258; 10. 111; 19. 498; *adv.* 8 *a.* 95; 8 *b.* 174; 9. 36. A. S. *lyðre*; cp. Icel. *ljótr*, ugly, bad. Cf. *Leoðre*, *Liðere*.
- Luðerliche*, *adv.* vilely, 8 *b.* 118. A. S. *lyðrelice*.
- Luue*, *sb.* love, 19. 750; *dat.* 4 *c.* 62; 4 *d.* 72; 15. 2361; 16. 207; 19. 557; *Luen*, *pl.* 17 *a.* 308; *Luues*, 17 *b.* 314. See *Lufe*.
- Luuien*, *v.* to love, 8 *a.* 6; 8 *b.* 36, 72, 175; 11. 17; *Lu* 2042; *Luueð*, *pr. pl.* 132; 7. 153; *Luuede*, 183; *Luueden*, *pt. pl.* 183; *Luuiende*, *pr. p.* 8 *b.* 173 *pp.* 2. 196; 19. 304. A. Cf. *Louien*, *Lufenn*, *I*
- Luue-eie*, *sb.* fear arising from love, reverence, 9. 337. *lufu*, love + *ege*, fear. S.
- Luuelich*, *adj.* lovely, 10. 331; *Luueliche*, 10. 8. *Luuelike*, 10. 113; *Lu* 104. A. S. *luflic*.
- Luueliche*, *adv.* lovingly, 8 *b.* 87; 9. 87. A. S. *lu*
- Luue-wurðe*, *adj.* loveworthily, 123.
- Luzen*, *pt. pl.* concealed, 17 *b.* 161. A. S. *lugon*, *leógan*. See *Ligen*.
- Lycome*, *sb.* body, 17 *a.* 3. *Lic-hame*.
- Lye*, *v.* to tell a lie, 17. *Lyeð*, *pr. s.* deceives, 17. See *Ligen*.
- Lyf*, *sb.* life, 14. 44; 17. 242. See *Lif*.
- Lyht*, *sb.* light, 17 *a.* 276. *dat.* 17 *a.* 75. See *Liht*.
- Lyht*, *adj.* easy, 17 *a.* 3. *Liht*.
- Lykyen*, *v.* to please, 17. *Lyke*, *pr. s. subj.* 14. 2. *Likien*.
- Lyne*, *sb.* net, 19. 681. *linea*, a thread, a net.
- Lynne*, *imp. s.* cease, 19. 3. *Linnen*.
- Lysse*, *sb.* 17 *a.* 229 (probably a mistake for 'Blysse,' see *Blysse*).
- Lyp*, *pr. s.* lies, 17 *a.* 271. *lið*. See *Liggen*.
- Lype*, *v.* to listen; *Lype*, *p.* 2. Icel. *hlýða*. Cp. *Lij*
- Lyue*, *sb. dat.* life, 19. 18. *on lyue*, alive, 19. 131. *gen. s.* 14. 162; 17 *a.* 31. *Lif*.

## M.

**Ma**, *adv.* more, 2. 126. A.S. *má*. Cf. **Mo**.

**Macien**, *v.* to make; **Macod**, *pt. s.* 2. 7; **Machede**, 1. 147; **Maced**, *pp.* 2. 33. A.S. *macian*, *pt. s.* *macode*, *pp.* *macod*. Cf. **Makien**, **Maden**, **I-maked**.

**Maden**, *pt. pl.* made, 13. 70; 15. 1992; **Mad**, *pp.* 15. 2415; **Madim** (*mad + him*), made for him, 15. 1966. See above.

**Madmes**, *sb. pl.* treasures, 6 a. 268; 14. 198. A.S. *máðum*, *pl.* *máðmas*. O.S. *mēðom*, *pl.* *mēðmos*: Goth. *maithms*, Corban; cp. Icel. *meiðmar*, *pl.* gifts, and M. H. G. *mēðeme*, a gift, fixed tax, G. *meiden*, a horse, see Weigand.

**Mæhti**, *adj.* mighty, 6 a. 130. A.S. *meahtig* (Grein). Cf. **Magti**, **Mihti**, **Miehti**.

**Mæi**, *pr. s.* may, 6 a. 146. A.S. *mæg*, 1 and 3 *pr. s.*; *miht*, 2 *pr. s.*; *magon*, *pl.*; *meahte*, *mihte*, *pt. s.*; *mage*, *mæge*, *subj.* Cf. **Maht**, **Mai**, **Maig**, **Mai3**, **Mawe**, **Majie**, **Mei**, **Michte**, **Miete**, **Migte**, **Mi3t**, **Mo**, **Moucte**, **Moun**, **Mowen**, **Muee**, **Mugen**, **Muwen**, **Muzen**, **Mwue**, **Myht**. **Mæi**, *sb.* kinsman, 17 b. 29. A.S. *mæg*, *pl.* *mágas*: O. H. G. *mág* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. **Mai**, **Mey**, **Wine-maies**.

**Mæiden**, *sb.* maiden, 6 a. 586; **Mæidene**, *dat.* 6 a. 580. A.S. *mægden* (Grein). Cf. **Maidenes**, **Maydnes**, **Maide**, **Meide**, **Mede**.

**Mæingde**, *pt. s.* confused, muddled, 6 a. 584. See **Mengen**.

**Mæn**, *pl.* men, 1. 26; **Mænn**, 1. 89. A.S. *mæn*, *men*, *menn* (Grein), *pl.* of man. See **Man**.

**Mære**, *adj. comp.* more, 6 a. 84. See **Mare**.

**Mæsse**, *sb.* mass, the celebration of

the Eucharist, also, a church festival, 2. 69. A.S. *mæsse*, the mass, a festival; Lat. *missa*, the mass. Cf. **Messe**.

**Mæsse-dæi**, *sb. dat.* mass day, festival, 2. 69. A.S. *mæssedæg*.

**Magti**, *adj.* mighty, 12. 234. See **Mæhti**.

**Maht**, 2 *pr. s.* mayest, 8 a. 54; **Mahht**, 5. 1488; **Mahen**, *pl.* may, 7. 24; 8 a. 79; 8 b. 99; **Mahe**, 7. 126; 8 a. 98; **Mahe**, *pr. s. subj.* 7. 143; **Mahte**, *pt. s.* might, 7. 77, 81; 8 b. 65. See **Mæi**.

**Mai**, *pr. s.* may, 2. 38; 10. 56; 16. 735; 19. 562, 954. See **Mæi**.

**Mai**, *sb.* kinsman, 17 b. 187. See **Mæi**.

**Maide**, *sb. dat.* maid, 19. 1046. From A.S. *mægden*.

**Maidenes**, *sb. pl.* 19. 72, 391, 1176. See **Mæiden**.

**Maig**, *pr. s.* may, 12. 80. See **Mæi**.

**Main**, *sb.* strength, 6 a. 579. A.S. *mægen*; cp. Icel. *megin*.

**Maister**, *sb.* master, 16. 1746; **Maisteres**, *gen. s.* 19. 621. O. F. *maistre*; Lat. *magistrum*. Cf. **Mayster**, **Meister**.

**Mai3**, *pr. s.* may, 1. 38; 17 b. 88, 124, 217. See **Mæi**.

**Make**, *sb.* mate, 5. 1276; spouse, 19. 1451. A.S. (*ge*)*maca*; cp. O.S. (*gi*)*mako*, O. H. G. (*gi*)*mahhá*, uxor (Tatian), and Icel. *maki*.

**Makien**, *v.* to make, 9. 43, 280; **Makie**, 7. 183; 8 b. 129; 13. 37; **Maken**, 4 a. 87; 5. 1480; 15. 2134; 18. 463; **Makieð**, *pr. pl.* 7. 104; **Makeð**, 4 a. 69; 16. 1648; **Maken**, 15. 2131; **Makede**, *pt. s.* 4 a. 5; 9. 365; 13. 132; 18. 542; **Makeden**, *pt. pl.* 18. 554; **Makede**, *pl.* 19. 1250; **Maket**, *pt. s.* 2. 91; 13. 136; **Maked**, *pp.* 4 a. 60; 18. 365; **Makie**, *imp. pl.* 9. 196. A.S. *macian*. See **Macien**.

**Malisun**, *sb.* malediction, 18. 426.

- O. F. *malison*, *maldeceon* (Roquefort); Lat. *maledictionem*.
- Man**, *sb.* man, 18. 344; one, anyone, 2. 44; 12. 267; *pl.* 1. 87. A. S. *man*. Cf. **Mæn**, **Mon**, **Mann**, **Me**, **Men**, **Mannes**, **Menne**.
- Man-aðas**, *sb. pl.* perjuries, false oaths, 3 *b.* 36. A. S. *mán-áð*; cp. O. S. *mén-éd*, and O. H. G. *mein-eid*, juramentum (Tatian). A. S. *mán*, evil, wicked, also, wickedness. See **Mone** and **Ath**.
- Manciple**, *sb.* purveyor, 9. 110. O. F. *mancipe*; cp. O. It. *mancipio*, slave, vassal, manciple, bailiff; Lat. *mancipium*, a slave, orig. possession, property.
- Man-cyn**, *sb.* mankind, 1. 115; Mancinn, 1. 200. A. S. *mancyn*. Cf. **Man-ken**, **Man-kin**, **Mon-kin**, **Mon-cun**.
- Manere**, *sb.* a kind, sort, 3 *b.* 90; manner, custom, 19. 550. Norm. F. *manere*; Late Lat. *maneria*, species, kind, see Brachet.
- Manig**, *adj.* many; Manige, 15. 2180, 2278; Maniþe, 1. 63, 127; Manie, 2. 80; manie a man, 15. 2392; Mani, 2. 31; 16. 1756; 19. 1082; Manyes, *gen. s.* 14. 413. A. S. *manig*. Cf. **Moni**, **Mony**.
- Manige-fold**, *adj.* manifold, 15. 2502; Manifeald, 1. 53; Manifald, 1. 91; Manifældlice, *pl.* 2. 92. A. S. *manigfeald*. Cf. **Monifald**.
- Maniþ-whatt**, *sb.* many a subject, 5. 1028.
- Manke**, *sb.* a mancus, 17 *b.* 70. See Notes.
- Man-ken**, *sb.* mankind, 13. 45; Mankenne, *dat.* 17 *b.* 307, 340. See **Man-cyn**.
- Man-kin**, *sb.* mankind, 4 *b.* 61; 4 *c.* 22; 15. 2406; Mannkinne, *gen. s.* 5. 1437; Mankunne, *dat.* 16. 849. See **Man-cyn**.
- Mann**, *sb.* anyone, 5. 1179; *gen. s.* man's, 1. 83; Manne, *dat.* 5. 1457; 12. 39; 16. 604; Ma 185; *dat.* 1. 178; 4 *d.* Manne, 16. 1641. See **Manne**, *sb.* manna, 4 *b.* 95.
- Manrede**, *sb.* homage, 1. Manred, 2. 13. 180. A. *ræden*, in Chron. ann. 11.
- Manscipe**, *sb.* homage, 1. 73. Cf. **Monscipe**.
- Man-slechtes**, *sb. pl.* homi 123. A. S. *mansleht*, i ann. 793. Cf. **Mon-sle**.
- Mantel**, *sb.* mantle, 9. 26; *mantel*, in Roland, 462.
- Mare**, *adj. comp.* more, 2. *adv.* 3 *a.* 85; Mar, 2. 1715; Mast, *adj. supe* 17 *b.* 112; *adv.* 17 *b.* 7, *mára*, *mæst*. Cf. **Mær**, **Moare**, **Meast**, **Mest**.
- Mare**, *adj.* famous, 6 *a.* 4; *mære*. See **Mere**.
- Marke**, *sb. dat.* a mark, 1 of a coin, 17 *a.* 294. A.
- Maste**, *sb.* mast, 19. 102; *mæst*.
- Maðeleð**, *pr. s.* talks, 9. A. S. *maðelian*, to harang *mæðel*, a council, meeting O. S. *mahljan*; also 1c speech in public; whe Lat. *mallum*, parliament.
- Maumez**, *sb. pl.* idols, 8 *b.* Mawmez, 8 *a.* 9; Maw 101. M. E. *maumet*; C *humet*, Mohammed, the p Islam, also, an idol.
- Mawe**, *pr. pl.* may, 14. 1 181. A. S. *magon*. See **Mayet**, 2 *pr. s.* mayest, A. S. *miht*. See **Mæi**.
- Maydnes**, *sb. pl.* maidens, See **Mæiden**.
- Mayster**, *sb.* master, 14. 1 Maister.
- Mayie**, *pr. s.* may, 1. 68; :

- 1040; *Mazen*, *pl.* 3 *a.* 45, 74. See *Mæi*.
- Me**, one, people, men, 1. 11, 14; 2. 25; 7. 51; 16. 32. See *Men*.
- Me**, *conj.* but, 8 *a.* 81. Cp. *Dan.* and *Swed. men*, but.
- Meane**, *adj.* common, 7. 133. A. S. (*ge*)*mæne*; cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)-*meini* (Otfrid).
- Mearreð**, *pr. pl.* mar, 8 *b.* 134. See *Merrien*.
- Meast**, *adj.* greatest, 8 *b.* 171; *Measte*, 10. 60; *Meast*, *adv.* 8 *b.* 26. See *Mare*.
- Meað**, *sb.* moderation, 7. 42. A. S. *mæð*, fitness. Cf. *Með*.
- Mede**, *sb.* maiden, 1. 108, 117. See *Mæiden*.
- Mede**, *sb.* a mead, meadow, 16. 438. A. S. *mæd*.
- Mede**, *sb.* reward, 4 *a.* 83; 8 *a.* 108; 12. 99; 18. 685; 19. 470. A. S. *méd*: O. Northumb. *meord*, John iv. 36 (Rushworth): Goth. *mizdo*.
- Med-þierne**, *adj.* venal, lit. yearning for reward, 17 *b.* 260; *Med-yorne*, 17 *a.* 252. See *þierne*.
- Mei**, *pr. s.* may, 8 *a.* 57; 8 *b.* 73. See *Mæi*.
- Meide**, *sb.* maid, virgin, 1. 162; *Meiden*, *dat. pl.* 1. 164. See *Mæiden*.
- Meiden**, *sb.* maiden, virgin, 3 *a.* 55; 7. 90; 9. 215; a chaste person (St. John), 8 *b.* 157; *Meidenes*, *gen. s.* 1. 193; 8 *a.* 13; *pl.* 9. 226; *Meidnes*, 7. 120; *Meidene*, *gen. pl.* 11. 21. See *Mæiden*.
- Meinfule**, *adj.* powerful, 8 *b.* 186. See *Main*.
- Meister**, *sb.* master, 10. 55; *Meistres*, *gen. s.* 9. 217; *pl.* 3 *a.* 26. See *Maister*.
- Meister**, *adj.* chief, 3 *a.* 23.
- Meister**, *sb.* business, 9. 72. O. F. *mestier*, a trade, occupation; Lat. *ministerium*. See *Mester*.
- Meistre**, *sb.* mistress, 7. 49. O. F. *meistre*, *maistre* (Bartsch); Lat. *magistra*. Cf. *Scol-meistre*.
- Meistreð**, *pr. s.* is master of, 7. 37.
- Meið-hað**, *sb.* virginity, 8 *b.* 33; *Meiðhades*, *gen. s.* 8 *a.* 108; 8 *b.* 133. A. S. *mægphád*.
- Mel**, *sb.* meal, food, 15. 2052, 2412; *Mele*, *pl.* meal times, 9. 308. A. S. *mæl*, a stated time; cp. Icel. *mál*.
- Mele**, *sb.* meal, ground grain, 5. 1552. A. S. *melu*; cp. Icel. *mjöl* (*mél*), and O. H. G. *melo*, farina (Tatian, Otfrid).
- Mel-stanent**, *sb. dat. pl.* mill-stones, 1. 197. A. S. *myln*, a mill; Lat. *molina*. See *Notes*.
- Men**, *sb. pl.* men, 4 *a.* 10; 18. 647. See *Man*.
- Menen**, *v.* to complain, lament, 9. 71; 17 *a.* 170; *Mene*, 17 *b.* 170; *Menep*, *pr. s.* bemoans, 14. 236. A. S. *mænan*, to lament, bemoan, from *mán*, evil, see *Skeat* (s. v. *moan*). See *Man-aðas*.
- Menes**, *pr. s.* means, 18. 597. A. S. *mænan*; cp. O. S. *ménian*, O. H. G. *meinen*.
- Mengen**, *v.* to mix; *Menged*, *pp.* 10. 106. A. S. *mengan*: O. S. *mengian*; cp. Icel. *menga*. Cf. *Mæingde*, *Meynde*, *Imengd*, *Imeind*.
- Menne**, *sb. dat. pl.* men, 19. 1390; *Mennes*, *gen. pl.* 5. 1406. See *Man*.
- Menniscleþc**, *sb.* humanity, 5. 1380. See *-leþc*.
- Menniscnesse**, *sb.* humanity, 5. 1373; *dat.* 5. 1185, 1359. A. S. *menniscnes*, Bede (Bosworth), from *mennisc*, human.
- Menske**, *sb.* honour, 8 *a.* 109; 10. 27. Icel. *mennska*, humanity, from *mennskr*, human. See above.
- Menskin**, *v.* to honour, 8 *b.* 25; *Mensken*, 10. 62; *Menske*, 10. 58. See above.
- Meoc**, *adj.* meek, 5. 1252. Icel. *mjúkr*, soft; cp. Goth. *muks* (in *muka-modei*, gentleness).

- 4 a. 18; Mild, 17 a. 27; Mildre, *comp.* 16. 1775; Mildere, 3 a. 80. A. S. *milde*: O. S. *mildi*; cp. O. H. G. *milte* (Tatian). Cf. Myld.
- Mildeliche, *adv.* gently, humbly, 3 a. 68; Mildelike, 15. 2164, 2499. A. S. *mildelice*.
- Mild-heorted, *adj.* merciful, 4 b. 46. A. S. *mildheort*.
- Mild-heortnesse, *sb. dat.* mercy, 11. 78; Mild-hertnesse, *sb.* 4 b. 41. A. S. *mild-heortnes*.
- Mild-herrtle33c, *sb.* compassion, mild-heartedness, 5. 1142, 1476. See -le33c.
- Mile, *sb. pl.* miles, 19. 319. A. S. *mīl*; Lat. *nullia*, a Roman mile, properly 'thousands.'
- Milcenn. See Milcien.
- Milsien, *v.* to show mercy on; Milsī, 1. 69. A. S. *miltsian*. Cf. Milcien.
- Min, *pron. poss. my*, 11. 4; 15. 2264; 16. 37; Mines, *gen. s.* 11. 2; Mine, *dat.* 1. 29, 181; 16. 46. A. S. *mīn*. Cf. Myn, Mi, Mire.
- Minegeð, *pr. s.* commemorates, 4 a. 57; admonishes, 4 c. 32. A. S. *myngian*, (*ge*)*mynegian* (Grein).
- Minstre, *sb.* minster, 2. 91; 4 d. 11; Minnstre, the temple at Jerusalem, 5. 1017, 1060. See Mynstre.
- Minten, *v.* to purpose; Mint, *pt. s.* 2. 75. A. S. *myntan*. Cf. I-mint, I-munt, I-ment.
- Mire, *pron. poss. dat. f. my*, 1. 28, 31; 6 a. 361; 16. 1741; *gen.* 11. 5. A. S. *mīnre*, *gen.* and *dat. f.* of *mīn*. See Min.
- Mire, *sb. ant*, 12. 234. Icel. *maurr*, Dan. *myre*, Sw. *myra*.
- Miri, *adj.* merry, pleasant, 15. 2258. See Merie.
- Mirke, *adj.* dark, 12. 95; 18. 404. A. S. *mirce*: O. S. *mirki*; cp. Icel. *myrkr*.
- Mirre, *sb.* myrrh, 13. 10. A. S. *myrre*, Mat. ii. 11; Lat. *myrris*; Gr. *μύρρα*, of Semitic origin.
- Mis, *adv.* amiss, 9. 55, 64, 115; Icel. *mis*, *á mis*; cp. *missa*, loss.
- Mis-dade, *sb.* misdeed, 17 b. 13, 166, 275; Misdede, 16. 231; 17 b. 209. A. S. *misdeð*; cp. O. H. G. *missi-dāt* (Otfrid). Cf. Mys-dade.
- Mis-do, *v.* to misdo, 13. 69; Mis-doð, *pr. pl.* 16. 1770; Mis-dudea, *pt. pl.* 17 b. 194. A. S. *misdeā*. Cf. Mys-duden.
- Mis-faren, *v.* to behave amiss, 15. 1911. A. S. *misfaran*; Icel. *misfara*.
- Mis-iteoðeget, *pp.* mistithed, i.e. having given tithes amiss or dishonestly, 9. 13. A. S. *teoðian*, to tithe.
- Mis-leue, *imp. s.* believe wrongly, 9. 315.
- Mis-licað, *pr. s.* displeases, mislike, 17 b. 13. A. S. *mislican*, Exod. xxi. 8. Cf. Mislyke.
- Mislich, *adj.* various, diverse, 7. 21; Misliche, 9. 142; *adv.* variously, 10. 59. A. S. *mislic*, *mislice* (*adv.*). Cf. Mistlice.
- Mislich, *adv.* miserably, 8 a. 104; Misliche, badly, 16. 1773.
- Mis-lyke, *v.* to be displeased, 19. 425; Mislikeþ, *pr. s.* displeases, 16. 344. See Mislicað.
- Mis-rede, *v.* to advise ill, 19. 291. A. S. *misrædan*.
- Mis-rempe, 1 *pr. s.* go wide of the mark, am inaccurate, 16. 1787.
- Misse, *sb.* want, lack, 17 b. 238. Icel. *missa*, a loss. Cf. Mysse.
- Missen, *v.* to be without, 11. 80; Misse, to lose, 19. 122; Mist, 2 *pr. s.* missest, 16. 1640; Missed, *pt. s.* 15. 1961; Miste, *pl.* 19. 1385. Cp. O. H. G. *missen* (Otfrid), and Icel. *missa*.
- Mist, *sb.* mist; Miste, *dat.* 17 b. 18. A. S. *mist*. Cf. Myste.
- Mist-lice, *adv.* variously, 1. 11. A. S. *mistlice* (Grein). See Mislich.



- Mit**, *prep.* with, 8 a. 49; 12. 22; Mitte, with thee, 19. 628. See **Mid**.
- Mithe**, *v.* to conceal, 18. 652. A. S. *miðan*; cp. O. H. G. (*bi*)*midan* (Tatian), see Weigand (s. v. *meiden*).
- Mizt**, 2 *pr. s.* mayest, 16. 221, 601; 19. 191, 700; Miztest, 2 *pt. s.* 16. 256; Mizte, *pt. s.* 19. 8; Mizten, *pl.* 19. 57. See **Mæi**.
- Mizte**, *sb.* 16. 1670. See **Miht**.
- Mix**, *sb.* dung, 8 a. 101. A. S. *meohx* (*meox*, *mix*), Ps. lxxxii. 8; Goth. *maihstus*; cp. O. H. G. *mist* (Tatian).
- Mo**, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* may, 4 a. 86. See **Mæi**.
- Mo**, *adj. comp.* more, 15. 2401; 17 a. 336; 19. 816; *adv.* 18. 511. See **Ma**.
- Moare**, *adj.* greater, 9. 302. See **Mare**.
- Moche**, *adj.* many, 1. 103; 6 b. 362. Icel. *mjök*. Cf. **Muche**, **Myche**.
- Mochele**, *adj.* great, 6 b. 52. See **Mysel**.
- Mod**, *sb.* anger, 16. 8; mind, 6 a. 579; 15. 2209, 2271; Mode, *dat.* 6 a, b. 114; 11. 89; 16. 661, 740; anger, 19. 1439. A. S. *mód*, mind, courage, pride, O. S. *mód*; cp. O. H. G. *muot* (Tatian).
- Moder**, *sb.* mother, 1. 57; 2. 166; 19. 145; *gen. s.* 19. 1411; Moderr, *sb.* 5. 977. A. S. *módor*.
- Moder-child**, *sb.* mother's child, 19. 648.
- Modi**, *adj.* proud, 8 a. 8; 8 b. 10; 19. 704. A. S. *módig*.
- Modi3le33c**, *sb.* pride, 5. 1544. See -le33c.
- Modi3nesse**, *sb.* pride, 5. 1289. A. S. *módnis*.
- Molde**, *sb. dat.* earth, 19. 317. A. S. *molde*; cp. Goth. *mulda*, dust.
- Mon**, *sb.* man, 3 a. 48; 7. 222; 8 a. 90; Monnes, *gen. s.* 8 b. 184; 16. 338; Monne, *dat.* 3 a. 85; *dat. pl.* 3 a. 36; 16. 1725; *gen. pl.* 9. 142, 200; 14. 51; Monnes, 9. 143, 183; Monnen, *dat. pl.* 6 a. 224, 282, 319. See **Man**.
- Mon**, *sb.* a man, one, 10. 26; 17 a. 286.
- Mon-cun**, *sb.* mankind, 3 a. 101; 8 a. 86. See **Man-cyn**.
- Mone**, *sb.* complaint, 9. 134. A. S. *mán*, evil. Cf. **Man-aðas**, **Mennen**.
- Mone**, *sb.* companion, 19. 528. See below.
- Mone**, *sb.* share, 19. 1126. See Stratmann (s. v. *méne*).
- Mone**, *sb.* moon, 1. 54, 168; 4 d. 67; Monenen, *dat.* 6 a. 151. A. S. *móna*.
- Mone-day**, *sb.* Monday, 6 b. 139; Monedæi, 6 a. 151; Monedeis, *gen. s.* 3 a. 82. A. S. *mónan dæg*, day of the moon.
- Mone-licht**, *sb.* moonlight, 18. 534.
- Moni**, *adj.* many, 6 a. 185; 16. 1712; Monie, 3 b. 121; 6 a. 251, 260. See **Manig**.
- Monifald**, *adj.* manifold, 10. 59; Monifalde, 8 b. 141; Monifolde, 3 a. 65; Moniuold, 11. 61. A. S. *manigfeald*.
- Monkes**, *sb. pl.* monks, 18. 360; Monekes, 18. 430. See **Munec**.
- Mon-kin**, *sb.* mankind, 10. 34; Monkunne, *dat.* 17 a. 301, 334. See **Man-cyn**.
- Monluker**, *adv. comp.* in more manly fashion, 9. 231. A. S. *manlicor*.
- Mon-quellere**, *sb.* murderer, 10. 35. A. S. *mancwellere*.
- Monscipe**, *sb.* homage, 6 a. 306. See **Manscipe**.
- Mon-sla3en**, *sb. pl.* manslaughterers, 3 b. 105. A. S. *manslaga*.
- Mon-sleiht**, *sb.* manslaughter, 9. 26. A. S. *mansliht*. Cf. **Man-slechtes**.
- Mon-pewes**, *sb. pl.* the morality of

- Nadde**, *pt. s.* had not, 16. 1708.  
See **Nabben**.
- Nadder**, *sb.* an adder; **Naddren**,  
*pl.* 17 *b.* 277; **Nadres**, 2. 27.  
A. S. *nædre*: Goth. *nadrs*; cp.  
O. H. G. *natrá* (Tatian), *nátara*  
(Otfrid). Cf. **Neddre**.
- Na-drinke**, *pr. s. subj.* let (it) not  
drown, 19. 142. See **Drenchen**.
- Næm**, 1 *pt. s.* am not, 6 *a.* 352.  
See **Nam**.
- Næmmie**, *pr. pl. subj.* name, 1.  
130. See **Nemnen**.
- Næueden**, *pt. pl.* had not, 6 *a.* 456.  
See **Nabben**.
- Nafre**, *adv.* never, 17 *b.* 279;  
**Næure**, 2. 22; **Næuere**, 6 *a.* 352.  
A. S. *næfre*. Cf. **Neauer**, **Neure**,  
**Nauere**, **Nefre**.
- Nah**, 2 *pr. s.* possessest not, 17 *b.*  
129. A. S. *náhst* (= *ne + áhst*).  
See **Ahen**.
- Naht**, naught, 2. 140; **Nahte**, 1.  
38; **Naht**, *adv.* not, 17 *b.* 356.  
See **Na-wiht**.
- Nahte**, *pt. s.* had not, 4 *d.* 23.  
A. S. *ne + áhte*. See **Ahen**.
- Nai**, *adv.* nay, 9. 172; 15. 2173;  
16. 1670. Icel. *nei*.
- Naket**, *adj.* naked, 10. 81. A. S.  
*nacod*; cp. O. H. G. *naccot* (Ta-  
tian).
- Nalde**, *pt. s.* would not, 3 *a.* 51;  
7. 7; 8 *a.* 24; **Nalden**, *pl.* 3 *a.*  
36, 66; 8 *b.* 175. A. S. *ne +*  
*wolde*. See **Wolde**.
- Nam**, *pt. s.* took, 1. 6; 2. 8, 141;  
4 *d.* 4; 6 *b.* 183, 413; **Namen**,  
*pt. pl.* 2. 116. See **Nimen**.
- Nam**, 1 *pr. s.* am not, 6 *b.* 352.  
M. E. *ne + am*. See **Am**.
- Na-mon**, no man, 8 *a.* 19. See  
**Nan** and **Man**.
- Na-more**, *adv.* no more, 13. 97;  
17 *a.* 128; 19. 1207. See **Nan-**  
**more**.
- Nan**, *adj.* none, no, 1. 146; 2. 13,  
22, 46; 9. 265; **Nane**, 7. 126;  
8 *a.* 69; 14. 382. A. S. *nán*  
(= *ne + án*). Cf. **Næ-**  
**Nenne**.
- Nanes-weis**, *adv.* in no  
174; 8 *b.* 22. A. S. *náne*  
Cf. **Nones-weis**.
- Nan-more**, *adv.* no more  
Cf. **Na-more**.
- Nap**, *sb.* cup, 6 *a, b.* 549.  
*hnæp*, cyathus (Wright's)  
cp. O. F. *hanap* (Bartsch);  
*hnapf*. Cf. **Neppe**.
- Nare**, *pt. pl.* were not, 17  
*pt. s. subj.* 17 *b.* 201. A.  
*wæron*, *pt. pl.*; *wære*, *pt. s.*  
Cf. **Neoren**, **Nere**.
- Nareu**, *adj.* narrow, 2. 29;  
17 *a.* 337; 17 *b.* 34  
**Nearowe**.
- Nart**, 2 *pr. s.* art not,  
A. S. *ne + eart*.
- Nas**, *pt. s.* was not, 1. 88  
A. S. *ne + wæs*. Cf. **Næ-**  
**Nastu**, thou hast not, 1  
A. S. *ne + hæfst + þú*. Cf. **Næ-**  
**Naturelliche**, *adv.* natu-  
128; **Natureliche**, 13. 12  
O. F. *naturel*; Lat. *natu-*  
**Nað**, *pr. s.* has not, 1. 14  
*ne + hæfþ*. Cf. **Naueþ**.
- Napeles**, *conj.* nevertheless  
4 *a.* 13. A. S. *ná þé læs*  
less. Cf. **Nopeles**, **Ne-**  
**Naðer**, *conj.* neither, 17 *b.*;  
A. S. *náþer*, *náwþer*, *ná*  
Cf. **Noper**, **Nouðer**,  
**Nowðer**.
- Na-ping**, nothing, 3 *a.*;  
**No-ping**.
- Nauedes**, 2 *pt. s.* hadst not  
A. S. *ne + hæfdest*. See **Næ-**  
**Nauere**, *adv.* never, 6 *a.* 46  
6 *a.* 93. See **Nafre**.
- Nauest**, 2 *pr. s.* hast not,  
A. S. *ne + hæfst*. See **Næ-**  
**Nauestu**, thou hast not, 1  
See **Nastu**.
- Naue<sup>1</sup>** not, 14  
Ser  
**Na-**

- not, 6 *a.* 207; Nawt, 7. 7; 10. 51; nought, 8 *b.* 90; Naut, not, 9. 175. A. S. *ná wiht*; cp. O. H. G. *nio wiht* (Tatian). Cf. Nacht, Naht, Nocht, Noht, Nout, Nouht, Nout, No-wiht, Nowiſt, Nowt, Noſt.
- Nayl**, *sb.* nail, 18. 712; Nayles, *pl.* finger nails, 19. 232. A. S. *nægel*. Cf. Neiles.
- Næſſledd**, *pp.* nailed, 5. 1151, 1441. A. S. *næglian*.
- Ne**, *adv.* not, 1. 30, 150; 15. 2112; *conj.* nor, 2. 45. A. S. *ne*.
- Nearowe**, *adj.* narrow, 8 *b.* 187. A. S. *nearo*, *nearu*, *adj.*; *nearwe*, *adv.* Cf. Nareu, Neruwe.
- Neauer**, *adv.* never, 7. 26; 8 *b.* 97; 16. 907. See Nafre.
- Neb**, *sb.* face, 9. 179; Nebbe, *dat. pl.* 3 *a.* 40. A. S. *nebb*, *neb* (Grein); cp. Icel. *nef*, the bone of the nose.
- Neddre**, *sb.* an adder, 3 *b.* 97, 129; 9. 35; Neddren, *pl.* 3 *b.* 88; 9. 106. See Nadder.
- Nede**, *sb.* need, 12. 306; 19. 48; Ned, 5. 1008; 15. 2241, 2524; Nede, *dat.* 5. 981; *adv.* of necessity, 9. 134. A. S. *nead*. See Neod.
- Neden**, *v.* to compel, 4 *d.* 25. A. S. *neadian*.
- Nedful**, *adj.* necessitous, 15. 2130. See Neodful.
- Neet**, *sb. pl.* cattle, 15. 2097. A. S. *neát*, *s.* and *pl.*; Icel. *naut*. Cf. Net, Nowwt, Niatt.
- Nefre**, *adv.* never, 3 *a.* 34; Nefer, 1. 151, 190. See Nafre.
- Negge**, *pr. s. subj.* be drawing near, 12. 4. See Stratmann (*s. v. néhen*). See below.
- Neh**, *adv.* nigh, 3 *a.* 47; 5. 1464; 6 *a, b.* 581. A. S. *neáh*; *comp.* *neár*; *superl.* *nehst*. Cf. Neih, Neſ, Ney, Nier, Ner, Nest, Nexst, Nixte.
- Neh-gebur**, *sb.* neighbour; Nehgebures, *gen. s.* 4 *b.* 46. A. S. *neáhr*, John ix. 8.
- Neh-lechen**, *v.* to draw nigh, 8 *a.* 25. A. S. *neálcēcan*, from *neáh*. Cf. Neo-lechin.
- Neih**, *prep.* nigh, 9. 208. See Neh.
- Neih-hond**, *adv.* close at hand, 9. 236.
- Neiles**, *sb. pl.* nails, 1. 170; finger neiles, 10. 79. See Nayl.
- Nekke**, *sb. dat.* neck, 19. 1256. A. S. *hnecca*, Deut. xxviii. 35.
- Nelle**, *pr. s.* will not, 6 *b.* 381; 16 *b.* 291; 19. 1143; Nele, 17 *b.* 123; Nell, 1. 70; Nel, 13. 61; Nelleð, *pr. pl.* 17 *b.* 374. See Nulle.
- Neltu**, thou wilt not, 16. 150. A. S. *ne wilt ðú*.
- Neme**, *pt. pl.* took, 19. 60. A. S. *námon*. See Nimen.
- Nemnen**, *v.* to name; Nemneð, *pr. s.* nameth, 9. 173; Nemned, *pp.* 4 *c.* 58; Nemnedd, 5. 1037, 1206; Nemed, *pp.* 4 *b.* 42. A. S. *nemnan*. Cf. Næmmie.
- Nenne**, *adj. acc.* no, 9. 147, 248; 14. 414. See Nan.
- Neod**, *sb.* need, 7. 210; 9. 105; *dat.* 9. 141; Neode, *sb.* 9. 148; *dat.* 6 *a, b.* 342. A. S. *neód*, *neíd*; O. S. *nód*; cp. O. H. G. *nót* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. Niede, Nede.
- Neod**, *adv.* needs, of necessity. A. S. *neóde*.
- Neodeð**, *pr. s.* is needful, 9. 154.
- Neodful**, *adj.* needful; Neodfule, *pl.* the poor, 9. 108. A. S. *neóðful* (Grein). Cf. Nedful.
- Neo-lechin**, *v.* to draw nigh, 8 *b.* 37. See Neh-lechen.
- Neomen**, *v.* to take, receive, 8 *a.* 41; to enter, 7. 174; Neome, to take, 7. 186; 8 *b.* 55; Neomeð, *imp. pl.* 7. 167. See Nimen.
- Neoren**, *pt. pl.* were not, 6 *a.* 276. See Nare.
- Neo-ðeles**, *conj.* neverthe'ess, 6 *a.* 165. See Na-peles.
- Neowcins**, *sb. pl.* necessities, distresses, 7. 114. Icel. *nauðsyn*, need, necessity.

**Neowe**, *adj.* new, 6 *a.* 212; young, 6 *a.* 56. A. S. *neowe*, *niwe*. Cf. *Nywe*.

**Neowelnesse**, *sb. dat.* the deep, abyss. A. S. *neowolnes*, from *neowol*, deep.

**Neppe**, *sb. dat.* cup, 9. 112. See *Nap*.

**Ner**, *adv.* near, 16. 1657; 19. 364. A. S. *neár*, *comp.* of *neáh*. See *Neh*.

**Nere**, *pt. pl.* were not, 3 *a.* 25; *pt. s. subj.* 3 *b.* 75; 16. 1724; 19. 87; *pl.* 6 *b.* 275. See *Nare*.

**Neruwe**, *adj.* narrow, 9. 343; *Neruwure*, *comp.* 9. 342. See *Nearowe*.

**Nes**, *pt. s.* was not, 3 *a.* 59; 8 *a.* 83; 17 *a.* 290. See *Nas*.

**Nesche**, *adj.* tender, 10. 5. A. S. *hnesce*. Cf. *Nesshe*.

**Nese**, *sb.* nose, 12. 3. M. E. *nese*; A. S. *nósu*, see Wright's Vocab.

**Nesshe**, *adj.* soft, 5. 995, 1461. See *Nesche*.

**Nesshenn**, *v.* to make soft; *Nesshesst*, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1549; *Nesshedd*, *pp.* 5. 1471. A. S. *hnescian*.

**Nest**, *adj. superl.* next, nearest, 5. 1054; 7. 47, 54. See *Neh*.

**Neste**, *sb. dat.* nest, 16. 282. A. S. *nest*; cp. Lat. *nidus* (for *nisdus*), and O. Ir. *ned*, *net* (Windisch).

**Nesten**, *pt. pl.* knew not, 17 *b.* 229, 248, 388. A. S. *ne + wisten*. See *Wiste*.

**Nestfalde**, *adj.* next, nearest, 8 *a.* 136. See *Nest*.

**Net**, *sb. pl.* cattle, 18. 700. See *Neet*.

**Neßen**, *adv.* from below, 4 *d.* 15, 37. A. S. *neoðan*, beneath.

**Neðer**, *adv.* lower, 4 *c.* 43. A. S. *neoðera*, inferior (Bosworth). Cf. *Niðer*, *Anyper*.

**Neuening**, *sb.* naming, 19. 206. Icel. *nefning*, from *nafn*, name. See *Nemnen*.

**Neuer-pe-later**, *conj.* nevertheless, 9. 299.

**Neues**, *sb. pl.* nephews, A. S. *nefa*, a nephew.

**Neure**, *adv.* never, 2. 1209; 19. 116; *Neuere*, 6 18. 493. See *Nafre*.

**Neure-more**, *adv.* nevermore, 710.

**Neweð**, *pr. s.* renews, 12. 5 *niwian* (Grein).

**Nexst**, *prep.* next to, 9. 15 *Neh*.

**Ney**, *adv.* nigh, 18. 46. *Ne3*, 16. 44; 19. 252, 46 *Neh*.

**Neyper**, *conj.* neither, 1 See *Naðer*.

**Niatt**, *sb. pl.* cattle, 1. 5 *Neet*.

**Nich**, no; *nich ne nai*, *Nich* = *ne + ich*; in the *J nik* = *ne + ik* (A. S. *ic*). and *Ich*.

**Nicht**, *sb.* night, 1. 62; See *Niht*.

**Niede**, *sb.* need, 17 *b.* 2 *Neod*.

**Nier**, *adv. comp.* nearer, See *Neh*.

**Niepe**, *num. ord.* ninth, 1 A. S. *nigoða*.

**Nigt**, *sb.* night, 12. 63; 2483; *Nigtes*, 15. 24 *Niht*.

**Nihe**, *num.* nine, 7. 9 *Nijen*.

**Niht**, *sb.* night, 1. 62; *bi- night*, 6 *b.* 45; 11. 8; *b.* 2. 20; *bi-nihtes*, 6 *a.* *niht*, one night, 2. 152 *adv.* by night, 3 *a.* 34. A Cf. *Nigt*, *Nicht*, *Nizte*

**Nile**, *pr. s.* will not, 15. 19 *Nulle*.

**Nimen**, *v.* to take, 9. 30 2362, 2478; 16. 607, *Nimeð*, *pr. s.* takes, 4 *b.*

57, 170; betakes himself 12. 93; *Nim*, *imp. s.* take 371. A. S. *niman*, O. S.

- cp. O. H. G. *neman* (Tatian). See Neomen, Neme, Nam, Nom, Numen, Utnume.
- Niminge**, *sb.* taking, receiving, 9. 8; *dat.* capture, 10. 76.
- Nis**, *pr. s.* is not, 1. 43; 16. 206; 18. 462. A. S. *ne + is*. Cf. Nys.
- Ni-seien**, *pt. pl.* saw not, 17 b. 102. See Ne and Iseih.
- Ni-swicst**, 2 *pr. s.* ceasest not, 16. 406. A. S. *ne + geswican*. See Swicen.
- Niste**, *pt. s.* knew not, 13. 109. A. S. *ne + wiste*. See Wiste.
- Niten**, *pr. pl.* know not, 17 b. 240. A. S. *ne + witen*. See Witen.
- Nið**, *sb.* envy, 5. 1404; 15. 1915; Nipe, *dat.* 16. 417. A. S. *níð*, O. S. *nīð*; cp. O. H. G. *nīd* (Otfrid).
- Niðer**, *adv.* below, 6 a. 164. A. S. *niðer*, *nioðor*.
- Niðer**, *adj.* lower; *aniðer*, in lower, 17 b. 299. See Neðer.
- Niðer-wenden**, *v.* to go down, 12. 6. See Wenden.
- Niðful**, *adj.* envious, 15. 1917; *Niðfule*, 17 b. 278. Cf. *Nypfule*.
- Niðing**, *sb.* a nithing, 19. 196. Icel. *níðingr*, a nithing, villain, legally the strongest term of abuse for a traitor, a truce-breaker, a cruel man, a coward, see Icel. Dict. (s.v.). Cf. *Mete-niðinges*.
- Niuelen**, *v.* to snivel, 9. 70.
- Nizen**, *num.* nine, 1. 161; *Nizhenn*, 5. 1051. A. S. *nigon*. Cf. Nihe.
- Nizte**, *sb. dat.* night, 16. 1682. See Niht.
- Nizte-gale**, *sb.* nightingale, 16. 1711; *Niztingale*, 16. 4. A. S. *nihtegale*, in Wright's Vocab.; lit. singer of the night.
- Nixte**, *adj. superl.* next, 19. 392. See Neh.
- No**, *adv.* not, 8 a. 41; 15. 2236; 16. 190. See Na.
- Nocht**, *adv.* not, 13. 24. A. S. *náht*. See Na-wiht.
- Noff**, nor of, 5. 977. A. S. *ne + off*.
- Noht**, *adv.* not, 2. 109; 10. 108; *sb.* nothing, 4 c. 59; *Nohht*, 5. 970; *adv.* not, 5. 1181; *Nogt*, 15. 1933, 2112. A. S. *nóht*. See Na-wiht.
- No-hwer**, *adv.* nowhere, 7. 53. A. S. *ná hwær*. Cf. No-whar, No-wor.
- No-hwider**, *adv.* no whither, 10. 82. See Hwider.
- Noise**, *sb.* noise, 9. 43. O. F. *noise*, in Roland, 2151.
- Nolde**, *pt. s.* would not, 16. 159, 1742; 17 a. 140, 185; 19. 320; *Nolden*, *pt. pl.* 17 b. 247. A. S. *ne + wolde*. See Wolde.
- Nom**, *pt. s.* took, 3 b. 9; 8 b. 119; 6 a. 183, 413; *Nomen*, *pt. pl.* 13. 8; 15. 1965, 2251. See Nam.
- Nome**, *sb. dat.* hostage, 15. 2268. A. S. *nám*, a pledge seized (Schmid).
- Nome**, *sb.* name, 3 b. 104; 16. 1762; *Nomen*, *pl.* 6 a. 462; 9. 27. A. S. *nama*.
- Nomeliche**, *adv.* specially, 9. 27, 30, 226. See above.
- No-mon**, *sb.* no man, 17 a. 38, 383. See Na-mon.
- Non**, *adj.* no, 1. 43, 173, 176; 18. 518; *Nones*, *gen. s.* 17 a. 364; *None*, *pl. 4 d.* 20. See Nan.
- Non**, *sb.* the hour of none, i. e. the ninth hour, 3 p.m.; also, noon, mid-day, 3 a. 81; 6 a. b. 255; *None*, 1. 14; 19. 358. A. S. *nón*; Lat. *nona (hora)*.
- Nones-weis**, *adv.* in no way, 9. 58. See Nanes-weis.
- Non-tid**, *sb.* noon-tide, 2. 103. See Non.
- Noruuic**, *sb.* Norwich, 2. 85. A. S. *Norðwic*, in Chron. ann. 1004.
- Not**, 1, 3 *pr. s.* know not, knows not, 9. 3; 14. 172; 17 a. 152. A. S. *nát (ne wát)*. See Wat.

- Note**, *sb.* nut, 18. 419. A. S. *hnutu*; cp. Icel. *hnót*.
- Note**, *sb. dat.* profit, advantage, 11. 88; 16. 330. A. S. *notu*, use.
- Notan**, *pr. pl.* enjoy, 4 a. 49; 4 b. 95. A. S. *notian*.
- No-pe-lea**, *conj.* nevertheless, 16. 149, 401. See **Na-pe-lea**.
- Noſer**, *conj.* neither, 4 a. 12; 17 a. 296. See **Naſer**.
- No-ping**, *adv.* not at all, 16. 616; 19. 274. See **Na-ping**.
- Noſres**, *pron. gen. s.* of neither, 7. 209. See **Naſer**.
- Nou**, *adv.* now, 6 b. 391; 19. 1173. See **Nu**.
- Nouot**, *adv.* not, 18. 442, 466, 566; nothing, 18. 648. See **Na-wiht**.
- Nouht**, *adv.* not, 14. 196; 17 a. 67, 180, 319; nothing, 14. 58; 17 a. 134. See **Na-wiht**.
- Nouhtunge**, *sb.* contemptible thing, 9. 291.
- Nou-hwuder**, *adv.* no whither, 9. 242. See **No-hwider**.
- Nout**, *adv.* not, 9. 11, 136. See **Na-wiht**.
- Nouſer**, *conj.* 2. 51; 9. 172, 253; 16. 1732; 17 a. 295, 357. See **Naſer**.
- Nower**, 7. 188. Read perhaps **Nowſer**.
- No-whar**, *adv.* nowhere, 19. 257, 1100; No-war, 19. 967, 1108. See **No-hwer**.
- No-wider-wardes**, *adv.* nowhere, 2. 35.
- No-wiht**, *adv.* not, 17 b. 169; nought, 11. 47; 17 a. 76, 98; no wight, no person, 11. 31. See **Na-wiht**.
- No-wijt**, *sb.* nought, 16. 340. See **Na-wiht**.
- No-wor**, *adv.* nowhere, 12. 52. See **No-hwer**.
- Nowt**, *adv.* not, 12. 262. See **Na-wiht**.
- Nowſer**, *conj.* neither, 7. 199; 78. See **Naſer**.
- Nowwhar**, *adv.* nowhere, 5. 12. See **No-hwer**.
- Nowwt**, *sb.* cattle, 5. 1298. See **Naut**.
- Nozt**, *adv.* not, 16. 169; 19. 1. See **Na-wiht**.
- Nu**, *adv.* now, 1. 35; 2. 84; 2133; 16. 213. A. S. *nú*. See **Non**, **Nv**.
- Nulle**, 1 *pr. s.* will not, 6 a. 38 a. 135; 8 b. 84; 16. 16; Nule, 8 b. 51; Nult, 2 *pr. s.* 41; 8 b. 126; Nule, *pr. s.* 36; Nulen, *pl.* 10. 118; Nu 16. 1764. A. S. *nyllan* (= *willan*). Cf. **Nelle**, **Nele**, **Nullich**, I will not, 8 a. 100; lich, 8 a. 39, 67. A. S. *ne will*.
- Nulta**, thou wilt not, 16. 1. A. S. *ne wilt ðu*.
- Numen**, *pp.* taken, seized, 1936, 2107, 2268; gone, 4128, 2346, 2485. A. S. *num* *pp.* of *niman*. See **Nimen**.
- Nurhſ**, *sb.* murmuring, 7. Cp. A. S. *gnyrn*, grief (Gria).
- Nuſte**, *pt. s.* knew not, 6 a. 8 a. 128; Nuſten, *pt. pl.* 102. A. S. *ne wiſte*. See **W**.
- Nuten**, *pr. pl.* know not, 16. 17 a. 232. A. S. *ne witon*. See **Witen**.
- Nuſſe**, *conj.* now then, 3 b. 8; 104; 17 a. 10. A. S. *nú ðe*.
- Nv**, *adv.* now, 17 a. 13, 240. See **Nys**.
- Nys**, *pr. s.* is not, 14. 168; 181, 235. See **Nis**.
- Nypful**, *adj.* envious, 17 a. See **Niſful**.
- Nywe**, *adj.* new, 19. 1446, 1. See **Neowe**.

## O.

- O**, *num.* one, 16. 713; 19. 948; 2. 9. 251; 13. 14; 1044. See **An**.
- O**, *prep.* on, 5. 1012; 7. 32;

*b.* 13; *in*, 2. 46; 5. 1024.  
*n.*  
*of*, 10. 14; 15. 2330. See *Of*.  
*over*, 17 *a.* 53, 179. See *A.*  
*but*, and, also, 2. 36; 12.  
 8, 264; 15. 2192, 2210;  
 . 1216. See *Ac.*  
*sb.* anger, 17 *b.* 280. See  
*b.*  
*from*, by, *of*, out of, 1. 38,  
 5; 12. 102, 119; 19. 133,  
*adv.* *off*, 19. 610. A. S.  
*ff.* *Off*, *O*.  
*o*, *v.* to dread greatly, 17 *b.*  
 110; *Of-drede*, 17 *a.* 163;  
*dde*, *pt. s.* 19. 1180; *Of-*  
*pp.* 16. 1744; 17 *b.* 288;  
 3; *Of-dradde*, *pt. pl.* 17 *b.*  
*of-dred*, *pp.* 13. 16. A. S. *of-*  
*n.*  
*oven*; *Ofne*, *dat.* 1. 198;  
 . A. S. *ofen*; cp. O. H. G.  
 (Tatian): Goth. *auhns*, see  
*Cf.* *Ouen*.  
*ep.* over, above, beyond, 1.  
 1; *Oferr*, 5. 1034, 1693.  
*ofer*: O. H. G. *ubar* (Ta-  
 p. Gr. *ὑπέρ*, Lat. *super*. Cf.  
*Uferr*.  
*m*, *pt. s.* overcame, 1. 120.  
*er-cumen*.  
*wep*, *pr. s.* disregards, 14.  
 A. S. *oferhogian*, to despise,  
 , to consider, think about.  
*m*, *v.* to terrify; *Offeare*,  
*subj.* 8 *b.* 81; *Offerd*, *pp.*  
 59; *Oferd*, 16. 399. A. S.  
*n*, in Chron. ann. 1131.  
*erre*, *sb.* over or upper  
 5. 1035, 1692.  
*office*, 15. 2071. Norm.  
 ; O. F. *office*; Lat. *officium*.  
*es*, *sb. pl.* offerings, 13. 11,  
 ). F. *offrande* (Bartsch).  
*v.* to offer; *Offri*, 13. 10;  
 1, 5. 1011, 1640; *Offreth*,  
 13. 54; *imp. pl.* 13. 73;  
 1, *pp.* 5. 1003. O. F. *offrir*;  
*terre*.

*Offring*, *sb.* offering; *Offringes*, *pl.*  
 13. 70; *Offrinke*, *sb.* 13. 37.  
*Of-fruhte*, *pp. pl.* terrified, 7. 65;  
*O-frigt*, *pp.* 15. 2050, 2225. A. S.  
*áfyrht* (exterritus, Mat. xxviii. 4),  
*pp.* of *áfyrhtan* (Sweet).  
*O-fluht*, in flight, 10. 10. A. S. *flyht*.  
*Of-reche*, *v.* to obtain, 19. 1303.  
 Cp. A. S. *áræcan*, to reach.  
*O-frigt*. See *Of-fruhte*.  
*Of-serueth*, *pr. s.* merits, 13. 125;  
*Of-seruet*, 13. 78. M. E. *of-seruen*  
 = *deseruen*, see Stratmann.  
*Of-slen*, *v.* to slay; *Of-slozen*, *pt.*  
*pl.* 6 *a, b.* 238; *Of-slažen*, *pp.* 6 *a.*  
 325; *Of-slaže*, 6 *b.* 275; *Of-slæžen*,  
 6 *a.* 276. A. S. *of-sledn*. See *Slen*.  
*Of-spring*, *sb.* offspring, 4 *c.* 19;  
 15. 2182; *Of-spreng*, 17 *a.* 196;  
*Of-sprung*, 17 *a.* 196. A. S. *of-*  
*spring*.  
*Ofte*, *adv.* often, 4 *c.* 11; 7. 214;  
*Offte*, 5. 1026; *Ofter*, *comp.* 3 *a.*  
 52; *Oftere*, 9. 222. A. S. *oft*:  
 Goth. *ufta*.  
*Of-teoned*, *pp.* irritated, 16. 254.  
 M. E. *of-teonen*, to vex. See  
*Teone*.  
*Of-pincen*, *v.* to be sorry for, re-  
 pent; *Of-pinke*, 19. 984, 1068;  
*Of-pinche*, 17 *a.* 366; 19. 106;  
*Of-pincð*, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 47; *Of-pin-*  
*cheð*, 19 *b.* 166. A. S. *of-pyncan*.  
*Of-punche*, *v.* to repent, 17 *a.* 203;  
 17 *b.* 132; *Of-ðuhte*, *pt. s.* 17 *b.*  
 275. A. S. *of-pyncan*, *pt. of-þuhte*.  
 See above.  
*Of-purste*, *adj. pl.* very thirsty, 19.  
 1132. A. S. *of-pyrsted*, *pp.* of  
*of-pyrstan*.  
*Of-wundred*, *pp.* astonished, 2.  
 104. A. S. *wundrian*, to wonder,  
 in Chron. ann. 1085.  
*Og*, 1 *pr. s.* owe, 15. 2187; *Ogen*,  
*pr. pl.* are obliged, 12. 293;  
 possess, 15. 2054. A. S. *áh*, 1 *pr.*  
*s.*; *ágan*, *pl.* See *Agen*.  
*Ogen*, *adj.* own, 1. 69; 4 *b.* 45; *Oge*,  
 1. 69; *Oghe*, 13. 125. See *Agen*.

- Ohht**, *sb.* anything, 5. 1573. See **Aht**.
- Oht**, *adj.* brave, 6 *a.* 226; **Ohte**, *pl.* 6 *a.*, *b.* 168; 6 *a.* 399. M. E. *ahht*, *ohht* (Stratmann). A. S. *áht*, *cp.* *áhtlice*, viriliter, in Chron. ann. 1066 and 1071. Cf. **Æht-ene**.
- O-hwider**, *adv.* anywhere, anywhither, 7. 27. A. S. *áhwider*.
- Old**, *adj.* old; **Olden**, *dat. pl.* 6 *a.* 374. See **Eald**.
- Olhnunge**, *sb. dat.* flattery, 8 *a.* 68; 8 *b.* 87; *cp.* A. S. *óleccung*. See below.
- Oluhnen**, *v.* to flatter, 9. 132.
- Om**, *sb.* (adverbially), home, 15. 2270. See **Ham**.
- On**, *pr. s.* grants, allows, 14. 239, 241. A. S. *ann*, *pr. s.* of *unnan*. See **Unnen**.
- On**, *prep.* in, on, 1. 3; 2. 47; 8 *a.* 7; 19. 615. A. S. *on*. Cf. **One**, **An**, **Onne**, **O**.
- On**, *num.* one, 4 *c.* 10; 15. 2183; 16. 25; 18. 425; 19. 616; *on* and *on*, one by one, 15. 2266; *an*, *a*, 3 *a.* 49; 16. 25; 19. 112. A. S. *án*. See **An**.
- Onde**, *sb.* hatred, indignation, envy, 9. 13; 16. 419; 17 *a.* 193. A. S. *anda*. Cf. **Ontful**.
- Onder-fang**, *imp. s.* receive, 6 *b.* 376. A. S. *underfón*, to receive.
- Ond-swere**, *sb.* answer, 8 *b.* 56. See **Andsware**.
- Ond-swereð**, *pr. s.* answers, 7. 134. See **Andswarien**.
- One**, *prep.* on, 4 *a.* 11; *in*, 4 *a.* 9. See **On**.
- One**, *adj. dat.* *a*, 6 *b.* 66, 406; *acc.* 6 *b.* 427; 16. 4. See **An**.
- One**, *adj.* alone, 9. 128, 246, 260; 11. 21; *ower ones*, *gen.* of you alone, 9. 346. A. S. *án*. See **An**.
- Ongel**, *sb.* angel, 13. 30. See **Engel**.
- On-gon**, *pt. s.* began, 8 *b.* 86. A. S.
- ongan*, *pt.* of *ongin* **Angun**.
- On-halsien**, *v.* to entreat  
Cp. A. S. *hálsian*, to adj  
*hálsian* (B. T.).
- O-nigt**, *adv.* by night,  
Cf. **A-nigt**.
- On-imete**, *adj.* excessive,  
A. S. *ungemet*. See **Ur**.
- On-lepi**, *adj.* one, single  
See **An-lepi**.
- Onlepiliche**, *adv.* only, 1  
73.
- Onliche**, *adj. dat.* solita  
A. S. *ánlic*.
- On-liue**, *adv.* alive, 3 *a.*  
2417; 18. 363, 694.  
*life*, in life.
- Onne**, *prep.* on, 18. 347.
- Onne**, *num. acc.* one, 2. 3;
- Onn-fop**, *pr. s.* receives  
5. 1188. A. S. *onfón*.
- Onn-æness**, *prep.* again  
A. S. *ongegn*. See  
*against*). Cf. **Oæines**,  
**Agen**, **Agenes**, **Age**,  
**Ayen**, **Ayeyn**, **Aæai**,  
**Aæein**, **Aæines**, **Aæer**,  
**Aæeo**, **Aæien**.
- Onoh**, enough, 2. 33. *A*  
See **Inoh**.
- Onon**, *adv.* anon, at  
2199; 18. 447. See *A*
- On-ond**, *prep.* as regard  
ing, 9. 288; **Onont**, 7  
84. A. S. *on efen*,  
O. H. G. *eneben* (G. *nel*
- On-sagen**, *sb.* (false) af  
15. 2045. A. S. *onsag*  
tion (Schmid).
- On-sene**, *sb. dat.* face, 11  
1706. A. S. *onseón*, *or*
- On-sihðe**, *sb. dat.* appe  
102; 9. 180. See **Sih**
- On-swere**, *sb.* answer,  
See **Andsware**.
- On-swerede**, *pt. s.* answ  
79; 8 *a.* 55; 8 *b.* 80; *A*  
3 *a.* 65. See **Andswa**



- On-tenden**, *v.* to set on fire, kindle; *Ontent*, *pr. s.* 7. 235; *Ontende*, *pp.* enflamed, 9. 297. A.S. *ontendan*, in Chron. ann. 994. Cf. *Atend*.
- Ont-ful**, *adj.* envious, 3 *a.* 60; *Ontfule*, *pl.* 9. 35, 57. See *Onde*.
- Ont-swerede**, *pt. s.* answered, 8 *b.* 71. See *Andswarien*.
- On-uast**, *prep.* fast by, 6 *a.* 263.
- On-uppe**, *prep.* above, 11. 25. A.S. *onuppan*. Cf. *An-uppen*.
- Onuri**, *v.* to honour, 13. 25. O. F. *onurer*, *honorer* (Bartsch); Lat. *honorare*. Cf. *Anuri*.
- On-walde**, *sb. dat.* power, authority; ut of pine onwalde, out of power over thee, 3 *b.* 68; *Onwolde*, 17 *a.* 264. See *An-wald*.
- Op**, *prep.* upon, 19. 1323. A.S. *up*, *adv.*
- Ope**, *adj.* open, 16. 168.
- Opeliche**, *adv.* openly, 16. 853. See *Openlice*.
- Open**, *adj.* open; *Opene*, *pl.* 9. 253. A.S. *open*.
- Open-heaued**, *adj.* bareheaded, 9. 262. See *Heaued*.
- Openin**, *v.* to open, explain, 7. 138; *Openede*, *pt. s.* 4 *c.* 22. A.S. (*ge*)*openian*.
- Openlice**, *adv.* openly, 2. 61; *Openliche*, 8 *b.* 49. A.S. *openlice*. Cf. *Opeliche*.
- Openliche**, *adj. pl.* open, manifest, 9. 298. A.S. *openlic*.
- Openunge**, *sb. dat.* opening, 3 *b.* 57.
- Or**, *conj.* ere, before, 12. 91; 15. 2150; 18. 417; or *qr*, or ever, 15. 2306. See *Ær*.
- Or . . . or**, *conj.* either . . . or, 15. 2045. A contracted form of *either*. See *Eiðer*.
- Ord**, *sb.* point, 19. 1401; *Orde*, *dat.* 9. 76; 16. 1712; 19. 624; beginning, 16. 1785; 17 *b.* 85. A.S. *ord*, point, beginning, O.S. *ord*; cp. Icel. *oddr*, point. See *Skeat* (s.v. *odd*).
- Ore**, *sb.* augury, 9. 7. O. F. *ëure*, luck (Bartsch); Lat. *augurium*, see Diez, p. 31.
- Ore**, *sb.* oar, 18. 718; *Ores*, *pl.* 18. 711. A.S. *ár*.
- Ore**, *num. dat. f.* one, 17 *a.* 207; 17 *b.* 383; *a*, 16. 17, 1750. A.S. *ánre*. See *An*.
- Ore**, *sb.* mercy, 9. 7, 356; 11. 73; 14. 240; 17 *a.* 54, 125. See *Are*.
- Ore-leas**, *adj.* merciless, 17 *b.* 220; *Oreles*, 17 *a.* 216. A.S. *árleás*, cruel (Grein).
- Orest**, *adv.* in the first place, 15. 2061. A.S. *érest*. See *Ærest*, *Or*.
- Orf**, *sb.* cattle, 15. 2352. A.S. *orf*, cattle, in Chron. ann. 1064, also property (Schmid); Icel. *arfr*, inheritance, also a bull; Sw. *arf*, inheritance; Dan. *arv*; cp. Goth. *arbi*. Cf. *Errfe*.
- Orgeilus**, *adj.* proud, 13. 134. Norm. F. *orgoillus*, cp. Roland, 3175; O. F. *orgoillox*, from *orgoel*, pride (Bartsch).
- Orhel**, *sb.* pride, 9. 44. A.S. *orgel*, in Ælfric's Hom., *orgel-word* (Leo); cp. O. F. *orgoel*, *orgoill*, in Roland, 1941.
- O-right**, *adv.* aright, 15. 2226. M.E. *Oright* = on right. Cf. *Aright*.
- Or-mete**, *adj.* immense, 2. 93. A.S. *or-mæte*; *or-* is privative as in *or-sorg*, careless, see Sweet, lxxxiv. See *Met*.
- Ot**, *sb.* oath, 15. 2498. See *Ap*.
- Oter**, *sb.* otter, 17 *a.* 358. A.S. *otor*, in Wright's Vocab. It means the 'water animal'; cp. for form Gr. *ũðpa*, water snake, hydra.
- O-twinne**, in two, 12. 269.
- Op**, *sb.* oath, 18. 439; *Ope*, *dat.* 19. 347; *Opes*, *pl.* 18. 419, 578; 19. 1269. See *Ap*.
- Oð**, *conj.* until, 1. 13. A.S. *oð*. Cf. *A*.
- Oðe** (for on ðe), in thee, on thee, 11. 96. See *O*.
- Oðer**, *adj.* second, other, one of

- two, 4 *b.* 30, 31; 4 *c.* 11; 7. 226; 17 *b.* 116; 19. 187; Ope, 17 *a.* 198; Oðere, *pl.* 6 *a.* 327; Oðre, 4 *b.* 60; 9. 28, 37; Oðer, 6 *b.* 327. A. S. *oðer*: O. S. *oðar* (also *andar*); Goth. *anthar*; cp. O. H. G. *andar* (Tatian). Cf. Toðer.
- Oðer, *conj.*; Oðer . . . oðer, either . . . or, 1. 143; 7. 20; 16. 328; 17 *a.* 133; 17 *b.* 132; or, 12. 3; 17 *a.* 91. See Eīðer.
- Oðere, on the, 11. 88. A. S. *on ðære*, *dat. f. s. of the def. art.*
- Oðerluker, *adv.* otherwise, 4 *b.* 61; 17 *a.* 155. A. S. *oðerlicor*, *adv. comp.*
- Oðerweies, *adv.* in another way, 6 *b.* 244. M. E. *weies* = A. S. *weges* (*gen. of weg*, way) used adverbially.
- Ou, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 9. 119, 149, 189; 14. 29; 16. 1697; 17 *a.* 224. See Eow.
- Ouct, *sb.* aught, 18. 703. See Aht.
- Ouh, 1 *pr. s.* have to, am morally obliged, 11. 7; *pr. s.* 9. 18; Ouhte, *pt. s.* ought, 9. 313. See Aȝen.
- Oune, *adj.* own, 18. 375. See Agen.
- Our, *pron. poss.* your, 9. 230; Oure, 9. 143. See Eower.
- Ou-suluēn, *pron. pl.* yourselves, 9. 202. Cf. Ow-seolf.
- Out, *sb.* aught, 9. 61, 364. See Aht.
- Ouelete, *sb.* the oblation, the bread in the Eucharist before consecration, 4 *b.* 82, 87. A. S. *oflete*, in Ælfric's Hom. (Leo); Church Lat. *oblata*, panis ad sacrificium oblatus, hostia nondum consecrata (Ducange). See Christ. Antiq. (*s.v. oblata*).
- Ouen, *sb.* oven, 3 *a.* 18. See Ofen.
- Ouer, *adv.* everywhere, 2. 50, 55. A. S. *æg-hwær*.
- Ouer, *prep.* above, beyond, 7. 54, 90; 9. 258; 11. 19; 14. 46; *adv.* 9. 35. See Ofer.
- Ouer-al, *adv.* everywhere, 6 *a.* 392; 7. 13; *prep.* all over, 6 O. S. *obar al*, everywhere: *uber al* (Tatian), G. *über*.
- Ouer-cumen, *v.* to overcome, 242; Ouer-come, 6 *b.* 242; cumeð, *pr. pl.* 7. 122; kome, *pr. s. subj.* 16. 1743; cumen, *pp.* 6 *a.* 256; 15 Over-come, 16. 1662. A. *cuman*. Cf. Ofer-com.
- Ouer-dede, *sb.* excess, 16.
- Ouer-gon, *v.* to go over, 1. A. S. *ofergán*.
- Ouer-liggeð, *pr. pl.* lie up 113. A. S. *oferlicgan*.
- Ouer-seon, *v.* to observe down upon; Ouersihð, *pr.* 75; Ouersyhþ, 17 *a.* 74; seȝ, *pt. s.* despised. A. S. See Seon.
- Ouer-spræden, *v.* to overcome, 6 *a.* 404; Ouersprede, 6 A. S. *ofersprædan*.
- Ouer-tild, *pp.* covered 42. See Tilden.
- Ouer-tok, *pt. s.* overtook, 1 See Take.
- Ouer-ðogt, *adj.* over-anxious, 2219. M. E. *oferpunchet* mann).
- Ouer-wente, *pt. s.* we overcame, 15. 2285. See den.
- Ow, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 7. 108; *acc.* 7. 65. See E
- Owel, *sb.* an awl, 16. 80.
- Owen, *pr. pl.* are bound, have to, have, 9. 317; 17; 15. 1944; 17 *a.* 17 ágon. See Aȝen.
- Owen, *adj.* own; Owene, *pl.* 17 *a.* 108; Owe, 1 *dat.* 6 *b.* 402; Owere, *dat.* 85; Owune, *gen. pl.* 9. Agen.
- Ower, *pron. gen. pl.* of 346; *pron. poss.* your, 8 8 *b.* 123; 9. 148; 16. 1 918. See Eower.

**Ow-seolf**, *pron. pl.* yourselves, 8 *b.* 124; *Owseoluen*, 8 *a.* 101. Cf. *Ousuluen*.

**O-zeines**, *prep.* in comparison with, 7. 93. See *Onn-zeiness*.

**Ozen**, *adj.* own, 17 *b.* 108, 163, 261; *Oze*, 16. 259, 1650; 19. 335, 996; *Ozene*, *pl.* 16. 1652; 19. 249, 1362. See *Agen*.

**Ozeð**, 1 *pr. pl.* owe, 1. 74. See *Azen*.

**Ozt**, *sb.* aught, 16. 662; 19. 988. See *Aht*.

**Oxe**, *sb.* ox, 5. 989. A. S. *oxa*; cp. O. H. G. *ohso* (Tatian).

**Oxeneford**, *sb.* Oxford, 2. 8; *Oxenford*, 2. 150. A. S. *Oxnaford*, in Chron. ann. 910 (Laud. MS.).

## P.

**Padereð**, *pr. s.* pokes about, 9. 96. See *Skeat* (s.v. *pother*).

**Pades**, *sb. pl.* toads, 2. 27. Icel. *padða*. See *Skeat* (s.v. *paddock*).

**Paen**, *adj.* pagan; *Paene*, 19. 147; *Paens*, *sb. pl.* pagans, heathens, Saracens, 19. 815; *Pains*, 19. 59. O. F. *paien*, in Roland, 22; Late Lat. *paganus*, a heathen, one not believing in Christ (Ducange); Lat. *paganus*, a peasant, villager, a civilian, as opp. to a soldier, hence rustic, unlearned. Cf. *Payn*.

**Painime**, *sb.* heathendom, pagan countries, lit. paganism, 13. 80. O. F. *païenisme*; Late Lat. *paganismus* (Ducange). Cf. *Paynyme*.

**Pais**, *sb.* peace, 2. 180; 15. 2535. O. F. *pais*, in Roland, 73; Lat. *pacem*. Cf. *Pes*.

**Pal**, *sb.* a costly kind of cloth, 8 *a.* 32. A. S. *pæll*, purple cloth; Late Lat. *palla* (Ducange); cp. Icel. *pell*, costly stuff. Cf. *Pelles*.

**Palais**, *sb.* palace, 19. 1276. O. F. *palais*, in Roland, 151; Lat. *palatium*.

**Palefrei**, *sb.* palfrey, saddle horse,

4 *a.* 12. O. F. *palefroi* (Bartsch), *palefreid*, in Roland, 479; Low Lat. *paraveredum*, acc. of *paraveredus*, an extra posthorse. For Low Lat. *veredus*, posthorse (connected with *vereda*, a public high road), see Ducange.

**Palmere**, *sb.* palmer, 19. 1041, 1184. O. F. *paulmier*; Church Lat. *palmarius*, one who bears a palm branch in token of having visited the Holy Land (Ducange). **Palm-sunedai**, *sb.* Palm Sunday, 4 *b.* 116. Cp. Church Lat. *palmarum festum* (Ducange).

**Pape**, *sb.* pope, 2. 72. A. S. *pápa*, in Chron. ann. 814; Church Lat. *papa*, the pope; Gr. *πάπα*, a word expressive of paternity, a word addressed to fathers.

**Pappe**, *sb.* breast, 10. 9. Cp. *pappes* = *ubera* (Vulgate) in Tyn-dale, Luke xi. 27; 23. 29.

**Paradis**, *sb.* paradise, 4 *c.* 23. Lat. *paradisus* (Vulg.) = *παράδεισος*, the garden of Eden, in LXX, Gen. ii. 8.

**Parlur**, *sb.* the conversation room in nunneries, parlour; *Parlures*, *gen. s.* 9. 184. O. F. *parleor* (Littré); Church Lat. *parlatorium*, locus colloquiis destinatus in monasteriis (Ducange); from O. F. *parler*, to speak.

**Pastees**, *sb. pl.* pasties, 18. 644. O. F. *paste*; Late Lat. *pasta*, paste; Gr. *παστή*.

**Patriarck**, *sb.* patriarch, the chief of a Christian diocese, 18. 428. Church Lat. *patriarcha* (Ducange); in the Vulg. = *πατριάρχης*, used of David, Acts ii. 29.

**Pað**, *sb.* path, 17 *b.* 343. A. S. *pæð*; cp. O. H. G. *pad* (Otfrid).

**Payn**, *sb.* pagan, 19. 41, 78; *Payns*, *pl.* 19. 1338; *Paynes*, 19. 76, 81. See *Paen*.

**Paynyme**, *sb.* heathendom, 19. 811. See *Painime*.

- Pell**, *sb.* the raised floor or dais at the upper end of the hall where the ladies sit; *Pelle*, *dat.* 19. 401. Icel. *pallr*, see Icel. Dict.; Late Lat. *pallium*, a canopy, a dais (Ducange).
- Pelles**, *sb. pl.* costly brocades, 8 *b.* 43. See **Pal**.
- Pelrimage**, *sb.* pilgrimage, 13. 64. O. F. *pelerinage* (Bartsch), from *pelerin*, pilgrim, in Roland, 3687; Lat. *peregrinus*, a stranger, lit. one passing through (*per*) a foreign country (*agrum*). Cf. **Pilegrym**.
- Pelte**, *pt. s.* pushed, 19. 1457. M. E. *pelten*, to thrust, see Skeat (*s. v.* *pelt*). Cf. **Pilt**.
- Peni**, *sb.* penny, 17 *b.* 300; 18. 705; *Penye*, 17 *a.* 68. A. S. *pening*, Mk. xii. 15, also *pending*, lit. a little pledge or token; cp. O. H. G. *pending*, *penthing* (Otfrid). See Skeat (*s. v.* *penny*).
- Penitence**, *sb.* penance, 9. 275, 282, 299. Church Lat. *pœnitentia*, penitential discipline, repentance.
- Peohtes**, *sb. pl.* Picts, 6 *a.* 167, 214, 233, 241; *Peutes*, in text *b.* A. S. *Peohtas*; Lat. *Picti*, the painted men, see Rhys, Celtic Britain, 235.
- Pes**, *sb.* peace, 16. 1730. Norm. F. *pes*. See **Pais**.
- Pharan**, *sb.* Paran, the name of the desert in Arabia, now called Et Tih, 15. 2487. Lat. *Pharan* (Vulg.) = Gr. *Φαράν* (LXX); Heb. *Páran*.
- Pharaon**, *sb.* Pharaoh, 15. 2126; *Pharaun*, 15. 2118. O. F. *Pharaon*, Ps. cxxxv. 15; Lat. *Pharaonem* (Vulg.), acc. of *Pharao*; Heb. *Pharaoh*, representing an Egyptian word, the title of the sovereigns of Egypt, meaning properly 'the great house.'
- Pich**, *sb.* pitch, 17 *a.* 218; 17 *b.* 249; *Pyh*, 17 *a.* 241. A. S. *pic*, Exod. ii. 3; Lat. *picem*.
- Pike**, *v.* to pitch, 18. 707. See above.
- Pilche-clut**, *sb.* pilch-clout, a rag of a pilch, 9. 80. M. E. *pilche*, a furred garment, see Halliwell. A. S. *pylce*; Lat. *pellicea*, made of skins. See **Clutes**.
- Pilegrym**, *sb.* pilgrim, 19. 1166. Provençal *pellegrins* (cp. It. *pellegrino*). Lat. *peregrinus*. Cf. **Pelrimage**.
- Piler**, *sb.* pillar, 10. 82. O. F. *piler* (Bartsch); Late Lat. *pilare*.
- Pilt**, *pp.* thrust, 15. 2214. See **Pelte**.
- Pine**, *sb.* anguish, torment, 19. 261; *dat.* 8 *a.* 129; 17 *b.* 291; 18. 540; *Pinen*, *pl.* 7. 113; 9. 82; *Pines*, 2. 39; 10. 65; *Pine*, 3 *a.* 44; 17 *b.* 291, 303; *Pinan*, *dat. pl.* 3 *a.* 42. A. S. *pin*, in Chron. ann. 1137: O. S. *pina*; Late Lat. *pena*; Lat. *pœna*; cp. O. H. G. *pina* (Otfrid). Cf. **Pyne**.
- Pinen**, *v.* to torment, 3 *a.* 24; *Pinenn*, 5. 1614; *Pineden*, *pt. pl.* 2. 86; *Pined*, *pp.* 2. 21; 19. 1208; *Pinet*, 10. 117. A. S. *pinan*; cp. O. H. G. *pinôn* (Otfrid). See above. Cf. **I-pined**.
- Pining**, *sb.* torture, 2. 22, 86. A. S. *pinung*.
- Pipinge**, *sb.* piping, 16. 316; *dat.* 16. 337.
- Pit**, *sb.* pit, 4 *b.* 54. See **Put**.
- Plaid**, *sb.* plea, 16. 1737. O. F. *plaid* (Bartsch). See **Plait**.
- Plaidi**, *v.* to plead, argue, 16. 184, 1639. Norm. F. *plaidier*; O. F. *plaidier*, in Roland, 2667; from *plaid*. See above.
- Plaiding**, *sb.* pleading, disputing, 16. 12. See above.
- Plait**, *sb.* plea, dispute, 16. 5. Norm. F. *plait*, plea; O. F. *plait*, a trial in the king's court, in Roland, 3704; Late Lat. *placitum*, originally what is pleasing, hence, an opinion, decision, law court, proceedings in a law court, see Ducange; also Skeat (*s. v.* *plea*). Cf. **Plaid**.

- Plantede**, *pt. s.* planted, 2. 80. Lat. *plantare*.
- Plates**, *sb. pl.* thin pieces of silver, 15. 1956, 2370. O. F. *plate*, flat piece of metal, especially silver.
- Pleie**, *sb.* play, 11. 62. A. S. *plega*. See below.
- Pleien**, *v.* to play, 9. 79, 268; Pleie, 16. 213; 19. 23, 186, 345, 361; Pleieð, *pr. pl.* 11. 28. A. S. *plegian*, Ps. lxxvii. 27, ed. Spelman; cp. O. S. *plegan*, to have to do with, and O. H. G. *plegan* (Otfrid).
- Pleing**, *sb.* playing, 19. 32, 630.
- Pli3te**, *v.* to pledge, 19. 305; 1 *pr. s.* 19. 672; Pli3t, *imp. s.* 19. 410. A. S. *plihtan*, to imperil (Schmid). Cf. I-pluht.
- Poke**, *sb.* bag, 18. 555. Icel. *poki*; cf. O. F. *poche*.
- Pore**, *adj.* poor, 6b. 408. See Poure.
- Portes-hom**, *sb.* Portisham in Dorset, 16. 1752.
- Posse**, *v.* to push, 19. 1023. O. F. *pousser*, *poulser*; Lat. *pulsare*.
- Poure**, *adj.* poor, 7. 108; 9. 200; 15. 2179; 18. 353. O. F. *poure*; Lat. *pauperem*. Cf. Pore.
- Prangled**, *pp.* pressed, 18. 639. Teutonic stem *prang*, to press + suffix *-el*; cp. Du. *prangen*; Goth. *praggan*; and see Weigand (s. v. *pranger*).
- Preie**, *v.* to pray, 19. 769; Preide, *pt. s.* 19. 1200. O. F. *preier*, in Roland, 1132; Late Lat. *precare* (= Lat. *precari*).
- Preie**, *sb.* prey, 19. 1251. O. F. *preie* (Bartsch); Lat. *præda*.
- Preost**, *sb.* priest; Preostes, *pl.* 2. 54; 16. 733; Preostess, 5. 1064; Preoste, *dat. pl.* 16. 913; Prest, *sb.* 4 a. 56; 16. 322; 17. 391; Preste, *dat.* 4 b. 14; Prestes, *pl.* 1. 129; 4 a. 68; 18. 359. A. S. *preost*; Church Lat. *presbyter* (Vulg.) = Gr. *πρεσβύτερος*, elder, in N. T.; cp. O. F. *prestre* and M. E. *prester*, as in *Prester John*.
- Present**, *sb.* gift, 15. 2273. O. F. *present*, from the phrase *faire present* = *facere præsentem*.
- Presumciun**, *sb.* presumption, 9. 10. O. F. *presompcion* (Bartsch); Lat. *præsumptionem*.
- Prime**, *sb.* the first hour of the day, 6 a.m., 9. 311; Pryme, 19. 978. Church Lat. *prima* (Ducange).
- Prime-tide**, *sb. dat.* prime, the first hour of the day, 19. 857. Icel. *prima tíð*. See above.
- Primm-se33nesst**, 2 *pr. s.* signest with the cross, 5. 1542. Icel. *primsigna*, to give the *prima signatio*, to sign with the cross, among the Northmen an act preliminary to christening. See Icel. Dict.
- Pris**, *sb.* price, 15. 2247; excellence, 19. 908. Icel. *príss*, price, praise. O. F. *pris*, *preis* (Bartsch); Lat. *pretium*.
- Prisun**, *sb.* prisoner; Prisunes, *pl.* 15. 2044. O. F. *prisun*, a taking, a capture, in Roland, 1886; Lat. *prensionem*, *prehensionem*.
- Prisun**, *sb.* prison, 2. 10, 21; 15. 2040, 2116. O. F. *prison* (Bartsch). See above.
- Prisuner**, *sb.* the keeper of a prison, gaoler, 15. 2042.
- Privilegies**, *sb. pl.* privileges, 2. 72. Lat. *privilegium*.
- Procession**, *sb.* procession, 4 a. 4, 5; Processiun, 2. 202. Lat. *processionem*.
- Prophete**, *sb.* prophet, 3 b. 6; 9. 67; Profetes, *pl.* 13. 20. Church Lat. *propheta* (Vulg.) = *προφήτης* (in LXX).
- Proue**, *pr. s. subj.* prove, 4 b. 9. A. S. *prófan*; Lat. *probare*; cp. O. F. *prover*.
- Prud**, *adj.* proud, 3 a. 59; 9. 48; 15. 2368; Prude, 17 a. 272; *pl.* 9. 41. A. S. *prút*; cp. Icel. *prúðr*, see Skeat (s. v. *proud*).
- Prud**, *sb.* pride, 15. 1966; Prude, *dat.* 3 b. 36; 6 a, b. 508; 9.

- 6, 103. A. S. *prýte*. See above.
- Pruesse, *sb.* prowess, 19. 556. O. F. *prouesse* (Bartsch), also *proecce*, in Roland, 1731.
- Prut, *adj.* proud, 19. 1423; Prute, *pl.* 14. 5. A. S. *prút*. See Prud.
- Puffen, *v.* to puff, blow, 9. 289.
- Pund, *sb.* pound; Punde, *dat.* 17 *a.* 68; 17 *b.* 67, 300. A. S. *pund*, Luke xix. 16; Lat. *pondus*; cp. O. H. G. *phunt* (Tatian).
- Punt, *pr. s.* pounds, puts in the pound, 9. 132. From A. S. *pund*, an enclosure (Schmid).
- Pure, *v.* to peer, 19. 1104. Low G. *piren*, *plüren*, see Skeat (s. v. *peer*).
- Purple, *sb.* purple, 8 *a.* 31; Purpres, *pl.* purple coverings, 8 *b.* 43. O. F. *purpure* (Bartsch); Lat. *purpura*; Gr. *πορφύρα*, the murex.
- Purse, *sb.* purse; Purses, *pl.* 9. 197. Low Lat. *bursa* (Ducange); Gr. *βύρση*, a skin.
- Put, *sb.* pit, 3 *b.* 44; Putte, *dat.* 3 *b.* 7. A. S. *pytt*; Lat. *puteus*, a well, pit; cp. O. H. G. *puzzi*, a well (Otfrid). Cf. Pit.
- Puten, *v.* to put, 3 *b.* 100.
- Putifar, *sb.* Potiphar, 15. 2145. Lat. *Putiphar* (Vulg.).
- Pyne, *sb.* torment, 17 *a.* 137, 285. See Pine.
- Q.
- Quad, *pt. s.* spake, quoth, 15. 1939. A. S. *cwæð*. See Quap.
- Quam, *pron. rel. dat.* whom, 15. 2320. See Hwam.
- Quan, *adv.* when, 15. 2136, 2223; *conj.* since, 15. 2241; Quane, *adv.* 15. 1908, 2379; Quanne, 15. 1918, 2253. See Hwanne.
- Quarterne, *sb. dat.* prison, 2. 27. A. S. *cweartern*.
- Quat, *pron. rel.* what, 15. 2123, 2315, 2380. See Hwat.
- Quat, *pt. s.* spake, 15. 1981, 2329. See Quap.
- Quat-so, *pron.* what so, 15. 2334.
- Quap, *pt. s.* spake, quoth, 15. 2235; 18. 642; 19. 303, 1185. A. S. *cwæð*. See Cweðen.
- Quead-schipe, *sb. dat.* impunity, 11. 42. See Cweadschipe.
- Quelle, *v.* to kill, 19. 61, 618; Quelde, *pt. s.* 19. 1000. See Cwellen.
- Queme, *adj.* agreeable, 18. 393. See Cweme.
- Quemen, *v.* to please; Queme, 16. 209; 17 *a.* 96; Quemeð, *pr. s.* 12. 259; Quemende, *ger. 4 a.* 76, 78. See Cwemen.
- Quen, *sb.* queen, 19. 7, 146, 1139; Quene, 19. 350, 1557. See Cwen.
- Quenche, *v.* to quench, 17 *a.* 156; 17 *b.* 152. See Cwennkenn.
- Quene, *conj.* when, 15. 2302. See Hwanne.
- Queð, *pt. s.* said, 4 *c.* 69; 6 *a.* 293; 14. 25; Queðinde, *pr. p.* 4 *a.* 16; See Cweðen.
- Queðer-so, *conj.* whether so, 15. 2057.
- Quic, *adj.* alive, 18. 613; Quik, 18. 612; Quicke, *dat.* 6 *a.* 50; Quica, *pl.* 17 *b.* 192; Quike, 17 *b.* 78. See Cwio.
- Quile, *pron.* what, 15. 2420; Quilke, 15. 2080, 2350. See Hwile.
- Quile, *conj.* while, 15. 2041. See Hwil.
- Quilum, *adv.* formerly, 15. 2205. See Hwilem.
- Quiste, *sb.* will, testament, 18. 365. Cp. M. E. *biqueste* (Stratmann). See Skeat (s. v. *bequest*).
- Quor-of, where of, 15. 2408.
- Quoð, *pt. s.* quoth, 7. 131; Quod, 7. 73. See Quað.
- Quuan, *conj.* when, 15. 2311. See Hwanne.
- Quuor, *adv.* where, 15. 2428. See Hwar.

Quyke, *adj.* living, 17 *a.* 190. See Cwic.

## R.

Rachen-teges, *sb. pl.* chains, 2. 32.

A. S. *racenteág*, Mk. v. 3, 4; *racenteáh*, catena, in Wright's Vocab.; *racente*, catena + *teág*, vinculum (Grein). Cf. Raketeie.

Rad, *adj.* quick, 15. 2481; Rade, ready, 16. 423. A. S. *rád*, quick, in Chron. ann. 755 (*radost*).

Raddere, *adj. comp. pl.* readier, 16. 738. See above.

Rade, *sb. dat.* counsel, 17 *b.* 90. See Ræd.

Raden, *v.* to advise; Raddest, 2 *pt. s.* advisedst, 16. 160; Rade, *pr. s.* subj. succour, 17 *b.* 158. See Rædan.

Raden, *v.* to read; Rade, 17 *b.* 228; Radeð, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 311; Rad, *pp.* 4 *d.* 11. See Ræden(2).

Ræcchen, *v.* to relate, 6 *a.* 295. See Rechen.

Ræd, *sb.* advice, counsel, 6 *a.* 595; Ræde, *dat.* 6 *a.* 394. A. S. *ræd*: O. S. *rád*; cp. O. H. G. *rát* (Otfrid). Cf. Read, Red, Rað, Rade.

Ræden, *v.* to advise, take counsel, 6 *a.* 219; Ræde, 6 *a.* 341. A. S. *rædan*, *pt. rædde* (Grein). Cf. Raden, Readen, Ræden (1).

Ræh, *adj.* cruel, 6 *a.* 582. A. S. *hredh*, fierce; cp. O. S. *hré*.

Ræueden, *pt. pl.* robbed, spoiled, 2. 43, 54. See Reuen.

Ræueres, *sb. pl.* robbers, 2. 57; 6 *a.* 275. A. S. *reáfere*, a robber.

Rake, *v.* to run, 19. 1090 (E.E.T.S.). Icel. *reika*, to wander, to swagger; cp. Sw. *raka*, to run. See Stratmann (s. v. *rakien*), and Skeat (s. v. *rake* (2)).

Raken, *v.* to scrape, diminish, 15. 2132. Icel. *raka*, to rake or sweep away, also, to scrape, shave.

Raketeie, *sb.* chain, 17 *b.* 283; Raketeye, 17 *a.* 277. See Ræchenteiges.

Ramesæie, *sb.* Ramsey, 2. 202.

Ranc, *adj.* strong, 15. 2105, 2108. A. S. *ranc*; cp. Icel. *rakkr*, straight, upright, bold.

Ransaken, *v.* to search, 15. 2323. Icel. *rannsaka*, lit. to search a house; *rann*, a house: Goth. *razn*.

Rape, *sb.* haste, 19. 554, 1460. Icel. *hrap*, a falling down, *hrapaðr*, hurry. See below.

Rapelike, *adv.* quickly, 12. 240. Icel. *hrapaligr*.

Rapen, *v.* to hasten, 15. 2376; Rapeð, *imp. pl.* 15. 2349. Icel. *hrapa*, to fall, to rush headlong, to hurry; cp. O. F. *fraper* (Bartsch).

Rapes, *sb. pl.* ropes, 2. 152; 3 *b.* 9. A. S. *ráp*, Judges xvi. 9; cp. Icel. *reip*.

Rattes, *sb. pl.* rags, 10. 6. Cp. *rats*, pieces, shreds, fragments (Halliwell).

Rap, *sb.* counsel, 5. 1414. Icel. *ráð*. See Ræd.

Raðe, *adv.* quickly, 15. 2313; 16. 1700; 18. 358; Raðer, *comp.* earlier, sooner, 17 *a.* 133; Raðeste, *superl.* soonest, 10. 20. A. S. *hraðe*, *hraðor*, *hraðost*; cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)*rado* (Tatian). Cf. Reaðe, Redper.

Rauing, *sb.* robbery, 17 *b.* 257. See Reving.

Read, *sb.* advice, 8 *a.* 100; 9. 141; Reade, *dat.* 6 *b.* 595; Reades, *pl.* 7. 150. See Ræd.

Readen, *v.* to care for, 8 *b.* 45; Reade, to advise, 6 *b.* 219, 341; 1 *pr. s.* 8 *a.* 53; Read, *imp. s.* 8 *b.* 167. See Ræden.

Reade-sea, *sb.* Red Sea, 8 *a.* 145.

Readi, *adj.* ready, 10. 9. A. S. *ræde*; in M. E. *rædi*, *rædi3*, the A. S. suffix *-e* has been confused with the suffix *-ig*. Cf. Redi.

Readliche, *adv.* quickly, 9. 213. A. S. *hrædlice*. Cf. Redliche.

Beam, *sb.* cry; Reames, *pl.* 8.

32. A. S. *hreám*: O. S. *hróm*, fame; cp. O. H. G. *ruam* (Otfrid). Cf. **Rem**.
- Reaðe**, *adv.* quickly, 8 b. 73; 9. 166. See **Raðe**.
- Reaðliche**, *adv.* quickly, 7. 23. A. S. *hræðlice*.
- Rechelese**, *adj.* careless, 7. 14. A. S. *réceleás* (Sweet).
- Rechen**, *v.* to care, reckon; *Reche*, 1 *pr. s.* 17 b. 225; *Recche*, 16. 58, 60; 19. 366. A. S. *reccan*: O. S. *rókian*; cp. O. H. G. *ruachen* (Otfrid). Cf. **Rekp**, **Rohten**, **Rojte**.
- Rechen**, *v.* to explain, 15. 2086, 2212; 19. 965; *Rechede*, *pt. s.* 15. 2124. A. S. *reccan*: O. S. *rekkian*; cp. O. H. G. *rachón* (Otfrid). Cf. **Ræcchen**.
- Reching**, *sb.* interpretation, 15. 2058. A. S. *reccung*.
- Recle-fatt**, *sb.* incense-vessel, censer, 5. 1072. A. S. *récelsfæt*.
- Recless**, *sb.* incense, 5. 1023, 1683; *Recles*, *gen. s.* 5. 992. A. S. *récel*, from *rec*, smoke: O. S. *rók*; cp. O. H. G. *rouh* (Tatian).
- Red**, *sb.* advice, 2. 142; 15. 2137, 2523; advantage, 15. 2514; 18. 518; *Rede*, *dat. i.* 6; 17 a. 89; succour, help, 18. 693; 19. 833; ut of rede, out of patience, 16. 660. See **Ræd**.
- Redegunge**, *sb.* the passage in the book, the reading, 8 a. 8.
- Reden (1)**, *v.* to advise; *Rede*, 18. 361; 19. 906; to help, 16. 1697; 18. 687; 19. 183; *Redden*, *pt. pl.* 15. 1938. See **Ræden**.
- Reden (2)**, to read, 17 a. 220; *Rede*, 1 *pr. s.* 12. 54; *Redeð*, *pr. pl.* 9. 351; 13. 3; *Reden*, 10. 12; *Redeð*, *imp. pl.* 9. 349. A. S. *rædan*. Cf. **Raden**.
- Redi**, *adj.* ready, 15. 1932; 19. 1230. See **Readi**.
- Redliche**, *adv.* quickly, 3 a. 73. See **Readliche**.
- Redper**, *adv.* sooner, rather, 3 a. 78. See **Raðe**.
- Redunge**, *sb.* passage read, 8 b. 10.
- Red-zerde**, *sb. dat.* reed sceptre, 10. 88. A. S. *hreód*, Mt. xxvii. 29, 30; cp. O. H. G. *hriot* (Weigand). See **3erde**.
- Refen**, *v.* to roof in, 2. 68. A. S. *(ge)hréfan* (B.T.), from *hróf*, a roof.
- Reflac**, *sb.* robbery, 9. 16. A. S. *reáflác*.
- Refschipe**, *sb.* reeveship, prefecture, 8 b. 45, 69. A. S. *(ge)réfscipe*.
- Rein**, *sb.* rain, 19. 11; *Reine*, *dat. ii.* 58. A. S. *regen* (*rén*). Cf. **Rien**.
- Reine**, *v.* to rain, 4 b. 102. O. Northumb. *regnian*, Mt. v. 45.
- Reiseð**, *pr. s.* raiseth, 12. 211. Icel. *reisa*, to make to rise (causal of *risa*, to rise): Goth. *raisjan*, causal of *reisan*.
- Rekp**, *pr. s.* recks, cares, 17 a. 135. See **Rechen**.
- Religiun**, *sb.* religion, 13. 103. O. F. *religion*; Lat. *religionem*.
- Rem**, *sb.* cry, 12. 22; 15. 1962. See **Beam**.
- Remen (1)**, *v.* to cry, roar; *Remeð*, *pr. pl.* 3 a. 37; *Remden*, *pt. pl.* 4 a. 31. A. S. *hréman* (Grein).
- Remen (2)**, *v.* to quit; *Reme*, 19. 1292. A. S. *rýman*, locum dare: O. S. *rúmian*; cp. Icel. *rýma*, O. H. G. *rúmen* (Otfrid).
- Reming**, *sb.* crying, 10. 96. See **Remen (1)**.
- Rengne**, *sb.* kingdom, 19. 911, 918. O. F. *regne*; Lat. *regnum*.
- Renneð**, *pr. s.* runneth, 12. 240. A. S. *rinnan*, *irnan*. See **Eornen**.
- Rente**, *sb.* revenue, pay, reward, 8 a. 12; 19. 924; *Rentes*, *pl.* 2. 68. O. F. *rente*; Late Lat. *rendita* (= *reddita*).
- Rente**, *pt. s.* tore, rent, 19. 727. O. Northumb. *hrendan*, Lu. xiii. 7.



- Reorde**, *sb.* sound, 16. 311. A. S. *reord*, voice, language; Goth. *razda*.
- Reoðe**, *sb.* compassion, 4 *b.* 45. See **Reowðe**.
- Reowen**, *v.* to grieve, vex; **Reowe**, 14. 456; **Reoweð**, 4 *b.* 43; **Reouð**, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 46. A. S. *hreowan*; O. S. *hrewan*; cp. O. H. G. *riwan* (Otfrid). Cf. **Rewen**.
- Reowfule**, *adj. pl.* pitiful, 8 *b.* 32. Cf. **Rewfule**.
- Reowliche**, *adv.* piteously, sorrowfully, 3 *a.* 38, 40. A. S. *hreowlice* (Grein). Cf. **Rewliche**.
- Reowðe**, *sb.* pity, ruth; *dat.* 10. 74. From A. S. *hreow*, sad. Cp. **Reoðe**, **Rewðe**, **Rupe**.
- Repen**, *pt. pl.* reaped, 1. 196. M. E. *repen* is sometimes a strong vb., *pt. s. rep*, *pl. ropen*, *pp. ropen*, see Skeat (s. v. *reap*). See **Ripen**.
- Repples**, *sb. pl.* staves, cudgels, 1. 15. A. S. *repel*, a staff (Bosworth). See Notes.
- Rerde**; *pl. s.* raised, 4 *b.* 63. A. S. *ræran*.
- Reste**, *sb.* rest, 3 *a.* 78. A. S. *rest*; cp. O. H. G. *restī* (Otfrid).
- Resten**, *v.* to rest, 11. 41; **Reste**, 1. 60; 15. 1986. A. S. *restan*; cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)*resten* (Otfrid).
- Reue**, *sb.* reeve, prefect, minister of state, 8 *a.* 28, 104; 19. 1344; **Reuen**, *pl.* 17 *a.* 252; 17 *b.* 260. A. S. *geréfa*, the summoning or proclaiming officer, *bannitor*, Kemble, Saxons, 2. 151, cp. Schmid, (s. v. *manung*); cp. A. S. *róf*, excellent, famous, lit. proclaimed, O. S. *róf*, notorious; also O. H. G. *ruafan*, to cry, bid, proclaim (Otfrid).
- Reuen**, *v.* to rob, plunder, 18. 480. **Reuede**, *pt. s.* 2. 162. A. S. *reafian*; cp. O. H. G. *roubón* (Otfrid). Cf. **Ræueden**.
- Raving**, *sb.* robbery, 17 *a.* 249. Cf. **Rauing**.
- Rewen**, *v.* to rue, grieve, 17 *b.* 358; **Rewe**, 18. 497; 19. 378, 1559; **Rewede**, *pt. s.* 18. 503. See **Reowen**.
- Rewfule**, *adj.* piteous, 10. 117. See **Reowfule**.
- Rewli**, *adj.* piteous, 10. 114; 15. 1968; **Reweli**, 15. 2328. A. S. *hreowlic*.
- Rewliche**, *adv.* piteously, 10. 17; **Rewli**, 10. 105. See **Reowliche**.
- Rewnesse**, *sb.* pity, 18. 502. A. S. *hreownes*.
- Rewðe**, *sb.* pity, ruth, 15. 2339; 19. 409. See **Reowðe**.
- Ribauz**, *sb. pl.* ribalds, 10. 50. M. E. *ribaud*; O. F. *ribaud*, *ribald*; Low Lat. *ribaldus*.
- Ribbe**, *sb.* rib, 19. 315; **Ribbes**, *pl.* 19. 1089. A. S. *ribb*.
- Rice**, *sb.* kingdom, 1. 28, 30; **Riche**, 4 *a.* 9; 12. 28; 16. 854; 17 *a.* 351; 17 *b.* 328. A. S. *rice*, O. S. *ríki*; cp. O. H. G. *ríhhi* (Tatian).
- Rice**, *adj.* powerful, rich, 1. 1; 2. 15, 47; **Riche**, 3 *b.* 37; **Richen**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 308. A. S. *rice*, powerful, of high rank: O. S. *ríki*; cp. O. H. G. *ríchi* (Otfrid).
- Richeise**, *sb.* wealth, 4 *a.* 80. O. F. *richese*, power, wealth.
- Richelike**, *adv.* richly, 15. 2442; 18. 421. A. S. *riclice*.
- Richtwise**, *adj.* righteous, 1. 171. See **Rihtwis**.
- Rict**, *adj.* right, 18. 734; *adv.* 18. 420. See **Riht**.
- Riden**, *v.* to ride, 4 *a.* 12; **Ride**, 19. 34; to ride at anchor, 19. 136; **Riden**, *pt. pl.* 8 *a.* 30; **Ridend**, *pr. p.* 2. 55. A. S. *ríðan*, *pt. rád*. Cf. **Rodt**, **Ryd**.
- Rideres**, *sb. pl.* riders, 6 *b.* 467; **Rideren**, 6 *a.* 466. A. S. *ríðeras* (in Chron. ann. 1090), *pl.* of *ridere*.
- Rien**, *sb.* rain, 1. 54. See **Rein**.
- Rift**, *sb.* veil, curtain, 5. 1014,

1670. A. S. *riſt* (Grein), *ryft*, Ps. ciii. 7 (Thorpe); Icel. *ript*, *ripti*, a veil; cp. Low Lat. *repti* (Ducange). See Icel. Dict.
- Rigge**, *sb. dat.* back, 19, 1070. A. S. *hrycg*: O. H. G. *ruggi*. Cf. Rugge.
- Rigt**, *adj.* right, straight; *Rigte*, *dat.* 12. 86; *Rigt*, *adv.* right, 12. 68; 15. 2124; close, 15. 2106. See **Riht**.
- Rigten**, *v.* to set straight, 12. 117. See **Rihten**.
- Riht**, *adj.* right; *Rihte*, 9. 15; 16. 1640; *Rihtne*, *acc. s. m.* 16. 1692; *Riht*, *adv.* 16. 1736; *Rihht*, rightly, 5. 1012, 1300; *Rihte*, 17 *b.* 109. A. S. *riht*: O. S. *reht*; cp. O. H. G. *reht* (Tatian). Cf. **Rict**, **Rigt**, **Rizt**.
- Riht**, *sb.* right, justice; *Rihte*, *dat.* 7. 56; mid *rihte*, rightly, 6 *b.* 40; mid *rihten*, 6 *a.* 40; *wipþ rihhte*, 5. 1395. A. S. *riht*. Cf. **Rizt**.
- Rihten**, *v.* to direct, right, correct, 9. 218; 8 *b.* 45; *Riht*, *imp. s.* 8 *b.* 167. A. S. *rihtan*. Cf. **Rigten**.
- Riht-half**, *sb.* the right side, 4 *a.* 75. See **Half**.
- Riht-lecen**, *v.* to direct, set right; *Rihtlecede*, *pt. s. i.* 119; *Rihtleceden*, *pl. i.* 99. A. S. *rihtlæcan*.
- Rihtliche**, *adv.* rightly, 4 *d.* 63. A. S. *rihtlice*.
- Rihtwis**, *adj.* righteous, 14. 55; *Rihtwise*, 10. 111. A. S. *rihtwis*; the suffix *-wis* is A. S. *wise*, way, manner, it occurs also in *wrongwise*. Cf. **Richtwise**, **Wrongwise**.
- Rihtwisnesse**, *sb.* righteousness, 7. 42; 17 *b.* 72; *dat. i.* 46. A. S. *rihtwisnis*.
- Rikenares**, *sb. pl.* reckoners, accountants, 9. 97. See below.
- Rikenen**, *v.* to reckon, 9. 28, 97. A. S. (ge)*recenian*; cp. Du. *rekenen*.
- Rime**, *sb. dat.* on his rim turn, 19. 1387. A. S. *ri* ber, reckoning; cp. O. number, reckoning, and count (Windisch). Cf. **R**.
- Rinde**, *sb. dat.* rind, 16. 6c *rinde*.
- Ringen**, *v.* to ring; *Ringes* 18. 390. A. S. *hring* clang, *ringan*, in Chro 1131. Cf. **Runge**, **I-ru**.
- Ripe**, *adj.* ripe, mature in n 211. A. S. *ripe*, fit for re
- Ripen**, *v.* to reap, 17 *b.* 22 *ripan*, *rypan*. Cf. **Repe**.
- Ripien**, *v.* to ripen; *Ripes* 1. 196. A. S. *riþian*, Ge 12.
- Ris**, *sb.* a twig, branch, 16
- Rise**, *dat.* 16. 19, 53; *da* 1664. A. S. *hris*; cp. Ic
- Risen**, *v.* to rise, 4 *c.* ; *imp. s.* 18. 584. A. S. Cf. **Ros**.
- Riuere**, *sb.* river, 19. 23c *riviere* (Bartsch); cp. *bera*, a shore, strand; *I riparia*, sea shore, river also, river (Ducange), *ri ripa*, a bank.
- Riwle**, *sb.* rule, 9. 191, 365 *pl.* 9. 329. O. F. *riul* Lat. *regula*.
- Rizt**, *adj.* right; *Rizte*, 1
- Rizt**, *adv.* 16. 188. See
- Rizt**, *sb.* right, justice; **R** 184. See **Riht**.
- Rizt-swa**, just as, 16. 166;
- Rixan**, *v.* to rule, reign, A. S. *rixian*, *ricsian*, fr kingdom.
- Rixlien**, *v.* to reign, rule; *pr. s.* 7. 84, 237; 17 *b.* 3 M. E. exx. see Stratmann.
- Roberie**, *sb.* robbery, 13. 1 *roberie* (Bartsch).
- Roche**, *sb.* rock, 19. 73 *roche* (Bartsch).
- Roche-wall**, *sb.* rock-wall, 1

**Rod**, *pt. s.* rode, 4 *a.* 22; 19. 219, 595, 630. See **Riden**.

**Rod**, *sb.* the rood, gallows, cross; **Rode**, *dat.* 1. 197; 5. 1151; 17 *a.* 187; 18. 431; 19. 328; **Rodde**, gallows, 16. 1646; **Rode-tre**, rood-tree, cross, 5. 1374. A. S. *ród*: O. S. *róda*.

**Rodbert**, *sb.* Robert, 2. 99, 114. Norm. F. *Rodbert*; O. H. G. *Ruodperht*, 'fame-bright'; cp. Icel. *Hró-bjartr*. See **Skeat** (s. v. *robin*) and Icel. Dict. (s. v. *hróðr*).

**Rogingham**, *sb.* Rockingham (Northants), 2. 77.

**Rohten**, *pt. pl.* recked, cared, 6 *a.* 20. See **Rechen**.

**Ronenen**, *sb. pl.* whisperings, 6 *a.* 312. See **Rune**.

**Ros**, *pt. s.* rose, 12. 45; 15. 1936; 19. 847, 1117. A. S. *rás*. See **Risen**.

**Rospen**, *v.* to rasp, scape, 15. 2132. O. F. *rasper* (Bartsch); O. H. G. *raspón*, see **Skeat** (s. v. *rasp*).

**Róðer**, *sb.* a paddle for rowing as well as steering, 19. 188. A. S. *róðer*.

**Rouecestre**, *sb.* Rochester, 2. 133. A. S. *Hrofesceaster*, in Chron. ann. 604 (Laud. MS.).

**Rouning**, *sb.* secret conference, 6 *b.* 286; **Rouninges**, *pl.* 6 *b.* 296. See **Runinge**.

**Rowe**, *sb. dat.* row, line, 19. 1092. A. S. *ráwe*, Kemble's A. S. Charters, 272.

**Rowe**, *v.* to row, 19. 118, 631, 1108. A. S. *rówan*, Lu. viii. 26.

**Rozte**, *pt. s.* cared, 16. 427. See **Rechen**.

**Rude**, *sb. dat.* redness, 16. 443. A. S. *rudu* (in Wright's Vocab.).

**Rugge**, *sb. dat.* back, 9. 155; **Rug**, 10. 80. See **Rigge**.

**Rukelen**, *v.* to heap up, 9. 94; **Rukeleð**, *pr. s.* 9. 103.

**Ruken**, *v.* to rake, 9. 95.

**Rune**, *sb.* secret, 17 *a.* 88; 17 *b.* 89; **Runen**, *pl.* secret discourses,

whisperings, 6 *a.* 296; *dat. pl.* 6 *a.* 318; **Runes**, *pl.* mysteries, 7. 150. A. S. *rún*, a mystery, secret conference: O. S. *rúna*; cp. O. H. G. *(gi)rúni*, mysterium (Tatian); cp. Goth. *rúna*, a mystery, counsel. Cf. **Ronenen**.

**Runien**, *v.* to talk, discourse, 4 *a.* 48. A. S. *rúnian*, susurrare, Ps. xl. 8 (Bosworth).

**Runinge**, *sb.* secret conference, 6 *a.* 286. A. S. *rúning* (Leo). Cf. **Rouning**.

**Rupe**, *sb.* pity, ruth, 19. 673. See **Reowðe**.

**Ryd**, *imp. s.* ride, 14. 230. See **Riden**.

**Ryme**, *sb.* rime, verse, 19. 812. See **Rime**.

**Ryue**, *sb.* shore; on ryue, on the shore, 19. 132; O. F. *rive*; Lat. *ripa*. Cf. **Ariue**

## S.

**Sa**, *adv.* so, 1. 63. See **Swa**.

**Sa**, *sb.* sea, 17 *b.* 83. See **Sæ**.

**Sabeline**, *sb.* the sable, an animal of the weasel kind with dark fur, also, the fur, 17 *b.* 366; **Sablyne**, 17 *a.* 357. M. E. *sabeline*, properly an *adj.*; Low Lat. *sabelinus*, sable-fur, from *sabelum*, the sable; O. F. *sable*; of Slavonic origin, Russ. *sobole*; cp. G. *zobel*.

**Sacramens**, *sb. pl.* sacraments, 3 *b.* 81. O. F. *sacrament*; Church Lat. *sacramentum*.

**Sacrefise**, *sb.* sacrifice, 13. 42. O. F. *sacrefise* (Bartsch); Lat. *sacrificium*.

**Sacreð**, *pr. s.* consecrates, hallows, 3 *b.* 81. O. F. *sacer*.

**Sade**, *pt. s.* said, 17 *b.* 157. See **Seggen**.

**Sadel-bowe**, *sb. dat.* saddle-bow, 14. 229. A. S. *sadol*, saddle; cp. O. S. *sedel*, seat.

**Sadelede**, *pt. s.* saddled, 19. 717.

- A. S. *sadelian*, see Skeat (s. v. *saddle*).
- Sæ, *sb.* sea, 2. 1, 154; 6 a. 3. A. S. *sæ*: Goth. *saiws*. Cf. Sa, Se, See.
- Sæclede, *pt. s.* sickened, 2. 194. A. S. *sæclian*, in Chron. ann. 1066 (Laud. MS.). See Sek.
- Sæd, *adj.* sated, over-full, 17 b. 392. A. S. *sæd*, in Chron. ann. 937: O. S. *sad*; cp. O. H. G. *sat* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. Sead.
- Sæde, *pt. s.* said, 2. 127; Sæden, *pl.* 2. 61. See Seggen.
- Sægen, *v.* to say, 2. 84, 151. See Seggen.
- Sæh, *pt. s.* saw, 6 a. 46. See Seon.
- Sæht, *adj.* at peace, reconciled; *Sahhte*, *pl.* 5. 1535. A. S. *sæht*, in Chron. ann. 1077; cp. Icel. *sátttr*. Cf. Sehte.
- Sæhte, *sb.* concord, 2. 175. See Sahte.
- Sæhtleden, *pt. pl.* reconciled, 2. 149. See Sahtlien.
- Sæin, *v.* to say, 2. 63; Sæiðe, *pr. s.* 6 a. 545; Sæide, *pt. s.* 6 a. 303, 523; Sæiden, *pl.* 6 a. 211. See Seggen.
- Særes, *sb. pl.* shears, 6 a. 431. See Schæren.
- Særi, *adj.* sorry, 6 a. 205. See Sari.
- Sæt, *pt. s.* sat, 6 a. 521. See Sitten.
- Sætte, *pt. s.* set, 6 a. 290, 459. See Setten.
- Sætter-dæi, *sb.* Saturday, 6 a. 149; Sateresdai, 6 b. 144; Saterdei, 3 a. 82. A. S. *Sæterdæg*. Lu. xxiii. 54, also *Sæterndæg*, Exod. xvi. 23, and *Sæternesdæg*, rubric to Mt. xx. 29; Lat. *Saturni dies*, day of Saturnus, 'the sower.'
- Sæw, *sb.* juice, 5. 994, 1470. A. S. *seáw* (Grein); cp. O. H. G. *sou* (gen. *souwes*), see Weigand (s. v. *saft*).
- Sæxte, *num. ord.* sixth, 6 a. 125. See Sixte.
- Safte, *sb. pl.* creatures, See Schaft.
- Sag, *pt. s.* saw, 15. 19 2283. See Seon.
- Sahte, *sb.* peace, reconciled, 173. Cp. Icel. *sátt* (sament, peace, conco Sahte).
- Sahtlien, *v.* to reconcile; *pt. s.* 2. 136; Sahtled, 138. Cf. Sæhtleden.
- Sahtnede, *pp. pl.* reconciled, 71. M. E. *sahtnien*, mann.
- Sahtnesse, *sb. dat.* pacification, 4 a. 55. A. S. in Chron. ann. 1066 (Laud. MS.). Cf. Sæhtnesse, Seiht.
- Sake, *sb.* guilt, 5. 1335; Sakess, *pl.* crimes, 5. 111. Cp. Icel. *sácu*, strife, war, Icel. *só* Goth. *sakjo*, strife; cp. *sahha*, causa (Tatian).
- Sakeð, *pr. s.* shakes, 12. Schaken.
- Sal, *pr. s.* shall, must, 36; 15. 1983, 2388; Salt, 2 *pr. s.* shalt, 15. 1. Sceal.
- Sale, *sb. dat.* hall, 19. 111. *salr*; cp. A. S. *sæl* (germanic).
- Salmes, *sb. pl.* psalms, Lat. *psalmus* (Vulg.) (LXX).
- Salt, *sb.* salt; Salltess, *gen.* A. S. *sealt*; cp. Lat. *sal* O. Ir. *saland*, Wel. *hale*.
- Sam . . . sam, *conj.* whether, or, 4 d. 37. So A. S. (s. v. Same).
- Same, *sb.* shame, 6 b. 171 17 b. 168. See Scham.
- Samen, *adv.* together, Samenn, 5. 1326. Ice cp. O. H. G. *saman* (O. H. G. *saman*).
- Samie, *v.* to be ashamed, 1 Sameð, *pr. s.* (it) shall, 167. See Schamien.
- Sammtale, *adj. pl.* in ha-

1535. Cp. Icel. *samtal*, a talking together, colloquy; *samtals*, altogether.
- Samnen**, *v.* to unite; Sammnesst, 2 *pr.* s. 5. 1540. A. S. *samnian*, to collect.
- Sand**, *sb.* a dish or mess of food; Sandon, *pl.* 1. 34. A. S. *sand*, ferculum, see Wright's Vocab. 126. 36; 330. 3. Cf. Sonde.
- Sanderbodes**, *sb. pl.* messengers, 4 *a.* 18. A. S. *sande*, an embassy, messenger + *boda*, messenger. Cf. Sonde, Sondere-men.
- Sang**, *sb.* song, 19. 3. A. S. *sang*. Cf. Bedesang, Songes.
- Sant**, *adj.* holy, saint; Sante, *dat. fem.* 1. 109. A. S. *sanct*; Lat. *sanctus*. Cf. Seint.
- Sape**, *sb.* soap, 3 *b.* 123. A. S. *sápe*; Lat. *sapo*.
- Sar**, *adj.* sore, painful, 8 *b.* 130. A. S. *sár*, grievous, sad; cp. O. H. G. *sér* (Otfrid).
- Sar**, *sb.* sore, 8 *b.* 137. A. S. *sár*, grief, sorrow; cp. O. H. G. *sér* (Otfrid). Cf. Sor.
- Sarazins**, *sb.* Saracens, 19. 38, 607. O. F. *Sarazins*, *Sarrazins*, in Roland, 269, 410; Lat. *Saraceni* (Ammianus).
- Sare**, *adv.* sore, 3 *a.* 36; 8 *a.* 88; 10. 71; 18. 401. A. S. *sáre*. Cf. Sore.
- Sareþe**, *sb.* sorrow, 17 *b.* 378. See Sorse.
- Sari**, *adj.* sorry, 3 *b.* 60. A. S. *sárig*. Cf. Særi, Sori.
- Sariliche**, *adv.* sorrily, painfully, 10. 96.
- Sarui**, *v.* to serve, 6 *b.* 38. See Seruin.
- Sater-dei**. See Sætted-dæi.
- Sathanas**, *sb.* Satan, 17 *a.* 281; 17 *b.* 287. Lat. *Satanas* (Vulg.); Heb. *Sátán*, a bitter enemy, persecutor.
- Saule**, *sb.* soul, 17 *a.* 390; *dat.* 2. 6; 19. 1204; *pl.* 3 *a.* 21, 108; Saulen, 3 *a.* 6, 15. See Sawle.
- Sau3**, 1 *pt.* s. saw, 19. 167. See Seon.
- Sawen**, *v.* to sow; Sawe, 1. 51. A. S. *sáwan*; cp. O. H. G. *sáwen* (Tatian). Cf. Sowen, Seowe, Sewen.
- Sawle**, *sb.* soul, 10. 116; *dat.* 1. 66; *gen.* 5. 981; Sawless, 5. 1117; *gen. pl.* 5. 1405. A. S. *sáwle*, *sáwol*; cp. O. S. *seola* and O. H. G. *séla* (Tatian). Cf. Saule, Sowle.
- Sa3**, *pt.* s. saw, 19. 125, 651, 1095. See Seon.
- Scæ**, *pron.* she, 2. 122. See Seo.
- Scærp**, *adj.* sharp, 2. 34; Scærpe, *pl.* 2. 30. A. S. *scearp*; O. S. *scarp*. Cf. Scharpe, Scherpe.
- Scal**, *pr.* s. shall, 3 *b.* 95; 6 *a.* 76, 78. See Sceal.
- Scandlice**, *adj.* disgraceful, 1. 176. A. S. *scandlic*, *sceandlic*, from *scand*, disgrace; cp. O. H. G. *scanta* (Otfrid). Cf. Scenden.
- Scapede**, *pt.* s. escaped, 19. 896. O. F. *escaper*, in Roland, 3955; from Late Lat. *ex cappa*, out of one's cape or cloak.
- Scapeloris**, *sb. pl.* scapularies, 9. 262. Church Lat. *scapulare*, a scarf worn by monks and others over the shoulders (*scapulæ*). See Christ. Antiq. (s. v.).
- Soat**, *sb.* treasure, 17 *b.* 367. A. S. *sceat*, money, valuables, in Chron. ann. 1070: O. S. *skat*; cp. O. H. G. *scaz* (Tatian).
- Scatered**, *pt.* s. scattered, 2. 4.
- Scaðe**, *sb.* harm, 15. 2298, 2314. Icel. *skáði*; O. H. G. *scado* (Otfrid); cp. A. S. *sceaðan*, to harm, scathe.
- Scawede**, *pt.* s. shewed, 3 *a.* 12. See Sceawen.
- Scawere**, *sb.* mirror, 3 *b.* 125. A. S. *sceáwere*, a beholder. Cp. Schawere.
- Sceal**, 1 *pr.* s. shall, 3 *a.* 71. A. S.

- sceal*, 1 and 3 *pr. s.*; *scealt*, 2 *pr. s.*;  
*sculon*, *pr. pl.*; *scyle*, *subj.*; *scolde*,  
*pt.* Cf. *Sal*, *Scal*, *Scel*, *Sceol*,  
*Schal*, *Schulen*, *Sculen*, *Shal*,  
*Sholen*, *Shulen*, *Solle*, *Sulen*,  
*Sullen*, *Scolde*.
- Scean*, *pt. s.* shone, 3 *a.* 33. See  
*Schinen*.
- Sceappend*, *sb.* creator, 1. 75;  
*Sceappende*, *dat.* 1. 107. See  
*Sceppend*.
- Sceawen*, *v.* to shew, 3 *b.* 22;  
*Sceawede*, *pt. s.* 3 *a.* 15; *Scaude*,  
 3 *a.* 18. A. S. *sceáwian*, to see,  
 behold, also, to make to see, to  
 point out, shew; cp. O. S. *skawón*,  
 to look, see. Cf. *Shæwenn*,  
*Scawede*, *Soewie*, *Schawede*,  
*Scheauwen*, *Schewi*, *Sea-*  
*wede*, *Schawles*.
- Scel*, *pr. s.* shall, 1. 157. See  
*Sceal*.
- Scenden*, *v.* to put to shame, 6 *a.*  
 383. A. S. *scendan*; cp. O. H. G.  
*skenten* (Tatian). Cf. *Schende*,  
*Shende*, *Senden*, *Scandlice*,  
*Schonde* (*sb.*).
- Sceol*, *pr. s.* shall, 1. 171. See  
*Sceal*.
- Sceolde*, *pt. s.* should, 1. 8; 3 *b.*  
 13; *Sceolden*, *pl.* 1. 14, 86. See  
*Scolde*.
- Sceoten*, *v.* to shoot. A. S. *sceótan*;  
*pt. s.* *sceát*, *pl.* *scuton*; *pp.* *scoten*.  
 Cf. *Schete*, *Scheot*, *Iscote*,  
*Ishote*.
- Sceppend*, *sb.* creator, 1. 45;  
*Sceppende*, 1. 47. A. S. *sceppend*,  
*scieppend*, from *scieppan*, to shape,  
 create. Cf. *Sceappend*, *Shep-*  
*pendes*.
- Scewie*, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* see (we), let  
 us see, 1. 25. See *Sceawen*.
- Schadewe*, *sb.* shadow, 7. 76.  
 A. S. *scadu*, *sceadu*; O. S. *skado*;  
 cp. O. H. G. *scato* (Tatian).
- Schæren*, *v.* to shear, 6 *a.* 432.  
 A. S. *sceran*; Icel. *skera*. Cf.  
*Særes*.
- Schaft*, *sb.* creature  
 17 *a.* 83; *Schafte*  
 62. A. S. (*ge*)*scea*
- Schaken*, *v.* to shak  
*can*; *pt.* *sceóc*; *pp.*  
*skakan*. Cf. *Sake*
- Schal*, *pr. s.* shall, 7.  
 19. 363; *Schalt*, 2  
 19. 95; *Shaltu*, *shal*  
 16. 209. See *Sce*
- Schame*, *sb.* shame,  
*sceamu*: O. S. *skam*,  
*scama* (Tatian).  
*Scheome*, *Schor*
- Schamien*, *v.* to sha  
*imp. s.* 16. 161. Cf.  
*Samie*.
- Schapen*, *v.* to form  
*sceapan*; *pt.* *scóp*  
*sceapen*, *scepen*. (C  
*Scop*, *Schop*, *So*
- Scharpe*, *adj.* sharp  
 1676; 19. 232; See  
*Scærp*.
- Schawen*, *v.* to sh  
*pr. s.* 7. 87; *Scha*  
 115. See *Sceawe*
- Schawere*, *sb.* a veil  
 one can look, 7. were.
- Schawles*, *sb.* scare-c  
 M. E. *schaw-les* =  
 a spectacle, from *sc*  
 See *Sceawen*.
- Scheape*, *sb.* shape,  
 (*ge*)*sceap*, form;  
 state, condition, sha
- Scheauwen*, *v.* to  
 See *Sceawen*.
- Schechep*, *pr. pl. s*  
 See *Sechen*.
- Scheden*, *v.* to separa  
*Schede*, 16. 197; S  
 17 *a.* 342 (but see  
*sceádan*; *pt.* *sceód*;  
 cp. O. H. G. *skei*  
 Cf. *Shædenn*, 1  
*sceod*.
- Scheld*, *sb.* shield, 10

- Schelde, *dat.* 16. 1713; 19. 53, 558, 1321. A. S. *sceld*, *scild*: O. S. *skild*; cp. O. H. G. *scilt* (Otfrid). Cf. **Sheld**.
- Schenche**, *sb. dat.* draught, 17 a. 329. Icel. *skenkr*, the serving of drink at a meal. Cf. **Senche**.
- Schenchen**, *v.* to pour out beer or wine, to offer a good thing, 11. 46; **Schenche**, 19. 370, 1118. A. S. *scencan*, potum infundere (Grein); cp. O. H. G. *scenken*, to pour out wine (Otfrid): Icel. *skenkja*.
- Schende**, *v.* to disgrace, abuse, reproach, ill-treat, 11. 92; 19. 680, 1436; 16. 274; **Schente**, *pt. s.* 19. 322; **Schent**, *pp.* 8 a. 149; 10. 64. See **Scenden**.
- Schendlac**, *sb.* disgrace, 10. 41. For M. E. *exx.* see **Stratmann**.
- Schene**, *adj.* bright, 7. 78, 119; 10. 45; 17 a. 337; **Schenre**, *comp.* 7. 140. A. S. *scéne*, *sceóne*: O. S. *skóni*; cp. O. H. G. *scóni* (Otfrid).
- Scheome**, *sb.* shame, 8 b. 111; 9. 176. See **Schame**.
- Scheot**, *pr. s.* shoots, 7. 179. See **Sceoten**.
- Schepieð**, *imp. pl.* shape, 9. 199. A. S. *sceppan*: Goth. *skapjan*. See **Schapen**.
- Scherpe**, *adj.* sharp, 9. 76. See **Scærp**.
- Scherte**, *sb.* shirt, 19. 1502. Icel. *skyrtá*.
- Schete**, *v.* to shoot, 19. 949. See **Sceoten**.
- Schewi**, *v.* to shew, 16. 151; **Schewe**, 19. 1497. See **Sceawen**.
- Schilden**, *v.* to shield; **Schilde**, 16. 62; 17 a. 299, 330; **Schild**, *imp. s.* 15. 2525; 16. 163. A. S. *Scildan*. Cf. **Silden**, **I-scilde**.
- Schille**, *adj.* shrill, 16. 142, 1721; *adv.* 16. 1656. M. E. *schille* in *P. Plowman*, see **Skeat** (s. v. *shrill*). Cf. **Schulle**.
- Schinen**, *v.* to shine; **Schineþ**, *pr. s.* 17 a. 273. A. S. *scínan*; *pt. s.* *scán*, *pl. scinon*; *pp. scinen*; cp. O. S. *skínan* and O. H. G. *scínan* (Tatian). Cf. **Scean**, **Sinen**.
- Schip**, *sb.* ship, 19. 189; **Schipes**, *pl.* 19. 37, 892. A. S. *scip*. See **Scip**.
- Schirchest**, 2 *pr. s.* screechest, 16. 223.
- Schirmen**, *v.* to skirmish; **Schirme**, 16. 306. See **Skirmen**.
- Schir-reue**, *sb.* shire-reeve, sheriff, 17 a. 51. A. S. *scír-geréfa*, in *Wright's Vocab.* Cf. **Syr-reue**.
- Schirt-lappe**, *sb.* shirt-lappet, 19. 1217.
- Schok**, *pt. s.* shook, 19. 591. See **Schaken**.
- Scholde**, *pt. s.* should, 16. 1728; 19. 1370; *pl.* 16. 1691; 19. 100; **Scholdest**, 2 *pt. s.* 16. 54; **Scholden**, *pl.* 19. 109. See **Scolde**.
- Scholte**, 1 *pt. s.* should, 19. 916. See **Scolde**.
- Schome**, *sb.* shame, 10. 31; 16. 167; **Schomes**, *pl.* 10. 53. See **Schame**.
- Schomeliche**, *adj.* shameful, 10. 29; *adv.* 10. 29. A. S. *scamlic*, *Joshua vi.* 18.
- Schonde**, *sb.* disgrace, 16. 1652, 1733; 19. 702, 716. A. S. *scond*, *sceond*, *sceand*, *scand*; cp. O. H. G. *scanta* (Otfrid). Cf. **Scandlice**.
- Schone**, *sb. pl.* shoes, 9. 163. A. S. *sceó*, *pl. sceós*, in *Wright's Vocab.* 125. 28, 30. See **Stratmann** (s. v. *schó*) for *exx.* of the M. E. *pl.* in *n.*
- Schonye**, *v.* to shun, 17 a. 158. A. S. *scúnian*. See **Schunien**.
- Schop**, *pt. s.* created, 17 a. 83. See **Schapen**.
- Schotte**, *imp. s.* for **Scholde**, *scold* (?), 14. 411.
- Schreden**, *v.* to clothe; **Schrede**, 19. 718; **Schredde**, *pt. s.* 19. 848. A. S. *scrýðan* (*scrédan*) from

- scrúd*, dress, garment. See **Schrud-**  
**den**, **Sorud**.
- Schrenchen**, *v.* to make to fall, to  
deceive, 8 *a.* 149; 8 *b.* 187. A. S.  
(*ge*)*screncan*, supplantare, Ps. xviii.  
39 (Vulg.), see B. T.; cp. O. H. G.  
*screnken*, *biscrenken*, to deceive,  
catch, outwit (Otfrid). Cf.  
**Screnchen**.
- Schrewe**, *sb. dat. pl.* wicked men,  
villains, 19. 56. M. E. *schrewe*,  
*adj.* wicked, bad; for *exx.* see  
Stratmann (*s. v. schreawe*), cp.  
Wycliffe, Job v. 13, 'the counsel  
of *schrewis*' = consilium pravorum  
(Vulg.).
- Schrifte**, *dat.* shrift, confession,  
9. 20. See **Scrift**.
- Schriftes**, *gen. s.* confessor's, 9. 162,  
201. See **Scrift**.
- Schriuen**, *v.* to prescribe penance;  
**Schriuen**, *pr. pl. subj.*; **schriuen**  
ham, let (them) confess, 9. 299.  
A. S. *scrifan*, to prescribe penance,  
also, as a preliminary, to receive  
confessions. Cf. **Shrinen**.
- Schruden**, *v.* to clothe, 9. 108,  
202; **Schrudde**, *pl. pl.* 19. 1500.  
A. S. *scryðan*, from *scrúd*, dress.  
Cf. **Schreden**, **Shrut**, **Scred**,  
**Srid**, **Scruden**, **I-schrud**, **I-**  
**scrud**.
- Schulde**, *pt. s.* should, 8 *a.* 34; 16.  
1747; **Schuldest**, 2 *pt. s.* 8 *a.* 83;  
**Schulden**, *pl.* 8 *a.* 137; 17 *a.* 262;  
**Schuldich**, should I, 8 *a.* 71. See  
**Scolde**.
- shulder**, *sb.* shoulder; **Schuldres**,  
*pl.* 10. 80. A. S. *sculdor*, Gen.  
ix. 23; cp. O. H. G. *scultira* (Ta-  
tian). Cf. **Shuldre**.
- shulen**, *v.* to scowl, 9. 56; **Schu-**  
**leð**, *pr. pl.* 9. 62. Cp. Dan.  
*skule*.
- Schulen**, *pr. pl.* shall, ought, 7.  
68, 177, 201; 8 *a.* 117; **Schule**,  
8 *b.* 145; **Schullen**, 17 *a.* 171;  
**Schulle**, 17 *a.* 176; **Schulleþ**, 17 *a.*  
264. See **Sceal**.
- Schulle**, *adv.* **shri**  
**Schille**.
- Schunchen**, *v.*  
149; 8 *b.* 187.  
meaning *primar*  
*shun.*' See *belo*
- Schunien**, *v.* to  
**Schuniet**, *pr. s.*  
*scúnian*, see **Sk**  
Cf. **Schonye**,  
**nien**.
- Schup**, *sb.* ship,  
**Schupes**, *gen. s.*  
*dat.* 19. 103, 101
- Schupeward**, *ac*  
1144.
- Schuppere**, *sb.*  
From A. S. *scyp*  
create (Leo); c  
*pheri* (Otfrid), G
- Schupte**, *pt. s.* cre  
*scyppan*.
- Schurge**, *sb.* sc  
**Schurges**, *pl.* 10  
*corgie*, properly  
*excoriata*, lit. s  
strip of skin or l  
(*s. v. scourge*).
- Schurteð**, *imp.* 1  
amuse yourself  
G. *scherzen*, to j
- Scip**, *sb.* ship; **Scip**  
*pl.* 6 *a.* 7, 186,  
O. S. *skip*; cp. C  
tian). Cp. **Sch**
- Scipen-monnen**,  
6 *a.* 11. A. S  
worth).
- Scite**, *sb.* city, 15.
- Sclauin**, *sb.* pilgrim  
**Sclauyn**, 19. 106  
1066. Cp. **Rey**  
(Arber); Low  
long garment, lik  
worn in Slavoni  
cange); cp. O. S  
cange), also, in  
worn by seamen.
- Scoale**, *sb.* basin, d



- skál*, a bowl. See Skeat (s. v. *scale*, the bowl of a balance).
- Scolde**, *pt. s.* should, 3 *b.* 120; 6 *a.* 482; Scolden, *pl.* 6 *a.* 90. A. S. *scolde*. Cf. Scholde, Sceolde, Sholde, Sulde, Solde, Sculde, Schulde, Shulde, Sceal.
- Scole**, *sb.* school, 9. 214. A. S. *scólu*, in Chron. ann. 815 (Laud. MS.); Lat. *schola*; Gr. *σχολή*, leisure, a place where lectures are given, a school.
- Scol-meistre**, *sb.* schoolmistress, 9. 213. See Meistre.
- Scome**, *sb.* shame, 6 *a.* 171. See Schame.
- Scop**, *pt. s.* made, appointed, 6 *a.* 448. See Schapen.
- Scorronedd**, *pp.* scorched, 5. 1474. Cp. Norweg. *skrokna*, to be shrivelled up, see Skeat (s. v. *scorch*, p. 826).
- Scort**, *adj.* short, 2. 29. A. S. *sceort*.
- Scotlond**, *sb.* Scotland; Scotlonde, *dat.* 16. 908. A. S. *Scotland* in Chron. ann. 933.
- Scred**, *pr. s.* clothes, 1. 48. See Schreden.
- Screnchen**, *v.* to cause to fall, to deceive; Screnche, 17 *a.* 336; Scrennkenn, 5. 1405. See Schrenchen.
- Scrift**, *sb.* shrift, penance, 3 *a.* 36; 2 *b.* 65. A. S. *scrift*, confession, penance (Schmid); Icel. *skript*; Lat. *scriptum*, written, prescribed. Cf. Shrifte, Schrifte.
- Scrift**, *sb.* confessor; Scrites, *gen. s.* 3 *b.* 67. A. S. *scrift* (Schmid). Cf. Schriftes, Shriftes.
- Scrippe**, *sb.* scrip, bag, 19. 1073. Icel. *skreppa*.
- Scrud**, *sb.* dress, garment; *pl.* 6 *a.* 509. A. S. *scrúd*. Cf. Shrud, Srud, Schruden.
- Scruden**, *v.* to clothe, 6 *a.* 380, 507; Scrude, 6 *b.* 380, 507. See Schruden.
- Sculde**, *pt. s.* should, 2. 88, 136; Sculdest, 2 *pt. s.* 2. 44. See Scolde.
- Sculen**, *pr. pl.* shall, 1. 187; 3 *b.* 22; Scule, 1. 30, 201; Scullen, 6 *a.* 48, 77, 136. See Sceal.
- Scyft**, *pr. s.* discerns, 1. 136. A. S. *scyftan*, to divide (Schmid).
- Se**, *sb.* sea, 18. 519; 19. 119; Se-side, sea-side, 19. 33. See Sæ.
- Se**, *imp. s.* see, 19. 452. See Seon.
- Se**, *pron. dem. m.* se þe, that (man) that, he who, 1. 190; 17 *b.* 53, 55, 112; se þet, he that, 13. 107. A. S. *se þe*.
- Se**, *def. art. m.* the, 1. 13; 13. 13; 17 *b.* 287. A. S. *se*, the. Cf. Si.
- Se**, *adv.* so, 8 *b.* 153; as, 17 *b.* 113. See Swa.
- Sead**, *adj.* satiated, overful, weary. 11. 30. See Sæd.
- Seauinge**, *sb.* manifestation, 13. 6. A. S. *scedwung*, contemplation. Cf. Seywinge.
- Seawede**, *pt. s.* shewed, 13. 41. See Soeawen.
- Sechen**, *v.* to seek, 6 *a.* 97, 418; 7. 36; Seche, 6 *b.* 74, 82; 13. 39; Secð, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 219; Secheþ, *pl.* 17 *a.* 233; Sech, *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 42; Secheþ, *imp. pl.* 13. 22. A. S. *sécan*, *pt. sóhte*, *pp. gesóht*: O. S. *sókian*; cp. O. H. G. *suohhen* (Tatian). Cf. Sekeð, Schecheþ, Sohte, Sozte, I-sozte.
- Seck**, *sb.* sack, 15. 2309; Seckes *pl.* 15. 2213, 2223. A. S. *sacc*, Gen. xlii. 25; Lat. *saccus* (Vulg.); Gr. *σάκκος* (LXX); Heb. *saq*.
- Secnesse**, *sb.* sickness, 9. 232. A. S. *seócnas*, Mt. viii. 28. See Sek.
- Sed**, *sb.* seed, 12. 244. A. S. *sád*: O. S. *sád*; cp. O. H. G. *sát* (Tatian). Cf. Seð.
- Sede**, *pt. s.* said, 13. 95; 19. 407; 16. 33, 449; Sedes, 2 *pt. s.* 19. 538; Seden, *pl.* 1. 80. See Seggen.
- See**, *sb.* sea, 6 *b.* 3; 14. 197; 16. 1754; 19. 1430. See Sæ.



- Selue**, *pron.* self, 4 *d.* 68. See **Self**.  
**Seluer**, *sb.* silver, 19. 459; **Selure**, *dat.* 13. 72. See **Siluer**.  
**Semblant**, *sb.* appearance, 7. 20; **Semblaunt**, *mien*, countenance, 9. 70. O. F. *semblant*, in *Roland*, 270; *simulantem*, *pr. p.* of Late Lat. *simulare*, to seem (*Brachet*).  
**Seme**, *sb.* load; **Semes**, *pl.* 15. 2373. A. S. *seám*; Low Lat. *sauma*, *salma*, for *sagma*, a horseload; Gr. *σάγμα*, packsaddle. Cf. **Semen**, below.  
**Semen** (1), *v.* to load; **Semeð**, *pr. pl.* are a weight, 4 *a.* 82. A. S. *séman* (for *séamian*), to load, (*Leo*), from *séam*. See **Seme**.  
**Semen** (2), *v.* to reconcile, lit. to make two parties the same; **Seme**, 16. 187. A. S. (*ge*)*séman*, to reconcile.  
**Semen** (3), *v.* to seem fitting; **Semet**, *pr. s.* 15. 2169. A. S. *séman*, *geséman*, to satisfy, conciliate, hence, to suit, to appear suitable, to appear. See above.  
**Semlike**, *adj.* seemly, 10. 45. Icel. *sæmiligr*, from *sæmr*, becoming, fit.  
**Sen**, *v.* to see, 4 *d.* 47; 15. 1960, 2170; 19. 650; to appear, 15. 1923; **Sen**, 12. 237; 15. 2130. See **Seon**.  
**Senche**, *sb.* draught, 17 *b.* 335. See **Schenche**.  
**Senchtest**, 2 *pt. s.* didst sink, 8 *a.* 145. A. S. *sencan*, to cause to sink.  
**Senden** (1), *v.* to send, 6 *a.* 358; 9. 219; **Sende**, 17 *a.* 52; 17 *b.* 51; 19. 1013; **Send**, *pr. s.* 8 *b.* 49; **Sent**, 9. 243; **Sendes**, 10. 116; **Sende**, *pt. s.* 1. 18, 97; 19. 394, 943; **Send**, *pp.* 4 *d.* 41. A. S. *sendan*, *pt. sende*, *pp. gesended*. Cf. **I-send**.  
**Senden** (2), *pr. pl.* are, 12. 79; 17 *b.* 290. A. S. *sinдон*, *syndon*. Cf. **Sinndenn**.  
**Senden** (3), *v.* to reproach; **Sende**, 6 *b.* 383. See **Scenden**.  
**Sene**, *adj.* evident, 18. 656. A. S. (*ge*)*sýne*. See **Chaucer** 2.  
**Senezden**, *pt. pl.* sinned, 1. 179; **Senezeden**, 1. 178. See **Sunegen**.  
**Senfulle**, *adj.* sinful, 1. 171. See **Sunful**.  
**Senne**, *sb.* sin, 17 *b.* 196, 205; *dat.* 13. 68; **Sennenn**, *pl.* 1. 154. See **Sunne**.  
**Sent**. See **Senden** (1).  
**Seo**, *def. art. f.* the, orig. that. A. S. *seó*; Icel. *sjá*; cp. O. H. G. *siu*, she (*Tatian*). Cf. **Sho**, **Scæ**, **Si**.  
**Seofen**, *num.* seven, 3 *a.* 47; **Seofe**, 3 *a.* 19. A. S. *seofon*. Cf. **Seouen**, **Seue**.  
**Seofepe**, *num. ord.* seventh, 3 *a.* 29. A. S. *seofoda*. Cf. **Seoueðe**, **Souepe**.  
**Seolf**, *pron.* self, 6 *a.* 417; 17 *a.* 30; **Seolue**, *acc.* 14. 207; **Seoluen**, *pl.* 7. 4. See **Self**.  
**Seolk**, *sb.* silk; **Seolke**, *dat.* 9. 198. A. S. *seolc*, in *Wright's Vocab.*; Russ. *sholk*; Lat. *sericum*; cp. Icel. *silki*. See **Skeat**, p. 828.  
**Seollich**, *adj.* wonderful, 17 *a.* 181. See **Sellic**.  
**Seoluer**, *sb.* silver, 6 *a.* 176; 9. 100; 17 *a.* 261. See **Siluer**.  
**Seon**, *v.* to see, 7. 146; 17 *a.* 164; **Seo**, 1 *pr. s.* 10. 100; 16. 35; **Seoð**, *pr. pl.* 7. 106; **Seonne**, *ger.* 17 *a.* 380. A. S. *seón*; *pt. s. seah*, *pl. sáwon* (*ságon*); *pp. segen*, *sewen*. Cf. **Sen**, **Seen**, **Se**, **Sest**, **Sist**, **Seð**, **Sæh**, **Sag**, **Sa3**, **Sau3**, **Se3**, **Seh**.  
**Seon**, *pr. pl. subj.* may be, 6 *a.* 53. A. S. *sin*, *pr. pl. subj.* of the anomalous *v. wesan*.  
**Seorewe**, *sb.* sorrow, 14. 227; 17 *a.* 146, 204, 370; **Seoruwe**, 11 60. See **Sorge**.  
**Seotel**, *sb.* seat, 8 *a.* 121. A. S. *seil*; cp. Goth. *sils*. Cf. **Settle**.

- Seoð**, *pr. pl.* are, 6 *a.* 62. A. S. *sind, sindon*. Cf. *Sinndenn*.
- Seoððan**, *adv.* afterwards, 3 *a.* 45; 3 *b.* 124; *Seoððen*, 6 *a.* 191, 193; *Seoððe*, 16. 324. See *Siððan*.
- Seoððe**, *conj.* since, 17 *a.* 371. See *Siððan*.
- Seouen**, *num.* seven, 9. 23; *Seoue*, 9. 31; 17 *a.* 146; *Seouene*, 17 *a.* 29. See *Seofen*.
- Seouenfald**, *adj.* sevenfold, 7. 134; *Seoueuald*, 8 *a.* 114; *Seoueualde*, *adv.* 7. 140. A. S. *seofonfeald*.
- Seoueðe**, *num. ord.* seventh, 6 *a.* 127; 7. 136. See *Seofepe*.
- Seouweð**, *imp. pl.* sew, 9. 199. A. S. *siwian*, Mk. ii. 21. Cp. Goth. *siujan*.
- Seowe**, *pt. s. subj.* sowed, 17 *a.* 23. See *Sawen*.
- Sep**, *sb. pl.* sheep, 12. 49. See *Shep*.
- Sepulore**, *sb.* sepulchre, 4 *b.* 23. Lat. *sepulcrum*.
- Sereberi**, *sb.* Salisbury, 2. 9. A. S. *Særesbyrig* (dat. of *burh*) in Chron. ann. 1123.
- Serewe**, *sb.* sorrow, 14. 234. See *Sorge*.
- Serganz**, *sb. pl.* servants, 13. 98. O. F. *serjanz*, servants, in Roland, 161, 3957; *sergent*, servus, in Ps. cxvi. 16; Lat. *servientem*.
- Serk**, *sb.* sark, shirt, 18. 603. A. S. *syrcce*, Beowulf, 1112; Icel. *serkr*.
- Serrzhepp**, *pr. s.* sorrows, 5. 1278. A. S. *sorgian*.
- Seruin**, *v.* to serve, 9. 194; *Serui*, 13. 84; *Seruen*, 9. 54, 319; *Seruið*, *pr. pl.* 7. 95; *Seruede*, *pt. s.* 13. 98; *Serueden*, *pl.* 17 *b.* 323. O. F. *servir*; Lat. *servire*. Cf. *Sarui*, I-serued.
- Seruisse**, *sb.* service, 8 *b.* 137; 19. 237, 1002. O. F. *servise*, in Roland; Lat. *servitium*.
- Sest**, 2 *pr. s.* seest, 18. 534. See *Seon*.
- Set**, *pt. s.* sat, 4 *a.* 79; 8 *a.* 121; *Sete*, *pl.* 6 *b.* 500; 14. 2; *Seten*, *pp.* 4 *c.* 34. See *Sitten*.
- Sete**, *sb.* seat, 4 *c.* 44.
- Setnesse**. See *Asetne*.
- Setten**, *v.* to set, place *Setis*, *pr. s.* 10. 98; *Set* 8, 112; 2. 67; 4 *d.* 2292; 18. 451; 19. *Him sette on kneas*, kneel *Sett*, 1. 83; *Set*, *pp.* A. S. *settan*: O. S. *sett satjan*, causal of *sitan*, *Sætte*.
- Setten**, *pt. pl.* sat, 6 *a.* *sæton*. See *Sitten*.
- Settle**, *sb.* seat, 4 *a.* *setl*. Cf. *Seotel*.
- Seð**, *pr. s.* seeth, 12. 65.
- Seð**, *sb.* seed, 12. 260.
- Se pe**. See *Se*.
- Seðe**, *adv.* afterwards, See *Siððan*.
- Seppen**, *conj.* since, 1 *Seðen*, 17 *b.* 117, 2087. See *Siððan*.
- Seue**, *num.* seven, 17 *b.* 448. See *Seofen*.
- Seue-niht**, *sb.* sennight *Seue nihte*, 17 *b.* 14219. 448. Cf. *Souen*
- Seueðe-siðe**, *adv.* seven 23. See *Sið*.
- Seuorde**, *sb.* Seaford, 1.
- Sewen**, *pt. pl.* sowed, A. S. *seōwun*. See *Se*
- Seyen**, *v.* to say; *Seye*, 228; *Seyð*, *pr. s.* 17 *c.* 134; *Seyt*, 18. 647; 13. 98; 18. 382, 45 *pl.* 18. 456. See *Se*
- Seyl**, *sb.* sail, 18. 711.
- Seynte**. See *Seint*.
- Seywinge**, *sb.* shewing *tion*, 13. 34. See *Se*
- Se3**, *pt. s.* saw, 19. 1100.
- Se3en**, *v.* to say; *Se3* 189; *Se33ð*, 5. 10 *Se33de*, *pt. s.* 5. 1325; 5. 1045. See *Segge*
- Sexe**, *num.* six, 12. 66. See *Sexe*.

**Sexte**, *num. ord.* sixth, 6 *a.* 78.  
See **Sixte**.

**Shæd**, *sb.* discretion, 5. 1210. A. S. *gescedd*, power of distinguishing, reason.

**Shædenn**, *v.* to separate, 5. 1209;  
**Shædesst**, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1483; **Shædepp**, *pr. s.* 5. 1225; **Shædenn**, *pl.* 5. 15, 26; **Shad**, *pp.* 4 *b.* 75.  
See **Scheden**.

**Shæf**, *sb.* sheaf; **Shæfess**, *pl.* 5. 1481. A. S. *sceáf*, from *scúfan*, to shove; cp. Icel. *skauf*, a fox's brush.

**Shæwenn**, *v.* to shew, 5. 962, 1041, 1234; **Shæwesst**, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1501; **Shæwedd**, *pp.* 5. 1085.  
See **Sceawen**.

**Shal**, 2 *pr. s.* shalt, 18. 685; *pr. s.* shall, 16. 342. See **Sceal**.

**Shameliche**, *adv.* shamefully, 4 *b.* 52. A. S. *sceamlíce*.

**Shap**, *sb.* shape, 4 *b.* 86. A. S. *gesceap*, form, beauty, from *sceapan*. See **Schapen**.

**Shaped**, *pp.* formed, 18. 424. A. S. *scippan*, *scieppan*. See **Sceppend**.

**Shapen**, *pp.* destined, 4 *d.* 21. A. S. *sceapan*. See **Schapen**.

**Shauen**, *pp.* shaven, 15. 2120. A. S. *sceafan*, *pp.* *scafen*. Cf. I-*schauen*.

**Sheld**, *sb.* shield, 18. 624; **Shel**, 18. 489. See **Scheld**.

**Shende**, *pt. s.* disgraced, ruined, 9. 177. See **Scenden**.

**Shep**, sheep, 5. 988; *pl.* 18. 700. A. S. *sceap* (*scép*) *s.* and *pl.*; cp. O. H. G. *scáf* (Tatian). Cf. **Sep**.

**Sheppendes**, *sb. pl.* creators, 4 *d.* 20. See **Sceppend**.

**Sheren**, *v.* to reap, cut, 15. 2347. A. S. *sceran*, *pt.* *scær*, *pp.* *scoren*. Cf. **Soren**.

**Shere-Þursdai**, *sb.* Shere Thursday, Maundy Thursday, 4 *b.* 116; **ShereÞuresdaies**, *gen. s.* 4 *b.* 20. Icel. *Skiri-Þorsdagr*, Maundy Thursday, called also *Skirdagr*; from *skirr*, clear, pure, cleansed

from guilt, in reference to the washings and reconciliation of penitents on that day, see Christ. Antiq. p. 1160; cp. Cotgrave (*s. v.* *Jeudy absolut*). See **Shir** and **Þorisdai**.

**Shir**, *adj.* bright, clear, 18. 588. A. S. *scír*; Icel. *skírr*. Cf. **Sker**.

**Sho**, *pron.* she, 18. 649. See **Seo**.

**Sholde**, *pt. s.* should, 4 *d.* 23; 18. 713; **Sholde**, 5. 983; **Sholldenn**, *pl.* 5. 1153. See **Scolde**.

**Sholen**, *pr. pl.* shall, 18. 621; **Shole**, 18. 562. See **Sceal**.

**Shop**, *pt. s.* created, 4 *d.* 20; 5. 1411. See **Scop**.

**Shrifte**, *sb. dat.* confession, 4 *b.* 115. See **Scrift**.

**Shriftes**, *sb. gen. s.* confessors, 4 *b.* 120; 4 *c.* 43. See **Scrift**.

**Shriuen**, *v.* to receive confessions, to prescribe penance; **Shriue**, 18. 362; **Shriuen**, *pp.* 18. 364. See **Schriuen**.

**Shrud**, *sb.* clothing, 4 *b.* 35. See **Scrud**.

**Shrut**, *pr. s.* clothes, 4 *d.* 44. A. S. *scryt*. See **Schruden**.

**Shulde**, *pt. s.* should, 18. 586; *pl.* 18. 442. See **Scolde**.

**Shulen**, *pr. pl.* shall, 4 *a.* 82; 18. 731, 747; **Shulenn**, 5. 1205; 1554; **Shulle**, *pr. s.* 16. 445. See **Sceal**.

**Si**, *pr. s. subj.* let there be, 4 *a.* 32. A. S. *sí*, *subj.* of *wesan*. Cf. **Silof**.

**Si**, *art. def. m.* the, 13. 5, 11; *f.* 1. 57, 90, 93. A. S. *se*, *m.*; *seó*, *f.* See **Se** and **Seo**.

**Sib**, *sb.* peace, 2. 175; 11. 60. A. S. *sibb*, peace, relationship; O. S. *sibbia*, blood relationship; Goth. *sibja*, relationship; cp. O. H. G. *sibba*, peace (Tatian), relationship (Otfrid).

**Sibbe**, *adj.* kindred, related, 15. 2503; 17 *a.* 35; 17 *b.* 34; 19. 64. Cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)*sibbo*, cognatus (Otfrid). See above.

- Sic**, *adj.* sick, 17 b. 201. A. S. *seōc*.  
See **Sek**.
- Sicernesse**, *sb.* security, 1. 148.  
See **Sikernesse**.
- Side**, *adv.* far, 1. 2. A. S. *wīde and sīde*, far and wide (Grein), *stīd*, extensus, latus.
- Siden**, *sb. dat. pl.* sides, 18. 371. A. S. *sīde*: O. S. *sīda*; cp. O. H. G. *sīta* (Tatian).
- Sielfe**, *pron. pl.* selves, 1. 56. See **Self**.
- Sigaldren**, *sb. pl.* sorceries, 9. 6. Icel. *seið-galdr*, enchantment by spells. See Notes.
- Siggen**, *v.* to say, 13. 138; **Sigge**, 13. 58, 97; **Siggeð**, *pr. pl.* 1. 132; 11. 72. See **Seggen**.
- Signefiance**, *sb.* meaning, 13. 70. O. F. *signefiance* (Bartsch).
- Signeflet**, *pr. s.* signifies, 13. 62; **Signefied**, 13. 55, 126; **Signefieth**, 13. 44. O. F. *signefier* (Bartsch).
- Sihð**, *sb.* sight, appearance; **Sihðe**, 7. 17, 108; **Sihhðe**, 5. 1681; **Sihte**, *dat.* 6 b. 206; 17 b. 286; **bi sihtes**, through sight, 17 a. 280; **Sigte**, *acc.* 12. 107. A. S. *sihð*. Cf. **Sihte**, **Onsihðe**.
- Sik**, *adj.* sick, 19. 272, 1199; **Sike**, *pl.* 13. 64. See **Sek**.
- Siken**, *v.* to sigh; **Sike**, 19. 426; **Sikeð**, *pr. pl.* 3 a. 38. A. S. *sīcan*.
- Siker**, *adj.* secure, sure, certain, 7. 198; 12. 288; trusty, 9. 250; **Sikere**, *pl.* 7. 184. O. S. *sikor*; cp. O. H. G. *sichor* (Otfrid); Lat. *securus*.
- Sikerliche**, *adv.* surely, certainly, 7. 129; 8 b. 88; 9. 85; **Sikerlike**, 12. 106; 15. 2319; 18. 422, 625.
- Sikernesse**, *sb.* security, 7. 136. For M. E. *exx.* see Stratmann. Cf. **Sicernesse**.
- Silden**, *v.* to shield, 12. 50; **Silde**, 17 b. 336; **Sildeð**, *pr. pl.* 17 b. 350. See **Schilden**.
- Si-lof**, let there be praise, 4 a. 32. See **Si** and **Lof**.
- Siluer**, *sb.* silver; **Siluer**, *dat.* 106. A. S. *silfor*, *seolfor*: O. *silubar*; cp. O. H. G. *sila* (Tatian). Cf. **Seluer**, **Seolu**.
- Simle**, *adv.* ever, for ever, 1. 156. A. S. *simle*, *symle* (*symble*); *symbol*, in compound perpetuus, also, a feast (Grein); O. S. *sumbal*, a meal, feast, 1. 156; **bla**, ever; cp. Icel. *sumbl*, 1. 156; **quet**, *simul*, ever, and O. H. *simbales*, *simbulum*, semper; (Tatian); *simbolon* (Otfrid).
- Sin-bote**, *sb.* amendment for 4 b. 31. A. S. *synbót* (Bosworth); See **Sunbote**.
- Sinigen**, *v.* to sin; **Sinegeð**, 1. 4 c. 40; **Sinigeden**, *pt. pl.* 2205; **Sineged**, *pp.* 4 b. 49; 17. See **Sunegen**.
- Sinen**, *v.* to shine; **Sineð**, 1. 17 b. 279; **Sinen**, *pp.* 12. 19 **Schinen**.
- Sinfule**, *adj. pl.* sinful, 10. See **Sunful**.
- Singen**, *v.* to sing, 3 a. 54 126; 11. 14; **Singe**, 16. 39 **Singge**, 11. 8; **Singist**, 2. 16. 849; **Singst**, 16. 907; **S** *pr. s.* 16. 196; **Singes**, 18. **Singep**, *pl.* 16. 916; **Singind** *p.* 9. 240; 14. 230; 16. A. S. *singan*; *pt. s.* *sang*, *pl.* *on*; *pp.* *sungen*; cp. O. F. *singan*. Cf. **Song**, **Sunge**.
- Sinken**, *v.* to sink, 8 b. 145; **S** 19. 104. A. S. *sīcan*.
- Sinndenn**, *pr. pl.* are, 5. 1 1204. A. S. *sinðon*. Cf. **Sen** **Seoð**.
- Sinne**, *sb.* sin, 4 a. 80; 15. 2. 18. 536; **Sinness**, *gen. s.* 5. 1 **Sinne**, *pl.* 4 b. 43; **Sinnes**, 2. 4 a. 50; 12. 90; **Sinness**, 5. 1 See **Sunne**.
- Sinne-bendes**, *sb. pl.* sin-bes 4 b. 21. See **Sun-bend**.
- Sip**, *sb.* ship; **Sipe**, *dat.* 6 b. 1 **Sipes**, *pl.* 6 b. 7, 464. See **S**

- Sire**, *sb.* Sir (in addressing knights), 19. 531; Sire (in addressing kings), 19. 915, 920; prince, king, 19. 1544. O. F. *sire*, in Roland (*passim*), and in Psalms; Lat. *senior*.
- Sist**, 2 *pr. s.* seest, 8 *b.* 166. See **Seon**.
- Siste**, *num. ord.* sixth, 3 *a.* 29. See **Sixte**.
- Site**, *v.* to cite, 18. 366. Norm. F. *citer*; Lat. *citare*.
- Sitten**, *v.* to sit, 2. 35; 7. 91; 9. 165; Sitte, 16. 282; Sit, *pr. s.* 1. 161; 4 *c.* 39; 7. 54; Sitteð, *pr. pl.* 4 *c.* 26; 19. 392; Sittende, *pr. p.* 2. 45; 7. 130; Sittinde, 19. 1479. A. S. *sittan*; *pt. s.* *sæt*, *pl. sæton*; *pp.* *seten*. Cf. **Sæt**, **Set**.
- Sið**, *sb.* time; Siðe, *dat.* 4 *b.* 19, 21, 22, 23; 5. 1025, 1699; Siðen, *pl. dat.* 9. 220. A. S. *síð*, time (once, &c.): Goth. *sinths*, a journey, hence, a time; cp. Icel. *sinn*; O. H. G. *sind*, via (Otfrid).
- Siððan**, *adv.* afterwards; Siððenn, 5. 1098, 1710; Siðen, 2. 138, 140; 18. 726; Siðe, 15. 1928. A. S. *siððan*. Cf. **Seoððan**, **Suppe**, **Seðe**.
- Siððan**, *conj.* since; Siðen, 15. 2405. A. S. *siððan*. Cf. **Seoððe**, **Seððen**.
- Sizte**, *sb. dat.* appearance, 19. 385. See **Siðð**.
- Sixe**, *num.* six, 19. 391. A. S. *six*. Cf. **Sexe**.
- Sixte**, *num. ord.* sixth, 4 *b.* 22. A. S. *sixta*. Cf. **Sexte**, **Sæxte**, **Siste**.
- Skenting**, *sb.* amusement; Skentinge, 16. 446; *dat.* 16. 613. For M. E. *exx.* see Stratmann; from M. E. *skenten*, to amuse; Icel. *skemta*, to amuse, to entertain, to shorten, from *skamr*, short.
- Sker**, *adv.* clean, entirely, 17 *a.* 159. Icel. *skirr*. See **Shir**.
- Sket**, *adv.* quickly, 5. 1266. Icel. *skjótt*, speedily, *n.* of *skjótr*, swift.
- Skill**, *sb.* reason, 5. 1210; Skile, 9. 193; *dat.* 5. 1246; 16. 186. Icel. *skil*, a distinction, discernment.
- Skinden**, *pt. pl.* hastened, 15. 1989. Icel. *skynda*; cp. A. S. *scyndan*.
- Skirman**, *v.* to fence, 9. 79; Skirmeð, *pr. s.* 9. 74. Cp. O. H. G. *scirmen*, to shelter, protect, from *scirm*, protection (Otfrid). Cf. **Schirmen**.
- Slæn**, *v.* to slay, 6 *a.* 330. See **Slean**.
- Slakien**, *v.* to make loose, 3 *b.* 72; to be slack, 17 *a.* 38. A. S. *slacian*, to become slack, Ex. xvii. 11, from *sleac*, slack: O. S. *slak*.
- Slape**, *sb.* sleep, 19. 1459. A. S. *slæp*: O. S. *sláp*; cp. O. H. G. *sláf* (Tatian). Cf. **Slep**.
- Slean**, *v.* to slay, 6 *b.* 330; Sle, 19. 604, 1211, 1382; Sleað, *pr. s.* 9. 34; *pl.* 6 *b.* 216; Slage, 3 *b.* 61; Slageð, 3 *b.* 105; Slagen, *pp.* 15. 1962, 2321; Slaine, 4 *c.* 50. A. S. *sléan*; *pt. s.* *slóh*, *pl. slógon*; *pp.* *slagen* (*slægen*). Cf. **Slæn**, **Slon**, **Slen**, **Sloh**, **I-sleiene**.
- Sleateð**, *pr. pl.* trail, hang down, 9. 63. Icel. *slæða* (= *sloeða*), to trail, from *slóð*, a track or trail. See **Skeat** (*s. v.* *slot*). See **Sloð**.
- Sleh**, *adj.* sly, 6 *b.* 582. Icel. *slægr* (for *sloegr*); cp. Low G. *slou* (**Skeat**).
- Sleht**, *sb.* sleight, cunning, 4 *d.* 32. Icel. *slægð*, slyness. See above.
- Slen**, *pr. pl. subj.* slay, 19. 821. See **Slean**.
- Slep**, *sb.* sleep, 7. 223; Slepe, *dat.* 12. 18; 13. 31. See **Slape**.
- Slepen**, *v.* to sleep, 2. 36; 12. 24; Slepe, 1. 60; Slepeð, *pr. s.* 9. 83; Slep, *pt. s.* 15. 1941; *imp. s.* 18. 661. A. S. *slæpan*, *pt. slép*: O. S. *slāpan*; cp. O. H. G. *slāfan*.
- Sleðrende**, *adj.* falling like sleet, sleeting, 4 *b.* 100. See **Skeat** (*s. v.* *sleet*).

- Sloh**, *pt. s.* slew; **Slou**, 18. 501; **Sloghen**, *pl. 2.* 97. A. S. *slóh*, *pt. s.* of *sleán*, to slay. Cf. **Slo3**.
- Slon**, *v.* to slay, 15. 1938; 19. 43; **Slo**, 18. 512; *pr. pl. subj.* 15. 1939. See **Slean**.
- Sloð**, *sb.* track, trail, 5. 1194. Icel. *slóð*.
- Slouh**, *adj.* slow, 9. 13. A. S. *sláw* = piger, Mt. xxv. 26; cp. Icel. *sljór* (*sljóv*-), blunt.
- Slouhðe**, *sb. dat.* sloth, 9. 18. A. S. *sláwð*. See above.
- Slowe**, *sb.* lazy man, 9. 83. A. S. *sláw*. See **Slouh**.
- Slo3**, *pt. s.* slew, 19. 881, 999; **Slo3en**, *pl. 6 a, b.* 252; 19. 181, 891; **Slo3e**, 19. 1349. See **Slean**.
- Smacc**, *sb.* taste, flavour, 5. 1653. A. S. *smæc*; cp. Sw. *smak*. Cf. **Smechunge**.
- Smaken**, *v.* to have a savour, scent, 15. 2443; **Smake**, *pr. s. subj.* scent, 12. 4. A. S. *smæccan*, gustare; cp. O. H. G. *gi-smeken* (Otfrid).
- Smal**, *adj.* small, 6 *a, b.* 434; **Smale**, 16. 204, 1661, 1720; *pl.* 15. 2107. A. S. *smæl*, small, thin: Goth. *smals*.
- Smatte**, *pt. s.* smote, 19. 607. See **Smiten**.
- Smeallunge**, *sb.* the sense of smelling, 7. 17.
- Smec**, *sb.* smoke, 17 *a.* 275; **Smech**, 13. 55; 17 *b.* 18, 281. A. S. *sméc*, *sméoc*; cp. Du. *smook*. Cf. **Smoked**.
- Smechunge**, *sb.* taste, 7. 17. See **Smacc**.
- Smell**, *sb.* smell, 3 *b.* 121; 12. 3. Cf. **Smul**.
- Smellen**, *v.* to smell, 4 *d.* 48; **Smelle**, 3 *b.* 120. Cp. Low G. *smelen*, *smölen*, to smoulder (Bremen).
- Smeorten**, *v.* to smart; **Smeortep**, *pr. s.* 17 *a.* 114; **Smeorte**, *subj.* 14. 243. Cp. O. H. G. (Otfrid). Cf. **Smerten**.
- Smeren**, *v.* to anoint, 1; **Smeredd**, *pp.* 5. 994, 147 *smerian*, *smirian*, Ps. lxi (Grein), from *smeru*, fa viii. 25; cp. Gr. *μύρον* guent. Cf. **Smurieð**.
- Smerte**, *adj. pl.* painful, 4
- Smerten**, *v.* to smart; **Sm** 886, 1424; *pt. s.* 19. 15
- Smeorten**.
- Smierte**, *sb.* smart, pain, 1 Cp. O. H. G. *smerza* (Otfrid).
- Smiten**, *v.* to smite, *pl.* 2109; **Smyten**, 19. 53 *pt. s.* 19. 503, 639, 88
- A. S. *smítan*; *pt. s.* *smiton*; *pp.* *smiten*; cp. *smízan*, to throw (Otfrid) *bi-smeiten*, to anoint, ori Cf. **Smatte**.
- Smoked**, *pt. s.* smoked, 1 with smoke, 2. 23. See **Smorðer**, *sb.* suffocating 3 *a.* 29. Cp. O. Mer *rian*, to choke, stifle, M (Rushworth).
- Smul**, *sb.* smell, 4 *b.* 87 See **Smel**.
- Smurieð**, *pr. pl.* smear, See **Smeren**.
- Snaken**, *sb. pl.* snakes, 1; 17 *b.* 277. A. S. *snaca* cp. Icel. *snákr*.
- Snað**, *pt. s.* cut, 5. 1338 *snáð*, *pt.* of *sníðan*, to *sníðan*; cp. O. H. G. (Otfrid).
- Snaw**, *sb.* snōw, 3 *a.* 28 *snáw*; cp. O. S. *snéo* and *snéo* (Otfrid). Cf. **Snot**
- Snel**, *adj.* quick, 16. 918 19. 1499. A. S. *snell*; *c* *snel*, and O. H. G. *snel* (C
- Snepe**, *adj.* foolish, 11 Icel. *snápr*, a dolt.
- Snesien**, *v.* to strike, 9. 81 *sneisa*, to put on a spit, fro



- a skewer, spit; cp. A. S. *snds*, a spit, a dart, in Wright's Voc. 237. 17.
- Sniup**, *pr. s.* snows, 16. 620. A. S. *sniwan* (Grein).
- Snou**, *sb.* snow, 16. 430. See **Snaw**.
- Snute**, *sb. dat.* snout, 19. 1094. Sw. *snut*.
- So**, *conj.* 'also . . . so,' so . . . as, 17 a. 113; 'so . . . so,' as . . . as, 16. 334. See **Swa**.
- Soche**, *adj. pl.* such, 6 b. 46. See **Swilo**.
- Softe**, *adj.* soft, 2. 11; 16. 6; *Soffte*, 5. 1307; *Softe*, *adv.* gently, 19. 389. A. S. *sófte*.
- Softeliche**, *adv.* gently, 8 a. 63.
- Sohte**, *pt. s.* sought; *Sohten*, *pl.* 6 a. 19; 8 a. 146; *Sogte*, *pt. s.* 15. 1947; *Sogt*, *pp.* 15. 1934, 2119, 2161. See **Sechen**.
- Sol'** (= *solidos*), *sb. pl.* 2. 79. Late Lat. *solidus* (= A. S. *scilling*); hence O. F. *sol* (F. *sou*).
- Solde**, *pt. s.* sold, 18. 699. A. S. *sealde*, *pt. of sellan*.
- Solde**, *pt. s.* should, 17 b. 37; *Solden*, *pl.* 17 b. 270; *Solde*, 6 b. 90; 13. 32. See **Scolde**.
- Solle**, *pr. pl.* shall, 6 b. 48. See **Sceal**.
- Some**, *sb.* concord, 9. 284. A. S. *súme*, concordia, pactum (Leo).
- Somed**, *adv.* together, 9. 296; *Somet*, 7. 23. A. S. *samod*.
- Sommen**, *v.* to join, 14. 34. See **Samnen**.
- Somoni**, *v.* to summon, 13. 17. Norm. F. *sommoner*; Lat. *summonere*, see Skeat (s. v. *summon*).
- Sond**, *sb.* sand, 18. 735; *Sonde*, *dat.* 19. 817. A. S. *sand*.
- Sond**, *sb.* a sound, i. e. deep water; 18. 708. A. S. *sund*, sea, water; Icel. *sund*, a narrow channel.
- Sond**, *sb.* a dish; *Sonde*, *dat.* 15. 2295; *Sonden*, *pl.* 1. 187. See **Sand**.
- Sonde**, *sb.* messenger, embassy, 6 a, b. 415; 7. 203; 15. 2313; 19. 265, 271; *Sonden*, *pl.* 7. 219; *Sondes*, 7. 207. A. S. *sande*, an embassy, messenger, in Chron. ann. 1135. Cf. **Sanderbodes**.
- Sondere-men**, *sb. pl.* messengers, 15. 1969. A. S. *sandermen*, in Chron. ann. 1123.
- Sone**, *sb.* son, 17 a. 186; 18. 350; 19. 1483; *Sones*, *pl.* 18. 716; 19. 21, 897. See **Sune**.
- Sone**, *adv.* soon, forthwith, 1. 90; 2. 181; 8 a. 130; 15. 2119; *Sone swa*, as soon as, 6 a. 35. A. S. *sóna*, *sóna swá* (Sweet).
- Sone-dæi**, *sb.* Sunday, 6 a. 150; *Sone day*, 19. 978. A. S. *sunnan-dæg* = Lat. 'dies solis,' in edict of Constantine, the heathen name of the first day of the week, cp. ἡ τοῦ ἡλίου λεγομένη ἡμέρα in Justin Martyr, see Christ. Ant. (s. v. *Lord's Day*). Cf. **Sunnen-dæi**, **Sune-dai**.
- Song**, *pt. s.* sang, 16. 1722. A. S. *sang*. See **Singen**.
- Songes**, *sb. pl.* songs, 16. 722. See **Sang**.
- Sonne**, *sb.* sun, 1. 54. See **Sunne**.
- Sop**, *pt. s.* created, 17 b. 84. See **Schapen**.
- Sor**, *sb.* pain, 15. 1945; 17 a. 203, 370; 17 b. 378. See **Sar**.
- Sore**, *adv.* sore, 4 b. 47; 11. 82; 15. 2202. See **Sare**.
- Soren**, *pp.* reaped, 15. 1919. See **Sheren**.
- Sorful**, *adj.* sorrowful, 15. 2326. A. S. *sorgfull*.
- Sorge**, *sb.* sorrow, 15. 2227, 2232; *dat.* 15. 2529; *Sorze*, *sb.* 16. 431; 19. 846; *Sorize*, 1. 121; *Soreze*, 19. 261; *dat.* 19. 1116; *Sorhe*, *dat.* 8 b. 145; 10. 74; *Sorwe*, 15. 1963; 18. 473; 19. 921; *Sorewe*, 17 a. 194. A. S. *sorg*, *sorh*: O. S. *sorga*; cp. O. H. G. *suorgá*, cura (Tatian). Cf. **Sareze**, **Seorewe**, **Serewe**.

- Sori**, *adj.* sorry, 6 *b.* 205 ; 9. 229 ; 15. 2130 ; 18. 477 ; painful, 15. 1974 ; *adv.* 15. 2225. See **Sari**.
- Sorinesse**, *sb.* sorrowfulness, 19. 932. A. S. *sárignes* (Bosworth).
- Sory-mod**, *adj.* sad in mind, 14. 446. A. S. *sárig mód* (Beowulf).
- Sot**, *sb.* a fool, 17 *a.* 31 ; 17 *b.* 130 ; **Sottes**, *gen. s.* 14. 421 ; **Sotte**, *dat.* 14. 412. O. F. *sot*, *soz* (Bartsch).
- Sotlice**, *adv.* foolishly, 2. 4.
- Sotschipe**, *sb.* folly, 9. 233. A. S. *sotscipe*, in Chron. ann. 1131.
- Soð**, *adj.* true, 4 *d.* 56 ; 5. 1064 ; 15. 2091 ; **Soðe**, 1. 75 ; 3 *b.* 71 ; **Soðen**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 52. A. S. *soð*, O. S. *sóð* : Icel. *sannr* (for *sanðr*).
- Soð**, *sb.* truth, 4 *a.* 55 ; 6 *a, b.* 100 ; 16. 217 ; 18. 647 ; **Soðe**, *dat.* 17 *b.* 176. A. S. *sóð*. See above.
- Soðfast**, *adj.* true, 13. 41 ; **Soðfast**, 5. 1445. A. S. *sódfæst*.
- Soð-riht**, *adv.* truly, 6 *a.* 104.
- Souenyht**, *sb.* a week, sennight ; **Souenyhtes**, *gen. s.* 17 *a.* 146. Cf. **Seueniht**.
- Souepe**, *num. ord.* seventh, 6 *b.* 127. See **Seofepe**.
- Sowen**, *v.* to sow, 15. 2347. See **Sawen**.
- Sowle**, *sb.* soul, 15. 2525 ; *pl.* 17 *b.* 286 ; **Soule**, *sb.* 4 *b.* 39, 50 ; **Soulen**, *pl.* 9. 307. See **Sawle**.
- Sozte**, *pt. s.* sought, 19. 465 ; *pl.* 19. 599. See **Sechen**.
- Spæc**, *pt. s.* spake, 6 *a.* 389 ; **Spac**, 2. 125 ; 6 *b.* 389 ; 13. 20 ; 15. 2341 ; 16. 1707 ; 19. 387, 602 ; **Spak**, 19. 89 ; **Spake**, 2 *pt. s.* 19. 535. See **Specen**.
- pæche**, *sb.* speech, 5. 1037. A. S. *spæc* (for *spræc*). Cf. **Speche**.
- pæken**, *v.* to speak ; **Spækeð**, *pr.* *pl.* 6 *a.* 317 ; **Spækenn**, *pt. pl.* 5. 1027. See **Specen**.
- Spale**, *sb.* a spell, a turn of work for a short time, 16. 258. Cp. Du. *spelen*, to play, act a part, see **Skeat** (*s. v.* *spell*, 3). Cf. **Spilen**.
- Spatel**, *sb.* spittle, 10. 4 *spátl*.
- Spateling**, *sb.* spitting, A. S. *spátlung*.
- Spealie**, *v.* to tell, 7. 150 *spellian* ; cp. Goth. *spilian*.
- Spellen**.
- Spece**, *sb.* species, kind, 9 *speciem*. Cf. **Spices**.
- Specen**, *v.* to speak ; **Spec**, 4 *b.* 41 ; **Specð**, *pr. s.* **Spec**, *pt. s.* 4 *b.* 89. A. S. (later *specan*), *pt. spræc*, *cen.* Cf. **Speken**, & **Spæc**, **I-speken**.
- Speche**, *sb.* speech, 4 *a.* 16 531 ; 13. 36 ; 16. 17 170 ; **Spechen**, *pl.* 9. 2 *Spæche*.
- Sped**, *sb.* success, 15. 213 *despatch*, 15. 1950. A *haste*, success : O. S. *spæc* ; cp. Du. *spoed*, *spe* from a verb represented *spówan*, to succeed (Gri).
- Speden**, *v.* to succeed, *speed*, 8 *a.* 58 ; 8 *b.* 7 ; 19. 1428 ; **Spedde**, *pt. s.* **Speddestu**, 16. 169. A. S.
- Speken**, *v.* to speak, 6 *Speke*, 16. 261, 1727 ; **Spekeð**, *pr. s.* 7. 8 ; **Spe** 42 ; **Spekes**, 10. 58 ; **Sp** 17 *a.* 272 ; **Speket**, 3 **Speken**, 18. 746 ; **Spek** 19. 329 ; **Speke**, 2 *pt. s.* *pt. s.* 6 *b.* 532 ; **Speken** 12 ; **Spoken**, 18. 372 ; *ger.* 7. 214 ; **Speokene**, See **Specen**.
- Spell**, *sb.* story, tale, 5. 146 *Spelle*, *dat.* long speech, 1794 ; 19. 1043 ; **Spelles** 1301. A. S. *spell*.
- Spellen**, *v.* to narrate ; **Sp** *pr. s.* *preachest*, 5. 154 ; *spellian*. Cf. **Spilien**, & **Spene**, *v.* to use, spend, For *exx.* see **Stratman**.

- spenden*); A. S. *spendan* (in compounds); Late Lat. *dispendere*, to spend, waste. Cf. I-spend.
- Spere**, *sb.* spear, I. 169; 10. 119; 18. 347; 19. 544. A. S. *spere*, John xix. 34; cp. O. H. G. *sper* (Tatian, Otfrid).
- Speren**, *v.* to fasten, 15. 2194; *Sperd*, *pp.* 15. 2039; 18. 414; *Sperde*, 18. 448. O. Northumb. *sparrian*, to fasten with a bar, to bolt, Mt. vi. 6; cp. O. H. G. *bisperren*, to close (Otfrid).
- Speten**, *v.* to spit, 16. 39. O. Mercian *spittan*, Mt. xxvii. 30 (Rushworth). Cf. **Spitted**.
- Spicelike**, *adv.* with spices, 15. 2443, 2515.
- Spices**, *sb. pl.* spices, aromatic drugs, 15. 1952. O. F. *espice*, spice (Bartsch); Lat. *speciem*, a kind, species, specimen, also a spice, drug. See **Spece**.
- Spices-ware**, *sb.* spicery, 15. 1952.
- Spien**, *v.* to spy, 15. 2172. O. F. *espier*, in Roland, 1147; O. H. G. *spiohōn* (Otfrid); cp. Lat. *specio* and Gr. *σκοπέω*, see **Fick**.
- Spilen**, *v.* to play, to pass the time happily, 15. 2532; *Spilede*, *pt. s.* 6 a. 32. Icel. *spila*, to play. See **Spale**.
- Spilien**, *v.* to speak; *Spilicð*, *pr. pl.* 6 a. 318; *Spilede*, *pt. s.* 6 a. 532. A. S. *spellian*. See **Spellen**.
- Spillen**, *v.* to perish; *Spille*, *pr. pl. subj.* 19. 194. Icel. *spilla*, to be ruined, also, to destroy; A. S. *spillan*, to destroy.
- Spire**, *sb.* tall grass, 16. 18. A. S. *spīr*, see **Skeat** (s. v. *spire* 1).
- Spitted**, *pt. s.* spat, 10. 40, 42. A. S. *spittan*. See **Speten**.
- Spræden**, *v.* to spread; *Spræde*, 6 a. 419; *Sprede*, 6 b. 419; 16. 437; *Spredd*, *pp.* 5. 1015. 1671. O. Northumb. *sprædan*, Mt. xii. 13; cp. O. H. G. *spreiten* (Tatian).
- Sprauleden**, *pt. pl.* sprawled, 18. 475. Cp. Sw. *sprattla* (also *spralla*).
- Springen**, *v.* to spring; *Springe*, 16. 437; 19. 130, 211; to dawn, 19. 495; *Sprang*, *pt. s.* 19. 493; *Sprong*, *sprung*, 19. 1237; *Sprunge*, *pp.* 17 b. 175; 19. 1027. A. S. *springan*; *pt. s.* *sprang*, *pl. sprungon*; *pp.* *sprungen*; cp. O. S. *springan*.
- Spuse**, *sb. f.* spouse, wife, 19. 307, 912. O. F. *espouse*; Lat. *sponsa*, a woman promised (in marriage).
- Squier**, *sb.* squire, 19. 1123; *Squieres*, *gen. s.* 19. 360. O. F. *esquier*, in Roland, 2437; Late Lat. *scutarius*, literally, shield-bearer, from Lat. *scutum*, shield.
- Srid**, *pt. s.* clothed, 15. 1977. See **Schruden**.
- Strud**, *sb.* clothing, 15. 1966, 2367; 17 b. 367. See **Scrud**.
- Stæl**, *pt. s.* stole; *Stæl ut*, 2. 114; *Stal ut*, 2. 152, stole out; *Stalen ut*, *pl.* 2. 131; *Stalen*, 17 b. 162. See **Stelen**.
- Stale**, *sb.* stealing, 17 a. 249; 17 b. 257. A. S. *stalu*.
- Stamin**, *sb.* tamine, a shirt of wool and linen, 9. 157. O. F. *estamine*, (Cotgrave), from Lat. *stamineus*, thready, from *stamen*, a thread.
- Standen**, *v.* to stand; *Standenn inn*, *pr. pl.* continue, 5. 1404; *Stant*, *pr. s.* stands, 4 c. 67; 12. 1. A. S. *standan*, *pt. stód*, *pp. gestanden*. Cf. **Stonden**.
- Stane**, *sb. dat.* stone, 1. 106; *Stanes*, *pl.* 2. 30. A. S. *stán*: Goth. *stains*; cp. O. H. G. *stein* (Tatian). Cf. **Ston**.
- Stanene**, *adj. dat.* made of stone, 1. 93. A. S. *stánen*. Cf. **Stenene**, **Stonene**.
- Stanewig**, *sb.* Stanwick, 2. 79.
- Staro**, *adj.* strong, 16. 5; **Stark**,

18. 341, 380, 608; *Starre*, firm, 5. 999, 1472. A. S. *stearc*, rigid, stiff: O. S. *stark*, strong, wicked; cp. O. H. G. *stark*, firm (Otfrid).  
**Starinde**, *pr. p.* staring, 18. 508. A. S. *starian*; cp. Icel. *stara*.  
**Steal**, *sb.* place, state, 7. 142. A. S. *steal*; cp. O. H. G. *stal* (Otfrid).  
**Steche**, *sb.* piece, 17 *b.* 191. \*See **Stucche**.  
**Stede**, *sb.* steed, horse, 4 *a.* 12; 18. 347, 622; 19. 501, 717. A. S. *stéda*, a stallion, from *stód*, a stud, a collection of horses for breeding; cp. O. H. G. *stuot*, a stud (Weigand).  
**Stede**, *sb.* place, 4 *a.* 5; 15. 2414; 16. 1654; 18. 744. A. S. *stede*: O. S. *stedi*; cp. O. H. G. *stat* (Tatian). Cf. **Stude**.  
**Stedefasst**, *adj.* steadfast, 5. 1597. A. S. *stedefast*.  
**Stedefastliche**, *adv.* steadfastly, 13. 52.  
**Stef-creft**, *sb.* the art of grammar, 1. 102. A. S. *stæfcræft*, grammatica, Ælfric (Bosworth); *stæf*, a staff, stick, twig, also a letter of the alphabet written on a twig, in soothsaying, see Weigand (s. v. *buchstab*); cp. Icel. *stafr*, O. H. G. *stab*, *buohstab* (Tatian).  
**Stefne**, *sb.* voice, 16. 317; *dat.* 4 *a.* 31; 16. 314. A. S. *stefn*, *stemn*: Goth. *stibna*; cp. O. S. *stemna*, O. H. G. *stemna* (Tatian). Cf. **Steuene**.  
**Stelen**, *v.* to steal; *pt. pl.* stole, 17 *a.* 165. A. S. *stelan*; *pt. s.* *æel*, *pl.* *stælon*; *pp.* *stolen*; cp. O. H. G. *stelan* (Tatian). Cf. *æel*.  
**Stelm**, *sb.* ray of light, 18. 591. A. S. *stedm*, vapour, see **Skeat**.  
**Stench**, *sb.* stench, 17 *a.* 141. A. S. *stenc*, a strong smell, sweet fragrance, Gen. xxvii. 27; cp. O. H. G. *stank* (Otfrid). Cf. **Stinnch**, **Stunch**.  
**Stenene**, *adj.* n. 443. See **Stara**.  
**Steoren**, *v.* to burn, 11. 45. A. S. *stōr*, incense.  
**Steoren**, *v.* to learn, 5. 1559; 134. A. S. *stēran*, direct, steer; c. **Steren**.  
**Steorre**, *sb.* star, 18. 118. A. S. *steorra*: O. H. G. *sterra*.  
**Sterre**, **Storr**.  
**Steort-naket**, 8 *a.* 95; 8 *b.* 1.  
**Steppes**, *sb. pl.* s. *stæpe*.  
**Stepð**, *pr. s.* *ste* *steppan*.  
**Stere**, *adj.* firm, For M. E. *stere* (s. v. *stere*, *stere*).  
**Stere**, *sb.* the staff, 1397. M. E. *stere*, ing gear, see **Strand** and **Skeat** (s. v. *stere*).  
**Steren**, *v.* to use, to sea; **Stere**, control, 19. 43.  
**Sterfen**, *v.* to die, 1. 190. A. S. *sturfon*; *pl.* *sturfon*; *pp.* *sterban*; cp. (Tatian). Cf. **Sterue**, **I-sto**.  
**Sterre**, *sb.* star, 1. 54, 167; 8. See **Steorre**.  
**Stert**, *sb.* tail, 12. Exod. iv. 4; 10.  
**Sterten**, *v.* to stare, see **Skeat** (s. v. *stere*).  
**Steuene**, *sb.* *da* 16. 727, 915, period, 8 *b.* 2. voice, a citation

- service; Icel. *stefna*, a citation (law term); cp. Halliwell (s. v. *steven*). See *Stefne*.
- Steuene**, *sb.* Stephen, 19. 665. Lat. *Stephanus*; Gr. *Στέφανος*.
- Stiarne**, *adj. pl.* stern, 1. 15, 153; *adv.* severely, 1. 16. See *Sturne*.
- Stif**, *adj.* stiff, 16. 5, 269. A. S. *stif* (Skeat).
- Stikeð**, *pr. s.* sticks, remains, 9. 110. A. S. *stician*.
- Stille**, *v.* to trickle down, 19. 676. Lat. *stillare*, to fall in drops, from *stilla*, a drop.
- Stille**, *adj.* quiet, silent, 5. 1177; 7. 215; 9. 212; 15. 2263; 16. 261; 17 *a.* 112; *adv.* secretly, 6 *b.* 317, 334. A. S. *stille*: O. S. *stilli*, *adj.*, *stillo*, *adv.*
- Stilleliche**, *adv.* secretly, 6 *a.* 317.
- Stinken**, *v.* to smell, 11. 44. A. S. *stincan*, to rise (of dust, vapour), to stink (Sweet).
- Stinnch**, *sb.* odour, 5. 1192; *Stinnches*, *pl.* 5. 1203. A. S. *stinc*, from *stincan*. See above.
- Stinteð**, *pr. s.* ceases, 7. 214. A. S. *styntan*, to make short, see Skeat; cp. Icel. *styttá* (for *stynja*) to shorten.
- Stireð**, *pr. s.* stirs, 12. 18. See *Styren*.
- Stirop**, *sb.* stirrup, 19. 764. A. S. *stigráp*, scansile, in Wright's Vocab. lit. a rope to climb by; *stigan*, to mount, and *ráp*, rope.
- Stirte**, *pt. s.* started, 18. 566; **Stirt**, 18. 398; **Stirten**, *pl.* 18. 599; **Stirt**, *imp. s.* 18. 597. See *Sterten*.
- Stiward**, *sb.* steward, 15. 2255; 18. 666; 19. 226. A. S. *stiward*, in Chron. ann. 1093, lit. a styward, from *stigo*, a sty + *weard*, guardian, keeper. Cf. *Stuard*.
- Stoc**, *sb.* stock, trunk of tree, 16. 25; **Stoke**, *dat.* trap, 3 *b.* 122; **Stokess**, *pl.* pillars, 5. 1049. A. S. *stocc*.
- Ston**, *sb.* stone, 19. 1427; tomb in a rock, 12. 42. Cf. *Stane*.
- Stonden**, *v.* to stand, 6 *a.* 402; **Stonde**, 6 *b.* 402; 19. 1193; **Stont**, *pr. s.* 16. 618. See *Standen*.
- Stonene**, *adj.* made of stone, 6 *b.* 443. See *Stanene*.
- Stohge**, *pt. pl.* stung, 19. 1401. A. S. *stunгон*, *pt. pl.* of *stingan*.
- Stor**, *sb.* incense = Lat. *thus*, Mt. ii. 11 (Vulg.), 13. 10, 41, 55, 74; **Store**, *dat.* 13. 55. A. S. *stór*, incense = *thus*, Levit. ii. 1 (Vulg.), also = *storax*, Gen. xliii. 11 (Vulg.); Lat. *storacem*, *acc.* of *storax*, also *styrax*; Gr. *στυράξ*, an aromatic gum; Heb. *tsorí*, balsam, balm, Gen. xxxvii. 25.
- Stordy**, *adj.* rash, reckless, 19. 874. O. F. *estourdi*, amazed, heedless, rash (Cotgrave).
- Storre**, *sb.* star, 17 *b.* 279. See *Steorre*.
- Storue**, *pt. s. subj.* should die, 15. 1958. See *Sterfen*.
- Stounde**, *sb. dat.* time, 8 *b.* 23. See *Stund*.
- Stra**, *sb.* straw, 18. 466. Icel. *strá*; cp. A. S. *streaw*, *stredá*.
- Strahte**, *pp. pl.* stretched, 10. 110. A. S. *streht*, *pp.* of *streccan*.
- Strang**, *adj.* strong, 1. 1, 37; 10. 72. A. S. *strang*, *comp.* *strengra*, *superl.* *strengest*. Cf. **Strong**, **Strengre**.
- Strapeles**, *sb. pl.* fastenings of breeches, 9. 167. M. E. *strapuls*, in Wright's Vocab. 734. 24; A. S. *strapulas*, ib. 125. 2. See Notes.
- Strate**, *sb.* way, street, 17 *b.* 235, 341, 345. A. S. *stræt*: O. S. *stráta*; Lat. *strata* (*via*). Cf. **Strete**.
- Stream**, *sb.* stream, 17 *b.* 252; **Strem**, 17 *a.* 244; **Streme**, *dat.* 3 *b.* 97; 15. 2096; **Streames**, *pl.* 10. 104; **Stremes**, 3 *a.* 22. A. S. *streám*: O. S. *stróm*.

- Strengen**, *v.* to strengthen; *Streng*, *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 134. A. S. *strangian*, to be strong, to make strong (Leo). See **Strang**.
- Strengre**, *adj. comp.* stronger, 3 *a.* 20; *Strengere*, 2. 182; *Strengeste*, *superl.* 19. 831. See **Strang**.
- Strengðe**, *sb.* strength, violence, 2. 76; 16. 173; 17 *a.* 170, 311; 17 *b.* 317; *Strengðe*, 1. 113; 7. 231; 16. 1713; 17 *b.* 170; *Strengðe*, 7. 204; 16. 1674. A. S. *strengðu* (Grein).
- Strengðen**, *v.* to strengthen; *Strengðeð* him, *pr. s. reflex*, endeavours, 3 *b.* 91. Cf. **I-strengðed**.
- Strenncless**, *sb. pl.* sprinklings, 5. 1095. See Halliwell (*s. vv. strenkle, strinkle*).
- Strennkenn**, *v.* to sprinkle, 5. 1099. Cp. M. E. *strenkille*, to sprinkle (Halliwell).
- Streonen**, *v.* to get, beget. A. S. *streónan*, *strýnan* (Leo); cp. O. H. G. (*gi*)*striunen*, to gain (Tatian). Cf. **I-streoned**.
- Streones**, *sb. pl.* progeny, 9. 5, 32. A. S. *streón* (Leo), *gestreón*, possessions; O. S. *gistriuni*.
- Strete**, *sb.* street, 4 *a.* 23; 8 *a.* 30; 8 *b.* 42; 10. 6; 17 *a.* 227; *Stret*, 17 *a.* 335, 339. See **Strato**.
- Strif**, *sb.* strife, 9. 278; 15. 2440; 19. 407. Norm. F. *estrif*; Icel. *stríð*, strife; cp. O. S. *stríd* and O. H. G. *strít* (Ottfrid).
- Striken**, *v.* to strike; *Strike* seil, struck sail, *pt. pl.* 19. 1025. A. S. *strícan*, to proceed; *pt. s. strác*, *pl. stricon*; *pp. stricen*.
- Striue**, *v.* to strive, 19. 729. O. F. *estriver* (Bartsch). See **Strif**.
- Strond**, *sb.* shore, strand; *Stronde*, *dat.* 19. 35, 111. A. S. *strand*, Mt. xiii. 48.
- Strond**, *sb.* stream (?); *Stronde*, 19. 1150. M. E. *strand* (Spec. E. E. 2); see Jamieson; O. T. *stronde* = torrens (Stratmann).
- Strong**, *adj.* strong, ha 15. 2057; 17 *a.* 310; 18. 540; sheer, 9. 16 severe, 3 *b.* 114; *adj.* 19. 304. See **Strang**.
- Strupen**, *v.* to strip, 8 *a.* 11. A. S. *bestrypan*, to strip (Chron. ann. 1065).
- Stuard**, *sb.* steward, 19. 1540. See **Stiward**.
- Stucche**, *sb.* piece, 17 *a.* 11. *stycce*, piece (Sweet), *st* a small bit of a branch stick; cp. O. H. G. *st* distance (Tatian). Cf. **Stude**.
- Stude**, *sb.* place, 3 *a.* 16. 1767; 17 *a.* 43. 8 *pl.* 7. 86. See **Stede**.
- Stunch**, *sb.* stench, 3 *a.* 11. **Stench**.
- Stund**, *sb.* time, occasi 998, 1000; period of 2041; instant, 15. 210 *dat.* 19. 333; a short time, 19. 743, 1171. O. S. *stunda*; cp. O. H. *tempus*, *hora* (Tatian). **Stounde**.
- Stunden**, *pt. pl.* were 15. 1987. For *stunda* of *stunden*. See above.
- Sture**, *sb.* the river S 244; 17 *b.* 252; 19. see Notes).
- Stureð**, *pr. s.* stirs, 9. 2 him, bestirs himself, 9.
- Sturne**, *adj.* stern, 6 *a.* 331; 19. 887. A. S. Chron. ann. 1070 (L Cf. **Stiarne**).
- Sturuen**, *pt. pl.* died, 2. 4 1. 32. See **Sterfen**.
- Styren**, *v.* to stir; *Sty* 118. A. S. *styrian*. Cf. **Stureð**.
- Sua**, *adv.* so, 2. 33, 181.

**Suddene**, *sb.* Horn's native country, 19. 138, 143; **Suddenne**, 19. 175, 510. A. S. *Súð-Dene*, the South Danes (*Beowulf*, 463).

**Suencten**, *pt. pl.* oppressed, 2. 16. See **Swenchen**.

**Suerdes**, *gen. s.* sword's, 19. 1524. See **Sweord**.

**Suereth**, *pr. s.* sweareth, 18. 647. See **Swerien**.

**Suete**, *adj.* sweet, 19. 1277, 1568. See **Swete**.

**Sueyn**, *sb.* swain, 18. 343. See **Swein**.

**Suffri**, *v.* to suffer, 13. 45; **Suffreð**, *pr. pl.* 9. 360. O. F. *suffrir*; Lat. *sufferre*.

**Sugge**, 2 *pr. s. subj.* say, 6 a. 104. See **Seggen**.

**Suikes**, *sb. pl.* traitors, 2. 11. See **Swike**.

**Suilo**, *adj.* such, 2. 62; **Suilk**, 18. 644; **Suilce**, *pl.* 2. 61. See **Swilo**.

**Suinc**, *sb.* labour, toil, 2. 65. See **Swinc**.

**Suinde** = *Suhiende* (MS. T.), *pr. p.* sounding loud, harsh, 9. 336. A. S. *swógan*, to whistle, sigh (as the winds); cp. O. S. *swógan*, to rustle, see **Skeat** (*s. v. sough*). Cf. **Sweieð**, **Swozning**.

**Suipe**, *adv.* very, 2. 97; 19. 1250. See **Swiðe**.

**Sulde**, *pt. s.* should, 15. 2337; **Sulden**, *pl.* 15. 2365. See **Scolde**.

**Sulen**, *pr. pl.* shall, 12. 280; 15. 2129, 2347, 2354; 17 b. 58; **Sule**, 15. 2188. See **Sceal**.

**Sulf**, *pron.* self, 9. 96; *pl.* 9. 69; **Sulve**, himself, 16. 746. See **Self**.

**Sullen**, *pr. pl.* shall, 17 b. 103, 163, 288; **Sulle**, 17 b. 167. See **Sceal**.

**Sullen**, *v.* to sell, 9. 139. A. S. *syllan*, *sellan*, to give, sell: O. S. *sellian*, to give up; cp. O. H. G. *selen*, tradere (Tatian).

**Sulliche**, *adv.* strangely, 8 a. 46. A. S. *sellice*. See **Sellio**.

**Sum**, *pron. and adj.* a certain one, some one; **Sumere**, *dat.* 16. 1; **Sum** . . . **sum**, one . . . one, 1. 20; **Sume we**, some of us, 4 c. 26; **Sume hi**, some of them, 19. 498; **Sume**, *pl.* some, 16. 709; **Summe**, 3 a. 16; 9. 54; 16. 1648. A. S. *sum*, a certain one, some one, some.

**Sum-chere**, *adv.* some time, 8 a. 14. A. S. *æt sumum cyrre*, at some turn or time (B. T.). See **Chere**.

**Sum-del**, *sb.* something, 2. 84; **Summdel**, 5. 963; **Sumdel**, *adv.* somewhat, 7. 65, 137; 9. 65. See **Dal**.

**Sumer**, *sb.* summer, 16. 416. A. S. *sumor*: O. S. *sumar*; cp. O. H. G. *sumar* (Tatian). Cf. **Asumere**.

**Sum-hwet**, *sb.* somewhat, 7. 72, 132.

**Summ**, *conj.* as; **Swa summ**, so as, 5. 1071, 1085. Icel. *svá sem*, so as.

**Summe-hwile**, *adv.* for some time, 8 b. 35; **Sumewile**, sometimes, 1. 65, 94; **Sumwile**, 16. 7; formerly, 2. 47.

**Summes-weis**, *adv.* in some wise, 7. 81; 8 a. 24. *Weis* = A. S. *weges* (gen. of *weg*, way) used adverbially.

**Sun-bend**, *sb.* sin-bond; **Sun-bendes**, *pl.* 3 b. 71. A. S. *syn-bend* (Bosworth). Cf. **Sinne-bendes**.

**Sun-bote**, *sb.* penance, 3 b. 61. A. S. *synbot*. See **Sunne** and **Bote**.

**Sund**, *adj.* sound, 12. 75. A. S. *sund*, *gesund*, healthy; cp. O. S. *gisund*, and O. H. G. *gisunt* (Otfrid).

**Sunder-lepes**, *adv.* severally, 7. 132, 162. A. S. *sunderlipes*, *synderlipes*, see **Leo**, 329, and **Grein**, 33. See **-lepi**.

**Sunderliche**, *adv.* separately, 7. 164. 169; 9. 27. A. S. *synderlice*, specially.

- Sundreð**, *pr. s.* separates, 9. 287. A.S. *sundrian*.
- Sundri**, *adj.* separate, 15. 2354, 2414. A.S. *syndrig*, Lu. iv. 40.
- Sune**, *sb.* son, 2. 100; 7. 80; **Sunen**, *pl.* 6 a. 209; 15. 2175; **Sunes**, 15. 2158, 2180. A.S. *sunu*. Cf. **Sone**.
- Sune**, *imp. s.* sound, 19. 209. O.F. *suner*, to sound (of a trumpet) in Roland, 3263; Lat. *sonare*.
- Sune-dai**, *sb.* Sunday, 4 b. 116; **Sunedei**, 3 a. 3. See **Sone-dæi**.
- Sunegen**, *v.* to sin; **Sunegeð**, *pr. s.* 17 b. 254; *pl.* 9. 326; **Sungið**, 9. 170; **Sunegeden**, *pt. pl.* 17 a. 280. A.S. *syngian*; cp. Icel. *syndga*. Cf. **Sinegen**, **Sene3den**.
- Sunen**, *v.* to shun, 12. 293; **Suneð**, *pr. s.* 12. 264. See **Schunien**.
- Sunful**, *adj.* sinful; **Sunfule**, 9. 176; **Sunfulle**, *pl.* 3 a. 12; 3 b. 71; **Sunefule**, 10. 40. A.S. *synnfull*. Cf. **Senfulle**, **Sinfule**.
- Sungen**, *pt. pl.* sang, 16. 1663; **Sunge**, *pp.* 19. 1280. See **Singen**.
- Sunne**, *sb.* sin, 3 b. 33; 9. 4; 17 a. 129, 194; **Sunnen**, *pl.* 3 b. 37; 9. 26; 17 a. 234; **Sunnes**, 4 c. 65. A.S. *synn*; O.S. *sundea*; cp. O.H.G. *sunta* (Tatian). Cf. **Senne**, **Sinne**.
- Sunne**, *sb.* sun, 1. 168; 2. 102; 6 a. 150; 19. 1470. A.S. *sunne*; O.S. *sunna*; cp. O.H.G. *sunnā* (Tatian). Cf. **Sonne**.
- Sunne-bem**, *sb.* sunbeam, 18. 592. A.S. *sunne-bedm*.
- Sunnen-dæi**, *sb.* Sunday, 2. 191; **Sunnedei**, 3 a. 69, 96, 110. A.S. *sunandæg*. Cf. **Sonedæi**.
- Sunne-risindde**, *sb.* sun-rising, 13. 7.
- Suor**, *pt. s.* swore, 2. 125, 143; **Suoren**, *pl.* 2. 139; *pp.* 2. 13. See **Swerien**.
- Sur**, *adj.* sour, 9. 70; **Surest**, *superl.* 10. 106. A.S. *súr*.
- Sures**, *sb. pl.* showers, 1. A.S. *scúr*; Goth. *skura*.
- Suster**, *sb.* sister, 2. 159.
- Sustren**, *pl.* 7. 220; 9. *swuster*, *sweostor*; cp. O. (Windisch).
- Suteliche**, *adv.* plainly, 1. A.S. *sweótollice* (Sweet *sweótol* (*swutol*), distinct, manifest, public, vulgar *sweót*, vulgus, coetus (Grein). Icel. *sveit*, *svít*, a body, corps, squad (military term).
- Sutelin**, *v.* to be manifest, 8 b. 126. A.S. *sweótulic festari* (Grein).
- Suð**, *adv.* south, 12. 114; 18. 434. A.S. *súð*: *sundana*, ab austro, southern (Tatian).
- Supe**, *adv.* very, 16. 60.
- Swiðe**.
- Suppe**, *adv.* afterwards, 1. 1168. See **Siddan**.
- Suyken**, *pt. pl.* betrayed 1. A.S. *swicon*. See **Swik**.
- Suyðe**, *adv.* greatly, 2. 17.
- Swiðe**.
- Swa**, *adv.* so, 1. 81; 2. 22, 302, 403; **Swa** . . . se, as, 3 b. 100; **swa patt**, 1088. A.S. *swā*. Cf. **Se**, **Swo**, **So**.
- Swain**, *sb.* swain; **Swaine** 201. See **Swein**.
- Swal**, *pt. s.* swelled, 16. *sweall*, *pt. of swellan*. *swolle*.
- Swanc**, *pt. s.* toiled, 17. 2 *pt. s.* didst suffer, 10.
- Swinken**.
- Swart**, *adj.* black, 3 b. 114; 17 a. 276. A.S. *swear*, *swart*; cp. O.H.G. *suarz* (Grein).
- Swat**, *sb.* sweat, 10. 72. *swát*; cp. O.S. *swét*, and *sueiz* (Tatian).
- Swattes**, 2 *pt. s.* didst suffer, 71. See **Sweten**.



- Swefen**, *sb.* dream; **Swefnes**, *pl.* 9. 7. A. S. *swefen*, sleep, dream, vision: O. S. *sweban*, dream; cp. O. H. G. *in-suebben*, to make to sleep (Otfrid). Cf. **Sweuen**.
- Sweieð**, *pr. pl.* make a melody, 11. 28. A. S. *swégan* (Leo); cp. *swég*, sound, melody (Sweet). Cf. **Suinde**.
- Swein**, *sb.* servants; **Sweines**, *pl.* 6 b. 201; **Sweynes**, 18. 371. Icel. *sveinn*, a boy, lad, servant. Cf. **Swain**, **Sueyn**.
- Swem**, *sb.* a grief, 15. 1961. M. E. *sweem*, tristitia, Prompt. Parv.; Icel. *sveimr*, a stir, bustle.
- Swenchen**, *v.* to distress; **Swenche**, 17 a. 246; 17 b. 254. A. S. *swencan*, to afflict, molest. Cf. **Suencten**, **I-swechte**.
- Sweord**, *sb.* sword, 9. 76; **Sweordes**, *pl.* 9. 75. A. S. *sweord*: O. S. *swerd*; cp. O. H. G. *swert* (Tatian). Cf. **Sword**, **Suerdes**.
- Sweore**, *sb.* neck, 3 b. 50; 17 a. 150. A. S. *sweora*. Cf. **Swere**, **Swiere**.
- Sweote**, *adj.* sweet, 3 b. 121. See **Swete**.
- Swep**, *sb.* drift, meaning, 15. 2086, 2112. From A. S. *swápan*, to swoop, drive along.
- Swepe**, *sb.* whip; **Swepen**, *pl.* 1. 15; **Swepes**, 10. 83. A. S. *sweopa*, *swipa*; cp. Icel. *svipa*. Cf. **Swupen**.
- Sword**, *sb.* sword, 19. 108; **Swerde**, *dat.* 19. 623, 714; **Swerdes**, *pl.* 19. 1501. See **Sweord**.
- Swere**, *sb.* neck, 19. 404, 748. See **Sweore**.
- Swerien**, *v.* to swear, 8 a. 60; **Sweren**, 18. 494; **Swere**, 18. 487; **Swerieð**, *pr. pl.* 7. 23; **Sweren**, *pt. pl.* 15. 1964. A. S. *swerian*, *pt. swór*, *pp. sworn*, O. S. *swerian*; cp. O. H. G. *sueren* (Tatian). Cf. **Suereth**, **Swor**, **Suor**.
- Swete**, *adj.* sweet, 4 c. 41; 11. 17; 19. 217; *adv.* 15. 2443; **Swe-  
teste**, *adj. superl.* 4 b. 108. A. S. *swéte*, sweet: O. S. *swóti*; cp. O. H. G. *suozi* (Tatian). Cf. **Sweote**, **Suete**, **Swote**.
- Sweten**, *v.* to sweat; **Swete**, 16. 1716; 19. 1449. A. S. *swétan*. Cf. **Swattes**.
- Swetepp**, *pr. s.* sweetens, 5. 1649. A. S. *swétan*, to make sweet.
- Swetlike**, *adv.* sweetly, 5. 1647; **Sweteliche**, 9. 337; 19. 384. A. S. *swétlice*.
- Swetnesse**, *sb.* sweetness, 7. 124. A. S. *swétnes*. Cf. **Swotnesse**.
- Sweuen**, *sb.* dream, 19. 679; **Sweuene**, 19. 666. See **Swefen**.
- Sweuening**, *sb.* dreaming, 19. 726. A. S. *swefnung*.
- Sweueð**, *pr. s.* sends to sleep, 1. 61. Icel. *svefja*, to lull to sleep; cp. O. H. G. *in-suebben* (Otfrid). See **Swefen**.
- Swice**, *adj.* such, 1. 86; **Swiche**, 4 b. 28; 16. 178; **Swihc**, 19. 166. See **Swilc**.
- Swicfulle**, *adj. pl.* treacherous, 6 a. 326. A. S. *swícful* (Leo). See **Swike**.
- Swicost**, 2 *pr. s.* ceasest, 16. 406. See **Swiken**.
- Swi-dages**, *sb. pl.* still days, days of silence, 4 c. 11. A. S. *swíg-dæg*, a day of silence (Leo), from *swige*, silence. Cf. **Swi-messe**.
- Swideð**, *pr. s.* sings, scorches, 12. 70. Icel. *svíða*, to singe, burn; cp. Goth. *sauðs*, *sauðs*, a burnt-offering. See **Skeat** (s. v. *seethe*).
- Swiere**, *sb.* neck, 17 b. 146. See **Sweore**.
- Swigien**, *v.* to be silent; **Swigeð**, *pr. s.* 4 c. 56; **Swiede**, *pt. s.* 4 c. 13. A. S. *swígian*; cp. O. S. *swígón* and O. H. G. *suígén* (Tatian). Cf. **Swi-dages**.
- Swike**, *sb.* traitor, deceiver, 18. 551, 626; **Swiken**, *pl.* 17 a. 103;

- 17 b. 278. A. S. *swica*, in Chron. ann. 1055. Cf. **Suikes**.  
**Swike**, *sb.* mousetrap. 3 b. 119. For M. E. *exx.* see Stratmann, also Wright's Vocab. 703. 7.  
**Swikedom**, *sb.* treachery, 16. 167. A. S. *swicdom*; cp. Icel. *svikdómr*.  
**Swikel**, *adj.* treacherous, 3 a. 60; **Swikele**, 17 a. 247; 17 b. 255. A. S. *swicol*; cp. Icel. *svikall*.  
**Swikeldom**, *sb.* treachery, 16. 163.  
**Swikelhede**, *sb.* treachery, 16. 162; **Swikelede**, 16. 838.  
**Swiken**, *v.* to cease; *pr. pl.* 3 a. 34; **Swikeþ**, *pr. s.* 16. 336; **Swike**, 4 c. 51. A. S. *swican*, to fail, fall short, to cease (hence, *swician*, to be treacherous), O. S. *swikan*, to leave in the lurch, *biswikan*, to betray; cp. O. H. G. *swīchan*, *biswīchan* (Otfrid). Cf. **Swicst**, **Niswicst**, **Suyken**.  
**Swilc**, *adj.* such, 3 a. 33; 15. 2182, 2339; **Swilc**, 5. 1508; **Swilke**, 15. 2180; **Swillke**, 5. 1636; **Swilch**, 17 b. 399; **Swille** and **swilc**, such and such, 5. 1006; **Swilc**, as if, 3 a. 24. A. S. *swilc*, such, *swilce*, as if. Cf. **Swulc**, **Suile**, **Swuch**, **Soche**, **Swice**.  
**Swi-messe**, *sb.* a 'still mass,' mass unaccompanied by music, 4 b. 84. Cp. **Swi-dages**.  
**Swimmen**, *v.* to swim, 3 b. 96; **Swymme**, 19. 189; **Swimmeð**, *pr. s.* 3 b. 92; **Swam**, *pt. s.* 3 b. 97; **Swimminde**, *ger.* 3 b. 92. A. S. *swimman*, *pt. s.* *swamm*, *pl.* *swummon*. Cf. **Swymme**.  
**Swin**, *sb.* a pig; *pl.* 18. 701. A. S. *swin*; cp. O. S. *swīn* and O. H. G. *swīn* (Tatian).  
**Swinc**, *sb.* toil, 7. 141; 17 b. 320; **Swinn**, 5. 1616; **Swinch**, 4 b. 18; 17 b. 57; **Swink**, 10. 72; **Swince**, *dat.* 1. 45. A. S. *swinc*, *geswinc*, from *swincan*, to toil. Cf. **Swynk**, **Suinc**, **Swunche**, **I-swinc**.  
**Swinde** ish, dwindle away; **Swinde**, 17 b. 57; 17 a. 58. A. S. *swindan*, guish; cp. O. H. G. *swīn* perish (Otfrid) and Icel. *swína* subside.  
**Swinken**, *v.* to toil, 9. 243; **Swinkeð**, *pr. s.* 12. 211. 50. A. S. *swincan*, *swanc*, *pl.* *swuncon*; *pp.* *swuncon*, a variant of *swingan*, to swing brandish. Cf. **Swanc**, **I-swunken**.  
**Swipte**, *pt. s.* tossed, 6 b. 56 *swipian*; Icel. *svipa*, to maddenly, to whip.  
**Swiðe**, *adv.* very, much, 18. 82; 16. 12; **Swythe**, 18. 12; **Swiðe**, quickly, 6 b. 37 124; 19. 273; **Swiðere**, more exceedingly, 4 b. 43 *swiðe*, *comp.* *swiðor*, from strong, severe: Goth. *swiþ*, strong. Cf. **Swuðe**, **Suyðe**, **Suðe**.  
**Swipeliche**, *adv.* exceedingly, 102. A. S. *swiðelice*.  
**Swo**, *adv.* so, 12. 44; 13. 4 a. 29; 4 c. 39. See **Swo**.  
**Swolgen**, *pp.* swallowed, 18. 124. A. S. *swolgen*, *pp.* of *swelgan*; cp. O. H. G. *suelgan*. Cf. **I-swolge**.  
**Swonc**, *pt. s.* toiled, 9. 32 **Swinken**.  
**Swor**, *pt. s.* swore, 8 b. 2433; 18. 398; **Sworen**, 1269; *pp.* 15. 2506; 18. 124. See **Swerien**.  
**Swote**, *adj.* sweet, 7. 121 3 b. 120. See **Swete**.  
**Swotnesse**, *sb.* sweetness, 18. 124. See **Swetnesse**.  
**Swozning**, *sb.* swooning, 18. 124. From M. E. *swoznien*\*, an extension of A. S. *swiga* sigh, sigh. see **Skeat** (s. v. *swiga*). See **I-swone**.  
**Swur** I:

- 1731; Swucche, 16. 1711. See Swilo.
- Swulc**, *adj.* such, 3 *b.* 91; Swulche, *pl.* 6 *a.* 46; Swulchere, *dat. f. s.* 6 *a.* 206. See Swilo.
- Swunche**, *sb. dat.* toil, 17 *b.* 208. See Swinc.
- Swungen**, *pp.* beaten, scourged, 10. 83. A. S. *swungen*, *pp.* of *swingan*, to scourge (Grein).
- Swunken**, *pt. pl.* toiled, 17 *a.* 250, 354. See Swinken.
- Swupen**, *sb. pl.* whips, scourges, 1. 153. See Swepe.
- Swuðe**, *adv.* very, 9. 351; 11. 14; quickly, 6 *a.* 257. See Swiðe.
- Swyhc**, *adj.* such, 14. 238. See Swilo.
- Sy**, *sb.* victory, 8 *a.* 52, 132. M. E. *si*, victory, see glossary to Seinte Marherete (E. E. T. S., No. 13). A. S. *sige*: O. S. *sigi*; cp. Goth. *sigis* and O. H. G. *sig* (Tatian). See Skeat, p. 743 (Aryan root, 380).
- Syhte**, *sb.* appearance, 17 *a.* 361. See Sihð.
- Syr-reue**, *sb.* sheriff, 17 *b.* 50. See Schir-reue.

## T.

- Tabide** (to abide), 19. 1482. See Abiden.
- Tacen**, *sb.* token; Tacne, 1. 169. A. S. *tácn*: Goth. *taikns*; cp. O. S. *tékan*, and O. H. G. *zeichen* (Otfrid). Cf. Tocne.
- Tache**, *v.* to teach, 17 *b.* 305; Tacheð, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 310. See Tæchen.
- Tacnenn**, *v.* to betoken, 5. 1639; Tacneþþ, *pr. s.* 5. 1202; Tacnenn, *pl.* 5. 980; Tacnedd, *pp.* 5. 1447. A. S. (*ge*)*tácnian*.
- Tadde**, *sb.* toad, 3 *b.* 111; *pl.* 3 *b.* 130; Tadden, 3 *b.* 106; 9. 106. A. S. *tádie*, *tádige*, in Wright's Vocab.
- Tæcen**, *v.* to take, 2. 99, 122. See Taken.
- Tæchen**, *v.* to teach. A. S. *tæcan*, *pt. tæhte*, *pp. tæht*. Cf. Tache, Teachen, Techen, Tahte, Tehten.
- Tælen**, *v.* to reprove; Tælesst, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1509, 1511. A. S. *tælan*, to blame, O. Northumb. *telan* = *spernere*, Lu. vii. 30, from *tálu*, calumny; cp. O. H. G. *zála*, danger (Otfrid). Cf. Teleþ.
- Tær**, *adv.* there, 5. 1018, 1152. See þær.
- Tah**, *conj.* nevertheless, 7. 12; 10. 2. See þah.
- Tahte**, *pt. s.* taught, 4 *c.* 11; 17 *a.* 266; Tahhte, 5. 1329; Tahtes, 2 *pt. s.* 10. 20; Taihte, 17 *b.* 272; Tagte, 15. 2300. See Tæchen.
- Tai**, *pron.* they, 10. 94. See þei.
- Taken**, *v.* to take, 10. 77; 18. 518, 536; Takeð, him, *pr. s. reflex*, betakes himself, 12. 98; Takeþþ wiþþ, endures, 5. 1516; accepts, 5. 1582. Icel. *taka*, to take, seize, *taka við*, to receive, *taka til*, to take to. Cf. Tæcen, Toc, Tok.
- Talde**, *pt. s.* told, 7. 66; Talden to, *pl.* accounted, esteemed. See Tellen.
- Tale**, *sb.* story, narrative, 15. 2526; the gospel narrative, 4 *c.* 10; talk, talking, 16. 3, 140; 19. 311; Talen, *pl.* tales, 9. 255. A. S. *talū*, numerus, narratio; cp. O. H. G. *zala*, numerus (Tatian).
- Tanne**, *adv.* then, 5. 1085; when, 12. 306. See þanne.
- Tariue**, *v.* (for to ariue), 19. 1543. See Ariue.
- Tat**, *pron. dem.* that, 10. 38, 61; 12. 27, 110; Tatt, 5. 1004; *pron. rel.* 5. 986, 1020. See þat.
- Taveleþ**, *pr. s.* plays at tables or dice, 16. 1666. From A. S. *tæfel*, alea, in Wright's Vocab. 150. 21; Icel. *tafl*, *pl. töfl*, dice; cp. O. H. G.

- zabal*, backgammon (Wackernagel); Lat. *tabula*, cp. *tabularum ludus*, the game of backgammon (Ducange); hence O. F. *tables*, in Roland, 111; cp. Sp. *tablas*.
- Tawnen** (*for* to awnen), 15. 2126. See **Awwnenn**.
- Te**, *art. def.* the, 2. 66, 102, 134; 4 *a.* 5. See **þe**.
- Te**, *pron. rel.* he who, 17 *a.* 62. See **þe**.
- Te**, *pron.* thee, 5. 1214, 1230; 10. 40. A. S. *ðé*, acc. of *ðu*. See **þu**.
- Te**, *prep.* to, 4 *a.* 12; 7. 221; 13. 6; 8 *a.* 80. See **To**.
- Te**, *adv.* too, 9. 163. See **To**.
- Teachen**, *v.* to teach, 7. 229; *Teache*, *pr. s. subj.* 7. 229. See **Tæchen**.
- Teald**, *pp.* esteemed, reckoned, 17 *b.* 120. See **Tellen**.
- Tear**, *sb.* tear; *Teares*, *pl.* 7. 119. A. S. *teár*: *teagor* (Grein); O. H. G. *zahar* (Tatian); cp. Gr. *θάλασσα*, and O. Ir. *dér* (Windisch). Cf. **Teres**.
- Techen**, *v.* to teach, 9. 21, 215; *Teche*, 16. 1766; *Tech*, *imp. s.* 3 *b.* 95; 19. 231; *Techeð*, *imp. pl.* 9. 329. See **Tæchen**.
- Teching**, *sb.* teaching, 19. 1546. A. S. *tæcung*.
- Te-gædere**, *adv.* together, 2. 52. See **To-gædere**.
- Tenten**, *pt. pl.* taught, 1. 127. See **Tæchen**.
- Teleþ**, *pr. s.* scoffs at, 14. 237. See **Tælen**.
- Tellen**, *v.* to count, tell, 2. 38; 7. 65, 101; 10. 102; *Telle*, 16. 1783; *Telst*, 2 *pr. s.* 16. 310; *Telþ*, *pr. s.* 13. 35; 16. 340. A. S. *tellan*, to count, reckon, esteem, *pt. tealde*, *pp. geteald*: Icel. *telja*, to count, *telja til*, to claim. Cf. **Talde**, **Tolde**, **Teald**, **I-tolden**.
- Temen**, *v.* to bring forward as witness, 17 *b.* 108; *Teme*, 17 *a.* 108.
- A. S. *týman*, *tieman* (from *teám*, a summoning ranty (Schmid), see B. *getéman*).
- Ten**, *v.* to go, 15. 1953; to conduct themselves, See **Teon**.
- Tene**, *sb.* grief, 18. 729; 683. See **Teone**.
- Tene**, *num.* ten, 9. 23. *tén*, *týn*: Goth. *taihun*; *decem*, and O. Ir. *deich* (V).
- Teodbald**, *sb.* Theobald O. H. G. *Theudobald* = v see Icel. Dict. (s. v. *þjóð*).
- Teolunges**, *sb. pl.* practised with magic, 9. 'wychecraft and *telyng* liwell (s. v. *tele*). A. S. *tilung*, tilling, culture, st from *tilian*. See **Tilie**.
- Teon**, *v.* to draw, 8 *b.* 4. *téon*; *pt. s. teúh*, *pl. tiogen*: Goth. *tiuhan*; *ducere*. Cf. **Ten**, **Teð**, **Un-tohen**.
- Teone**, *sb.* vexation, 8 *b.* 9. 320; 11. 61; 16. 5. *teóna*, accusation, injury, O. S. *tiono*, injury; *teón* *teón* (for *tíhan*), to a O. H. G. *zihan* (Otfri).
- Tene**, **Of-teoned**.
- Teos**, *adj. f.* this, 8 *b.* 1.
- Teren**, *v.* to tear; *Tere* 17 *a.* 272. A. S. *teran*.
- Teren**, *v.* to tar; *Tere*, From A. S. *teoru*, tar (S).
- Teres**, *sb. pl.* tears, 19. 6. **Tear**.
- ... *teres*, *sb.* (?), 2. 118.
- Terme**, *sb.* term, period O. F. *termes*, in Roland, *terminus*.
- Teruagant**, *sb.* Termagan 127. The last of the s of the heathen Hengest, to Lazamon; generally in the middle ages to b

- the three gods of the Saracens: O. F. *Tervagant*, also *Tervagan*, in Roland; cp. It. *Trivigante*, Ariosto, 12. 59.
- Teð**, *pr. s.* goes, mounts, 12. 64. A. S. *tiéhð*, *pr. s.* of *teón*, to draw, to go. See **Teon**.
- Teðð**, *pron. pl.* they, 5. 972, 1057, 1396; *Teððre*, their, 5. 990. See **pei**.
- Ti**, *pron. poss.* thy, 8 *a.* 52, 94; 8 *b.* 116; 10. 9. See **pin**.
- Tid**, *sb.* time, season, 1. 89; *Tide*, *dat.* 16. 709; 19. 1481; *pl.* 16. 26; *Tiden*, 17 *b.* 139. A. S. *tíd*; cp. O. H. G. *zít*, hora, tempus (Tatian).
- Tide**, *v.* to happen, betide, 19. 204. A. S. *tídan* (Bosworth). Cf. **Tiðende**.
- Tidea**, *sb. dat.* the name of one of Hengest's gods, 6 *a.* 152; *Tydea*, 6 *b.* 140. Latinised forms of the name of the Teutonic deity called in A. S. *Tiw* (found in *Tiwes dæg*, Tuesday); in Icel. *Týr* (in Edda), and in O. H. G. *ziu*. See Grimm, p. 193. Cf. **Tisdæi**.
- Tidi**, *adj.* seasonable, well-grown, 15. 2105. From A. S. *tíd*, time, season; with *tidi*, cp. Dan. *tidig*, timely, from *tíd*.
- Tiding**, *sb.* a thing that happens, 15. 2358; *Tydinge*, *pl.* tidings, 6 *b.* 1, 208. See **Tiðende**.
- Tiffung**, *sb.* adornment, finery, 9. 178. From O. F. *tiffer*, to trim, adorn (Cotgrave); cp. Du. *tippen*, to trim, to cut off the *tips* of the hair, &c. See **Toppes**.
- Tihte**, *pt. s.* persuaded, enticed, 17 *b.* 272. A. S. *tihtan*, *tyhtan*, to incite (Grein).
- Til**, *prep.* to, 10. 21; 15. 2487; *conj.* until, 2. 10, 156; 12. 19; 15. 2189; 18. 369. Icel. *til*, to, till, too. Cf. **Till**, **Tyl**.
- Tilden**, *v.* to set a trap, 3 *b.* 118. Cp. A. S. *be-teldan*, to cover, surround, from *teld*, a cover, tent; Icel. *tjald*, tent; cp. O. F. *taudis*, the cover of a booth, *taudir*, to cover booths in fairs (Cotgrave).
- Tilien**, *v.* to cultivate, till, earn, gain; *Tilen*, 12. 80, 118, 274; *Tileð*, *pr. s.* 12. 255; *Tilede*, *pt. s.* 2. 60; *Tiled*, *pp.* 2. 45. A. S. *tilian*, to aim at, strive after, to till land; cp. O. S. *tilian*, to attain, O. H. G. *zilón*, conari (Tatian). Cf. **Tolie**, **Teolunges**.
- Till**, *prep.* to, 5. 1102; until, 5. 1105. See **Til**.
- Tilled**, *pp.* drawn, 18. 438. A. S. *tyllan*, to draw (in *for-tyllan*, Grein). See **Skeat** (s. v. *till*, 3).
- Tilðe**, *sb.* labour, toil, 17 *b.* 57. A. S. *tilð*, cultivation, crop, in Chron. ann. 1098, from *tilian*. See **Tilien**, **Tylehpe**.
- Timbrin**, *v.* to frame, build, 8 *a.* 103; *Timmbredd*, *pp.* 5. 1035, 1693. A. S. *timbrian*, from *timber*, material to build with: Goth. *timrjan*, to build; cp. O. H. G. *zimbrón* (Tatian).
- Timen**, *v.* to grant, not to grudge, 15. 2361. Icel. *tíma*. See **Spenser**, F. Q. ii, glossary (s. v. *beteeme*), and **Skeat** (s. v. *teem* 2).
- Timliche**, *adv.* quickly, 8 *b.* 39. A. S. *tímlice*, from *tíma*, time. See **Tyme**.
- Tin**, *pron. poss.* thine, 5. 1285; 8 *a.* 49; *Tine*, 5. 1481; 10. 78. See **pin**.
- Tined**, *pp.* shut, 4 *c.* 23. A. S. *týnan*, to enclose. See **Tunen**.
- Tintreohe**, *sb.* torture, 8 *b.* 125; *Tintreohen*, *pl.* 7. 115; *Tintreow*, *sb.* 8 *a.* 102. A. S. *tintreg*; cp. O. Northumb. *tintergo* = gehenna, Lu. xii. 5; see **Leo**, p. 620. See **Treize**.
- Tirnedden**, *pt. pl.* turned, 18. 603. See **Turnen**.
- Tis**, *adj.* this, 4 *b.* 104; 7. 29; 8 *a.* 1; 12. 88; *Tiss*, 5. 1362. See **pes**.

- Tis-dæi**, *sb.* Tuesday, 6 *a.* 152; Tisdei, 6 *b.* 140. Icel. *Týs dagr*, the day of *Týr*; cp. A. S. *Tiwes dæg*, the day of *Tiw*. Cf. **Tidea**.
- Tiðende**, *pl.* tidings, news, 6 *a.* 1; Tiðenden, 6 *a.* 212. Icel. *tiðindi*, *pl.* tidings, news, an event, from *tið* = A. S. *tidan*, to happen. Cf. **Tiping**, **Typing**, **Tiding**, **Tydinge**.
- Tiðende**, *sb.* custom, wont, 6 *a.* 541; *pl.* customs, 6 *a.* 70. Cp. Icel. *tiðska*, a custom, *tiðr*, customary, *tiðka*, to be wont. See above.
- Tiping**, *sb.* tidings, news, 19. 994; **Tipinge**, *pl.* 19. 128, 1246. See **Tiðende**.
- To**, *art. def.* the, 4 *c.* 58; 13. 64. See **þe**.
- To**, *prep.* to, 1. 4, 128; at, 16. 731; expressing definition, 5. 969; 19. 307; To that forewarde, on that agreement, condition, 2. 142; 18. 486; Escade to, asked of, 3 *a.* 50. A. S. *tó*; O. S. *te*; cp. O. H. G. *zi* (Tatian). Cf. **Te**.
- To**, *adv.* too, 1. 13; 16. 1694. A. S. *tó*; O. S. *te*. Cf. **Te**.
- To**, *num.* two, 15. 2345. See **Twa**.
- To-bar**, *pt. s.* parted, 15. 2146. A. S. *tó-beran*, distrahere (Grein).
- To-bersteð**, *pr. s.* bursts asunder, 9. 99. A. S. *tó-berstan* (Grein).
- To-bilimpepp**, *pr. s.* belongs to, 5. 1657. See **Be-limpen**.
- To-breken**, *v.* to break in pieces; To-breke, 10. 56, 90; 16. 1730; To-brake, *pt. s. subj.* A. S. *tó brecan* (Grein).
- Toc**, *pt. s.* took, 2. 167; 5. 1070; endured, 5. 1186. Icel. *tók*, *pt. s.* of *taka*. See **Taken**.
- Toone**, *sb.* token, 4 *a.* 58. See **Tacen**.
- Tocninge**, *sb.* signification, 4 *a.* 61. A. S. *tá nung*.
- To-cweme** = to cweme, agreeably, acceptably, 5. 1087. See **Cweme**.
- To-cyme**, *s.* advent, 1. 11. A. S. *tócyme*.
- To-dælen**, *v.* to separate, Todealen, 11. 95; Tod 199; Todælde, *pt. s.* 2. 1 dæledd, *pp.* 5. 1050; To 146; Todeld, 2. 4. *dælan*, to divide.
- To-dai**, *adv.* to-day, 4 *a.* 8 *tó dæge*, for the day, (Grein).
- To-dražen**, *v.* to draw asunder, draže, 19. 1530; Todra *pl.* pull to pieces, 3 *b.* 1 drože, *pt. pl.* drew asunder 181; Todrahen, *pp.* 1 See **Dragen**.
- To-drif**, *imp. s.* drive away 146. A. S. *tó-drifan*.
- To-dunet**, *pp.* struck with a blow, 10. 88. Cp. A. S. *nan*, to make a loud noise *dynja*.
- To-fore**, *prep.* before, 1. 1 746; 19. 1470; To-for, 166; 13. 12. A. S. *tó-for* To-uore.
- To-ful-in-wis**, *adv.* truly, 1
- To-fulle-sop**, in full sooth, See **Sod**.
- To-gadere**, *adv.* together 237; 19. 52, 856, 13 gedere, 4 *b.* 53; 9. 95; dre, 5. 991, 1485; Ta 8 *b.* 14; 9. 227. A. S. *te* Cf. **Te-gædere**, **To-gid**
- To-gað**, *pr. pl.* go apart, A. S. *tó-gán*.
- To-genes**, *prep.* towards, 4 *c.* 22, 57; To-geines, A. S. *tó-geānes*, *tó-gēnes*, *te* (Grein). Cf. **To-geine janes**.
- Toggen**, *v.* to sport, dally, Cp. mod. E. *tug*, see **Skea**
- To-gider**, *adv.* together, 15 See **To-gadere**.
- To-hewe**, *v.* to hew in pieces 1334. A. S. *tó-hedra*.

- Tohh**, *conj.* though, 5. 1212. See **pah**.
- Tohh-swa-pehh**, *conj.* nevertheless, 5. 978, 1160. A. S. *þeáp + swá-þeáh* (Grein).
- To-hope**, *sb.* hope, 11. 6. A. S. *tó-hopa*.
- To-hurreð**, *pr. pl.* hurry apart, 9. 292. See **Skeat** (s. v. *hurry*).
- To-janes**, *prep.* towards, 13. 7. See **To-genes**.
- Tok**, *pt. s.* took, 18. 354, 467, 537; 19. 400, 1498; **Toke**, 2 *pt. s.* didst entrust, 19. 1111; *pt. s. subj.* took, 19. 1154; **Token**, *pl.* 15. 2200; **Toke to**, took to, 19. 66. See **Taken**.
- Tolden**, *pt. pl.* told, 15. 2221. See **Tellen**.
- Tolie**, *v.* to till, 1. 51. See **Tilien**.
- To-lip**, *pr. s.* pertains to, 5. 1408. A. S. *tólicgan*, to belong to, in Chron. ann. 675 (Laud. MS.). See **Liggen**.
- To-luken**, *v.* to rend asunder, 8 a. 62; 8 b. 78; **To-loken**, *pp.* 8 a. 66. A. S. *tó-lúcan*, to uncloze.
- To-morwen**, *adv.* to-morrow, 18. 530; **Tomoreze**, 19. 477, 825. See **Morwen**.
- Ton**: ðe ton — ðet on, the one, 15. 2196.
- Tonge**, *sb.* a pair of tongs, 16. 156. A. S. *tange*, in Wright's Vocab.
- To-nicht**, *adv.* to-night, 18. 533; **To-nizt**, 19. 1465. A. S. *tó-nihite*.
- Toppes**, *sb. pl.* tufts of hair, 16. 428. Icel. *toppr*, a tuft of hair; cp. G. *zopf*.
- To-rent**, *pp.* rent asunder, 10. 84. A. S. *tó-rendan*, to tear apart (Grein).
- Torney**, *sb.* Thorney, in Cambridgeshire, 2. 203.
- To-samen**, *adv.* together, 15. 2109. A. S. *tó-samne*, *tó-somne*, O. S. *te-samne*; cp. O. H. G. *zi-samane* (Tatian).
- To-schakeð**, *pr. pl.* shake asunder, 16. 1647. A. S. *tósceacan*.
- To-skezzredd**, *pp.* scared away, 5. 1498. From Icel. *skjarr*, shy, timid, see **Skeat** (s. v. *scare*).
- To-sope**, *adv.* in truth, truly, 3 a. 8; 5. 1275; **To-soð**, 9. 283. See **Soð**.
- To-swolle**, *pp.* swollen up, 16. 145. From A. S. *siwollen*, *pp.* of *swellan*. Cf. **Swal**.
- To-teoren**, *v.* to tear in pieces, 8 a. 62; **To-teore**, 8 b. 79; **To-torn**, *pp.* 10. 84. A. S. *tó-teran*.
- To-tose**, *v.* to pull to pieces, 16. 70. A. S. *tó-tásan* \*, cp. *tásan*, to tease or pull to pieces, see **Skeat** (s. v. *tease*).
- To-twichet**, *pr. pl.* twitch apart, 16. 1647. A. S. *twiccan*, to twitch, cp. *angel-twicca*, a hook-twitcher, the name of a worm. See **Skeat** (s. v. *tweak*). Cp. **Tukest**.
- Toðer**, the tother( = thet other), the other, 18. 411; ðe toðere, the others, 15. 2340, see Notes. See **Oðer**.
- To-uore**, *prep.* before, 16. 1728, 1783. See **To-fore**.
- Tour**, *sb.* tower, 18. 448. See **Tur**.
- To-ward**, *prep.* towards, against, 8 a. 99; **To meward**, towards me, 17 b. 231; 19. 1130; **Towart**, 7. 103, 193; 8 b. 122; **Touward**, 9. 78. A. S. *tó-weard*.
- To-wrong**, *pt. s.* distorted, 19. 1074; *pp.* 12. 58. From A. S. *wringan*.
- To-zenes**, *prep.* against, 6 b. 480; 19. 56; **To-zeines**, 3 b. 29; 6 a. 480; 8 b. 185; 9. 182. See **To-genes**.
- To-jesceodeð**, *pr. s.* separates, 1. 136. A. S. *tó-sceddan*, to divide (Grein).
- Traitour**, *sb.* traitor, 18. 665; **Traytour**, 18. 692; **Treitur**, 10. 37. Norm. F. *traitur*, and O. F. *traïtor* (= Lat. *traditorem*), *acc.*

- of *traître* (= Lat. *traditor*), see Bartsch, p. 500.
- Trayson**, *sb.* treason, 18. 444; Norm. F. *traison*, O. F. *traïsun*, in Roland, 178; Lat. *traditionem*. Cf. **Tresun**.
- Trechery**, *sb.* treachery, 18. 443. M. E. *tricherie* (Stratmann); Norm. F. *tricherie*, trickery; O. F. *treceerie* (Bartsch), from *treceer*, *trecher*, to cheat. Cf. **Tricherie**.
- Treize**, *sb.* sorrow, 17b. 375; Treie, 11. 61. A. S. *trega*: Icel. *tregi*. Cf. **Tintreohe**.
- Treo**, *sb.* tree, 16. 438; Treowe, *dat.* wood, 1. 106; Treon, *pl.* 3 a. 13; 16. 615; Treuwe, 4 d. 46; Trewes, 4 a. 37. A. S. *treó*, *treow*, a tree, wood, timber (Grein): Goth. *triu*, a tree, a piece of wood; cp. Gr. *δρῦς*, an oak, and O. Ir. *dair* (for *daru*).
- Treowe**, *adj.* true, 6a. 55; 7. 200; Trewe, 19. 377, 537, 561, 749; *adv.* 19. 1560; Trewest, *superl.* 18. 374; Treweste, 19. 1010. A. S. *treówe*: O. S. *triuwi*; cp. O. H. G. *gitriwi* (Tatian).
- Treowen**, *v.* to believe; Trowenn, 5. 1009, 1349; Trowede, *pt. s.* 18. 382; Trewed, 15. 2385. A. S. *treówan* (Grein).
- Treowliche**, *adj.* truly, 7. 222; Treowlich, 8 a. 76; Trewliche, 8 b. 30. A. S. *treówlíce*.
- Treowðe**, *sb.* truth, troth; Trowþe, troth, 15. 2336; 19. 305, 410; Treuþe, 19. 672; Truþe, 19. 674; Troweiðe, 15. 2304; Trowwþe, 5. 1347; Treuþes, *pl.* 2. 139; Treothes, 2. 14. A. S. *treówðu*, Exod. xix. 5.
- Tresor**, *sb.* treasure, 2. 4; 7. 31, 200; Treosor, 7. 232; Tresures, *pl.* 7. 200. Norm. F. *tresor*, also in Roland, 602; Lat. *thesaurum* (acc. of *thesaurus*); Gr. *θησαυρός*.
- Tresun**, *sb.* treason, 10. 38. Norm. F. *treson*, *treison*. See **Trayson**.
- Trewage**, *sb.* tribute, 1 Northern E. *trewage* (J. O. F. *treüage*, *trüage*, from *treu* (Cotgrave), a tribute, in Roland, 666; *butum*. With O. F. *tr* Low Lat. *truagium*, vec cange), and M. E. *tr* Wright's Vocab. 601. 35.
- Tricherie**, *sb.* treachery. See **Trechery**.
- Trof**, thereof, 7. 190. See **Trone**.
- Trone**, *sb.* throne, 7. 91.
- Trones**, *pl.* 7. 109. O. Lat. *thronum* (acc. of Gr. *θρόνος*).
- Trukeneð**, *pr. s.* fails, 8.
- Trukie**, *v.* to fail, 3 b. 113 *pr. s.* 8 b. 30; Trukie, 19. 316. A. S. *trucian* disappoint, deceive, in C 1090. The word is still in some dialects, see Halli Wan-trukie.
- Truste**, *pt. s.* trusted, M. E. *trusten*, from *tr* *traust*.
- Tu**, *pron.* thou, 5. 1004, 131; 8 b. 50; 10. *pu*.
- Tueie**, *num.* two, 19. 1; **Twegen**.
- Tuhen**, *pt. pl.* drew, 8 a. **Teon**.
- Tuht**, *sb.* discipline, 7. 5 *tyht*, disciplina, instructio cp. O. H. G. *zuht* (Otfrid).
- Tuhten**, *v.* to discipline, Tuhte, *pt. s. subj.* 7. 2; *tyhtan*, to train.
- Tukest**, 2 *pr. s.* pluckest 16. 63. A. S. *tucian*, a *twiccan*, to twitch, so Gr. O. H. G. *zukken* (Otfrid).
- To-twichet**.
- Tun**, *sb.* farmstead, town enclosure, 2. 56; 6 a. 41 30; Tune, *dat.* 2. 44; 15. 2311; 16. 1753; 1



- 476; Tunes, *pl.* 2. 41; 3 *b.* 41; 18. 397. A.S. *tún*; cp. O. Ir. *dún*, a walled town or fortress (Windisch). Cf. Wike-tunes.
- Tunen**, *v.* to enclose, shut; Tuneð, *pr. s.* 3 *b.* 28, 46; Tunen, *pr. pl. subj.* 3 *b.* 47. A.S. *týnan* (Bosworth). Cf. Tined.
- Tunge**, *sb.* tongue, 3 *a.* 16; 7. 64; 17 *a.* 283. A.S. *tunge*.
- Tunne**, *sb. dat.* tun, 9. 112. A.S. *tunne*, a barrel.
- Tun-scipe**, *sb.* the people of the 'tun' (farmstead), 2. 56.
- Tur**, *sb.* tower, 2. 151; 19. 1489; Ture, *dat.* 19. 685, 1103, 1471 (see Notes). O.F. *tur*, in Roland, 853; Lat. *turrim*. Cf. Tour.
- Tur**, *sb.* 8 *a.* 31. Tur = Cure in Text B.
- Turnen**, *v.* to turn; 4 *b.* 92; 4 *d.* 5; Turnenn, 5. 1116; Turne, 19. 1085. A.S. *tyrnan*; Lat. *tornare*, from *tornus*, a lathe, see Skeat, p. 832. Cf. Tirnedden.
- Turtle**, *sb.* turtle dove, 5. 989, 1270. A.S. *turtle*, in Wright's Vocab.; Lat. *turtur*.
- Tus**, *adv.* thus, 12. 92, 117; Tuss, 5. 1466. See þus.
- Tutel**, *sb.* mouth, beak, 9. 84.
- Tuteleð**, *pr. s.* toots, whispers, 9. 85, 206. See Halliwell (s. v. *tuttle*).
- Twa**, *num.* two, 2. 32; 5. 991; 10. 53; Twam, *dat.* 6 *a.* 319; 17 *a.* 306; 17 *b.* 312. A.S. *twá*, *dat.* *twám*. See Twegen.
- Tweamen**, *v.* to separate, 7. 197. A.S. *getwæman* (Grein).
- Twegen**, *num.* twain, two; Twezenenn, 5. 1049, 1330; Tweien, 3 *a.* 9; 4 *a.* 10; 7. 203; Tweie, 4 *a.* 43; 19. 24, 301, 346, 897; Twene, 6 *a.* 335; Tweire, *gen.* 4 *b.* 25. A.S. *twegen*, *m.*; *twá*, *f.* and *n.*; *twega*, *twegra*, *gen.*; *twóm*, *twám*, *dat.* Cf. Twa, Two, To, Tueie.
- Twelf**, *num.* twelve, 19. 19, 489. 497; Tweolue, 9. 234. A.S. *twelf*; Goth. *twalif*, twelve, literally, two left over (ten), see Skeat (s. v. *eleven*, p. 801).
- Twengst**, 2 *pr. s.* twingest, tweakest, 16. 156. See Spec. E. E. 2 (s. v. *tuengde*).
- Twie**, *adv.* twice, 19. 1488. A.S. *twiwa*, Orosius, 5. 2, 7.
- Twig**, *sb.* branch, 4 *a.* 26. A.S. *twig*, John xv. 5; cp. O. H. G. *zuig* (Otsfrid).
- Twine**, *sb.* twine; Twines, *gen.* 6 *a.* 436. A.S. *twín*, Lu. xvi. 19.
- Twined**, *pp.* twisted, 6 *b.* 436.
- Twinne**, *num.* two apiece, two at a time, 5. 1355; 15. 2367. Icel. *tvinnr*, cp. Goth. *twaihni*. Cf. O-twinne.
- Two**, *num.* two, 6 *b.* 319. See Twa.
- Tycede**, *pt. s.* persuaded, 17 *a.* 266. From O.F. *enticer*, to excite, to set hounds on (Bartsch); cp. Low G. *tikken*, to touch slightly, excite, entice (Bremen). See Halliwell (s. v. *tice*, *tise*, *tycement*).
- Tyl**, *prep.* to, 19. 762. See Til.
- Tylehðe**, *sb.* labour, 17 *a.* 58. See Tilðe.
- Tyme**, *sb.* time, 17 *a.* 132. A.S. *tíma*. Cf. Timliche.
- Typyng**, *sb.* tidings, 19. 814. See Tiðende.

## p.

- pa**, *art. def. acc. f.* the, 1. 62, 98, 144; 3 *a.* 23. A.S. *þá*. See þe.
- pa**, *art. def. dat. m.* the, 1. 9; 2. 34; 3 *a.* 2. A.S. *þám*. See þe.
- pa**, *art. def. pl.* the, 3 *a.* 5; 5. 1011; *demonst.* those, 1. 30; 3 *b.* 42; 5. 1152; *dat.* the, 3 *a.* 15, 16; *pron. rel.* who, 6 *a.* 210, 344. A.S. *þá*, *þám*. See þe.
- pa**, *adv.* then, 1. 3; 6 *a.* 244; when, 2. 10; 8 *b.* 150. A.S. *þá*. Cf. þo.
- pabbotrice**, the abbacy. See Abbotrice.

**pæ**, *art. def. n. the*, 277. A. S. *pæt*. See **pæ**.

**pær**, *adv. there*, 2. 71; 5. 1026; where, 5. 1180, 1657. A. S. *ðær*, *ðer*: Goth. *thar*; cp. O. H. G. *thár* (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. **pær**, **par**, **por**, **piar**, **pear**, **Tær**.

**pære**, *art. def. f. gen. and dat.*; **pare**, *gen.* 16. 28; *dat.* 14. 8; 17 *a.* 385; 17 *b.* 346, 397; **par**, 1. 197; **pere**, *gen.* 6 *a.* 234; *dat.* 6 *a.* 5; 11. 85; **per**, 1. 162; 9. 273. A. S. *ðære*. See **pæ**.

**pær-fore**, *conj. therefore*, 6 *a.* 350; **parfore**, 17 *b.* 146; **paruore**, 19. 101; **pareuore**, 16. 274; **perfor**, 1. 64, 78; **perfore**, 1. 74; 7. 231; **pereuore**, 11. 63. A. S. *fore ðære* (*sace*), for that cause, *pære-fore*.

**pær-inne**, *adv. therein*, 2. 129; 5. 1651; **perinne**, 3 *b.* 50; 18. 535; **perin**, 6 *a.* 566; 17 *a.* 177; **parin**, 6 *b.* 566; **parinne**, 2. 52; 17 *a.* 246; 17 *b.* 254. A. S. *ðære-in*. See above.

**pær-wipp**, *adv. therewith*, 5. 1075, 1331; **parwið**, there against, 17 *b.* 304; **perwið**, 3 *b.* 131; therewith, 18. 640. A. S. *wið ðære*. See **pær-fore**.

**pæwess**, *sb. pl. habits, morals, manners*, 5. 985, 1119. See **pæaw**.

**pah**, *conj. though*, 1. 129; 7. 23; 16. 1708; 17 *a.* 4, 352; nevertheless, 3 *b.* 104; 7. 211. A. S. *péah*, *péh*: Goth. *thauh*. Cf. **pauh**, **peh**, **pe3**, **pog**, **Tah**, **Tohh**.

**pah**, *conj. (for pa), when (?)*, 16. 1728.

**pah-hweðer**, *conj. nevertheless*, 1. 70. A. S. *péah-hwæðere*. Cf. **peih-hwepere**, **pop-wæthere**.

**pai**, *pron. they*, 10. 36. See **pei**.

**paleð**, *pr. s. suffers*, 1. 144. See **polien**.

**pam** *art. def. dat. m. the*, 3 *a.* 7, 138, 184; 3 *a.* 27, 48;

6 *a.* 2; 16. 1731; **pane**, 362; **pam**, *pl.* 3 *a.* 41, 84; 3 *a.* 14; 6 *a.* 11; demonstr. 1. 164; 16. 1762. A. S. *dat. s. m. and n. and dat. pl. pæ*.

**pan**, *adv. then*, 1. 144, 182, 290; 15. 2435; when, 1. 16. 22; 18. 354. See **pan**.

**panc**, *sb. thought*, 17 *b.* 90. Can **panc**, is thankful, 17 *b.* **pance**, *dat. thought*, 1. 4. **panc**, thought, favour, th cp. O. H. G. *thanc*, thought membrane, gratitude (O Cf. **ponc**, **pankes**.

**pane**, *art. def. acc. m. the*, 6 *b.* 6 *a.* 278; 16. 1771; **par** 144. A. S. *ðane*. Cf. **pen**.

**panen**, *adv. thence*, 1. 198. *ðanan*, *ðanon*. Cf. **p** **penne**.

**panken**, *v. to thank*; *pr. p* 52. A. S. *pancian*. Cf. **poi** **pankes**, *gen.*; Here **pankes**, own thought, spontaneous 155. See **panc**.

**panne**, *adv. then*, 15. 2145, 395; when, 1. 158; 4 *a.* 50, 278; 18. 649; **pann**, 1. **pane**; 16. 165; *conj. after* than, 16. 39; 19. 13, 316; 2. 62; 12. 267. A. S. *ðanne*, *ðonne*, then, than.

**pan**, **penne**, **peonne**, **T** **par**, *adv. there*, 2. 8, 118; 2. 134; **par**, where, 3 *a.* 47, 26. See **pær**.

**parf**, *pt. pr. s. need*, 17 *a.* 44; 43. A. S. *pearf*, *pt. pr. of pa* to need.

**par-mid**, *adv. therewith*, 6 *b.* 16. 156; **permide**, 9. 160. *mid ðære* (*sace*). See **pær**.

**par-of**, *adv. thereof*, 3 *b.* 109;

5. 1059.

*acc. f. s.*

1. 92; 6 a. 429; *pl.* these, 1. 81; 6 a. 33; A. S. *ðás*. See *pes*.
- pas*, *art. def. gen. m.* of the, 16. 338. A. S. *ðæs*. See *pe*.
- pat*, *pron. dem. n.* that, 1. 84; *pron. rel.* he *pat*, 17 a. 112, 152; *conj.* that, 1. 84; 17 a. 124. A. S. *ðæt*. See *pe*.
- pauh*, *conj.* though, 9. 133, 185; 11. 82. See *pah*.
- pe*, *pron. rel.* who, which, 1. 30; 2. 47; 15. 2114, 2408; 17 b. 319. A. S. *ðe* (the indeclinable relative pronoun).
- pe*, *pron. dem. m.* that (man), 4 b. 11; 17 b. 66, 134, 219; *pl.* 17 a. 92; *def. art. m.* the, 3 a. 4; *pl.* 6 b. 13. A. S. *ðe* (the form *se* generally used), *pl.* *ðá*. Cf. *Te*, *To*, *peo*, *pie*, *pat*, *pæ*, *pet*, *pas*, *pes*, *pære*, *pam*, *pon*, *pane*, *pa*, *po*.
- pe*, *conj.* that, 17 a. 332.
- pe*, *conj.* than, 3 b. 26. A. S. *þe*, *quam* (Grein).
- pe*, *pron.* thee, 3 a. 68; 18. 384. A. S. *ðé*. See *pu*.
- pear*, *adv.* there, 7. 93. See *pær*.
- beau-fule*, *adj. pl.* moral, virtuous, 9. 227.
- beauien*, *v.* to permit, 8 a. 107. A. S. *þasian*.
- peaw*, *sb.* habit, practice, 7. 34; *peawes*, *pl.* 7. 34; virtues, 7. 41. A. S. *þeáw*, habit, in *pl.* manners, morals: O. S. *thau*. Cf. *pæwess*, *pewed*.
- peden*, *sb. dat. pl.* peoples, nations, 15. 2302. See *peode*.
- peden*, *adv.* thence, 15. 2201. See *pepenn*.
- peh*, *conj.* though, 4 a. 12; 4 c. 29, 42; 17 a. 181. A. S. *þéh*, *þeih*, 17 b. 165; nevertheless, 17 b. 227. A. S. *þéh*. See *pah*.
- pei*, *pron.* they, 18. 414. Icel. *þeir*, they (Dan. *de*); cp. A. S. *ðá*, those, *nom.* and *acc.* Cf. *pai*, *pezz*, *Tai*, *Tezz*.
- peih-hweþere*, *conj.* nevertheless, 17 b. 131. See *pah-hweþer*.
- pein*, *sb.*thane, knight, warrior, attendant at a king's court; *þeines*, *pl.* 6 a. 201; *þeynes*, 14. 2; *þeinen*, *dat.* 1. 24. A. S. *þegn*, in Chron. ann. 626 (Laud. MS.); cp. Icel. *þegn*; O. S. *þegan*, a youth, also, a warrior, knight, disciple; O. H. G. *thegan* (Otfrid).
- þemperice*, the empress, 2. 125. See *Emperice*.
- þen*, *def. art. dat. s.* 4 c. 57; 16. 1743; *pl.* 9. 93. See *þam*.
- þenche*, *v.* to seem, 17 b. 118. See *punchen*.
- þenchen*, *v.* to think, 7. 222; 9. 131; *þenche*, 10. 46, 74; *þenched*, *pr. pl.* 3 b. 41. A. S. *þencan*, to think; cp. O. H. G. *thenkan* (Tatian). Cf. *þenken*, *þinchep*, *þohte*, *þohte*, *þuhte*.
- þende*, the end, 19. 1406. See *Ende*.
- þene*, *def. art. acc. m.* 3 a. 101; 6 a. 143; 9. 132, 276; *þenne*, 3 a. 86; *þen*, 3 a. 69; 7. 170; 8 a. 146; 8 b. 7. See *þane*.
- þenges*, *sb. pl.* things, 6 b. 70. See *þing*.
- þenien*, *v.* to serve; *þenið*, *pr. pl.* 1. 165. A. S. *þénian*; cp. O. S. *thionón*, O. H. G. *thionón* (Tatian, Otfrid).
- þeninge*, *sb. pl.* services, 1. 54. A. S. *þénung*.
- þenken*, *v.* to think; *þenkeste*, thinkest thou, 18. 578. See *þenchen*.
- þenne*, *adv.* and *conj.* then, 3 b. 62; 10. 3; 17 a. 95, 118; when, since, 3 b. 49, 52; 4 a. 56; 17 a. 230; *þene*, 3 b. 61; *þen*, 10. 41. See *þanne*.
- þenne*, *conj. after comp.* than, 3 a. 30, 53; *þenn*, 3 a. 107; *þene*, 4 b. 98; 6 a. 84, 202; *þen*, 3 a. 20; 3 b. 41; 7. 140; 9. 17, 129. See *þanne*.

- penne**, *adv.* thence, 17 *a.* 142. See **panen**.
- peo**, *pron. dem. nom. f.* that (woman), 8 *a.* 4, 56; 9. 23; *acc. f.* 3 *d.* 62; 17 *a.* 350; *pl.* those, 3 *b.* 19; 7. 16; 16. 843, 1671; *def. art. f.* 3 *b.* 54, 112; *pl.* 9. 35, 37. A. S. **peó**, *dem. nom. f.* (see Skeat s. v. *that*); A. S. **þá**, *dem. acc. f. s.* and *nom. acc. pl.* See **þe**.
- peode**, *sb.* people, nation, 16. 905; *pl.* orders (of angels), 5. 1051. A. S. **peód**: O. S. **thiod**; cp. O. H. G. **thiot** (Tatian, Otfrid). Cf. **piode**, **peden**.
- peof**, *sb.* thief, 7. 6, 233; 10. 38; 19. 323, 709; **peue**, *dat.* 17 *a.* 44; **pieue**, 17 *a.* 43; **peofes**, *pl.* 10. 53; **peoues**, 10. 63. A. S. **peóf**: O. H. G. **thiob** (Tatian).
- peofte**, *sb.* theft, 9. 15. A. S. **þeóft**, **þeóð** (Schmid, p. 555).
- peonne**, *adv.* then, 7. 197; 9. 11, 64, 290. See **panne**.
- peorrf**, *sb.* unleavened bread, 5. 997. A. S. **þeorf**, unleavened bread, Exod. xii. 15; cp. Icel. **þjarfr**, *adj.*; G. *derb*, compact, firm. Cf. **perrfling**.
- peos**, *pron. dem. f.* this, 3 *b.* 87, 113; 8 *a.* 131; 9. 365. A. S. **þeós**. See **þes**.
- peos**, *pron. dem. pl.* these, 3 *b.* 14; 7. 15; 9. 21; 16. 730, 1653; **peose**, 9. 118. A. S. **þás**. See **þes**.
- peoster**, *sb.* darkness, 7. 93. A. S. **þeóstru**: O. S. **thiustri**. Cf. **puster**.
- peosternesse**, *sb.* darkness, 8 *a.* 130; 17 *a.* 275. A. S. **þeósternis**. Cf. **pesternesse**, **piesternesse**.
- peostre**, *adj.* dark, 17 *a.* 75, 284. A. S. **þeóstre**: O. S. **thiustri**.
- peoudome**, *sb.* bondage, 11. 98. A. S. **þeówdóm**.
- peoww**, *sb.* servant, 5. 984, 1565. A. S. **þeów**, servant, slave: Goth. *thewis*. Cf. **Lar-paw**, **Lattow**.
- peowwtenn**, *v.* to serve, 1075, 1283. From A. S. service.
- per**, *adv.* there, 1. 34; 1. 226; where, 12. 243; **þer**, 17 *a.* 99. See **þær**.
- per-before**, *adv.* before th 13. 116.
- per-after**, *adv.* thereafter, 2. 102; 3 *a.* 13; 9. 231.
- per-oeines**, *adv.* in co therewith, 7. 93. See **þe Onn-3æness**.
- perrfling**, *adj.* unleave 1590. A. S. **þeorfling**, see Vocab., 348. 28. See **þe**.
- per-til**, *adv.* thereto, 18. 3
- per-to**, *adv.* thereto, to that 16. 665; to that (time) to that (sin), 3 *b.* 76. S fore.
- per-towart**, *adv.* against i See **Toward**.
- per-uppe**, *adv.* besides, 1 Cf. **þruppe**.
- þes**, *pron. dem. m.* this, 1. 3 *b.* 32, 38; 7. 5; 11. 103; 17 *a.* 144; 19. 68 *pl.* 1. 25, 80; 19. 836; 1. 43; 17 *b.* 312; *dat. s.* 1. 190. A. S. **þes**, *m.*; **þeós**, *pl.* Cf. **þeos**, **þis**, **þos**, **þesses**.
- þes**, *def. art. gen. m.* 1. 83 **þæs**. See **þe**.
- þes**; **þes þe** (before compa so much the (more), 3 *a.* 7 **þæs ðe**; **þæs** is *gen.* of **ðe** used adverbially. See **abc**
- þe-self**, *pron.* thyself, 10. : self, 5. 1190; **þe selue**, : **þe suluen**, 11. 64; **þe seolt** 331.
- þeser**, *pron. dem. dat. f.* 85; **þesser**, 1. 102; **þessa** 328, 383; **þersen**, *pl.* **þeses**, 1. 131. A. S. **þisser** *dat. f. s.*; **þisum**, *dat. p* **þes**.

- þesses**, *pron. dem. gen. s.* this, 17 b. 338. A. S. *ðises*. See **þes**.
- þesternesse**, *sb.* darkness, 1. 32. See **þeosternesse**.
- þestrede**, *pt. s.* became dark, 2. 102. A. S. *þystrian*, cp. *áþystrian*, to grow dark, in Chron. ann. 879 (Laud. MS.).
- þet**, *pron. dem. n.* that, 17 b. 68; *def. art.* 3 a. 28; 4 a. 28; *conj.* that, 3 b. 13. See **þat**.
- þepenn**, *adv.* thence, 5. 1098. Icel. *þaðan*, also *þeðan* (Dan. *deden*); cp. Goth. *thathroh*, thence; Icel. *þaðra*, there. Cf. **þeden**.
- þewed**, *adj.*; Wel *þewed*, well mannered, 15. 1914. See **þeaw**.
- þe3**, *conj.* though, 19. 317, 1052. See **þeh**.
- þe33**, *pron.* they, 5. 1047; **þe33re**, *gen.* their, 5. 979; **þe33m**, *dat.* them, 5. 1142. Icel. *þeir*, they; *þeirra*, of them; *þeim*, to them. See **þei**.
- þiar**, *adv.* there, 17 b. 165. See **þær**.
- þicce**, *adj.* thick; **þicke**, 16. 17; *adv.* 16. 430; **þicce**, 1. 135; **þikke**, 19. 1255. A. S. *þicce*, *adj.* and *adv.*; O. S. *thikki*; cp. O. H. G. *thiki*, dense (Otfrid).
- þider**, *adv.* thither, 1. 7; 2. 112; 15. 2360. A. S. *ðider*. Cf. **þuder**.
- þider-ward**, *adv.* thitherward, 9. 59; 16. 143. A. S. *þiderweard*.
- þie**, *pron. dem. acc. f.* that, 4 d. 61. A. S. *ðá*. See **þeo**.
- þiesternesse**, *sb.* darkness, 1. 17, 155; 17 b. 281. See **þeosternesse**.
- þild**, *sb.* patience, 5. 1562. A. S. *(ge)pyld*; O. S. *githuld*; cp. O. H. G. *githult* (Tatian). See **þolien**.
- þildili3**, *adv.* patiently, 5. 1186. A. S. *(ge)þyldiglice*.
- þilke**, the same, 17 a. 348. See **Ilce**.
- þin**, *pron. poss.* thine, 3 a. 68; 8 a. 138; 15. 2135; 19. 462; **þina**, 1. 42; **þi**, 8 a. 52; 16. 848. A. S. *ðin*. Cf. **þire**, **Tin**, **Ti**.
- þinche**, *v.* to seem, 16. 346; **þincheð**, *pr. s.* 4 a. 81; 4 c. 40; **þinçþ**, 16. 840, 1787. See **punchen**.
- þinçep**, *pr. s.* thinks, 17 a. 201. See **þenchen**.
- þing**, *sb.* thing, affair, property, 16. 312; 17 a. 260; *pl.* 1. 38; 9. 258; **þinge**, 16. 309, 664; *dat.* 16. 1772; **þinges**, 9. 246. A. S. *þing*, O. S. *thing*; cp. Icel. *þing*, an assembly, public meeting, an affair, thing. Cf. **þenges**, **þinkes**.
- þinke**, *v.* to seem, 19. 1163; **þinked**, *pr. s.* 15. 2403; **þinkþ**, 16. 1694; 19. 1331; **þinçpe** = **þinçþ** **þe**, appears to thee, 16. 46. See **punchen**.
- þinkes**, *sb. pl.* things, 13. 125. See **þing**.
- þiode**, *sb.* people, 1. 105. See **þeode**.
- þire**, *pron. poss. dat. f.* thy, 16. 429, 1650. A. S. *ðinre*.
- þis** (**þe is**), which is, 17 b. 251.
- þis**, *pron. dem. m. s.* this, 3 b. 91; *n.* 3 b. 98; 17 a. 237. A. S. *ðes*, *ðis*. See **þes**.
- þisse**, *pron. dem. gen. f. s.* this, 17 a. 265; **þisser**, *dat. f. s.* 1. 86; **þissen**, *dat. m. s.* 6 a. 570; **þisse**, 3 a. 35; 9. 349; *dat. pl.* 16. 1789; **þis**, 7. 176. A. S. *ðissere* (*ðisse*), *gen. dat. f. s.*; *ðisum*, *dat. m. s.* and *pl.* See **þes**.
- þit** (**þe it**), who it, 17 b. 112, 141.
- þo**, *pron. dem. and def. art.* that, the, *acc. f. s.* 1. 41; 13. 30, 70; 16. 199; *pl.* 1. 171; 2. 90; 15. 2136; 17 b. 177, 229, 291. A. S. *ðá*. See **þe**.
- þo**, *def. art. dat. n. s.* 13. 3, 7; *dat. pl.* 13. 20. A. S. *ðám*, *dat. s.* and *pl.* See **þe**.
- þo**, *adv.* then, 18. 395; 19. 50;

- when, 4 *a.* 8; 4 *b.* 62; 11. 90; 12. 31; 15. 2108; 16. 1667. A. S. *ðá*.
- pog**, *conj.* though, nevertheless, 12. 34; 15. 2163; **pohh**, 5. 972, 1712. See **pah**, **Tohh-swa-pehh**.
- poht**, *sb.* thought; **pohht**, 5. 1594; **pogt**, 15. 1330; **pohtes**, *pl.* 7. 223. A. S. (*ge*)*póht*. Cf. **pozt**, **puzte**.
- pohte**, *pt. s.* thought, 8 *a.* 123; **pogt**, 15. 2432; **pohten**, *pl.* 6 *a.* 243. A. S. *póhte*, *pt.* of *pencan*. See **pennen**.
- polien**, *v.* to suffer, endure; 7. 7, 96; 8 *b.* 132; **polyen**, 17 *a.* 120; **polye**, 17 *a.* 182; **polie**, 7. 81; **polen**, 2. 131; **polenn**, 5. 1561; **poledede**, *pt. s.* 4 *c.* 6; 17 *a.* 184; **poleden**, *pl.* 7. 113. A. S. *polian*; cp. O. S. *tholón*, O. H. G. *tholén* (Tatian). Cf. **paleð**, **pild**.
- pon**, *pron. dem. dat. m. s.* that, 3 *a.* 5, 99. A. S. *ðám*. See **pe**.
- ponc**, *sb.* thought, 4 *a.* 79; 4 *d.* 29; 8 *a.* 71; **ponk**, 4 *c.* 59; 17 *a.* 89, 110; **ponke**, *dat.* 4 *d.* 17; **ponc**, *pl.* 7. 22; **ponk**, thanks, 17 *a.* 70. See **panc**.
- pong**, *sb.* a strip of leather, 6 *a.* 437. See **pwang**.
- ponken**, *v.* to thank; **ponkede**, *pt. s.* 8 *b.* 63; **ponked**, *pp.* 4 *b.* 3; **ponkeð**, *imp. pl.* 9. 355. See **panken**.
- ponne**, *adv.* thence, 16. 1726. See **penne**.
- ponre**, *sb. dat.* thunder, Thunor (the god), 6 *b.* 142. See **puner**.
- ðor**, *adv.* there, 15. 2183, 2197; **ðore**, 12. 96; 18. 741. See **pær**.
- poris-dai**, *sb.* Thursday, 6 *b.* 142. Icel. *pórsdagr*; *pórs*, *gen.* of *pórr*, the god Thor, the god of thunder. See **punres-dæi**.
- pornes**, *sb. pl.* thorns, 10. 86. A. S.
- þorn*; cp. O. H. G. Goth. *thaurmus*.
- porne-wude**, *sb.* 444.
- por-quiles**, *adv.* 2211. See **Quil**.
- por-til**, *adv.* ther 2371.
- poru**, *prep.* through 18. 367. See **p**.
- poruz-like**, *adv.* 680.
- pos**, *pron. dem. pl.* 4 *d.* 40; 17 *b.* A. S. *ðás*. See **p**.
- poðre**, the others, **Oðer**.
- popwæthere**, *co.* 2. 172. See **pa**.
- pozt**, *sb.* thought; 17 *a.* 108; **pozte**, 19. 250. See **p**.
- pozte**, *pt. s.* thought 1294; Hure **pozt**, 19. 277; **pozte**, 157; **pouhten**, 1 Thoucte, *pt. s.* 18 *pp.* 18. 447. A. S. *pencan*.
- præd**, *sb.* thread, 6 *b.* 436. A. S. *þræd*.
- pral**, *sb.* servant, s 527, 684; 19. 419; **pralles**, 19. 419; **pralles**, O. Northumb. *þræl*; cp. Icel. *þræll*; cp. I.
- pral-dom**, *sb.* slavery 15. 2322. Icel. *þræll*.
- pral-hod**, *sb.* slaver 439.
- pral-shipe**, *sb.* damage 70; **pralsipe**, 4 *c.*
- prasten**, *v.* to oppress *pl.* 10. 94. A. S. *þræstan*, twist, hurt, torment.
- preatien**, *v.* to threaten s. 9. 117; **preate**, A. S. *þrædian*; c

- to struggle, to contend at law.  
See *prete*.
- prelles*, *sb. pl.* slaves, 17 *a.* 187;  
Eorðe *prelles*, slaves upon earth,  
3 *a.* 105. See *pral*.
- prel-weorkes*, *sb. dat. pl.* thrall-  
works, 3 *a.* 105. Icel. *þrælverk*,  
work fit for a thrall or slave.
- prengde*, *pt. s.* pressed close, 2. 30.  
See *pringen*.
- preo*, *num.* three, 3 *a.* 103; 6 *a, b.*  
7; 19. 823; *pre*, 3 *b.* 74; 18.  
348; 19. 821. A.S. *þreo*. Cf. *pri*.
- preohad*, *sb.* Trinity, 7. 237. Cp.  
M. H. G. *drîheit*.
- preottene*, *num.* thirteen, 19. 163.  
A.S. *þreo-tîne*.
- preshe*n, *v.* to thresh; *presshes*t,  
2 *pr. s.* 5. 1481. A.S. *þerscan*.  
Cf. *prosshenn*.
- prete*, *sb.* threat, 16. 58. A.S.  
*þreát*, tribulatio, castigatio (Grein):  
Icel. *þræut*, a struggle, labour. Cf.  
*preatien*.
- pri*, *num.* three, 1. 114; *prie*, 13. 6.  
A.S. *þrí*. See *þreo*.
- pridde*, *num. ord.* third, 3 *a.* 28;  
12. 23; 19. 830. A.S. *þrida*.
- prið*, *adv.* three times, 18. 730;  
*prien*, 6 *a.* 568; *preoien*, 6 *a.* 554.  
A.S. *þriwa*, Exod. xxiii. 14.
- priðs*, *adv.* thrice, 12. 20; *priðess*,  
5. 1149. M.E. *prið* + adverbial  
suffix -s. See Sweet, lxxxix.
- prim-settles*, *sb. pl.* thrones, 1. 41.  
A.S. *þrym-seil*, glory-seat, thronus,  
Lu. xxii. 30; *þrymm*, strength,  
courage, crowd, glory; cp. Icel.  
*þrymr*, the noise of battle.
- prin*, *adv.* therein, 7. 173; *prinne*,  
7. 37; 8 *a.* 130.
- pringen*, *v.* to press; *pringeð*, *pr. s.*  
1. 135. A.S. *þringan*; *pt. s.*  
*þrang*, *pl. þrungon*; *pp. þrunge*.  
Cf. *Dringan*, *prengde*, *I-*  
*prunge*.
- prinne*, *adv.* three at a time, 5.  
1144; 18. 594, 716. Icel. *þrinnr*,  
*þrennr*.
- prisst*, *sb.* thirst, 5. 1615. See  
*purst*.
- priste*, *adj.* bold, 16. 171; 17 *a.*  
20. A.S. *þrist*, O.S. *þrísti*; cp.  
G. *dreist*.
- pristen*, *v.* to thrust; *prist*, *pt. s.*  
15. 2110; *priste*, *pp.* 18. 638.  
Icel. *þrýsta*, to thrust.
- pristes*, *pr. s.* thirsts, 10. 105.  
A.S. *þyrstan*; cp. Icel. *þyrsta*;  
O.H.G. *thursten* (Tatian).
- pruue*, *v.* to thrive, 18. 514; 19.  
620. Icel. *þrifa*, to grasp, seize,  
*þrifask*, to seize for one-self,  
thrive.
- prof*, thereof, 7. 37, 185; 8 *a.* 57;  
8 *b.* 111, 157. Cf. *Trof*.
- pron*, thereon, 8 *b.* 42. See *þær-*  
*fore*.
- prop*, *sb.* village, 4 *a.* 8. Icel. *þorp*,  
a farm, hamlet; cp. Goth. *þaurp*,  
a field, O.H.G. *thorf* (Otfrid),  
G. *dorf*.
- prosshenn*, *pp.* threshed, 5. 1530.  
A.S. (ge)*þorscen*, *pp.* of *þerscan*.  
See *preshe*n.
- prostle*, *sb.* the song-thrush, 16.  
1659. A.S. *prostle*, merula, in  
Wright's Vocab.; cp. G. *drossel*.  
See *prusche*.
- prote*, *sb.* throat, 2. 34; 9. 124;  
16. 331; *protes*, *pl.* 18. 471. A.S.  
*protu*, in Wright's Vocab.; cp. O.  
Du. *strot*, the gullet, and It. *strozza*  
(Diez).
- prowen*, *v.* to throw; *prowe*, 19.  
1528; *prewe*, 2 *pt. s.* 19. 1186;  
*preu*, *pt. s.* 18. 1088, 1172. A.S.  
*þrdwan*, to twist, whirl; *pt. þreow*,  
*pp. þráwen*.
- prowen*, *v.* to suffer; *prowe*de, *pt.*  
*s.* 4 *c.* 5. A.S. *þrowian*; cp.  
O.H.G. *thruoén* (Tatian).
- prowunge*, *sb.* suffering, passion;  
*proweunge*, *dat.* 4 *c.* 10; *prowe-*  
*enge*, 4 *c.* 12; *proweinge*, 4 *a.*  
57. A.S. *þrowung*, passio, mar-  
tyrium (Grein).
- proþe*, *v.* to run, 19. 981. A.S.

- þragan* (Grein) : Goth. *thragjan* ; cp. Gr. *τρέχω*.
- þroze*, *sb.* course, time, 16. 260 ; 19. 336, 1022. A. S. *þrag* (Grein). See above.
- þruh*, *sb.* coffin, 3 *b.* 64. A. S. *þruk*, often in Bede (Bosworth) ; cp. Icel. *þró*.
- þrunnesse*, *sb.* Trinity, 7. 79. A. S. *þrines* (Leo).
- þruppe*, thereupon, 7. 220. See *þærfore*.
- þrusche*, *sb.* thrush, 16. 1659. A. S. *þrysce*. Cf. *prostle*.
- þrute*, thereout, 7. 46.
- þu*, *pron.* thou, 1. 42 ; 15. 2495 ; 19. 107. A. S. *þú*. Cf. *Tu*, *Te*, *þe*, *þin*.
- þuder*, *adv.* thither, 19. 1466. See *þider*.
- þuften*, *sb.* handmaid, 9. 194 ; *þuhten*, 9. 239. A fem. derivative of A. S. *geþofsta*, a comrade ; lit. one who sits on the same rowing bench ; from *þofsta*, transtra, in Wright's Vocab., 166, 17 ; cp. Icel. *þopta*, a rowing bench.
- þuhte*, *pt. s.* appeared, 8 *b.* 159 ; 10. 43, 65 ; 16. 1661. A. S. *þuhte*, *pt.* of *þyncan*. Cf. *þuhte*.
- þulli*, the like, such, 7. 184, 234. A. S. *þyllic*, Mk. ii. 12.
- þunchen*, *v.* to seem, 17 *a.* 63 ; *þunche*, 17 *b.* 62 ; *þunchþ*, *pr. s.* 16. 1649 ; *þunchþ*, 16. 1672. A. S. *þyncan* : O. S. *thunkian* ; cp. O. H. G. *thunken* (Tatian). Cf. *þenche*, *þinche*, *þinke*, *þuhte*.
- þuncheð*, *pr. s.* thinks, 17 *b.* 205, 237. See *þenchen*.
- þuner*, *sb.* thunder ; *þunres*, *gen. s.* 3 *a.* 64 ; *þunre*, *dat. 3 a.* 34 ; the god Thunor, 6 *a.* 145. A. S. *þunor*, thunder, also, Thunor, the thunder-god ; cp. Icel. *þórr* (= *þo-nor*), the god Thor.
- þunres-dæi*, *sb.* Thursday, 6 *a.* 145. A. S. *þunresdæg*, the day of the god Thunor. See above.
- þurh*, *prep.* through, 1. 81, 16. 1757 ; *þurh*, *by*, 5. *þurch*, through, 2. 142 ; 4. 13. 124 ; *þurg*, 12. 119, 2523 ; *þuruh*, 9. 66 ; *þur* 885. A. S. *þurh* ; cp. O. *thuruh* (Tatian). Cf. *þoru*.
- þurh-faren*, *v.* to pass through, 24. A. S. *þurh-faran*.
- þurh-lefede*, *pt. s.* continue through, 1. 117. See *Le*.
- þurh-sihð*, *pr. s.* perceive, 90 ; *þurh syhþ*, 17 *a.* 89 *þurh-seón*.
- þurl*, *sb.* a hole, aperture admitting light, window, A. S. *þyrel*, a hole, Mk. also, an adj. bored, pierced + *el*, *through-el* ; for the tival suffix -*el* (-*ol*), see lxxxvi. See Skeat (s. v. *el*).
- þurles*, *pr. s.* pierces, 1. A. S. *þyrlian*, also spelt Exod. xxi. 6 ; from *þyr* above.
- þurst*, *sb.* thirst, 17 *a.* 191, 325. A. S. *þurst*, *þyrst*. See *þrisst*.
- þurð* = *þurh*, 3 *b.* 57.
- þuruht-ut*, *adv.* wholly, 1.
- þuruh-ut*, *adv.* throughout 11. 54.
- þus*, *adv.* thus, 6 *a.* *b.* 333. *ðus*, O. S. *thus* ; cp. Du. *di Tus*.
- þusend*, *num.* thousand, 17. 19. 319 ; *þusende*, 2. 31, *sennde*, 5. 1316. A. S. *þusend*. Goth. *thusundi*.
- þuster*, *sb.* darkness, 16. 19. See *þeoster*.
- þut* (*þu* + *it*), thou it, 5. 157.
- þuvele*, *sb. pl.* twigs, 16. A. S. *þýfel*, a shrub, bram Wright's Vocab.
- þuhte*, *pt. s.* seemed, 19. 271, 1128. See *þunchen*.
- þuhte*, *pt. s.* thought, 16. 31 *þenchen*.



**Pušte**, *sb. dat.* thought, 19. 1128; See **poht**.

**Pwang**, *sb.* strip of leather, 6 *b.* 433. **pwong**, 6 *a.* 433. A.S. *pwang*, John i. 27; cp. Icel. *pvengr*. See **pong**.

**Pwerret-ut**, *adv.* throughout, 5. 1183. M. E. *pwert*, across, transversely; Icel. *puert*, *n.* of *puerr*, *adj.* transverse; cp. A. S. *pweorh*, perverse: Goth. *thwairhs*, angry.

## U, V (Vowel).

**Vdas**, *sb.* Judah, 15. 1949. See **Judas**.

**Ufel**, *adj.* evil; **Ufele**, *pl.* 3 *b.* 101. A. S. *yfel*: O. S. *ubil*; cp. O. H. G. *ubil* (Tatian). Cf. **Euel**, **Iuel**, **Vuel**, **Yuele**.

**Ufel**, *sb.* evil; **Vfel**, 6 *a.* 156; **Vfele**, *dat.* 6 *a.* 102. A.S. *yfel*. Cf. **Euel**, **Iuel**, **Vuel**.

**Uferr**, *adv.* above, 5. 1715; Icel. *yfir*: Goth. *ufar*. See **Ofer**.

**Ulche**, *adj.* each, 17 *a.* 227; **Ulcne**, *acc. m.* 3 *b.* 70; **Vch**, *adj.* 17 *a.* 28; **Vich**, 17 *a.* 298. See **Uwilo**.

**Ulke**, *adj.* same, 19. 1213. See **Ilce**.

**Umbe**, *prep.* about, 6 *a.* 71; 9. 285; **Umbenn**, 5. 1538. A. S. *ymbe*, about, around: O. S. *umbi*, O. H. G. *umbi* (Tatian); cp. Icel. *umb* (*um*), Gr. *ἀμφί*, O. Ir. *imb* (*imm*), (Windisch).

**Umbe-while**, *adv.* some time, 6 *a.* 473; **Umwile**, at times, 2. 41.

**Ummbe-pennkenn**, *v.* to meditate, 5. 1240; **Ummbe-pennkesst**, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1216, 1248. See **Umbe** and **penken**.

**Un-aneomned**, *pp.* unnamed, impossible to name on account of number, innumerable, 3 *a.* 31. Cp. A. S. *genemnod*, *pp.* of *nemnan*, to name. See **Nemnen**.

**Un-berrmedd**, *adj.* unleavened, 5. 1591. See **Berme**.

**Un-bicomelich**, *adj.* unbecoming, uncomely, 19. 1077; **Un-bicum-**

**liche**, 4 *b.* 56. See **Bi-cumelich**.

**Un-bihefre**, *adj. comp.* more unprofitable, 7. 207. See **Bi-heue**.

**Un-bileffulle**, *adj.* unbelieving, 4 *d.* 16. See **Bi-leffulle**.

**Un-bind**, *pr. s.* unbinds, 17 *a.* 386; **Vnbint**, 17 *b.* 398; **Unbond**, *pt. s.* 17 *a.* 188; **Unbounden**, *pt. pl.* 18. 602.

**Un-bishped**, *pp.* unconfirmed, 9. 20. A. S. *bisceopian*, to administer the rite of confirmation (B.T.), from *biscop*, bishop. Cf. Dryden, Cymon and Iphigenia, 'bishop'd by the fair' (Richardson).

**Un-bisorȝeliche**, *adv.* pitilessly, 3 *a.* 55. See **Sorge**.

**Un-boht**, *pp.* unatoned for, 17 *b.* 59; **Vnbouht**, 17 *a.* 60. See **Bug-gen**.

**Un-buhsum**, *adj.* disobedient, 14. 450. See **Buhsum**.

**Vn-clothede**, *pt. s.* unclothed, 18. 659. See **Clapen**.

**Un-cuð**, *adj.* strange; **Uncuðe**, *dat. pl.* 6 *a.* 80; 19. 733; **Uncuðe**, *acc. pl.* 1. 26. A. S. *uncuð*, unknown, foreign, strange; *cúð*, known, *pp.* of *cunnan*, to know. See **Cunnen**.

**Un-dep**, *adj.* not deep, 2. 29. See **Deop**.

**Under**, *prep.* during; **Vnder þan**, during these things, interea, meanwhile, 6 *a.* 1, 463; **Under**, *adv.* underneath, 1. 59. A. S. *under*: Goth. *undar*; cp. O. H. G. *untar*, under, among: cp. Lat. *inter*, among. Cf. **Vndren**.

**Under-fangen**, *v.* to receive; **Underfonge**, 19. 916; **Underfangð**, *pr. s.* 1. 148; **Underfangeð**, *pl.* 1. 153; **Unnderrfangenn**, 5. 1523; **Underfangen**, *pp.* 2. 2, 72.

**Under-fon**, *v.* to receive, 4 *b.* 50; **Under fo**, 1. 155; 4 *b.* 29; **Under foð**, *pr. s.* 4 *b.* 28, 40; **Under fo**, *imp. s.* 4 *b.* 35; **Under fon**, *pp.* 6 *a.*

- 482; 7. 213. A. S. *underfón*, Gen. xxxvii. 35. Cf. *Under-uon*.
- Under-gæton*, *pt. pl.* perceived, 2. 11. A. S. *undergeáton*, *pt. pl.* of *undergitan*. See *Underziten*.
- Underlinges*, *sb. pl.* subjects, 3 a. 53.
- Under-nimen*, *v.* to receive, 1 *pr. pl.* 4 b. 68; *Under-numen*, *pp.* taken unawares, 15. 2135; *Under-nimende*, *ger.* 4 c. 51. See *Nimen*.
- Under-standen*, to receive, understand; *Understonden*, 3 b. 70; 4 a. 72; 11. 31; *Vnderstonde*, 17 a. 191; *Understandeð*, *pr. s.* 4 b. 112; *Understant*, 4 b. 113; *Understondeð*, 4 a. 57; *Understont*, 4 b. 107; *Understonden*, 1 *pr. pl.* 4 b. 81; *Understoden*, *pt. pl.* 4 a. 29; *Understande*, *pp.* 1. 135. A. S. *understandan*.
- Under-standingnesse*, *sb.* faculty of understanding, 4 d. 70.
- Under-tok*, *pt. s.* undertook, 18. 664; *Undertoke*, *pt. s. subj.* would receive, 18. 377. M. E. *undertaken* (Stratmann).
- Under-peod*, *pp.* subject; *Underpeoden*, *sb. pl.* 1. 3; *Underpeode*, 1. 77; *Underpeod*, 1. 7; *Underpiede*, 1. 160. A. S. *underpeód*, subject; *underpeóðan*, to subject.
- Under-uon*, to receive, 9. 219; to contain, 7. 168; *Underuongest*, 2 *pr. s.* 3 b. 65; *Underuoð*, *pr. pl.* 9. 87; *Underuo*, *imp. pl.* 9. 144; *Vnderuonge*, *pp.* 17 a. 348. See *Under-fon*.
- Under-ziten*, *v.* to learn, discover, *Underzeite*, 1. 4. A. S. *undergitan*, to understand, Lev. iv. 28. Cf. *Under-gæton*.
- Un-don*, *v.* to undo, open; *Undude*, *pt. s.* 19. 985; *Undone*, *pp.* 19. 1254. A. S. *undón*, Exod. ii. 6.
- Vndren*, *sb.* undern, mid-forenoon, or mid-afternoon, 9 a.m. or 3 p.m., 15. 2269. A. S. *undern*, in Chron. ann. 538, lit. the interval period, from *under* (=G. *unter*) between; cp. Icel. *undorn*, Goth. *undaurni*.
- Unduhti*, *adj.* unworthy, 81. A. S. *undyhtig*; *dyhtig*, strong.
- Un-eaðe*, *adj.* uneasy, 17 b. *adv.* scarcely, 17 b. 191. *uneaðe*, with difficulty. Cf. *neþe*.
- Un-eðes*, *adv.* with difficulty, 2341.
- Un-forzolden*, *pp.* unrequited, 59. A. S. *forgolden*, *pp.* of *gildan*, to recompense. Cf. *vorgulde*.
- Un-freme*, *sb.* disadvantage, 230. A. S. *unfremu*, res ciosa (Grein). See *Fram*.
- Unhele*, *sb.* sickness, 17 a. See *Hele*.
- Un-helpe*, *sb.* sickness, 17 a. 369; *Unhalðe*, 17 b. 16, 37 *Heðe*.
- Un-hersamnesse*, *sb. dat.* of audience, 1. 96. A. S. *unhýrs*.
- Vn-hillen*, *v.* to disclose, 15. See *Helen*.
- Un-hol*, *adj.* sick, 17 a. 114. See *Hold*.
- Un-holde*, *adj. pl.* ungracious, grateful ones, 17 a. 37; 17 (see Notes). See *Hold*.
- Un-iliche*, *adj.* unlike, 17 b. *Vnyliche*, 17 a. 352; *Uniliche*, 8 a. 77. A. S. *ungelic*.
- Un-imete*, *adj. dat.* immeasurably, 6 a. 508; *adv.* extraordinarily, immensely, 7. 84; *Unimeat*, 12; *Unmeð*, 8 a. 10. A. S. *gemæt*, in Chron. ann. 1115.
- On-imete*.
- Un-imeteliche*, *adv.* immeasurably, infinitely, 10. 70. A. S. *ungelice*.
- Un-iredlice*, *adv.* sharply, violently, 1. 152. A. S. *ungelice*, from *ungeryde*, asper, iii. 5. Cf. *Un-rideli*.

- Un-isalðe**, *sb.* unhappiness, 17 *b.* 378. *Vn-yselyhþe*, 17 *a.* 198. A. S. *ungesæld*, in Chron. ann. 1009. See **Iselðe**.
- Un-iselie**, *adj. pl.* unhappy, 9. 56. A. S. *ungesælig*.
- Un-itald**, *pp.* unnumbered, hence, innumerable, 1. 55. A. S. *unge-teald*. See **Tellen**.
- Un-iwasse**, *pp.* unwashen, 1. 143. See **Waschen**.
- Unk**, *pron. dual, dat.* to us both, 16. 1733; *Unker*, *gen.* of us both, 16. 151, 1689. A. S. *unc*, *dat. acc.*; *uncer*, *gen.*
- Un-keueleden**, *pt. pl.* ungagged, 18. 601. See **Keuel**.
- Un-kuð**, *adj.* unacquainted with, 12. 112; strange, unknown (person), 9. 266. See **Un-cuð**.
- Un-lede**, *adj.* wretched, accursed, 16. 1644. A. S. *unléd*; cp. Goth. *unleds*, poor.
- Vn-meoð**, *sb.* want of moderation; *Wið vnmeoð*, immoderately, 7. 53. See **Meað**.
- Unn-clænnesse**, *sb.* uncleanness, 5. 1385.
- Unn-clene**, *adj.* unclean, 5. 1105, 1712.
- Unn-cweme**, *adj.* displeasing, 5. 1527. See **Cweme**.
- Unnderr-preost**, *sb.* under-priest, priest under the bishop, 5. 1146.
- Unnen**, *v.* to grant; *Unne*, *pr. s. subj.* 2. 204. A. S. *unnan*; *ann.* 1 and 3 *pr. s.*; *unne*, 2 *pr. s.*; *unnon*, *pl.*; *úðe*, *pt.* Cf. **An**, **Hunne**, **On**, **I-unne**.
- Unn-epe**, *adv.* scarcely, with difficulty, 17 *a.* 189, 343. See **Un-eaðe**.
- Vnn-ifoþe**, *adj. pl.* countless, innumerable, 6 *a.* 260. A. S. *un-gefóg*, immensus; *ungefóge*, excessively.
- Un-nit**, *adj.* useless, 4 *d.* 15. 29; *Unnet*, 17 *b.* 5; *Unneð*, 17 *a.* 5. A. S. *unnytt*. Cf. **Un-nut**.
- Unn-sellþe**, *sb.* misfortune, 5. 1561; *Unnseolþe*, 5. 1569. See **Un-selðe**.
- Unn-skapefull**, *adj.* harmless, 5. 1176. Icel. *skaði*, scathe, harm, damage; cp. A. S. *sceaða*, an enemy, *sceaðan*, to harm.
- Unn-skapiþnesse**, *sb.* harmlessness, 5. 1171.
- Un-nut**, *adj.* useless, 4 *d.* 34. See **Un-nit**.
- Un-orne**, *adj.* old, decrepit, plain in appearance; *Unorn*, 19. 330, 1564; *Unorne*, old, 9. 238; plain, 9. 153. A. S. *unorne*, old, worn out (*Grein*); cp. *unornlic scrúd*, vetera vestimenta, Jos. ix. 5; see Halliwell (*s. v. unourne*).
- Un-pinedd**, *pp.* untouched by pain, 5. 1367. See **Pinen**.
- Un-rede**, *sb.* bad counsel, folly, mischief, 16. 212. A. S. *un-réd*.
- Un-rideli**, roughly, 10. 80. See **Un-iredlice**.
- Vn-riht**, *sb.* injustice, wrong, 17 *a.* 209; *Vnryht*, 17 *a.* 93; *Unrihte*, *dat.* 17 *b.* 213. A. S. *unriht*.
- Unrihtfulnesse**, *sb.* unlawfulness, 16. 1742. Cp. *unrihtfulnesse*, Wycliffe, Ps. xciii. 4.
- Vn-seheliche**, *adj.* invisible, 7. 33. A. S. *unsewenlic* (Bosworth).
- Un-sele**, *adj.* unhappy, 17 *b.* 201. A. S. *unsælig*.
- Un-selðe**, *sb.* unhappiness, 4 *b.* 47. A. S. *unsæld*. Cf. **Unn-sellþe**.
- Un-spurne**, *v.* to kick open, 19. 1086. From A. S. *speornan*, to kick, spurn.
- Un-staðeluest**, *adj.* without a firm foundation, 9. 5. From A. S. *staðol*, foundation.
- Un-stedefast**, *adj.* not firm in one's place; *Unstedefaste*, 17 *b.* 320; *Vnstudeueste*, 17 *a.* 314. A. S. *unstedefæst*.
- Un-strong**, *adj.* feeble, 12. 59. A. S. *unstrang*, in Wright's Vocab.

- Un-tellendlice, *adj.* indescribable, 2. 21. See Tellen.
- Un-tiffed, *pp.* unadorned, 9. 187. See Tiffung.
- Un-todealet, *pp.* undivided, 7. 80. See To-dælen.
- Un-toheliche, *adv.* unrestrainedly, 7. 20.
- Un-tohen, *pp.* undisciplined, unrestrained; Untohe, 7. 25, 227; Untohene, *pl.* 7. 14. Cp. A. S. *togen*, *pp.* of *teón*, to draw, to bring up. See Teon.
- Un-treowe, *adj.* untrue, 10. 32; Untrewe, not straight, 12. 77. A. S. *untreowe*.
- Vn-trewnesse, *sb.* untruth, 17 *a.* 262; 17 *b.* 269.
- Un-þanc, *sb.* dislike; Hares unþances, against their will, 1. 65; Vnponkes, 7. 47. A. S. *unþanc*, dislike (Grein); *gen.* used adverbially, *his unþances*, against his will.
- Un-þeaw, *sb.* immorality, vice, 7. 60; Unþeu, 16. 194; Unðeawe, *dat.* 17 *b.* 350; Vnþewe, 17 *a.* 342; Unþeawes, *gen.* 7. 221; *pl.* 1. 153; 7. 193, 234. A. S. *unþeaw*.
- Un-vorgulde, *pp.* unrequited, 17 *a.* 60. See Un-forþolden.
- Un-weawed, *pp.* unveiled, 9. 261. A. S. *wæfan*; cp. *bewæfan*, to cover, wrap round, Gen. xxiv. 65.
- Un-welde, *adj. pl.* weak, 12. 57. For M. E. *exx.* see Stratmann; cp. *weldy*, active, strong (Chaucer); from M. E. *welden*, to have power over; A. S. *geweldan*.
- Un-wemmed, *pp.* unstained, immaculate, 1. 162; Unwemmet, without injury, 8 *b.* 158, 177; Unweommet, 8 *a.* 22, 127, 141. A. S. *ungewemmed*, *pp.* of *wemman*, to defile, from *wamm*, a stain: O. S. *wam*, wickedness, crime.
- Un-wenne, *sb.* sadness, 17 *b.* 212. See Un-wunne.
- Un-werget, *pp.* unwearied, 7. 18. Unwerzeð, 7. 99. A. S. *unwergad*; *gewergian*, to weary (B.). See Weri.
- Un-wiht, *sb.* monster, devil, 7. Unwiht, an uncanny monster, 33, 90; Unwihtes, *pl.* evil spirit, 16. 218; Unwiht, *adj.* uncanny, 16. 339. See Wiht.
- Un-wille, *sb.* displeasure; *dat.* 347; Unwilles, *gen.* used adverbially, Hire unwilles, against will, 8 *a.* 19. A. S. *unwilla* (Grein).
- Un-williche, *adj.* unwilling, 4. 16.
- Un-wine, *sb.* enemy, 7. 193; 190; Unwines, *pl.* 3 *b.* 104; 151. A. S. *unwine*, in Chron. 1075 (MS. D). See Wine.
- Un-winne, *sb.* joylessness, 17 *b.* 212. See Un-wunne.
- Un-wræst, *adj.* infirm, weak, bad; Unwreast, 1. 116, 151. Unwreaste, *pl.* 1. 91; 7. 33. Unwraсте, 1. 27; 6 *a.* 159, 547; Unwreste, *dat. s.* 10. *adv.* 17 *a.* 242. A. S. *unwrest*, insecure, in Chron. ann. 10. Earle's note, p. 346; *wræst*, stable, durable, strong (Grein); tightly twisted or strung, strings of a harp; cp. *wræst*, twist, to wrest. See Skeat (*wrest*).
- Un-wrenche, *sb. dat.* evil spirit, 16. 169. A. S. *unwrenc*, xxxix. 16. See Wrench.
- Un-wreon, *v.* to discover, 1. Unwreo, 7. 137; Unwroze uncovered, 16. 162; Unwroze, 16. 848. A. S. *unwreón*, *f.* *wreah*, *pp.* *unwrogen* \*.
- Un-wrien, *pp.* uncovered, rev. 17 *b.* 162. A. S. *wrihan* (older form of *wreón*), *pp.* *wrigen*.
- Un-wunne, *sb.* misery, 17 *a.* 60. See Wunne, Un-wenne, winne.
- Un-wurð, *adj.* unworthy,

- 74; 8 b. 94; Unwurðe, *pl.* displeasing, 3 b. 30; Unwurðere, *comp.* more unacceptable, 4 b. 38; Unwurðeste, *superl.* meanest, 4 a. 14. A. S. *unwurð, unweorð*.
- Un-wurði, *adj.* unworthy, 10. 50, 68. M. E. *wurði*; cp. Ormulum, 2705, *wurpi*. See Skeat (s.v. *worth*).
- Un-wurðliche, *adv.* unworthily, 4 b. 113. A. S. *unwurðlice*, Mk. x. 14.
- Vn-yqueme, *adj.* displeasing, disagreeable, 14. 444. See I-cweme.
- Up-breiden, *v.* to reproach; Up-breide, *pr. s. subj.* 9. 276. A. S. *bregdan*, to lay hold of, to drag; Icel. *bregða*, to move anything swiftly, to blame, upbraid.
- Uppard, *adv.* upward, 4 d. 16.
- Upp-cumenn, *v.* to ascend, 5. 1267.
- Uppen, *prep.* upon, 4 a. 80; 4 d. 18; 6 a. 75; Uppe, 4 a. 79; 4 d. 22; 6 a. 186; Upe, 1. 154; 16. 733; Upp, 5. 1046. A. S. *uppon, uppan*.
- Up-risinge, *sb. dat.* rising up, 19. 852.
- Up-riste, *sb. dat.* rising (of the sun), 19. 1470. M. E. *uprist* (Stratmann).
- Up-stiþe, *sb.* ascension, 1. 123. A. S. *upstige*.
- Ure, *pron.* our, of us, 1. 35; 12. 29; 17 a. 187; 17 b. 57, 189, 320; Ur, 1. 26; Ures, of our, 1. 99, 123. A. S. *úre*. Cf. Hur.
- Ureisuns, *sb. pl.* orisons, prayers, 3 b. 80. Norm. F. *ureizuns, pl.*; O. F. *ureisun, oraison* (Bartsch); Lat. *orationem*, a prayer, from *orare*, to pray.
- Vres, *sb. pl.* hours (ecclesiastical), 9. 252. O. F. *ure* (in Roland), *eure, heure*; Lat. *hora*.
- Urne, *v.* to run, 19. 888; Urnen, *pl. pl.* 3 a. 22; Urne, *pt. s. subj.* 8 a. 125. A. S. *irnan, pt. pl. urnon*. See Eornen.
- Vrre, *sb.* wrath, 14. 205. See Eorre.
- Us-self, *pron. acc. pl.* ourselves, 17 b. 310; Vs seolf, 17 a. 304. A. S. *ús, silfe*.
- Ut, *adv.* out, 17 b. 300; 2. 114; 6 a, b. 458; 9. 238; Ut of, *prep.* 2. 48; Ute, *adv.* 19. 245; Uten, *prep.* away from, 15. 2406; without, 17 b. 371. A. S. *út, úte, útan*. Cf. Uttere.
- Ute, 1 *pr. pl. subj.* (optative), let us, 16. 1779; 17 a. 331; 17 b. 337. A. S. *uton*, let us, orig. subj. of *wítan*, let us go; cp. the use of *allons (alum, aluns)*, in Roland.
- Utheste, *sb.* the hue and cry, 16. 1698. A corruption of Low Lat. *uthesium, hutesium, huesium*, the hue and cry in pursuit of a criminal (Ducange). See Schmid (s.v. *uthesium*).
- Ut-lazen, *sb. pl.* outlaws, 6 a. 275. A. S. *útlaga*, ex lex (Schmid); Icel. *útlaga*, outlawed, *útlagi*, an outlaw.
- Ut-lete, *sb. dat.* outlet, a place for putting out to sea, 16. 1794. Icel. *útlát*.
- Ut-nume, *adv.* exceptionally, 8 a. 15; Utnumne, 8 b. 19. A. S. *útnumen, pp.* of *útniman*, to take out. See Nimen.
- Ut-ride, *v.* to outride, 19. 858.
- Uttere, *adj. dat.* outer, 9. 191. A. S. *útór, uttor*, outer, utter, *comp.* of *út*. See Ut.
- Utward, *adv.* outward, 9. 42. A. S. *úteward*.
- Upe, *sb. pl.* waves, 3 a. 28. A. S. *yð*, a wave: Icel. *uðr*, later form of *unnr*, the waves, sea: O. H. G. *unda*, a wave (Otfrid, Tatian): a nasalised form allied to Gr. *ὕδωρ*; cp. O. Ir. *usce*, water (Windisch).
- Vuel, *adj.* evil, 7. 28; 17 a. 121; Vuele, *pl.* 17 a. 247; Uuele, 7.

- 68; *Vuele*, *adv.* badly, 9. 332; 16. 63; 17 *a.* 92, 172, 292. See *Ufel*.
- Vuel*, *sb.* evil, harm, 9. 63; 17 *a.* 20, 60, 128; *Uueles*, *pl.* 7. 51. See *Ufel*.
- Uwile*, *adv.* every, each, 3 *a.* 94; *Uwilche*, *dat.* 3 *a.* 85; *Vych*, *adj.* 17 *a.* 33, 297; *Vyche*, *gen.* 17 *a.* 363. A. S. *gehwilc*, each, every. Cf. *Ulche*.
- U3ten*, *sb. dat.* the last part of the night just before daybreak, 19. 1400. A. S. *uhte*: O. S. *uhta*: Goth. *uhtwo*; cp. Icel. *ötta*.
- V, U (consonant).
- Vader*, *sb.* father, 17 *a.* 186. See *Fader*.
- Uæin*, *adj.* fain, glad, 6. 526. See *Fagen*.
- Vaire*, *adj.* fair, 16. 15. See *Fæger*.
- Ualde*, *sb. dat.* field, 6. 406. See *Feld*.
- Vale*, *adj.* many, 14. 418. So in Halliwell. See *Fele*.
- Uallen*, *v.* to fall, 9. 116; *Ualleþ*, *pr. s.* 3 *b.* 49; 9. 6. See *Fallen*.
- Valuwen*, *v.* to become pale, yellow, to fade, 11. 39. A. S. *fealu-wian*, to grow yellow, fallow.
- Vamen*, *sb. pl.* foemen, 8 *b.* 183. See *Famen*.
- Uan*, *sb. pl.* foes, 8 *b.* 182. See *Fa*.
- Uaren*, *v.* to go, 6. 76; 9. 333; *Vare*, 17 *a.* 176. See *Faren*.
- Uaumpe3*, *sb. pl.* vamps, (of hose), 9. 165. O. F. *vant pie*, the forepart of the foot; in Cotgrave *avant-pied*. See *Skeat* (s. v. *vamp*).
- Veale*, *adj.* many, 16. 1663, 1767. See *Fele*.
- Ueat*, *sb.* vessel, vat, 8 *b.* 156. See *Fat*.
- Vecche*, *v.* to fetch, 17 *a.* 144. See *Fechen*.
- Ueden*, *v.* to feed, 6. 379; 9. 108. See *Feden*.
- Veder*, *sb.* father, 9. 303. *Fader*.
- Ueiles*, *sb. pl.* veils, 9. 170. *veile*; Lat. *velum*, sail.
- Ueir*, *sb.* fairness, beauty, 1. Cp. *Fæger*.
- Uelde*, *sb. dat.* field, 6. 42. *Feld*.
- Vele*, *adj.* many, 19. 56. See *Uelles*.
- Uelles*, *sb. pl.* skins, 9. 15. *Felles*.
- Uenie*, *sb.* supplication for on one's knees, 9. 273. Lat. *venia* (Ducange) = the *voia* of the Greek Church. Antiq. p. 1593, col.
- Uenne*, *sb. dat.* mud, 3 *b.* 7. *fenn*, fen.
- Veole*, *adj.* many, 17 *a.* 9, 9. A *ueole* kunne wise, in many kinds, 11. 9. See 1.
- Ueond*, *sb.* fiend, devil, 9. 86. 277. See *Feond*.
- Ueor*, *adv.* far, 11. 94. See *Ueorð*.
- Ueorð*, *num. ord.* fourth, See *Feorðe*.
- Uerade*, *sb.* company, tro 166. See *Ferreden*.
- Uerde*, *pt. s.* went, 19. 625; 6. 95. See *Ferde*.
- Uerden*, *sb. pl.* troops, 16. See *Ferd*.
- Uere*, *sb.* companion, 9. 2. 17 *a.* 291. See *Fere*.
- Ueree*, *sb.* fire, 13. 56. See *Verray*.
- Verray*, *adj.* true, 13. 43. *verai* (in Roland, 3368) Lat. *verācus* \* (see Diez, from Lat. *verus*).
- Verrene*, *adj. pl.* distant, A. S. *feorr*, longinquus. Cp.
- Ueste*, *adv.* fast, 9. 168, 26. See *Feste*.
- Uestimenz*, *sb. pl.* vestme 144. O. F. *vestemenz*, in 1613, pl. of *vestement*; Li *timentum*.
- Uet*, *sb. pl.* feet, 7. 110; 9. See *Fot*.

- Uihte**, *sb. dat.* fighting, 11. 60. See **Fæhte**.
- Vinden**, *v.* to find, 17 *a.* 53; *Vynde*, 17 *a.* 55. See **Finden**.
- Virst**, *sb.* delay; *Don a virst*, to make a delay, 17 *a.* 38. See **Furst**.
- Uine**, *num.* five, 6. 209. See **Fif**.
- Vlутten**, *v.* to subsist, 9. 315. *Icel. flytja*, to entertain, support.
- Uode**, *sb.* food, 9. 236; 16. 606. See **Fode**.
- Volde**, *sb. pl.* folds, 16. 602; *In monie volde*, in manifold ways, 16. 72. *A. S. feald*, a fold, plait.
- Uolkes**, *sb. gen. s.* people's, 9. 347. See **Fole**.
- Uondeð**, *pr. pl.* try, attempt, 9. 33. See **Fandie**.
- Vor**, *prep.* for, 6. 349; *conj.* 11. 9; 16. 1705. See **For**.
- Uor-berēn**, *pr. pl. subj.* forbear, 9. 271. See **Fer-bere**.
- Uor-donne**, *ger.* to destroy, ruin, 9. 33. See **For-don**.
- Uor-drunken**, *adj.* drunken, 9. 115.
- Vore-ward**, *sb.* agreement, 16. 1689. See **Foreward**.
- Vor-leosen**, *v.* to lose wholly; *Vorleost*, *pr. s.* 16. 619; *Uorloren*, *pp.* 17. 74. See **For-leosen**.
- Vor-nout**, for nought, 9. 207. See **Na-whit**.
- Uor-saken**, *v.* to forsake; *Uor-sakestu*, thou forsakest, 8 *a.* 51; *Uorsoc*, *pt. s.* forsook, 11. 99. See **For-saken**.
- Uort**, *prep.* until, 9. 311; 11. 64. See **Fort**.
- Uorte**, for to, 9. 21. See **Forte**.
- Uorð**, *adv.* forth, 6. 82; *So uorð so*, as far as, 9. 202; *Se uorð ase*, as far as, 9. 340. See **Forð**.
- Vorpan**, *conj.* therefore, 16. 1661. See **Forpan**.
- Uorð-farinde**, *sb. pl.* farers forth, pilgrims, 9. 33. Cf. **Forð-fareð**.
- Vorpi**, *conj.* therefore, 16. 721; 17 *a.* 126, *Uorði þet*, because that, in order that, 9. 151. See **For-pi**.
- Uor-wurðēn**, *v.* to perish, 9. 25. See **For-wurðēn**.
- Vor-ȝete**, *pr. s. subj.* forget, 16. 725. See **For-ȝeten**.
- Uor-ȝiueð**, *imp. pl.* forgive, 9. 338. See **For-ȝifen**.
- Uote**, *sb. dat.* foot, 16. 51. See **Fot**.
- Uour**, *num.* four, 9. 45. See **Fewer**.
- Ureonden**, *v. reflex*; *Uorte ureonden oð mīde*, to gain friends with, 9. 179.
- Ureondes**, *sb. pl.* friends, 11. 33. See **Freond**.
- Urom**, *prep.* from, 9. 254; 11. 43. See **Fram**.
- Urommard**, *prep.* from, 9. 292. See **Frommard**.
- Uul**, *sb.* a goblet full of drink, especially a toast at a heathen feast, 6 *a.* 551, 553. *A. S. ful*; *Icel. full*; cp. *O. S. ful*. See *Icel. Dict. s. v.*, and *Grimm*, p. 60.
- Uuluelden**, *pt. pl.* filled full, 13. 104. See **Fulfellp**.

## W.

- Wa**, *sb.* woe, 5. 1400; 7. 198; 10. 26; 18. 465. *A. S. weā*. Cf. **Wo**.
- Wa**, *adj.* sorrowful, 3 *a.* 73. Cf. **Wo**.
- Wa**, *pron. rel.* who, 1. 4, 77; 16. 1782. See **Hwa**.
- Wæl**, *adv.* well, 2. 71. See **Wel**.
- Wærd**, *pt. s.* became, 2. 165. *A. S. wearð*, *pt. of weorðan*. See **Wurðēn**.
- Wæren**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. 22; *Wærenn*, 5. 1032. *A. S. wæron*. See **Wæs**.
- Wærse**, *adj. comp.* worse, 2. 142; *adv.* 2. 111. *A. S. wiersa*; *adv. wiers*. See **Wurse**.
- Wæs**, *pt. s.* was, 2. 46. *A. S. wæs*, 1 and 3 *pt.*; *wære*, 2; *pl. wæron*; *subj. s. wære*; *pl. wæren*. Cf. **Wærenn**, **Weoren**, **Wer**,

- Were, Weren, Wes, Wore, Weron.
- Wæs, *imp. s.* be, 6 *a.* 525, 547. A. S. *wes*, *imp.* of *wesan*, to be.
- Wæs-hail, be hale, in good health and prosperity, 6 *a.* 547; Wæshæil, 6 *a.* 525. See Wæs and Hæil.
- Wæx, *pt. s.* waxed, 2. 108. A. S. *wæox*, *pt.* of *wæxan*, to grow. See Waxen.
- Wah, *sb.* wall, 5. 1015, 1671; 9. 184; Wahes, *pl.* 7. 36. A. S. *wāg*. Cf. *Wahhe*, *Wawe*, *Woje*.
- Waheles, *adj.* without walls, 10. 5.
- Wailawai, *interj.* an exclamation of great sorrow, 16. 220; Wailaway, 19. 969. See Walawai.
- Wain, *sb.* wagon; Waines, *pl.* 15. 2362. A. S. *wāgn* (*wān*): O. H. G. *wagan* (Otfrid).
- Waiten, *v.* to watch, 18. 512. Norm. F. *wayter* (mod. F. *guetter*), from O. F. *waite* (mod. F. *guet*), a watchman, sentinel; O. H. G. *wahta*, a guard, watch. See below.
- Wakien, *v.* to watch, 7. 6; Wakie, to keep vigil, 13. 64; Waken, to watch, 18. 630; Wakede, *pt. s.* awoke, 19. 444; Waked, *pp.* watched (of funeral observances), 15. 2516. A. S. *wacian*, to awake, watch, *pt.* *wacode*, cp. O. H. G. *wahhēn*, to be awake, whence *wahta*, a watching. See above.
- Wal, *sb.* wall, 6 *a.*, *b.* 443; Wallen, *pl.* 17 *b.* 41; Walles, 17 *a.* 42. A. S. *weall*, wall, rampart; Lat. *vallum*, properly a row of palisades, stakes.
- Walawai, *interj.* an exclamation of great sorrow, 19. 968; Walaway, 19. 1516. A. S. *wā lá wā*, woe! lo! woe! See Skeat (s. v. *well-away*). Cf. Wailawai, Weilawei, Wolawo.
- Wald, *pr. s.* controls, wilds, 17 *a.* 83. A. S. *weald*, *wealdeð*, *pr. s.* of *wealdan*. See Wealden.
- Walde, *pt. s.* would, 3 *a.* 52; 99; 7. 6; 16. 1678; Walde 6 *a.* 23, 84; 8 *a.* 53. See Wo.
- Walden, *sb.* ruler, 6 *a.* 141. *wealdend*. See Wealdent.
- Wal-hat, *adj.* boiling hot, 8 *b.* See Wallen and Hat.
- Walke, *v.* to walk, 19. 1
- Walkeð, *pr. pl.* 17 *b.* 241; W *pp.* 19. 963. A. S. *wealcan* roll about.
- Wallen, *v.* to boil; Walleð, 17 *b.* 241, 249; Wallinde, 1 boiling, 8 *a.* 124; 8 *b.* 159; 222; Wallynde, 17 *a.* 218. Weallen.
- Wam, *pron. dat.* whom, 1. 56. Hwam.
- Wan, *pron. dat.* whom, 6 *b.* To wan, for what (purpose) 716. See Hwam.
- Wan, *conj.* when, 6 *b.* 365. Hwanne.
- Wan, *pt. s.* won, obtained, 178, 171. A. S. *wan*. See nan.
- Wand-reðe, *sb.* misery, 9. 90 C.). See Halliwell (s. v. *rethe*). Icel. *vand-ræði*, culty, from *vandr*, difficult.
- Wondrede, Wontreðe, V rede.
- Wane, *sb.* want, loss, misery, 153, 359, 372, 373. A. S. *wāne* defectus (Grein). Cf. Won.
- Wane, *conj.* when, 6 *b.* 546 420, 623, 734. See Hwan.
- Wanene, *adv.* whence, 6 *b.* A. S. *hwanon*. See Whan.
- Whænnenen.
- Wanes, *sb. pl.* buildings, ab 9. 262. Connected with *Wonien*; A. S. *wunian*, to d Cf. Woanes.
- Wanne, *conj.* when, 12. 16; 22; 16. 430; 19. 923. Hwanne.
- Wan-reðe, *sb.* distress, destitute 4 *b.* 48. See Wandreðe.



- Wanst**, 2 *pr. s.* weenest, supposest, 16. 1644. See **Wene**.
- Wante**, *pr. s. subj.* may be lacking, 15. 2244; **Wantede**, *pt. s.* was lacking, 15. 2155; 18. 712. Icel. *vanta*, to lack.
- Wan-truce**, *sb. dat.* fail, failure, See **Trukie**.
- Wapne**, *sb. pl.* weapons, 17 *b.* 340. A. S. *wápen*; cp. Icel. *vápn*, a weapon. See **Wepne**.
- War**, *adj.* cautious, wary, 6 *a, b.* 42, 102; 7. 191; 12. 282; 15. 2150; 16. 170, 192. A. S. *wær*, cautious. Cf. **Wear**.
- War**, *adv.* where, 16. 906, 1749. See **Hwar**.
- Ward**, *pt. s.* became, 2. 181. See **Wærd**.
- Warde**, *sb.* warder, 7. 57. A. S. *weard*, guardian.
- Warden**, *v.* to guard, 7. 221. A. S. *weardian*, to keep.
- Ware**, *sb.* merchandise, 15. 1990; 17 *a.* 69; 17 *b.* 68. A. S. *ware*, see **Skeat** (s. v., p. 833); cp. Du. *waar* and G. *waare*.
- Ware**, *pt. s. subj.* were, 2. 174; 17 *b.* 150. A. S. *wære*. See **Wæs**.
- Waren**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. 18; 17 *b.* 100, 102, 171; **Ware**, 13. 102; 18. 400. A. S. *wáron*. See **Wæs**.
- Waren**, *v.* to provide, 15. 2154. A. S. *warian*. See **Warien**.
- Ware-se**, *adv.* wheresoever, 2. 161. See **Hwarse**.
- Ware-vore**, *conj.* wherefore, 16. 267, 715. See **Hwer-fore**.
- Warh-treo**, *sb.* the gallows (used of the cross of Christ), 10. 98. O. S. *warag-treo*; cp. Icel. *varg-tré*, the gallows, from *vargr* (A. S. *wearg*, *wearh*), (1) a wolf, (2) an outlawed felon, + *tré*, a tree. Cp. A. S. *wearh-ród*, the cross, the gallows (Leo).
- Warien**, *v.* to curse; **Warie**, *pr. s. subj.* 18. 433; **Waried**, *pp.* 18. 434. A. S. *wergian*: O. S. (*gi*)-*waragean*. Cf. **Weregede**.
- Warien**, *v.* to be on the watch. A. S. *warian*. Cf. **Waren**.
- Warliche**, *adv.* cautiously, 7. 44; 9. 270. A. S. *wærlice*. Cf. **Wearliche**.
- Warnien**, *v.* to warn; **Warnin**, 17 *b.* 230; **Warni**, 1 *pr. s.* 16. 330, 739; **Warny**, 17 *a.* 222; **Warneð**, *pr. s.* 7. 39; **Warni**, *pr. s. subj.* 7. 48. A. S. *warnian*, *wearnian*, from *wearn*, a refusal, denial; cp. Icel. *varna*, to warn off, refuse. See **Wernen**.
- Warp**, *pt. s.* threw, cast, 3 *a.* 18; 16. 45; **Warrp**, 5. 1095, 1706; **Warpe**, *pr. s. subj.* 7. 48; **Warpeð**, *imp. pl.* 7. 202. See **Werpen**.
- War-sæ**, *adv.* wheresoever, 2. 60. See **Hwar-se**.
- Warschipe**, *sb.* prudence, 7. 41, 131; **Warschipes**, *gen. s.* 7. 47. A. S. *wærscipe* (Leo).
- Warð**, *pt. s.* became, 4 *b.* 106; 8 *a.* 127; **Wart**, 2. 101. A. S. *wearð*, *pt.* of *weorðan*. See **Wurðen**.
- Was**, 2 *pt. s.* wast, 10. 24. M. E. *was*, a dialectal form, probably Northern; A. S. *wære*. See **Skeat** (s. v. *was*).
- Waschen**, *v.* to wash; **Wasche**, 10. 45; **Wascheð**, *imp. pl.* 9. 234. A. S. *wascan*. Cf. **Wasse**, **Weschen**, **Weis**.
- Wassail**, *interj.* a salutation used in drinking, 6 *b.* 547; **Wassayl**, 6 *b.* 525. See **Wæs-hail**.
- Wassen**, *v.* to wash, 15. 2291, 2442; **Wasse**, 1. 12; **Wasshen**, 9. 266. See **Waschen**.
- Wast** = was it, 15. 1957.
- Waste**, *adj. dat.* solitary, 16. 17. Norm. F. *wast*; O. H. G. *waste*, a waste; Lat. *vastus*; cp. A. S. *wéste*: O. S. *wósti*, O. H. G. *wuosti* (mod. *wüst*). Cf. **Wesste**.
- Wastm**, *sb.* form, personal appearance; **Wastme**, *dat.* 15. 1910.

- A.S. *wæstm*, (1) growth, stature, form, (2) fruit. Cf. *Westm*.  
**Wat**, *pt. s.* quoth, 18. 595. See *Cweðen*.  
**Wat**, 1 *pr. s.* know, 3 *a.* 70; *pr. s.* 1. 62; 9. 133. A.S. *wát*, 1 and 3 *pr. s.* of *witan*, to know. See *Witen*.  
**Wat**, *adv.* soon, quickly, 4 *c.* 28, 60. A.S. *hwæt*, sharp, quick, brave. Cf. *Hwatliche*.  
**Wat**, *interrog.* what, 1. 27; 12. 110; 13. 96. See *Hwat*.  
**Wat**, *pron.* what, that which, 16. 735; 19. 277.  
**Wat . . . se**, *adj.* whatsoever, 4 *b.* 106.  
**Wat . . . . wat**, *conj.* both . . . . and, 1. 134. See *Hwat*.  
**Wat**, *conj.* until, 1. 96; 13. 113; 19. 277. Cp. *Alwat*.  
**Wate**, *sb.* luck, 4 *d.* 22. See *Hwate*.  
**Water**, *sb.* water; *Watere*, *dat.* 17 *a.* 81; *Wateres*, *gen. s.* 17 *a.* 148. A.S. *wæter*. Cf. *Weater*.  
**Wawe**, *sb. dat.* wall, 18. 474. See *Wah*.  
**Wax-bred**, *sb.* a writing tablet; *Wax-bredene*, *dat. pl.* tables (used of Moses' tables of stone), 1. 93. A.S. *wæx-bred*, cp. *Ælfric's Hom.* 2. 196, 'stænene *wæxbredu*.' (Leo). The word means properly a board covered with *wax*, from A.S. *weax*, wax + *bred*, a plank; cp. G. *brett*.  
**Waxen**, *v.* to grow, 8 *a.* 53; *Waxe*, 19. 95; *Waxen*, *pp.* full grown, 15. 2060. A.S. *weaxan*, *pt. weóx*, *pp. weaxen*. Cf. *Wæx*, *Wexen*.  
**Way**, *interj.* an exclamation of grief, woe! 17 *a.* 105. Icel. *vei*; cp. Goth. *wai*. Cf. *Wi*, *Wei*.  
**Wazhe**, *sb. dat.* wall, 5. 1015, 1671. See *Wah*.  
**Wazhe-ríft**, *sb.* veil (of the temple), 5. 1014, 1018, 1084, 1670. A.S. *wáhréft*, *wáhrýft*, Mt. xxvii. 51; *wáh*, (*wág*), a wall + *rýft*, a veil curtain, Lev. iv. 17.  
**We**, *pron.* we, 6 *a.* 65; Vvc, 17 *a.* 167. A.S. *wé*.  
**Weaden**, *sb. pl.* garments, 9. 268. A.S. *wæd*, dress. See *Wede*.  
**Wealden**, *v.* to wield, rule, control, possess, 8 *b.* 89; 17 *b.* 55; *Wealde* 1 *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 2; *Wealdeð*, *pr. s.* 17 *b.* 84, 391. A.S. *wealdan*. Cf. *Welden*, *Wald*, *Wolde*.  
**Wealdent**, *sb.* ruler, wielder, 8 *b.* 155. A.S. *wealdend*, ruler, king. Cf. *Walden*.  
**Weallen**, *v.* to boil; *Weallinde*, *pp.* boiling, 9. 123. A.S. *weallan* *pr. part. weallende*. Cf. *Waller*.  
**Wear**, *adj.* wary, cautious, 16. 1638. See *War*.  
**Wearliche**, *adv.* warily, prudently 7. 3. See *Warliche*.  
**Weater**, *sb.* water, 8 *b.* 160. See *Water*.  
**Wecche**, *sb.* vigil, watch, 5. 1451. *Wecche*, *pl.* 4 *b.* 18; *Wecchess*, 1617. A.S. *wæcce*.  
**Wed**, *sb.* a weed, 12. 245. See *Weode*.  
**Wedde**, *pt. s.* was madly in love 19. 300. A.S. *wédde*, *pt. s.* *wéðan*, to rage, to act like a mad man, used sometimes of the madness of love, like Lat. *insanire*. See *Grein*, and *Mätzner*, ii. 9. 13. See *Wod*.  
**Wedde**, *sb. dat.* pledge, 15. 2198. A.S. *wedd*: Goth. *wadi*.  
**Wedden**, *v.* to engage by a pledge to marry (said of the man), 19. 1444, 1554; *Wedde*, 19. 959. A.S. *weddian*, to pledge, engage, Lu. xxii. 5. Cf. I-*weddet*, Y-*wedde*.  
**Weddinge**, *sb. dat.* wedding, 19. 1030. A.S. *wedding*.  
**Wede**, *sb.* garment, 4 *b.* 13, 39; 15. 1972; 19. 1064; *Weden*, *pl.* 4 *b.* 56; 15. 2369; *Wedes*, 4 *a.*

- 24; 4 b. 26. A. S. *wæde*, also *wæd*: O. S. *wádi*. Cf. **Weaden**.  
**Weder**, sb. weather, 12. 236. A. S. *weder*.  
**Wedlao**, sb. wedlock, 8 a. 53; **Wedlak**, 19. 1274; **Wedlackes**, gen. s. 8 b. 93; **Wedlakes**, 8 a. 73. A. S. *wedlác*, a pledge.  
**Weg**, sb. way, 17 b. 341. A. S. *weg*. Cf. **Wei**, **Wey**.  
**Wei**, interj. woe! 8 b. 143. Icel. *vei*. See **Way**.  
**Wei**, sb. way, 4 a. 35; 17 b. 343; 17 a. 345; **Weie**, 4 a. 64; **Weie**, dat. 19. 1019; **Weies**, gen. s. (used adv.) 6 a. 404; pl. 17 b. 72. See **Weg**.  
**Weilawei**, interj. an exclamation of great sorrow, 15. 2088; 18. 462, 570. See **Walawai**.  
**Weis**, pt. s. washed, 15. 2289. A. S. *wócs*, *wóhs*, pt. of *wascan*. See **Waschen**.  
**Weizen**, v. to weigh, 17 b. 63. A. S. *wegan*, to carry. Cf. **Weyen**, **Wig**, **Wiht**.  
**Wel**, sb. a spring, fountain of water, 16. 917. A. S. *wella*, *wyll*, from *weallan*, to well up, boil. See **Weallen**, **Welle**.  
**Wel**, adv. well, 1. 146; 3 a. 109; 15. 2387; 17 a. 22; very, 1. 33; 3 b. 52; 11. 97; 15. 2124, 2227; too, 17 a. 127; 17 b. 128. A. S. *wel*; O. S. *wel*. Cp. O. H. G. *wuola* (Otfried). Cf. **Wæl**, **Welle**, **Wol**.  
**Wel-cume**, welcome, 7. 71. Icel. *velkominn*, from *vel*, well + *kominn*, pp. of *koma*, to come. Cf. **Wol-cumep**.  
**Wel-dede**, sb. pl. good deeds, 4 a. 71. A. S. *wel-dæd*, a good deed (Grein).  
**Welden**, v. to rule, control, possess, 8 a. 70, 107; 15. 2143; **Welde**, 19. 481, 911; 14. 32, 437. See **Wealden**.  
**Wele**, sb. weal, prosperity, 4 b. 65; 10. 26; 17 a. 200, 359; 17 b. 155, 319, 367, 373. A. S. *wela*, *weola*. Cf. **Weole**.  
**Welefulle**, adj. blessed, 10. 42. See **Weoleful**.  
**Weli**, adv. richly, 15. 2528. A. S. *welig*, rich. Cf. **Weoli**.  
**Welkede**, pp. pl. withered, 15. 2107. M. E. *welken*, to fade, Trevisa, 1. 77 = *marcescere* (Higden); cp. G. *welken*, to wither, from O. H. G. *wēlc*, moist, damp, soft. See **Wolcne**.  
**Welle**, adv. very, 12. 27. See **Wel**.  
**Welle**, sb. a spring, fountain, 3 a. 22, 23; 12. 62, 74; A. S. *wella*. Cf. **Wel**.  
**Wel-sprung**, sb. well-spring, source, 11. 72. A. S. *wel-spreng* = latex, in Wright's Vocab., *wylle gespring* (Grein).  
**Welðe**, sb. wealth, 15. 2386; **Welðhe**, dat. 15. 2374. For M. E. exx. see Stratmann. See **Wele**.  
**Wen**, imp. s. suppose, fancy, 8 a. 64. See **Wenen**.  
**Wenden**, v. to turn, go, depart, 6 a. 27; 8 a. 68, 71; 12. 6; **Wende**, 6 b. 76; 13. 32; 14. 175, 434; 17 a. 142; 17 b. 400; 19. 679, 921; Of *wenden*, to depart from life, 12. 278; **Wende**, pt. s. turned, went, 2. 81; 6 a. 189; 19. 367, 1227; pl. *bb*. 187; **Wenden**, pl. 2. 154; 4 a. 24; 6 a. 187; **Wend**, imp. s. 19. 711; **Wende**, 19. 372, 1130. A. S. *wendan*, (1) trans. to turn, (2) intrans. to turn oneself, go, pt. *wende*. *Wendan*, causal of *windan*, meaning originally 'to make to wind': Goth. *wandjan*, to turn. Cf. **Went**.  
**Wendes-dei**, sb. Wednesday, 6 b. 141. A. S. *Wódnescæg*, day of *Wóden*; with *Wóden*, cp. O. H. G. *Wuotan* and Icel. *Óðinn*; perhaps connected with Lat. *vates*, a

- prophet, poet, one inspired. See Corpus Poeticum Boreale, 1. 104 (introd.).
- Wenen**, *v.* to ween, suppose; Wene, 14. 161, 231; 17 *b.* 342; Wenes, 2 *pr. s.* 18. 598; Wenst, 16. 47; Wenest, 16. 259; 19. 1145; Wenað, *pr. s.* 12. 267; *pl.* 844; Wenenn, 5. 975; Wende, *pl. s.* 2. 159; 15. 1962; 18. 374, 524; 19. 297; Wendest, 2 *pl. s.* 19. 1293; Wenden, *pt. pl.* 2. 2, 56, 88; 19. 121; Wende, 15. 2209. A.S. *wénan*: O.S. *wá-nian*. Cf. Wanst, Wen.
- Wengen**, *sb. pl. dat.* wings, 7. 201. Icel. *vængr*; cp. Dan. and Sw. *vinge*.
- Went**, *pr. s.* turns (with transitive meaning), 9. 343. See Wenden.
- Went**, *imp. s.* go, 19. 325; Wente, *pt. s.* turned, rolled, 19. 610; Wenten, *pl.* turned about, went, 13. 26; 15. 1967, 2200; 19. 71, 1414; *pl. s.* 19. 71; Went, *pp.* gone, 15. 2201, 2489. See Wenden.
- Weode**, *sb. dat.* plant, 16. 320. A.S. *weód*, *wiód*: O.S. *wiod*. Cf. Wed.
- Weolcne**, *sb. dat. pl.* sky, clouds, 16. 1682. See Wolcne.
- Weole**, *sb.* weal, prosperity, 8 *a.* 74; 17 *a.* 144, 159, 365; Weolen, *pl.* benefits, 8 *a.* 52; 8 *b.* 67. A.S. *weola*, *wela*. Cf. Wele.
- Weoleful**, *adj.* joyous, 7. 92. Cf. Welefulle.
- Weoli**, *adj.* powerful, 6 *a.* 120. A.S. *welig*, wealthy. Cf. Weli.
- Weopen**, *v.* to weep, 11. 44; Weop, *pt. s.* 3 *a.* 62; 19. 69, 675, 759, 1048. See Wepen.
- Weopmones**, *sb. gen.* of a man, a male, 9. 182. See Wepmen.
- Weord**, *sb.* word; *pl.* 3 *a.* 74; 3 *b.* 14; Weordes, 3 *b.* 16. See Word.
- Weordes**, *sb. pl.* hosts, 7. 90; Wordes, 7. 99. A.S. *weorod*.
- Weoreldlike**, *adj.* worldly, 1628. A.S. *woruldlic*. Cf. Worldlich.
- Weoreldshipess**, *sb. gen. s.* worldliness, 5. 1633. A.S. *worldscipe*, worldly business.
- Weoren**, *pt. pl.* were, 6 *a.* 3, 26; 531. A.S. *wáron*. See Wæs.
- Weorld**, *sb.* world; Weorlde, *da.* 3 *b.* 98; Weorldes, *gen. s.* 3. 108. See Woreld.
- Weorrc**, *sb.* work, 5. 1408; Weorkess, *pl.* 5. 1511; Weorkes, 81; 3 *a.* 77. A.S. *weorc*, *wer*. Cf. Werc, Werk.
- Weorreð**, *pr. s.* warreth, 7. 19. A.S. *werrien*, in Chron. ann. 113 from *werre*. See Werre.
- Wep**, *sb.* weeping, 15. 2328. S Wop.
- Wepen**, *v.* to weep, 3 *a.* 62; Wept, *pt. s.* 19. 1440; Wepen, *pl.* 1401. A.S. *wépan*, *pt. weóp*, *gewépen*. Cf. Weopen.
- Wepinge**, *pr. p.* weeping, 19. 107.
- Wepmen**, *sb. pl.* men, males, 3. 105; 11. 20. A.S. *wæpman*, male, Wright's Vocab.; *wæpman* (Grein). Cf. Weopmones.
- Wepne**, *sb.* weapon, 18. 490; Wepnen, *pl. dat.* 17 *a.* 334. A.S. *wæpen*: O.S. *wápan*; cp. I. *wapen*. Cf. Wapne.
- Wer**, *adv.* where, 1. 73; 13. 102. See Hwar.
- Wer**, *pt. pl.* were, 1. 80, 103. S Wæs.
- Werbi**, *adv.* whereby, 13. 81.
- Werc**, *sb.* work, 9. 205; 17 *a.* 23; 17 *b.* 247. See Weorrc.
- Wercþeþ**, 1 *pr. pl.* work, do, 6. 136. A.S. *wyrcaþ*. See Wuchen.
- Were**, *sb.* man, husband, 8 *a.* 8; 17 *a.* 32; 17 *b.* 31. A.S. *wair*: cp. Lat. *uir*; O.I. *fer*.

- Were**, *imp. s.* wear, 19. 569. See **Werien** (1).
- Were**, *imp. s.* guard, defend, 8 *b.* 178. See **Werien** (2).
- Were**, *sb.* company, host, 11. 71; *pl.* 11. 21. Cp. M. H. G. *wer* (mod. *wehr*), a warrior-host.
- Were**, 2 *pt. s.* wast, 8 *a.* 153; 16. 53; 2 *pr. s. subj.* 19. 107. See **Wæs**.
- Werefore**, *conj.* wherefore, 13. 77. See **Hwerfore**.
- Weregede**, *pp. pl.* accursed, 1. 152. See **Warien**.
- Wereld**, *sb.* world, 17 *b.* 334; *Wereldes*, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 271, 319, 367. See **Woreld**.
- Weren**, *pt. pl.* were, 3 *a.* 19; 15. 2219, 2395. See **Wæs**.
- Weren**, *v.* to guard, defend, 15. 2083, 2090; *Werenn*, 5. 1406. See **Werien** (2).
- Werest**, *adj. superl.* worst, 17 *b.* 221. A. S. *wierrest*. Cf. **Werste**.
- Weresð**, *pr. s.* keeps off, 12. 102. See **Werien** (2).
- Weri**, *adv.* wearily, 17 *b.* 244. A. S. *wérig*, tired: O. S. *wórig*, weary. See **Wori**.
- Werien** (1), *v.* to wear, 9. 156, 172; *Werie*, 9. 262. A. S. *werian*, Gen. xxviii. 20: Goth. *wasjan*, to clothe. Cf. **Were**.
- Werien** (2), to defend, protect, 8 *b.* 35; 17 *b.* 325; *Weryen*, 17 *a.* 319; *Werie*, 17 *a.* 331. A. S. *werian*, to defend, O. S. *werian*; cp. O. H. G. *werren* (Otfrid). See **Were**.
- Werk**, *sb.* work, 14. 20; 17 *a.* 116, 177; *Werkes*, *pl.* 13. 55, 76. See **Weorre**.
- Werke**, *sb. dat.* building, fortification, 19. 1446. A. S. (*ge*)*weorc*, in Chron. ann. 878; cp. Icel. *virki*, an entrenchment.
- World**, *sb.* world, 10. 13; 12. 277; *Werldes*, *gen. s.* 4 *d.* 46; 15. 2440; *Werlde*, *dat. s.* 10. 34; 15. 2334. See **Woreld**.
- Werm**, *sb.* worm, reptile, 13. 61, 67. See **Wurm**.
- Wernen**, *v.* to refuse; *Werne*, 19. 706, 926, 1422; *Werneden*, *pt. pl.* 15. 2207. A. S. *wyrnan*, to refuse (Grein), from *wearn*, refusal. Cf. **Wurne**, **Warnien**.
- Wernen**, *v.* = *þernen* (?), to desire, 16. 614. (Printed *yernen* in Wright's edition.) See **þeornen**.
- Weron**, *pt. pl.* were, 2. 58. See **Wæren**.
- Werpen**, *v.* to throw; *Werpeð*, *pr. s.* 1. 165; 4 *d.* 18; 6 *b.* 73; *Werpð*, casts, brings forth, 1. 52. A. S. *weorpan*, *pt.* *wearp*, *pp.* *worpen*. Cf. **Warp**, **Worpen**.
- Uerre**, *sb.* war, 2. 108; *Werre*, *dat.* strife, 17 *b.* 250; O. F. *werre* (mod. *guerre*), war; O. H. G. *werra*, strife, cp. *giwerri*, a tumult (Otfrid), O. Du. *werre*, war.
- Werse**, *adj. comp.* worse, 4 *d.* 35; 17 *b.* 299; *adv.* 2. 50; *Wers*, 16. 34; 17 *b.* 240. See **Wurse**.
- Werste**, *adj. superl.* worst, 19. 28. See **Wurste**.
- Wes**, *pt. s.* was, 1. 1; 3 *a.* 57; 14. 12; 17 *a.* 1, 187, 382; 2 *pt. s.* 10. 53. See **Wæs**.
- Wes**, *sb.* manner, wise, 16. 748. See **Wis**.
- Weschen**, *v.* to wash, 9. 222; *Wesch*, *pt. s.* 10. 121; *Wessh*, 5. 1103, 1711; *Wesse*, *pt. pl.* 13. 103. See **Waschen**.
- Wesste**, *sb.* wilderness, 5. 1337. A. S. *wésten*, a desert, from *wéste*, desolate; so O. S. *wóstun*, from *wósti*. Cp. **Waste**.
- Weste**, *adj.* west, 19. 1191; *Westene*, 19. 758. A. S. *west*.
- Westi**, *adj.* desolate, 10. 2. O. Mercian *wéstig*, Mk. vi. 35 (Rushworth).
- Westm**, *sb.* fruit, 1. 52. See **Wastm**.
- Wet**, *pron.* what, 13. 46. See **Hwat**.

- Wete**, *sb.* wheat, 12. 258. See **Hwete**.
- Wexen**, *v.* to grow; **Wexe**, 19. 252, 296, 1437; **Wex**, *pt. s.* 1. 195; 15. 2157; *pl.* 15. 1917; **Wexen**, 15. 2104, 2502; **Wexem** = **wex**, *pt. s.* + **hem**, to them, 15. 1915. See **Waxen**.
- Wexynde**, *pres. p.* growing, 14. 168, 433. A. S. *weaxende*.
- Wey**, *sb.* way, 18. 664; **Weye**, *dat.* 13. 32. See **Weg**.
- Weyen**, *v.* to weigh, 17 *a.* 64. See **Weijen**.
- Whænnenen**, *adv.* whence, 6 *a.* 54. A. S. *hwanon*. Cf. **Wanene**.
- Whær-sitt** (**Hwær swá** + **hit**), wheresoever it, 5. 1574. See **Hwer-se**.
- Whær-swa**, *adv.* wheresoever, 6 *a.* 543. See **Hwerse**.
- Whær-wipp**, *adv.* wherewith, 5. 1718.
- Whæt**, *adj.* what, 6 *a.* 53. See **Hwat**.
- Whætte**, *pt. s.* whetted, 6 *a.* 431. A. S. *hwettan*, to sharpen.
- Wham-so-euere**, *pron. dat.* whomsoever, 19. 352. See **Hwan**.
- Whane**, *adv.* when, 19. 359, 826. See **Hwanne**.
- Whanene**, *adv.* whence, 6 *a.* 62. A. S. *hwanon*. Cf. **Wanene**.
- Whanne**, *adv.* when, 19. 1433. See **Hwanne**.
- Whannes**, *adv.* whence, 19. 161. See **Skeat** (s.v. *whence*).
- Whannse**, *adv.* whensoever, 5. 1466.
- Whar**, *conj.* whether, 6 *a.* 55. For A. S. *hwæðer*; cp. Icel. *hvárr*, for *hvaðarr*. See **Hweðer**.
- Whatt**; For **whatt**, wherefore, 5. 1398. See **Hwat**.
- Wher**, *adv.* where, 19. 416. See **Hwar**.
- Wheper**, *pron.* which of two, 16. 151. A. S. *hwæðer*. See **Hweðer**.
- Whi**, *adv.* why, 19. 377. See **Hwi**.
- While**. See **Umbe**.
- Whille**, *pron. rel.* w See **Hwilo**.
- Whit**, *adj.* white, See **Hwit**.
- Whon**, *pron. dat.* fo 202. See **Hwam**.
- Whulche**, *pron.* wh See **Hwilo**.
- Wi**, *adv.* why, 4 *c.* 905; 17 *b.* 90, 100. See **Hwi**.
- Wi**, *interj.* woe! 17 *b.* 90. See **Way**.
- Wio**, *pron.* which, **Hwilo**.
- Wicce**, *adj.* false, evil, the phrase *wicce* perhaps compare u Deut. xviii. 11, whi counsel of a witch.'
- Wichche-creftes**, crafts, 9. 7. A. S. *wic* xx. 27, from *wicce*, *wicca*, a wizard.
- Wichen**, *sb. pl.* 17 *b.* 90. Notes.
- Wicke**, *adj.* wicked, 688. See **Skeat** (s.v. **Wicce**, **Wike**).
- Wict**, *adj.* active, s war, 18. 344; Icel. ing condition, from A. S. *wig*, war.
- Wid**, *prep.* against, 2. with, 15. 2490. See **Skeat**.
- Wid**, *adj.* wide, 9. 6 O. S. *wid*.
- Wide**, *adv.* widely, 1. far, 19. 963. A. S. *wide*.
- Wider**, *adv.* whither, **Hwider**.
- Wider-wardnesse**, s 1. 28. A. S. *widerw* *widerweard*, rebellion.
- Widuten**, *adv.* outside **Wiðuten**.
- Wif**, *sb.* wife, 2. 163 17 *b.* 261; 18. 348

- Wifue**, *dat.* 6 *b.* 372, 586; **Wif**, *pl.* 6 *a.* 85; **Wifes**, 3 *b.* 39; **Wifues**, 6 *b.* 85. A.S. *wif* (*pl. wif*). Cf. **Wiue**, **Wyue**.
- Wif-man**, *sb.* woman; **Wifmen**, *pl.* 3 *a.* 105. A.S. *wifmann*. Cf. **Wiman**, **Wimman**, **Wymman**, **Womman**, **Wummon**.
- Wig**, *sb.* a beast of burden, 4 *a.* 11. A.S. *wicg*, horse (Grein): O.S. *wigg*; cp. Icel. *vigg* (in poetry). The word is derived from *wegan*, to carry. See **Weißen**.
- Wigeleð**, *pr. s.* staggers, 9. 115. A.S. *wicelian*, to reel, stagger. So *stagger* is a weakened form of M.E. *stakeren*.
- Wiht** (1), *sb.* creature, thing, wight, 16. 1642; 17 *b.* 253, 371; **Wihte**, *pl.* 17 *b.* 78; **Wihten**, 17 *b.* 285. A.S. *wiht*, a creature, animal, person, thing, cognate with *wegan*, to move, to carry. Cf. **Wist**. **Wyht**.
- Wiht** (2), *sb.* weight; **Wihte**, *dat.* 17 *b.* 216, 384. A.S. (*ge*)*wiht*, Gen. xxiii. 16, from *wegan*, to weigh. Cf. **Wyht**.
- Wike**, *adj.* false, 18. 425. See **Wicke**.
- Wike**, *sb. dat.* week, 6 *a.* 143; 9. 323. A.S. *wice*, or *wicu*, also *wucu* (Grein).
- Wike**, *sb. pl.* offices, services, 4 *a.* 49; 16. 603, 605; **Wikenn**, 5. 1113. Probably connected with Lat. *vicem*, change, regular succession, office, service.
- Wike**, *sb. pl.* dwellings, 16. 604. A.S. *wíc*, a dwelling-place; cp. Goth. *weihs*, a town, village, and Lat. *vicus*.
- Wike-tunes**, *sb. pl.* courts, 16. 730. A.S. *wíc-tún*, atrium (Grein). See **Tun**.
- Wiket**, *sb.* a small gate, 19. 1086. Cp. O. F. *viquet* (mod. *guichet*); O. Du. *wicket*, from *wicken*, to shake. The word means properly a small door made within a large one, easily opened and shut.
- Wil**, *sb.* will, 7. 214; 8 *a.* 49; 17 *a.* 14. 339; Joy, 11. 62. See **Wille**.
- Wilc-so**, *pron.* whichever, 12. 5. A.S. *hwilc* + *swá*.
- Wil-cweme**, *adj.* content, 8 *a.* 139; 8 *b.* 172. A.S. *wel-gecwéme*, beneplacitus, Ps. cxlvii. 11. See **Cweme**.
- Wild**, *adj.* madly in love, 19. 252, 296; **Wild**, untamed, 6 *a.* 86; 17 *a.* 149; 17 *b.* 145; uncultivated, desert, 5. 1337. A.S. *wild*, self-willed, violent, untamed, uncultivated, savage, desert. Cf. **Wille** (3).
- Wile**, *sb.* a trick, wile, 19. 643. A.S. *wíl* or *wíle*, in Chron. ann. 1128. Cf. **Giled**.
- Wile**, *sb.* a space of time, a while, 4 *b.* 37; 19. 1419; 4 *c.* 48; *bi* on wile, after a time, 6 *b.* 473. A.S. *hwil*. See **Hwile**.
- Wile**, *conj.* while, as long as, 2. 40, 174; **Wiles**, 12. 103. See **Hwil**, **Hwils**.
- Wile**, *adv.* sometimes, 4 *d.* 22; formerly, 16. 202. Cf. **Hwilem**.
- Wile**, *pr. s.* will, 1. 76; 4 *a.* 87; 5. 962; 12. 5; 18. 485; 19. 819; **Wilen**, *pl.* wish, desire, 15. 2531. See **Wille** (2).
- Wiles**. See **Wile** (*conj.*).
- Wilfulliche**, *adv.* willingly, 10. 22.
- Wille** (1), *sb.* will, 1. 39; 6 *a.* 49; 11. 84; joy, 11. 46; A wille, with pleasure, willingly, 16. 1722. A.S. *willa*; cp. Icel. *vili*, desire, will, also, delight, joy: Goth. *wilja*. Cf. **Wil**.
- Wille** (2), 1 *pr. s.* will, 16. 262; 17 *a.* 224; **Willen**, *pl.* 2. 84; **Willeð**, 17 *a.* 35; 17 *b.* 34, 230. A.S. *wile*, *wille*, *pr. s.* 1 and 3; *willað*, *pl.* Cf. **Wile**, **Wule**, **Wulle**, **Wole**, **Wolde**.

- Wille** (3), *adv.* astray, 12. 52. Cp. Icel. *villr* (for *vildr*), wild. See **Wild**.
- Willeliche**, *adv.* willingly, 3 a. 1. A. S. *willice*.
- Willelm**, *sb.* William, 2. 76, 92. Icel. *Vilhjálmr*.
- Willes**, *adv.* willingly, 8 a. 112. A. S. *willes*, *gen.* of *wille* (Schmid).
- Willesful**, *adj.* wilful, 7. 215; *Willesfule*, 7. 50. Cf. A. S. *wilful* (Leo).
- Wilnien**, *v.* to desire; *Wilnin*, 8 a. 70; *Wilni*, 8 b. 89; *Wilnest*, 2 *pr. s.* 7. 139; *Wilnieþ*, 1 *pr. pl.* 17 b. 319; *Wilnede*, *pt. s.* 8 b. 59. A. S. *wilnian*.
- Wiltu** = *Wilt þu*, wilt thou, 18. 681; *Wilde*, 18. 528.
- Wiman**, *sb.* woman, 1. 68. See **Wifman**.
- Wimlunge**, *sb. dat.* nun's veil, 9. 170. See **Wimplunge**.
- Wimman**, *sb.* woman, 2. 164; 19. 418; *Wimmon*, 6 a. 359; *Wimmonnen*, *gen. pl.* 6 a. 540. See **Wifman**.
- Wimpel**, a nun's veil, 9. 172. A. S. *winpel*, a covering for the head and neck; cp. O. F. *guimpe* (Bartsch), also Norm. F.: Icel. *vimpill*.
- Wimpel-leas**, *adj.* wimple-less, 9. 168.
- Wimplin**, *v.* to cover with a wimple (nun's veil), 9. 175.
- Wimplunge**, *sb. dat.* wimpling, 9. 185. Cf. **Wimlunge**.
- Win**, *sb.* joy, 6 b. 126. A. S. *wynn*. See **Winne**.
- Win**, *sb.* wine, 1. 34, 201; 4 b. 82; 9. 334; 15. 2067. A. S. *win*; Lat. *vinum*. Cf. **Wyn**.
- Winckeð**, *pr. pl.* wink, 9. 60. A. S. *wincian*, in Wright's Vocab.
- Wind**, *sb.* wind; *Winde*, *dat.* 17 a. 236. A. S. *wind*: Goth. *winds*; cp. Lat. *ventus*. Cf. **Wynd**.
- Windi**, *adj.* rid of, 8 b. **Wundi**.
- Wine**, *sb.* friend; *Wines* 223. A. S. *wine*, friend *vinr*. Cf. **Un-wine**.
- Wine-maies**, *sb. pl.* kins 364. A. S. *wine-mága* *wine-mæg*, a friendly kins **Mæi**.
- Win-iærd**, *sb.* vineyard A. S. *wingeard*. See **W**.
- Winnan**, *v.* to win, 2. 1 nenn, 5. 971, 1175; *Wi* s. 19. 1298. A. S. (*g* to obtain by fighting, *u* fight. Cf. **Wunieð**.
- Winndwesst**, 2 *pr. s.* w 5. 1482, 1530. A. S. Ps. xliii. 7 (ed. Spelman) *wind*, *ventus*.
- Winne**, *sb.* joy, 4 d. 46; 376; 18. 660. A. S. *w* **Win**, **Wunne**.
- Winter**, *sb.* winter; *pl.* 417; *Wintre*, 2. 40; 1 356. A. S. *winter*. Cf. **W**.
- Win-tre**, *sb.* vine, 15. 20 *wintreow*. See **Win**.
- Wirchen**, *v.* to work, *Wirche*, 16. 722. A. S. See **Wurchen**.
- Wirm**, *sb.* insect (the ant) See **Wurm**.
- Wis**, *adj.* wise, 6 b. 102; 1 *Wisne*, *acc. m. s.* 6 a. 42 *wis*. Cf. **Wyse**.
- Wis**, for *Iwis*, 4 b. 77. *wis*.
- Wis**, *sb.* mode, manner, 36; *Wise*, 4 b. 13; 10. 360; condition, state c 14. 232, 233; *pl.* modes, 5. 1063; *ani* wise, in 17 b. 273. A. S. *wise*, also, business, affair. Cf. **Wisdom**, *sb.* learning, 1 A. S. *wisdóm*.
- Wisi**, *v.* to direct, guide, A. S. *wisian*. Cf. **Wiss**



- Wisliche**, *adv.* wisely, 9. 229. A. S. *wislice*.
- Wisse**, *v.* to direct, guide, 18. 361; *Wisseð*, *pr. s.* 8 *a.* 7; 4 *c.* 9; *pl.* 4 *a.* 70; *Wissede*, *pt. s.* 8 *b.* 33. A. S. *wissian*. Cf. **Wisi**, **Wyssye**.
- Wisse**, *sb.* 17 *b.* 240. See **I-wisse**.
- Wissung**, *sb.* instruction; *Wissunge*, *dat.* 3 *b.* 67; 7. 35, 216; *Wissinge*, 4 *b.* 16; 4 *c.* 43; *Wissenge*, 4 *b.* 120. A. S. *wissung*.
- Wiste** (1), *pt. s.* knew, 17 *a.* 18; 18. 358; 19. 1386; *pl.* 17 *b.* 141; *Wisten*, *pl.* 15. 2217; 17 *a.* 145. A. S. *wiste* (*wisse*), *pt.* of *witan*, to know. See **Witen** (1), **Wuste**.
- Wiste** (2), *pt. s.* kept, 8 *a.* 127; 8 *b.* 155; *Wistest*, 2 *pt. s.* 8 *a.* 140. See **Witen** (2).
- Wit**, *sb.* wisdom, intelligence, 7. 11, 135; 17 *b.* 2; 19. 174; *Wites*, *pl.* senses, 7. 59. See **Witt**.
- Wit**, *adj.* white, 4 *b.* 35. See **Hwit**.
- Wit**, *prep.* with, 18. 700. See **Wið**.
- Wite**, *v.* to blame, 18. 625. A. S. *witan*, to see, to blame (Grein); cp. Icel. *vita*, to fine. Cf. **Witeð**.
- Witen** (1), *v.* to know, 7. 161; 12. 33; 19. 288; *Wite*, 6 *b.* 51; 16. 1673; 18. 367; *Witen*, *pr. pl.* 7. 149; 17 *b.* 294; *Wite*, *pr. s. subj.* God it wite, let God know it, 18. 517; *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 38; *imp. pl.* 1. 146. A. S. and Goth. *witan*, to know. Cf. **Wat**, **Wiste** (1), **Witt**, **Wot**, **Wute**, **Wyten**.
- Witen** (2), *v.* to keep, guard, preserve, 3 *a.* 66; 8 *a.* 22, 142; *Wite*, 8 *b.* 179; *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 150; 18. 559; *pl.* 9. 142; *Witeð*, *imp. pl.* 3 *b.* 128; 9. 229. Goth. *witan*, to watch, observe. Cf. **Wiste** (2).
- Witere** (?), 8 *b.* 178. See Notes.
- Witerliche**, *adv.* truly, 7. 189; 10. 12; **Witerlike**, 18. 671; **Witerlike**, 5. 1131; **Witterlike**, 15. 2425; **Witetlice**, 1. 141. Icel. *vitrliga*; cp. A. S. *witodlice* (Sweet).
- Witeð**, *imp. pl.* depart, 1. 180. A. S. (*ge*)*witað*, *imp. pl.* of (*ge*)*witan*, to go away, a derivative of *witan*, to see, observe, reprove, direct one's steps. Cp. **Wite**.
- Witiga**, *sb.* a wise man, a prophet; *Witige*, *pl.* 1. 97; *Witiþe*, *s.* 1. 39; *Witeþe*, 3 *a.* 42; *Witþin*, *dat. pl.* 1. 103; *Witien*, 1. 163; *Witie*, *dat. s.* 1. 66, 72. A. S. *witiga*, *witega*, from *witan*, to see; cp. O. H. G. *wizago*, from *wizan*, to see (Otfrid).
- Witnisse**, *sb.* witness, 1. 173; *Witnesse*, 17 *a.* 113; 17 *b.* 116. A. S. *gewitnes* (Schmid).
- Wit-sunne-dei**, *sb.* Whitsunday, 3 *a.* 100. A. S. *Hwita Sunnandæg*, literally White Sunday; cp. Icel. *hvitásunnudagr*.
- Witt**, *sb.* intelligence, wisdom, 5. 1211; *Wittes*, *gen. s.* 7. 35, 216; *pl.* senses, 7. 16; *Ut of witte*, out of his senses, 8 *a.* 127; 19. 652. A. S. (*ge*)*witt*. Cf. **Wit**, **Wyt**.
- Witt**, *imp. s.* know, 5. 1004. See **Witen** (1).
- Witter**, *adj.* wise, skilful, 15. 1910, 2330. A. S. *witol*, wise.
- Witterlike**. See **Witerliche**.
- Witunge**, *sb. dat.* a charge, care-taking, 9. 146. See **Witen** (2).
- Wið**, *prep.* towards, 17 *b.* 220; against, 3 *b.* 128; 4 *c.* 23; 7. 4; 8 *b.* 177; 17 *b.* 230. A. S. *wið*. Cf. **Wid**, **Wit**.
- Wip-draze**, *v.* to withdraw, 19. 867; *Wip-droze*, *pt. s.* 19. 1433; *With-drow*, 18. 498. See **Dragen**.
- Wipere**, *adj.* hostile, 6 *b.* 174. A. S. *wiðer*, *prep.* against, opposite to.
- Wiperling**, *sb.* enemy, 19. 148. A. S. *wiðerling*, Ex. xv. 7.
- Wið-innen**, *prep.* within, 11. 26. *adv.* 6 *a.* 12; 11. 91; **Wið-inne**, *prep.* 11. 24; 19. 1315; **Wip-**

- þinnenn, 5. 1084; Wiðinna, *adv.* 3 a. 48. A. S. *wiðinnan*.
- Wip-segge, 1 *pr. s.* contradict, 19. 1296. A. S. *wið + secgan*, to say.
- Wið-pan, *conj.* provided, 17 b. 154; Wið-ðan, *dat.* provided that, 15. 2335, 2496; Wið-þon-þat, 17 a. 216; Wið-þo-þe, 17 b. 220.
- Wið-pat, *conj.* provided that, 8 a. 70; 8 b. 89; 17 a. 158, 160.
- Wipprepp, *pr. s.* opposes, 5. 1181. A. S. *wiðerian* (Leo).
- Wiðuten, *prep.* without, 4 b. 49; 8 a. 76; 15. 2534; outside, 15. 2094; besides, 6 a. 11; except, 18. 425; Wipþ-utenn, 5. 1022, 1284; Wið-uten, *adv.* without, 7. 15; 11. 91; Wiðute, *prep.* 1. 45; 7. 135; 17 a. 363; 19. 188; Wið-ut, 1. 141. A. S. *wið-útan*. Cf. *Widuten*, *Wyputen*.
- Wiue, *sb. dat.* wife, 2. 169; 6 a. 358. See *Wif*.
- Wiuen, *v.* to take to wife, 8 a. 58; Wiue, *pr. s. subj.* 8 a. 59. A. S. *wifian* (Leo).
- Wiwes, *sb. gen. s.* wife's, 15. 2037. See *Wif*.
- Wizt, *sb.* creature, person, thing, 16. 434; 19. 503; Wizte, 16. 204; 19. 671, 896; Wiztes, *pl.* 16. 431, 598. A. S. *wiht*. See *Wiht*.
- Wlech, *adj.* warm, 8 b. 159. A. S. *wlæc*.
- Wlf, *sb.* wolf, 18. 573. M. E. *wlfe* in Wright's Vocab.; Icel. *úlfr*: A. S. *wulf*. See *Wulf*.
- Wlite, *sb.* face, 7. 92; 10. 42; 15. 2288, 2342; Wliten, 15. 2289; Wlite, glory, beauty, 7. 77, 118; hue, 16. 439. A. S. *wlite*, beauty, splendour, face, form: O. S. *wliti*, Goth. *wlits*, face; cp. Icel. *litr*, colour. Cf. *Lit*.
- Wlvine, *sb.* she-wolf, 18. 573. Cf. M. Du. *wulvinne*.
- Wo, *pron. interrog.* who, 16. 187. See *Hwa*.
- Wo, *sb.* woe, misery, 9. 320; 15. 2100; 17 a. 181; 17 b. 142, 153. A. S. *wed*. See *Wa*.
- Wo, *adj.* sorrowful, 18. 115. See *Wa*.
- Woanes, *sb. pl.* buildings, 9. 147. See *Wanes*.
- Woc, *adj.* weak, 11. 40. A. S. *wac*.
- Woc, *pt. s.* awoke, 15. 2111. A. S. *wóc*, *pt.* of *wacan*, to cease from sleep. Cf. *Wok*.
- Woche, *pron. rel.* which, of what sort, 6 b. 105. See *Hwile*.
- Wod, *adj.* mad, raging, 8 a. 127; Wode, 8 a. 140; 10. 36. A. S. *wód*; cp. Goth. *wods*. Cf. *Wedde*.
- Wode, *sb.* woad, 16. 76. A. S. *wád*.
- Wode, *sb.* wood; Wodes, *pl.* 18. 397. A. S. *wudu*. See *Wude*.
- Woden, *sb.* 6 a, b. 119. Cf. *Wendes-dei*.
- Woh, *sb.* wrong, 5. 1507; Wohe, *dat.* Mid wohe, with wrong, wrongfully, 3 a. 53. A. S. *wóh*, crooked, also, iniquity. Cf. *Wowe*, *Woþe*.
- Wok, *pt. s.* awoke, 19. 1459.
- Wol, *adv.* very, 15. 2330. See *Wel*.
- Wolawo! *interj.* an exclamation of great sorrow, 16. 412. See *Wala-wai*.
- Wolcne, *sb. pl.* the clouds, the sky; 1. 169. A. S. *wolcnu*, *pl.* of *wolcen*, a cloud; cp. O. S. *wolkan*. Cf. *Weolcne*, *Welkede*.
- Woloumep, *pr. s.* welcomes, 16. 440. A. S. *wilcumian*, Mt. v. 47.
- Wold, *sb.* power, 15. 1958; meaning, force, 15. 1944, 2122. A. S. (*ge*)*weald*.
- Wold, *sb.* wold, open country; Wolde, *dat.* 16. 1724. A. S. *weald*, a wood, forest: O. S. *wald*.
- Wolde, *v.* to possess, 17 a. 56; 19. 308. See *Wealden*.

- Wolde**, *pt. s.* would, 1. 6; 16. 1692; 18. 354; 19. 772; **Wolde**, 5. 1382; **Woldes**, 2 *pt. s.* 6 *b.* 355; **Wolde**, *pl.* 6 *b.* 37; **Wolden**, 6 *a.* 37; 18. 456. A.S. *wolde*, *pt. s.* of *willan*. Cf. **Walde**, **Wulde**, **Nalde**.  
**Wole**, *pr. s.* will, 17 *a.* 330; 19. 730; **Wolt**, 2 *pr. s.* 6 *b.* 298; **Wolleþ**, *pl.* 6 *b.* 173, 367. See **Wille** (2).  
**Wolle**, *sb. dat.* wool, 18. 700. A.S. *wull*.  
**Wombe**, *sb.* belly, the receptacle of food, 9. 116; 17 *a.* 151; 17 *b.* 147. A.S. *wamb*.  
**Wommen**, *sb.* woman; **Wommanne**, *pl. dat.* 6 *b.* 540. See **Wifman**.  
**Won**, *adv.* when, 16. 324. See **Hwanne**.  
**Wonde**, 1 *pr. s.* fear, 19. 337; *imp. s.* hesitate, 19. 740. A.S. *wandian*, to turn aside, to fear, to hesitate.  
**Wonder**, *adj.* wonderful, 6 *b.* 70. A.S. *wundor*, a wonder.  
**Wondrede** = **Wandreðe** (MS. C.), *sb.* misery, 9. 90. See **Wandreðe**.  
**Wone**, *sb.* custom, 6 *b.* 233, 541. A.S. (*ge*)*wuna*. See **Wune**.  
**Wone**, *adv.* when, 16. 327, 848. See **Hwanne**.  
**Wone**, *sb.* want, loss, misery, 10. 11; 14. 57; 17 *a.* 351, 364. See **Wane**.  
**Wonges**, *sb. pl.* meadows, 18. 397. A.S. *wang*, a plain, field.  
**Wonien**, *v.* to dwell; **Wonie**, 6 *b.* 347; **Wone**, 18. 406; **Wonede**, *pt. s.* 19. 927; **Woned**, *pp.* accustomed, 19. 34. A.S. *wunian*, to dwell; *gewunian*, to stay, to be in the habit of. See **Wunian**.  
**Woning**, *sb.* lamentation, 16. 311; 17 *b.* 235. A.S. *wānung* (Leo). Cf. **Wonyng**.  
**Wonne**, *adv.* when, 16. 22.  
**Wonted**, *pr. s.* is wanting, lacking, 11. 73. Icel. *vanta*, to lack.  
**Wontreðe**, *sb.* misery, 8 *b.* 98. See **Wandreðe**.  
**Wonung**, *sb.* waning, diminution; **Wonunge**, *dat.* 7. 143. A.S. *wonung*, *wanung* (Bosworth), *waniung* (Leo).  
**Wonyng**, *sb.* lamentation, 17 *a.* 227. See **Woning**.  
**Wonynges**, *sb.* dwellings, 17 *a.* 352. See **Wunieng**.  
**Wop**, *sb.* weeping, 17 *b.* 235. A.S. *wóp*. Cf. **Wep**.  
**Wopnede**, *pp.* armed with weapons, 15. 2479. A.S. *wæpnian*.  
**Word**, *sb.* word; *pl.* 4 *b.* 83; 4 *d.* 10; 16. 1653; 17 *b.* 160; **Wordes**, 4 *d.* 6; 16. 839, 841; 19. 375; **Wordess**, 5. 1513; **Worden**, *dat. pl.* 1. 66; **Worde**, 17 *a.* 306. A.S. *word* (*s.* and *pl.*). Cf. **Weord**.  
**Wordliche** (= **Worldliche**), *adj.* worldly, 17 *a.* 378. See **Worldlich**.  
**Wore**, *pt. s. subj.* were, 15. 2192; 18. 504; **Woren**, *pt. pl.* 15. 2046, 2380; 18. 448; **Wore**, 18. 414, 717. See **Wæss**.  
**Woreld**, *sb.* world, 4 *d.* 9; **Woreldes**, *gen. s.* 17 *b.* 226, 338. A.S. *woruld*, *weoruld*, *world*: O.S. *werold*; O.H.G. *weralt* (Tatian). Cf. **Wereld**, **World**, **World**, **Wurld**, **Weorld**, **Worlt**.  
**Wori**, *adj.* turbid, dirty, mire-be-daubed, 17 *b.* 144; **Worie**, 17 *a.* 148. A.S. *wérig*, weary, lit. be-daubed with mire, dragged with wet: O.S. *wórig*, weary. A.S. *wérig* is from *wór*, a swampy place = *wós*, ooze, mire. Cf. Icel. *vergr*, dirty. See **Skeat** (*s. v.* *weary*). Cf. **Weri**.  
**World**, *sb.* world, 17 *a.* 328; from *worlds* into *worlde*, for ever and ever. 7. 178. See **Woreld**.  
**worldly**, 8 *a.* 77;

9. 229. A. S. *woruldlic*. Cf. *Weoreldlike*, *Wortliche*, *Wordliche*.  
**Wort**, *sb.* world, 8 *b.* 92. See *Woreld*.  
**Wortliche**, *adj.* worldly, 8 *b.* 97. See *Worldlich*.  
**Worm**, *sb.* worm; *Wormes*, *pl.* 16. 601. See *Wurm*.  
**Worpare**, *sb.* thrower, 9. 75.  
**Worpen**, *v.* to cast, throw; *Worpeð*, *pr. s.* 9. 77; *Worpen*, *pp.* 4 *b.* 53. See *Werpen*.  
**Worse**, *sb.* the devil, 6 *b.* 581, 583. See *Wurse*.  
**Worsipe**, *sb.* honour, 6 *b.* 52, 136. See *Wurðscipe*.  
**Worpliche**, *adv.* honourably, 6 *b.* 380. See *Wurðliche*.  
**Wo-so**, *pron.* who so, 13. 54; 18. 473. See *Hwase*.  
**Wot**, 1 *pr. s.* know, 18. 653; *pr. s.* 4 *a.* 43; 15. 2408; *Wost*, 2 *pr. s.* 4 *c.* 36; 18. 527, 582; *Wostu* = *Wost* + *ðu*, 16. 716. A. S. *wāt*, 1 and 3 *pr. s.*; *wást*, 2 *pr. s.* See *Witen*.  
**Wounden**, *pp.* wound, 18. 546. See *Wunden*.  
**Wowe**, *sb. dat.* wrong, 4 *b.* 114; 16. 414; On *wowe*, wrongfully, 17 *a.* 73. See *Woh*.  
**Woze**, *v.* to woo, 19. 546, 799, 1421. A. S. *wógian*, to bend, incline another to one's own wishes, from *wóh*, a bending aside. See *Woh*.  
**Woze**, *sb.* wrong, 16. 164, 198; *Wipþ woze*, wrongfully, 5. 1187; *Woze*, *adj.* wrong, 5. 1375. See *Woh*.  
**Woze**, *sb. dat.* wall, 19. 982. See *Wah*.  
**Wrache**, *sb.* vengeance, 17 *b.* 209; *Wræche*, 5. 1465. A. S. *wracu*. Cf. *Wreche*.  
**Wræken**, *v.* to avenge, 6 *a.* 328. See *Wreken*.  
**Wrahtes**, 2 *pt. s.* didst make, 10. 13. A. S. *worhte*, *pt.* of *wyrcan*, See *Wrohte*.  
**Wrang**, *pt. s.* squeezed, 10. 78. A. S. *wrang*, *pt.* of *wringan*. See *Wringe*.  
**Wranne**, *sb.* wren, 16. 1717, 1723. A. S. *wrænna*, *wrenna*.  
**Wrate**, *pt. s.* wrote, 1. 93. A. S. *wrát*, *pt. s.* of *writan*. See *Writen*.  
**Wrap**, *adj.* wroth, 5. 1129. A. S. *wráð*, angry, cruel, fierce. Cf. *Wrop*.  
**Wraðer-heale**, *sb.* To *wraðer-heale*, to evil fortune, with ill success, 8 *a.* 47, 92, 118; *Wraðerheale*, 8 *b.* 145. See *Wrap* and *Hele*.  
**Wrappe**, *sb.* anger, 5. 1467; To *wrappe*, in anger, 6 *a.*, *b.* 299. O. Northumb. *wræððo*.  
**Wreaððin**, *v.* to get angry, 8 *b.* 100; *Wreaðe*, *imp. s.* 8 *b.* 50; *Wraðði*, 8 *a.* 38. Cf. *Wreðen*.  
**Wrecce**, *sb.* wretch, 1. 174; *adj.* wretched, 2. 17, 39, 42. A. S. *wrecca*, an outcast, an exile. Cf. *Wrecche*.  
**Wrecce-hed**, *sb.* wretchedness, 2. 49.  
**Wrecche**, *sb.* a wretch, 16. 1669; *Wreche*, 16. 1696; *Wrecchen*, *pl.* 11. 63; *Wrecches*, 8 *a.* 117; *Wrecche*, *adj.* wretched, 3 *a.* 8; 4 *b.* 47; 16. 335; *Wreche*, 4 *c.* 26. See *Wrecce*.  
**Wrecched**, *adj.* wretched, 10. 2. From A. S. *wrecca*. See *Wrecce*.  
**Wreche**, *sb.* vengeance, 17 *a.* 205; 19. 1304. See *Wrache*.  
**Wreken**, *v.* to avenge, 6 *b.* 328; *Wreke*, 6 *b.* 173. A. S. *wrecan*, to drive out, to persecute, to avenge. Cf. *Wræken*.  
**Wrench**, *sb.* a twist, trick, deceit; *Wrenches*, *pl.* 7. 5; *Wrenchen*, *pl. dat.* 17 *b.* 255; *Wrenche*,

- 17 a. 247; A.S. *wrenc*, *wrence*.  
Cf. Un-wrenche.
- Wrenchen, *v.* to turn, 9. 55;  
Wrenche, 10. 82; Wrencheð, *pr.*  
*pl.* 9. 66. A.S. *wrencan*.
- Wrengðe, *sb.* distortion, 12. 85.
- Wreon, *v.* to cover; Wreo, *pr. s.*  
*subj.* 9. 179. A.S. *wreón*, *wriġan*,  
*wrihan*. See Wrihen.
- Wreðen, *v.* to get angry, 8 b. 57;  
Wreðden, 8 a. 80; to make  
angry, 9. 272; Wreððede, *pt. s.*  
became angry, 8 a. 43. See  
Wreaððin.
- Wreðful, *adj.* wrathful, 3 a. 60;  
9. 74.
- Wrichede, *adj.* wretched, 13. 66.  
See Wrecched.
- Wrien, *pr. pl.* cover, 17 a. 166.  
See Wrihen.
- Wrigte, *sb.* worker, 13. 2077.  
A.S. *wyrhta*.
- Wrigteleslike, *adv.* causelessly,  
without any charge or accusation,  
15. 2076. See below.
- Wrigtful, *adj.* guilty, 15. 2204.  
From A.S. *wróht*, an accusation,  
from *wreġan*, to accuse (Leo).
- Wriheles, *sb.* a covering, veil, 9.  
173. A.S. *wryġels* (Leo).
- Wrihen, *v.* to cover, 9. 175;  
Wrihe, 10. 16; Wriheð, *pr. s.* 9.  
183. A.S. *wrihan*. Cf. Wrien,  
Wreon.
- Wringe, *v.* to wring, 19. 992;  
Wringinde, *pr. p.* 19. 112. A.S.  
*wringan*; *pt. s.* *wrang*, *pl.* *wrun-*  
*gon*; *pp.* *wrunġen*. Cf. Wrang,  
Wrong, To-wrong.
- Writ, *sb.* writ, writing, 4 d. 9; 7.  
240; 15. 1974; 19. 940; Write,  
*dat.* 4 d. 10; 17 b. 101; *pl.* 1.  
98; Writes, 19. 1013. A.S. *writ*,  
*gewrit*. Cf. Wryt.
- Writelinge, *sb. dat.* trilling (of the  
nightingale), 16. 48.
- Writen, *v.* to write, 9. 219; *pp.*  
10. 36; Write, 17 b. 228. A.S.  
*writan*. Cf. Wrot, Wrate.
- Wrohte, *pt. s.* wrought, 2. 67;  
Wrogt, *pp.* 15. 1940. A.S. *pt.*  
*worhte*; *pp.* *geworht*. See Wur-  
chen.
- Wrong, *pt. s.* squeezed, 15. 2064;  
*pp.* twisted, 12. 78. A.S. *pt.*  
*wrang*; *pp.* (*ge*)*wrunġen*. See  
Wringe.
- Wrong, *sb.* wrong, injustice;  
Wrong, 17 a, b. 170. A.S.  
*wrang*, in Chron. ann. 1124.
- Wrong, *adv.* wrong, 16. 196.
- Wrongwise, *adj.* wrongful, unjust,  
17 a. 49, 252; 17 b. 48, 260. Cp.  
*wrongous*, in Halliwell. For suffix  
-wise, see Rihtwis.
- Wrot, *pt. s.* wrote, 9. 366; 15.  
2524; 17 a. 390. A.S. *wrát*, *pt.*  
of *writan*. See Writen.
- Wrop, *adj.* angry, 16. 1642; Wrope,  
*pl.* 19. 348, 1232; *adv.* angrily,  
16. 63, 415. See Wrap.
- Wropte, *pt. s.* wrought, 19. 1293.  
See Wrohte.
- Wrse, *adj. comp.* worse, 17 a. 293.  
See Wurse.
- Wrst, *adj. superl.* 17 a. 217. See  
Wurst.
- Wrp, shall be, 17 a. 355. A.S.  
*wyrð*, *pr. s.* of *weorðan*. See  
Wurðen.
- Wryt, *sb.* writ, writing, 17 a. 390;  
Wryte, *dat.* 17 a. 101. See  
Writ.
- Wrythen, *pt. pl.* twisted, 2. 26.  
A.S. *wripon*, *pt. pl.* of *wripan*, to  
twist.
- Wu, *adv.* how, 4 b. 97; 12. 31;  
16. 846. See Hú.
- Wude, *sb.* wood, tree, 1. 54; 12.  
245; 16. 444, 615; 19. 361,  
949; Wude, *gen. s.* 19. 1228. A.S.  
*wudu*; cp. O. Ir. *fid* (Windisch).  
Cf. Wode.
- Wude-boze, *sb. dat.* wood-bough,  
19. 1243.
- Wude-side, *sb.* wood-side, 19.  
1036.
- Wude-wale, *sb.* wood-wale, a bird,

16. 1659. A. S. *wudu* + *wealk*, wood-stranger.
- Wulo**, *pron.* which, 3 *b.* 21; **Wulche**, 6 *a.* 105. See **Hwile**.
- Wulde**, *pt. s.* would, 15. 1946, 2430; *pl.* 12. 89. A. S. *wolde*. See **Wolde**.
- Wule**, 1 *pr. s.* will, 3 *b.* 118; 19. 690; **Wult**, 2 *pr. s.* 6 *a.* 298, 355; 16. 1696; **Wule**, *pr. s. subj.* 3 *a.* 7; 19. 1333. See **Wille** (2).
- Wulf**, *sb.* wolf; **Wulues**, *gen. pl.* wolves', 10. 36. A. S. *wulf*. Cf. **Wlf**.
- Wulle**, 1 *pr. s.* will, 6 *a.* 51; 11. 12; 19. 542; **Wullen**, 6 *a.* 367; *pl.* **Wulleð**, 9. 221; **Wulle**, *pl.* 19. 856, 1381. See **Wille** (2).
- Wummon**, *sb.* woman, 11. 23; **Wummone**, *gen. s.* 8 *b.* 114; *gen. pl.* 9. 330; **Wummen**, *pl.* 9. 237; 11. 19. See **Wifman**.
- Wund**, *sb.* wound, 19. 1366; **Wunde**, *dat.* 10. 120; *pl.* 19. 640; **Wunden**, 7. 86; 9. 334; **Wundes**, 19. 1465; **Wundess**, 5. 1443. A. S. *wund*.
- Wunden**, *pp.* wound, wrapped up, 10. 6. A. S. (*ge*)*wunden*, *pp.* of *windan*, to wind. Cf. **Wounden**.
- Wunder**, *sb.* wonder, 9. 186; 12. 266; 16. 852; 19. 1163; *pl.* awful wickednesses, 2. 12, 38; To *wundre*, wrong, 7. 10. A. S. *wundor* (*s.* and *pl.*).
- Wunderlice**, *adj.* wonderful, 2. 91; **Wunderlicheste**, *superl.* 17 *a.* 69; **Wunderlukeste**, 17 *b.* 68. A. S. *wundorlic*.
- Wunderliche**, *adv.* wonderfully, 3 *a.* 62. A. S. *wundorlice*.
- Wundi**, *adj.* rid of, 8 *a.* 42. Cf. **Windi**.
- Wundren**, *v.* to bring ruin on (?), 10. 97. Cf. **Wunder** (7. 10).
- Wundrien**, *v.* to wonder; **Wundri**, 1 *pr. s.* 16. 228; **Wundrede**, *pt. s.* 8 *b.* 60. A. S. *wundrian*.
- Wune**, *sb.* custom, practice, 4 *a.* 4; 15. 1910; 16. 272; *pl.* 4 *d.* 4; **Wunes**, 15. 2293. A. S. (*wuna*). Cf. **Wone**.
- Wune**, *adj.* accustomed, 15. 22080. See **Stratmann**.
- Wunian**, *v.* to dwell, 1. 1
- Wunien**, 17 *b.* 153, 181, 2
- Wunyen**, 17 *a.* 179; **Wu** 17 *a.* 157, 181; **Wune**, 19. 7
- Wunieð**, *pr. s.* 7. 177; 19. 12
- pl.* 6 *a.* 320; **Wuneð**, 3 *b.*
- Wunien**, 4 *a.* 9; **Wunen**, 12. 2
- Wunede**, *pt. s.* 15. 2417; **W** den, *pl.* 4 *c.* 25; **Wuned**, dwelt, 4 *c.* 19; wont, 17 *b.*
- Wuniende**, *pr. p.* 3 *a.* 13, A. S. *wunian*. Cf. **Wonien**.
- Wunieng**, *sb.* abode; **Wunie** *pl.* 16. 614; **Wuniinges**, 1; 360. A. S. *wunung*. Cf. **V** nynges.
- Wunieð**, *pr. pl.* win, gain, 7. 1 See **Winnan**.
- Wunne**, *sb.* joy, 7. 210; 8 *a.* 74; **Wunnen**, *pl.* 8 *a.* 52. **Winne**.
- Wurchen**, *v.* to work, 8 *a.* 35, 8 *b.* 99; **Wurche**, 17 *a.* 326; 1407; **Wurcheð**, *pr. s.* 9. 1
- Wurch**, *imp. s.* 8 *a.* 94. 1
- wyrcañ*, *pt. worhte*, *pp. gewo*
- Cf. **Wirchen**, **Werch**
- Wrohte**, **Wrahtes**, **Wro**
- I-wraht**.
- Wurdeð** (= **Wurð**), *pr. s.* becoi 12. 75. See **Wurðen**.
- Wurdliche** (= **Wurðliche**), precious, 3 *a.* 103.
- Wurld**, *sb.* world; **Wurldes**, *ge* 1. 88. See **Woreld**.
- Wurldlic**, *adj.* worldly, 1. A. S. *woruldlic*.
- Wurm**, *sb.* reptile; **Wurmies**, 9. 3, 107. A. S. *wyrm*, serp worm, insect: Goth. *waur* cp. Lat. *vermis*. Cf. **Wi** **Werm**, **Worm**.
- Wurne**, *v.* to restrain, 19. 10 A. S. *wyrnan*, to refuse, hin See **Wernen**.

**Wurp**, *adj.* worth, 5. 1156. A. S. *weorð*. See **Wurð**.

**Wurp**, *sb.* honour; **Wurpe**, *dat.* 5. 1141, 1621. A. S. *weorð*.

**Wurpenn**, *v.* to be, 5. 1382. See **Wurðen**.

**Wurpenn**, *v.* to honour, 5. 1378. See **Wurðien**.

**Wurplike**, *adv.* honourably, 5. 1033, 1691. See **Wurðliche**.

**Wurscipe**, *sb.* honour, 11. 13, 41. See **Wurðscipe**.

**Wurse**, *sb.* the devil, 6 a. 161, 581, 583. Cf. **Worse**.

**Wurse**, *adj. comp.* worse, 9. 66; 17 a. 382; **Wurs**, 19. 116. A. S. *wyrsa*. Cf. **Wærse**, **Werse**.

**Wurse**, *adv.* worse, 3 a. 30; 9. 17; 17 a. 232. A. S. *wyrs*. Cf. **Wærse**, **Werse**.

**Wursien**, *v.* to become worse, take hurt, 3 b. 13; **Wursin**, 7. 186. A. S. *wyrsian*, in Chron. ann. 1085.

**Wurst**, *adv.* worst, 19. 68. A. S. *wyrst*.

**Wurste**, *adj. superl.* worst, 19. 648. A. S. *wyrsta*. Cf. **Werste**.

**Wurstu** (**Wyrt ðu**), thou shalt be, 19. 324, 710. See **Wurðen**.

**Wurtscipe**, *sb. dat.* honour, 2. 70, 180. See **Wurðscipe**.

**Wurð**, *adj.* worth, 4 b. 98; **Wurðe**, worthy, 4 b. 10; 7. 45. A. S. *weorð*. Cp. **Wurp**.

**Wurð**, *sb.* fate; **Wurðes**, *pl.* fates, destinies, 8 a. 117. A. S. *wyrd*, *pl. wyrda*; see **Skeat** (s.v. *weird*).

**Wurðen**, *v.* to become, happen, be, 15. 2411, 2427; 16. 408; **Wurpe**, 16. 846; **Wurð**, *pr. s.* is, becomes, shall be, 1. 88, 143; 11. 68; 15. 1943, 2332; 19. 460; **Wurð** to, becomes, 4 b. 91; **Wurðeð**, *pl.* 1. 125, 182; **Wurðen**, 17 b. 334; **Wurðe**, 17 a. 328; **Wurð**, *pt. s.* became, was, 15. 2062, 2138, 2358; **Wurðen**, *pl.* 2. 132; 15. 2050, 2297. A. S. *weorðan*, *pt. s.*

*weorð*, *pt. pl. wurdon*. Cf. **Wærd**, **Ward**, **Warð**, **Wrp**, **Wurdeð**, **Wurpenn**, **Wurstu**.

**Wurðien**, *v.* to honour, 3 a. 86, 102; **Wurðie**, 11. 7; 14. 60; **Wurðeð**, *pr. s.* 11. 74; *pl.* 11. 21; **Wurðeden**, *pt. pl.* 15. 1922; **Wurðed**, *pp.* 15. 1924. A. S. *wurðian*, *weorðian*. Cf. **Wurpenn**.

**Wurðing**, *sb.* honour, 15. 2140. A. S. *wurðung*, Lev. ii. 2, also *weorðung* (Sweet).

**Wurðliche**, *adv.* honourably, worthily, 4 b. 122; 6 a. 380. A. S. *wurðlice*, *weorðlice*. Cf. **Worplike**, **Wurplike**.

**Wurthmint**, *sb.* honour, 1. 75; **Wurthminte**, 1. 107. A. S. *wurðmynt*, *weorðmynd*.

**Wurðscipe**, *sb.* worship, honour, 6 a. 142; **Wurðscipen**, 6 a. 52. A. S. *weorðscipe*. Cf. **Wurtscipe**, **Wurscipe**, **Worscipe**.

**Wuste**, *pt. s.* knew, 16. 10. See **Wiste**.

**Wute**, *imp. pl.* know, 9. 283. See **Witen** (1).

**Wy**, *adv.* why, 17 a. 89. See **Hwi**.

**Wyht**, *sb.* creature; **Wyhte**, *pl.* 17 a. 78; **Wyhtes**, 17 a. 279. See **Wiht** (1).

**Wyht**, *sb.* weight; **Wyhte**, *dat.* 17 a. 212. See **Wiht** (2).

**Wylem**, *adv.* formerly, 13. 42. See **Hwilem**.

**Wymman**, *sb.* woman; **Wymmanne**, *dat. pl.* 19. 67. See **Wifman**.

**Wyn**, *sb.* wine, 17 a. 355; 19. 370; **Wyne**, *dat.* 17 a. 148. See **Win**.

**Wynd**, *sb.* wind, 17 a. 138. See **Wind**.

**Wynter**, *sb. pl.* winters, years, 17 a. 208. See **Winter**.

**Wype**, *v.* to wipe, 19. 606. A. S. *wipian*.

Wyse, *adj.* wise, 17 *a.* 327. See Wis.

Wyssye, *v.* to direct, 14. 29. See Wisse.

Wyt, *sb.* wisdom, intelligence, 17 *a.* 2. See Witt.

Wyten, *v.* to know, 17 *a.* 383. See Witen (1).

Wypvten, *prep.* without, 17 *a.* 141. See Wīduten.

Wyue, *sb. dat.* wife, 17 *a.* 25; 19. 560. See Wif.

## Y.

Y-. See Ge.

Y, *pron.* I, 18. 494; 19. 1116. See Io.

Yaf, *pt. s.* gave, 18. 419, 466. See Gifen.

Ydel, *adj.* useless, empty, 16. 917. See Idel.

Y-demed, *pp.* judged, 17 *a.* 119. See Demen.

Ydres, *sb. pl.* waterpots, 13. 102. Lat. *hydriae*, John ii. 6 (Vulg.) = Gr. *ὕδριαι*.

Yede, *pt. s.* went, 13. 12, 27, 91. A. S. *eode*. See Eode.

Yef, *conj.* if, 13. 25; 17 *a.* 317, 330. See Gif.

Yef, *imp. s.* give, 17 *a.* 121; Yeft, *pr. s.* 13. 37. See Gifen.

Yefte, *sb.* gift, 17 *a.* 46; Yefte, 13. 40; Yeftes, *pl.* 17 *a.* 71. See 3efte.

Yelde, *sb.* requital, 17 *a.* 46. A. S. *gyld*, payment.

Yemen, *v.* to take care of, 18. 630; Yeme, 18. 368, 392. See 3emen.

Yemer, *adj.* sad, miserable, 13. 127. A. S. *geómor*; cp. O. S. *jámar*; and O. H. G. *jámar*, misery (Otfrid). Cf. 3eomer, 3omere.

Yemernesse, *sb. dat.* sadness, 13. 62.

Yeorde, *sb.* rod, 14. 451. See 3erden.

Yer, *sb. pl.* years, 17 *a.* 146. See Ger.

Yerd, *sb.* yard, enclosure, 18. 702. A. S. *geard*: O. S. *gard*; cp. Gr. *χόπος* and Lat. *hortus*.

Yete, *conj.* yet, 18. 495. See Get.

Yeuen, *v.* to give, 17 *a.* 65; 18. 531; Yeue, 17 *a.* 257; 18. 485; Yeueþ, *pr. pl.* 17 *a.* 59; Yeuen, *pp.* 17 *a.* 334. See Gifen.

Yf, *conj.* if, 18. 513. See Gif.

Y-felde, *pt. s.* felled, 19. 54. A. S. *gefælde*, *pt.* of *gefellan*, to cause to fall.

Y-ferē, *sb. pl.* companions, 19. 242, 497. See I-ferē.

Yif, *conj.* if, 18. 377, 509. See Gif.

Yif, *imp. s.* give, 18. 674. See Gifen.

Ylle, *adv.* badly, 19. 1338. See Ille.

Y-mete, *v.* to meet, 17 *a.* 133. See I-meten, 3e-mete.

Y-mone, *sb.* company, 19. 842. A. S. *gemána*.

Y-nouh, *adj.* sufficient, 17 *a.* 231; Ynou, 18. 562. See I-noh.

Yonge, *adj.* young, 14. 452; Yonger, *comp.* 17 *a.* 320. See Gung.

Yonghede, *sb.* youth, 17 *a.* 369. M. E. *junghede*, see Stratmann; cp. A. S. *geóguþáð*.

Y-oten, *pp.* called, 15. 2416. A. S. *geháten*, *pp.* of *hátan*. See Haten.

Yow, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 18. 453. See Eow.

Yrisse, *adj.* Irish, 19. 1310. See Irisse.

Y-swo3e, *pp.* swooned, 19. 1517. See I-swo3e.

Yuele, *adj. dat.* evil, 2. 64. See Ufel.

Yueþ (for Yeueþ), *pr. s.* giveth, 17 *a.* 70. See Yeuen.

Yunge, *adj.* young, 18. 368, 715. See Gung.



**Y-wedde**, *pp.* wedded, 19. 1485.  
See **Wedden**, **I-weddet**.

**Y-wis**, *adv.* truly, 19. 517, 682, 1249; **Wel ywisse**, 19. 121. See **Iwis**.

## 3.

**3a**, *adv.* yea, 10. 60. A. S. *geð*.  
See **3e**.

**3ærcod**, *pp.* prepared, 1. 181. A. S. *gearcod*, *pp.* of *gearcian*. See **Giarkien**.

**3æf**, *pt. s.* gave, 6 a. 267. See **Gifen**.

**3æn**, *prep.* against, 5. 1463; in comparison with, 5. 1397. Icel. *gegn*.

**3af**, *pt. s.* gave, 19. 640, 865, 1425.  
See **Gifen**.

**3are**, *adj.* ready, 6. 447; 19. 1379;  
*adv.* soon, 19. 467, 902. A. S. *gearo*, ready. Cf. **3arowe**.

**3are**, *adv.* formerly, 8 a. 85. A. S. *geāra*, properly *gen. pl.* of *geār*, a year, so that the sense was 'of years,' i. e. in years past, see **Skeat** (s. v. *yore*).

**3arowe**, *adj.* ready, 7. 110; **3aru**, 6. 447. A. S. *gearo*. Cf. **3are**.

**3arrkenn**, *v.* to prepare, 5. 1493;  
**3arrkedd**, *pp.* 5. 1063, 1519, 1579.  
See **Giarkien**.

**3ates**, *sb. pl.* gates, 19. 1254. See **Gat**.

**3e-**, see **Ge-**.

**3e**, *adv.* yea, 3 b. 17; 7. 183. A. S. *geð*. Cf. **3a**, **3ie**.

**3e**, *pron.* ye, 1. 135; 9. 127; 16. 1734. See **Ge**.

**3earoeon**, *v.* to prepare, 1. 6. See **Giarkien**.

**3e-arnede**, *pt. pl.* earned, 1. 31. A. S. *ge-earnode*, *pt.* of *ge-earnian*, to earn.

**3eat**, *pt. s.* poured, 8 b. 120. A. S. *geát*, *pt.* of *geótan*. See **3eot**.

**3eate**, *sb. dat.* gate, 9. 245. See **Gat**.

**3e-bugon**, *pt. pl.* were obedient to,

1. 29. A. S. *gebugon*, *pt. pl.* of *gebúgan*, *pt. s.* *gebedh*.

**3e-cas**, *pt. s.* chose, 1. 92. A. S. *geceðs*, *pt.* of *ge-cebsan*.

**3e-cende**, *adj.* natural, 1. 82. A. S. *gecynde*.

**3e-clepian**, *v.* to invite, 1. 7. A. S. *geclypian*.

**3e-onowe**, *pp.* known, 1. 82. A. S. *gecndāwen*. See **I-onowen**.

**3ede**, *pt. s.* went, 1. 110; 5. 1098; 19. 588, 1034; **3eden**, *pt. pl.* 19. 587, 1503. A. S. *eode*. See **Eode**.

**3ef**, *conj.* if, 1. 11, 142; 7. 5; 19. 87, 143. See **Gif**.

**3efen**, *v.* to give; **3efe**, 16. 1710; **3ef**, *imp. s.* 6. 401; 19. 1131; **3ef**, *pt. s.* 6 a, b. 266. See **Gifen**.

**3e-fered**, *sb.* company, 1. 161; **3eferede**, *dat.* 1. 23. A. S. *gefer-ræden*, companionship.

**3e-feren**, *sb. pl.* companions, 1. 17. A. S. *geféra*. See **I-ferē**.

**3efo**, *sb. pl.* foes, 1. 26. A. S. *gefá*, a foe,

**3e-folged**, *pp.* followed, 1. 141. A. S. *gefylged*, *pp.* of *gefylgan*, to follow. See **Folgen**.

**3eftes**, *sb. pl.* gifts, 6 b. 266. A. S. *gyft*, see **Skeat** (s. v. *gift*). Cf. **Yefte**.

**3efue**, *pr. s. subj.* give, 6 b. 594. See **Gifen**.

**3e-gadered**, *pp.* gathered, 1. 18. A. S. *gegaderod*, *pp.* of *gegaderian*. See **Gaderen**.

**3e-geng**, *sb.* company, 1. 129, 181. A. S. *gegang*, *gegæncg*.

**3e-gremed**, *pp.* vexed, 1. 174. A. S. *gegremod*, *pp.* of *gegremian*. See **Gremien**.

**3eie** (so in MS.) = **Ei3e**, awe, 1. 49. See **Eie**.

**3eien**, *v.* to cry out, 8 a. 97; **3eieð**, *pr. pl.* 3 a. 41. Icel. *geyja*, to bark.

**3eiet**, *conj.* yet, 1. 65. See **Get**.

**3eirkest**, 2 *pr. s.* preparest, 11. 49. See **Giarkien**.

- Ȝelamp**, *pt. s.* befell, I. I. A. S. *gelamp*, *pt. of gelimpan*. Cf. **Belamp**.  
**Ȝe-laȝie**, *v.* to invite, I. 90; Ȝelaȝed, *pp.* I. 78. A. S. *gelaȝien*. See **Ge-laȝie**.  
**Ȝe-laȝieres**, *sb. pl.* inviters, I. 94.  
**Ȝelden**, *v.* to requite, yield, 7. 156; 9. 132; Ȝelde, 19. 482. A. S. *gildan*, to pay. Cf. **Gildes**.  
**Ȝe-leste**, *v.* to last, I. 157; *pt. s.* I. 93. See **Ge-leste**.  
**Ȝe-lice**, *adv.* alike, I. 121. A. S. *gelice*. Cf. **I-liche**, **I-lyche**.  
**Ȝelpe**, *sb.* boasting, 9. 42. A. S. *gilp*, *gelp*: O. S. *gelp*.  
**Ȝelpest**, 2 *pr. s.* boastest, 16. 1641, 1650. A. S. *gylpan*.  
**Ȝeluwe**, *adj.* yellow, 3 *b.* 89. See **Ȝeolewe**.  
**Ȝeme**, *sb.* heed, 9. 324; 16. 727. A. S. *gýme*. See **Geme**.  
**Ȝemeleas**, *adj.* careless, 9. 87; Ȝemeles, 7. 19. A. S. *gēmeleds*, *gýmeleds*.  
**Ȝemeleaste**, *sb.* negligence, carelessness, 9. 18, 326; Ȝemeleste, 9. 11. A. S. *gēmelést*, *gýmeleást*.  
**Ȝemeles**, *sb.* carelessness, 7. 223.  
**Ȝemen**, *v.* to heed, 9. 217; Ȝemmde, *pp. pl.* 5. 1033; Ȝemedd, *pp.* 5. 1691. A. S. *gēman*, *gýman*: O. S. *gómean*. Cf. **Ȝemen**, Ȝiemeȝ.  
**Ȝemete**, *v.* to meet, I. 15; Ȝemet, *pr. s.* I. 154. See **I-meten**.  
**Ȝene**, *v.* to answer, reply to, 16. 845. Icel. *gegna*, to answer, reply. See **Ȝeinen** in **Stratmann**.  
**Ȝeo**, *pron.* she, 6 *b.* 133. See **Heo**.  
**Ȝeo**, *pron.* ye, 6 *b.* 53, 54. See **Ge**.  
**Ȝeode**, *pt. s.* went, 19. 381. See **Eode**.  
**Ȝeolewe**, *adj.* yellow, 3 *b.* 115; Ȝeoluwe, 3 *b.* 124. A. S. *geolo*, *geolu*, *acc.* *geolwe*. Cf. **Ȝeluwe**, **Ȝolewe**.  
**Ȝeomer**, *adj.* sad, 11. 40. A. S. *geómor*. See **Ȝemer**.  
**Ȝeond**, *prep.* through, 6 *a.* 417; Ȝeon, 8 *b.* 41. A. S. *geond*. Cf. **Ȝont**.  
**Ȝeorne**, *adv.* eagerly, earnestly, diligently, 3 *a.* 41, 56; 8 *b.* 19; 9. 355; 11. 80; 16. 661. A. S. *georne*. Cf. **Ȝerne**, **Ȝierne**.  
**Ȝeorneliche**, *adv.* diligently, 9. 328. See **Ȝeornliche**.  
**Ȝeornen**, *v.* to desire; Ȝeornesst, 2 *pr. s.* 5. 1266; Ȝeorneȝȝ, *pr. s.* 5. 1363. A. S. *geornan*, *gyrnan*. Cf. **Ȝerne**, **Ȝornde**, **Ȝirnde**, **I-Ȝirnd**, **Wernen**.  
**Ȝeornliche**, *adv.* diligently, 7. 94, 211; 8 *a.* 21. A. S. *geornlice*. Cf. **Ȝeorneliche**.  
**Ȝeornfull**, *adj.* desirous, 5. 1631. A. S. *geornfull*.  
**Ȝeot**, *imp. s.* pour, 9. 123. A. S. *geótan*, to pour. Cf. **Ȝeat**, **Ȝet**.  
**Ȝeouen**, *v.* to give, 8 *a.* 62; Ȝeoue, 8 *b.* 79. See **Gifen**.  
**Ȝer**, *sb.* year, 5. 1024; *pl.* 6 *a, b.* 71; 19. 524; Ȝeres, 8 *b.* 15; Ȝere, *dat.* 9. 220. See **Ger**.  
**Ȝerde**, *sb.* a rod, 10. 88; Ȝerden, *pl. dat.* 8 *a.* 97. A. S. *gierd*; cp. O. H. G. *gerta* (Otfrid): Goth. *gazds*, a goad; cp. Lat. *hasta*, a spear. Cf. **Ȝeorde**.  
**Ȝe-redie**, *adj.* ready, I. 152. A. S. *ge-ræde*.  
**Ȝerne**, *adv.* eagerly, 19. 1364. See **Ȝeorne**.  
**Ȝerne**, *v.* to desire, 19. 1421; Ȝerndes, 2 *pt. s.* 10. 10. See **Ȝeornen**.  
**Ȝerne**, *v.* to run, 19. 705. A. S. *ge-iernan*. See **Eornen**.  
**Ȝe-sawen**, *pp.* sown, I. 193. A. S. *gesáwen*, *pp.* of *gesáwan*.  
**Ȝe-sceafte**, *sb. dat.* creature, I. 107. A. S. *gesceaft*.  
**Ȝe-sceod**, *sb.* distinction, difference, I. 9. A. S. *gesceád*, *gescád*, separation, discernment, reason; O. S. *giskéd*. Cf. **Ȝescod**.  
**Ȝe-sceop**, *pt. s.* created, I. 38, 44. See **Ȝe-scop**.  
**Ȝe-scepe**, *pp.* created, ordained, I.

65. A. S. *gesceapen*, *pp.* of *ge-scieppan*, to shape, create, *pt.* *ge-scóp* (*gesceóp*). See above.
- 3e-scod, *sb.* reason, discrimination, 1. 85. See 3e-sceod.
- 3e-scop, *pt. s.* created, 1. 62. See 3e-soepe.
- 3escung, *sb.* covetousness, 1. 63. See 3iscunge.
- 3e-secðe, *sb.* sight, 1. 156, 182. A. S. *gesihð*.
- 3e-sed, *pp.* said, 1. 132, 186. See I-segd.
- 3e-stapeled, *pp.* established, 1. 87. A. S. *gestaðelod*, *pp.* of *gestaðelian*.
- 3e-strenð, *pr. s.* begets, 1. 130. A. S. *gestriénan*, to obtain.
- 3et, *conj.* yet, moreover, 6 a. b. 129; 3ete, 9. 328; 16. 747; 3ette, 3 a. 21; 9. 179; 10. 87. See Get.
- 3et, *pt. s.* poured, 8 a. 97. See 3eat.
- 3ettien, *v.* to grant; 3ettið, *pr. s.* 7. 95; 3ettede, *pt. s.* 8 a. 18; 3etede, 8 b. 28; 3ette, 6 a. 483. Icel. *játa*, to say yea.
- 3eu, *pron.* you, 1. 27, 132. A. S. *eow*, *dat.* and *acc. pl.* See Eow.
- 3euen, *v.* to give, 6 a. 175; 3eue, 6 b. 175. See Gifen.
- 3eunge, *adj.* young, 17 b. 10; 3eunger, *comp.* 17 b. 326. See Gung.
- 3eur, *pron. poss.* your, 1. 178. See Eower.
- 3ew, *pron.* you, 1. 138. See 3eu.
- 3e-wasse, *pp.* washen, washed, 1. 143. A. S. *gewæscen*, *pp.* of *gewascan*, to wash.
- 3e-wer, *adv.* everywhere, 1. 3. A. S. *gehwær*.
- 3e-winne, *v.* to contend, 1. 29. A. S. *gewinnan*, to make war.
- 3e-wold, *pr. subj. pl.* control, 1. 64. A. S. *gewealdan*. See Wealden.
- 3ho, *pron.* she, 5. 1278, 1315. See Heo.
- 3iaf, *pt. s.* gave, 1. 112. See Gifen.
- 3ie, *pron.* ye, 1. 28; 17 b. 49. See Ge.
- 3ie, *adv.* yea, 1. 57. See 3e.
- 3ief, *conj.* if, 1. 70, 135; 17 b. 121, 166. See Gif.
- 3iefe, *v.* to give, 1. 12; 3ief, 1. 139; 3iefð, *pr. s.* 17 b. 146. See Gifen.
- 3ielde, *sb. dat.* requital, 17 b. 45. A. S. *gild*, a payment. See Gilde.
- 3iemeð, *pr. s.* careth for, 17 b. 80. See 3emen.
- 3ierles, *sb. pl.* earls, 17 b. 324. See Eorl.
- 3ierne, *adv.* eagerly, 17 b. 49. See 3eorne, Med-3ierne.
- 3iet, *conj.* yet, 17 b. 5, 293. See Get.
- 3ietceres, *sb. pl.* covetous ones, 17 b. 271. O. Northumb. *gítsere*, Lk. xvi. 14. Cf. 3iscare.
- 3ieue, *sb.* gift, 17 b. 74, 204. See Gife.
- 3ieuen, *v.* to give, 17 b. 64; 3ieue, 17 b. 265. See Gifen.
- 3ieuð, *sb.* youth, 17 b. 377. See 3uheðe.
- 3if, *conj.* if, 6. 19. See Gif.
- 3ife, *sb.* grace, 1. 126. See Gife.
- 3ifenn, *v.* to give, 5. 1239; 3ifeþþ, *pr. s.* 5. 1230; 3ifuen, *pr. pl.* 6 a. 144; 3if, *imp. s.* 9. 124. See Gifen.
- 3iff, *conj.* if, 5. 1128. See Gif.
- 3immes, *sb. pl.* gems, 7. 92. A. S. *gimm*; Lat. *gemma*, a swelling bud, a gem.
- 3im-stones, *sb. pl.* jewels, 11. 55. A. S. *gimstán*, a precious stone.
- 3irnde, *pt. s.* desired, 6 a. 412. See 3eornen.
- 3iscare, *sb.* a covetous person, 9. 93. A. S. *gítsere*. See 3ietceres.
- 3iscunge, *sb.* covetousness, 9. 14. A. S. *gitsung*. Cf. 3escung.
- 3iu, *pron. dat. pl.* you, 1. 136, 186. See Eow.
- 3iuen, *v.* to give, 6 a. 594; 3ive, 16. 1692; 3iuen, *pp.* 10. 21. See Gifen.
- 3iure, *adj.* greedy, 9. 110, 125. A. S. *gifre*.

3iure, *pron.* of you, 1. 60. See Eower.

3olewe, *adj.* yellow, 3 b. 130. See 3eolewe.

3ollest, 2 *pr. s.* yellest, hootest, 16. 223. Icel. *gjalla*, to yell.

3ollinge, *sb. dat.* yelling, clamour, 16. 1643.

3omere, *adv.* in piteous strains, 16. 415. A. S. *geómor*, sad. See 3eomer.

3ong, *adj.* young, 6 b. 374; 3onge, 19. 127, 279, 547, 566, 1425. See Gung.

3ont, *prep.* through, 8 a. 30. See 3eond.

3ornde, *pt. s.* desired, 6 b. 412. See 3eornen.

3ou, *pron.* you, 19. 3, 105; 3ou-selue, yourselves, 19. 346. See Eow.

3oure, *pron. poss.* your, 6 b. 52; 19. 822. See Eower.

3o3elinge, *sb. dat.* guggling noise, 16. 40.

3uheðe, *sb. dat.* youth, 7. 247. A. S. *geóguð*. Cf. 3ieud.

3ung, *adj.* young, 5. 1212; 10. 15; 3ungre, *comp. pl.* 9. 249. See Gung.

3ure, *pron. poss.* your, 5. 1719. See Eower.

3ut, *conj.* yet, 19. 794, 1384; 3ute, 19. 70. See Get.

3uw, *pron.* you, 5. 962. See Eow.

THE END.

# English Language and Literature.

---

## BOOKS FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS.

---

**BOSWORTH.** An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary, by JOSEPH BOSWORTH, D.D. *A New Edition.* Completed by T. N. TOLLER, M.A. Parts I and II (A—hwistlian.) 4to. *price 15s. each.*

**SKEAT.** An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language, arranged on an Historical basis. By W. W. SKEAT, M.A. *Second Edition.* 4to. *cloth, 2l. 4s.*

---

Concise Etymological Dictionary of the English Language. By the same Editor. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. *cloth, 5s. 6d.*

**MURRAY.** A New English Dictionary, on Historical Principles; founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society. Edited by JAMES A. H. MURRAY, LL.D., sometime President of the Philological Society; with the assistance of many scholars and men of science. Part I. A—ANT; Part II. ANT—BATTEN. Imperial 4to. *12s. 6d. each.*

---

**EARLE.** A Book for the Beginner in Anglo-Saxon. By JOHN EARLE, M.A., Professor of Anglo-Saxon, Oxford. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 2s. 6d.*

**SWEET.** An Anglo-Saxon Primer, with Grammar, Notes, and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 2s. 6d.*

---

An Anglo-Saxon Reader. In Prose and Verse. With Grammatical Introduction, Notes, and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. *Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 8s. 6d.*

**EARLE.** Two of the Saxon Chronicles parallel, with Supplementary Extracts from the Others. With Introduction, Notes, and a Glossarial Index. By J. EARLE, M.A. 8vo. *cloth, 16s.*

---

**SWEET.** First Middle English Primer, with Grammar and Glossary. By HENRY SWEET, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *2s.*

**WHITE AND HOLT.** The Ormulum; with the Notes and Glossary of Dr. R. M. WHITE. Edited by Rev. R. HOLT, M.A. 1878. 2 vols. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth, 21s.*

**SKEAT.** The Tale of Gamelyn. Edited, with Glossary, etc., by W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8v

**MORRIS AND SKEAT.** Specimens of Early English. A New and Revised Edition. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and W. W. SKEAT, M.A.  
 Part I. From Old English Homilies to King Horn (A.D. 1150 to A.D. 1130). *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 9s.  
 Part II. From Robert of Gloucester to Gower (A.D. 1298 to A.D. 1393). *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**SKEAT.** Specimens of English Literature, from the 'Ploughmans Crede' to the 'Shepheardes Calender' (A.D. 1394 to A.D. 1579). With Introduction, Notes, and Glossarial Index. By W. W. SKEAT, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**LANGLAND.** The Vision of William concerning Piers the Plowman, by William Langland. Edited, with Notes, by W. W. SKEAT, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**CHAUCER.** The Prologue to the Canterbury Tales; The Knightes Tale; The Nonne Prestes Tale. Edited by R. MORRIS, LL.D. *Sixth Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 2s. 6d.

———— The Prioresses Tale; Sir Thopas; The Monkes Tale; The Clerkes Tale; The Squieres Tale, &c. Edited by W. W. SKEAT, M.A. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

———— The Tale of the Man of Lawe; The Pardoner's Tale; The Second Nonnes Tale; The Chanouns Yemannes Tale. By the same Editor. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 4s. 6d.

**EARLE.** The Philology of the English Tongue. By J. EARLE, M.A. *Third Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 7s. 6d.

**WYCLIFFE AND PURVEY.** The New Testament in English, according to the Version by JOHN WYCLIFFE, about A.D. 1380, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. Extra fcap. 8vo., *cloth*, 6s.

———— The Books of Job, Psalms, Proverbs, Ecclesiastes, and the Song of Solomon: according to the Wycliffite Version made by NICHOLAS DE HEREFORD, about A.D. 1381, and Revised by JOHN PURVEY, about A.D. 1388. Extra fcap. 8vo. *cloth*, 3s. 6d.









UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN  
3 9015 06299 4424

